CENTRAL LIBRARY UNIVERSITY

american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

JULY-AUGUST 1970

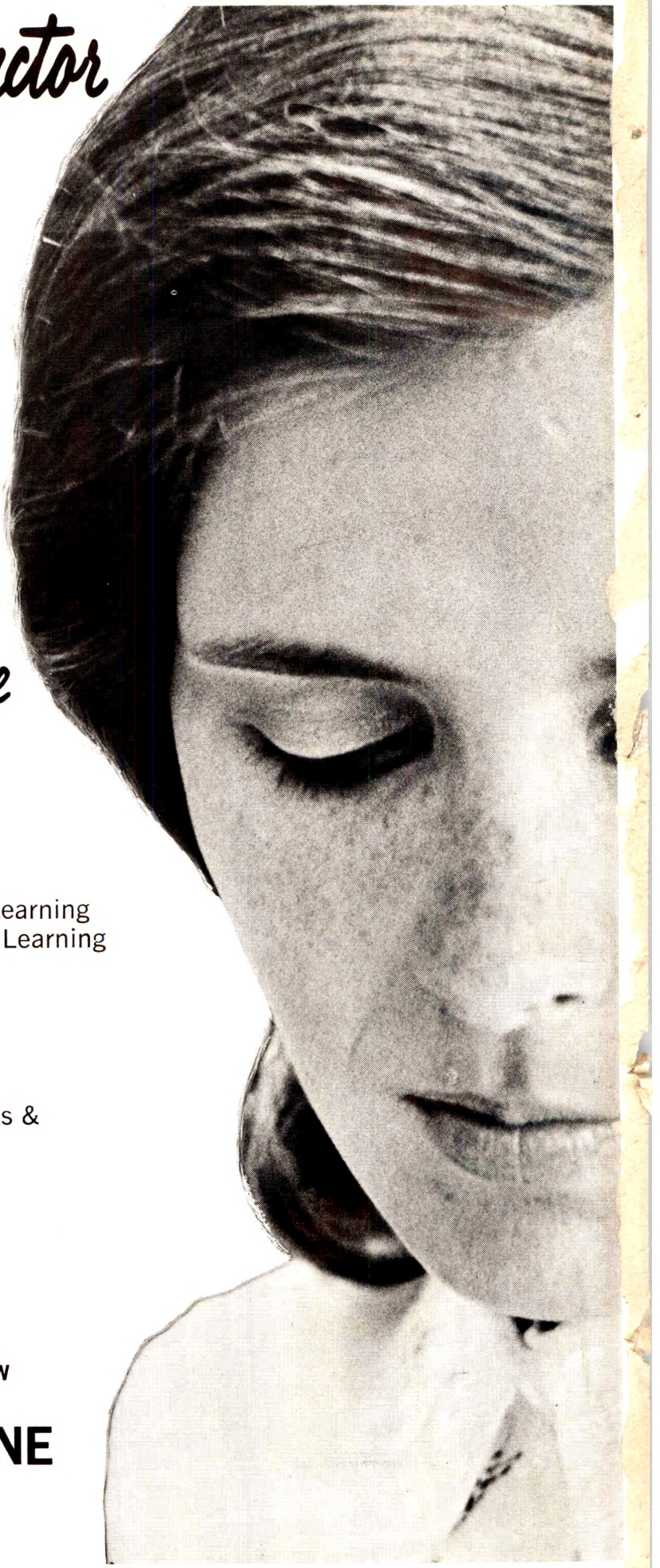
7-11
1928

(2)

CUK-H02468-2-0293434

teachers read Instructor and teachers buy

publishers
A.V. producers &
manufacturers
plan now to use
Instructor magazine



November library issue

EDITORIAL CONTENT

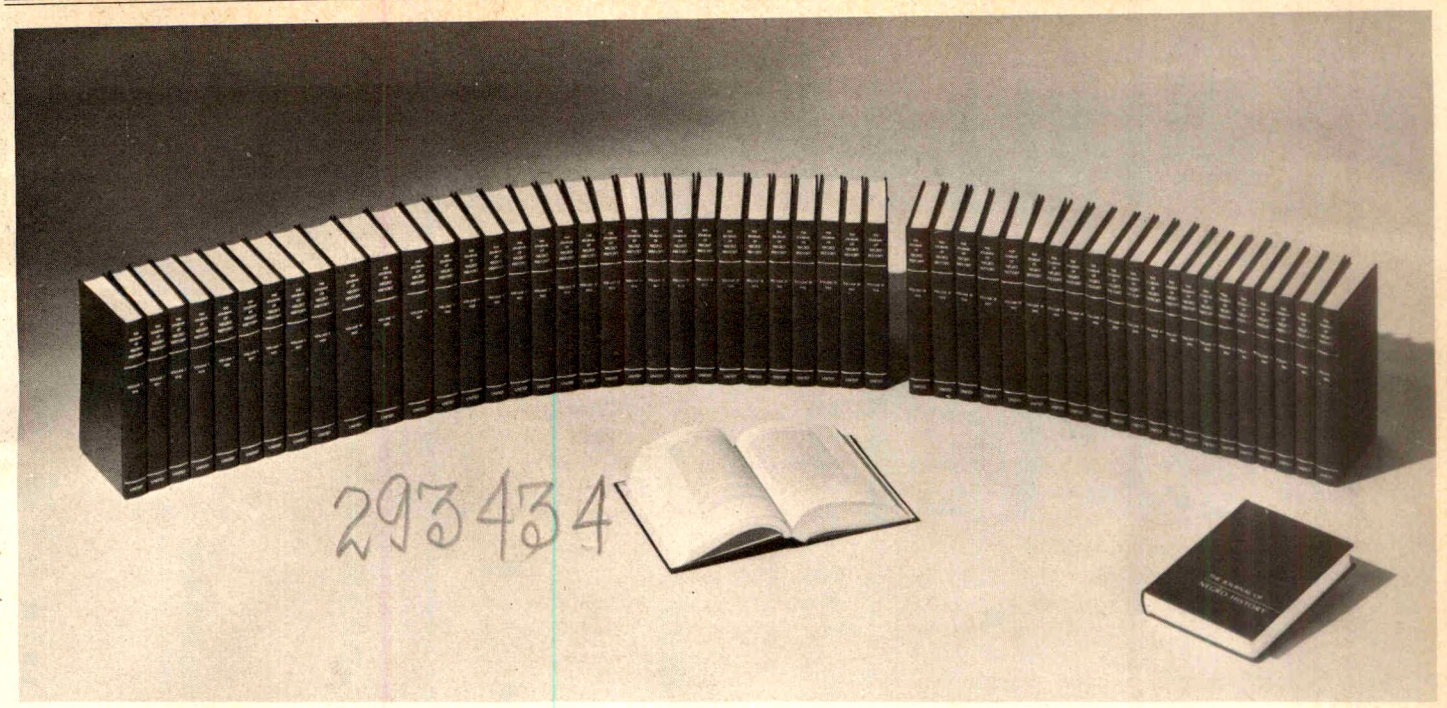
Contributions of the Media
Center to Individualized Learning
with
Media and Individualized Learning
Reading Approach to Individualized Learning
Planning Buildings for Individualized Learning
The Media Specialist
Also
What's New in Children's Literature
Article on John Dewey
and
Expanded Reviews of Children's Books &
Paperback Books for Children
by Rose Agree

make reservations now

Advertising Forms Close Sept. 1 4-Color
Sept. 10 2-Color, B&W

Instructor MAGAZINE

NEW YORK (212) 572-5026
CHICAGO (312) 782-7233
LOS ANGELES (213) 483-0561



Words like anguish, rage, hope, frustration, and love don't appear in the index.

But they are *reflected* on every page of the **Journal of Negro History.** Together with the events, people, and ideas that have marked black participation in the American experience.

The **Journal of Negro History** has appeared in quarterly form since 1916. Written and edited mainly by black scholars and educators, its articles, documents, and reviews provide its readers—both black and white—with an unmatched critical perspective on the continuing sweep of black history.

Now, especially designed for use by school, college, library, and specialist, the **Journal of Negro History** is available in a monumental 53-volume set with a 54th volume complete index. Including all of the quarterly issues published from 1916 through 1968, the set is sturdily bound and thoroughly indexed by subject, author, document, and book review.

In addition, single volume supplements will shortly be available containing each succeeding year's quarterlies bound in one volume.

The 54-volume **Journal of Negro History** sells for **$775 net.** If you—or your library—would like to order this unique reference, or if you would like to hear more about it from our representative in your area, mail us the coupon below.

We also publish the 11-volume **International Library of Negro Life and History,** at **$150 net.** Like the **Journal of Negro History,** it was produced in collaboration with the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History.

AL 3

United Publishing Corporation **An affiliate of Publishers Company, Inc.**
School and Library Division, 5530 Wisconsin Avenue, Washington D.C. 20015

Gentlemen:

I would like to ☐ order ☐ consider purchase of the 54-volume Journal of Negro History ☐ and its annual supplements. ☐ 10-volume International Library.

☐ **Please have your representative contact me:**
Best day:_____ Best time ____ AM ____PM

☐ **Please send further information on all the materials available.**

Name _____

Position _____

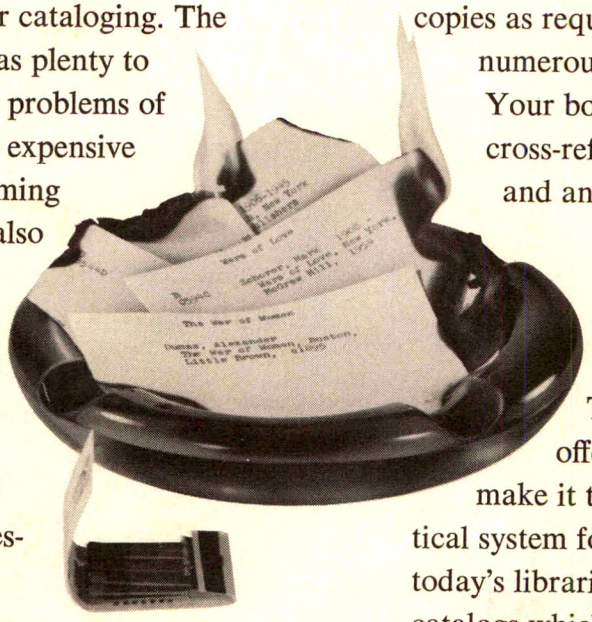
School/Library _____

Address _____

City _____ **State** _____ **Zip** _____

Play your cards right. Get rid of them.

Cards are a bad deal for cataloging. The professional librarian has plenty to think about without the problems of card catalogs which are expensive to prepare. Time-consuming too! Card catalogs are also time-consuming and inconvenient for library patrons who often must wait until their turn at the files.



So why not get rid of your cards and go professional with the Science Press Book Catalog . . . the professional system that uses modern data processing techniques to prepare your catalog in a neat, clean, concise book format. You get as many copies as required for the convenience of numerous users in different locations. Your books are precisely recorded and cross-referenced by subject, title, author and any other preferred categories. Supplementary cataloging can be provided as often as you like to update your lists with precise accuracy.

The Science Press Book Catalog offers so many advantages that make it the most professional and practical system for today's library. That's why today's librarians prefer it instead of card catalogs which are really no bargain.

To find out how costly your card catalog system really is, send for our "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs" folder. Your free copy will help you learn the surprising facts!

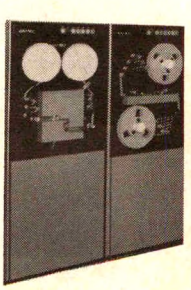
Science Press
304 W. Chestnut St., Ephrata, Pa. 17522
Gentlemen:
Please send "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs" ☐
I'd like your brochure ☐
(PLEASE PRINT)

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____



science press
304 West Chestnut Street
Ephrata, Pennsylvania 17522
Phone: 717/733-7981

american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 EAST HURON STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60611

VOLUME 1 NUMBER 7 JULY-AUGUST 1970

020.627305
AM 35
VOL. 1 NOS. 7-12
JUL - DEC
1970

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

ARTICLES

660 Another Opening, Another Show: Detroit 1970

685 ACONDA—Summary of Major Recommendations

688 Library Response to a Restive World, *Lillian M. Bradshaw*

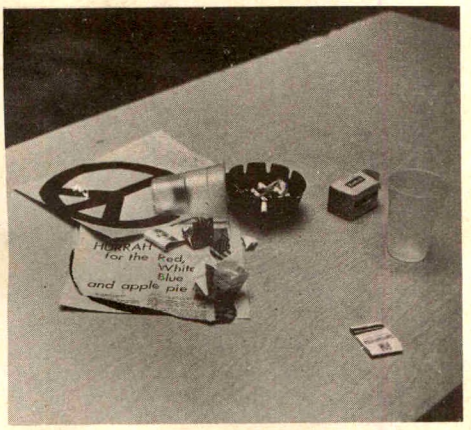
691 1970 ALA Election Returns

694 Proceedings and Findings Pertaining to a Request for Action Submitted by Mrs. Joan Bodger Under the Program of Action in Support of the Library Bill of Rights

706 If We Are Serious . . ., *Genevieve Casey*

710 State of the Image, *Alice Wittig*

JULY-AUGUST COVER



Ellis Hodgin was questioned by the cops about his stars and stripes tie after a complaint by an ALA member. For other tid-bits and tastes about the Detroit Conference, plan to spend an evening with pp. 660-85.

DEPARTMENTS

633 Of Note

644 Commentary

653 Intellectual Freedom

658 Memo to Members

713 Aware

714 Notable Nominations

716 Publications Checklist

720 Classified Advertisements

Gerald R. Shields EDITOR
John Gordon Burke ASSOCIATE EDITOR
Susan Yessne ASSISTANT EDITOR
Alfreda A. Mendelsohn ADVERTISING MANAGER
Edith McCormick EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS
Mary Ann Fitzharris
Edward Fitzgerald PRODUCTION ARTIST

© Copyright 1970 American Library Association.

American Libraries, formerly the *ALA Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own unless ALA endorsement is specified. Acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature*, and *Current Contents, Education*. Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

new things are happening...

People used to think of us only as a source of library supplies and equipment for processing, shelving and circulating books. Some still do. But over the years . . . especially the recent years . . . we've quietly expanded and now serve a much broader field.

Many new and useful things have been added, like our ☐ FRAMED ART REPRODUCTIONS . . . representative groups of high grade custom framed full color pictures, selected for significance of artist and variety of subject matter. ☐ CHECKPOINT . . . the new electronic book guardian. Silent, unobtrusive . . . yet it gives you constant, positive protection against unrecorded book removals. ☐ RECORD BROWSERS . . . in several styles, to store and display your LP's. ☐ MICROFILM and A/V FILES . . . colorful all steel units to harmonize with modern decor. ☐ DISPLAY CASES . . . modern, practical, attractive . . . for exhibits of every imaginable thing, from artifacts to rare books. ☐ Plus others . . . many others.

Now, more than ever, it will pay you to talk first with your friendly Gaylord Man . . . the expert consultant whose advice you can trust.
Makes sense?

GAYLORD *where new things are happening*

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT. • SYRACUSE, N.Y. 13201 • STOCKTON, CALIF. 95201

Of Note

Treasury agents recently walked into the **Milwaukee Public Library** and asked to see all call slips on reference questions and searches in the stacks for **books and materials on explosives.** Milwaukee Public Library has for years been shelving all books on this subject in their closed stacks, primarily as a protective measure. **Vivian Maddox,** assistant city librarian, denied their initial request but they returned the next day to **Richard Krug,** city librarian, with an opinion from the city attorney's office that call slips for library materials were public records. Once Krug had this decision in writing the agents went through the slips and departed. When it was reported to the Library Board at the May meeting, Alderman Warren D. Braun broke the story in a letter to the **Milwaukee Sentinel** which told of the incident and went on to comment, "Whether this constitutes an invasion of privacy or not, or is a necessary means of insuring the public safety, remains, for the present at least, in the hands of the Executive Committee of the Milwaukee Library Board of Trustees. I am bringing this matter to the attention of the public so that those who may feel strongly on this subject may indicate their feelings to the trustees."

Ron Marose, a reporter for the **Milwaukee Sentinel,** with the approval of the library, went through the same call slips and produced an interesting amount of information about the dozen or so requests for materials on the subject of explosives. There was a twenty-two-year-old student investigating nitroglycerin, a nineteen-year-old former University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee student, and a former Marquette University student involved in a war game problem. Three of the persons interviewed said that they had no objection to Treasury agents checking the records. One was mildly critical and one very critical.

The Board met in early July to try to arrive at a policy statement. It is a policy statement that will be of interest to every library in the United States. There have been unconfirmed rumors that other library records have been checked by government agents in recent months. The editors of **American Libraries** feel that the administration and the Board of Trustees at the Milwaukee Public Library has performed well under difficult circumstances. They resisted attempts to allow access to information "treated confidentially" according to the library card application form until they had received a ruling from the city attorney's office in writing. We feel that libraries everywhere will want to have a clearly stated policy guideline from ALA, and we hope the fact that Miss Maddox appeared in Detroit and that the matter was on the agenda of the Intellectual Freedom Committee means that such a statement is forthcoming. (GRS.)

Farmingdale (N.Y.) Library Trustee **Carl E. Gorton** was **found guilty** of contempt of court and must either withdraw his request that the Farmingdale Library Board fire assistant director **Hortensia Stoyan,** or be fined $250.00. In the event Mr. Gorton refuses to withdraw the dismissal request and refuses to pay the fine, the possibility of a jail sentence exists for Mr. Gorton. Gorton has not elaborated on his plans, but in a **News Day** article dated May 9, Gorton was quoted as saying, "It would be quite an eye-opener for the public, with this kangaroo court trying to deny me my constitutional right of free speech and sending me to jail, while all the Commies, Rapers, etc. are going around free." Carl Gorton is the library trustee who to a large extent is considered responsible for **Orrin Dow,** director of the Farmingdale Public Library, winning the $500 **Robert B. Downs Award** for an outstanding contribution to the cause of intellectual freedom in libraries. Gorton, the leader of the conservative wing of the library board, is now in position to gain control of the Board when they meet to organize for the coming year. Dow claims that "it is pretty much an iffey question whether he will retain directorship of the Farmingdale Library much longer," for the swing vote on the library board now lies with **Joseph Crocco,** a conservative, who defeated **Dr. Albert Meyerstein** in May. After three years of conservative campaigns which defeated library budgets, the Farmingdale Public Library staff has dropped from fifty-five to twenty-five persons, and the library is only able to open thirty-four hours each week.

The entry of United States **troops into Cambodia** and the recent deaths of students at **Kent State** University have resulted in several formal statements and action by libraries and library groups. The students in the School of Librarianship at the **University of Washington,** by a vote of fifty-seven to sixteen, "strongly condemned the U.S. war in Vietnam and the expansion of that war into Cambodia." The Steering Committee of the School of Library Service, **Columbia University,** issued a statement which "joined the national protest of the American people against the expansion of the war in Southeast Asia." And the faculty and staff passed the following resolution: "We the faculty of the School of Library Service of Columbia University condemn the invasion of Cambodia and the resumption of the bombing of North Vietnam as an extension of an unjust, cruel war. This war is destroying not only human life but humane values as well.

"Of special concern to us as teachers and librarians is the right of free expression, and we therefore protest the mounting repression of dissent in the United States.

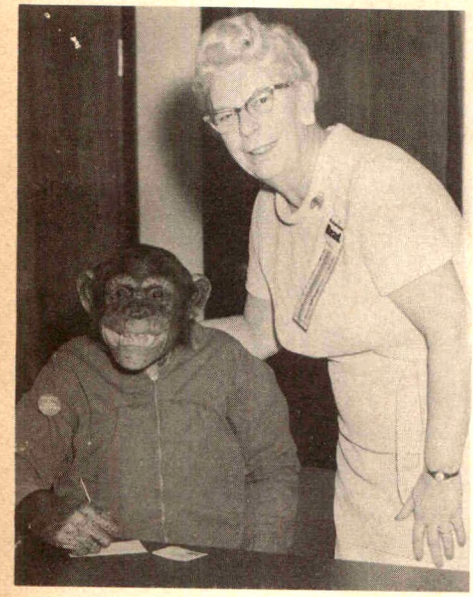
"We urge our fellow librarians everywhere to join us in our protest. We also call upon them to develop programs and activities that will focus public attention on the crisis."

The **New York Library Guild, Local 1930,** also passed a resolution at a general membership meeting, which calls upon its membership and all fellow employees to participate in a one-day strike, as directed by the Executive Board [of Local 1930] to demand immediate withdrawal of all American troops from Southeast Asia. A group of librarians at **Brooklyn College,** in connection with the National Student Strike, established a collection of materials relevant to the strike demands. The **Plainview-Old Bethpage Public Library,** Plainview, New York, the home of **Jeffrey Miller,** one of the students killed at Kent State University, closed on May 6 and the Library Board issued the following statement: "The trustees of the Plainview-Old Bethpage Public Library have ordered the library closed on May 6 to mourn the death of Jeffrey Miller of Kent State University. Board President Irwin Enteen stated, 'The Board feels that the death of one of Plainview's young people is symbolic of the threat to the right of dissent in America.'"

Recently **Mary Phelps,** librarian at **Lexington (Ky.) Public Library,** was called before the Grand Jury and questioned about the library. At the same time the City Commission made **sporadic threats** to fire the Library Board while the Mayor promised to reappoint them. The battle has again intensified, according to the June 4 issue of the **Lexington Herald.** At this meeting Commissioner Tom Underwood read a statement in which he accused **Dr. Irving Lunger,** Library Board chairman, of having a conflict of interest and the library of having enough money to operate bookmobile service. **Rabbi William Leffler,** a member of the Friends of the Lexington Public Library, answered that the $95,000 allocated previously by the Lexington City Commission was inadequate, and termed the present offer of $5,000 to operate a bookmobile "a form of prostitution."

Clara Jones, director of the Detroit Public Library, reports that the Detroit City Council restored the full amount of money threatened to be cut from De-

troit Public Library's budget for 1970–71. A new deputy director has also been appointed to the Detroit Public Library in the person of **Robert Croneburger.**



The Bergenfield Free Public Library, Bergenfield, New Jersey, welcomed **Mr. Jiggs,** chimpanzee and a resident of Bergenfield, to the library during **National Library Week.** Mr. Jiggs and his owner, Ronald Winter, arrived during the regularly scheduled Thursday morning coffee break for businessmen and women. Mr. Jiggs was warmly greeted by Mrs. Beatrice M. Hames, library director. After Mr. Jiggs signed an application for a library card, Mrs. Hames presented him with his personal library card. It is reported that Mr. Jiggs was delighted as he looked at books portraying pictures of other chimps, but was disappointed in not finding any books in the library written by chimpanzees.

An ad hoc committee to develop a statement of objectives and a set of by-laws for a proposed council on **metropolitan library cooperation in the Chicago area** has completed its initial assignment and presented its report at a meeting of the directors of major libraries in May at the Chicago Public Library. Members of the committee were: William S. Budington, William B. Ernst, Jr., Miriam E. Peterson, Lester L. Stoffel, Edward G. Strable, and Fritz Veit. Alphonse F. Trezza and Alex Ladenson participated as ex officio members of the committee.

The Los Angeles County Public Library System recently observed the Mexican holiday, Cinco de Mayo, with six feature length **Mexican film classics.** They were shown at East Los Angeles and Huntington Park Libraries and represent the first time the Los Angeles County System has presented feature length Mexican films.

The Oklahoma Department of Libraries, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City, OK 73105, will prepare a **weekly subject print out of Library Science** from MARC tape and is currently offering this service for six months at a cost of $39 to include mailing and handling. The service can begin immediately and parties interested in receiving a weekly print out can obtain further information from Kenneth Bierman, Data Processing Coordinator, Oklahoma Department of Libraries, (405) 521-3659.

The publication of the biweekly **"Selected United States Government Publications"** list was temporarily **suspended** with the May 1, 1970, issue. The superintendent of Documents reports that publication of the list will be resumed at an early date and that announcements of certain new and timely publications will be issued during the interim. In addition, when the publications list is resumed, early issues will contain a listing of all new publications placed on sale during the period of suspension. Librarians with definite opinions concerning the usefulness of this publication may want to correspond with Mr. Carper Buckley, Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

The National Archives and Records Service reports that the 1970 edition of the **Guide to Records Retention Requirements** has been published by the Office of the Federal Register. The eighty-nine page guide is designed to keep the general public informed on **what records are necessary to hold for possible government audit** and contains approximately one thousand digests which describe the type of records to be kept, who must keep them, and the necessary length of time they must be retained. Copies are available for $1 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The National Archives and Records Service also reports that the Office of the Federal Register at the request of the White House has prepared a card index of the twice-daily briefings of Press Secretary Ronald K. Zeigler. The Federal Register now keeps this index current.

William I. Nichols, formerly publisher of **This Week** magazine, has been appointed to the new administrative post of president of the **American Library in Paris.** Mr. Nichols, formerly chairman of the National Book Committee in 1967–68, will be in charge of the expansion plan connected with the 50th Anniversary of the American Library in Paris. The six million dollar expansion plan is designed to build the library into a major western European center for American studies and cultural exchange.

Earth Day note: "Perhaps there is nothing at this moment that is within the range of our action. However, we all need to know where we are, who we are, and what portion of the problem becomes our responsibility. A knowledge of the facts, a calm weighing of the values shown in books, a sense of the improved quality of living that comes from a play, a poem, a fine painting, or the beauty of a Bach motet, does better fit us for the living of these days." Leon Jones, Director, Muncie Public Library, Muncie, Indiana. **(Muncie Public Library Now,** Vol. II, No. 4, April 15, 1970.)

The Free Library of Philadelphia has recently received a unique piece of Dickensiana—**the tombstone of Dickens' canary.** The marker inscribed to "Dick, the Best of Birds," reflects the feelings of Dickens for his pet of fifteen years. The marker was presented to the Free Library of Philadelphia by Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Goldsmith, daughter and son-in-law of Charles Sessler, noted Philadelphia bookseller.

The Daniel Boone Regional Library, Columbia, Missouri, instituted a **trial student reserve program.** The program, which began on March 1 and continued to the end of the school year, allowed all junior and senior high school faculty members in a three county area to request that a collection of public library materials be placed on reserve for a given period of time. Helen Kreigh, librarian for young adults, placed the reserve material on noncirculating or three-day reserve. The library anticipates that this program will provide a solution to its problems in serving a large number of students desiring the same subject information at the same time.

A memorial to May Massee will be established in 1971 at the William Allen White Library, Kansas State Teachers College, Emporia, Kansas. A committee has been formed and is presently engaged in soliciting and assembling materials from the many authors and illustrators who worked with May Massee, a pioneer editor of children's books. Authors and librarians who knew May Massee and have material or reminiscences to contribute should correspond with Hope Harshaw Evans, Corresponding Secretary, 209 Ocean Drive East, Stamford, CT 06902.

The second edition of the **Central New York Union List of Serials** is currently available from Allen Sevigny, Executive Director, Central New York Reference and Resources Council, 102 West Center Street, Canastota, NY 13032. This five-hundred page volume contains entries for more than **eight thousand periodical titles** which are held by the libraries of

the Central New York Reference and Resources Council and is available at a cost of $25 per copy.

The spring issue of the **Virginia Librarian** carried an imaginative editorial. Entitled "Virginia Has a Cold Upon Its Chest," the editorial presents the voting records of the Virginia members of the United States House of Representatives on the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare's Appropriation Bill. The voting records of each representative are graphically presented through four diagrams which contain the Congressional districts of the state of Virginia marked to reflect votes against full funding for libraries.

Consumer information is currently available at eleven branch libraries in the Chicago Public Library. The Federal Trade Commission, under a plan approved by Chicago Public Library Board, will supply attorneys who will receive complaints from the public and provide consumer information on a regularly scheduled basis. In addition to these duties, FTC attorneys will assist librarians in developing consumer education programs which will include lectures, displays, and exhibits.

The Pacific Northwest Library Association's **Young Reader's Choice Award** has been won by **William Corbin** for **Smoke,** published by Coward McCann in 1967. William Corbin will be honored at the annual PNLA award Conference meeting in Ashland, Oregon, August 25–28. Bookmarks listing PNLA award winners and seals for marking winning books are available from Mrs. Jane Darrah, Seattle, WA 98104. Bookmarks are available at 100 for 50¢; seals are available at 36 for $1.

"The secret of knowledge is that the library, not the school, is the depository of knowledge. Our foreparents understood this secret; we today, have misunderstood it." Andrew G. Paschal, **Muhammad Speaks,** Vol. 9, No. 25, March 6, 1970.

The American Association of University Professors announced that the **compensation levels of American professors** rose less than 2 percent last year in terms of real purchasing power. Of the institutions participating in the AAUP survey, only 43.1 percent could claim an increase in real faculty salaries of 1 percent or more during the year.

The first six months of service has seen dramatic growth in the **newly formed Homebound and Institutions Department** of the Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County. From circulation in July 1969 of 1,249, the service has grown steadily each month and in December totaled 2,859. Nineteen institutions are now regularly served in Cincinnati; included are nursing homes, convalescent and retirement homes, maternity and psychiatric centers, and a county hospital.

Richard Rosichan, director of the Coldwater Public Library, Coldwater, Michigan, has installed a collection of approximately one hundred and fifty books and thirty records in a **local apartment development.** The material is charged out to the apartment development, with residents maintaining circulating records themselves on materials taken temporarily from the collection. The material, when rotated, indicated that all of the books had been circulated at least once. The apartment complex currently houses about one hundred elderly people.

The Buffalo and Erie County Library recently reopened two **library stations in county institutions.** One is located in the County Home and Infirmary while the other is located in the County Penitentiary. **Martin Lewin,** assistant deputy director of the Buffalo and Erie Public Library, reports that both stations represent larger and improved facilities for library service in these institutions.

The new officers of the **American Society of Indexers** were announced at the society's annual meeting which was held in May at the New York City University's Graduate Center. Officers for 1970–71 are **Mrs. Eleanor F. Steiner-Prag,** president; **Mrs. Susan Pinzow,** vice-president; **Mrs. Marlene Hurst,** secretary; **Elizabeth Stalcup,** corresponding secretary; **Herbert Landau,** treasurer; and **John Fall** and **Theodore C. Hines,** directors. Further information about the American Society of Indexers can be obtained by writing to the Secretary, Mrs. Marlene Hurst, in care of University Microfilms, 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

The library of the **Papua and New Guinea** Institute of Technology is in the process of building the first scientific and technological library for the country of Papua, New Guinea. H. J. Possin, institute librarian, reports that budgetary problems prevent the purchase of important files of bibliographical tools, such as back files of **Chemical Abstracts.** Donations of back numbers of **Chemical Abstracts** would assist the library immensely and may be sent to the library at P.O. Box 793, Lae, New Guinea.

Thomas Forcade, colorful ALA member and projects co-ordinator for the Underground Press Syndicate, smashed **a cream pie** into the face of a member of the National Commission of Obscenity and Pornography Commission on May 14, 1970. The recipient of the cream pie was **Otto N. Larsen,** a professor of sociology at the University of Washington in Seattle. Forcade smashed the cream pie in the face of Commissioner Larsen to protest "this unconstitutional, illegitimate, unlawful, prehistoric, obscene, absurd keystone committee."

The Reader Development Program of the Free Library of Philadelphia has announced that publication of **Pivot,** the newsletter of the Reader Development Program, has been suspended until further notice. The last issue published was Vol. 3, No. 1, January–February 1970.

The **Institutional Research Council** held its last annual meeting in New York on April 13. The Council has accomplished its purpose in inducing industry to undertake the testing of cleaning and maintenance products. The director of the Library Technology Project, who has served as president of the Council and is presently vice-president, moved the dissolution of the corporation at the earliest possible date. The Institutional Research Council was incorporated in 1961 with LTP as one of its incorporators. It has been the vehicle for cooperation among several institutional consumers, including the Library Technology Project, the American Hotel/Motel Association, the Hospital Bureau, and the National Association of Purchasing Agents.

The **Marshall E. Woodruff** Legal Defense Fund has been formed to assist Mr. Marshall Woodruff, owner of the **Joint Possession** in College Park, Maryland, who was convicted and sentenced to six months in jail and fined $1,000 for **distributing an "obscene" issue** of the **Washington Free Press.** Mr. Woodruff, now free on bond, is appealing his conviction to a higher court. Donations to assist Mr. Woodruff's appeal will be accepted payable to the Committee for the Legal Defense of Marshall E. Woodruff, P.O. Box 1635, Hyattsville, MD. Any monies received in excess of Mr. Woodruff's legal fee will be remitted to the Prince George's County Chapter of the American Civil Liberties Union.

The Mamaroneck (N.Y.) Free Library has received a gift of $300,000 for the construction of a little **theater for the performing arts. Arthur C. Emelin** announced his gift, made in the memory of his father who was one of the founders of the library, at the May 5 conference meeting of the Mamaroneck Village Board. The theater is projected to have a capacity of 270 and will provide an intimate setting for plays, concerts, lectures, and meetings.

Shirley Leishman reports that a packet library of five to ten titles has been prepared by a group of Canadian librar-

ians who were inspired by the ALA-CLA Liaison Committee to arouse interest in **Canadian books for U.S. readers.** The coordinator of the project is **Elizabeth H. Morton,** formerly director of the Canadian Library Association, while the project librarian of Classic Book Shops Limited. Packet 1, "For Young Readers," is currently available. Other packets in the process of being organized are: "For the Armchair Travellers," "For the Art Lover," "For the Nature Lover," "For the Gourmet Cook," and "For the Reader of Political Biography." Information concerning this program may be obtained directly from Shirley Leishman, Canadian Books for U.S. Readers, Classic Book Shops Ltd., National Arts Centre, Confederation Square, Ottawa 4, Ontario, Canada.

The **Toronto City Council** adopted a motion stating that "this Council requests the Toronto Public Library Board to make available the same space to certain organizations of Canadian Citizens in this City for the purpose of presenting a display of books and literary record of different viewpoints of **Lenin,** the history involved, so as to correct any misunderstanding of the term 'humanist' that has been attached to this man's name and reputation." An exhibit of Lenin's works was held in the City Hall Branch library April 13 to 24 and caused considerable protest from some of Toronto's citizens.

A Conference on the Design of the Curriculum of Library Schools is to be held at the Illini Union at the Urbana-Champaign campus of the **University of Illinois, Sept. 6-9, 1970.** The Graduate School of Library Science and the Division of University Extension of the University of Illinois is sponsoring the conference which is intended for **teaching faculty and administrative officers of library science programs.** In an effort to achieve maximum attendance from young faculty, the conference registration fee will be waived in some cases. To qualify, a person must be a full-time staff member in 1969/70 in a library school or library science department of a four-year college. The waiver of the conference registration fee is limited to one person from a college or a university and is restricted to a minimum participation of fifty schools. A program and an application for attendance is available from Donna Duff Lenfest, Conference Supervisor, Room 116, Illini Hall, Champaign, IL 61820.

The Board of Directors of the Mississippi Authority for Educational Television reversed a previous stand and approved broadcast of **"Sesame Street."** The Board of Directors of the Mississippi Authority for Educational Television had previously announced this series would not be carried over Mississippi's educational television system on the grounds that the integrated format of the program would be "offensive to some Mississippians."

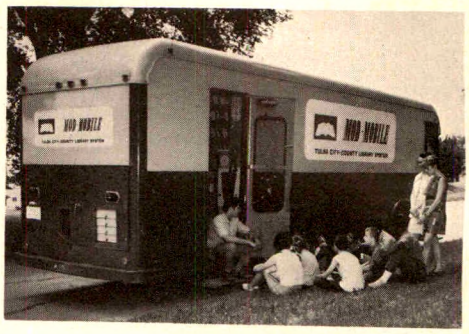
Ervin Eatenson, past-chairman, Notable Books Council, has informed **American Libraries** that one of the books which appeared on the **Notable Book List in 1969** is based largely on material originally published in 1943. The book, **Look Back with Love: A Recollection of the Blue Ridge** by Alberta Pierson Hannum and published by Vanguard Press, contains a large amount of material slightly revised and in somewhat different sequence which had previously formed a section entitled "The Mountain People" in a book called **The Great Smokies and The Blue Ridge; the Story of the Southern Appalachians,** edited by Roderick Peattie and published by Vanguard Press in 1943. The book itself bears no indication that it contains a reworking of previously published material.

Effective July 1, the Department of Librarianship of **Western Michigan University** was renamed the School of Librarianship in the Graduate College of Western Michigan University. On September 25 and 26 the School of Librarianship will observe its 25th anniversary. Events scheduled include a banquet and a program reviewing the school's first twenty-five years of operation. A brochure, "Perspectives: a library school's first quarter century," is being published to mark the event.

The spring issue of the School of Library Science **Newsletter** of the University of Iowa carried the information that the **"Librarian as Activist"** was the theme for two luncheon programs which were sponsored by the School of Library Science of the University of Iowa. Speakers for the sessions were alumni of the school, and question and answer periods followed each program. The topics considered were: "The librarian and the cause of women's rights" and "The librarian and the cause of peace."

Deadline for the Council on Library Resources Fellowship Program 1971–1972 is September 1. The **fellowship program** is designed for midcareer librarians. Awards are for periods up to twelve months and cover expenses such as travel, supplies, and equipment. Applications should be sent directly to the Fellowship Committee, Council on Library Resources, One DuPont Circle—Suite 620, Washington, DC 20036.

Gordon McShean, presently head librarian of Dundee Township Library, is author of a new book entitled **Operation New Zealand: My Search for a New Heart.** The book will be published by W. H. Allen, a London publishing firm, and will be issued this fall.



Hardrock and soft sell of library service go together on **Tulsa's Mod-mobile.** This up-dated bookmobile was created in the summer of 1968 using an elderly Gerstenslager unit. The interior was altered for installations of a stereo tape player, movie screen, record racks, and paperback book shelving. The Mod-mobile was financed by a $10,000 grant from the Office of Economic Opportunity to establish and expand library service to the disadvantaged of Tulsa County. The Mod-mobile is a music-filled place with psychedelic posters where one can also borrow a book.

The **Minneapolis Public Library,** in cooperation with the Greater Minneapolis Chamber of Commerce, has inaugurated a **new Search and Deliver Service** which is designed to serve the business community of Minneapolis. Search and Deliver Service is a fee-based program to provide abstracting, bibliographical preparation, and photocopying, in addition to regular access through one central source to the facilities of the library for the business community. This new service will also supply outside of the library when needed to locate information for a client. Charges for this service have been set at $18 an hour and Mrs. Zella Shannon has been appointed the first Search and Deliver librarian.

Under a grant from the U.S. Office of Education, the National Education Resources Institute of Washington, D.C., will prepare a study of **Spanish-speaking users** and nonusers of library and information services in five southwestern states. A local investigation and interview program in Arizona, California, Colorado, New Mexico, and Texas will be conducted to identify and analyze the library needs and attitudes of Spanish-speaking communities. Project director for the study is **Joseph A. Reyes.** The principal investigator is **Robert P. Haro,** librarian and lecturer, School of Library and Information Services, the University of Maryland.

The Children's Book Council has recently issued **The Book Fair Poster,** which has been created by **Daniel Colbert,** illustrator of Planning a School Book Fair. The poster, printed in sepia, measures 17 × 22 inches and may be purchased at the rate of three posters for $1.10. Sarah Chokla Gross' **Planning a School Book Fair,** a step-by-step guide to the organization and running of school book fairs, is available paperbound at $2 a copy from the Children's Book Council, 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010.

The employees of the London Public Library and Art Museum went **out on strike** on June 6 to back contract demands. Library employees, all members of the Canadian Union of Public Employees Local 217, voted 72 percent in favor of strike action. On June 20 agreement was reached between employees and the London Public Library and Art Museum and the staff returned to work. The new contract under which employees are currently working is scheduled to expire April 30, 1971.

The **London Library Employees' Union** reports the new contract results in wage increases of 13 percent over two years, and does not discriminate between professional and other employees—which was a union demand. The second union issue was whether three incumbent department heads were to remain in the union, and this issue was resolved in favor of the union. In addition, the contract offers extended health benefits with major amendments to the maternity leave clause. Six months leave of absence is now allowed for pregnancy with continuation of benefits during the leave of absence.

The **Wisconsin Library Bulletin** (May-June 1970) reports that Madison, Wisconsin, Mayor William D. Dyke asked the Madison Public Library in February to review its book selection policy, saying that he had found an "objectionable" magazine in the main library. In a memo to the Library Board, library director Bernard Schwab said: "Responsibility for the reading of children rests with their parents. It should be the policy of the Library Board not to infringe upon the right of parents to determine what their children should read. The library will cooperate with parents desiring guidance in the reading of their children and, upon request, will restrict the borrowing of children under fourteen to materials in the juvenile collection." The Madison Public Library Board approved the Freedom To Read Statement and the Library Bill of Rights as guidelines for its materials selection policy.

The ALA Executive Board, at its 1970 Spring Meeting, voted that the American Library Association endorse the establishment of the **Martin Luther King Library** and that ALA make whatever significant nonmonetary contributions possible to aid the development of this library. A booth for the purpose of disseminating information concerning the Martin Luther King Library was made available in Detroit.

The law and order front gets going in Arizona if you read the advertisement copy for a bank in Yuma. **"John Slaughter** was called 'the greatest single-handed eradicator of undesirable citizens the Southwest has ever known.' As sheriff of Arizona's Cochise County, he enforced a philosophy that earned him worldwide fame: 'the law is right.' His philosophy worked. The bad men left and the good people stayed on to develop modern Arizona. Sheriff John Slaughter again helped that development as a director in the Bank of Douglas . . . when the going got tough in old Arizona—the tough got going." Put **that** in your ready reference file.

The Nor'easter, newsletter of the North Suburban Library System (5814 Dempster, Morton Grove, IL 60053), carries the results of a **study on Sunday hours** in its June issue. The study was a result of a questionnaire mailed to thirty Illinois libraries, asking for information about Sunday opening. A summary of the results of the returned questionnaires includes information about hours, cost, use by patrons and staff, as well as variations in Sunday service among libraries surveyed.

The May 1970 issue of **Civil Liberties,** a publication of the American Civil Liberties Union, reports that Ellis Hodgin of Martinsville, Virginia, is suing to defend his right to sue. **Civil Liberties** reports the right to sue is protected by the First Amendment and that Hodgin's dismissal has a "chilling effect" on the exercise of this constitutional right.

The April 1970 issue of **Childhood Education** is devoted entirely to "valuing the dignity of black children." **Childhood Education** is published by the Association for Childhood Education International, 3615 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20016.

The Cleveland Public Library has issued a bilingual annotated list of films in Spanish and English purchased during the first two years of **Project Libros.** The collection, which stresses recent materials on Puerto Rico, includes films which are particularly relevant to the cultural heritage of the Spanish-speaking and to the experiences of Spanish-speaking youth in urban areas. Films are available to patrons within Cuyahoga County and circulate throughout the Film Bureau of the Cleveland Public Library.

Harold Connor (l.), trustee, Lake County Public Library, "raps" with **Bill Miles,** Buffalo and Erie County Public Library's representative to **The Workshop on Public Library Advocacy** sponsored for the Lake County area by the Northern Indiana SRRT at Gary, April 24–25. The workshop drew only twenty-six persons from a potential audience of more than two hundred and fifty full-time public library staff members, approximately fifty library trustees, and a community population of over five hundred thousand. **Kathy Weibel,** planner of the workshop, conceived the idea of bringing together the Lake Countians and some nationally known library activists for a series of free-wheeling sessions on techniques for identifying and meeting the information needs of local communities. Since local librarians and community residents were in short supply, those who attended were exposed at close range to a heavy battery of activists who had been engaged as resource leaders: **Andy Armitage, Ada Hines, Ed Howard, Gordon McShean, Bill Miles, Don Roberts, Pat Schuman, Jim Welbourne,** and **Betty Wilson.**

One result from the workshop seemed to be that people over thirty lack the value commitments of the young, who conceive their responsibility as to the community rather than to the library institution. A woman resident of Crown Point got at the crux of the problem: "You librarians say that it is easy to collect materials; well, that is what you mainly do, but if I go to a public library and ask for information on a current local issue, you don't have it. When I need that kind of information, I need it now; and I want assurance that you have most of the information that is available on the subject." The Northern Indiana SRRT is currently planning a follow-up on this workshop. (**Edward N. Howard,** director, Vigo County Library System.)

Friends

The May 1970 issue of **American Libraries** generated four letters of inquiry and a couple of interesting newsletters.

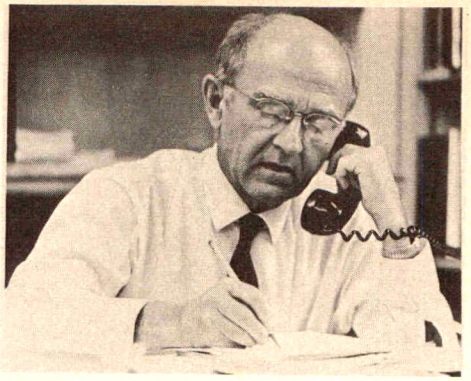
One librarian asked me to send her "any information you have about public library friends"; another wondered "how should you price books for a book sale?" Both of these questions, one general, one specific, provide us with an excellent opportunity to plug the **ALA Friends of Libraries Kit** which the ALA Friends Committee put together two years ago. This collection of "How To" pieces (How To Run a Book Sale; How To Draw up Bylaws; How To Push a Bond Issue; How To Establish Junior Friends, etc.) is really a little jewel, and worth much more than the $1 it is presently going for (75¢ for additional copies). Even if you have an established Friends group, the Kit can still probably tell you a few things you don't know, or haven't thought of. If your group is just getting started, or is still nonexistent, you'd better order one by return mail. Send your check, or a money order, to the Order Department, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. Like they say on glassface, "Do It Today."

One of the newsletters I have just received was from the "Friends of the Crestwood Library." Crestwood is a branch of the Yonkers Public Library, and I like the way they established their dues schedule. Instead of the traditional kinds of memberships ("Regular," "Sustaining," "Family," "Institutional," etc.) the Crestwood people have cut quickly to the bone: A "Friend" pays only $1; a "Good Friend" pays $3; a "Very Good Friend" pays $5. (I can think of some tantalizing variations on this theme, but will exercise restraint.) In any case, Crestwood must have a lot of Very Good Friends, because they recently awarded a $300 scholarship to a young Yonkers chap to help him get through Columbia University's School of Library Service. Quite a few Friends groups do this kind of thing and I can't think of a better way to help, not just the local community, but the library profession generally.

Some Friends groups are reluctant or fearful about "entering the political arena" in behalf of their library. I think this is foolish and will comment further in the future. For the present, however, I raise two quizzical eyebrows at activities recently reported by the Friends of the Oak Park (Illinois) Library. In addition to sponsoring a successful Library Referendum to raise the tax ceiling for the Library, they also "interviewed and selected candidates to run for Library Board members." Okay, Oak Park Friends, just how did you manage that! We're not sure it's really such a good idea, but no pussy-footing around the "political arena" for these fearless folk. **Frank J. Dempsey,** ALA Friends of Libraries Committee, c/o Berkeley Public Library, Berkeley, CA 94701.

• •

Librarians & others



LeRoy C. Merritt died in Eugene, Oregon, on Friday, May 22. At the time of his death, Dr. Merritt was dean of the School of Librarianship of the University of Oregon and editor of the American Library Association's **Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom,** as well as vice-president and president-elect of the Library Education Division of ALA.

He was born in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, in 1912 and graduated from the University of Wisconsin at Madison in 1935. While attending the University of Wisconsin, Dr. Merritt worked in the Milwaukee Public Library. In 1942 he received a Ph.D. from the School of Library Service of the University of Chicago, and was appointed librarian of Longwood College, Farmville, Virginia. During World War II, Dr. Merritt served for two years in the Armed Services, and near the close of the war worked in a Special Services project in Paris involved with library service to the United States Armed Forces. In 1946 Dr. Merritt joined the staff of the School of Librarianship of the University of California at Berkeley and served in various capacities for the next twenty years, during which time he was vice-chairman of the School of Librarianship from 1954 to 1960 and acting dean until 1962. In 1966 he came to the University of Oregon to head the new School of Librarianship. Under his administration, the School of Librarianship was accredited by ALA in June 1968.

LeRoy Merritt is known for his wide range of professional contributions to the literature of librarianship. His doctoral dissertation, **The United States Government as Publisher,** was published by the University of Chicago Press in 1943, and he was the author of a number of surveys for California public libraries. In 1949 Dr. Merritt was joint editor of **Planning the University Library Building.** It is in the area of book selection, censorship, and intellectual freedom, however, that LeRoy Merritt is best known. He has published many articles in this area in library periodicals. Dr. Merritt was a member of the American Library Association's Intellectual Freedom Committee, a charter member and the first contributor to the Freedom To Read Foundation, and editor of the **Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom** since 1962. At the time of his death, the H. W. Wilson Company had just announced the publication of his book **Book Selection and Intellectual Freedom.**

LeRoy Merritt is survived by his wife and three grown children. Persons wishing to honor Dean Merritt's memory are invited to send memorials to: 1) The Freedom To Read Foundation, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 2) The University of Oregon Development Fund for use by the School of Librarianship of the University, University of Oregon, Eugene, OR 97403; and 3) Camp David Scholarship Fund (United Church of Christ), c/o Dr. Wesley Nicholson, First Congregational Church, 1050 23rd Avenue East, Eugene, OR 97405.

The following letter was written by **Judith Mowery,** editor of the **SRRT newsletter** in Ohio:

"By the time this letter sees print many of you will already be aware that our ranks in Ohio have been sadly diminished by the death of **Diana Vescelius,** 28, on April 11.

"For those of you who knew her and worked with her, I don't have the power to make any more real by any words the dedication and enthusiasm Diana put into our work, or the enjoyment she derived from it and from you. For those of you who didn't know her, or at least not well, I can only express a deep regret that the time ran out so unbelievably soon.

"Lee (Diana's husband) has asked that any memorial tributes be in the form of contributions to the United Ostomy Association. Checks can be made out to Mrs. Norma Gill, with directions that they be used, in Diana's memory, for research in ulcerative colitis. Mrs. Gill's address is 1486 Heights View Drive, Akron, OH 44305.

"It seems particularly sad that Diana should have had to leave in the middle of such an active, creative time for her and her profession. We'll try here to get everything done she left unfinished, and to bring to all of you and all of your projects the spirit she would have brought. We will try. Peace and freedom, Judy Mowery."

Phyllis Maggeroli has resigned as special programs coordinator at ALA Headquarters, effective September 1, after eight years of service.

Leland M. Park, formerly head of reference and student personnel at the Davidson College Library (North Carolina), has been appointed assistant director of that library, effective immediately. Mr. Park is also president of the Metrolina Library Association.

John J. Thackery, Jr., acting director of the Dayton and Montgomery County Public Library, has been voted vice-president and president-elect of the Ohio Library Association, effective in October.

Richard H. Logsdon, university dean for libraries, CUNY, will also serve as an executive director of METRO (New York Metropolitan Reference and Research Library Agency) on a released-time basis. He succeeds John Mackenzie Cory, first executive director of the agency.

Roy B. Stokes, head of the School of Librarianship, Loughborough College of Technology, was named director of the School of Librarianship, University of British Columbia, effective July 1. Mr. Stokes succeeds Samuel Rothstein who is returning full time to teaching and research.

William J. Speed, head of the Audiovisual department of the Los Angeles Public Library, has been elected president and chairman of the board of the Film Library Information Council (FLIC) for 1970–71, beginning in July.

L. Quincy Mumford, librarian of Congress, was awarded an honorary Doctor of Literature degree on May 2 at the commencement exercises at the University of Michigan in Ann Arbor.

Lucile Deaderick, former librarian at Karns High School, Knox County, Tennessee, has been appointed director of the Public Library of Knoxville and Knox County. In the 1940s Miss Deaderick was editor of the **ALA Bulletin.**

Dorothy S. Fagerburg, assistant professor of Library Science at Illinois State University, Normal, Illinois, retired June 6.

Richard P. Zeldin is the new president of R. R. Bowker Company, a part of the Xerox Education Group. Mr. Zeldin is secretary-treasurer of the American Book Publishers Council.

Kathryn McChesney, assistant to the dean at Kent State University, has been promoted to assistant dean.

Robert Bingham Downs, dean of library administration at the University of Illinois, was awarded Syracuse University's Centennial Medal in recognition of his services to higher education and society.

Harold L. Roth, director, Nassau County Reference Library, requests the following address change: Firehouse Lane, Garden City, NY 11530.

Judith I. Boyce, Kathleen Darcy, and **Mary R. Power** were awarded the 1970 Ohio Library Foundation ALA Conference Attendance Grants in the amount of $100 each. The grants are being made to encourage professional leadership development and involvement in professional association activities.

Walter Haber has been appointed director of the Baldwin (Long Island, New York) Public Library. Mr. Haber is presently director of the Public Library in New Milford, New Jersey. He replaces **Helen MacDonough,** who retired on April 30.

Richard Dillion, librarian at the Sutro Library in San Francisco, has received the Laura Bride Powers Memorial Award from the San Francisco Birthday Committee this year. The award is presented annually to someone who has rendered distinguished service to that city.

Ernest Miller, chief librarian of Cincinnati Public Libraries, was awarded a Citation of Merit by the National Association for Gifted Children for his constant help to that Association.

Edwin Dowlin, head of the Library Development Division of the Ohio State Library, has accepted appointment as the state librarian of New Mexico, effective May 1, 1970.

James Parton, founder and president of American Heritage Publishing Company, has resigned that post, effective August 1, to become president of Encyclopaedia Britannica Education Corporation.

Gerald Born has joined ALA as executive secretary of the American Association of State Libraries and the Public Library Association. Mr. Born was resources coordinator for the North Suburban Library System in Morton Grove, Illinois.

Robert B. Croneberger is the new deputy director of the Detroit Public Library. He had been with the Library of Congress for the past eight years.

Orrin B. Dow, librarian in the Farmingdale (New York) Public Library, has won the Robert B. Downs Award for outstanding contribution to intellectual freedom in libraries. Mr. Dow is cited for resisting repeated attempts at censorship of the materials in his library over the last several years.

Marvin W. Mounce was named director of the Pennsylvania State Library's Bureau of Library Development, effective last April. He was director of Ingham County Library and Central Michigan Library System in Mason, Michigan.

Ellen Shaffer, head of the rare book department of the Free Library of Philadelphia, is retiring from her position after sixteen years of service to become curator of the newly established Silverado Museum in St. Helena, California.

Ruth O. Longworth, state librarian of the Montana State Library, retired from her position as of August 1.

Pauline A. Seely, director of Technical Services with the Denver Public Library, retired as of May 31 from that library. She has since assumed the post of assistant executive director for Forest Press, Inc., in Lake Placid, New York.

Clara E. Breed, city librarian of San Diego, California, retired in June after more than forty years of library service to that city.

Margie Malmberg has been appointed personnel officer of the newly merged Toledo-Lucas County (Ohio) Public Library. She had been head of the Business Division of the main library since 1966.

Betty M. Sell has become librarian of the Catawba College Library (Salisbury, North Carolina) as of August 1. She replaces **William G. Wilson,** who has resigned to pursue additional graduate study. Mrs. Sell had been acquisitions librarian at the Livingstone College Library.

Helen Redman, librarian for the Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory, has been named "Librarian of the Year" by the New Mexico Library Association.

Charles E. Miller has been appointed assistant director of the Tulane University Library in New Orleans, effective July 1.

Frederick C. Pfister, doctoral candidate at the University of Michigan, has been appointed head of the Department of Library Science, Western Kentucky University, effective August 16.

Arnulfo D. Trejo has been awarded the Distinguished Alumnus Award for 1969 by Kent State University. Dr. Trejo is at present on leave from the University of Arizona, serving as library consultant for the U.S. Agency for International Development.

The University of Idaho Library has added the following new members to its staff: **Milo G. Nelson,** humanities librarian; **William M. Wallace,** assistant science/technology librarian; **Lily C. Wai,** general librarian.

The College of Physicians and Surgeons of Columbia University, Harlem Hospital Center, has added two members to its staff: **Erma M. Stripling,** head of Technical Services, and **Madeline V. Taylor,** head of Readers' Services.

Richard M. Cheski, formerly assistant librarian of the Columbus (Ohio) Public Library, is now head of the Library Development Division of the State Library of Ohio. Mr. Cheski is also chairman of the ALA/LAD Circulation Control Section.

E. J. Josey, chief, Bureau of Academic and Research Libraries of the New York State Education Department, is the recipient of the **Journal of Library History** award for the best historical research manuscript to appear in the **Journal** during 1969. Mr. Josey served as the chairman of the Black Librarian's Caucus at Midwinter in January and is the author of a number of articles in professional library and education journals.

John P. Comaromi has been appointed associate professor in librarianship at Western Michigan University. He is presently assistant professor in the School of Librarianship at the University of Oregon in Eugene.

DON'T WAIT FOR LC CARDS! YOU CAN NOW HAVE STANDARD SETS OF LC CARDS IN 30-45 DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF ORDER

U. S. REPRINT SERVICE IS NOW SUPPLYING PHOTO-OFFSET REPRODUCTIONS OF LC CATALOG CARDS, IN STANDARD SETS OF 8 CARDS FOR 50c PER SET.

- WE COVER THE ENTIRE IMPRINT PERIOD FROM 1953 TO THE PRESENT.
- NO SPECIAL ORDER SLIPS REQUIRED — USE NEW OR OLD WITHOUT RETYPING.
- ALL CARDS MEET QUALITY STANDARDS FOR CARD STOCK, SIZE AND HOLE LOCATION.
- WE PRINT TO ORDER SUPPLYING ALL THE L.C. CARDS YOU NEED FOR BACKLOG CLEANUP AND CURRENT ACQUISITIONS.
- MONTHLY STATEMENTS ARE SENT TO DEPOSIT ACCOUNT CUSTOMERS.

WRITE US OR SEND THE CONVENIENT ORDER SLIP WE WILL BE PLEASED TO SEND YOU FREE CARD SAMPLES AND ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS.

PLEASE SEND ME FREE CARD SAMPLES, AND ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS. I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW MORE ABOUT U. S. REPRINT'S UNIQUE SERVICE.

NAME .....TITLE .....

LIBRARY .....

CITY .....STATE .....ZIP .....

U. S. REPRINT SERVICE — BOX 544, WAKEFIELD, MASS.

The Hawaii State Library System (Honolulu) has announced the following top-level staff changes: **Oi-Yung Chow** now heads the Hawaii State Library System Planning Services for Children, Young Adults and Adults, State Documents Services, and Interlibrary Cooperation; **Yvonne Bartko** (l.) is now statewide coordinator of Adult Book Selection and Adult Programs; and **Alice Bender** (r.) is now state consultant on Children's Work.

Katherine Moses is retiring from her post as librarian at the National College of Business after half a century of bringing young people and literature together. For the first thirty years of her career, Miss Moses was an English teacher.

Hardy Carroll has been appointed assistant professor in librarianship at Western Michigan University. He is presently a Ph.D. candidate in library science at Case Western Reserve University.

Ralph M. Edwards has been appointed to the faculty of the School of Librarianship of Western Michigan University as an assistant professor beginning this fall semester.

The University of Rochester (New York) Library has announced two new department heads: **Robert L. Volz** is the new head of the Department of Rare Books, Manuscripts, and Archives; and **Margaret Perry** is head of the Education Library.

Ronald M. Stump was named reference specialist for the Iowa State Traveling Library, effective in April. He formerly worked for Prairie Hills Library System, Ottumwa, Iowa.

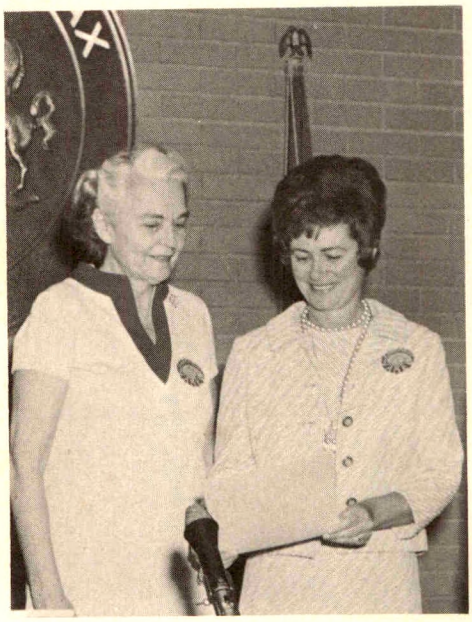
Harris McClaskey will join the faculty of the University of Minnesota Library School in September 1970 as an assistant professor.

Robert V. Vaughn has been appointed librarian for the Good Hope School in St. Croix, Virgin Islands.

Leslie W. Dunlap, formerly director of libraries, has been named dean of Library Administration at the University of Iowa. **Dale M. Bentz,** formerly associate director of libraries, has been named university librarian.

Tom A. Wainwright has been appointed librarian of the SubbaRow Memorial Library at Lederle Laboratories in Pearl River, New York.

Gaynelle W. Barksdale was appointed head librarian at Trevor Arnett Library at Atlanta University as of September 1969. Mrs. Barksdale formerly served as reference librarian and head of Reader's Services at Trevor Arnett Library.



Mrs. Robert Finch, wife of the former secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare, served as honorary chairman of National Library Week in Fairfax County, Virginia. In the above photo she is seen receiving the proclamation issued by the County Board of Supervisors declaring National Library Week official in Fairfax. Seen with Mrs. Finch is library board member, **Jessie Mullins** (l.).

Ralph M. Dunbar, 79, first chief of the Library Service Division in the U.S. Office of Education, died June 8 at his home, after an apparent heart attack. For his dedicated efforts on behalf of library service, ALA presented a citation to Mr. Dunbar in 1968.

Mary Frances Borden has been appointed director of Tacoma Public Library in Tacoma, Washington, succeeding **Joseph S. Ibbotson,** who retired July 1.

Jane Ganfield, 58, assistant director of processing services, Purdue University Libraries, died in April after a long illness. Miss Ganfield was an active RTSD member, and was elected president of that division in 1964.

Gerald D. McDonald, chief of Special Collections in the Research Libraries of the New York Public Library, died May 6 in Paris. Dr. McDonald was on a buying trip for the library at the time of his death.

Frederick A. Kane, finance director of the Brooklyn Public Library, died unexpectedly on May 3. He had been with the library since 1966.

Mary R. Zelle, 83, former chief librarian of the Applied Science Department of the St. Louis Public Library, died on May 10.

Ethel M. Christoffers, 86, died in April. She had been chief reference librarian at the University of Washington Library until her retirement in 1952.

Mary Cottam Hatch, staff member of the New York Public Library for twenty-nine years, died on June 3 after a short illness.

Chapters

Manitoba Library Association will celebrate Manitoba's Centennial at its annual conference in Flin Flon, September 11–13. Keynote speaker will be **Mr. M. G. Hurtig,** and the topic will be "American Influence on Canada."

The 1970 **Mountain Plains Library Association** Conference, will be held in Las Vegas, Nevada, November 1–4. Officers are: president, **Ford Rockwell;** vice-president, **Harold G. Moorehouse;** recording secretary, **Kay Lundgren;** executive-secretary, **Daniel A. Seager;** exhibits chairman, **Harold Erickson.**

Recently elected officers of the **Oklahoma Library Association** for 1970–71 are: president, **Thelma H. Jones;** first vice-president and president-elect, **Roscoe Rouse;** second vice-president, **Mrs. LeRoy Long;** secretary, **John Hinkle;** treasurer, **Dee Ann Ray;** ALA councilor, **Frances Kennedy;** SWLA representative, **Mary Evelyn Potts.**

The **Medical Library Association** has announced two group meetings. The Pacific Northwest Regional Group Meeting will be held September 25 and 26 at the Spokane Medical Library, Spokane, Washington. The Southern Regional Group Meeting will be held October 1–3, at the Shamrock Hilton Hotel, Houston, Texas.

The International Cooperation Committee of the **Medical Library Association** will be reactivating its fellowship program for librarians from abroad. There are two types of programs to apply for: 1) a year program in which attendance at an approved library school is combined with a limited amount of travel; and 2) a six-month program which provides for observation and supervised work in various U.S. medical libraries, sometimes with attendance at a six-week summer session course in medical libraries. A monthly stipend, tuition, and travel in the USA are provided. Candidates usually seek funds for travel to this country from other sources. Applicants should be working in or preparing to work in a medical library. They should be prepared to work in their own country for a period of two years after completion of the fellowship. Proficiency in the English language is required. Write: John Balkema, Chairman, Committee on International Cooperation, Medical Library Association, Welch Medical Library, 1900 West Monument Street, Baltimore, MD 21205, USA.

New Jersey Library Association announced the following new officers: president, **Edwin P. Beckerman;** president-elect, **Schuyler Mott;** second vice-president, **Jack Livingstone, Jr.;** recording secretary, **Selma Kessler;** corresponding secretary, **Robert C. Jones;** member-at-large, **William Urban.**

Arkansas Library Association will change its meeting place from the Hotel Marion to the Hotel LaFayette in Little Rock, Arkansas, October 11–13, 1970. The only change is the hotel.

Special Libraries Association has announced the election of two members to the SLA Hall of Fame in 1970: **Elizabeth Ferguson,** recently retired librarian of the Institute of Life Insurance in New York; and **W. Roy Holleman,** librarian of the University of San Diego's College for Women. Mr. Holleman's posthumous award was presented to Mrs. Holleman.

Special Libraries Association has installed its new president, Florine Oltman, who succeeds Robert W. Gibson, Jr. Miss Oltman is chief of the Bibliographic Assistance Branch of the Fairchild Library at the Air University, Maxwell Air Force Base, Montgomery, Alabama. President-elect for SLA is **Efren W. Gonzalez; Janet M. Rigney** is treasurer; **Jeanne B. North** is chairman-elect of the Advisory Council; and **Keith G. Blair** is chairman of the Advisory Council.

Rhode Island Library Association will hold its fall meeting on October 29 at the downtown Holiday Inn in Providence, Rhode Island.

Ernestine Grafton, director of the Iowa State Traveling Library, received the **Iowa Adult Education Association** Outstanding Achievement Award at the annual meeting in May. The Association's new officers are: president, **Irene Beavers;** president-elect, **Michael Spicer;** secretary, **Doris Hamilton;** treasurer, **David Holmes.**

Oregon Library Association's new officers for the year 1970–71 are: president, **Gary E. Strong;** vice-president/president-elect, **Edna R. Karczag;** secretary, **June Wostel;** treasurer, **Ruth Lundy.**

Pacific Northwest Library Association will have its annual meeting August 25–29 at Southern Oregon College in Ashland, Oregon.

National Catholic Educational Association is cosponsoring a five-day workshop on "Planning Catholic Education for the Future" at Georgetown University August 17–21. The other sponsors are the U.S. Catholic Conference Department of Education and the Georgetown University Summer School.

Judith Krug, director, Office of Intellectual Freedom, and **Orrin Dow,** director of the Farmingdale (N.Y.) Public Library, highlighted the 79th Annual Conference of the **Connecticut Library Association,** held May 7 and 8 in New Haven, Connecticut. The theme of the conference was "Intellectual Freedom: The Light in the Dark." **Dan Lacy,** senior vice-president of the McGraw-Hill Book Company, also appeared on the program.

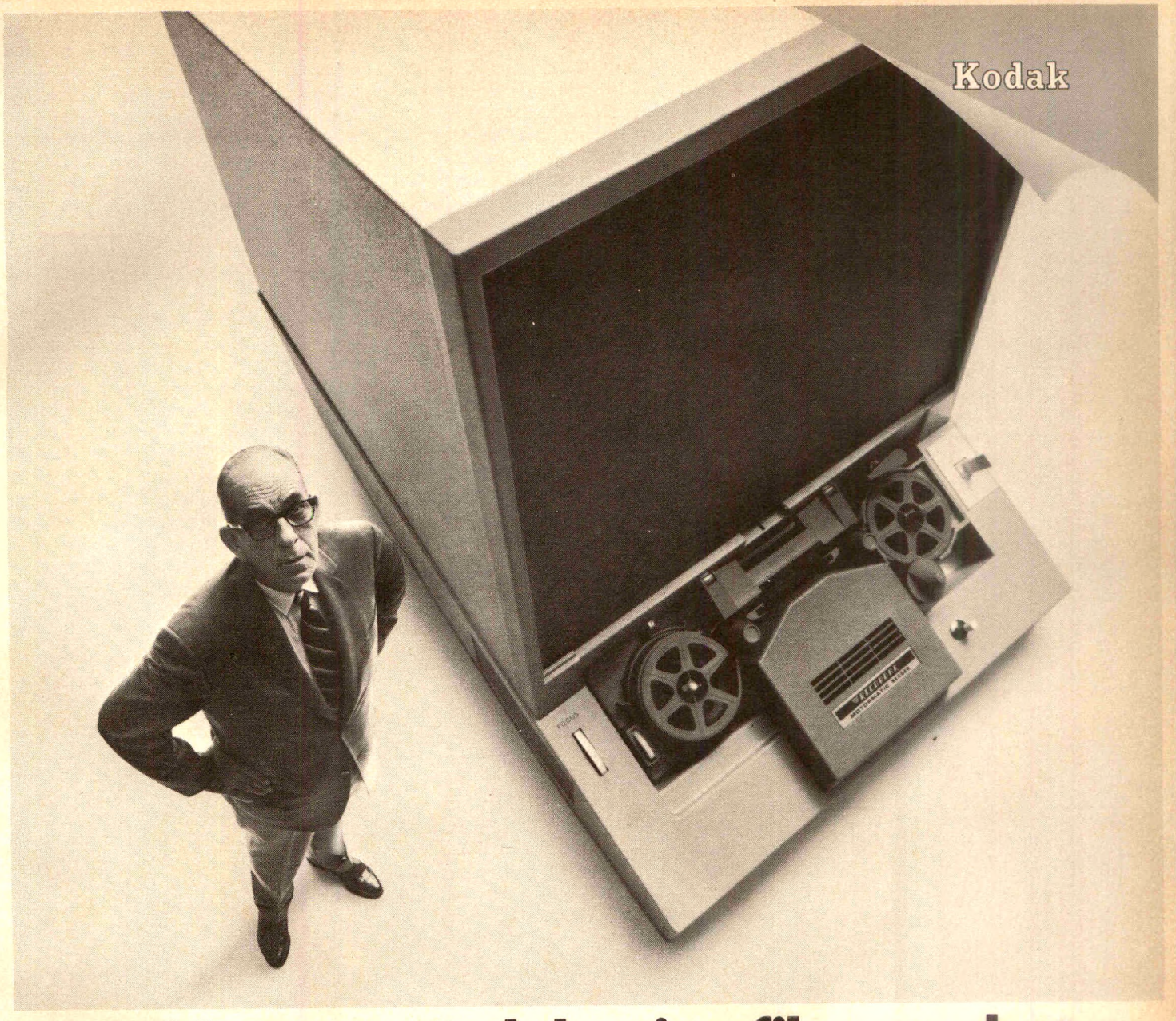
The Academic Division and the Intellectual Freedom Committee of the **Wisconsin Library Association** sponsored on May 9 at a meeting on the topic "Intellectual Freedom and Censorship: The Problems on Campus and in the Community." The meeting was hosted by Lawrence University and papers were presented by **Robert Burrows,** professor of English at Wisconsin State University-Whitewater; **Mark Dentenfass,** assistant professor of English at Lawrence University; and **Robert McClarren,** director of the North Suburban Library System and ALA treasurer.

The following are serving as officers of the **Tennessee Library Association** for 1970–71: president, **John M. Bobb;** vice-president, **Edwin S. Gleaves;** secretary, **Mildred M. Erwin;** treasurer, **Dee Thompson.**

The theme of the Biennial School Media Work Conference, which is sponsored by the **North Carolina Association of School Librarians** in cooperation with the State Department of Public Instruction, is "Focus on Learning Through Unified Media Programs." The conference will be held at the Durham Hotel and Civic Center, Durham, North Carolina, October 8–10.

The Maryland Library Association, at a recent two day conference in Gaithersburg, Maryland, voted unanimously to urge that the state legislature abolish the Board of Motion Picture Censors. **Lisa Richette,** a former assistant district attorney in Philadelphia's Juvenile Court and author of the book, **The Throwaway Children,** spoke at the conference as did **Issac B. Singer,** a noted writer and author of the 1969 Notable Book Award winner, **A Day of Pleasure.**

Jack Fishman, assistant library director of the Free Public Library of Woodbridge, Woodbridge, New Jersey, reports that the annual spring conference of the **New Jersey Library Association** in its fifth general session considered the theme "Is the Library Bill of Rights Dead?." **John Forsman,** Federal City College, Washington, D.C., and one of the speakers argued that this is the case. Mr. Forsman thought that the library bill is "dead and useless" and claimed that "librarians cannot count on ALA's support" and that "intellectual freedom investigations are of no help." According to Mr. Forsman, "The librarian who desires to take a stand for intellectual freedom can come against grave problems." He felt "the librarian's position should be made public at once and help should be on its way quickly." Forsman, however, publicly wondered whether or not help really arrived. In conclusion, he derided librarians who abhorred censorship yet refused to satisfy young people's desires by failing to bring copies of the underground press into the library.



With every Kodak microfilm product you get a little Jim Hill.

Who's Jim Hill? He's an officer of Eastman Kodak Company and the boss of our Customer Equipment Services Division.

Jim sees to it that his small army of technical experts practically eat and breathe Kodak equipment. He even gets them involved with the design engineers to help make sure that all our new products are as easy to maintain as they are to use.

In fact, along with every new Kodak microfilm product comes Jim Hill's pledge that his men will be with you whenever you call them. If you like, you can also arrange to have them make regular visits, to keep everything running at peak efficiency.

Our Kodak service experts are stationed in more than 230 cities, coast to coast. And each one is sort of a little Jim Hill, dedicated to serving you.

To size up Jim's service operation more thoroughly, talk to a Kodak microfilm systems expert. Or write Eastman Kodak Company, Business Systems Markets Division, Dept. DP574, Rochester, N.Y. 14650.

Kodak Microfilm Systems

Commentary

Discrimination Discussed

Mrs. Schiller seems to take it for granted that there is discrimination against women in librarianship. Yet she offers no real indication that this is so. The difference in median salary may be due and often is due to a number of factors completely unrelated to willful discrimination: mobility, years of experience, type of experience, education, etc. Let me give you an example drawn from a study conducted among 1960–1967 graduates of Canadian library schools. In academic libraries, 35 percent of the men (N=159) and 12 percent of the women (N=252) had a subject master's degree or a doctorate or had been engaged in graduate studies before entering library school. Furthermore, 15 percent of the men and 7 percent of the women reported that they obtained degrees, were or had been engaged in graduate studies other than librarianship after graduating from library school.

There can be little doubt that such differences in educational backgrounds will be reflected in salaries some time in these people's career. Yet the median beginning salary difference was only $101 in favor of (pardon me!) men, so it is small wonder that later on the median salary of the two groups is substantially different.

I tend to agree with Mrs. Schiller that perhaps we can do some research about women librarians, but I cannot agree with her when she suggests that there exists de facto discrimination against women in librarianship. This kind of approach smacks of a band-wagon and a "with it, at all costs" attitude not altogether professionally sound.

LAURENT-G. DENIS, *Director*, Ecole de Bibliothéconomie, Université de Montréal

I am writing in response to "The Disadvantaged Majority" by Anita Schiller. This researcher demonstrated her research expertise in the report *Characteristics of Professional Personnel in University Libraries* published last year and one expected great things of Mrs. Schiller. It's a shame that she feels compelled to traffic on a topical cause in such a sensational manner. Her so-called "catalyst" contribution to our literature will, without doubt, elicit anecdotes and complaints of sexual discrimination, articles and letters in rebuttal to these offerings, and the inevitable establishment of a battery of committees (I see we already have at least one) to worry the matter further.

What disturbs me the most is the serious omission in her paper of any discussion of the reasons *why* women are discriminated against in librarianship. For example, it has been established by Morrison (1960) and others long before Mrs. Schiller appeared on the scene that women do, indeed, receive lower salaries than men. The same studies also show that even though men constitute a minority in library science, the majority of top-level administrators are men. This we know. But we also know that mobility is essential for career advancement (Harvey, 1957), and that women are less mobile than men (Schiller, 1969); that men in librarianship tend to hold more advanced degrees (Schiller, 1969) and tend to have done more research work than women (Morrison, 1960); and we know a host of other facts which are the result of research in our field. Mrs. Schiller is, of course, aware of this research and its pertinence to her topic. Her superficial treatment of this most important problem is less than one would expect from an individual skilled in research methodology and appointed to one of our most important research institutes.

I would suggest that those librarians—men and women—who are concerned about the status of women in librarianship do their homework in the library research literature before inundating us all with their experiences and opinions. Furthermore, I would suggest a careful reading of studies conducted in professional fields similar in sexual composition to librarianship such as the study—which includes librarians—by Richard L. Simpson and Ida Harper Simpson ("Women and Bureaucracy in the Semi-Professions," *The Semi-Professions and Their Organization*, ed. Amitai Etzioni. New York: Free Press, 1969). The reading of this and other items of research raises the possibility that Mrs. Schiller's paper reveals more about women in librarianship than about discrimination in libraries.

KENNETH H. PLATE, *Assistant Professor*, School of Library Science, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario

Schiller Responds

The crucial question that confronts us is: Do we believe that equality between men and women librarians is a desirable professional goal, or not? Since I believe that this goal is not only desirable, but essential and attainable, I stressed the need, in my recent article, for a reorientation of perspective to bring it about.

In this article I was not attempting to examine *whether* discrimination exists (as Mr. Denis suggests I should have), or *"why* women are discriminated against . . ." (as Mr. Plate suggests I should have). What I sought to consider was how the admittedly unequal status quo might be *changed.*

My correspondents' perspective on this matter is quite different from my own. Thus, when they charge me with "serious omissions," it is not only their questions that they ask me to discuss, but their answers that they expect me to supply. Mr. Plate, in fact, offers a gratuitous bibliographical prescription as well. (He evidently missed my earlier *Library Journal* article which considers the issues he suggests I examine now.)

The way these gentlemen view it, there apparently is no need for change, because women's presently unequal status is totally justifiable. Their argument is that women are accorded status commensurate with their inferior qualifications, and that settles the matter. Although Mr. Plate and Mr. Denis differ somewhat in their emphasis, they both suggest that we have all the research findings we need to justify their case. Let's examine it, then:

Despite what Mr. Plate seems to regard as abundantly available data on women's relative mobility, education, research productivity, and a "host of other facts which are the result of research in our field," these scattered, infrequent, and fragmented findings do not offer anything approaching a conclusive explanation for the present status of women.

The item supplied by Mr. Denis is a typical sample. Does his interpretation of these data really meet this researcher's own standards? Is he satisfied with his own explanation that substantial differences between men's and women's salaries develop late in their careers because the men began their library work with an educational advantage? Here, evidently, even "mobility, years of experience, type of experience, . . . etc." do not have to be considered to justify the salary differentials brought out in his findings. And on what grounds does he eliminate discriminatory attitudes as a possible factor?

One illustration of just such an attitude is supplied by Mr. Plate, who implies in his conclusion that all women librarians deserve inferior status because one woman librarian does not meet his subjective standards. Yet my correspondents evidently consider that discrimination, whether willful or inadvertent, is entirely unrelated to the present status of women in the profession. Is this subject so "topical" that it should not be considered at all? It seems to me that the scholastic approach of Messrs. Denis and Plate reveals the poverty of their social understanding.

If women today earn lower salaries than men and are under-represented in top level positions, these facts cannot be justified or dismissed with the state-

ment, "This we know." If we know it, we can do something about it.

Even if one accepts the proposition that women librarians are professionally underqualified compared to the men, the central issue then is: why are women less likely than men to acquire advanced degrees, etc., and what can be done to overcome the obstacles to women's professional attainment?

If Messrs. Plate and Denis believe that we must await comprehensive research findings of discrimination before we affirm a commitment to equal opportunity, I disagree; for the needed documentation will never be gathered until we challenge the traditional outlook toward women in the profession, and develop programs of action, as well as research, to overcome the present social obstacles to equality.

ANITA R. SCHILLER, *Research Assistant Professor*, Library Research Center, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois

Media Newsletter Message

Re the letters of Pearce Grove and Alma Tillin (June, p. 529) regarding establishment of a permanent ALA office to deal with activities in nonprint media . . . say I, Amen! To someone like me (an audiovisual librarian coping with both utilization and organization of media, and a member of both ALA and DAVI) the coordination and direction an office of this type could provide would be of *great* value.

Also, how about going a step further? How about providing some sort of newsletter indicating what is going on in those thirty-five committees Mr. Grove mentions? Copies of committee reports are not the easiest things to obtain, yet much material valuable to the membership is contained therein. Perhaps a quarterly résumé would help to keep us informed.

CATHLEEN FLANAGAN, *Audiovisual Librarian*, University of Utah Libraries, Salt Lake City, Utah

Thanks!

On behalf of the Book Evaluation Committee of the Children's Services Division of ALA I wish to thank you for the marvelous coverage of the Children's Notable List in the April issue of the magazine.

MABLE BOYD BELL, *Chairman*

More on the Family Plan

In all the controversies which have arisen each time the dues for ALA have been raised, I have never seen such an unfair proposition as that put forth by the Boissés (*American Libraries*, May 1970).

May I inquire of this "his-and-her" team of librarians if they do not receive two separate and complete pay checks? Do they not each individually benefit from membership in ALA? Or, because they are Mr. and Mrs., does either one get less from ALA than other members?

Single people are discriminated against at every hand. We pay more income tax, we pay more when we travel, etc., etc. I was recently even asked to pay higher tuition for a foreign language course than married persons. I am not a member of the language class, and logically would not again pay dues to ALA if such a discriminatory system were to be put into effect.

I am, however, tilting at windmills. I have enough faith in the good judgment of the people who set our dues schedules to feel that they would not so flagrantly favor one small group of members over all others.

MARY C. SHEMORRY, *Librarian*, North Dakota Masonic Memorial Library, Williston, North Dakota

Sound

I have read with interest John McCrossan's column "Aware" in the April 1970 issue of *American Libraries*. In this article Mr. McCrossan discusses a "recent study done at Kent State University in Ohio (which) provides some interesting information about sound levels in the Kent Library . . ." This study was apparently done by Kenneth W. Berger, professor of Speech at Kent, and sent to McCrossan by Mrs. Kathryn McChesney, assistant to the Dean of Kent State University's School of Library Science.

Thirteen areas are discussed, four of which are in the Library building. These are given as: Library, main lounge, new section of the building; Library, second floor, new section; Library, Science and Technology Department, old section; and Library, Graduate Study Area, old section.

The "main lounge" in this Library disappeared in July 1968 when the services of this Library were reorganized. The Library still has a second floor—no quarrel here. The Library never had a Science and Technology *Department*. It was a *Division*. And this division was disbanded also in July 1968 for the same reason the main lounge was. The Graduate Study Area in the old part of the building was discontinued three and a half years ago—in 1966.

One of the key words here is "recent." I should like to know how Mr. McCrossan defines the word in the light of the study's apparent age. I am also curious to know why I am unable to discover that the author ever supplied the Library with a copy of the study.

Since Mr. McCrossan was on the faculty of the School of Library Science at this University—and recently at that—I wonder that he would publish such inaccurate information—or at least information with inaccurate implications—about the Kent State University Library.

NEAL L. EDGAR, *Serials Librarian*, University Libraries, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio

Resound

In Mr. Edgar's communication he stated that he was "curious to know why I am unable to discover that the author ever supplied the Library with a copy of the study." As a point of information, the study was reported in a fall, 1969, issue of *Spectrum of Art and Technology*, a publication of the College of Fine Art and Professional Arts.

Since Dr. McCrossan has not been on the KSU faculty since June 15, 1968, he probably was not aware of the changes in organization of the Library. Professor Berger probably felt that his findings, since they concerned a number of different university locations, were still relevant. It does take time in a project such as this to assemble and evaluate data, to say nothing of writing and publishing it. I did not comment on the changes since this I did not feel changed valid research findings.

KATHRYN MCCHESNEY, *Assistant Dean*, School of Library Science, Kent State University

I believe the report of Professor Berger's project was accurate and very appropriate for "Aware" since it contained discussion of research findings on a topic of great current interest to many librarians. The library literature has contained a great deal of discussion of noise in libraries, pro and con, but before the "Aware" report appeared there had been no comments on any scientific study of the situation. Professor Berger is a well qualified research scholar, and the results of his study deserve the ear of the library profession.

One of the major purposes of "Aware" is to alert the library profession to the findings of interesting and important research projects, such as the one done by Professor Berger.

Needless to say, neither Mrs. McChesney nor I had any desire to embarrass anyone.

JOHN A. MCCROSSAN, *Editor* of "Aware"

Uncover

Does the left two-thirds portion of the cover for the April 1970 issue (*American Libraries*) portray the idea that as library resources go down, human understanding goes up?

ROBERT L. PATTERSON, Cambridge, Massachusetts

If covers must mean something how about: Library resources are being pushed down while the need for human understanding goes up, while we go off half-cocked to Detroit? Ed.

Editor Is a Racist

In your column, "Of Note," in the April 1970 issue you marked the appointment of Mrs. Clara Jones as head of the Detroit Public Library. You noted that there had been a petition against Mrs. Jones' appointment and called this petition "racist" in nature.

You then proceeded to show your own racism by phoning Mrs. Jones to assure yourself, and presumably us, that she was really fit to be Detroit's new head. You have honored the petition by calling on Mrs. Jones to re-assure yourself. It would have been sufficient to write about Mrs. Jones' previous positions without your patronizing opinions. Your reactions to speaking to Mrs. Jones on the telephone prove nothing. How can anyone judge a person by a telephone call?

If ALA wanted to alienate librarians interested in fighting racism in themselves and others, you could not have picked a better way.

PENELOPE S. JEFFREY, *Group Work Specialist*, Young Adult Services, New York Public Library

Would you rather we reprint the racist *charges against the plucky Mrs. Jones? Ed.*

Salary Statistics Are Plentiful?

I am astounded to read in your March issue that the Library Administration Division of ALA is planning to ask for $40,000 to conduct a survey of library salaries. If the Association even seriously considers spending the annual dues of a thousand of its hard-working members on such a nonessential project as this, one can understand its financial problems. Even if anyone needed such data, it could be obtained at one-tenth the cost. It should be possible to find a qualified person, recently retired, who would be happy to "take a sampling of the professional population" for $4,000—or less.

But who really needs or would profit from such a survey? The only salary statistics that are meaningful to a library director, college president, or city manager are those from other institutions with which he likes to compare his own . . . and these are easily obtainable. Most cities, for example, collect salary figures yearly from eight to ten other cities of comparable size in the same area, and for all city jobs these are the only figures that anyone at City Hall is interested in or will consider.

In twenty years of directing four different public library systems I never encountered a mayor, city manager, or city councilman who would be likely to look at a long, involved national survey of library salaries, nor any library board member who ever expressed a need for such a study. Salary statistics are already plentiful for anyone who feels a need for them. In California, for instance, the State Library's annual statistical summary is so complete that any ALA surveyor could just forget about the public libraries here.

The school and college librarians, etc., don't seem to be suffering either from a lack of significant salary statistics. And with salaries being increased at the rate of 5-10 percent a year, any $40,000 survey would be out of date before it was finally published. Nowadays, it doesn't help much to look at other salary figures unless one knows whether they represent the situation before or after the current year's increase.

ROBERT S. ALVAREZ, *Administrator's Digest*, Orinda, California

Reprinter See, Reprinter Do

I should like strongly to protest against the publication under the Folcroft Press imprint of thirty volumes of our *Poetry and Life Series* without any reference to ourselves as the original publishers. In consequence, A.M.S. Press, to whom, in good faith, we granted rights to reprint the same series on normal terms may well suffer a serious loss of sales.

In past years, a large number of reprints have been published by serious reprint publishers eager to make out-of-print works available to a growing scholarly community. The work itself and the quality of their work is dependent upon the cooperation of the original publishers of these volumes. The publication of reprints without consultation of the original publisher can only undermine the spirit of mutual trust and helpfulness which is essential to such cooperation, with repercussions on the whole of the reprint sector of the publishing industry.

It is particularly outrageous that such practices as unlicensed reprint can be carried on simply because of an inadequacy in international copyright laws. This inadequacy was fully acknowledged by the ultimate participation of the United States in the Universal Copyright Convention of 1956. The very fact of this participation at this date is sufficient for many American reprint publishers to recognize that no book should be denied full copyright protection simply because it was published before a particular, arbitrary date.

A great deal of good will has been established between British publishers and many American reprint publishers by their constant willingness to honor this implied right to protection. In the context of such good will, a reprint published without reference to the original publisher cannot but appear simply as shabby profiteering. It amounts to taking full advantage of the original publisher's investment in titles of enduring worth without paying anything for the privilege on the excuse that there happens to be a widely recognized inadequacy in the written law.

It is a credit to the industry as a whole that firms engaged in such activities usually do not last very long. It is most regrettable, however, that they can cause loss to more honorable firms during the course of their ephemeral histories.

It is our hope that the publishing industry as a whole, including both purchasers and producers of books, will use every means possible to thwart such unfair trade practice in this and any other case of it that should arise.

G. G. CREMONESI, *Manager*, Rights & Contracts Department, George G. Harrap & Co., Ltd., London

Uncomfortable

One paragraph in Judith Krug's long *apologia* ("Intellectual Freedom," April, pp. 336–338) for the Freedom To Read Foundation puzzles me. She says: "The problem was to guarantee in some way that the original purposes of the Foundation—primarily, the support and defense of intellectual freedom as it relates to the library community—maintain their integrity. If the Board of Directors were to be elected entirely by the membership, there would be nothing to prevent a massive campaign by one or another group—be it the left extreme or the right—to join the Foundation and elect their own slate of directors. Additionally, there would be no way to prevent such directors from using the Foundation and its resources for purposes which the library community would view as opposed to intellectual freedom. One need not look far to find countless organizations which have been 'captured' and perverted."

I don't get the logic of the reasoning. Why is election entirely by the membership *more* likely to result in a takeover, capture, or perversion of the Foundation than appointment of some and election of other trustees? One of the really big and powerful organizations of the country, the Congress of the United States, has, after all, been entirely elected for almost two centuries now and for all its faults hasn't been captured by extremists —yet. On the other hand, in several large cities where important commissions are appointed it appears that takeover by crooks has been not only possible but relatively easy.

Secondly, I wish Miss Krug would explain just what extremists are hiding under the bed waiting to take over. It was my distinct impression both at Atlantic City and at Chicago that differences of opinion were being presented by various groups of librarians all equally concerned about the profession and all equally honest in their convictions. At least, I am perfectly willing to proceed on the assumption until I have substantial reason to change my mind. Miss

Krug's undocumented hints about "left and right extremes" sounds uncomfortably like the late unlamented Senator Joseph McCarthy's "I have here a paper. . . ."

FAY M. BLAKE, *Associate in Academic and Research Libraries,* State Education Department, Albany, New York

Some Myths To Live By

The issues raised by editor Gerald Shields in "Editor's Choice" in May *AL* are so timely that I wonder why they were not posed for solution by the leadership of ALA some time ago. Could it be that events and problems have moved too fast for any lead time in foresight and provision? Certainly these issues are not of just recent origin.

Perhaps the vision of the "Great Society" clouded the vision of the ALA leadership, and it wasn't until the crunch of Cambodia that really serious introspection began. No, that's not fair, for Atlantic City did impel some questioning of priorities and organizational structure.

Certain "myths of librarianship" in which we devoutly believed the past five or ten years have come under a cloud: the shortage of professional librarians, the individual freedom of librarians in intellectual freedom issues, the multimedia millenium, the esthetic component of print, the cost-effectiveness of library systems (wrong measuring-stick?), the omniscience of the computer, the cult of innovation, the intellectual and moral superiority of centralized authority, whether it repose in Washington, Chicago, our state capital, or university hierarchy. (Or the church, for that matter, or the corporation?)

Now, it seems we need some myths to live by because they do contain enough truth to engage our allegiance and enthusiasm, but they usually oversimplify badly by the time they filter down to the local or regional level, so this is an appeal to the new leaders of the profession coming up fast (the Young Turks) to please temper their zeal and enthusiasm to the extent of testing new doctrines and panaceas in pilot projects before promulgating them to the multitudes. The loaves and fishes of the Great Society are in short supply these days.

JERRY SOMMERS, *Director,* Brown County Library, Green Bay, Wisconsin

"Most Librarians Are Not Going To Like . . ."

The remarks in the May *AL* about the Northwestern University Library by GRS do not spring from a deep knowledge of architecture, or a keen esthetic sensitivity, or an informed view of what has been achieved in academic library buildings in the last ten years. They are, in fact, totally unencumbered by any knowledge of buildings and profoundly unaware of what goes on in a large university library. None of this building's problems is new; nothing about the building is new. GRS's evaluation of Ver Steeg's claims is naive indeed and reflects no knowledge of what actually went on in the library committee that guided this building's planning. Far from being user-oriented, it skewers the user every twenty feet that he moves in the building.

Having followed the progress of this library's planning for nearly ten years (it was laid on the boards by the architects working with us at Colorado College) I agree that it deserves a careful, full-dress evaluation by someone who can handle this formidable task, but it cannot be approached by any wide-eyed six-year-old gasping ooohs and aahs. There are no virtues inherent in ignorance, inexperience, and lack of talent.

Not enough information is available at this time for a well-rounded evaluation of the building, but if it had to be graded now, it would get A for stupidity, B-minus to C-plus for esthetics, and F for function. It was developed by the worst planning procedures possible, and falls far short of the really fine potential of its designer, Walter Netsch, who could have been raised to a much higher level of performance by a good, informed contestant.

By its size and location, this is a major building, and *AL* is a major professional journal. Consequently GRS has done a great disservice to the cause of library buildings by his ignorant and extravagantly uninformed praise, at a time when the self-indulgence of architects is wreaking major havoc on library buildings.

ELLSWORTH MASON, *Director of Library Services,* Hofstra University, Hempstead, New York

Rebuttal from Prince George

An analysis of the paragraph about Prince George's County Memorial Library in the May 1970 issue "Of Note" (p. 413) of *American Libraries* follows, sentence by sentence, noting the inaccuracies of each for what adds up to be one of the most irresponsible pieces of reportage we have ever seen.

Sentence 1. "Prince George's County (Maryland) Library Board recently passed the Freedom To Read statement and the *Library Bill of Rights,* and then directed that an issue of the now-defunct *Washington Free Press* be removed from the library collection."

The Prince George's County Memorial Library Board of Trustees originally adopted the *Library Bill of Rights* in 1948—some twenty-two years ago. It adopted the Freedom To Read statement in October 1969—some nine months ago.

At a regular board meeting held February 11, 1970, the board voted to remove the June 1969 issue of the newspaper in question from library shelves, at the request of the chairman of the Board of County Commissioners, while litigation was pending over a Prince George's County case involving sale of the newspaper. At this time the board was unaware of the fact that the issue in question had never been received by the library.

Sentence 2. "The staff went into shock and director Elizabeth Hage resisted efforts of concerned staffers to ask that the board reconsider."

As a matter of fact a special meeting of the board was convened on February 24 to reconsider removal of the issue in question. At that time concerned staff members spoke to the board and copies of letters from staff members were distributed to board members. By a vote of three to two the board reaffirmed its decision to remove the issue strictly on a point of law.

Sentence 3. "In fact, she asked that nothing be said to anyone, particularly ALA and library press people."

Miss Hage sent the staff a memo on February 12 explaining the initial board action. Subsequently she joined with other staff members in signing a petition showing concern for the possibility of censorship implied in the board's action. However, after consulting with individual board members, after the open discussion with staff and board and a subsequent meeting between staff members and the board personnel committee on the issue, the petition was not submitted and Miss Hage on April 6 sent a memo to all staff members which said in part:

"After a two-hour session on March 26 with the personnel committee and twenty concerned staff members, including the book evaluation committee, I felt the consensus, at least, if not unanimity, was that the board has acted solely on the legality of that particular issue's being in a public library in a jurisdiction where the court has ruled it to be illegal to display or distribute it. There was not then, and is not now, any thought on their part of imposing censorship on the materials selected and purchased for library use."

Sentence 4. "An article appeared in the *Washington Star* (March 1) which caused a flurry of staff meetings and attempts to find out who had 'leaked' the story."

On February 27 meetings were planned to be held in the area branches and at administrative headquarters on March 2, 3, 4, and 5 in order to discuss the situation with the staff both professional and clerical. At no time did the director make any attempt to find out who had called the press.

At these meetings Miss Hage discussed the issue, answered questions and saw to

it that all the staff had a chance to attend.

Sentence 5. "Then it was revealed that the library had never acquisitioned the particular issue which had been banned by the board and which had been adjudged obscene by a Montgomery County judge."

It was a Prince George's County judge, not a Montgomery County judge whose ruling precipitated a request that the June issue be removed from the library. (The fact that a case involving another issue of the same publication and another vendor was also pending in Montgomery County is not related to the issue in question at Prince George's County Memorial Library.) It was revealed during the special board meeting on February 24, not after the "flurry" of staff meetings, that the issue in question (June 1969) had not been received. (The library renewed its subscription to the *Washington Free Press* and added three new ones in January 1970 and at the same time added five subscriptions to the *Quick Silver Times.*)

Sentence 6. "At this writing there is an unhappy staff, some of whom refuse to discuss the situation, saying that they fear for their jobs."

In her last memo on the subject to the staff of April 6, Miss Hage included this sentence: "If we are not big enough to have differences of opinion—even strong arguments—and come back together for the good of the whole, then I believe we are acting childishly." Miss Hage is aware that a few of the three hundred staff members still disagree about how the matter was handled. Their opinions are their own and they certainly are free to discuss them with anyone who is interested. (It must be added, however, that opinions do not constitute facts, an idea which apparently did not occur to the author of the article in the May issue of *American Libraries.*)

Sentence 7. "Maryland Library Association Executive Board has asked that the Library Board rescind their action, and they plan to call the director to their Executive Board meeting for an investigation."

For this sentence we offer the following excerpts from the minutes of two executive board meetings of Maryland Library Association concerned with this issue.

March 9, 1970. Intellectual Freedom—The report of this committee concerned the *Washington Free Press* and the *Argus,* the University of Maryland's student magazine.

(An issue of the *Washington Free Press* has been ruled by Parker to contain obscenity.

(Marshall Woodruff was taken to court for selling it and was defended by the president of the Board of Prince George's County Library, who is an attorney. Mr. Woodruff lost his case but has taken an appeal.)

The Board of Trustees of Prince George's County Library did not cancel the library's subscription to the *Washington Free Press* but decided that the issue in question should not be in the library since the court's decision made this issue illegal within the jurisdiction of the court. The Prince George's County Board has not asked the Intellectual Freedom Committee to take any action in the matter but will inform them if and when they can be of service.

Mr. Tull asked the Board of MLA if his committee might ask the Prince George's County Library Board why they made the decision not to have the issue of the *Washington Free Press* in the library.

The suggestion was made that Miss Hage be invited to attend, if she wishes, the next MLA Board meeting and present the position of the Prince George's County Library in this matter.

April 6, 1970. Intellectual Freedom—Miss Elizabeth Hage, director of the Prince George's County Memorial Library, accepted the Board's invitation to be present and clarify the situation in Prince George's County as regards the *Washington Free Press.*

Miss Hage commended Mrs. Abolin for her presentation of the situation at the MLA Board meeting March 9 and offered to answer questions.

Mr. Tull asked if the Prince George's County Library Board issued any statement to the library staff or to the community after making the decision to remove from the library the issue of the *Washington Free Press* which had been ruled by Judge Parker to contain obscenity.

Miss Hage replied that no statement was made to the community but the chairman of the Personnel Committee of the Library Board and members of the Book Evaluation Committee of the library met, together with some of the library staff. At this meeting, which was open to any members of the board and staff, the board's position was reiterated: The decision to remove from the library the issue of the *Washington Free Press* had nothing to do with freedom to read; the issue was removed in accordance with a court decision affecting those within the jurisdiction of the court.

The case has been appealed to the Court of Appeals. The *Washington Free Press* has ceased publication.

Miss Hage said there is nothing the Maryland Library Association need do in this matter.

Mr. Streamer asked if the Prince George's County Library Board was obliged to remove the proscribed issue of the paper from the library, to which Miss Hage answered "Yes." He then asked if the board could have ruled to keep the material in the library. Miss Hage said no board action would have been necessary to allow the material to remain in the library but allowing it to remain would have made the board liable to prosecution.

The Board of MLA thanked Miss Hage for her explanation.

ELIZABETH B. HAGE, *Director,* Prince George's County Memorial Library, and *Secretary* to the Board of Trustees, Hyattsville, Maryland

The statement in *American Libraries,* May 1970, page 413, concerning the recent decision of the Board of Trustees of Prince George's County Memorial Library to remove from library shelves the June 19 issue of the *Washington Free Press* is not entirely accurate in detail and emphasis.

It is true that the Library Board refused to change their decision in spite of considerable staff (including administrative staff) pressure. The Board's position was based on a belief, supported by legal opinion, that the decision of the Fifth Circuit Court of Maryland ruling the June 19 issue of the *Washington Free Press* obscene was binding on Prince George's County Memorial Library since it is located within the jurisdiction of that court. Many of the library staff (again, including administrative staff) disagreed strongly with this interpretation, since neither the library nor any of its staff were defendants in the case.

Marshall E. Woodruff is the real victim of the decision of the court. He was the defendant in the case and was convicted and given a heavy sentence for selling that issue of the *Washington Free Press* in his business establishment near the University of Maryland campus. He decided that the issue of intellectual freedom was important and chose to face prosecution rather than negotiate a plea and get off with a light sentence. He is now free on bond awaiting the appeal decision.

A group of Prince George's librarians and other concerned citizens are raising legal defense funds in behalf of Mr. Woodruff and the Prince George's County Chapter of the American Civil Liberties Union, whose attorneys are handling his case. Any contributions your readers would like to make could be sent to the following address: Marshall E. Woodruff Legal Defense Fund, Box 1635, Hyattsville, Marland.

JAMES HAMILTON, *Principal Librarian,* Suitland Branch Library, Prince George's County Memorial Library

No one will deny that there was great excitement caused by the Board's vote to remove the offending issue of the *Washington Free Press* until such time

as the legal judgment that it is obscene will (hopefully) be reversed. Because many staff members felt that the Board's action was a reflection on their acumen in the field of selection, several staff meetings were held (scheduled before the article in the *Star* appeared) where Miss Hage explained the situation as she saw it: that the Board, after discussion which involved as advisors two of the three lawyers on the Board (the third one was out of town), felt that, to obey the law of the county which they represented, it was necessary to remove the issue in question of the paper. As a result of continued apprehension on the part of some staff members, the Personnel Committee of the Board invited all interested members of the staff to meet with them, and at that meeting they reiterated that they considered the removal a legal compliance, not a rescinding of the principles of intellectual freedom.

Your statements about MLA's Executive Board are also only partially true. The Board wished to be informed. They were informed. They were satisfied.

HELEN H. SHELTON, *Assistant Coordinator,* Children's Services, Prince George's County Memorial Library

Students Visit Washington

In the midst of the antiwar activities on the Columbia University campus and particularly those in Columbia's School of Library Service, a need was felt for more direct and immediate political action. As a result, we four library students, with the financial and moral support of our school, lobbied in Washington on May 19. We hoped to convey to selected congressmen and high library officials the deep concern of our students, faculty, and staff about the war and its impact on our national institutions and on domestic funding.

Our overall reaction to the meetings we had was one of profound disappointment. We felt that the members of the profession with whom we spoke did not share our feeling of urgency about the war and its overriding implications for our nation and our profession. Although some expressed personal opposition to the war, all believed that one could be most effective within one's own sphere. In terms of the reality of the war in Indo-China, we feel that this singular focus, while it may achieve its singular end, has become an excuse for inaction and abdication of professional responsibility in the broadest sense.

If this narrow outlook is symptomatic of our profession as a whole, we must now convey our concern to you as we did to those in Washington last week. As members of the Columbia School of Library Service, which has passed resolutions condemning the war and which has initiated educational workshops and task forces, we urge you not to disregard our serious efforts, but rather to join us in vitalizing our libraries as national institutions.

ELLEN PEARLMAN, KAREN TRACY, BONNIE CARROLL, JUDY SHERMAN, Butler Library, Columbia University, New York City

A New Fiscal Year

In the March issue (p. 210) I noticed "Dues Payment Plan," and have a suggestion. The raise in dues took me by surprise, and I found it was March before I could fit the dues into my "budget." Granted, there is no good time for any payment to be due—but perhaps shifting the fiscal year of ALA would ease that pain of paying.

Let's face it—December and January are spending months for most families, as are June (vacations) and September (back to school). April is dedicated to the IRS—so maybe ALA could operate March 1–February 28? Even as the U.S. government ignores the Julian calendar and operates July 1–June 30. Maybe that new fiscal year wouldn't upset those thirteen employees crammed into the basement at Headquarters—or maybe they need a fourteenth, just for luck.

SALLY L. LOGUE, Newark, Delaware

Additional Confessions

This is in reference to Jackie Eubanks' "Confessions, etc.," May issue (pp. 437-39). She may mean well. She has a facile pen.

Among some sweeping generalizations, she manages to decide our governmental action in Vietnam, etc. For example, the derogatory statement: "Activities of the U.S. in Vietnam, where the U.S. is similarly disregarding the sufferings of the people, are as extreme in effect, but they differ from the Weathermen in that the goal is not change." This is a lie! She is not telling the truth about our government in this respect, nor about the Weathermen (who simply are not out to build anything).

Here we have the same old story: an article, replete with tables, drawings, and four-bit words, with truth and error, well-mixed, to sound good. The not-so-subtle downgrading of U.S. policy and democratic form of government is a thing we resent fiercely in these "intellectual" articles, which intentionally or unintentionally are designed to convert more to the thinking of the New Left. If we are "buried," it will be because too many have succumbed to the howlings or soft murmurings of those who keep promoting "change." Exactly what is meant? For many of us who have penetrated the double-talk, the word has an ominous meaning. For others, who are soft-hearted (and maybe soft-headed) it can mean almost anything, but supposedly is "something good."

BAKER & TAYLOR

offers you more to serve you better

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO.
OLDEST AND LARGEST
BOOK WHOLESALER IN THE UNITED STATES

EASTERN DIVISION, SOMERVILLE, N.J. 08876, 50 Kirby Avenue, Telephone: 201-722-8000, N.Y. City Tel: 212-227-8470.

MIDWEST & SOUTHERN DIVISION, MOMENCE, ILL. 60954, Telephone: 815-472-2444, Chicago Tel. 312-641-3233.

WESTERN DIVISION, RENO, NEV. 89502, 380 Edison Way, Telephone: 702-786-6700.

INTERSTATE LIBRARY SERVICE CO. (A subsidiary), OKLAHOMA CITY, OKLA. 73118, 4600 North Cooper, Telephone: 405-525-6561.

NEW BOOKS INSPECTION CENTERS: LOS ANGELES, CALIF. 90036, 5820 Wilshire Blvd., Telephone: 213-938-2925. HOUSTON, TEX. 77019, 1701 West Gray Street, Telephone: 713-524-6411. BOSTON, MASS. (vicinity), 372 Main Street, Watertown, Mass. 02172, Tel: 617-924-7522.

Lest I be misunderstood, I am not referring to civil rights. But I emphatically do not believe in a Robin Hood kind of dispensation or the creeping socialism that is espoused by the New Left.

DANIEL A. SEAGER, *Director of Libraries,* University of Northern Colorado, Greeley, Colorado

Hurrah for Jackie Eubanks' penetrating analysis of a rational approach for militants who desire change in the American Library Association to utilize in creating a more responsive professional organization.

I share Mrs. Eubanks' view that "the middle-of-a-continuum action" is a positive way which makes for creative change. Only by changing or restructuring our professional organization through affirmative and democratic participation on the part of change agents will we bring into being an Association that will respond to all of the needs of all of its members.

E. J. JOSEY, *Chief,* Bureau of Academic and Research Libraries, State Education Department, Albany, New York

Librarians as Informers

An Associated Press news item recently stated that FBI agents are checking a public library's loan records to find out

who is reading books on how to manufacture bombs. The library director was quoted as saying "The agents gave no reason for wanting names and I didn't expect them to."

I would feel better about this matter if I could be assured that: 1) the agents had a search warrant issued by a judge who saw reasonable evidence of a crime having been committed; and 2) that under any other circumstances library transactions were honored as confidential between library and user.

What conclusion should be drawn from learning that a particular reader had borrowed books containing formulas for explosive chemicals? That he was dangerous enough to be a candidate for "preventive detention"? That he is a godless Communist? That he is a future Nobel prize winner? How long will it be before interested agents check out the readers of "Everything you ever wanted to know about sex . . ." as potentially dangerous perverts? Will such raw data become a part of an FBI dossier, to be incoded at will by government agents, potential employers, and credit bureaus?

Do librarians, who claim to uphold intellectual freedom, have any ethical obligation to protect their patrons from illegal harassment? Since when are we expected to turn informer? I hope this matter will be discussed at all levels of the profession, along with the Right To Read and other issues of social responsibility. Today is not too soon to determine whether we will back our bold statements with positive action, or whether we will meekly acquiesce in furthering a police state.

NINA SYDNEY LADOF, *Director,*
St. Charles County Library, St. Charles, Missouri
See "Of Note" p. 633. Ed.

Pro Internship

Was so happy to read the article in March *American Libraries* by David Netz, et al, concerning internship program. My library experience has impressed upon me the great importance of gaining experience through apprenticeship-type training. I wish somehow this could be a part of the entire training program.

M. DUTTON, Independence, Missouri

And Popcorn at Intermission

Now that we've got travel insurance to get the troops to and from Detroit, how's about S&H Green Stamps for renewal of membership?

CHUCK O'HALLORAN, Jefferson City, Missouri

Is It Sex?

The shotgun marriage of audiovisualists and school librarians is in imminent need of a marriage counselor. The audiovisualist is seeking to annul the contract without regard to their offspring, christened IMC. The AV man, hereinafter called Davy, objects violently to the unified home concept specified in the marriage contract, hereinafter called Standards for School Media Programs, and seeks to return the librarian, hereinafter called Marian, to the back field.

Davy slung his Pandora's Box of Complaints during a panel discussion at Cobo Hall at the DAVI Conference in April 1970. He was noisy and turbulent when he said that:

1. Marian is too innovative.
2. Not innovative enough.
3. He was opposed to a unified program as advised by Standards.
4. His job was threatened and that other Davys have actually lost their jobs to other Marians.
5. Standards was misnamed because it was too lofty. It should have been named Guidelines.
6. If Marian had wanted to mess around with machines she would have applied for Davy's job in the first place.

The panel was my first exposure to this mad dichotomy. One of their members, an ivy tower professor, added that the problem could be one of personalities —more to the point, male versus female. Is it a battle of the sexes? Is their position threatened? If an austerity program demands that one partner be dismissed, who would you prefer to man your library? Marian or Davy?

Two weeks after exposure to Davy's taunts I attended Marian's meeting of MASL (Michigan Association of School Librarians) during which time I alerted, I thought, the Michigan contingency of Davy's intentions. But many were already aware and bewared. Marian wants a reconciliation, but refuses to stay in the kitchen end of the library. Their progeny was born of their combined efforts; it was a unified program. But in the age of unisex, Marian is learning more of Davy's work and even hopes that the universities will crisscross more of the courses.

The Standards didn't grow by itself. Of the twenty-eight members of the joint committee responsible for its creation, fourteen were representatives of Davy. Standards was the brainchild of a Joint Committee of AASL and DAVI. Perhaps they should have named it Guidelines instead of Standards, but I believe that Davy is engaging in more than just a semantic war.

It is possible, just barely, that Davy is upset because of a poison pen letter received from Jims, otherwise known as Jobs in Instructional Media Study written by James Wallington, which is full of data, people, and things.

PEARL S. JACOBSTEIN, *A Concerned Librarian,* Oak Park, Michigan

The LC Card Game

The time has come for the Card Division of the Library of Congress to be the subject of a public hearing by the Joint Committee on the Library.

The hearing might cover, among other things, the following:

1. The causes that led to the breakdown in Card service; specifically, why was the inventory allowed to dissipate?
2. Did the Card Division consider the possibility of the use of the new optical reading forms in multiple copy book order sets? If they did, why did the Card Division reserve almost 50 percent of the form area for its own use? And why were the usual suppliers of library book order forms consulted so late?
3. Why did "the economics" of the new optical reading order system require a

YOU WILL HAVE—
"CONFIDENCE"
In Our Complete Periodicals Service—
All American and Foreign Titles

Promptness is a Traditional part of McGregor Service . . . as well as:

- EXPERIENCE
- TRAINED PERSONNEL
- FINANCIAL STABILITY
- AMPLE FACILITIES
- RESPONSIBLE MANAGEMENT

An attractive brochure is available for the asking.

OUR 37TH YEAR

Subscribe to McGregor Periodicals Bulletin

McGREGOR Magazine Agency
MOUNT MORRIS, ILLINOIS 61054

Are you prepared to defend intellectual freedom? Are you prepared to fight censorship? Are you informed about what groups are attacking library materials, what materials are being attacked and how? Do you subscribe to the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom?* The *Newsletter* provides *facts.* Facts are necessary to defend intellectual freedom. Facts are necessary to fight censorship. The *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom* is issued bimonthly by the Intellectual Freedom Committee of the American Library Association. Subscriptions available from the ALA Subscription Department. $5 per year.

price rise in one of the few parts of the system that is partially automated, that is, finding the first card? True, there was a price reduction in the unautomated parts of the system—the hand picking of the additional cards for the set.

4. Why did the Card Division undertake to supply annotated cards for children's books when their basic operation was falling apart?

5. Why is the Card Division requiring that "old" yellow slips sent to LC prior to March 1, 1970, be retyped on the new forms when they claim that they have processed these "old" slips against inventory?

Presumably, in order to process against inventory, these slips must have been arranged by number. Why can't these "old" orders be held and the orders filled as the cards are reprinted. Why must this burden be shifted to the Card Division's customers? (The Orange Public Library has well over a thousand unfilled "old" card orders. Some dating from 1967.)

The Card Division has informed us that most card orders for those in stock can be filled in seven working days, or if not in stock, in six weeks.

On the other hand, the Library of Congress has also stated the problems of the Card Division will not be solved until their third building is built. We are told that there is need for sufficient space to house a large inventory of card stock, which in part justifies the need for a new building.

We are also informed that the Card Division hopes to produce cards on demand, which would seem to eliminate the need for a large inventory and, therefore, the space.

Hearings are needed to sort out these seeming inconsistencies and to find out what specific and complex reasons caused the Card Division service to break down. Hearings would enable the Card Division to place on public record plans that they have for the future and have these plans examined by experts.

Some other questions that might be asked:

1. How many customers does the Card Division have for its card *sets*?

2. What kind of libraries are they—small, medium, large, public, school, or academic?

3. What categories of customers buy the most sets?

4. What kinds of books are the largest users of LC card sets buying?

I would venture to guess that the largest purchasers of LC card sets (*not* proof slips, etc.) are medium-size public and school libraries and small- to medium-size academic libraries.

This sort of information should enable the Card Division to better predict the demand for card sets.

As an example of the inability of the Card Division to predict demand for card sets, the following orders, with many others, were returned on May 14. These sets were ordered shortly after the arrival of the books at The Orange Public Library. Most of these sets have been on order for six months or more.

Epstein, Edward J., Counterplot
Williams, Ted, My Turn at Bat
Schoener, Allon, Harlem on My Mind
———, American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language
Djilas, Milovan, The Unperfect Society
Young, Whitney M., Beyond Racism
Winston, Alexander, No Man Knows My Grave
Marcuse, Herbert, An Essay on Liberation
Postman, Neil, Teaching as a Subversive Activity
Barber, Red, Walk in the Spirit
Fraser, Antonia, Mary, Queen of Scots
Nicklaus, Jack, The Greatest Game of All
Gallagher, Mary, My Life with Jacqueline Kennedy
Dixon, Jeane, My Life and Prophecies
Cox, Edward, The Nader Report: On the Federal Trade Commission
Holst, John J., ed., Why ABM?
Holt, John, Underachieving School
Moynihan, Daniel P., Maximum Feasible Misunderstanding
Peter, Laurence, The Peter Principle
Zhukov, Georgi K., Marshall Zhukov's Greatest Battles
McGinniss, Joe, The Selling of the President 1968
Kramer, Jerry, Jerry Kramer's Farewell to Football
Buchwald, A., Standup, Shake Hands, Say "How-do-you-do"
Toynbee, A., Experiences

Librarians who feel that the Card Division should be investigated should ask their Congressmen to request such a hearing.

MARVIN H. SCILKEN, *Director*, The Orange Public Library, Orange, New Jersey

Response from the Dealer

I appreciate the opportunity to comment on Mr. Scilken's letter of May 18. No one is more aware than the Library administration of the extent to which the service the Card Division was able to render to purchasers of LC printed catalog cards had deteriorated by the fall of 1969. Our concern for the quality of this service and the constructive measures we are taking to improve it were outlined in *Cataloging Service* bulletin 87, issued in January 1970. The Librarian of Congress has also expressed to the Congress his concern over the problems in the Card Division and has asked for and has received its support in taking measures to improve the card distribution service.

Since that time we have been encouraged to note that these measures are proving effective. That the service has gradually and steadily improved is evidenced by letters from a number of subscribers, including Mr. Scilken, who remarked in a letter of May 18 to Loran P. Karsner, chief of the Card Division, that the Orange Public Library is getting "somewhat better service."

Turning now to the points which Mr. Scilken raises, I offer the following observations:

Causes of depleted inventory. The Library of Congress reported on this problem in the January *Cataloging Service* bulletin. Details of space constraints, the Library's total reference and processing programs, staffing requirements, and future plans are set forth in a number of Congressional hearings, all of which have been cited in the LC *Information Bulletin* during the past several years.

Multiple copy order forms. In designing the machine-readable order forms, the Library made as much space available to subscribers as the Electronic Retina Character Reader allows. At the design stage, the Library also kept in mind manufacturers' requirements for a form that could be incorporated into a multipart set.

Form manufacturers were invited to the Library for a briefing session on July 12, 1968, three months prior to the initial operation of the Phase I system and twenty months prior to the discontinuance of the manual forms. Representatives of eighteen manufacturers attended this session. A number of manufacturers have subsequently made available tested and approved multiple copy machine-readable order forms.

Price adjustment of August 1, 1969. The price changes which become effective in August 1969 were based on a cost analysis, not on the results of mechanization. (The law requires that these cards be sold at cost plus 10 percent.) While the price of a first card was ten cents, there was also a minimum charge of twenty-two cents. Analysis indicated that the cost of supplying the first card (which still must be manually withdrawn from stock as are second and succeeding cards) was a little over fifteen cents; the price was therefore set at this level, and at the same time the minimum charge was dropped. The overall cost for the average library is less under this price adjustment, because the largest proportion of cards ordered are included in the second card rate.

Cards for Children's Literature. Since the inception of the card distribution program in 1901, the Library has prepared printed catalog cards for children's books added to its collections. The background of the annotated card program, which began in 1966, is explained in articles by Edmond L. Applebaum and by

293434

Mrs. Patricia S. Hines in the fall 1966 issue of *Library Resources and Technical Services*, pp. 455–60. From 1966 through 1968 two separate cards were prepared for each children's book cataloged. In January 1969 the two series were combined into one, and since that time only one card has been prepared for each children's book. Announcement of this change was made in *Cataloging Service* bulletin 86 (January 1969) and in the LC *Information Bulletin* (March 27, 1969, p. 170).

Return of order slips requiring manual processing (yellow slips). The critical state of overall service to purchasers of LC printed catalog cards in the fall of 1969 required prompt remedial action. No available solutions to the complex problems facing the Card Division seemed ideal, but after identifying and exploring alternatives, Card Division and Processing Department officials chose the courses of action most likely to benefit the largest number of libraries and to cause additional burdens to the minimum number of libraries. (The goal of excellent and total service to all card purchasers was and is constantly kept in mind.) It became clear that eliminating the use of order slips requiring manual processing was one of the several actions that would significantly improve both at present and in the future overall service to all libraries purchasing LC printed catalog cards. In January 1970 when libraries were told manual order slips would be acceptable for only two more months, the Card Division faced an arrearage of approximately 1,500,000 yellow slips. Included in the arrearage of yellow slips were:

1. Duplicate orders from the same library for the same title.
2. Orders which had already been filled as a result of libraries having resubmitted their orders on machine-readable forms.
3. Orders for cards not yet printed.

It would have been a disservice to the majority of libraries to disrupt the daily processing of machine-readable order slips (which in January 1970 constituted 75 percent of all orders received) until all of the yellow order slips were processed and filled.

Consequently, the arrearage of yellow slips was processed simultaneously with machine-readable and currently received yellow slips. With an ongoing operation, card stock fluctuates every hour of the working day. Not surprisingly, therefore, some of the older yellow slips processed were for cards which had been reprinted but had gone out of stock again by the time order slips were handled by the staff members who withdraw the cards from stock.

To have held these slips for subsequent reprinting cycles would have:

1. Extended the time for eliminating the arrearage of yellow slips, thus impeding improvement in overall service.
2. Denied libraries a report on whether they could expect their outstanding orders to be filled in a reasonable time.
3. Burdened many libraries with the work of returning unwanted cards for credit (although inevitably a certain amount of this took place).

The Card Division's decision to return old order slips for resubmittal was generally accepted. Libraries wanted to know what to expect so that they might decide whether to catalog certain books themselves, whether to reorder cards from LC, whether to attempt to obtain cards from another source, or whether to reproduce cards from copy available to them in book catalogs, proofslips, depository sets of LC catalog cards, and other bibliographic sources. The processing of the arrearage of yellow order slips and their return with or without cards provided libraries with the information upon which to base their decisions on a future course of action.

Space requirements for inventory and printing on demand (Phase II of the Card Division automation program). The operation of Phase II will be dependent on catalog copy available in machine-readable form. By the time Phase II is implemented, there will be approximately 200,000 English language titles available in MARC I and II and RECON (REtrospective CONversion) machine-readable data bases. More than 4,500,000 titles remain for which LC has prepared printed cards, and space will still be needed to house stock of certain of these titles.

Other questions that might be asked. Most of these relate to analysis of the records which the machine-readable order slips generate.

There are approximately 25,000 purchasers of LC printed catalog cards, but the list of these purchasers is not tagged by category. Since the Library of Congress values and deals with all purchasers equally, there appears to be no justification for the expense of analyzing the list by category of purchaser. I believe, however, that Mr. Scilken is probably correct in guessing that the largest purchasers of LC printed cards are medium-size public and school libraries and small to medium-size academic libraries.

For the period April 1969 through March 1970 approximately 40 percent of total card orders were submitted on machine-readable order forms. The record of these orders reveals that 5,894,532 slips were received for 754,691 titles. From these records we have been able to determine frequently ordered titles.

From March 1970 to date the machine record will include 100 percent of the orders received and consequently the machine-readable records of orders received will be of substantial assistance in determining the demand for specific titles.

The 24 titles which Mr. Scilken cites as out of stock at the time his order slips were processed are in stock and available as this letter is written.

The Library of Congress has recognized the problems that the delays in its delivery of card stock have caused libraries, and it is hopeful that these delays can be avoided in the future. We appreciate Mr. Scilken's concern and interest. We can assure him and other librarians that our efforts to improve the situation are continuing and, we believe, are being fruitful.

ROBERT R. HOLMES, *Assistant Director for Processing Services*, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

Misdeal in California

In part of the flood of paper which continually crosses my desk, I recently read that many of the libraries within the California State College system which had formerly purchased Library of Congress cards were no longer doing so. Frankly, I didn't believe the statement. Reproducing proof slips or LC cards on xerox or purchasing a set of cards is still the most obvious and economical way to catalog.

I expressed my disbelief to our acquisitions librarian, Ken Bennett, and he made a few phone calls. I was wrong. Out of five libraries contacted, four are no longer purchasing cards from LC, but using some other method, mostly typing from a Polaroid or other copy. These libraries do continue to receive LC proof slips, however, and use them.

I had heard rumors of a breakdown in the system, but I dismissed them as what they were, rumors. But if our small survey indicates a national trend away from the use of Library of Congress cards because of the difficulties of ordering, the eventual result will be an increase in technical services staffs, increased cataloging backlogs, reduced service, or all three.

As the administrator of a small college library, may I urge, beg, beseech, and cajole the Library of Congress to treat this situation as a crisis and to bring their considerable talents to bear to solve the LC card distribution problems.

I'll use their optical scanning equipment order forms. I'll pay more for the cards. However, we must be able to order cards with the expectation they will be supplied in a reasonable time.

The future of the entire U.S. library system depends on our national library and particularly its cataloging service!

PHILIP WESLEY, *College Librarian*, California State College, Dominguez Hills, California

Intellectual Freedom

Freedom To Read Foundation Announces Charter Memberships. Because the potential long-term contribution of the Freedom To Read Foundation to the cause of intellectual freedom in libraries is so profound, the Board of Trustees has approved a special form of recognition to honor those supporters who have joined the Foundation in its fledgling first year. Charter Membership Certificates will be issued to all individuals and institutions joining the Foundation prior to September 30, 1970.

These certificates have been printed on parchment paper and will be a lasting symbol of the member's interest in preserving the rights of libraries and librarians. Dues begin at $10 and should be sent to the Foundation, c/o ALA Headquarters.

The Freedom To Read Foundation held the first election for its Board of Trustees from May 1 to June 1, 1970. Ballots were mailed on May 1 to all members as of that date. Eighty-three percent of the ballots were returned.

The results of the election are as follows:

NAME	VOTES
Lawrence A. Allen	23
Daniel Melcher	59
Lester Stoffel	20
Mrs. Carrie Robinson	69
Kenneth Duchac	60
John P. Immroth	23
Arthur Hamlin	25
Jean-Anne South	61
Theodore Waller	36
William Nault	20
Everett Moore	80
Dorothy Bendix	40
John A. Rowell	18
Mrs. Dale Canelas	23
Helen M. Miller	18
C. Lamar Wallis	20
William S. Dix	79
Alex P. Allain	72
Mrs. Nina Ladof	39
Joseph H. Reason	46
LeRoy Merritt	80
Mrs. Virginia Young	27
Harold Goldstein	33
Robert Downs	42
Ervin J. Gaines	60
Jacqualyn Eubanks	41
Anita Schiller	26
Roy Mersky (Write-in)	1

By prior determination of the Nominating Committee, the five individuals receiving the highest number of votes were elected for two-year terms, expiring in 1972. These are: Everett T. Moore, William S. Dix, Alex P. Allain, Mrs. Carrie Robinson, and Jean-Anne South. The four individuals receiving the next highest number of votes were elected for one-year terms, expiring in 1971: Kenneth Duchac, Ervin J. Gaines, Daniel Melcher, and Joseph H. Reason.

As a tribute to his many achievements in the field of librarianship and intellectual freedom, the late LeRoy C. Merritt, deceased May 22, 1970, received 80 votes, a total equaled by only one other nominee. Dean Merritt, for many years editor of the ALA *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom*, was one of the Foundation's original Trustees, as well as its first "benefactor," having donated the entire $500 he received as winner of the 1969 Robert B. Downs Intellectual Freedom Award. Dean Merritt's family has graciously designated the Foundation as a recipient of contributions in his memory.

ALA Testimony Presented to Commission on Obscenity and Pornography. Established by Congress in October 1967, but not appointed until January 1968, or funded until July 1968, the Commission on Obscenity and Pornography has been harassed from without and within. From without, the Commission has been criticized by advocates of a totally free press. Thomas K. Forcade, projects director of the Underground Press Syndicate—and a member of ALA—recently emphasized his opinion of the Commission by throwing a cream pie in the face of commissioner Otto N. Larsen to compare the group to a "Keystone" comedy. Under the chairmanship of William B. Lockhart, dean of the University of Minnesota Law School, the Commission has been the target of complaints from some of its own members, particularly Father Morton A. Hill, president of Morality In Media, and Reverend Winfrey C. Link of the Tennessee Annual Conference of the Methodist Church.

Father Hill and Reverend Link charge the eighteen-member Commission with wasting time and money on research to study the effect of obscenity and pornography upon behavior, when it should be concentrating its efforts on constructing legislative measures to regulate the flow of obscene and pornographic materials.

One recent experiment conducted for the Commission concluded that pornography may cause nothing more exciting or insidious than intense boredom. Tests were administered to thirty-two college men by Dr. Clifford B. Riefler, associate professor of psychiatry at the University of North Carolina. The students were exposed to "hard-core pornography" for three weeks, five days a week, in sessions ninety minutes long. Riefler and his associates obtained the most "erotic" stag movies, "dirty" books, photographs, and magazines they could secure from private collectors, the open market, and the files of the U.S. Customs officials. Riefler reports that during the first week there was marked interest in the pornography, resulting in frequent and intense physiological arousal. As the tests continued, however, measurements of arousal showed that the men were quickly bored and manifested few effects. At completion, the participants reported little or no interest in pornography, and none believed the exposure had caused them anxiety or psychological problems.

Critical of such studies and dismayed by the Commission's decision that public hearings would not be a likely source of accurate data or a wise expenditure of its limited resources in the first stages of its work, Father Hill and Reverend Link financed and held a series of unofficial hearings around the country in early spring. At the time of its initial decision against hearings, the Commission had intended to avoid premature publicity, but had left open the possibility of holding hearings at a later date. Thus, official Commission hearings were held in May 1970 in Los Angeles and Washington, D.C.

Along with such organizations as the Screen Actors Guild, the Underground Press Syndicate, the Planned Parenthood Association, Los Angeles law enforcement agencies, and the California Library Association, ALA was invited to present testimony at Los Angeles. On May 4 Mrs. Judith F. Krug, director of the Office for Intellectual Freedom, spoke on behalf of the Association and delivered the following statement:

ALA Statement. Founded in 1876, the American Library Association is the oldest and largest library association in the world. A nonprofit, educational organization, it represents more than 39,000 librarians, trustees, institutions, and friends of libraries from the United States, Canada, and over eighty other countries. It is, furthermore, the chief spokesman for the modern library movement in North America and, to a considerable extent, throughout the world.

The Association was created for the purpose of promoting library service and librarianship. In support of this purpose, the Association seeks to make ideas, particularly through printed matter, vital forces in American life and to make libraries, the storehouses of ideas and knowledge, easily accessible to all people. The Association also seeks to improve professional standards of librarianship and to create and publish professional literature.

Library service in the United States is built on the concept of intellectual freedom. The term is defined in the *Library Bill of Rights*, the Association's basic policy statement concerning the concept. This document states that it is the responsibility of library service to provide

books and other materials representing all points of view concerning the problems and issues of our times. It further states that no library materials should be proscribed or removed from libraries because of partisan or doctrinal disapproval. In pursuance of the fulfillment of this philosophy, the document contends that the rights of an individual to the use of a library should not be denied or abridged because of his age, race, religion, national origins, or social or political views.

Originally adopted in 1939, the *Library Bill of Rights* was extensively revised in 1948. Further revisions were approved by the Council, the governing body of the Association, in 1961 and 1967. Each revision, while broadening the Association's interpretation of intellectual freedom, also reflected changes that had occurred in regard to the concept of the library. This institution is no longer the stronghold of the printed word, but now accommodates all materials that can help provide information and enlightenment. This means that not only books, magazines, and newspapers, but also tapes, pictures, films, recordings—indeed, all expressions regardless of form—have a valid, if not required, place in a library.

The same concern that led the Association to adopt the *Library Bill of Rights* led it, in 1940, to establish the Intellectual Freedom Committee. The Committee was charged with the responsibility "to recommend such steps as may be necessary to safeguard the rights of library users in accordance with the Bill of Rights of the United States and the *Library Bill of Rights* as adopted by the ALA Council." Among its many activities, the Intellectual Freedom Committee has developed supportive and interpretive documents relating to the Association's position on intellectual freedom. Prime among these is the *Freedom To Read Statement,* formulated in conjunction with the American Book Publishers Council. The *Statement* stresses the necessity for free access to all information and ideas, regardless of the form the expression takes.

With particular reference to obscenity, the *Freedom To Read Statement* asserts the Association's belief that Americans can be trusted to recognize and reject obscenity. It further states that individuals in a free society do not need the help of organized censors to assist them in this task. One reason for this belief is that the Association cannot determine the individual or group in whom this power over all other individuals and groups can be vested.

As public servants, librarians are required to act in accordance with existing laws relating to obscenity. Such legislation, however, is directly in conflict with the goal of librarians to make available the widest diversity of views and expressions, including those which are unorthodox or unpopular with the majority. In this context, the *Freedom To Read Statement* implies that such legislation—insofar as it coerces the tastes of others, confines adults to materials deemed suitable for adolescents, or inhibits the efforts of creative people to achieve artistic expression—must be challenged by librarians through every legal means available.

In addition, it seems to the Association that laws dealing with so-called obscenity are contrary to the maintenance of a free society and, therefore, are contrary to the public interest. The Bill of Rights, particularly the First Amendment, has given to each citizen the right to think what he pleases on any subject and to express his point of view in whatever manner he deems appropriate, be it orally or graphically, publicly or privately. To utilize this "right" effectively, a man *must* have something to think about, something on which to base his own opinions and decisions. Generally, this is in terms of other men's thinking. Access to the ideas of other men, therefore, is a necessity.

This, then, is the philosophy guiding librarians in acquiring and making available information representing all points of view on all questions and issues. Freedom keeps open the path of novel and creative solutions and enables change to come by choice.

At the present time, the American Library Association does not view the alleged situation regarding obscenity and pornography as a grave one. It views it, rather, as one that is impossible to assess in objective terms. This view is predicated on three significant aspects.

First, to state that the situation is grave is to imply that an acceptable definition of obscenity and pornography is available. As the Commission itself stated in its *Progress Report* of July 1969, there is no generally accepted definition of either "obscenity" or "pornography." The Association believes, furthermore, that it is a practical impossibility to define these words. Each human being is an individual with his own wants, needs, and desires. These, in turn, have been determined by the various environments in which the individual has lived; by the values, principles, and goals instilled in him by his parents and others who were or are in positions to influence him; and finally, by the experiences that one has throughout his life. To allow for human diversity, the Association, in the *Freedom To Read Statement,* assigned the responsibility of defining "obscene and pornographic materials" to the individual citizen, in accordance with his own judgment and tastes.

The Association reaffirms its belief in this *Statement* and suggests that if individuals can ever be considered identical to one another, perhaps it will be possible to determine a definition of "obscenity and pornography." Of course, if such a definition were to be imposed, that day when all individuals were alike would be much closer.

Second, to state that the situation is grave is to imply that there is a demonstrable relationship between allegedly obscene and pornographic materials and overt, antisocial acts. The Commission, however, has recognized in its *Progress Report* (July 1969) that there is little, if any, reliable, empirical evidence to substantiate a belief in such a causal relationship. The Association contends that what an individual hears, sees, or reads serves to reinforce previously learned behavior. Seeing and hearing, and particularly reading, are acts of the mind. It does not follow that thought processes are invariably translated into overt action.

Furthermore, the Association adheres to the belief that it is the right and the responsibility of parents—not public officials—to guide their children, and only their children, to informational sources for any subject in which the children express a need or an interest. In line with this belief, the *Library Bill of Rights* specifically states that an individual shall not be restricted in his use of the library, whether materials or services, because of his age.

Third, to state that the situation is grave is to imply that it somehow requires enforced legislative control. It implies further that there is a necessity for such suppression and that this necessity outweighs the benefit of continuing our national tradition of freedom of speech and freedom of the press. Implicit, furthermore, in this advocation of legal suppression is the belief that restrictions upon publication and dissemination of one kind of materials will not adversely affect the publication and dissemination of other kinds of materials. This, however, does not seem to be the case.

A review of the history of censorship attempts and a survey of contemporary conditions indicates that suppression of one kind of materials *does* lead to the extension of the license to other kinds of materials. In effect, the acceptance of one kind of suppression fosters a climate for the acceptance and perpetuation of suppression in other areas.

To illustrate, the Association believes that our culture would have suffered if would-be censors in the past had succeeded in their attempts to eradicate or bowdlerize certain creative works which were repugnant to various segments of the society. Among these works are the comedies of Aristophenes, the plays of Shakespeare, the "Song of Songs" from the *Bible,* Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales,* Walt Whitman's *Leaves of Grass,* James Joyce's *Ulysses,* D. H. Lawrence's *Lady Chatterley's Lover,* D. J. Salinger's

Catcher in the Rye, and more recently, Claude Brown's *Manchild in the Promised Land*. The writers of these works each expressed, with superlative skill, some aspect of our common humanity. Still, each of these works has been banned or mutilated at one time or another. Who is to say what pieces of outrageous literature will someday gain respectability and acceptance?

That suppression of allegedly obscene materials leads easily to suppression of other kinds of ideas is illustrated by the popular view and treatment of the underground, "dissident," or "alternative" press. Many historians and educators have pointed out the social and historical value of the underground press as a recorder of a movement which escapes objective coverage in the conventional news media. It is estimated that, in an average underground newspaper, 30 percent may be morally objectionable to some. The remaining 70 percent deals with social and political issues. Yet, courts have found particular issues of the underground newspapers to be obscene. This leads the Association to believe that some individuals are utilizing the moral question which—granted—is able to arouse great emotions as a screen from behind which social and political ideas, somewhat contrary to those currently in vogue, can be attacked.

As a result of their controversial nature, underground newspapers have been banned from the library collections of some institutions. Printers, on occasion, have refused to handle the papers. Certain principals and college administrators have attempted to suppress the production of "underground" publications at their institutions. Police have arrested street vendors, sometimes confiscating their publications through extralegal methods. College editors have resigned to protest administrational censorship. Well-known underground publications have ceased activity completely because of an inability to withstand legal and extralegal intimidation and censorship. The long-range result may be the eventual curtailment or extinction of a valuable historical record and a truly "alternative" voice.

What effect has "creeping censorship" had on the library? During the summer of 1969, the mayor of Memphis, Tennessee, received national news coverage when he proclaimed *Portnoy's Complaint* to be a "dirty book." He did not believe that it should be in the library and certainly was against using taxpayers' money for "this kind" of material. It did not matter that the book was number one on the Bestseller List, nor did it matter that the Memphis Public Library had almost one hundred requests for the book.

Just three months ago, the mayor of Madison, Wisconsin, launched a crusade against the public library to remove all allegedly obscene materials.

A librarian in a Chicago Public High School placed Claude Brown's *Manchild in the Promised Land* in her office and required any student wishing to read it to bring a note from his teacher. She believed the book to be detrimental to any individual in the school who would read it since it clearly reflected the individual's current situation.

A librarian from a small Chicago suburb refused to have *"Portnoy's Complaint* or any books like that" in her collection. Books "like that" included medical texts and, particularly, art books.

A librarian in the Missouri State Library was fired for writing a letter to the local newspaper protesting the suppression of an underground newspaper published and distributed by University of Missouri students.

In St. Louis County (Missouri), some book dealers and librarians are finding it politically expedient to remove "controversial books from their shelves at the suggestion of police."

In New Orleans, a new ordinance which combines the provisions of *Ginzberg* v. *New York*, the "variable obscenity law," with certain provisions of the 1968 Postal Law, allows any individual to walk into a bookstore or a public library and demand that any piece of material be removed from the shelf. We understand that if the bookstore owner or the librarian should not carry out this directive, he is liable to criminal prosecution.

In the Los Angeles Public Library, the professional staff asked the city attorney for an opinion in regard to California's "variable obscenity law," which went into effect November 10, 1969. The assistant city attorney in response stated that if a librarian is in doubt, he must—for his own good—censor the materials.

All of these examples, occurring in rapid succession, leads the Association to believe that we are functioning in a "repressive" climate and that any further controls may prove completely stifling. Of particular concern to the Association is that individual or group of individuals who would be chosen to determine what the general public is permitted to read, see, and hear. Some of the finest minds in our society have wrestled with the problem of exactly what is to be deemed "obscene and pornographic." We are no closer to a generally acceptable definition today than we were when the Bill of Rights was adopted. Of course, this is undoubtedly one of the reasons for the First Amendment to the United States Constitution.

Since a definition of the term or terms seems impossible and since, as noted previously, there is little, if any, reliable empirical evidence to substantiate the belief of a causal relationship between certain materials and behavior, it would seem to the Association that any further concrete action *must* be based on a strictly personal point of view. We strongly advocate personal points of view—and, in fact, the entire profession is geared to helping people arrive at personal points of view. But we do not believe that we have yet reached the juncture where citizens in this country must be dictated to by individuals and/or groups of individuals in accordance with the beliefs that these persons hold.

The Association recognizes that many people find much of what is uttered or printed in the various communications media to be offensive or objectionable. That there is fear and concern is easily documented by reference to reactions in the press and other media. The success of nationally organized community efforts to rally large numbers of supporters of "decent literature" to their cause is further evidence of the widespread concern. The Commission, itself, is a visible manifestation of the fact that the tastes of many people have been offended. The fear is obvious. The justification for this fear is not obvious.

The American Library Association contends that the dangers of legislative control of any materials are far easier to prove and much more significant in their implications. We maintain that it is the responsibility of those who believe in repression to show, beyond a reasonable doubt, that their way is superior to free choice.

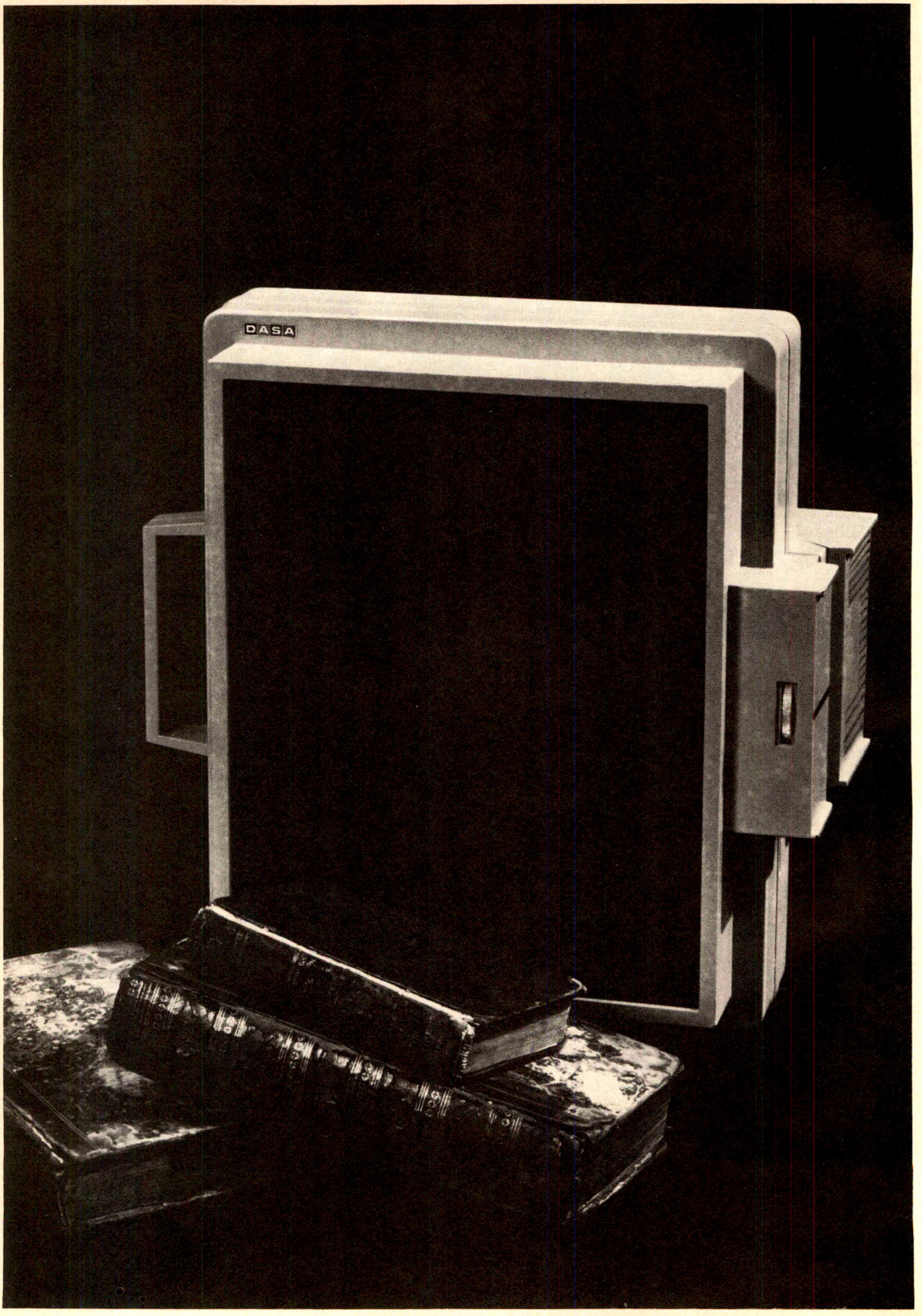
In accordance with these beliefs and its basic philosophy regarding intellectual freedom, the American Library Association urges the Commission on Obscenity and Pornography not to recommend any further controls on the population's access to materials of any kind.

The Exhibits Round Table of the American Library Association recently announced allocation of its 1970 Cash Award in the amount of $500 to the Freedom To Read Foundation.

The Round Table, consisting of supplier representatives and interested librarians, makes a Cash Award annually to aid or improve some aspect of librarianship on the basis of need in the profession.

At the Fall 1969 meeting of the ALA Executive Board, the need to promote freedom of the press and speech in the library field and to defend librarians whose positions may be jeopardized for implementing the Association's policies in regard to intellectual freedom was recognized. In order to meet these needs the Board established the Freedom To Read Foundation.

This Foundation and its financial requirements were selected for this year's award after careful consideration of a number of programs and proposals by the Award Committee of the Exhibits Round Table.


DASA

Microfiche users asked for a truly low-cost portable reader.

DASA delivered.

The U.S. Office of Education of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare realized the need for a new microfiche reader. Thirteen companies bid for the development contract. DASA got it. And DASA delivered the PMR/50 . . . a major breakthrough in micropublishing. A lightweight reader so portable that it can be held in the lap. So inexpensive that it's well within the reach of any library, school, hospital or commercial, industrial or governmental operation.

The PMR/50 has an 8½" x 11" viewing screen and weighs just 7½ pounds. It accepts 4" x 6" microfiche with interchangeable grid formats for scanning control, including DOD, NMA and COSATI. The reader is simple to operate and requires no special training. Focus is set by a fingertip dial and remains constant. The screen image is extremely clear. Uniform high or low illumination can be selected. And the PMR/50 plugs into a regular electrical outlet.

Using the PMR/50 is almost like reading a book. And that's what it's all about, isn't it? To find out more about what the PMR/50 is all about, call or write for ordering information, delivery schedules or other details to DASA Corporation, Information Systems Division, 15 Stevens Street, Andover, Massachusetts 01810, (617) 475-4940.

DASA Corporation: Information Systems Division, Telephone Products Division, International Operations, Leasing and Field Service Division, EDP Business Forms and Supplies Division. Offices in principal cities in the United States and abroad.

DASA

Memo to Members

Advisory Statement to U.S. Libraries

CHICAGO OFFICE

The following statement was approved by the Executive Board on July 16, 1970:

The American Library Association has been advised that the Internal Revenue Service of the Treasury Department has requested access to the circulation records of public libraries in Atlanta, Georgia, and Milwaukee, Wisconsin, for the purpose of determining the identity of persons reading matter pertaining to the construction of explosive devices. The Association is further advised that such requests were not based on any process, order, or subpoena authorized by federal, civil, criminal, or administrative discovery procedures.

The Executive Board of the ALA believes that the efforts of the federal government to convert library circulation records into "suspect lists" constitute an unconscionable and unconstitutional invasion of the right of privacy of library patrons and, if permitted to continue, will do irreparable damage to the educational and social value of the libraries of this country.

Accordingly, the Executive Board of the American Library Association strongly recommends that the responsible officers of each U.S. library:

1. Formally adopt a policy which specifically recognizes its circulation records to be confidential in nature.

2. Advise all librarians and library employees that such records shall not be made available to any agency of state, federal, or local government except pursuant to such process, order, or subpoena as may be authorized under the authority of, and pursuant to, federal, state, or local law relating to civil, criminal, or administrative discovery procedures or legislative investigatory power.

3. Resist the issuance or enforcement of any such process, order, or subpoena until such time as a proper showing of good cause has been made in a court of competent jurisdiction.

Final Report of ACONDA

Chapters of ALA may obtain copies of the **Final Report of the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA,** submitted at the Detroit Annual Conference, by placing their orders with the California Library Association. The California Library Association is reprinting copies for the use of CLA and will accept orders from other chapters for about $1 per copy including shipping. Orders should be placed with Stefan B. Moses, Executive Director, California Library Association, 717 K Street, Sacramento, California 95814. **—David H. Clift, executive director.**

FY 1971 Education Appropriations Sent to White House

WASHINGTON OFFICE

The almost $4.5 billion 1971 education appropriations bill (HR 16916) for the fiscal year which began July 1 has passed the House and Senate and at this writing is awaiting the President's signature. The Conference Report (H.Rept. 91-1306) which was approved by Congress included some compromises between House and Senate figures for several library titles. Although all programs are still very inadequately funded in relation to authorizations, the

total amount of money voted for the three major library laws represents an improvement of $48,418,300 over the amount available for the fiscal year which ended June 30, 1970.

	FY 1970 Approp.	FY 1971 Approp.
Elementary and Secondary Education Act		
Title II—School Library Resources, Textbooks, and Other Instructional Materials	$42,500,000	$80,000,000
Library Services and Construction Act		
Title I—Public Library Services	29,750,000	35,000,000
Title II—Public Library Construction	7,807,250	7,092,500
Title III—Interlibrary Cooperation	2,281,000	2,281,000
Title IV-A—State Institutional Library Services	2,094,000	2,094,000
Title IV-B—Library Services to the Physically Handicapped	1,334,000	1,334,000
	43,266,250	47,801,500
Higher Education Act		
Title II—Part A—College Library Resources	9,900,000	15,325,000
Part B—Library Training	4,000,000	3,900,000
Part B—Research	2,000,000	2,171,000
Part C—LC Acquisition & Cataloging	5,726,000	6,613,500
	21,626,450	28,009,500

Other increases included $50,000,000 for NDEA III-A ($37,179,000 in FY 1970), and $7,000,000 for HEA VI-A (not funded last year). Senators and Representatives should be commended for the dispatch with which they handled the education appropriations this year, and for the extra funds which were approved for ESEA II, LSCA I, HEA II-A, and II-C.—**Germaine Krettek and Eileen D. Cooke.**

Open Letter to Mrs. Joan Bodger

INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM

Elsewhere in this issue of **American Libraries** there is published the complete report of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee of the American Library Association Intellectual Freedom Committee in response to your Request for Action under the Program of Action in Support of the Library Bill of Rights. That Report specifically found that you "took a stand" in defense of the Library Bill of Rights "which the Intellectual Freedom Committee and the American Library Association have long espoused."

It is not the purpose of this letter, however, to recapitulate the findings of the Report. Rather, this letter is intended to acknowledge the signal importance of your case to the ALA Program of Action and to the cause of intellectual freedom.

By your Request for Action, you provided the Association with a uniquely effective means by which it could identify the procedures required to determine the issues involved in alleged violations of the Library Bill of Rights and at the same time assure that due process is guaranteed to all parties.

The experience afforded by your case will provide the procedural basis of future fact-finding efforts of the Association. For this reason, yours is a landmark case in the defense of the Library Bill of Rights, and we are confident that in years to come the public, educational, and library community, in particular, will recognize the full extent of your contribution.—**Edwin Castagna, chairman, on behalf of the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee.**

Detroit 1970

ANOTHER OPENING ANOTHER SHOW

A DEPARTURE FROM tradition marked the first general session on Sunday evening. As with all departures from tradition, it was met with mixed emotion. Instead of the formal program punctuated with awards, acknowledgments, greetings, and receptions, with a speaker or panel thrown in to use up the time, this session attempted to present the members with a factual basis for understanding the Association in 1970. Through narrative and slide presentation the development of the membership's desire for change in ALA was traced from the Kansas City Conference two years ago to the anticipated presentation of the ACONDA report later in the week.

The mood for the presentation was set by the use of Charles Braverman's film *The Sixties*. Known for his one-minute montage history of the United States (*Time Capsule*) and other short pieces introduced on the old Smothers Brothers Show, this film took nearly fifteen minutes to look at the past decade, hinting at lost dreams and hopes and painfully emphasizing the violence left as a heritage to the 70s.

An obvious object of this first general session was to provide membership with the stimulus necessary to debate the evolving structure of ALA. After witnessing the procedural contortions involved in the handling of the ACONDA recommendations later in the week, it would seem that the object of the first session was a sound one, though certainly only a first step in the many that will have to be taken before membership can resolve the fundamental issues involved in reorganization.

In addition to the history of meetings of the Association and issues that absorbed it during the past two years, the session presented President William Dix, Treasurer Robert McClarren, and Executive Director David Clift. Each offered their observations on the Association and its workings.

Dix Asks for Trust

President Dix provided the most moving statement, strengthened by an obvious sincerity and humanity which was to manifest itself time and again during the week and win him a seeming unending number of standing ovation tributes. He emphasized that the librarian's task is the promotion of understanding and called upon the membership to make explicit the basis of our understanding with one another:

"The ACONDA report is now before us, the product of a great deal of listening, of soul searching, and of hard work by a group of our colleagues. What we must do is examine the report item by item, seek the areas in which there is broad agreement, and continue the process of restoring that sense of mutual purpose and trust which will enable us to move ahead vigorously toward the objectives of the American Library Association."

For the first time in anyone's memory, the process of budgeting ALA's activities was presented to the general membership by Robert McClarren. It was needed and will be needed again, for this is one of the most mysterious procedures to the membership and one of the more difficult to explain.

David Clift surprised many in the audience by both reciting an almost ritualistic statement on the long-standing service to society through the improvement and advancement of library service and librarianship that has distinguished the Association, and by presenting his observations and recommendations for the membership on the structure of the Association. His recommendations were to many a radical departure from the status quo.

Clift Recommends

He pointed out that as the goals and priorities evolve out of the ACONDA recommendations, changes in the responsibilities of ALA Headquarters will necessarily follow. There will be a greater necessity for flexibility and delegated authority among Headquarters staff if the leadership necessary to the Association activities is to develop. He offered a suggestion as to the structure of Association Headquarters necessary to provide a more effective operation.

"I suggest as one means of accomplishing increased flexibility and leadership that we increase the establishment of specialists offices at Headquarters beyond what we now have and beyond the proposals of the New Directions Committee. I refer especially to a change in the character of our present divisional offices, and I offer this as something for study. We should stop, I think, having executive secretaries for the divisions of ALA and have, instead, specialists in the various fields covered by the divisions. Such a staff member need not be bound by a feeling of understandable loyalty to one particular group of members. He could, thus, without inhibiting demands made upon him by one vested interest group, pursue the advancement of library service as part of the whole of library service."

He pointed out that manpower was not being used effectively when it is required of executive secretaries to clear routine matters with divisional officers and committees in order to obtain a consensus before taking steps they knew were necessary from the beginning.

Federation

As to the future of the Association, he commented that:

"We must think in terms of a federation of library associations. I do not see the other national library associations joining a federation *under* ALA, but I would hope that they will be willing to join with ALA in creating a true federation—with each association an equal among equals, including the present divisions of ALA. Such a federation could, by common council, cause action to be taken on several gaps in total library association activity, and jointly, exert a tremendous influence on the better development of the nation's library services."

The ending of the presentation was again marred by missed cues from the Arena's stagehands, but the membership that had not had to leave to catch the last bus to hotels in the hinterlands went on to the no-host bars in the ballroom for informal discussion.

Comment: *The opening session attempted to present an informational program punctuated with statements from three individuals involved in the ongoing business of ALA. If the events which occupied Membership Meeting and Council later in the week were to be a measure of success of the program, it was, then, undoubtedly a failure. The allegations that the opening session was too expensive, and the charge that it had been designed to be an argument for the status quo can be dismissed as being without substance. It is undoubtedly the case that the Sunday evening program did not communicate to the membership in the straightforward way that was intended. The important thing is that it tried and did awaken those present to some of the real questions which must be asked if there is to be a successful implementation of the reorganization of ALA. It is obvious, only because Detroit is behind us, that the membership was not prepared to deal with the fundamental issues in ACONDA's report and to argue them on their substantive merit in order to reach a consensus. The barriers that were thrown up were too often procedural, and the decisions made were too often "makepeace." The opening session tried to set the stage for consideration of ACONDA's report, and it is obvious that there is a need for further attempts to illuminate the sensitive questions which have to be answered if the meetings in Los Angeles and Dallas are to be productive.*

Instant Criticism

With a sobered awareness of the watchful eye of many and an uncanny ability to generate instant criticism for any move they make, the Freedom to Read Foundation (FTRF) Board dwelt long and agonizingly over the tax-exempt status problem of the Foundation. Legal advisor William North talked to, at, around, and reiterated the fact that the broad scope of the Foundation—designed to serve anyone regardless of his membership status either in the Foundation or ALA—met the requirements of the Internal Revenue Service. No member is to receive individual benefits from the income produced by Foundation collection and solicitation. He pointed out that he did not anticipate that the Foundation would produce income; because dues are not considered income. This would leave the way clear for the Foundation to provide the type of assistance to individuals it felt necessary.

As you listened to the many questions, statements, and position speeches, it became clear that the Foundation had two images. To some on the Board, the Foundation's sole reason for existence is to provide funds for librarians suffering a loss of income as a result of their efforts to support the *Library Bill of Rights* and the *Freedom to Read Statement.* Others saw the Foundation as an instrument powerful enough to not only educate the public on the right to read, but to be able to go to court, if necessary, to fight laws and to appeal legal decisions that restrict that right. This latter action was discussed by the Board as an action in behalf of librarians as a class, and one which could attack some of the "variable obscenity" laws which are on the books and place librarians in jeopardy.

Establish Taxable Fund

How to make these two concepts work under the same roof occupied much of the Board's time. One solution is indicated by their decision to establish a "welfare" fund that would not be tax-free and therefore could be used to assist librarians without placing the Foundation in a position of losing the ability of attracting tax-free donations for use in legal advice and court battles.

How all of this is going to work

will be determined by the precedent set in Detroit with the awarding of $500 grants to Ellis Hodgin, Mrs. Joan Bodger, and to the defense fund for Marshall E. Woodruff, owner of a bookstore in College Park, Maryland, who was convicted and sentenced to six months in jail and $1,000 fine for distributing an "obscene" issue of the Washington *Free Press*. The amount of grants made in the future is to be determined by the money available, and the grants already made were not considered as final dispositions.

Comment: *We have understood the cause for concern and criticism of the Foundation by some of the members, but we feel that it is premature and short-sighted. We cannot resist pointing out that the hue and cry to defend intellectual freedom is at best sloganeering when it is still only an isolated concept within the structure of the Association and is little more than a lecture in library schools. The concept, while a traditional part of library life, is little understood or appreciated by the majority of librarians. If we are to defend intellectual freedom, it would seem that first it must be established in the ethic and not as something that makes for case histories.*

Administering Doomsday

Getting things off the ground was not about to be the problem for the micro-workshop conducted by the Staff Development Committee of the LAD Personnel Administration Section. Even before Elizabeth Stone, the Committee chairman, got up before the two hundred people attending to describe why they needed to be there, laps were filled with the varicolored evaluation sheets that would have to be filled out, news notes on meaningful programs already under way, bibliographies with exhortative headlines and evocative line drawings—clearly, this was not a Sunday for passive absorption of lofty altruisms.

The ever-present time keeper, cheerful but insistent, held up the STOP sign at the back of the room signaling Mrs. Stone to defer to David Kaser, head of Cornell University Libraries, the first of the three speakers scheduled for the morning session. Characterizing himself as a pragmatist, he started off with the doomsday spectacle of all the information in the world dumped in a pile and the regression that would occur without the key to maintain equilibrium—bibliographic control over records. A rhetorical symbol only, perhaps. But, he challenged, change is occurring at a phenomenal pace and what are we doing to assure qualitative expertise to move with it? When five years of ignorance can mean the obsolescence of librarians as functioning information specialists, library educators realize they have to be *better* than today's librarians, and their students will have to surpass them.

All agree a program for continuing education at the national level is needed; but once we get it, how can its use be guaranteed? Mr. Kaser then laid the responsibility on the individual, and his comments seemed directed toward those working under some sort of faceless administration or corporate trusteeship which he usually referred to as "the system," or "the establishment."

He assumes the real professional, though, has the "will to learn till the day he dies," and thus it follows that he goes on learning—in *spite* of a bad system. To move with the demands of change, Kaser enunciated that librarians will have to recommit themselves, and that will require applying energies to 120 percent of capacity. Making ultimate his call on this ideal individual's "irrepressible dedication to librarianship," Mr. Kaser is confident that the system cannot remain impervious, that "it remains the same only as we remain the same." It is the individual practitioners who are the unchanging establishment.

Jolly Good Pragmatism

It was hard to see if those present hesitated in identifying themselves with this kind of establishment, for surely everyone must have been emboldened to believe that only the hard fight could be the good fight, and that 120 percent of capacity was little enough to ask were the fight to also contain a touch of self-fulfillment. All the same, pragmatism was a jolly good show for an opener. If that was indeed pragmatism, for even in the question and answer session with Mr. Kaser which followed, he rarely mentioned the desirability of a human relationship between library managers and staff, professional or otherwise. For him most problems in development of service and staff motivation seemed less management problems than peer problems. Peers were the ones to get someone moving. He did mention that participation in decision making can be a stimulus to staff development. But the fact that the transforming of this notion into a realized dynamic is *only* achievable through the efforts of the administrator to constantly provide the climate for it—that was left for the other speakers to deal with.

Mrs. Frances Henselman, Long Beach, California, Public Library; Margaret M. Kimmel, Enoch Pratt Free Library in Baltimore; and Ursula Meyer, the University of the State of New York, State Education Department in Albany, then told individually of the policies and programs they have developed in continuing education and staff involvement. Mrs.

Henselman, for example, described the in-service program, release time, and tuition rebates for course work that her library has incorporated into their continuing education policy since the 1930s. She also described the less structured ways in which staff is encouraged to broaden their awareness, such as the payment of expenses to attend local and national meetings.

Involving the staff in decision making is the key for productive communications within the library and in "improving a library's service to its environment," according to the advance paper by Maurice P. Marchant that was the final contribution to the morning session. Presently assistant professor in the Graduate Department of Library Science at Brigham Young, Marchant founded his presentation on a study he made at the University of Michigan into participative management in academic libraries. To know whether your library program is working, you have to have feedback from the users through the staff, and keeping this circle in motion is the ultimate confirmation for the participative management theory Marchant advocates.

Grace P. Slocum, assistant director of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, led the discussion group on "Staff Development through Participation." Discussions were led by Charles H. Goodman, associate dean of the School of Government and Public Administration at American University, concentrating on incentives and motivation. The three other discussion groups were on Implementation of New Programs in Staff Development led by Arthur Curley, director of Montclair Public Library in New Jersey; Management by Objectives led by Ernest R. DePropo, Jr., associate professor in the School of Library Service at Rutgers; and On-the-Job Approach to Staff Development conducted by Howard F. Short, director of Education and Management Development at the Detroit Edison Company.

This micro-workshop came off so well in living up to its intentions, it is certain there will be a lot of people inspired to organize one of their own on the local and regional level. If you want some help in getting one started, write to the members of the Staff Development Committee who live closest to you to get help—that's what they're there for. If you don't know who they are, write to the LAD Office at ALA Headquarters for a list of the committee members.

A Professional Know-No

Oliver Kirkpatrick, Borough Park Branch, Brooklyn Public Library, had a good time at the session arranged by SRRT for Sunday evening which asked the age-old question: Can a ninety-four-year-old library association find love and happiness by devoting all of its attention to the professional? As his opening shot, Mr. Kirkpatrick said that it was no accident that *American Libraries* was so named at the beginning of 1970. "By calculated design" it was not called the "American Librarian." He went on to build his conspiracy theme by referring to *they* and their *priority of property over people:*

"These jejune men and their heirs have never had any stomach for exposing their ideas in the open arena where they may come on to the heart of an always vital testing ground that is the human being in action," he intoned. "Their stubborn passivity. Their reluctance to change has almost succeeded in reducing the library profession to the walking dead, enshrouded like Egyptian mummies, bloodless and with all their living parts removed."

Mr. Kirkpatrick supplied his most provocative and juicy rhetoric, though, when he proposed that librarians abandon ALA and seek their own association. It was a shame that no one else on the panel was able to match his language and brevity.

Robert Sheridan, director of the Levittown Public Library, spoke to the traditional involvement of all kinds of people in the development of library service. "Only by improving the status of libraries in the community," he said, and "by making people aware of the role of a librarian or a library can play in community development by making its services vital to the people of that community, can anything really be done to improve the lot of the library employee."

Marginal Institution Jobholders

William Luft, Macomb County (Michigan) Library, was really the inspiration behind the program with his letter to the editor of *LJ* advocating a professional organization. He spoke to the question and described the torment of the profession. "We all know that in the United States, in 1970, we librarians see ourselves not as professionals, but as jobholders in institutions that are marginal at best." He offered the view that it is impossible for one umbrella organization, such as ALA, to serve the myriad interests which in some cases are in conflict. He recommended that ALA become an association of libraries only, and that the professionals organize into an independent unit of peers, exerting influence at the local level, a bargaining unit.

Comment: *This meeting never got off the ground. The subsequent floor comment and questioning was at best*

entertaining and at worst ignorant of the issues raised and their implications. Mrs. Alice Ihrig, trustee, had opened the session by pointing out that she was pleased that a trustee had been invited to participate in a discussion on the professionalism of the librarian. She assured the assembly that the trustee had a vital stake in seeing the professionalism of the librarian grow and develop. Maybe she had the issue by the nose. Who really has a stake in the professionalism of the librarian? Which comes first, the professional egg or the salary yoke? Was Mr. Luft right in intimating that most librarians are just interested in holding jobs? Too bad we are going to be so busy jockeying for positions on the ACONDA recommendations that we most likely won't get back to this in Dallas. The SRRT took a nibble at a subject the Staff Organizations Round Table should have chewed to death by now. We hope one of them continues to push these discussions at the national, the state, or the regional level.

Media Packs 'Em In

Slightly transposing the overall theme of the Detroit conference, the American Association of School Librarians (AASL) titled its all-day program "Humanizing Opportunities for Understanding through Media." Luckily for the officers and planners, Monday still found the audience with reserves of energy, cool heads, and a sense of humor, for it took a good summoning of forbearance to sit in rows of chairs lined up knee to back in order to fit everybody in.

The five presentations on the uses of media for in-service education came through with many well-visualized examples of how communications are being broadened and made more immediate: The ETN In-service Activity in Wisconsin as described with slides and overlays by Bernard Franchowiak from the state's Department of Public Instruction; Louis H. D'Ovidio's coverage of Media In-service Education for the Montgomery County (Maryland) Public Schools; Baltimore County's Mobile Educational Technology Project training program as viewed by Donald Merryman; the use of the Examination and Review Centers in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania reported by Elizabeth Hoffman of that state's Department of Public Instruction; and William H. McCleary's description of the Cooperative Community Educational Resource Centers in Boulder Valley (Colorado) Public Schools.

The people standing along the walls and at the back of the room for this morning session did have a good run on seats for the luncheon—featuring the Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators. It was touching to realize that those who made it were sincerely more intent upon demonstrating their warm approval of the award winner, Edward Kruse, than upon eating.

The gaiety of the first part of the day soon yielded to more turbulent emotions once into the flesh and bone of the afternoon membership meeting. A resolution was approved that protests against the vending practices where educational resources are placed in schools and systems by circumventing the selection specialist. Finger-wagging in tone, it seeks to protect the integrity of acquisitions criteria.

Resolution presented and approved by the AASL membership in session on June 29, 1970, Detroit: endorsed by the state school library supervisors in annual meeting on July 2, 1970.

Whereas, The acquisition of school library resources and instructional materials is an important function of a school and/or system; and

Whereas, The professional personnel of a school and/or system have the responsibility of utilizing school library resources and instructional materials in the total educational program; and

Whereas, The librarian media specialist employed by the school and/or system is trained in the selection of materials for use by students and teachers; and

Whereas, The American Association of School Librarians has adopted published statements of standards and policies beneficial in their implementation for students and teachers and deplores the procurement of materials not beneficial for the curriculum of the school or the enterprises of students; and

Whereas, The American Association of School Librarians in membership meeting this June 29, 1970, reaffirms Policies And Procedures For Selection Of Instructional Materials and recommends procurement of school library resources and instructional materials through selection practice established by good educational policy.

Resolved, That packages of materials be evaluated for acquisition in the same manner as individual titles; and be it further

Resolved, That the American Association of School Librarians can not condone efforts initiated by any enterprise to place materials in schools by circumventing the library media specialist, and it condemns any vending practices contrary to the principles of selection set forth in this resolution, especially misrepresentation of procedures, exerting of undue pressures, lack of documentation and undesirable duplication of existing materials based upon emotionalism, unscrupulous business methods and misrepresentation.

Two hours into the membership meeting the format changed to an "open forum," with Eleanor Ahlers sparking the exchanges by attempting to fill people in on the Division's history. Roberta Young, incoming president, set this time aside so that her ad hoc Self-Study Committee—AASL's "little ACONDA"—could hear the members' views on what they want their national organization to support and in what ways they wish to be represented.

Many expressed frustration at not having a place to go to express their professional concerns as individuals. Though these tended to be new members, a statement prepared by John Rowell for delivery to Council, but which never reached the floor, certainly gives credence to the crucial nature of this increasingly widespread discontent.

AASL for Federation

I am speaking in support of the ACRL Recommendations for ALA Reorganization.

As a long-time member of ALA with a record of a variety of responsibilities I have personal knowledge of the difficulties, inadequacies, and duplication of divisional operation within the present structure, particularly with reference to program implementation and staff personnel.

Further, the present proliferation of unit functions and activities makes it impossible for any individual to make a responsible and effective contribution in every area where he wishes to express his professional concerns.

The reorganization recommendations of ACRL, structured on a type-of-library federation of associations with a strong central headquarters secretariat and with the present program of type-of-activity *divisions* and round tables becoming functions of various headquarters offices, would seem to resolve most of the current problems in the cited areas of concern.

In addition, I would hope that the federated associations be empowered to make their own organizational alliances with other recognized professional organizations such as AASL's present affiliation with NEA.

The forum continued at a fervent pitch with Evelyn Geller, editor of

School Library Journal, rising to define what she considered her "journalistic responsibility" to criticize the Division's activities (or lack of them), reminding everyone that she often came through positively on issues, too: her editorial support of Richard Darling's entry into the ALA presidential race was one case in point she cited. Unfortunately in the heart of the discussion many people had to leave to attend a reception being given for Mary Gaver. Luckily, the forum continued till the dinner hour in spite of the leave-takers.

"Supportive" Personnel

School librarians reacted in frustration at not being able to have their most critical concerns represented in ALA policy and program. Distributed to every registrant at Detroit was the *Library Education and Manpower* policy proposal representing the recommendations of ALA's Office of Library Education on categories of job responsibilities and educational requirements (see *American Libraries*, April, pp. 341-44). School librarians' objections rest mainly on the designation "supportive" library personnel to those who have not achieved a master's degree and who, under the structure of this policy statement, will no longer have recognition from their national organization as being "professional." This, they feel, not only strips school librarians, special librarians, and many heads of branch libraries of any credible authority for their professional status, it also hinders current recruitment efforts to open doors rather than close them. The adoption of these recommendations as official ALA policy may also come in serious conflict with the results of the innovations in library education to be tested in the six "experimental schools" soon to be funded in Phase II of the School Library Manpower Project.

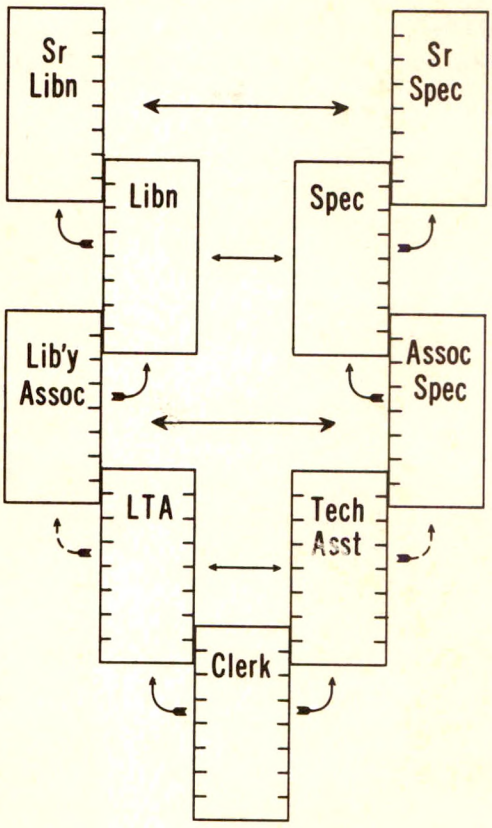
As a result of discussion held at the Executive Board's spring meeting in Chicago where school library representatives raised their concerns, Lester Asheim, director of OLE, added a Supplementary Note that was incorporated into the *Library Education and Manpower* proposal as submitted finally to Council. The text of this Supplementary Note follows.

Supplementary Note

The format of the Table on page 342 has led to some misinterpretation of the meaning of the suggested classifications. The tabular presentation, with its vertical column of category-titles, may obscure the flexibility that is intended. The accompanying illustration suggests another way to present the categories to reflect the unity of the total library service which we are trying to convey.

If one thinks of Career *Lattices* rather than Career *Ladders*, the meaning of the Policy Statement may be better visualized. The movement among staff responsibilities, for example, is not necessarily directly up, but often may be lateral to increased responsibilities of equal importance. Each category embodies a number of promotional steps within it, as indicated by the gradation markings on each bar. The top of any category overlaps in responsibility and salary the next higher category, as this chart shows.

This does not alter the text of the Statement, but it does provide another way to illustrate it.



At the Tuesday Council session, the proposal came to the governing body with the approval of the Executive Board and was adopted as policy—but not without some fight.

The night following the first Council session, the State Assembly Delegates to AASL kept the mill grinding by formulating a proposal asking librarians to set aside the policy until it could be modified to restore certified school librarians as professional. According to several reports, a petition is being circulated to set aside Council's action and demand a mail vote of the Membership. The fall issue of *School Libraries* will probably present some further sides of the issue.

Council Hears of Membership Drop

Off Council went in the cavernous Arena with the little bits of routine and ritual so dear to predictable hearts. The legendary Bessie Moore bestowed the accolades on outstanding trustees. President Nixon sent along a message as did Governor Milligan. The quorum was over the required seventy-five and the rules were adopted.

President Dix reported in crisp style on the membership situation. As of the end of June, membership had dropped by 17.5 percent, attributed in large part to the raise in dues. Income was a different story: 1968–69 dues produced $974,000 and 1969–70 dues seem to be headed for an accumulation of $1,330,000 . . . a 36.5 percent increase in income. He felt that the drop in membership was about as predicted and that past raises in dues produced similar drops that recouped in about two years to go on to new highs.

COPES Cuts Programs

"When it put together its first tentative balanced budget at the end of April . . . COPES decided, among other things, to eliminate several entire projects and programs . . . ," he continued. He referred to the proposed phasing out of the Library Technology Program, the International Relations Office, and participation in the National Library Week program. He explained that because staff was involved in these operations, they were alerted to the possible situation in April. This precipitated a flood of letters in defense of these projects. In addition a series of testimonials were presented at the Budget Assembly in support of retaining the programs.

Dix reminded Council that this was the first time around for COPES and the Budget Assembly, and he hoped that in the future more time could be found for reaction to the budget. A timetable has been established for COPES that will begin with hearings at the Midwinter Meeting for any Association unit that wishes to present its plans for programs in 1970–71. Headquarters units will present their budget requests by March 1971. COPES will then meet on April 11 and provide a tentative balanced budget for distribution which allows about one month for the Budget As-

Presidents Dix and Bradshaw

sembly to study and react to proposals before its meeting in Dallas on June 16.

5 Percent Nominating Issue

Turning his attention to the Constitution and Bylaws recommendations scheduled for Detroit, Dix announced the Executive Board's withdrawal of the controversial proposal to require 5 percent of the membership for a petition to nominate:

"Without attempting to prejudge the issue, I would say that one might conclude that democratic procedure would be served best by making it quite difficult to call a special meeting. The cost to the Association and membership might not be truly represented. On the other hand, democratic procedure might be served best by making it very easy indeed to nominate (applause) so that all members in any event can participate in the election itself." He intimated that there is possibly a better way to provide for the number of signatures needed on a nomination petition and that Executive Board would give it further study.

Robert McClarren, ALA treasurer, told of the restoration to the tentative balancd budget of the threatened LTP, IRO, and National Library Week programs; and of the restoration of an unencumbered $50,000 for the implementation of action on the ACONDA report. The original listing of $51,000 in allocations that had appeared in the Budget Assembly was left untouched but was no longer considered part of the money set aside by Council at the Midwinter Meeting for ACONDA implementation. The extra money came from a tighter prediction on 1969–70 dues income, a juggling of allocations in the LTP and IRO areas, and, mainly, a 20 percent reduction in the salary improvement program scheduled for Headquarters staff.

The return to endowment of 6 percent of income was permanently dropped as Council policy; the return had been cancelled annually since 1968.

Executive Director Search

Roger H. McDonough, representing the Executive Board, reported on recommended procedures for searching out the replacement for David H. Clift upon his retirement at the mandatory retirement age two years from now. A committee composed of five members of ALA who are not members of the Executive Board and are broadly representative of the membership is to be appointed by the Executive Board. All nominations for the executive director's post are to be in the hands of the committee by February 1971. A list of six to ten names will be selected and turned over to the Executive Board by June 1971. The Board is to decide by no later than Midwinter Meeting in 1972. Personal members, units, and chapters of ALA are invited to submit nominations to the Search Committee. Full procedural details and instructions will be printed in a future edition of *American Libraries*. The proposal was accepted without debate by Council.

ALA's Scholarship Program, which had gotten off to a slow start, received a sudden and dramatic boost when Awards Committee chairman Spencer Shaw announced the receipt of a gift of $5,000 from the Xerox Corporation, Education Group. This will provide for two scholarships under the announced program.

Library Education Policy

Lester Asheim, director of the Office of Library Education, appeared with the formal presentation of the proposed policy on "Library Education and Manpower." He was careful to point out to Council the nearly two years of study, discussion, and evaluation behind the final statement. The first draft proposal which resulted from four regional conferences appeared in the October 1968 *ALA Bulletin*. Four more regional conferences plus twenty-two state and regional association programs and meetings with library schools and other interested groups produced the policy proposal that appeared in the April 1970 *American Libraries*. The proposal made the rounds of various division boards and was presented to all ALA units for comment in October 1969. It was, as Ray Swank was to comment during the debate, one of the most carefully prepared and studied statements brought before Council.

"The policy statement is meant to suggest directions for change and improvement; it is not a description and defense of current practice," concluded Asheim. "As Frances Henne pointed out in connection with the *Standards for School Media Programs*, 'National Standards are higher,

quantitatively, than state and regional standards, and with good reason . . . over the years the national standards have tended to improve state standards.' That, of course, is precisely what we hope the Statement will help to accomplish."

AASL Opposition

The evoking of the name Frances Henne did not forestall the negative reaction of the American Association of School Librarians as John Rowell, current president, took the floor and presented a substitute motion from the Board of Directors of AASL. It called for Council to turn down the policy proposal claiming that the division between professional and supportive categories of library personnel is drawn above the bachelor level and does not recognize equivalency. They felt it would limit recruiting because of its tight class structure and cause many library practitioners to be classified as supportive and nonprofessional.

After clarifying that the Executive Board recommends the policy's adoption by Council, the debate began. The arguments were varied but not very heated. Some of the more colorful came from Alan Goldwyn, Case-Western Reserve, claiming that the new policy created barriers to library education for the disadvantaged by raising the requirements instead of lowering them. This brought response from a bristling Virginia Lacy Jones, councilor-at-large, saying that she felt the shifting among library personnel in schools in the South did not come from library education, "it comes from other reasons." Jesse Sherra called the policy "a crown of thorns." And so it went. Those in favor of turning down the policy could not seem to mount the steam necessary to stop Council's approval. Many in school libraries contend that they cannot operate within the policy and will continue to fight its enactment. Considering the emerging attitudes and moods of school librarians one can expect to hear much more.

Emerson Greenaway reported on the activities of ALA's International Relations Office, stressing the reciprocal benefits to be obtained from a strong and vigorous exchange between libraries and librarians of the world. He explained that IRO has been working primarily in the field with U.S. foundations and agencies, "Contrary to the opinions held by some, all U.S. AID programs are the result of direct requests from foreign governments and do *not* originate either within the U.S. government or the IRO. We only go into a foreign country when invited and what is most significant is that the host country now shares in the cost of the project."

He pointed out that the primary support for the office has come from grants and that ALA support for the period 1960–69 totaled only $46,256 while the funding of projects through the Office "runs to several million dollars."

Docket Windup

Elizabeth Homer Morton, founding executive director (twenty-three years) of the Canadian Library Association, was unanimously accepted to honorary membership in ALA as an "internationally recognized leader in the library profession."

Council then tabled a report on the future of LTP and a resolution on the eighteen-year-old vote; listened to a correction on the election returns release confirming that Effie Lee Morris was president-elect of the Public Library Association; were informed of the drive for the collection of funds for the Martin Luther King Library in Atlanta; and adjourned until Friday.

Understanding the Black Experience

Several events during conference offered positive directions to those seeking an understanding of the black experience. Perhaps most important and certainly best attended were two luncheon speeches given simultaneously in different dining rooms on Thursday by Julian Bond and Margaret Walker.

Julian Bond, speaking before the Friends of the Library group, pointed out in his speech "What Now" that the problems which face our country are identical to the type of problems which institutions like libraries will have to face in the months and years to come. At the present time, the library, like other institutions, must give an account of itself. The library must document the black experience, not only because the library has to be relevant to people of African descent, but also because it must provide a forum to properly understand the black experience in America.

Mrs. Margaret Walker Alexander, speaking before the Young Adult Services Division on "The Humanistic Tradition of Afro-American Literature," pointed to the distinctive form, context, language, style, and tone. To her, the uniqueness of Afro-American literature is its sound basis in humanism.

Alex Haley spoke of his search for his ancestors in Africa before the ASD/PLA/RSD program meeting on Friday. It was an expanded version of the speech he had presented in Kansas City at the 87th Annual Conference. It again dramatically demonstrated the need for identity and continuity denied to so many black Americans by the dehumanization of slavery.

No Racial Concept

The RSD History Section on "Black History and Libraries" presented a provocative speech by Audrey Smedley, an anthropology professor at Oakland University, Rochester, Michigan. Dr. Smedley dealt with the concept of race and advanced the thesis that current anthropological scholarship indicates that there is no scientific foundation for the concept of race in the discipline of physical anthropology. Dr. Smedley was the first speaker on the panel and the implications of her remarks, unfortunately, were not pursued by the speakers who followed.

Reginald Wilson of Oakland Community College and Charles C. Cotman of the University of Detroit described in their presentations some of the responsibilities which librarians have in the area of black studies. Both emphasized the deleterious influence of inaccurate textbooks upon students, and suggested that the real antidote which librarians can use to counter this influence is the development of resource materials for black history which put the black experience in proper perspective. After the program session, an informal meeting was held in which first steps were taken toward the creation of a clearinghouse to gather information and issue reports of bibliographical projects relating to black studies.

In Search of Soul

The Social Responsibilities of Libraries Round Table preconference "In Search of Soul" was a totally unstructured "happening" which attempted to offer participants a look into black Detroit. Previously cancelled, the conference was pulled together in a month's time by area members of the Detroit SRRT affiliate. Because the conference organizers failed to program the purpose of the

conference into each presentation, and neglected to provide a summary and evaluation of each of the participants at the end of the two day conference, this search for soul resulted in only a superficial glimpse of the black community in Detroit. The implications which the program had for librarians and libraries in Detroit was also not considered, though the librarians on the program provided some insight into problems of library programs directed to the black patron.

The final evening panel which featured Bill Miles, Andy Armitage, Jim Welbourne, Jr., Bob Wright, and Ella Yates put it straight for the fifty or so participants attending:

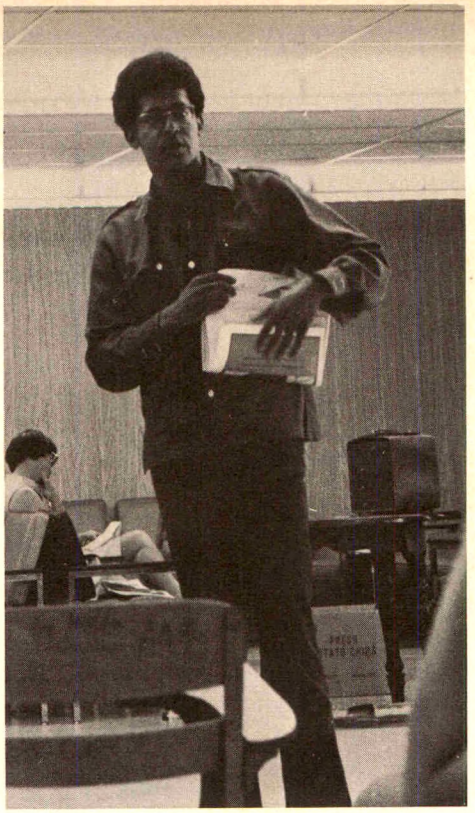
"Every one of those libraries, library schools, or library associations has to have a pet nigger or a pet freak, and that is what we have allowed ourselves to become. And it is tearing a lot of us apart right now. And I think the library revolution which has been fomented or not fomented (I am not sure what fomentation means any more) *is over.* I think that most of you out there can either continue it or not continue it, it doesn't really matter." (Andy Armitage)

"I suspect unless I see some changes, this may be one of the last functions that I will be a part to." (Bob Wright)

No Librarian Advocates

The foundation for this consensus was carefully presented by William Downs earlier in the afternoon in his talk "The Librarian—An Institutional Racist?" but as discussion developed the panel's initial presentation was revealed for what it was—a brief sensitivity session. The dialogue between the panel and the audience which followed was the type of discussion which many people expected for the greater part of the conference; but if they also expected an exploration of the legal and ethical implications of the public library and the librarian as advocate in the black community, they were disappointed, for it did not occur.

The conference succeeded in presenting a forum for several important leaders working with blacks and the problems of the inner city in Detroit. Perhaps the most charismatic of these individuals was Kenneth Cockrel, Central Staff member of the League of Black Revolutionary Workers. A Detroit attorney, Mr. Cockrel is taking the revolution to the United Auto



Kenneth Cockrel

Workers through the League of Black Revolutionary Workers. The League of Black Revolutionary Workers is currently an alliance of different organizations dedicated to radical social change, but its strength lies in its labor affiliates such as the Dodge Revolutionary Union Movement (DRUM) and other similar organizations in the automotive industry and the automotive supply industries in Detroit. Kenneth Cockrel is an articulate advocate for the economic improvement of blacks; and his neo-Marxian ideological assumptions about society, ironically, provided the basis for one of the few speeches which communicated human concerns common to blacks and whites.

The economic welfare of the inner city residents was also the concern of Father William Cunningham. In an audiovisual presentation, Father Cunningham demonstrated rather dramatically that the poor *do* pay more for their groceries. In his capacity as codirector of Project Hope, he brought to the attention of the conference audience his latest attempts to bring redress to the grievances of inner city residents documented in Project Hope's survey of grocery and drug prices in 1968. By enlisting the support of hundreds of suburban housewives, Father Cunningham hopes to bring the larger food chains around to equalizing prices within the metropolitan Detroit area, and reentering the inner city with stores.

"In Search of Soul" did not provide the preconference participant with any substantive information about Detroit or Soul. It was, nonetheless, worthwhile if one attended the entire program. The energy and concern of the SRRT affiliate in Detroit provided the cement which held it together, and it is certain that the really positive aspects of the affair would have been lost if it had been placed into a more structured format. "In Search of Soul" was, in a way, a weathervane of what was to follow the next week—the words and the emotions were only indicative of the depth of the problems facing librarians.

Use of ALA Name by SRRT Affiliates

Early in the week the Executive Board met with William DeJohn, chairman of the Social Responsibilities of Libraries Round Table (SRRT), about a letter sent to President Nixon and Senators Church and Cooper by the SRRT affiliates meeting in Philadelphia last May. The Board did not discuss the content of the letter—a position statement on Cambodia and Southeast Asia—but did discuss its using the ALA name in such a way that the implication was created that affiliate action was the action of the Association. Mrs. John Forsman was allowed to comment from the spectators section and established that it was an act of misunderstanding on the affiliate's part, and that its members would have to be informed that they may not use the Association's name in a manner that would commit it to a position or action (see Constitution and Bylaws, Article VII, Sec. 2). A recant letter will be issued, and a news note in SRRT communications is to advise against future action.

Big Brother Stubs His Toe

The Monday morning program session presented by the Intellectual Freedom Committee was highlighted by Vivian Maddox, assistant city librarian, Milwaukee Public Library, reporting on a visit to her library by Treasury Department agents seeking access to circulation information of books about explosives. (See story in "Of Note," p. 633.)

As events would later reveal, it was almost simultaneously happening in the Atlanta area. The Southern Regional Council heard of the incidents

and began an investigation that resulted in a report released to the national press and picked up by the Washington *Post*. The network television stations picked up the story and David H. Clift, ALA's executive director, began appearing on the Walter Cronkite show, Huntley-Brinkley, and on numerous local TV news programs along with Carlton Rochell, director of the Atlanta Public Library, and Mrs. Tomlin E. Brown, in charge of DeKalb's Avis G. Williams branch, who had sent a treasury agent packing when he asked her to "flag" certain "subversive" books so that agents could easily determine who had checked them out.

Comment: *It was a proud day for librarians. True, some librarians provided the requested information, but it was librarians like Mrs. Brown who told the agent that she happened "to be an old-fashioned librarian and that anyone coming in the door of a library I am in charge of can read what he wants and in privacy," that did more for the so-called* image *than any single event in the past decade. We would like to go on record as nominating her for the Robert B. Downs Award issued by the University of Illinois as representative of the spirit of the many librarians whose resistance to these frightening attempts by a governmental agency has added immeasurably to the development of library service.*

It is unfortunate that the Intellectual Freedom Committee was unable to complete its agenda at Detroit because of the extended meeting on the ACONDA recommendations, for the concept of the privacy of records of transactions between library and patron was to be discussed and a policy recommendation might have been forthcoming. But if you check this issue's "Memo to Members," you will see an interim policy approved by the Executive Board which will be brought to Council at Midwinter. It was designed by Mr. Clift and the staff of the Office for Intellectual Freedom.

ACRL Status Sanctions

If you didn't really know better, you could say that while no one was looking a cornerstone was laid down in the Association of College and Research Libraries Board meeting. The old, long sought after standards for faculty status appeared from out of the Academic Status Committee complete with recommended sanctions. At present there are no plans to bring these standards to the general membership for support and proselytation, but ACRL will push to have these standards adopted by college and university administrations, libraries, library schools, library organizations, and agencies accrediting academic institutions.

The following rights and privileges were outlined in the statement: 1) Self-determination on the job is to encompass an assignment in a particular area of competence with performance to be judged by a committee of peers; 2) Compensation is to be the same as for other academic categories with two masters plus two years of experience considered equivalent to a doctorate; 3) Tenure is to be the same as that of the teaching faculty; 4) Promotion would come through a peer review system and be through ranks and steps based on academic proficiency and professional effectiveness; 5) Leaves, both sabbatical and research, are to be made on the same basis as for faculty; 6) Librarians are to have access to research funds equal to faculty; 7) Library governance is to academic form with librarians equivalent to faculty of departments, schools, and colleges; 8) In college and university governance, librarians should be eligible for membership in the academic senate or equivalent body; 9) Academic freedom is to be afforded to librarians equal to that of faculty.

Sanctions against violators of these standards include publishing the violation and the institution involved in *College and Research Libraries*, refusing advertisements in any ALA publication for positions at that institution, and discouraging members from accepting employment at that institution. A complete copy of the statement is to be published in a forthcoming issue of *College and Research Libraries.*

Comment: *Does this mean the end of every fourth Saturday on desk, clean-up and coffee detail in the staff room, bibliographic searching of proof slips, conducting tours of the library, keeping accounts on fines, chasing barefoot students from the portals, collating periodicals, and retrieving materials for the wife of the head of the English Department who is writing her son's high school thesis on "Erasmus and Other Revolutionaries and Dutchmen"?*

Federation Voted by ACRL

Recognizing their own uniqueness, academic librarians set themselves up as the first of the many ALA divisions to go for federation (the first in 1970). In the interest of historical accuracy and a deep feeling that paraphrasing the document would cause it to lose its flavor, we offer it as passed by the ACRL Membership and Board of Directors at the Detroit Conference.

Academic libraries, as well as other types of libraries, are institutions having a configuration of problems which make them unique institutions in terms of priorities, personnel, and professional aims. Failure to recognize this principle and gear the reorganization of ALA to respond to this particular set of requirements would produce general mediocrity throughout the work of the association.

It is therefore recommended that:

I. ALA become a federation of library associations with a strong central headquarter's secretariat.

II. Each of the federated associations determine policy in all matters concerning its areas of interest.

III. ACRL as a federated association be headed by an executive director appointed by the Association of College and Research Libraries. The executive director is responsible to the membership of the association and is responsible for executing policies and programs initiated by the membership, providing staff, and setting salaries.

IV. Membership in ACRL be open to individuals holding a library degree or individuals who by their professional appointment may be designated as having rank equivalent to one holding such a degree.

V. Membership dues be collected by ACRL with not more than 20 percent allocated to support the ALA secretariat.

VI. The officers of the federated associations form an executive committee to the ALA secretariat staff. Meetings of this executive committee should be frequent, and task forces (with terminal dates) should be appointed by this advisory body to study interdivisional problems.

VII. Among the responsibilities of the ALA secretariat be the maintenance of central offices offering various professional and administrative services to the federated association. The advisory group to each office should be composed of representatives appointed by each of the federated associations and should have the responsibility of reporting back to the parent association.

Comment: *Federation is certainly looming on the horizon as a possible solution to the fragmentation of librarians' national goals, and ACRL is to be congratulated for being there*

with a document for discussion. But we must ask some questions. Does point four mean that it is to become a professional organization? Point five is very attractive and is dazzling to contemplate, but will it run a secretariat? The executive committee outlined in six could be something. If there were fifteen members of the federation and each had three officers and they were to meet frequently we might have a perpetuation of the "committee as a whole" sessions we saw in Detroit meetings. It is, honestly, easy to pick away at anyone's recommendation. We just wished to point out that ACRL's statement is the first beebee shot onto the hot tin roof of federation.

Paganism Can Be Fun

Why the annual Newbery–Caldecott puff, the silliness of all that Victorian staging and grandiose care? Well, if you can suspend disbelief long enough to let yourself groove on a one-night spate of hero worship, you might find that paganism can be fun.

When William Armstrong, in accepting the Newbery for his book *Sounder,* said that only a child can really know the total joy of receiving a prize, he must have been sticking to the speech he wrote in the isolation of an unpeopled farmscape. For the atmospherics working between him and his audience balanced on tunings as fine as those the ancient jackal herd had going for the leader of the pack. Mr. Armstrong has the roughhewn attractiveness of a man who seems to have spent a lot of soul absorbing the inevitable laws of the elements only a man close to nature can know, so it did not seem surprising when he started his remarks by talking about Zeus and the justices of losing a little and gaining a little. Describing his childhood influences, he annotated the list of books that for him had staying power: the *Almanac,* the *Sears Roebuck Annual,* McGuffey's *Third Reader,* and the *Burpee Seed Catalog.* Most infectious throughout his remarks was his disarming drollness: one or two brown paper bags should provide enjoyment for any rainy day. Take a bit of Vachel Lindsay's passion for the sound of words, some of Faulkner's sense of the inevitable pulls, and a touch of Johnny Appleseed, and you might get a taste of Armstrong's delivery, but best that you just sit down and read *Sounder.*

Simplicity and directness characterized Caldecott winner William Steig as well, whose remarks were humble, filled with love for what he is doing, and brief. "Art can make any spot on earth the center of the universe," he said, and you knew he'd been there.

But the most moving event of the night was the awarding of the Laura Ingalls Wilder Medal to E. B. White. By the time everyone had milled into the ballroom, most people had heard that Mr. White—for family and health reasons—could not attend. His acceptance speech was presented nonetheless. Heard over a tape player, his words came through more personally to every individual in the room than a lot of the rest of the week's more immediate attempts at communication. The tone was solemn, straightforward, and without lofty circumspection, as Mr. White told of how he came to write for children: he likened it to stumbling into the forest after having lost his way.

Truth and the Child

Of the highest requirements to the writer: "the obligation to transmit his love of life"; rid yourself of the notion that children can't handle big words, put greatest faith in winning a child's attention, and all the rest will fall into place. If there was any dictum to extract from White's speech it was this: you can depart from reality, but not the truth (it is there that children will catch you every time).

An hour and a half into the eating ritual, there were a few health food nuts who could no longer resist the tempting basket of fruit centerpiecing each table . . . and after all, it *looked* like dessert. The waiters didn't exactly slap the hand that dared to peel a banana or unseat an apricot, but the terms of the "No, no!" were no uncertain ones: "PlEEase, not before the eclairs." What eclairs, we wanted to ask. But how can there be a Newbery–Caldecott without a pièce de résistance. House lights extinguished; exclamations and applause; there may even have been a drumroll; but definitely there was a grand march — white-clad waiters bearing six-storied trays of 4th-of-July sparklers stuck into the chocolate ooze of our approaching dessert.

Fifteen Membership Hours

When the ACONDA report was presented, so much discussion and procedural maneuvering were generated that the Membership Meeting ran fifteen hours. By the end of the meeting, most of the really difficult issues had not been resolved, and Membership as a result may tackle the ACONDA report again in Los Angeles.

The Membership Meeting opened with the adoption of a new set of rules for the conduct of the meeting, and then moved to the adoption of the agenda. The following items, in addition to the ACONDA report, were placed on the agenda: 1) a resolution by Selma Kessler to move future Midwinter Meetings from Chicago because of the inclemency of Chicago's weather; 2) four resolutions passed by SRRT June 30 and presented to Membership for discussion; 3) a resolution by A. P. Marshall urging restoration of funds to LTP; 4) a resolution on equal opportunity for women in librarianship presented by the SRRT Task Force on Women's Liberation; 5) a Librarian's Bill of Rights and a Statement of Professional Ethics adopted June 30 by SRRT and presented to Membership; 6) a motion by Sarah Martini to hold future Membership Meetings at the beginning of the Conference, preferably on the first day; 7) a resolution by Marietta Daniel Shepard deploring the destruction of libraries, library collections, and property, and any disruption of the education process resulting from such acts; and 8) a resolution by John Forsman and Bill DeJohn to open all meetings of ALA to all members of the Association with the exception of meetings concerned with personnel matters. Two additional items, a resolution on the eighteen-year-old vote and a resolution on Southeast Asia from the Social Responsibilities Affiliated Groups Meeting in Philadelphia May 17, were presented to the Membership to be added to the agenda, but were denied.

The first discussion of one of the major issues in the ACONDA report began before it was introduced when David Berninghausen spoke in support of Sumner Spalding's motion to delete the resolution on the eighteen-year-old vote and the resolution from the Social Responsibilities Affiliated Groups Meeting in Philadelphia May 17. Sumner Spalding argued that these resolutions were statements of general public policy and as a result should not be admitted to the agenda. David Berninghausen, in a proposal which would constantly come back before Membership, argued that ALA should take a position on those issues that directly affect *only* the professional activities of librarians and libraries. Arthur Curley rose to a point

The ACONDA committee hears its report discussed.

of order to suggest that this general topic was really one of the topics Membership was to later debate in the ACONDA report. But the debate went on. Membership voted 1220 to 918 not to admit these two resolutions, and with this action the agenda was finally approved; approximately forty-five minutes had passed too.

Enter ACONDA

The main order of business now came before Membership, and Katherine Laich read the summary of the major recommendations of ACONDA. Learned Bulman, in a move which seemed to be an attempt to remove the ACONDA report from debate, made a motion to table (later changed to "refer") the report for further study, and to present to the entire Membership by mail vote any step to implement any part of the report affecting the structure, constitution, or bylaws of ALA. Peter Hiatt then offered a substitute motion to accept the ACONDA report only as an interim report to be debated and sent back to ACONDA for further work, and the president of ALA was to take appropriate action to develop a final report. This motion produced an impassioned speech from Arthur Curley in which he pointed out that ACONDA was fulfilling Membership's charge in presenting a *final* report in Detroit. He went on to note that several items on the agenda were identical with items in the ACONDA report, and as a result, there was no way that Membership could avoid discussing ACONDA's recommendations. Membership decided that this motion did not need to be digested any longer, and the substitute motion was defeated.

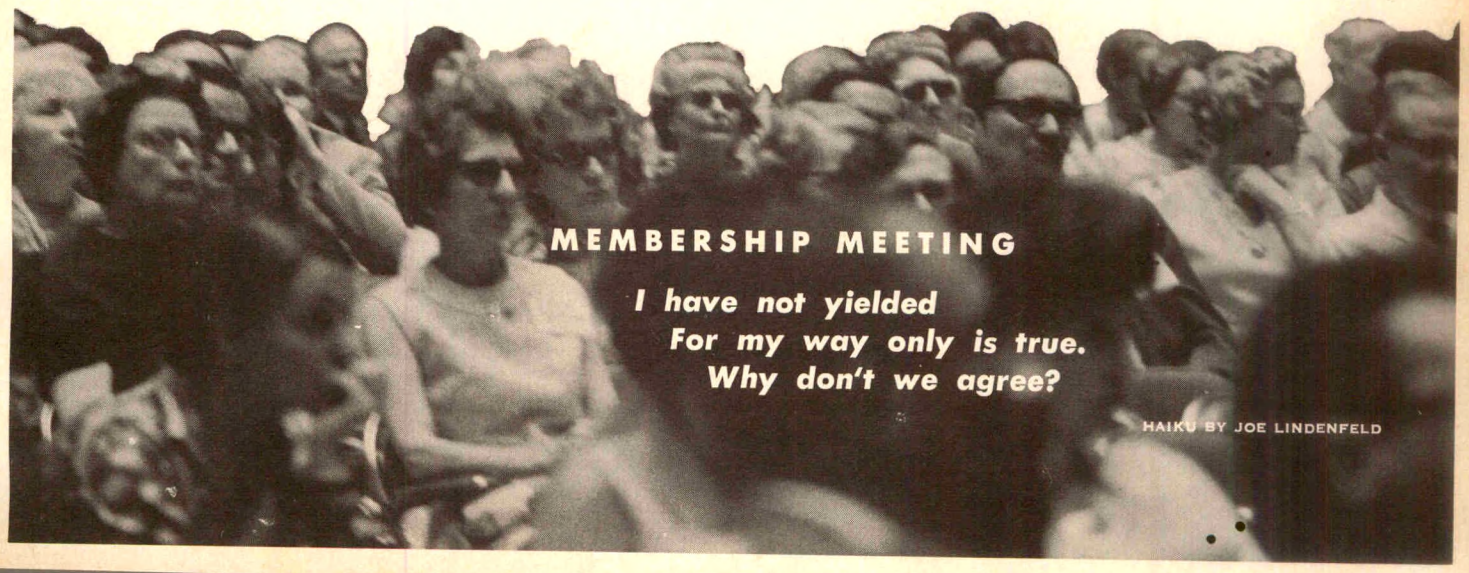
After endorsement of the six highest priorities in the ACONDA report by Dorothy McAllister, president of ALTA, Walter Smith moved that a Membership Meeting be called beginning at 8 a.m. Thursday morning to devote as much time as is necessary to discuss the report. David Cohen subsequently presented a substitute motion to adopt the ACONDA report. After some discussion of this procedural maneuver, Allen Kent voiced the frustration of the members present when he said: "Is there any way to provide you (President Dix) with dictatorial powers to suspend all rules while we discuss this report?" Dix didn't think so and the substitute motion was defeated. Thinking that time would solve its problems, Membership passed Walter Smith's motion 864 to 710.

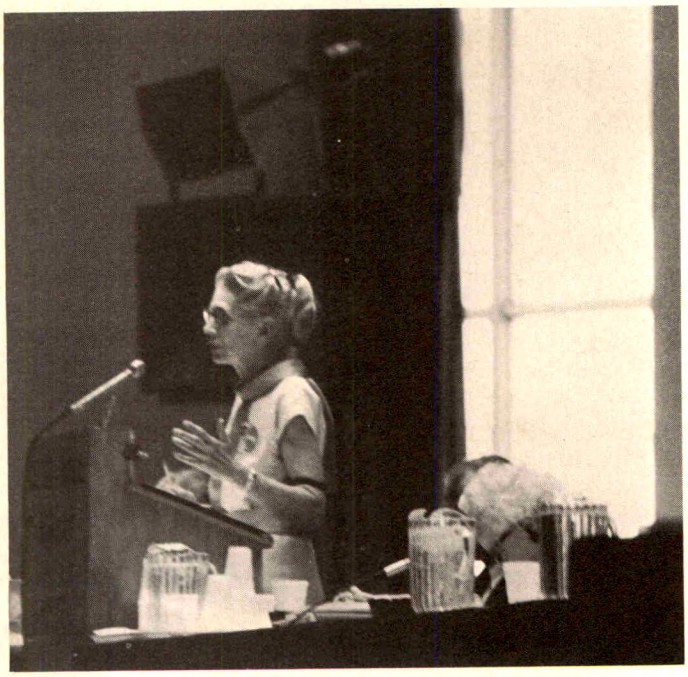
Recommendation 1. The American Library Association continue to be an organization for both librarians and libraries, with the overarching objective of promoting and improving library service and librarianship.

Recommendation 2. The Association's highest current priorities be recognized and officially established as: social responsibilities; manpower; intellectual freedom; legislation; planning, research, and development; democratization and reorganization.

At this point, President Dix moved into the ACONDA report item by item. Katherine Laich presented the ACONDA report's first recommendation, and after Miss Laich's clarification that this recommendation did not eliminate trustees and students from Association membership, the first recommendation of the ACONDA report was passed.

Miss Laich then presented the second ACONDA recommendation to Membership, and John McCrossan offered a substitute motion which paraphrased recommendation two in the language of library service. John McCrossan's substitute motion was defeated, but only after George Caldwell's rehash suggestion that the significant provisions of the ACONDA report be published, discussed over the coming year, and referred to state associations for consideration prior to formal adoption.





Katherine Laich

Nothing Really to Do

Upon returning to a discussion of ACONDA's second recommendation, the spectre of the loss of tax exemption for ALA was raised. Bob McClarren, treasurer of ALA, said that both legislation and social responsibilities are priorities which could cause ALA to lose its tax exempt status. Extended discussion resulted, and most sides of this complex issue were heard. After a brief diversion in which the activities of LED were recovered, though not in name, in the ACONDA report, Ren Garypie made the following remark:

"I'd like to remind us all that we are debating a recommendation to Council for this matter . . . we're really not doing anything. I for one have faith that that body will not move dangerously fast and furiously in implementing this recommendation."

The irony was not lost on the Membership. In response to the suggestion that responsibility for action on the ACONDA report could be passed to Council, President Dix remarked:

"I think it appropriate to say to the Membership that it would be unfortunate in the extreme if the Membership did not take seriously all of these points, debate them fully, and make decisions which are just as responsible as possible."

Marietta Daniels Shepard, however, promptly restored Membership's levity when at this point she amended recommendation two of the ACONDA report to substitute "legislative relations" or "legislative liaison" for "legislation." Eric Moon spoke in favor of this amendment so that the Membership could get on with the consideration of the more substantial business that remained. Mary Jane Fletcher then questioned the wording of Mrs. Shepard's amendment, pointing out that the amendment does not specify which word is to be substituted for legislation. Mrs. Shepard then asked Miss Germaine Krettek, director of the Washington ALA Office, if she preferred "relations or liaisons." Miss Krettek replied, "It's just a matter of semantics. I'd really prefer 'legislation,' but I would think the term 'legislative relations' [of the two offered would be preferable]." Mrs. Shepard's motion lost.

John McCrossan then spoke against recommendation two of the ACONDA report and urged its defeat because library service was not listed as one of the priorities in the recommendation. Katherine Laich, however, pointed out that Membership had already adopted the first recommendation of ACONDA which states that the overarching objective of ALA is to promote and improve library service. After a brief discussion, ACONDA's second recommendation was approved.

Wednesday afternoon's Membership Meeting recessed at 6:00 p.m. Its accomplishments to this point were the adoption of the first two ACONDA recommendations.

An Extra Day in the Life . . .

Recommendation 3. Substantially increased amounts of the Association's budget be directed toward implementation of these priorities.

The Thursday morning Membership Meeting began at 8:30 in the Arena of Cobo Hall. The third recommendation of the ACONDA report was presented, and the meeting began with a series of remarks about the Association's tax exempt status. Thomas Harding raised the issue of the ALA publishing program and the ALA centennial, and questioned whether under the provisions of ACONDA's report it would be possible to allocate sums of money to these activities. Katherine Laich noted that the naming of priorities in the ACONDA report did not imply the downgrading of any other areas of ALA activity, but meant, as the minutes of the first ACONDA meeting reflect, that priority concerns simply call for increased efforts in priority areas. Debate again returned to recommendation three of ACONDA, and it finally passed.

Recommendation 4a(1)(a). Define the broad social responsibilities of ALA in terms of (a) the contribution that librarianship can make in ameliorating or even solving the critical problems of society.

Katherine Laich next presented recommendation 4a(1)(a). Lloyd Hansen, having identified the by now classic theme song, offered the substitute motion:

"Accept recommendation 4 for debate, discussion, revision, and/or deletion of any of its parts at this Membership Meeting, and that these items be published in our journals so that they may become items of discussion at state and local meetings, but that the final vote for acceptance for implementation be postponed until the regular Membership Meeting of 1971."

This motion to postpone action on the ACONDA report failed as did Alletia Austin's substitute motion when it was pointed out that the effect of her motion could be obtained by considering the original motion in its original form. After some additional discussion, 4a(1)(a) was adopted by Membership.

Recommendation 4a(1)(b). Define the broad social responsibilities of ALA in terms of (b) support for all efforts to help inform and educate the people of the United States on these problems and to encourage them to read the many views on, and the facts regarding, each problem.

Katherine Laich read 4a(1)(b) and Eugene Mittelgluek moved that the wording of the latter portion of 4a(1)(b) be changed to "through encouragement of reading the many views on and the provision of information in all suitable forms or media." In response to President Dix's request for an explanation of why the motion was amended in this unsubstantive fashion, Mittelgluek replied, "I have been a member of the PLA Audiovisual Committee for the longest time. We have tried to get some recognition that libraries have other functions than just reading, and it should be in here." After considerable discussion, Katherine Laich pointed out that the ACONDA Committee used the word "read" in a generic sense, and it means response to any form of communication. The amendment was defeated, but the frustration of many members was subsequently expressed by William Emerson.

"I would like [to say to] all members here present and voting, with all due respect to their individual opinions, that unless they have real substantive changes to make in the ACONDA resolutions that they refrain from these amendments and substitutions that are delaying this whole process."

Elaine M. Parker then proposed the following substitution for 4a(1)(b): "support for all efforts to help inform and educate the people of the United States on these problems and to encourage them to *examine* the many views on, and the facts regarding each problem." The word "examine" in 4a(1)(b) was substituted for the word "read" and this amended version of 4a(1)(b) was approved.

Debate the Debate

Recommendation 4a(1)(c). Define the broad social responsibilities of ALA in terms of (c) the willingness of ALA to take a position for the guidance and support of its members on current critical issues.

Katherine Laich went to 4a(1)(c) and David Berninghausen immediately moved that the words "of direct and demonstrable relevance to librarianship" be inserted after the word "issues." Berninghausen claimed that without this provision, ALA and the libraries in this country might change from their educational functions to one of propaganda and political pressure. A great deal of debate was engendered by this amendment and a representative sample follows. Walter Smith speaking for the amendment: "I can foresee various administrators or boards of trustees forbidding ALA members to attend their own conference . . . because the Association has taken a stand contrary to the views of the majority of members of that board. A. P. Marshall, a member of ACONDA, speaking in opposition to the amendment: "I am very democratically oriented . . . I think it should be left up to Membership to decide upon what they want to take a stand. I am against anything which limits the right of this body to make a decision." John Carter then proposed that debate be closed so that the substance of 4a(1)(c) could be debated, rather than the Berninghausen amendment to 4a(1)(c). This motion lost, and Membership proceeded to debate the issues involved in 4a(1)(c), in the guise of debating Berninghausen's amendment.

Comment: *This lack of perspicaciousness was characteristic of Membership throughout the meeting. The major hangup in adopting the agenda resulted from members inserting substantive issues on a procedural level at every opportunity. When Membership got around to the ACONDA report, Membership had learned the effectiveness of this technique, and inserted procedural issues whenever it was discovered that Membership was debating a substantive issue in the ACONDA report. Membership seemed to be incapable of debating a substantive issue in Detroit, except on a procedural level.*

David Berninghausen

Homer Fletcher, David Weill, and Ellis Hodgin spoke against Berninghausen's amendment while Marietta Shepard spoke in favor of adoption. At this point, Allen Kent requested ACONDA to inform Membership what was intended by 4a(1)(c). Miss Laich reported that 4a(1)(c) means that ALA should be willing to consider whether it would take a vote of the Membership on a current critical issue. This does not mean that ALA is to take a position on every issue, for Membership always has the privilege of deciding if the issue before it is one on which it wants to take a position. Miss Laich went on to say that if ALA does take a position on an issue, this does not place any strictures on members of the Association. A member may act in his library as he wishes or as his library board directs.

Issue Stand Has Precedent

Considerable discussion followed this clarification of 4a(1)(c). Gay Detlefsen contributed the fact that Council at Midwinter had taken a position on two current critical issues so that there was some precedent for 4a(1)(c). Charles Gardner, in speaking in favor of the amendment, captured rather eloquently the resignation of many of the members at this point:

"I speak in favor of the amendment. I don't like it. I wish it hadn't been offered. I don't think we need it, but I suggest to my colleagues who find the amendment unacceptable that if the amendment is not accepted it is very likely that the entire phrase of 4a(1)(c) might be lost without it, and we must not let this happen. If you read the statement carefully even as amended you will discover that it is still possible for the association to take a stand on critical issues. I suggest that the really critical issues facing society can always be shown to be relevant, and it would just simply be a matter of showing the relevance and then acting and taking a stand. I would warn those who would vote against this amendment that if you destroy it, take it out, you might lose the whole bag, and that would be really tragic."

After more debate, Membership defeated the Berninghausen amendment 482 to 437.

George Alfred

Phillip Immroth at this point offered still another amendment to 4a(1)(c). He moved that the words "for the guidance and support of its members" be struck from 4a(1)(c). Discussion followed and Membership again requested information from ACONDA as to why this phrase had been used in 4a(1)(c). George Alfred, chairman of the ACONDA subcommittee on social responsibility, offered the following explanation:

"When we discussed this in our committee meeting we had quite a lot of debate on it because not all of the committee members at that point felt we should take such a strong stand on social responsibilities. The reason we put this in was that we wanted to assure members of the association who had a more traditional stand on this that ALA was not going to form a lobby against the war in Washington, D.C. This was added, at the request of some of the members, because they wanted to be assured that when we took a position, it was going to be for the moral support, more than anything else, of members who felt strongly about an issue. So when we say 'guidance and support,' there is no attempt at coercion, exclusion, or censure."

Recommendation 4a(1)(c) (as amended). Define the broad social responsibilities of ALA in terms of (c) the willingness of ALA to take a position on current critical issues.

After some discussion and further clarification of 4a(1)(c) by Katherine Laich, Marietta Shepard attempted to amend Immroth's amendment by adding to 4a(1)(c) the words "demonstrably relevant to librarians and libraries." Membership then moved to limit debate on this amendment to five minutes. After additional discussion, Membership adopted 4a(1)(c) as amended: "the willingness of ALA to take a position on current critical issues."

The Unserved

Recommendation 4a(2). Establish an ALA Office for Social Responsibility to carry out programs for (a) library service to the disadvantaged.
Recommendation 4a(2) (as amended). Establish an ALA Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged and the Unserved.

After adoption of 4a(1)(c), recommendation 4a(2) was presented. Brigitte Kenney moved that "unserved" be substituted for the "disadvantaged" in 4a(2)(a). Robert Sheridan spoke briefly in favor of this amendment saying that the unserved are also the disadvantaged. Arthur Curley then spoke:

"I will assume it was not the intent of the mover of this amendment to do the thing I am suggesting, but I have heard so many people dislike the term 'disadvantaged' because they are afraid that it means black and because they are afraid that ALA is bending over backward to do something for black people. I would like to suggest that much needs to be done in improving service to the disadvantaged, not just bringing service to the unserved."

Jean-Anne South next proposed an amendment to incorporate the words disadvantaged and unserved in 4a(2)(a) to read "establish an ALA Office for social responsibility to carry out programs for (a) library service to the disadvantaged and the unserved." Roger McDonough commented on 4a(2)(a) indicating that he favored the establishment of such an office. He expressed the opinion, however, that international relations and communication with the membership do not really belong in this office. After McDonough's remark which compared the office proposed to a "fruit salad," Membership recessed for lunch.

A New Whatsis

Upon returning from lunch, Robert Franklin offered Membership a rerun of an old motion and moved the adoption of the remainder of the ACONDA report. Liliian Bradshaw, presiding at this session, called for a standing vote, and the motion was defeated. Membership then returned to discussion of 4a(2). After several unrelated activities, Sumner Spalding moved that the phrase "in this field" be inserted after "establish an ALA Office for social responsibility to carry out programs," and that the remainder of 4a(2) be deleted. After some discussion, Sumner Spalding offered to withdraw his amendment in favor of a substitute motion offered by Jean-Anne South. This motion was to sub-

Arthur Curley

Guenter Jansen, Ellis Hodgin, and Jean-Anne South conferring with Jackie Eubanks.

stitute for 4a(2) the following: "establish an ALA Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged and Unserved." Membership approved this motion 408 to 338.

Comment: *The new Office of ALA for Library Service to the Disadvantaged and the Unserved was a child of procedural necessity. As a concrete thing, it represented the first visible result of an ACONDA recommendation, and members as well as Council seized upon it as a positive action that they could take. A better position, of course, would have been to approve in principle the establishment of this office with the details of its actual establishment to be contingent on the reorganization or consolidation of ALA activities. Adding this office as presently constituted only provides more material to be digested in order that the hard decisions can be made about the reorganization of ALA.*

After creating a new office within ALA, Membership by a vote of 562 to 246 decided to move to recommendation 4 of the ACONDA report, Democratization and Reorganization. Item 4f(1)(a) to enforce the existing policy of limiting any individual to Membership on not more than three committees was deleted, and a motion, presented by Robert Sheridan, was passed reinforcing existing policy.

Recommendation 4f(1)(b). Elect all members of Council at large; change the composition of Council to eliminate past presidents of the Association; fix the number of voting members of Council at 96.

Katherine Laich then presented 4f(1)(b) to the Membership. Eric Moon promptly amended 4f(1)(b) to add the following: "plus one councilor for each chapter, these chapter councilors to be elected by members of the chapter who are also members of ALA." Dick Darling spoke against this amendment while most of the speakers who followed spoke in favor of the retention of chapter representation on Council. After considerable discussion of this issue, a motion was passed to "Fix the number of voting members on Council at ninety-six to be elected at large, plus one councilor for each chapter, these chapter councilors to be elected by members of the chapters who are also members of ALA." Bob McClarren then moved that 4f(1)(b) be further amended by adding the statement "plus all members of the Executive Board, who shall automatically be members of Council," and Membership adopted this amendment to 4f(1)(b).

Streamlined with Accessories

Father Jovian Lang offered yet another amendment to 4f(1)(b) "plus one member from each affiliated association of ALA." In debating Father Lang's amendment, George Alfred, member of ACONDA, pointed out that the object of this ACONDA recommendation was to "streamline Council and to get as many people on Council who were directly representative of the Membership of ALA!" After additional discussion, Father Lang's motion was defeated by Membership. Walter Smith next moved to table 4f((1)(b), but Membership defeated the motion. Judith Marcus then proceeded to offer an amendment to add presidents of the divisions to Council. After some discussion, A. P. Marshall spoke: "This shows the ACONDA Committee has not had time to work this out, and I'd suggest the whole democratization and reorganization section be referred back to this committee, or some other body for further study and refinement." A considerable procedural tangle resulted when Walter Smith offered a substitute motion that the entire ACONDA report be recommitted to a new committee, no member of which shall have served on the present committee. Membership resolved this situation 475 to 413 by referring the entire section on democratization and reorganization, with the exception of 4f(1)(a), to ACONDA for further study and refinement. In the process, Council was nearly resurrected in its present form.

At this point, President Dix took the chair to determine if a consensus existed among the Membership for further action on ACONDA. After a multiplicity of suggestions, David Weill moved that the intellectual freedom section of the ACONDA report be considered after a recess for dinner. This motion passed and Guenter Jansen moved that the policy of not having Membership Meetings at Midwinter be set aside by Council and that adequate time for a Membership Meeting in Los Angeles be scheduled. This motion passed and the Membership Meeting recessed for dinner.

After Dinner Stroll

Recommendation 4c(1). Expand the staff and budget of the Intellectual Freedom Office to enable it to engage in a nation-wide informational program opposing censorship and in support of intellectual freedom, to conduct workshops for state and regional associations, and to help libraries develop educational programs.

After dinner, Katherine Laich presented 4c(1) and Robert Wedgeworth moved that it be amended as follows: "add (b) provide the means to help meet the cost of living and, on an interim basis, the cost of living for members discharged or forced to resign, because of their defense of intellectual freedom or in violation of their personal rights of freedom of expression." After some discussion, the motion lost 350 to 199. At this point E. J. Josey presented a short speech:

"Mr. President and members of ALA. I am deeply grieved and saddened by this vote. And I am also further saddened by the counsel I must offer my fellow librarians who feel that this Association is not really interested in intellectual freedom in terms of real support for librarians who defend intellectual freedom. We believe that the Association in setting up a Freedom to Read Foundation . . . set up an autocratic organization with

ex officio Board members from divisions of the ALA. Therefore, I ask all members of SRRT and other librarians to join me in a WALK OUT; to show that we will not stay in this type of Association."

Approximately one hundred members left the meeting with Josey, although some returned within minutes through another door. Membership then voted on and passed 4c(1).

Recommendation 4c(2). Make close and careful evaluation of the ability of the Freedom to Read Foundation to fulfill the express need of ALA for a means of providing grants to help meet the cost of legal action and, on an interim basis, the cost of living for members discharged or forced to resign because of their defense of intellectual freedom or in violation of their personal rights of freedom of expression or action; and if, within a reasonable time, the Foundation proves unable to reach a satisfactory level of performance, and further, if there is evidence to indicate that performance would be improved by bringing the functions of the Foundation within the Association, then action should be taken to that end.

Katherine Laich proceeded to 4c(2) the introduction of which, once again, generated considerable debate. Ellis Hodgin introduced but later withdrew a motion which requested Membership to instruct Council to ask the Intellectual Freedom Committee, the director and assistant director of the Office of Intellectual Freedom, and the Board of Trustees of the Freedom to Read Foundation to prepare a definition of intellectual freedom before the Midwinter Meeting. Mr. Hodgin withdrew his motion after A. P. Marshall noted that a definition of intellectual freedom already existed in the second edition of *ALA Policies*, and that ACONDA used it in the preparation of its report.

After Mr. Hodgin's motion was withdrawn, Jackie Eubanks rescued an item from the agenda and introduced the following amendment to 4c(2): "No association funds (should) be allocated at this time or in the future to the Freedom to Read Foundation." Alex Allain and Bill DeJohn both spoke against the amendment, and it was obvious after Bill DeJohn's statement that Membership was ready to vote on the amendment. The amendment was defeated, and Membership subsequently passed 4a(2). After a standing ovation for President Dix, Membership recessed until 12:30 Friday.

After Council

While waiting for the call to order, Gordon McShean entertained the group with his resolution which he hoped could be added to the agenda. He called for "all ALA affiliated institutions" to close for one week annually to permit staff members who are members of the Association to participate in the Annual Conference. Mr. Dix promised to return to Mr. McShean at the end of the session to see if Membership wanted to suspend the rules to consider his resolution. The meeting was then called to order by President Dix and a quorum established. Membership proceeded to ratify the bylaws which were referred to Membership by Council, and after adoption of these bylaws, Tyron Emerick moved that the items which were accepted for the agenda and were not considered in Membership be automatically placed on the agenda at the next Membership Meeting. This motion was passed.

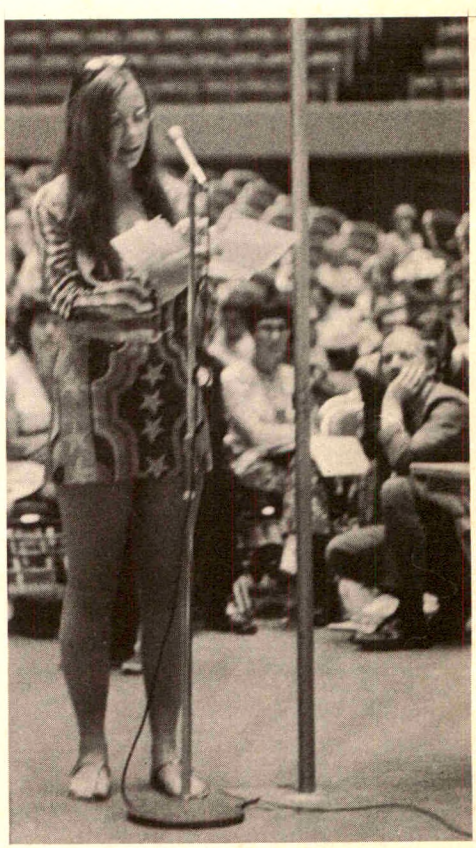
Going to Los Angeles?

1. A resolution presented by Selma Kessler moving future Midwinter Meetings from Chicago due to the inclement weather.
2. A resolution adopted by SRRT that ALA spend one fifth of its total budget to support intellectual freedom.
3. A resolution on equal opportunity for women in librarianship presented by the SRRT Task Force on Women's Liberation.
4. A resolution to adopt the Librarian's Bill of Rights and a Statement of Professional Ethics adopted by SRRT.
5. A resolution presented by Sarah Martini that Membership Meetings in future years be held at the beginning of the Conference, preferably on the first day.
6. A resolution by Marietta Daniel Shepard that deplores the destruction of libraries, library collections, and property, and any disruption of the education process by that act.
7. A resolution presented by John Forsman and Bill DeJohn that all meetings of ALA, with the exception of meetings concerned with personnel matters, be open to all members of the Association.

David Weill then moved that rules be suspended in order to add one final item to the agenda. The motion was passed by Membership, and Betty Wilson offered the following motion to Membership: "I move that ALA go on record condemning practices of discriminatory sexism and that in planning future meetings such places which practice any such kind of discrimination not be included in recommendations for use by committee meetings or housing until the discrimination be eliminated, and that written communication of such be sent to any hotels and meeting places being considered which practice sexism.

"I would like to discuss this, if I may. In a profession in which there is 85 percent women, it is interesting to note that the ALA Detroit Conference has not questioned and therefore contributed to discrimination against women attending this convention. The Pontchartrain Hotel has a bar known as the Salamander which does not allow women to enter and/or be served before 4:00 p.m., whether they are escorted by a male escort or not. In the life of the American Library Association, which surely not knowingly condones or contributes to the violation of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, I submit this resolution."

After two irrelevant comments on their resolution by Mary K. DeWeise and Eli Obler, Nancy Lee Brierly of the Detroit Public Library spoke: "I remind you that your unseemly levity is very insulting to some of the members. Pretend this person was black. How frightened you would have been to say anything to upset this lady's feelings. This person being young, being a woman, having long hair and



Betty Wilson

a short skirt is a human person entitled to your complete respect, just as much as the eldest and the most highly paid of any of you, and I am ashamed of you." Membership, however, was really incapable of deliberation at this point, and the resolution was defeated.

Gordon McShean then presented his resolution which had been ruled out of order previously. His resolution to close institutions for a week to allow staff to attend the ALA Annual Conference was defeated, and the Membership Meeting of the 89th Annual Conference of the American Library Association was then adjourned.

Comment: *Membership talked, talked, and talked in Detroit, and while there was little sustained debate on the substantive issues raised in the ACONDA report, Membership was able to adopt several of ACONDA's recommendations. Recommendations 1 to 3 were adopted as was an amended version of 4a(1). A substitute for 4a(2) was also adopted which established an ALA Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged and Unserved. A revised version of 4f(1)(a) was adopted while the remainder of 4f was referred back to ACONDA for further study and refinement. In addition to ratifying the bylaws presented by Council, Membership voted to place all agenda items which were not discussed in Detroit on the agenda of the next Membership Meeting, and Membership requested that Council reverse the policy against holding a Membership Meeting at Midwinter Meeting. Council is currently being polled on Membership's request, and it is likely there is going to be a Membership Meeting in Los Angeles. If held, it will undoubtedly be a long meeting, but if Membership is to deal productively with the ACONDA report, the creation of any new units in ALA should be deferred until after all of the recommendations of ACONDA have been debated and voted upon by Membership.*

Membership should also avoid taking any action which seems to result from a sense of procedural frustration; and to avoid such situations, the debate of substantive issues on procedural questions must be avoided whenever possible. The repeated interjection of the same substantive issue also has to be carefully monitored by Membership, for Detroit demonstrated that a single issue can be debated a multiplicity of times without any positive effect resulting from the debate. Finally, if Council is to accomplish anything in Los Angeles, members must allow it to function as it should have at Midwinter. It would be a tragedy if Council meetings were to be transformed into extensions of Membership Meetings and they, in turn, act like ad hoc Council meetings.

President Dix, Parliamentarian Anna C. Vinzant, David Clift, and Katherine Laich

A Different What?

Exploring how those concerned with library education can inject new life into the search for human understanding in library service can be tedious. Kathleen Molz, Library Planning and Development Branch, Division of Library Programs, USOE, presented three different approaches in a Wednesday morning program called "A Different What?"

The formal approach was represented by Genevieve Casey, Department of Library Science, Wayne State University, in a report on the activities of the LAD/LED Joint Committee on Education for Library Service to the Disadvantaged. Critical of the mostly superficial material that has been appearing in library literature which lacks evaluative content, she said that the only thing it indicates is that there is a sincere concern for making the human record meaningful to the non-user, but no one knows quite how to do it.

Disadvantaged, what does it mean? She said that the committee wrestled with that for a while and settled on a borrowed definition, "people who by reason of health, age, poverty, lack of education, or minority group oppression, or any combination of these factors are not able to use normal library services or are reluctant to use them."

Five-Part Research

The committee has developed a five-pronged preliminary research investigation which would: 1) bring together into a single document all of the ongoing research in education for library service to the disadvantaged; 2) review the state-of-the-art of the field in accredited schools at the master's and post-master's level; 3) study the USOE institutes to find out what effect they have actually been able to generate in the community; 4) develop an interdisciplinary conference or series of conferences on how various agencies are relating to the disadvantaged; 5) and finally, develop guidelines for developing effective training in service to the disadvantaged. The culmination would be to develop a project comparable in depth and scope to the Knapp Project in school libraries. Miss Casey reported that the proposals had been accepted by the ALA Executive Board in the spring and that Mr. Clift was seeking the necessary funding.

Unconventional Teaching of the Conventional

Phillip Immroth, Graduate School of Librarianship and Information Science at Pittsburgh, explained how he taught cataloging with the use of every devise he could lay his hands upon. He created a wondrous Disneyland image of his classroom filled with slides, tapes, television, day-glo chalk, film, and recordings all stirred together with games theories, hyperbole, jokes, and student involvement. He made battered veterans of cataloging courses feel as if they might have learned much more had Mr. Immroth been around.

The follow-your-soul-and-heart school of reaching the unreachable was represented by the warmth and joy of Mrs. Harriett B. Brown, Ocean Hill-Brownsville School District, Brooklyn. Describing her three years in the beleaguered school district as the most wonderful time of her life, she managed in a few short minutes to communicate the depth of personal commitment it takes to help children find themselves.

Robert Wright, student at the University of Maryland School of Library and Information Services, told of a program sponsored by USOE which will attempt to train information specialists to work in urban areas outside the institutional library base. He claimed that the program has been developed in spite of opposition from "key educators." He asked for careful attention and constructive criticism from librarians everywhere in what he felt to be the "future of librarianship."

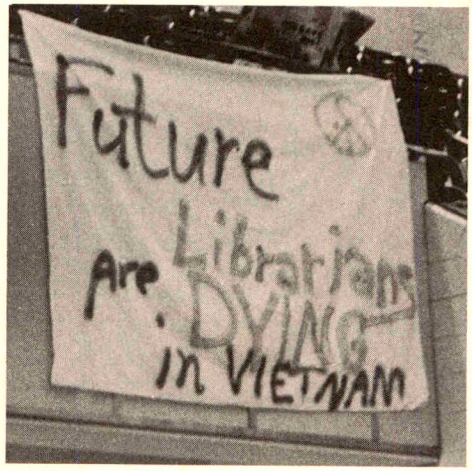
Comment: *It just may be that because of the concentration of talent in those areas, programs such as these receive urban emphasis. We cannot help but feel that it is perhaps a little more important to have a national look at the problems of the rural and suburban services. These areas have people who are unable to have or use library service not only for reasons of "age, poverty, lack of education, and minority oppression," but also because of distance and poor communications. These problems place an added challenge upon libraries and their librarians to devise ways of providing service. We need quality librarians in urban service and lots of them. But we must not forget that we also need quality librarians in rural and suburban service. If you haven't noticed the latest government statistics, there is a discernible shift in population as people flee the metropolitan blight. Libraries must be there.*

"Mr. Man" and ALTA

If pacing, planning, and a keen sense of when to change the forms of presentation were to determine whether a program is going to work, then the trustees should have had one of the most rousing in their history as they attempted to expose their audience to the problems and possibilities involved in trying to give library service to the "unserved." The "unserved" or "disadvantaged" are popularly defined by ALTA as "those people who by reason of health, age, poverty, lack of education, or minority group oppression, or any combination of these factors, are not able to use normal library service, or are reluctant to use such service."

It all started amicably enough for a wake-up, first-day get-together. All sat around linen-covered breakfast tables, with plenty of water within reach, and a stage at one end of the room. A not *too* freaky group of black performers came on stage as brothers and sisters and, in musical revue style a la *Age of Aquarius*, poked fun at and generally made uncomfortable "Mr. Man," vigilant protector of a portable Brink's strongbox containing you know what. In the end Mr. Man, forever "sitting on the box," was given a vision of that day when "you shall seek to show us what you've got to give."

A narrator at the front of the room then gave "A Look at Some Solutions" with a slide-showing of several programs—usually with special funding—where library service is alive through community participation and decentralization—St. Louis and Los Angeles were two of the examples pictured. Unfortunately, the fervor such a presentation could have generated was lost because the modulating voice of the narrator was smooth to the point of impassivity. Also, it seemed a great error in judgment to show only programs that had received federal funding when such sources are quickly moving out of reach.



A peace sign at Membership Meeting

Council II Much

Hoyt Galvin, second vice-president, by tradition had the chair and was to preside with his disarming "country boy" drawl hiding some astute parliamentary jousting. Katherine Laich was again representing ACONDA in her patient, efficient manner so well displayed during Membership "Marathon." The report was tattered and torn, but at least most of the Council members had heard much of the debate at Membership and were able to dispatch the first two items with little more than standing up.

Arriving at the "substantially increased" monies to implement the priorities they had just accepted opened the microphones to comment. Chapman Parsons, Ohio, deplored the ALA budget which never has an operating reserve of at least half its total budget to allow for sudden shifts in priorities and for crisis spending. Marietta Chicorel, councilor-at-large, wanted to comment on point one and was ruled out of order. Sumner Spalding, RTSD, asked where ALA was to get the funds to allow for the increased budgeting. And Comptroller LeRoy Gaertner reminded Council that they had set aside $50,000 for this purpose at Midwinter last January.

Robert Hayes, ISAD, managed to read into the record a statement that was not to the subject on the floor, but did establish opposition to that part of the ACONDA report which makes ISAD part of RTSD. Charles Reid, councilor-at-large, wanted to know where these "substantial" amounts were to be and where they were to go. Raymond Williams, Virginia, asked Council to "put your money where your principles are." Robert Talmadge, executive board, called it a blank check and pointed out that there were "old directions too." Frances Kennedy, Oklahoma, asked if it would help if the word "substantially" were dropped. No one seemed to think so and debate (comment) was halted and the resolution passed.

If Council thought they were ready

to move on they were mistaken. Charles Reid, councilor-at-large, placed a motion on the floor that asked for a "report to be presented to Council regarding funds presently being spent in the areas of priorities as stated in the ACONDA report. Said report is to be prepared by staff and presented to Council after review by COPES and the Executive Board. Said report is to be presented to Council at Midwinter 1971." There was some discussion which added the chairman of ACONDA to the reporting group and it was passed.

Moving on, Council next considered point 4a(1). The only part that seemed to disturb Council (as it had membership) was the (c) section which allowed ALA to take positions on current critical issues.

Comment: *It should be noted here that at Atlantic City one of the big issues was whether ALA should* **take** *a stand. In the intervening year that issue seemed to fade and the question had become on* **what** *ALA should take a stand.*

Ervin Gaines, councilor-at-large, proposed a rather elaborate statement that would limit items to those involved with libraries and library service. Margaret Monroe, councilor-at-large, proposed a simple substitution, that was immediately accepted by Gaines, requiring position statements to indicate clearly their relevancy to library service and librarianship.

Controversial Non-controversy

As debate went on it was obvious that there were members who thought only of the critical political questions facing the world as being behind the proposed policy statement. Marietta Shepard, executive board, said that the motion was concerned with more than professionalism and was intended to involve the Association in politics. Elizabeth Fast, councilor-at-large, affirmed her faith in the membership ability to cope and asked that it be allowed to decide which critical issues they wished to discuss. Archie McNeal read a position statement from the Washington Office and the Legislation Committee which warned that the Association was headed toward a social action base. He quoted a House subcommittee chairman, "Whenever an organization gets outside its own area of expertise it becomes inefficient, ineffective, and open to the charge of only seeking the limelight."

Eric Moon

The comments went on, not saying much that was new but consuming time. Marietta Chicorel managed to establish that a roll call was wanted on this issue. There was an attempt to cut off debate but it failed. Comment went on for a while, but Eric Moon managed to pick at the exposed nerve. He said that it was not the wording of Miss Monroe's amendment that was being debated.

"If it is possible for this Association to take a position on a matter like pollution it is also possible for this Association to take a position on a matter like the war in Vietnam. What I think we are at the moment trying to decide is whether the Association will take a position on controversial issues as well as on noncontroversial issues. And I might add that I don't really think there is much point in saying that we are willing to take a position on noncontroversial issues. And *that* is what a lot of people around here are trying to say."

His statement didn't clear the air, and Council went on to get into an involved explanation of what Council is and what its relationship to the Membership is, which prompted Marietta Shepard to suggest that everyone should read the Constitution and Bylaws of the Association. Comment began to dwindle off and they went into roll call on the Monroe amendment which passed as follows:

YEAS. Elizabeth Abolin, Mary C. Barter, Paul R. Bartolini, June E. Bayless, Helen H. Bennett, Cora Paul Bomar, Lillian M. Bradshaw, William S. Budington, Elizabeth Carroll, Genevieve M. Casey, Edwin Castagna, Richard E. Chapin, Virginia Chase, Rheta Adele Clark, Sister Mary Claudia Carlen, Jean D. Cochran, Doris M. Cole, Donald C. Cook, Betty Coughlin, Carolyn Crawford, Marie A. Davis, Leila Doyle, David E. Estes, Donnell J. Gaertner, Ervin J. Gaines, Mary V. Gaver, John Glinka, Margaret Knox Goggin, Clarence R. Graham, Emerson Greenway, Mary Ann Hanna, Gustave A. Harrer, Frances S. Hatfield, Robert M. Hayes, William T. Hayes, Evelyn M. Hensel, Alice P. Hild, Sister Nora Hillery, Jennette E. Hitchcock, Ann Hornak, Ruth Sheahan Howard, Edwin G. Jackson, W. Carl Jackson, Isabella Jinnette, Robert K. Johnson, H. G. Johnston, Virginia Lacy Jones, Mary Kahler, Frances Kennedy, Margaret M. Kinney, Agatha L. Klein, Thelma Knerr, Evelyn Levy, Joseph W. Lippincott, Helen Lockhart, John G. Lorenz, Jean Elizabeth Lowrie, Robert R. McClarren, Jane S. McClure, Jane A. McGregor, Alice Brooks McGuire, Theodore N. McMullan, Newman F. Mallon, Elizabeth B. Mann, Mary L. Mann, Jane Manthorne, Guy Marco, Lois R. Markey, Barbara J. Mauseth,

Robert Sheridan and Marietta Daniels Shepard

Marion A. Milczewski, Florrinell F. Morton, Richard B. Moses, Margaret M. Mull, Mrs. Karl Neal, Edward C. Newman, Mildred L. Mickel, Philip S. Ogilvie, Stanley Oliner, Jean M. Paige, A. Chapman Parsons, William T. Peters, William Powell, David L. Reich, Charles E. Reid, Augusta B. Richardson, William Roehrenbeck, John Rowell, Margaret I. Rufsvold, Theodore H. Ryberg, Catherine Schoenmann, Robert W. Severance, Bella E. Shachtman, Giles F. Shepard, Marietta Daniels Shepard, Sara L. Siebert, Marion L. Simmons, Clare M. Smith, Jesse Carney Smith, Mildred K. Smock, C. Sumner Spalding, Robert L. Talmadge, Franklin P. Taplin, F. Charles Taylor, Kenneth Taylor, Nettie B. Taylor, Donald E. Thompson, Marguerite G. Thompson, Eileen Thornton, Gertrude R. Thurow, James R. Tolman, Ralph A. VanHandel, James O. Wallace, Raymond E. Williams, Donald E. Wright, Helen T. Yast, Wayne Yenawine, Helen A. Young, Roberta Young, Willard O. Youngs.

NAYS. John F. Anderson, Lee Ash, Hugh C. Atkinson, James H. Burghardt, Marietta Chicorel, Julius R. Chitwood, Richard M. Dougherty, Kenneth F. Duchac, Andrew J. Eaton, Elizabeth Edwards, John Fall, Elizabeth T. Fast, William S. Geller, David W. Heron, Sam W. Hitt, James F. Holly, Andrew H. Horn, Anne E. Kincaid, Helen H. Lyman, Alice Ihrig, Arthur Monke, Roger H. McDonough, Margaret E. Monroe, Eric Moon, Effie Lee Morris, Anne Pellowski, Mary E. Phillips, James W. Pirie, Helen Renthal, Carrie Robinson, Ruth Ann Robinson, Dorothy E. Rosen, Virginia L. Ross, Frank B. Sessa, June Thurston, Betty Torricelli, Melvin J. Voigt.

PRESENT. Richard S. Angell, Julia Bartling.

NO ANSWER. Augusta Baker, Ralph H. Blackburn, Wallace J. Bonk, James E. Bryan, Essae Martha Culver, William S. Dix, Robert B. Downs, Jonathon C. Eaton, May H. Edmonds, Loleta D. Fyan, V. Genevieve Galick, Hoyt R. Galvin, Thomas J. Galvin, Pearce S. Grove, James R. Hunt, Marie V. Hurley, Arthur E. Jones, Sarah Dowlin Jones, Mary E. Ledlie, Robert E. Lee, Gladys L. Lees, Milton E. Lord, Stephen A. McCarthy, Errett W. McDiarmid, Philip McNiff, Mrs. Jimmie M. McWhorter, Lowell A. Martin, Pierre Matte, Keyes D. Metcalf, Helen M. Miller, Foster E. Mohrhardt, Everett T. Moore, Lucille M. Morsch, Orin M. Moyer, L. Quincy Mumford, Ralph Munn, William D. Murphy, William C. Myers, Katherine L. O'Brien, Benjamin E. Powell, Douglas G. Reid, Michael M. Reynolds, John S. Richards, Mary U. Rothrock, Ralph R. Shaw, Frances Lander Spain, Robert David Stevens, Basil Stuart-Stubbs, Brother Alexander Thomas, Ralph A. Ulveling, Allen B. Veaner, Ruth Hill Viguers, Carl Vitz, Robert Vosper, Frederick H. Wagman, Albert L. Williams, Louis Round Wilson. • •

Call it weariness. Call it ennui or maybe that old feeling that captures Council from time to time. Whatever it was, they didn't like the idea of an office devoted to social responsibilities although a few hours before they had named that as one of the Association's priorities. Instead they created an Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged and Unserved (OLSDU?). There was no charge given to the office or even an indication of just how it was to be created.

Manpower was next and although the membership had never gotten around to it in their meeting, Miss Laich offered it to Council. This was a clearer picture of the intent of the office than the one above.

Margaret Monroe, councilor-at-large, spoke on behalf of the proposal, provided the activities of the Committee on Accreditation were not endangered. And then it came. Frank Sessa, nonvoting, proposed an amendment that removed all mention of education and training from the proposal. Mr. Sessa claimed that education and training were of a different "status" than were the other concerns of the proposed office.

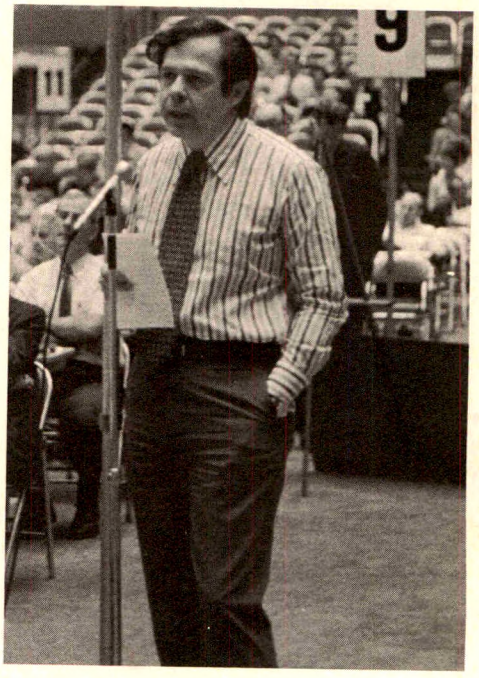
Take Education out of Manpower

Lester Asheim, nonmember of Council, spoke of the removal of education from the list of ALA priorities and to the recommendation in the ACONDA report that wipes out the Library Education Division. He reminded the Council that an Office has no "membership." The division is the provision for membership participation in ALA. He struck down the suggestion in ACONDA for a round table because it is not able to provide staff secretariat and has no support from general funds. What's more, placing librarian welfare and education into one office would make them "incompatible and often in conflict." And he questioned if the ACONDA recommendations accurately reflect the membership's view of the role of library education in the structure of librarianship.

Roberta E. Young, councilor-at-large and incoming president of AASL, was concerned for the future of special projects if such an office were created (i.e., the Knapp Manpower Project currently administered by AASL). Mr. Clift responded that he did not think that the project's administration and services provided by AASL would be discontinued should such an office be formed.

Jessie Carney Smith, councilor-at-large, reported that just such an office for library manpower had been in the thinking of the Advisory Committee to the Office for Recruitment.

Katherine Laich tried to explain the feeling of the ACONDA members in making this recommendation. She said that there was no attempt to downgrade the importance of library education and training. Arthur Curley, ACONDA, seconded her remarks by saying he thought the report "recognizes the extraordinary importance of library education. It was not being thought of, however, as an isolated concept but in its relevance and interrelationship with the quality of librarians."



Kenneth Duchac

Kenneth Duchac, councilor-at-large, slipped in a needle when he stated that he felt that the views being expressed by the library education people were an attempt to maintain the status quo. Lester Asheim returned to obliquely answer by reiterating the incompatability of librarian welfare and librarian education.

"We have a good example," Asheim said, "of what happens when these two quite legitimate concerns collide, between the policy statement which is concerned with standards of education and an AASL resolution which was concerned with protecting the welfare of school librarians."

The Ad Hoc Add

Alice Ihrig, ALTA, recognizing that Council was about to enter into more

debate, moved that Council only concern itself with those items which were recommended to it from Membership and to move on to other items only if time permitted. It was quickly agreed to, and Charles Reid, councilor-at-large, offered a resolution that called for those items in the ACONDA report not discussed by Membership and/or Council to be submitted to a special ad hoc committee of Council and that a report be issued by Midwinter 1971.

Suggestions poured in from the floor calling for advance publishing of all reports, for a Membership Meeting at Midwinter, and for the special ad hoc committee to work "in conjunction" with ACONDA.

Comment: *The Membership and Council were beginning to recognize that participatory democracy and meeting once or twice a year were creating problems. The fate and future of the Association was not about to be a fait accompli. The rush-rush aspects of the ACONDA report combined with the "status quo" attitudes of some members of Council and Membership create long entanglements when they try to debate within the parliamentary confines of a formal meeting. The ambiguity of some aspects of the report, its requirement of a careful reading of the summary and the background material, and the time factors that made it almost impossible for anyone to have prepared salient arguments for and against any of the issues, gave the entire proceeding the air of a bunch of people trying to build a barn in pitch darkness. It is no one's fault that this is the case. If response is to become Pavlovian, then actions resulting are going to prove regrettable. The feeling of doing* anything *or even* trying *to do anything is so refreshing—to a membership that gathers once a year from year-long job situations where little or nothing is being done—that the effect can be intoxication.*

We would remind the members of the value of the hearings on dues held prior to taking the problem to the floor of the Council and Membership this yast year. The hearings allowed for debate outside the confines of parliamentary procedure and allowed for the clarifying of issues before formal debate took place. It is our feeling that such type of activity will be needed at Midwinter and Dallas if the Association ever hopes to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion in dealing with the ACONDA recommendations. A "town hall" approach would be best preceded by a period of time with smaller groups addressing themselves to specific points in the report and bringing their consensus to the floor in a general meeting. With a general consensus established, it would then be right to go into formal meeting and let the debate fall to those "for and a-gin."

Freedom to Read Lumps

Breathing a little easier after having stepped out of a morass, Council went to the statements on intellectual freedom (4c). The first item passed unanimously. The second item was on the relationship of ALA and the Freedom to Read Foundation. The report or investigation of the activities of the Foundation came under question. Eric Moon, councilor-at-large, worried if the evaluation "within a reasonable time" had any meaning. Katherine Laich explained that ACONDA felt that no stated specific time would be realistic and that it was best to convey the need for such an evaluation.

Raymond Williams, Virginia Library Association, moved that a report be made to Council at each meeting of Council on the progress and activities of the Foundation. There was some confusion over what the word *members* meant in the statement and in desperation they deleted the word and substituted "individuals."

In the course of all this the microphone was yielded to Joan Bodger, nonmember of Council, so that she might state that her request for action to the Freedom to Read Foundation did not contain a request for money. She said that she subsequently wrote a letter to the FTRF, as a test case, to find out if money were available should she need it for further legal action. She didn't want the money (she had heard of the $500 grant from FTRF) and would not know whether she would need the money until she had seen the report on her firing from the Missouri State Library. Finally, after some words of advice from President Dix, they adopted the statement as amended to include "regular reports to Council."

Comment: *There is some confusion here that should be clarified. Mrs. Bodger filed her request for action with the Intellectual Freedom Committee. It was this group that conducted the investigation and issued a report. She did not request any financial assistance from IFC. She did send a letter to the Freedom to Read Foundation pointing out that in reaching her decision to request action on her case, she had sought legal counsel and that she might be in need of money should she decide to instigate further legal action based on the report issued by the Intellectual Freedom Committee. As best we can determine, the Freedom to Read Foundation accepted the letter and made an award on the basis of expenses she might have incurred subsequent to her formal request for action from the IFC. The Foundation did not consider that their grant was a final disposition and seemed well aware of the fact that Mrs. Bodger may ask them for assistance should she decide on further legal action.*

Final Shoot-'Em-Up

Frustration was running high as Richard Dougherty, councilor-at-large, pointed out that the week was nearly over and there was little in the way of membership reaction to the ACONDA recommendation. He asked that the January meeting be devoted to trying to find a consensus before attempts were made to achieve action. This set off a flurry of responses concerning what might be done at Los Angeles and Dallas with about the only concrete feeling being that "something" had to be done. To make certain that it might be done, Eric Moon moved that Council take final action on the complete ACONDA report no later than the Dallas Conference in 1971. It was passed and there is to be a big "high noon" in Dallas.

Comment: *We sympathize with the spirit of Mr. Moon's amendment but wonder if it is not like old King Canute trying to turn back the tide.*

The Constitution and Bylaws were considered in abbreviated form dealing only with those items which were considered to be immediately needed, and the Committee on Legislation didn't try to make an oral report on the current status of legislation and funding bills. Copies of their report had been made available to Council members beforehand. Contributions from state chapters and affiliates received to date in 1970 were as follows: California, $900; Florida State University, $200; Georgia, $200; Massachusetts, $300; New Hampshire, $100; New Jersey, $500; Ohio, $300; Pennsylvania,

$500; Idaho, $75; Medical Library Association, $250.

Edmon Low, chairman of the Subcommittee on Copyright, presented an action item to Council calling for Council to oppose the Copyright Revision Bill should it reach the floor of the House and Senate without the amendment proposed by Council at Midwinter. It passed.

IF Sanctions

Ed Castagna, chairman of the Intellectual Freedom Committee, presented recommendations on sanctions to help implement the Program of Action in Support of the Library Bill of Rights. The procedure necessary for the removal of sanctions was delayed by the long Membership and Council meetings and must wait for Midwinter or Dallas for presentation.

The IFC will take action on complaints of violations of the *Library Bill of Rights* made by ALA members or anyone else. If it is determined that the IFC has jurisdiction and responsibility, an impartial and objective investigation will be conducted. After the investigation, the IFC will recommend appropriate action to the Executive Board, based on the facts gathered.

The IFC views all sanctions as grave, but particularly number 4. Such a sanction should be applied judiciously and only under extreme circumstances. Sanctions should be applied to administrations as a whole, and rarely, if ever, to specific individuals.

Sanctions may be defined as the appropriate penalty or penalties incurred for violating ALA policies regarding intellectual freedom. When the facts gathered in a case warrant it, one or more of the following sanctions may be recommended:

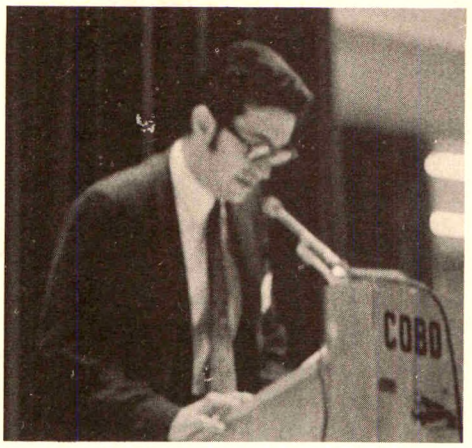
1. Publication of the report of an investigating committee with no statement of censure.

2. Publication of a report that includes a statement of censure, indicating the strong disapproval of ALA because of a violation of the *Library Bill of Rights*.

3. Suspension and/or expulsion from membership in ALA.

4. Listing of institutions under censure in the Intellectual Freedom Column of *American Libraries* as a warning to persons considering employment in an institution under censure that its practices and policies are in conflict with ALA policies of intellectual freedom. On the same page with such listings of censured libraries shall appear the following statement:

"The fact that the name of an institution appears on the censured list of administrations does not establish a boycott of a library, nor does it visit censure on the staff. There is no obligation for ALA members to refrain from accepting appointment in censured libraries. The ALA advises only that librarians, before accepting appointments, seek information on present conditions of intellectual freedom from the Office for Intellectual Freedom at Headquarters."



William DeJohn read a statement to Council from the Social Responsibility Round Table which ran as follows:

Last Friday and Saturday, SRRT held its first preconference institute called *In Search of Soul*. The Conference was planned by Skip Rosenthal of Henry Ford College Library. The goal of the preconference was greater understanding between blacks and whites. There was meaningful dialogue among some of the participants. Others came and listened and hopefully learned.

This was a step toward understanding, but not entirely successful. To be successful, this effort must be brought within the ALA conference week. Black studies programs, black literature lists, Afro-American history, service to inner-city residents cannot succeed unless there is a basic human understanding between blacks and whites, both librarians and nonlibrarians. With this understanding, there would be no Black Caucus needed. Without it, there is a continuing need for the Black Caucus.

It is my personal feeling that ALA units and divisions should plan smaller effective meetings to further understanding between blacks and whites. I know that several statements are probably on record to do this type of thing. However, though the programs to date have been fine, they don't get to the heart of the issue—and that is real human understanding of each other as individuals.

An ALA conference is the place to reach colleagues, and those programs must be different than speeches from the platform. They must be structured to provide maximum contact and minimum hot air. Business cannot continue as usual in this area.

One thing that has happened this week that proves how socially responsible we can be is the setting up of the SRRT Task Force on Gay Liberation. ALA headquarters staff greatly assisted in providing last-minute room arrangements. Over one hundred librarians have met in this task force. The major concerns discussed were the need to protect librarians' opportunities for, and security of, employment, regardless of their sexual orientation. Programs of action were discussed and two goals decided upon: 1) revise classification schemes and subject-heading lists to remove homosexuality from the realm of sexual aberrations; 2) encourage libraries at all levels to build collections on homosexuality and to make these collections easily available to all.

Lastly, to paraphrase Dr. Dix, "in every political organization, differences of opinion are a sign of the life of the group. This requires a sense of trust regarding each others' good will."

The sign that a formation of this trust is developing is indicated when members speak out without fear and others listen without fear and all the other emotional barriers to "listening with understanding."

E. J. Josey, chairman of the Black Caucus, read a demur.

Mr. President, as a personal member of ALA, I would like to applaud the action of the SRRT, but I would also like to comment on Mr. DeJohn's report.

While *Search for Soul* and the other subjects listed as a means of bringing forth understanding between whites and blacks are laudatory, they will by no means eradicate the need for a Black Caucus as long as racism exists in American libraries, in the professional associations, and in this country in general. As a matter of fact, not one of Mr. DeJohn's listed subjects was discussed at the Caucus meeting on Tuesday evening.

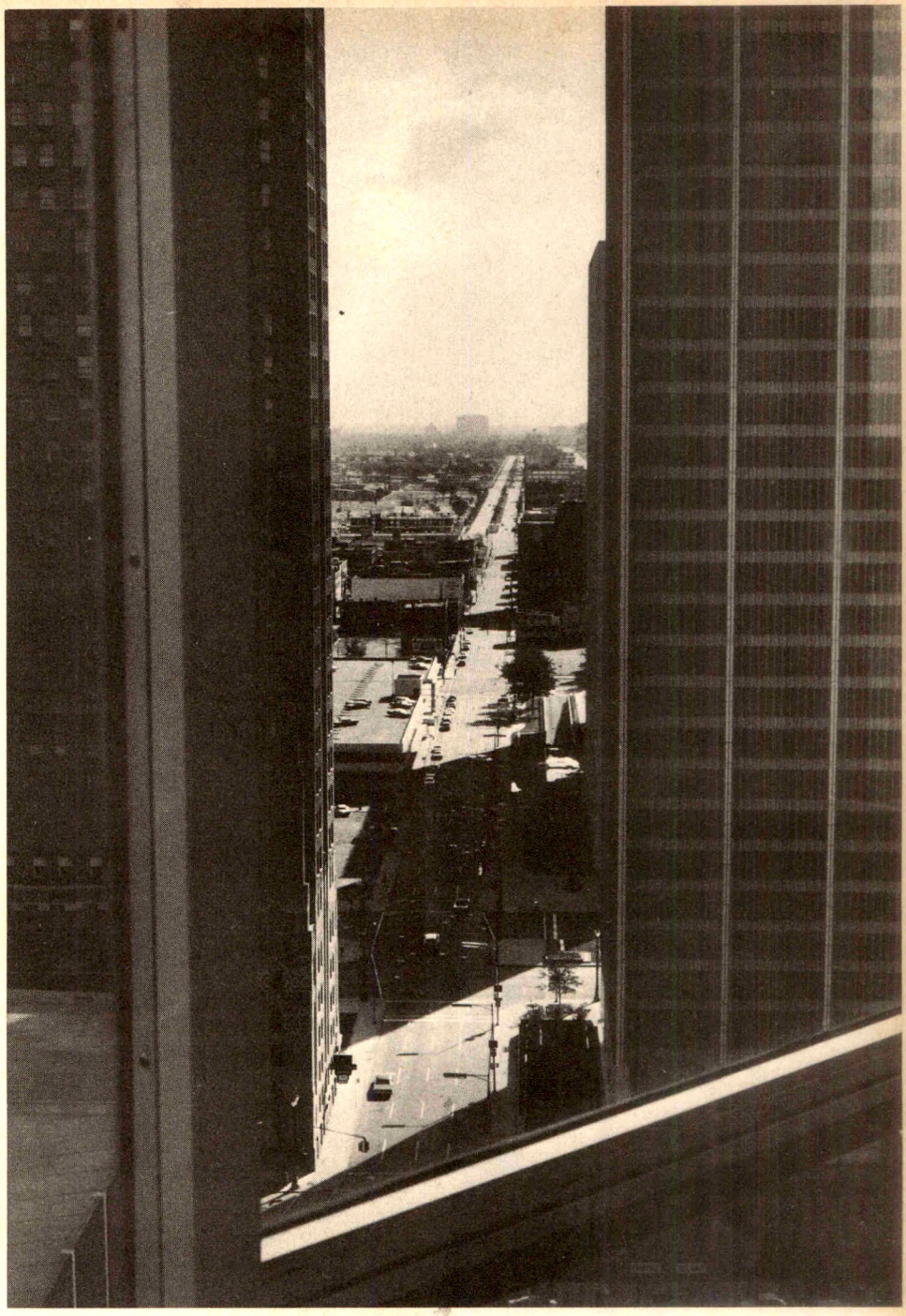
Eric Moon asked how many Council members were not heard from in the roll call vote. It was reported from the chair that there were fifty-six in this category. Mr. Moon went on to point out (some fast pencil maneuverings here) the following estimates: among the absent councilors were ten chapter representatives, five affiliate and two divisional representatives, including one of the largest divisions. "I hope," he concluded dramatically, "the next time around when we consider the reorganization of Council we will remember this kind of record."

Council adjourned on that note, stood up, turned around three times, made some strange signs with their hands, and sat down for the Membership Meeting.

New Budget

Executive Board received the final recommended budget for 1970–71 shortly after 9:00 a.m. on July 4. It showed an estimated budgetary ceiling for the year at $2,273,660. The figure includes $50,000 held in escrow for activating ACONDA programs, and recommendations of $2,210,946 for general funds expenditure (exclusive of publishing activity which does not depend on dues and endowment for income). The Board, seeing a little room to maneuver, picked up several budget items which included $4,000 for an orientation program for all incoming division officers and board members to be held in November; accepted revised budgets that allowed for continued activity by the International Relations Office and Library Technology Program; added two positions to the operations of the Headquarters library and a collator in Headquarter's mimeograph operations; restored National Library Week participation with $2,500; budgeted the new Council ad hoc committee on New Directions at $4,000 and the Search Committee for a new executive director at $3,800. From the $50,000 in escrow, the Executive Board allotted $7,000 to the Library Administration Division for a salary questionnaire and $3,000 to the ALA Coordinating Committee on Library Service to the Disadvantaged for study and recommendations on the formation of the Office of Library Service to the Disadvantaged and the Unserved as called for by Council.

In addition, they informed COPES that at their October meeting when they receive the final budget figure compiled after the close of the fiscal year (August 31), they are to give top priority to restoring the 3 percent cut from the staff salary adjustments and to Library Education Division's request for money to hold an orientation session for those who will be working as library school accreditors.



The road west: from the Pontchartrain

New Headquarters Space in 2 Years?

ALA has entered into an "agreement of intent" with the Collaborative Development, Ltd., to complete a final study of the last stage of feasibility in the development of ALA's Chicago property. A multistory apartment and office building with parking facilities is being considered on the undeveloped land fronting Wabash and Superior Streets which would provide condominium space for ALA on four floors of approximately nineteen thousand square feet gross floor space per floor, with an option on eight additional contiguous floors commencing three years after occu-

pancy. ALA would expend no money for this development and upon completion, the land and the existing headquarters building would become the property of the developers.

The plan has evolved over a two-year exploration by the Space Needs Committee of the Executive Board and was reported to Council by Willard Youngs, chairman. It will double the existing floor space of the ALA Headquarters building without expending additional ALA funds. The option feature provides ALA with an opportunity for expansion over a minimum period of about ten years. It was the lack of expansion ability in the current ten-year-old building that sent the Executive Board into an exploration of many different possibilities. The final plan was agreed upon as providing ALA with its needed space with a maximum use of its real estate resources at a minimum risk to Membership plus equity in a major building development within the shadow the new John Hancock Center.

November 18, 1970, is the last date for the final decision of both the developer and the Association. Should both be in agreement to continue, the developer hopes to complete the project in two years.

Comment: *After the Atlantic City Conference, Detroit, in many ways, was a letdown. That is as it should be. Marching into battle always does more for the circulation than slugging away on the field. Those who began to push for change in Kansas City and then went to Atlantic City assured that they wouldn't be heard can feel a real sense of accomplishment at Detroit. The fact that a couple of good whacks with the magic change-or-die wand didn't change the pumpkin to a Porsche is no reason to head for the Wailing Wall.*

We agree that there are things to moan about. We don't like to see the substantive issues raised by the ACONDA report lost and distorted by the overuse of procedure in Membership and Council sessions. We might very well embrace the creation of the Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged and the Unserved if it had a charge and some indication from Membership and Council on just what it might do. Instead we must now wait for a study and series of recommendations which cannot possibly appear before Dallas to find out what has been wrought. Yet, we can't help but be puzzled that while social responsibilities was named one of ALA's top priorities, the office to represent it does not bear that name. The brief exploration that Membership took into the problem of the composition of Council scared them so much when they found themselves putting Council back together in much the same composition as it now has, that they threw up their hands and all of section (f) of the recommendations and sent it back to ACONDA. Trying to ferret out the significance of that action can give you a migraine.

The appearance of specific people at the microphones to discuss every issue, every amendment, every substitution, every hiccup and burp was, charitably, wearisome. But I can understand the reluctance of many to want to involve themselves in some of the flap that went on, for as it was said to us by Hoyt Galvin, "The debate identified some new giants in librarianship as well as some who may be unemployable." We know that there are many who would like to express themselves on the issues raised in the ACONDA report without having the stigma placed upon them of holding up debate and resolution in a formal meeting. We are, therefore, creating for the next twelve months a special section in American Libraries *called "New Directions" which will run until the Dallas Conference and be devoted to comment, criticism, conniptions, and convolutions on the issues raised by the ACONDA recommendations and any other reports that appear in the interim. Address your remarks (keep them short and succinct) to* American Libraries, *C/O New Directions, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, and we will try to include as many as we can. All remarks received will be forwarded to the ad hoc committee and/or ACONDA for their information.*

GRS, JGB, EMc.

ACONDA SUMMARY

Each of the major recommendations for action here presented to the Membership by the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA carries with it an additional recommendation for referral to the unit of the Association designated by the Constitution or Bylaws to initiate action.[1] In some instances, it will be necessary for the Executive Board or Council to instruct an appropriate committee or other unit to carry out the implementation or further study required.

IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT:

1. The American Library Association continue to be an organization for both librarians and libraries, with the overarching objective of promoting and improving library service and librarianship.

2. The Association's highest current priorities be recognized and officially established as: social responsibilities; manpower; intellectual freedom; legislation; planning, research, and development; democratization and reorganization.

3. Substantially increased amounts of the Association's budget be directed toward implementation of these priorities.

4. Specific action be taken in each of the stated priority areas:

a. Social Responsibilities

(1) Define the broad social responsibilities of ALA in terms of: (a) the contribution that librarianship can make in ameliorating or even solving the critical problems of society, (b) support for all efforts to help inform and educate the people of the United States on these problems and to encourage them to read the many views on, and the facts regarding, each problem, and (c) the willingness of ALA to take a position for the guidance and support of its members on current critical issues.

(2) Establish an ALA Office for Social Responsibility to carry out programs for: (a) library service to the disadvantaged, (b) international relations, and (c) communication with the membership.

b. Manpower

(1) Combine ALA's existing staff activities relating to the personal welfare of librarians, to library education and training, and to recruitment into a new Office of Library Manpower, to be responsible for: (a) programs relating to all aspects of library manpower as specified elsewhere in this report, including, but not limited to, recruitment, education and training, salaries, status, welfare, employment practices, tenure, ethics, and other personnel concerns, (b) the establishment of standards, (c) the development of sanctions for enforcement of policies and standards.

(2) Develop, adopt, publicize, and promote a Recommended National Library Manpower Policy encompassing advanced concepts of staff recruitment, development, utilization, and compensation, including the principles of sexual and racial parity at all levels and in all types of libraries.

c. Intellectual Freedom

(1) Expand the staff and budget of the Intellectual Freedom Office to enable it to engage in a nation-wide informational program opposing censorship and in support of intellectual freedom, to conduct workshops for state and regional associations, and to help libraries develop educational programs.

(2) Make close and careful evaluation of the ability of the Freedom to Read Foundation to fulfill the expressed need of ALA for a means of providing grants to help meet the cost of legal action and, on an interim basis, the cost of living for members discharged or forced to resign because of their defense of intellectual freedom or in violation of their personal rights of freedom of expression or action; and if, within a reasonable time, the Foundation proves unable to reach a satisfactory level of performance, and further, if there is evidence to indicate that performance would be improved by bringing the functions of the Foundation within the Association, then action should be taken to that end.

(3) Establish a policy and just procedures whereby any member whose actions violate the Library Bill of Rights may, after a fair hearing, be suspended from the Association.

d. Legislation

Increase the budget of the ALA Washington Office: to permit the employment of additional permanent staff for the purpose of establishing closer liaison with staff and officers of the various divisions of ALA as well as state, regional and local library associations; to pay for the service of consultants to develop the data and perform analyses needed in support of library legislation; to provide leadership in helping decision-makers at every level of government understand the role of good library services in facilitating educational, social, economic and cultural progress.

e. Planning, Research, and Development

(1) Expand the Office of Research and Development to permit the employment of staff having special competence in the area of research, thus enabling ALA to take an active role of leadership in the development of research in Library Science.

(2) Establish a permanent Committee on Planning to provide the thorough planning necessary to achieve the long-range goals of the Association.

(3) Expand the present Library Research Round Table to a Round Table on Planning and Research in order to give librarians concerned with both of these activities an opportunity for interaction.

(4) Make long-range studies of the feasibility of further expanding the Office of Research and Development to include staff to actually perform some research at ALA headquarters.

f. Democratization and Reorganization (Recommendations in this priority area are in three categories.)

(1) Short-range, i.e., capable of being put into effect either immediately or very early after approval.

(a) Enforce the existing policy of limiting any individual to membership on not more than three committees.

(b) Elect all members of Council at large; change the composition of Council to eliminate past presidents of the Association; fix the number of voting members of Council at 96.

(c) Direct the ALA Nominating Committee in preparing its slate for Council to reflect the distribution of membership among the several divisions; facilitate and publicize the procedure for nomination by petition.

(d) Include on the election ballot a brief biographical statement about each candidate as well as a statement of his concerns.

(2) Middle-range, i.e., requiring some further study and organizational adjustment before implementation.

(a) Develop, adopt, and operate in accordance with, a progressive overall policy governing effective communication.

(b) Realign the present divisional structure to provide three type-of-library divisions (American Association of School Librarians, Association of College and Research Libraries, Public Library Association) and four type-of-activity divisions (American Library Trustee Association, Library Administration Division, Reader Services Division, Resources and Technical Services Division).

(3) Long-range, i.e., requiring extensive study by staff and membership to develop creative schemes for restructure of the Association. Two possible schemes are suggested for particular consideration:

(a) A federation of library organizations with specialized interests. At the top would be an "umbrella" of offices responsible for general concerns and centralized services.

(b) A functional organization composed of five type-of-activity divisions (Management Development, Staff Development, Media Development, Environment Development, and Services Development) and three autonomous affiliates (Intellectual Freedom, Legislative Education and Action, and Research and Planning). •

[1]The additional recommendations for referral have been dropped from this ACONDA summary. (*Ed. Note*).

HOW PREBINDING AND REBINDING CONSERVE YOUR LIBRARY BOOK DOLLARS.

On the face of it, a publisher's binding may appear to be the lowest-cost way of binding books.

But, when you go beyond the initial price, you'll find that you get more than twice the circulations from a book prebound or rebound to Library Binding Institute specifications.

The difference is quality and craftsmanship; the quality of the materials, and the craftsmanship of the prebinder and rebinder.

Treasure Trove Illustrated Covers, and Decorator Covers by Treasure Trove are famous for quality of reproduction and design, quality of buckram and inks, and quality of the plastic over-coating that protects and preserves their matchless beauty. We proudly put the TT trademark on every book cover we manufacture.

Authorized Treasure Trove rebinders and prebinders are equally known for their fine craftsmanship. They bind to exacting LBI standards using many hand operations which adds appearance to the book and easier reading as well as maximum circulations.

THESE ARE LBI STANDARDS:

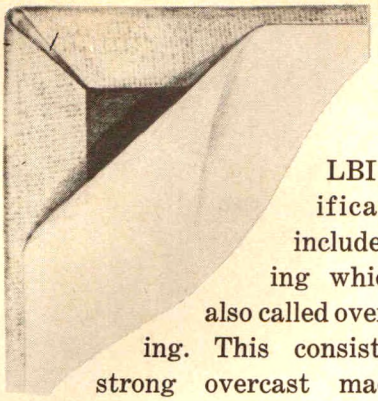
Books bound to LBI standards have round library corners. A double fold of protective buckram cushions and prevents the corner from fraying regardless of how many times a book is dropped corner-first. These corners help keep a book looking fresh and new for a long time.

EXCITING, EXCITING, BOOKS

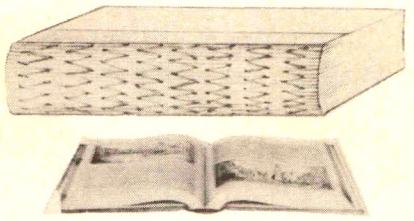
TT *Identifies the Genuine Treasure Trove Illustrated Covers For Rebound And Prebound Children's Books*

Treasure Trove

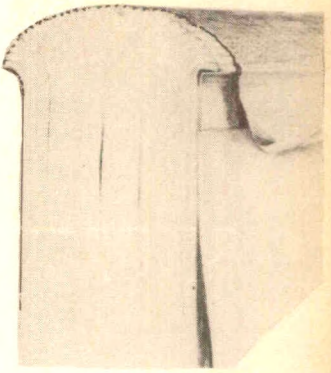
Available only through authorized Library Binders.



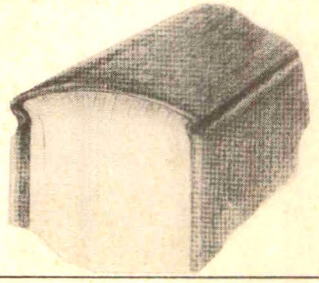
LBI specifications include sewing which is also called oversewing. This consists of strong overcast machine stitches to sew thin sections of the book in chain fashion. This sewing allows the book to open fully to expose all of the printed matter or illustration as well as part of the center margin.



LBI specifications call for three-piece endpapers reinforced with a cloth hinge and sewn to the book. This sewing prevents the pages from being loosened and lost.

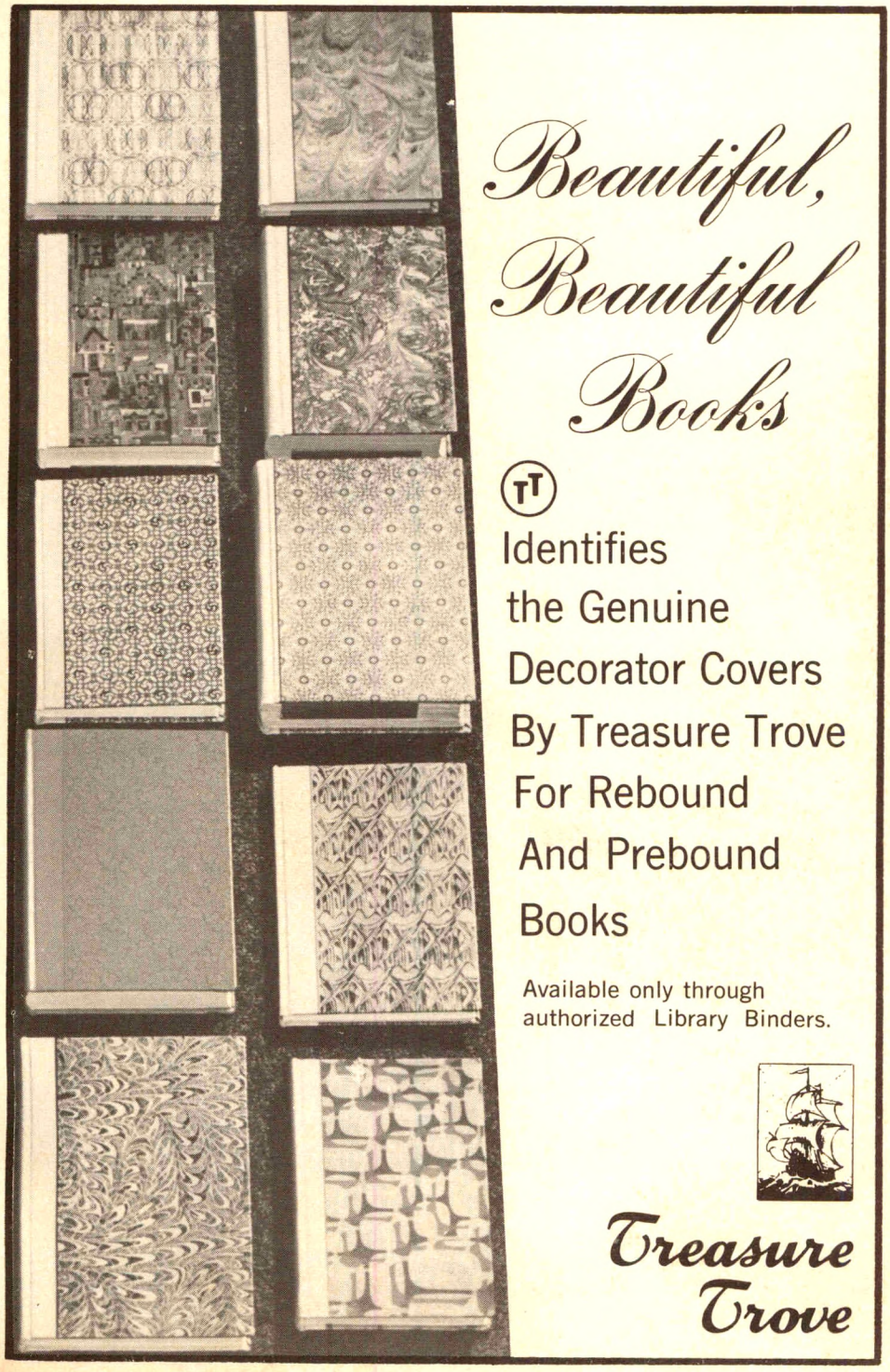


Standards of LBI call for rounding and backing spine to assure that the book can be opened easily and often, and to maintain the shape of the book. This insures a strong hinge for the cover and the strong extra end leaves protect the pages of the text.



In these days of restricted book budgets, it pays to get the most circulations for your money, and you get the most by prebinding and rebinding from your authorized Treasure Trove binder. Why not talk it over with him. He'll be happy to give you all the money-saving facts and show you samples of beautiful, exciting covers by Treasure Trove. If you don't know the name of your Treasure Trove binder, please write us and we'll send it right away.

Library Binding Service, Inc.
2134 E. Grand Avenue
Des Moines, Iowa 50317



Beautiful, Beautiful Books

TT
Identifies the Genuine Decorator Covers By Treasure Trove For Rebound And Prebound Books

Available only through authorized Library Binders.

Treasure Trove

Library Response to a Restive World

ALA President Lillian M. Bradshaw

FROM THE ANCIENT times of the Rosetta Stone to the present age of the Lunar Stone, man has sought to achieve goals appropriate to his time and to his needs through expression of self and then found ways to record these achievements.

Shouts of triumph, cries of anguish, hymns to his gods, and petitions for help have reflected his attempts to survive in every age in his own way. These desires, attainments, and failures of man, recorded by his fellow human beings through cave paintings, distinguished manuscripts, the printed word, and by video transmission from the moon, indicate that our world continues to change and with it change man's hopes and with it change man's goals. Through the trusteeship of librarians it has been possible to provide a profile of these strivings across the barriers of language, time, and planets; through the trusteeship of libraries, it has been possible to assure that the knowledge of the past and the present would be the inheritance of the future.

Now, at the beginning of these 1970s, man's actions, pleas, and needs have accelerated at a rapid pace and the present and future role of librarians and libraries within this complex is being scrutinized and questioned from without and from within the profession.

Instead of bemoaning this scrutiny I believe librarians should express thanksgiving that libraries are considered asset enough to man's future to warrant such attention. If our profession with its past achievements and future potentials were so ineffectual as to be relegated to the unnoticed, then perhaps we, like the ancient prophets, should wail for forgiveness. But I'm not ready to wail; rather, I believe it is fortunate that librarians are caught up in the questionings of today . . . an occurrence which provides us with an unparalleled opportunity to respond with viable interaction in place of isolated inner reflection.

But for librarians to respond most effectively and meaningfully, we must first recognize and accept the varying forces which condition this decade. Each of us must ask himself "What is the spirit of my time? Do I understand it? Am I capable of understanding it? Am I willing to work with it and for it?"

If the spirit of these days seems at once buoyant and morose, it could be because we exist in an era of both exciting technological progress and wrenching social and cultural adjustment. Our age has been called "the age of exhilarating exploration in space and corrosive confrontation on earth."[1]

We can talk to a man on the moon, but we cannot effectively communicate with our own children.

We possess high scientific skills but have failed to solve the mysteries of catastrophic disease and to cleanse a befouled environment.

We pride ourselves on our educational attainments yet a recent presidential message must speak out for the right of every child to read.

We have gathered together and sheltered knowledge through the ages but have yet to find an operable way to make this knowledge accessible to all.

Constantinos A. Doxiadis writing in *The New World of Urban Man* says:

> We [have] come to the point where instead of setting our goals for human settlements and then building the facilities to serve them, we have reversed the age-old trend. We have forgotten our goal, which is how to serve men and society best . . . somebody must think ahead of those who provide the technology.[2]

Is it too much to ask that as the 70s unfold librarians will be among those who think and plan ahead of the ones who provide only the technology?

Is it too much to ask that as the 70s

unfold librarians can and will set goals to serve man and society; goals which can and will provide a humanized response to the future?

In a letter to John Adams, Thomas Jefferson wrote, "I like the dreams of the future better than the history of the past."[3] I suppose it is customary for all new ALA presidents to look to the future. But at this particular time, it seems imperative to do so; not just for me in these remarks this evening but for all of us who care about the future of librarianship. Some months ago when I was asked what my primary concern for librarianship was, it was not a difficult question to answer. My concern was and is that librarianship be a positive part of our times in order that librarians can and will provide response to a restive world. In my mind, I see these words, "response to a restive world," not with a question mark of doubt or an exclamation point of attainment but as a simple goal and a hope that librarians and the American Library Association can and will play a responsive role in meeting the human requirements of contemporary society.

For many of us in today's world, the personal pressures, working habits, living standards, and leisure requirements of our daily lives have become increasingly complex; librarians and libraries must respond to the changing requirements of these human affairs.

Concern for those persons heretofore unreached is required so that economic opportunity will accompany inevitable change; librarians must be trained for personalized services to the aging, the institutionalized, the illiterate, and the economically depressed.

Industrial and technical advancements demand research capabilities far beyond present capacity; library techniques of information location must be honed to preciseness so that this wisdom becomes available to today's student regardless of his age or where he lives.

Every citizen should be made fully aware of the world in which he resides and of the major issues which confront him and call for solution; librarians and libraries must be free to present all sides so that men may learn, debate, and decide their own futures.

John Donne summed it up when he said: "No man is an Iland intire of itselfe . . . any man's death diminishes me, because I am involved in mankind."[4] Involved in mankind; yes, that must be librarianship's response to our times. To state this is a simple matter. But to be effective this response will require two things: first, a willingness to listen to, to understand, and to accept the man who makes this a restive world; and second, a willingness to understand and accept social conditions which are shaped by the "dreams of the future" rather than the "history of the past."

Looking first at this man for whom and with whom we work, we must recognize that he is no simple mechanism and that, in the light of our problems and pressures, his needs are not answered quickly and easily within hastily prescribed time limits for action. Reinhold Niebuhr describes today's man in this way:

> Though man has always been a problem to himself, modern man has aggravated that problem by his too simple and premature solutions. Modern man, whether idealist or naturalist, whether rationalist or romantic, is characterized by his simple certainties about himself. He has aggravated the problem of understanding himself because these certainties are either in contradiction with each other or in contradiction with the obvious facts of history, more particularly contemporary history; and either they have been controverted by that history or they are held in defiance of its known facts. It is not unfair to affirm that modern culture, that is, our culture since the Renaissance, is to be credited with the greatest advances in the understanding of nature and with the greatest confusion in the understanding of man.[5]

Inaugural Address

Detroit, Michigan

July 3, 1970

I would suggest, then, that if librarians are to respond effectively to the spirit of our times and to serve man with persuasion, we must accept the complexity of his nature, and we must practice a virtue not so noticeable today; that virtue is patience—patience through listening, patience through learning, and patience in developing answers which will be as applicable to tomorrow's potentials as they are for today's problems.

If we will first acknowledge that we need to listen to and to understand the human beings we serve, then we can and must move to our second concern: willingness to understand and to accept the social conditions of the future. No longer can we think and plan within the framework of a cautious conservatism; nor will the ways of traditional liberalism continue to be sufficient. Our response must be built upon a renovating prospection directly related to the decades ahead.

The fact that change is occurring at spacecraft speed, toppling old value judgments like tumbleweed before a strong wind, seems at the heart of our current dilemma. With this rapid change come questions to be asked so problems can be solved. John Gardner, certainly one of the most articulate in today's search for answers, writes:

> For our generation there's no such thing as life without trouble. There are only good kinds of trouble and bad kinds of trouble.
>
> The bad kind of trouble stems from apathy, stagnation, the kind of hypocrisy that refuses to admit the existence of problems, the kind of vested interest that prevents institutional change. The good kind of trouble comes from being on the move, from being acutely aware of problems, from the confusion of too many people trying to solve the problem in too many ways all at once, too many critics talking too loudly, too many things changing too rapidly.
>
> A generation doesn't have much choice in the problems that the forces of history throw in its lap. It does have a choice as to whether it will face these problems honestly. We need continuous and candid debate as to what the most important problems are, and whether we're turning our backs on them or solving them or making them worse.

If we look at our present capacity to solve problems, it is apparent that we do best when the problems involve little or no social context. We're skilled in coping with problems with no human ingredient at all, as in the physical sciences. We are fairly good at problems that involve the social elements to a limited degree, as in biomedical research. But we are poor at problem solving that requires the revision of social structures, the renewal of institutions, the invention of new human arrangements.

Not only are the problems in this realm exceedingly complex, but in some cases we are rather strongly motivated

not to solve them. Solving them would endanger old, familiar ways of doing things.

Social change is a learning process for all concerned. It always requires reeducation of large numbers of people to accept new objectives, new values, new procedures. It cannot go forward without the breaking down of long-established ways of doing and thinking . . . most human institutions are designed to resist such learning rather than facilitate it.[6]

Believing as I do that our Association and our libraries *are* human institutions which must accommodate changing times, and believing as I do that libraries *are* "resources for human understanding," it would seem absolutely necessary that we continue to work together in the interests of building a foundation which will secure such a future for librarianship.

There is a ballad which goes something like this:

> "The glass is falling hour by hour
> The glass will fall forever
> But if you break the bloody glass
> You won't hold up the weather."[7]

As librarians, it is your responsibility and mine to see that the glass of librarianship is *not* broken by the events of the 1970s but that it is molded effectively and meaningfully for the 80s and beyond . . . molded in such a way as to build on what has been accomplished here this week, molded in such a way as to respond to the spirit of our time.

For some, the foundation stones are being put together too slowly; for others, the blocks are moving too rapidly. Yet during this conference week which is now drawing to a close, you, the members, have put together a number of actions which will be keystones in the continued development of a foundation in response to the future. Actions include such things as:

—The establishment by the Freedom To Read Foundation of a Humanitarian Fund for the defense of librarians who have taken a stand for intellectual freedom.

—The formulation and acceptance of a policy concerning library training, education, and the utilization of manpower within libraries.

—The continuance of programs in the fields of international relations and in library technology.

—The reaffirmation of value within our public awareness program, National Library Week.

—The debate and decisions to determine the establishment of priorities and direction for ALA.

Now, work cannot cease because a conference week is ending; no longer can we afford to say as we did last Sunday evening "and they turned out the lights and went home." As your president, my work will be based on the actions and the concerns of you, the members. These priorities include:

—Immediate work with appropriate Headquarters staff to implement the directions given by membership at this conference.

—Cooperation with the Freedom To Read Foundation and with its objectives.

—Increased public awareness and financial support for libraries through educational programs on the local, state, and national levels.

—An assessment of the long range goals of this Association, goals adopted in 1967 and which now must be enunciated for the 1980s.

It is this last item, the enunciation and the acceptance of long range goals, which would seem basic to the continuing development of this Association. Membership has certainly given direction during this week to proposed changes in activities and procedures. But, unless we can articulate those objectives which will clearly provide us a base of united commitment to common purposes, we may find ourselves overrun by a complex of diversities.

However, to continue to study, to evaluate, and to decide where this Association goes and what it does during the next year and the next and the next (for no one president has the right to think one year is separate and apart from history) will call for the unqualified assistance of each and every one of you. Our entry into this formidable task must be made in the spirit of involvement, of inquiry, and of unity.

The spirit of involvement always requires more courage than the tranquility of withdrawal. Personal involvement of a majority of our membership will, hopefully, sharpen our perceptions, generate debate, question old values, and help us establish new ones.

The spirit of inquiry will allow each member to examine his professional concerns, as they relate to this Association, with an open mind, asking questions and seeking answers. Total agreement would be pleasant but sterile and, in the long run, deadly. We must assure that this right of inquiry prevails in a manner which will observe the wishes of the majority while respecting the rights of the minority.

The spirit of unity of belief in our profession should allow us to seek the best ways in which all of us can serve man, regardless of whether we call ourselves school librarians, trustees, public or university librarians, information specialists, or whatever. Let us have goals which will put forward a spirit of unity which transcends separatism.

Working within these principles, I hope that a meaningful contribution can be achieved during the coming year, a contribution which will be helpful to future planning so that by the time ALA enters its second century, we can have a blueprint for library progress into the 1980s and beyond; a blueprint which will clearly show an understanding for the human beings we serve and an acceptance of the social conditions which bind librarianship to the future.

How well we accomplish this will depend upon each of you; for you, the librarians, are the potential source of this Association's greatness and strength. Only to the extent that we combine our efforts, first to determine and then to attain our shared aims, will we achieve them. Only by our collective strength and performance can we achieve both an Association built upon the spirit of our time and library greatness that can respond to a restive world.—*Lillian M. Bradshaw.*

WORKS CITED

[1] Sprague, Charles C. *Report to Inter-University Council of the Dallas–Fort Worth Metropolitan Areas.* 1968.

[2] Doxiadis, Constantinos A. *The New World of Urban Man.* Philadelphia: United Church Press, 1965. Pp. 22 and 31.

[3] Lipscomb, A. A., editor-in-chief. *Writings of Thomas Jefferson,* Vol. XV. Thomas Jefferson Memorial Association of the United States, 1905. P. 59.

[4] Donne, John. "Meditation" in *Devotions upon Emergent Occasions,* XVII.

[5] Niebuhr, Reinhold. *The Nature and Destiny of Man,* 1-vol. ed. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1949. Pp. 4-5.

[6] Gardner, John W. *No Easy Victories.* New York: Harper and Row, 1968. Pp. 26-28.

[7] MacNeice, Louis. "Bagpipe Music" from *Collected Poems.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1967. Pp. 96-97.

1970 ALA ELECTION RETURNS

Total number of ballots cast: 9397

Total number of ballots cast for each candidate (persons elected are designated by bold):

First Vice-President/President-Elect and Second Vice-President

". . . In the block of names of candidates for the offices of president-elect and second vice-president, the candidate receiving the largest number of votes shall be elected president-elect and the candidate receiving the next largest number of votes shall be elected second vice-president. . . ."

—Bylaw Article III, Section 5

ALA REPORT

First vice-president/president-elect and second vice-president

Doms, Keith **3427**
Darling, Richard L. **3396**
Kaser, David 2564

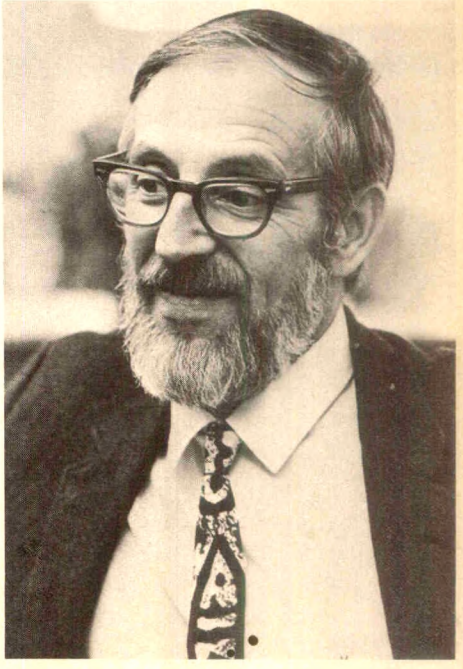
Members of Council

Term 1970–74

Kidman, Roy L. 2943
Ackerman, Page **3669**
Galloway, R. Dean 2085
Spradling, Mrs. Mary Mace **3813**
Alford, Thomas 2486
Kirkpatrick, Oliver 2245
Boone, Mrs. Lou Ann 2570
Saunders, Lelia B. **3577**
Fichtelberg, Leo 2388
Haas, Warren J. **3447**
Morris, Junius H. 2064
Givens, Miss Johnnie 3221
Delzell, Robert F. **3065**
Dyke, James P. 2970
Bajema, Bruce D. 2567
Miller, Glenn 2782
Ladof, Mrs. Nina Sydney 2523
Parsons, Richard **3237**
Jackson, S. L. 2808
McDonald, John P. 2786
McElderry, Stanley **3093**
Hoffman, David R. **3770**
Harrar, Joanne H. 3067
McShean, Gordon 2335
Holley, Edward G. 2964
Igoe, James G. **3358**
Davisson, Donald L. 2819
Moon, Eric **4453**
Roselle, William C. 2514
Molz, Jean Barry 2518
Stevens, Charles H. **5848**
Lebowitz, Abraham I. 2477
Brawner, Lee B. 4205
Clark, Geraldine **4214**
Cohen, David 3829
Curley, Arthur **4589**
Doak, Welsey Allen 3684
De John, William **4658**
Forsman, John D. **4272**
Fletcher, Homer L. 4237
Gardner, Charles A. **4507**
Frantz, John C. 4059
Klassen, Robert L. 3742
Josey, E. J. **4596**
Sheldon, Mrs. Brooke E. **4687**
Summers, F. William 3526

First Vice-President and President-Elect Keith Doms (l.) is director of the Free Library of Philadelphia and was chairman of the Special Committee on Freedom of Access to Libraries which called for the development of service to the disadvantaged and unserved as a major goal of ALA in June 1968.

Second Vice-President Richard L. Darling (r.), director, Educational Media and Technology, Montgomery County (Maryland) Public Schools, will soon be undertaking the deanship of the Columbia University School of Library Service.



Tate, Mrs. Binnie L. 3842
Wegner, Myrna M. **4450**
Allain, Alex P. 3710
Coen, George W. **4408**
Anderson, Mrs. Mary Jane 3495
Poarch, Margaret E. **4718**
Treyz, Joseph H. **4912**
Beckham, Rexford S. 3384
Hightower, Grace **4432**
Carstens, Jane Ellen 3856
Tanis, Norman E. 3225
Christopher, Irene **5142**
Covey, Mrs. Harriett 3006
Pond, Mrs. Patricia **5369**
Leathers, James A. 3916
Downey, Lawrence J. **4282**
Pautzsch, Richard O. 3466
Fasana, Paul J. **4786**
Shubert, Joseph F. **4203**
Funk, Ralph H. 4190
Humes, Mrs. Dorothy T. 3255
Shisler, Shirley **5031**
Scheckter, Stella J. 4040
Purcell, Gary R. **4305**
Swanson, Mary Ann **4758**
Moulton, Mrs. Priscilla L. 3532
Vance, Mrs. Jane N. **4446**
Srygley, Mrs. Sara Krentzman 3948

Unexpired term 1972

Noonan, Eileen F. **4619**
Gullette, Mrs. Irene 3730
Emerson, William L. 3931
Axam, John A. **4388**

Adult Services Division

Vice-president/president-elect
John A. McCrossan **346**
Samuel L. Simon 275

Secretary
Charlotte J. Dale 217
Mary Adele Springman **376**

Director 1970-73
Marilee Ann Foglesong **394**
William C. Slemmer 213

American Association of School Librarians

Vice-president/president-elect 1970–71
Margaret Hayes Grazier 1128
Frances Hatfield **1216**

Recording secretary 1970-71
Evelyn Cornish **1353**
Elizabeth Mann 939

Director region II 1970–71
Ruth Cramer 988
Teresa Doherty **1204**

Director region III 1970–71
Virginia Putnam **1365**
Maxine Stevenson 837

Director region V 1970–71
Margaret Sue Copenhaver **1113**
Marion Jordan 1062

Director region VI 1970–71
Louie Reifel **1233**
Della Thomas 969

Supervisors Section (AASL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Elizabeth P. Hoffman **260**
Mattie Ruth Moore 210

Secretary
Alice Hild 216
Grace Hightower **253**

American Association of State Libraries

Vice-president/president-elect
Ernest E. Doerschuk **117**
Denny R. Stephens 84

Secretary
Ralph H. Funk 86
Joseph F. Shubert **115**

Member-at-large
Vivian B. Cazayoux **118**
Mrs. Jane Pope Geske 84

American Library Trustee Association

First vice-president/president-elect
Chester B. Ostrander **238**
John Bennett Shaw 200

Librarian vice-president
Estellene P. Walker 170
Eloise Q. Ebert **253**

Secretary
Mrs. Dorothy E. Rosen **259**
Paul D. Remus 166

Association of College and Research Libraries

Vice-president/president-elect
Richard E. Chapin 1798
Joseph H. Reason **1914**

College Libraries Section (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Carl R. Cox **526**
Barbara J. Williams 506

Secretary
George W. Cornell **543**
Phillip Wesley 464

Junior College Libraries Section (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Hal C. Stone **261**
Donald F. Webster 194

Secretary
Doris B. Dunnington 210
Wanda K. Sivells **235**

Rare Books Section (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Lee Ash **288**
Neda M. Westlake 245

Secretary
Ann Bowden **303**
Paul A. Winckler 215

Subject Specialists Section (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Wolfgang M. Freitag **554**
Andrew Turchyn 302

Secretary
Phyllis M. Cohen **446**
Arlene Hope 388

Agricultural and Biological Sciences Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Elizabeth E. Ferguson **144**
Paul L. Knapp 104

Secretary
Ellie N. Whitmore 100
Elsie K. Yoder **145**

Art Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Florence S. Daluiso 79
William B. Walker **147**

Asian and North African Subsection (ACRL)

Chairman
Edwin G. Beal 56
Joyce Wright **58**

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
David Partington 47
Yukihisa Suzuki **68**

Secretary
Clinton Lockert 32
Henry Scholberg **75**

Members-at-large, one year
Lian Tie Kho 44
John Musgrave **66**

Members-at-large, two years
Narindar Aggarwal 44
OM. Prakash Sharma **65**

Members-at-large, three years
Karl Lo 45
T. H. Tsien **65**

Education and Behavioral Sciences Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Toyo S. Kawakami 157
Shirley K. Wigmore **189**

Law and Political Science Subsection (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Mathew F. Dee 113
Joan I. Gotwals **139**

Secretary
Margot B. Macdonald 95
Frances B. Woods **159**

Member-at-large
Orrin B. Dow **140**
Tze-Chung Li 113

SLAVIC AND EAST EUROPEAN SUBSECTION (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Janina W. Hoskins **81**
Tatiana B. Lorkovic 56

Member-at-large
James R. Przepasniak 46
Frederick W. Ryan **88**

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES SECTION (ACRL)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Ralph H. Hopp **993**
Roy L. Kidman 796

Secretary
Jane G. Flener **1052**
Molete J. Morelock 667

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries

Vice-president/president-elect
Earl C. Graham **146**
U. M. (Lee) Steele 91

Secretary 1970–72
Anna M. Conner 105
Agnes M. Griffen **130**

Member-at-large 1970–73
James C. Grogan 120
Mrs. Marian G. Patmon **122**

Children's Services Division

Vice-president/president-elect, second vice-president
Dorothy J. Anderson 495
Sara I. Fenwick **1148**

Directors
Marion L. Albrecht 642
Jane Botham **891**
Beverly A. Hall **882**
Mrs. Isabel R. McCaul 578

Members-at-large, Newbery-Caldecott awards committee
Mrs. Catheryne S. Franklin 640
Mrs. Della Thomas **833**
Mrs. Jean T. Groulx 600
Frances Elrod **857**
Houston L. Maples 457
Elizabeth E. McCombs **966**
Mrs. Betty Ryder 640
Deborah Weilerstein **776**
Diane Farrell 689
Sandra J. Stroner **755**
Mrs. Virginia Taylor 699
Mrs. Priscilla Moxom **726**
Mrs. Arlene Mosel **883**
Mrs. Carmen Collier 561
Mrs. Harriet Brown 652
Grace Shakin **793**

Information Science and Automation Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Estelle Brodman 500
Jesse H. Shera **816**

Members-at-large (board of directors, three-year term)
Richard S. Angell **694**
Richard L. Snyder 570

Adoption of proposed bylaws
For **765**
Against 79

Library Administration Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Charles O'Halloran 573
Lester J. Stoffel **832**

SECTION ON BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT (LAD)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Raymond M. Holt 297
John H. Rebenack **433**

Member of executive committee
Robert H. Rohlf **430**
Roderick G. Swartz 306

SECTION ON CIRCULATION SERVICES (LAD)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Joseph Floyd Boykin, Jr. 200
Matt T. Roberts **302**

Secretary
Mrs. Virginia N. Cesario 188
Miss Roy Land **308**

Member of executive committee
Arthur C. Kulp 233
Jack Plotkin **264**
Louise Galloway **271**
Faye J. Mitchell 219

SECTION ON LIBRARY ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT (LAD)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Dale L. Barker 348
Henry G. Shearouse, Jr. **541**

Secretary
Gaylin S. Fuller 394
Guy Schuurman **445**

Member of executive committee
David R. Hoffman 386
Virginia Owens **483**

SECTION ON PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION (LAD)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Peter Spyers-Duran **400**
William F. Summers 326

Member of executive committee
Dorothy F. Deininger 339
Karen Nelson **369**

SECTION ON PUBLIC RELATIONS (LAD)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Mrs. Elizabeth P. Rice **307**
Eleanor F. Street 304

Secretary
Ernest A. Di Mattia, Jr. 251
Catharine F. Heinz **359**

Member of executive committee
David M. Henington **359**
Margaret A. Kateley 256

Library Education Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Genevieve M. Casey **367**
Grace P. Slocum 316

Director-at-large
Mrs. Hallie B. Brooks **437**
Charles Economous 223

TEACHERS SECTION (LED)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Nicholas G. Stevens **176**
Lucille Whalen 158

Director-at-large
Mrs. Elise D. Barrette 130
Mrs. Hattie M. Knight **195**

Public Library Association

Vice-president/president-elect
Anne R. Izard 1120
Effie L. Morris **1255**

ARMED FORCES LIBRARIANS SECTION

Vice-president/president-elect
Patrick J. Carney 79
Robert W. Severance **91**

Secretary
Naomi Hollis 79
Frances M. Quinn **87**

Member-at-large
Annie L. Etchison 79
Mrs. Ruth Sheahan Howard **89**

References Services Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Donald A. Riechmann **1001**
Richard J. Neuman 644

Director-at-large 1970–72
Roger C. Greer **989**
A. Venable Lawson 689

Director-at-large
Ruth W. White 775
Thomas P. Slavens **915**

HISTORY SECTION (RSD)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Robert J. Adelsperger **232**
Roy D. Miller, Jr. 179

Member-at-large 1970–73
Ramona Mahood 185
Juliet Frances Wolohan **217**

Resources and Technical Services

President
Donald C. Cook **1531**
Stephen R. Salmon 921

Vice-president/president-elect
Mrs. Jane R. Moore 745
Barbara M. Westby **1647**

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect, council of regional groups
Elizabeth A. Crosby 1075
Carol F. Ishimoto **1250**

Director-at-large 1970–73
David G. Remington 1016
Joseph A. Rosenthal **1383**

ACQUISITIONS SECTION (RTSD)

Chairman
Mrs. Roma S. Gregory **469**
Frank E. Oakes 427

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Norman H. Dudley **454**
Howard A. Sullivan 448

Member-at-large
Mrs. Juanita S. Doares 394
Hendrik Edelman **492**

Member-at-large
John R. Grantier **450**
Philip Y. Howard 417

CATALOGING AND CLASSIFICATION SECTION (RTSD)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Barbara A. Gates **715**
Ann F. Painter 659

Member-at-large 1970–73
Mary E. Pound **674**
Clare E. Ryan 646

Member-at-large 1970–73
Paul D. Berrisford 557
Ronald Hagler **779**

REPRODUCTION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS SECTION (RTSD)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Robert T. Grazier 283
Robert Coyle Sullivan **354**

Secretary
William C. Roselle 267
Melville R. Spence **353**

SERIALS SECTION (RTSD)

Vice-chairman/chairman-elect
Dewey Eugene Carroll 351
Edmund G. Hamann **389**

Secretary 1970–73
Mrs. Evelyn Shoemaker Baker **394**
Duane W. Fenstermann 332

Young Adult Services Division

Vice-president/president-elect
Jane M. Manthorne **948**
Mrs. Julia G. Russell 574

Director
Robert D. Little 669
Jane D. Strebel **837**

Names of valid candidates written in by voters: none.

Ballots voided as invalid: none.

Jane Finder, Paul Gorby, Helen Jacobs, Mathias Lowman III, Evangeline Mistaras, Louis A. Schultheiss, and Miriam E. Peterson, chairman, ALA Election Committee 1970.

PROCEEDINGS AND FINDINGS

Pertaining to a Request for Action Submitted by Mrs. Joan Bodger Under the Program of Action in Support of the Library Bill of Rights

Findings

ON DECEMBER 7, 1969, the Office for Intellectual Freedom received a Request for Action under the *Program of Action in Support of the Library Bill of Rights* from Mrs. Joan Bodger, formerly children's consultant for the Missouri State Library. In her Request for Action Mrs. Bodger alleged that the Missouri State Library, the Missouri State Library Commission, and the University of Missouri violated various propositions of the *Library Bill of Rights*.[1] Mrs. Bodger also alleged that members of the State Library Commission, members of the administrative staff of the State Library, and units of the Missouri Library Association failed to support her actions in opposition to the alleged violations of the *Library Bill of Rights*.[2]

The Office for Intellectual Freedom staff reviewed Mrs. Bodger's complaint and concluded that, on the face of the complaint, there existed a possibility that propositions of the *Library Bill of Rights* had been violated in the situation described by Mrs. Bodger. On the basis of this finding it was recommended to Edwin Castagna, chairman of the Intellectual Freedom Committee, that the Committee accept Mrs. Bodger's Request for Action, and that it address itself to those charges involving possible violations of the *Library Bill of Rights*.

On December 22, 1969, Mr. Castagna appointed a Fact-Finding Subcommittee consisting of Homer Fletcher, Edwin Castagna, and Alex Allain, chairman, to implement Mrs. Bodger's Request for Action. Mr. Fletcher, for personal reasons, resigned from the Fact-Finding Subcommittee and was replaced by Florence DeHart.

Mrs. Bodger's Request for Action was included on the Intellectual Freedom Committee's agenda at the Midwinter Meeting, January 1970 (Chicago). Concurrent with its study of the request, the Committee notified the Missouri Library Commission of receipt of the Request for Action and

of the formation of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee.[3]

On February 27, 1970, Mr. Allain requested by mail specific information in regard to Mrs. Bodger's departure from the Missouri State Library from the principal parties noted in Mrs. Bodger's Request for Action.[4]

The Fact-Finding Subcommittee met with the staff of the Office for Intellectual Freedom and ALA legal counsel, William North, on April 6, 1970, at ALA Headquarters. Mr. Castagna was unable to attend this meeting. The Subcommittee established tentative procedures to be followed in regard to acting upon Mrs. Bodger's request.[5]

On April 14 Mrs. Krug, on behalf of Mr. Allain, notified by mail the persons with whom the Subcommittee wished to speak regarding Mrs. Bodger's departure from the Missouri State Library. Members of the State Library Commission at the time of Mrs. Bodger's departure, the state librarian, the associate state librarian, the immediate past-president of the Missouri Library Association, and the current president of the Missouri Library Association were so notified.[6]

Eight other persons expressed to the Office for Intellectual Freedom their desire to offer statements regarding Mrs. Bodger's dismissal from the Missouri State Library. The Subcommittee agreed to accept first-hand information from them, and they were so notified by Mrs. Krug on behalf of Mr. Allain.

James Leathers, president of the Missouri Library Association, served as liaison between the Subcommittee and the persons with whom it wished to speak. Mr. Leathers arranged for interview rooms and scheduled times with those persons who agreed to meet with the Subcommittee.

Mrs. Jerome Duggan, Mrs. Frank Steury, Hubert Wheeler, and Rabbi Ferdinand M. Isserman (all members of the State Library Commission at the time of Mrs. Bodger's departure) for various reasons declined the Subcommittee's invitation to meet with it. John Herbst, past president of MLA, accepted the invitation but was unable to be scheduled due to a conflicting commitment.[7] Doris Bolef and Elsie Freivogel jointly submitted a written statement to the Subcommittee but did not appear before it.[8]

On Monday, April 27, 1970, the Fact-Finding Subcommittee met in the St. Louis County Public Library with Mrs. Susanna Alexander,[9] Mrs. Nina Ladof,[10] Mrs. Helen Kreigh,[11] and Mrs. Rosetta Bullard.[12]

On Tuesday, April 28, 1970, the Fact-Finding Subcommittee met in the Missouri Library Association Headquarters in Columbia with Charles O'Halloran,[13] Mrs. Bernadine Hoduski,[14] James Leathers,[15] and Mrs. Joan Goddard.[16]

On Wednesday, April 29, 1970, the Fact-Finding Subcommittee met in the Missouri Library Association Headquarters in Columbia with Ralph Parker,[17] Judge Temple Morgett,[18] and William DeJohn.[19]

Transcripts of the interviews with the above persons are confidential and are on file in the ALA Office for Intellectual Freedom.

As a result of its study of Mrs. Bodger's complaint and the interviews with the persons named above, the Fact-Finding Subcommittee has established the following events pertinent to the departure of Mrs. Bodger:

1. On February 12, 1969, members of the Students for a Democratic Society (SDS) distributed copies of *New Left Notes*, January 22, 1969, and *The Movement*, February 1969, from a booth in the University of Missouri Student Union. Dean of Students, Jack Matthews, ordered the SDS salesmen to stop distribution of the papers which he termed "vulgar literature."

ALA REPORT

On February 19 the *Free Press Underground*—published by University of Missouri students, some of whom were SDS members—carried a cartoon from *New Left Notes* and an article from *The Movement*. The *Free Press Underground* termed these items "obscene" in additional commentary. Campus police ordered the *Free Press Underground* salesmen off the University of Missouri campus. The salesmen left the campus and began selling the newspaper on a public sidewalk adjacent to the campus. County sheriffs arrested four of the *Free Press Underground* salesmen and seized the papers.[20]

2. Over the weekend of February 22–23, Mrs. Joan Bodger, children's consultant at the Missouri State Library, drafted a letter in which she condemned what she believed was an act of censorship by the University of Missouri in regard to the removal of *New Left Notes*, *The Movement*, and the *Free Press Underground*, and the arrest of the students. Her intention was to publish the letter in a local newspaper, the *Columbia Tribune*.[21]

On Monday, February 24, before sending the letter to the newspaper, Mrs. Bodger showed its contents to her immediate superior, Mrs. Susanna Alexander, associate state librarian. Mrs. Alexander agreed with the content of the letter, but she suggested that Charles O'Halloran, state librarian, read the letter before Mrs. Bodger mailed it. Mrs. Alexander called Mr. O'Halloran, who was in Kansas City, and read the letter to him over the telephone. Mr. O'Halloran telephoned Mrs. Bodger and approved the publication of the letter.[22]

Both Mr. O'Halloran and Mrs. Alexander considered Mrs. Bodger's letter to be an appropriate statement of the State Library's position in regard to the removal of publications from the University of Missouri campus.[23]

Mrs. Bodger then typed the letter on stationery bearing the State Library letterhead, and signed it with her official title.

3. On February 26, 1969, Mrs. Bodger's letter was published in the *Columbia Tribune*. Following its publication, other Missouri newspapers printed editorials and letters to the editors condemning Mrs. Bodger, Mr. O'Halloran, and Mrs. Alexander. The president of the State Library Commission and the governor of Missouri received letters and telephone calls attacking Mrs. Bodger and the State Library.[24]

4. In response to the controversy, on March 11, 1969, the State Library Commission met for five hours in executive session. Present at the meeting were Rabbi Ferdinand Isserman, Judge Temple Morgett, Ralph H. Parker, Mrs. Frank Steury, Hubert Wheeler, and Mrs. Jerome Duggan, president. Mr. O'Halloran, state librarian and secretary of the Library Commission, was present for part of the meeting but was requested to withdraw when the Commission turned its attention to the incident involving Mrs. Bodger's letter.[25]

At this meeting, Mr. O'Halloran submitted to the Commission a statement defending Mrs. Bodger's actions and explaining the principles of intellectual freedom as enunciated in the *Library Bill of Rights*.[26]

Stating that "there is further information which we desire to obtain before we make any decision," the Commission adjourned and scheduled another meeting for Thursday, March 20, 1969.[27]

5. On March 20, 1969, the State Library Commission met for five hours in executive session. "All Commission members were present."[28]

Mr. O'Halloran submitted to the Commission a second statement in which he outlined the basic issues involved in the incident concerning Mrs. Bodger's letter. In this statement, he made comments which were later taken out of context by the Commission and used in the Commission's official statement to the public.[29] Members of the Commission considered the official statement to be a "gentle slap on the wrists" of Mr. O'Halloran.[30]

6. After the March 20 meeting of the State Library Commission, Mr. O'Halloran requested that all State Library staff members refrain from publicly commenting on the incident involving Mrs. Bodger's letter and the *Free Press Underground*.[31]

7. On April 3, 1969, Mrs. Bodger appeared as a speaker at the Library Aide's Workshop at the St. Charles County Library Branch in O'Fallon. Approximately thirty-five persons, some representing an organization called Society to Oppose Pornography (STOP), picketed the library branch. The picket signs attacked Mrs. Bodger, Mr. O'Halloran, and others involved in the *Free Press Underground* incident.[32] William Orthwein, a reporter from the St. Louis *Globe-Democrat*, attempted several times to question Mrs. Bodger. Mrs. Bodger explained that she had been asked not to speak about the incident. When Mr. Orthwein persisted in his questioning, Mrs. Bodger said she was bored with his repeated questions. Mr. Orthwein's newspaper later reported that Mrs. Bodger said she was bored with the whole incident.[33]

8. On Friday, April 4, 1969, Mrs. Jerome Duggan, president of the State Library Commission, contacted Mr. O'Halloran and spoke about the adverse publicity to the State Library which Mrs. Bodger's appearances attracted.[34] Mr. O'Halloran told Mrs. Bodger the same day that it would be desirable for her to cancel future workshops until public reaction died down. He suggested a "cooling off" period.[35]

9. After considering Mr. O'Halloran's advice, Mrs. Bodger decided that to curtail her activities would render her work as children's consultant ineffective. Between Friday, April 4, and Monday, April 7, she decided to resign from the State Library.[36] Mrs. Bodger wrote her resignation letter and made multiple copies to distribute to the staff and to submit to the news media.[37] Mrs. Bodger submitted her letter of resignation to Mr. O'Halloran on Monday, April 7, 1969.

10. Mr. O'Halloran felt that the State Library Commission should have the opportunity to read the letter of resignation before it appeared in the newspapers. He telephoned Mrs. Jerome Duggan and read the letter to her.[38]

Mrs. Duggan unilaterally decided that the state librarian should not accept the resignation.[39] Mrs. Duggan ordered the state librarian, in his capacity as secretary of the State Library Commission, to write a letter which she dictated to him over the telephone. The letter dismissed Mrs. Bodger from the State Library.[40]

Mrs. Duggan directed Mr. O'Halloran to *poll by telephone* the members of the State Library Commission on the question of Mrs. Bodger's dismissal. Following her directions, Mr. O'Halloran attempted to contact each Commission member. Judge Temple Morgett voted in favor of dismissal. One other unidentified commissioner voted in favor of dismissal. Mr. O'Halloran states that he was unable to reach the other members of the Commission.[41] (Ralph Parker was not contacted and did not vote on the question.[42])

Mr. O'Halloran reported the results of the telephone poll to Mrs. Duggan. Mrs. Duggan decided that there was a majority in favor of dismissal.[43] (Mr. O'Halloran stated that Rabbi Isserman had resigned from the Commission prior to the telephone poll.[44])

11. On Tuesday, April 8, 1969, Mr. O'Halloran gave Mrs. Bodger the letter of dismissal.[45]

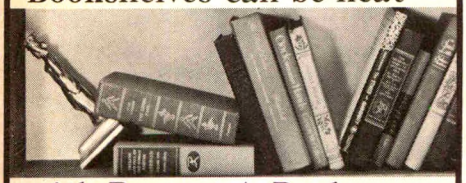
12. On April 8, Mrs. Bodger protested her dismissal to Mr. O'Halloran and requested to speak to Mrs. Duggan. Mr. O'Halloran telephoned Mrs. Duggan and gave the telephone to Mrs. Bodger. Mrs. Bodger repeated several times to Mrs. Duggan that she had already resigned, but Mrs. Duggan refused to reply in any way. Mrs. Bodger said, approximately, "She doesn't have the guts or the courage to even speak to me."[46]

13. Mr. O'Halloran immediately announced his action to the other members of the State Library staff.[47]

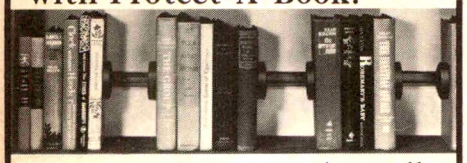
14. The Missouri Library Association met in Conference on October 1–4, 1969. A printed statement, initiated by members of the Missouri Social Responsibilities Round Table, with over twenty signatures, was presented to the Missouri State Library Commission.[48]

The statement said: "We are not interested in placing blame, but only in acquiring fact. We feel that there are basic relationships between a librarian and his board of trustees involved here and it is important that they be discussed." The petition further requested that the Commission make public the minutes from its meetings concerning Mrs. Bodger because it would assist "in informing Missouri citizens of Commission policies."[49]

Bookshelves can be neat



with Protect-A-Book.



Now there's a way to keep all books neat and straight, on any kind of shelf.

It's called Protect-A-Book, the replacement for bookends. Track-riding end-stops grip each row firmly, preventing those noisy damaging "bookslides." And it makes it easier to divide rows by author or subject with only minimal loss of space. A pair of end-stops takes only one inch of shelf space.

A Protect-A-Book set costs less than one ruined book! Why not write for a free color brochure today.

Merlin Manufacturing Corp.
3545 N. Clark St., Suite L-3
Chicago, Illinois 60657

Mrs. Jerome Duggan asked that Dr. Parker be allowed to answer the petition.[50] In Dr. Parker's answer, he made the following statement:

> The case of Joan Bodger had nothing whatsoever to do with the matters of censorship. . . . Mrs. Bodger had every right as an individual citizen to express her opinions. There was never any question of that. . . . Mrs. Bodger then drafted a letter of resignation and I'm a little confused here on the exact sequence of events; but instead of simply being willing to turn in a letter of resignation and let it go through normal channels, she felt called upon to call up Mrs. Duggan. . . . Mrs. Duggan said nothing. *But she was harangued with foul and filthy language the result of which was that the Commission voted not to accept her resignation, but terminated her services. . . .*[51]

On April 29, 1970, Dr. Parker told the Fact-Finding Subcommittee that he was speaking on behalf of the Commission when he addressed the MLA Conference, and that his statement was impromptu.[52] Judge Temple Morgett, the current president of the Commission, contradicted Dr. Parker's statement. Judge Morgett stated that the Commission endorsed Dr. Parker's statement except for references to a phone call between Mrs. Bodger and Mrs. Duggan.[53]

Commentary on Facts

Regarding Mrs. Joan Bodger

In the opinion of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee, the letter written by Mrs. Joan Bodger to the *Columbia Tribune* clearly enunciates a responsible librarian's professional concern for the repression of and lack of accessibility to controversial materials. In making this observation, the Subcommittee is in agreement with Mr. O'Halloran and Mrs. Alexander.

On the question of Mrs. Bodger's authorization to write the letter, the facts are clear. Her act was submitted to her immediate superior, Mrs. Alexander, and to the state librarian, Mr. O'Halloran. Both approved of the letter and consented to its publication.[54]

The State Library has no policy governing the use of stationery bearing the State Library letterhead. Neither the State Library Commission nor the state librarian has ever enacted such a policy. Since the state librarian and the associate state librarian were aware that Mrs. Bodger spoke as children's consultant, it appears that they considered her use of State Library stationery to be within the scope of unwritten policy.

The State Library Commission and newspaper editorials, notably one in the Jefferson City *Post-Tribune*,[55] have stated that Mrs. Bodger's injection of the State Library into matters completely the concern and responsibility of the administration of the University of Missouri was rash, impetuous, and impertinent. Even a casual reading of Mrs. Bodger's letter to the *Tribune* makes clear that this aspect of her arguments is greatly overshadowed by the larger issues involving intellectual freedom, censorship, and the accessibility to controversial materials. It should be noted that almost all of the public responses to the letter referred to Mrs. Bodger's espousal of "obscene literature," not to the intrusion of the State Library into the affairs of the University of Missouri. The intrusion issue only became a cause of concern after the State Library Commission introduced the issue into public debate in a statement for general release after its March 20, 1969, meeting.[56]

If, in fact, Mrs. Bodger's letter constituted an intrusion of one state agency into the affairs of another, thus breaking established policy, she cleared herself of responsibility for the act by submitting the letter to the state librarian before publication.

It has also been stated that Mrs. Bodger was not dismissed because of the content of her letter to the *Tribune*, but because of objectionable criticism of the State Library Commission's policies contained in her letter of resignation, April 7, 1969. A comparison of the letter to the *Tribune* and the letter of resignation shows that the content is substantively similar.[57] Mrs. Bodger, however, did insist upon publishing her letter of resignation. The Subcommittee feels that her insistence, more than the content of the letter of resignation, may have precipitated the actions of the president of the Commission. Certainly her insistence upon publication was a major factor in Mr. O'Halloran's decision to contact Mrs. Duggan.

It has also been stated that Mrs. Bodger was dismissed because of the content of a telephone conversation between Mrs. Bodger and the past president of the Library Commission, Mrs. Jerome Duggan. Facts established by the Subcommittee clearly show that the reported conversation occurred *after* Mrs. Bodger was notified of her dismissal.[58] The testimony of Mrs. Bodger and a witness to her side of the reported telephone conversation also establishes that her statements to Mrs. Duggan were not "foul and filthy," as stated by Dr. Ralph Parker at the MLA Conference in October 1969.[59]

In assessing Mrs. Bodger's letter to the *Tribune* and the events leading to her dismissal, the Fact-Finding Subcommittee concludes that:

1. The supposed intrusion of one state agency into the affairs of another does not compare in any measure with the significant, basic issues raised by Mrs. Bodger in regard to suppression of materials.
2. If, in fact, Mrs. Bodger's act constituted an intrusion of one state agency into the affairs of another, the responsibility for the consequences of this act should not have fallen upon Mrs. Bodger, who clearly had the authorization of the state librarian to write the letter.
3. Mrs. Bodger's insistence upon publishing her letter of resignation was the probable cause of its referral to Mrs. Duggan.
4. Mrs. Bodger, in defending the issues of intellectual freedom which were under attack, took a stand which the Intellectual Freedom Committee and the American Library Association have long espoused.

Regarding Mr. Charles O'Halloran

It has been stated that Mr. O'Halloran exercised poor judgment when he approved Mrs. Bodger's letter to the *Tribune* and allowed its publication over her official title. The Fact-Finding Subcommittee does not agree that Mr. O'Halloran's approval of the letter was an incident of "poor judgment." Only if the Subcommittee viewed the "intrusion" factor as more important than the suppression of materials could it agree with the Commission.[60] Mr. O'Halloran, however, has indicated in a public statement that "her letter represented her own, and my, protest at an act of censorship. . . . It was our belief that censorship or the suppression of any publication should be challenged whenever it occurs."[61]

The Subcommittee recognizes that, perhaps, a method of protest other than publication of a letter might have been more effective and avoided adverse publicity. Alternative methods might have included direct com-

munication, discussion, or mediation with University officials and students. The Subcommittee, however, cannot accept as fact that such a protest—whether in the form of a letter to the press or a direct communication with University officials—constitutes an intrusion of one state agency into the affairs of another.

The State Library Commission says it did not consider the censorship question.[62] Its only concern was the "intrusion" element.[63] In that respect, the Commission concluded that Mr. O'Halloran had exercised poor judgment and publicly censured him for it.[64]

Mrs. Bodger, some librarians, and the library press have charged that Mr. O'Halloran, under pressure from the Commission, withdrew his support of Mrs. Bodger. These charges, in the view of the Subcommittee, seem to arise from public misinterpretation of statements made by Mr. O'Halloran to the press and to the State Library Commission. The statement most widely misinterpreted was issued to the State Library Commission at its meeting March 20, 1969: "... Intrusion of the State Library into a matter completely the concern and responsibility of the administration of the University of Missouri was rash, impetuous, and impertinent. As individual citizens, we may all have opinions regarding any and all of the acts of any governmental agency; as employees of one agency charged with specific duties we have no right to interfere in the affairs of another, especially in the public press."[65] This statement has been widely misquoted as referring to *Mrs. Bodger* as being rash, impetuous, and impertinent in her publication of the letter to the *Tribune*.[66] In fact, the statement refers to the "intrusion of the *State Library*," not Mrs. Bodger. Since Mr. O'Halloran is state librarian, his statement refers to himself, not to Mrs. Bodger.

Mr. O'Halloran's statement has fostered further confusion because the State Library Commission quoted the statement, out of context, in its news release.[67] The quote entirely eliminates Mr. O'Halloran's strong defense in support of Mrs. Bodger's action concerning the two intellectual freedom issues—her protest of censorship and her statement voicing the need for a library to make information, including all points of view, available to the public. In none of his public statements did Mr. O'Halloran ever fail to support either Mrs. Bodger, in this regard, or the principles of intellectual freedom.[68]

It has also been stated that Mr. O'Halloran should not have submitted Mrs. Bodger's letter of resignation to Mrs. Duggan before accepting it. In the view of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee, Mr. O'Halloran was justified in doing so because of 1) Mrs. Bodger's expressed intent to publish the letter of resignation, and 2) his knowledge of the Commission's concern about publicity and activities regarding Mrs. Bodger. However, it is also the view of the Subcommittee that Mr. O'Halloran had the authority to accept the resignation without the approval of the State Library Commission.

In assessing Mr. O'Halloran's actions in regard to Mrs. Bodger's dismissal, the Fact-Finding Subcommittee concludes that:

1. Mr. O'Halloran's approval of Mrs. Bodger's publication of her February 26 letter was not an act of "poor judgment." The Subcommittee, furthermore, cannot accept as fact that

selected stock offer

BOOKS AND SERIALS IN CATEGORIES BELOW, AT ATTRACTIVE SUMMER SHELF CLEARANCE SAVINGS—STOCK IS LIMITED, AND SUBJECT TO PRIOR SALE:

BOOKS

MEDICINE • MATHEMATICS
PHYSICS • TECHNOLOGY
DICTIONARIES AND GRAMMARS
SOCIAL SCIENCE • LIFE SCIENCE
CHEMISTRY • ASTRONOMY

PERIODICALS

MEDICINE: (MOSTLY FRENCH AND GERMAN)
MEDICINE: BRITISH AND AMERICAN
TECHNOLOGY • LIFE SCIENCES • EARTH SCIENCES • SOCIAL SCIENCES • GENERAL SCIENCES • INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES

LATIN AMERICAN COLLECTIONS
SPANISH — PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES

STECHERT-HAFNER, Inc.
31 EAST 10TH STREET, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10003

SERVING LIBRARIES FOR 98 YEARS

her letter constituted an intrusion of one state agency into the affairs of another.

2. Mr. O'Halloran did not withdraw support from Mrs. Bodger's defense of the principles of intellectual freedom at any time.

3. Mr. O'Halloran, considering the Commission's views, was justified in submitting Mrs. Bodger's letter of resignation to the president of the State Library Commission before accepting it.

Regarding the Missouri State Library Commission

As stated before, several members of the Missouri State Library Commission at the time of Mrs. Bodger's dismissal declined the Fact-Finding Subcommittee's invitation to appear before it.[69] Consequently, not all of the actions of the Commission in regard to Mrs. Bodger can be discussed by the Subcommittee with the detail and authority that would clarify some points of conflict and dissension involved in the controversy.

Statements received from Judge Temple Morgett, current Commission president, and from Ralph Parker, former Commission member, confirm other information which indicates that the question of Mrs. Bodger's letter to the *Tribune* came to the attention of the Commission through telephone calls and letters to Mrs. Jerome Duggan, then Commission president.

The Commission first discussed the matter in executive session on March 11, 1969. The substance of the Commission's discussion is not included in the formal minutes of the meeting.[70] Beyond stating that "the Commission has given serious consideration to many aspects of the matter before us,"[71] and announcing another session for further discussion, little official information came from the March 11 meeting.

On March 20, 1969, the Commission met again to discuss the matter. During this meeting, the Commission concluded that Mrs. Bodger had done what she should in regard to getting clearance to publish the letter.[72]

Also at this meeting the Commission discussed the State Library's acquisitions policy.[73] This policy has been described as impractical and totally inapplicable to actual, current acquisition needs and practices.[74] At least two members of the State Library professional staff stated to the Fact-Finding Subcommittee that such an acquisitions policy did not exist.[75] During the meeting of March 20, the Commission expressed some concern about not wanting to be in a position of restricting materials.[76] From the discussion of the acquisitions policy, the need for its revision, and the fear of restricting materials, the Commission, in the view of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee, did recognize that Mrs. Bodger's letter to the *Tribune* commented on serious problems involving intellectual freedom.

In addition, the Commission, at the March 20 meeting, discussed policy statements regarding extracurricular activities of State Library staff members. No specific action was taken in regard to either the acquisitions policy or the policy regarding extracurricular activities.[77]

In its discussion of Mrs. Bodger's letter, the Commission concluded that if the letter had come from Joan Bodger as a private citizen, the Commission would have had no objection to it.[78] On the face of the letter, however, it is obvious that Mrs. Bodger's letter, even if not over her official title, would have clearly identified her and the State Library. Without this identification, the letter would have had no strength or meaning in regard to Mrs. Bodger's protest.

Mr. O'Halloran presented a statement to the Commission at its March 20 meeting.[79] The Commission read Mr. O'Halloran's statement and incorporated parts of it, out of context, in a statement which the Commission included in its Minutes and released to the press.[80] On the question of Mrs. Bodger's letter, the Commission's statement said: "The letter to the press by a member of the library staff, sent with the approval of the state librarian, which injected the State Library into the matter was a display of indiscretion."[81] Comments from Mr. O'Halloran's statement are used to support this opinion of the Commission.[82]

The purpose of the Commission's official statement of March 20 was to censure Mr. O'Halloran. Two Commission members have stated that, as far as the Commission was concerned, the entire matter ended with the publication of the official statement.[83] In statements to the press, Mrs. Duggan and Dr. Parker confirmed this view.[84]

However, after the March 20 meeting, the Commission president, Mrs. Jerome Duggan, did telephone Mr. O'Halloran in regard to pickets and protesters at a workshop near St. Louis where Mrs. Bodger appeared. Though not by specific action of the Commission, Mr. O'Halloran, on the advice of Mrs. Duggan, requested that Mrs. Bodger curtail her speaking activities.[85]

This curtailment of her activities precipitated Mrs. Bodger's letter of resignation in which she again protested the attitude of the Commission toward the suppression of publications.[86]

Mrs. Duggan refused to accept Mrs. Bodger's resignation, and it was at her unilateral initiation that the telephone poll resulting in Mrs. Bodger's dismissal was made by Mr. O'Halloran. There is no evidence to indicate that there was any notice that such an action would be considered or that all of the Commission members were aware of the action until it was actually accomplished. There is evidence that Mr. Wheeler and Dr. Parker were not reached by the telephone poll.[87]

The results of the telephone poll which determined Mrs. Bodger's dismissal are not contained in the May 13, 1969, Minutes of the Commission. Judge Morgett, the current president of the Commission, has stated that it is normal procedure for the numerical results of votes on all issues of importance to be recorded in the Commission Minutes.[88] The Fact-Finding Subcommittee finds the lack of such a record appalling because it initiates serious doubts as to the actual existence of a majority vote in favor of dismissal.

In regard to the total number of Commission votes in favor of dismissing Mrs. Bodger, Mr. O'Halloran, who made the phone calls, has stated that he reached only Mrs. Duggan, Judge Morgett, and Mrs. Steury.[89] Judge Morgett has affirmed that he was reached and voted in favor of dismissal.[90] Dr. Ralph Parker has affirmed that he was not polled, he did not vote for dismissal, and he had no knowledge of the vote until after the dismissal was accomplished.[91]

Mr. O'Halloran has told the Fact-Finding Subcommittee that Rabbi Ferdinand Isserman resigned from the Commission prior to the vote on Mrs. Bodger's dismissal.[92] Rabbi Isserman, however, stated in a published interview with a reporter from *Wilson Library Bulletin* that "both as a liberal and as a human being" he voted against firing Mrs. Bodger.[93] Rabbi Isserman also told *Wilson Library Bul-*

letin that he has since resigned from the Commission without fanfare, in order not to add to the effect of the controversy on state policies.[94] The Fact-Finding Subcommittee was unable to interview Rabbi Isserman due to his ill health and hospitalization.

The Subcommittee concludes that there is strong evidence to indicate that there were six Commission members at the time of Mrs. Bodger's dismissal. Since only three members voted in favor of dismissing Mrs. Bodger, it is probable that there was not a majority vote in favor of dismissal.

After its telephone poll vote to dismiss Mrs. Bodger, the Commission took no further action until May 13, 1969. At a meeting on that date, attended by Mrs. Duggan, Mrs. Steury, Judge Morgett, and Mr. O'Halloran, the Commission formalized its dismissal of Mrs. Bodger, effective April 8, 1969, and indicated this action in its Minutes.[95] No tally of the vote was recorded.[96]

During the period of March 21 through April 8, 1969, Mrs. Duggan and Dr. Parker made statements to the press which substantially confuse the issues in terms of the Commission's intentions and the propriety of its dismissal of Mrs. Bodger.

On March 21, 1969, the Jefferson City *Post-Tribune* (the newspaper which initially attacked Mrs. Bodger) carried the following comments on pages 1 and 5:

. . . Dr. Ralph Parker, librarian at the University of Missouri who is a member of the Commission, explained that the Commission can hire or fire a state librarian who hires his own staff. Parker said dismissals must be handled the same way. . . . Dr. Parker and Mrs. Jerome Duggan, who heads the Commission, said the final paragraph [of the attached Commission statement] *in no way meant that the dismissal* of any employee was still under consideration. . . .

On April 8, 1969, the Jefferson City *Post-Tribune* published the following comments on page 1:

. . . Mrs. Duggan said the Commission decided March 20 to "terminate" Mrs. Bodger's employment with the Library. She said the firing was not immediate because Mrs. Bodger was working on projects which were not complete. . . .

On the same day, the *Columbia Tribune* published the following comments on pages 1 and 2:

. . . Reached at her St. Louis home this afternoon, Mrs. Duggan explained that she had, indeed, refused to talk with Mrs. Bodger. . . . "No one can argue by himself," Mrs. Duggan said. "I believe it was unnecessary to talk with her." . . . Mrs. Duggan told the *Tribune* that *she was acting on behalf of the entire Commission,* which had decided on March 20 to fire Mrs. Bodger, but only after the children's consultant had finished one of her projects. . . . Mrs. Duggan said the action was taken because Mrs. Bodger, in a letter to the editor of the *Tribune* published February 26, identified herself as a member of the State Library staff. . . . The Commission president said the action was also taken because Mrs. Bodger, by her letter to the *Tribune,* had "involved," in a way, the library and the Commission in the business of the University of Missouri. . . .

If the report of the conversations with Dr. Parker and Mrs. Duggan may be relied upon to be accurate, their statements give rise to serious questions of propriety in regard to the State Library Commission's dismissal of Mrs. Bodger. On the one hand, a Commission member states on March 21 that no further consideration will be given to terminating the members of the State Library staff involved in the incident. On the other hand, the president of the Commission publicly contradicts this statement on April 8 and goes on to give previously determined grounds and intent to dismiss Mrs. Bodger. Dr. Parker's statement clearly says that the Commission does not have the authority to dismiss Mrs. Bodger, and that such authority rests with Mr. O'Halloran. Yet, the Commission did dismiss Mrs. Bodger.

Beyond the question of the State Library Commission's authority to dismiss Mrs. Bodger is the question of the method by which she was dismissed. She was denied any opportunity to petition the Commission; the Commission and the State Library have no grievance procedure which she could implement. She was denied notice; she received a letter of dismissal effective the day of receipt, thus denying the fundamental principles of due process. She was denied any compensatory salary. Her own letter of resignation, giving thirty days notice, was summarily dismissed by the Commission. Members of the Commission have stated to the Fact-Finding Subcommittee that each of these practices was without precedent in the history of the State Library Commission.

In assessing the role of the Missouri State Library Commission in the dismissal of Mrs. Bodger, the Fact-Finding Subcommittee concludes that:

1. The State Library Commission refused to consider as important the principles of intellectual freedom expressed in Mrs. Bodger's letter or in Mr. O'Halloran's statements to the Commission.

2. The Commission failed to establish an adequate acquisitions policy for the functioning of the State Library.

3. The Commission failed to make known to the State Library staff policies and procedures in regard to the use of State Library letterhead stationery.

4. The Commission acted hastily, without precedent, without authority, and without consideration for due process when it ordered the dismissal of Mrs. Joan Bodger.

(Only the members of the Missouri State Library Commission at the time of Mrs. Bodger's dismissal are the subject of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee's assessment. These include Judge Temple Morgett, Dr. Ralph Parker, Rabbi Ferdinand Isserman, Mrs. Frank Steury, Hubert Wheeler, and Mrs. Jerome Duggan, president. Due to the subsequent resignations

Expert Service on

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

for

ALL LIBRARIES

☆

FAXON LIBRARIANS' GUIDE

Available on request

☆

Fast, efficient, centralized service for over 80 years. Library business is our only business!

☆

F. W. FAXON CO., INC.

15 SOUTHWEST PARK

WESTWOOD, MASS. 02090

☆

Continuous Service to Libraries Since 1886

from the Commission of Dr. Ralph Parker and Rabbi Ferdinand Isserman, the present composition of the Commission may include persons who had no part in the Commission's consideration of Mrs. Bodger's actions or dismissal.)

Regarding Dr. Ralph H. Parker

Dr. Ralph H. Parker, at the time of Mrs. Bodger's dismissal from the Missouri State Library, was dean of the University of Missouri School of Library and Information Science and acting director of the University of Missouri Library. As acting director of the University of Missouri Library, Dr. Parker served as an ex officio member of the State Library Commission.[97]

Because he is a prominent member of the library profession and has a strong history of defense and support of intellectual freedom, Dr. Parker's role in the Missouri State Library Commission's dismissal of Mrs. Bodger has been the source of speculation and adverse criticism among professional librarians.[98]

Specifically in regard to Mrs. Bodger's dismissal, the Subcommittee believes it is important to state that Dr. Parker was not reached in the telephone poll of the Commission conducted under Mrs. Duggan's directions. Therefore, he did not vote to dismiss Mrs. Bodger.[99] Dr. Parker was also absent from the May 13, 1969, meeting during which the Commission voted to formalize its termination of Mrs. Bodger's employment.[100]

Dr. Parker, however, acting under Mrs. Duggan's direction, addressed the MLA Conference on October 4, 1969, delivering a statement concerning Mrs. Bodger's dismissal.[101] The Fact-Finding Subcommittee, in accordance with Dr. Parker's wishes, did not question Dr. Parker concerning the address to MLA.[102] Dr. Parker volunteered to the Subcommittee that his statement was an impromptu one, and that he was directed by the Commission to make the statement.[103] All other information about the statement has come to the Subcommittee from other sources. These include the published transcript of Dr. Parker's address, which appeared in the December 1969 *ALA Bulletin*,[104] and interviews with several members of MLA and one member of the Commission who were present at the time of the address.

When he met with the Subcommittee on April 29, 1970, Judge Temple Morgett, current president of the State Library Commission, stated that the Commission now endorses Dr. Parker's statement with the exception of any reference to a phone call between Mrs. Bodger and Mrs. Duggan.[105] In effect, the Commission's failure to endorse this portion of Dr. Parker's address renders the entire address meaningless, since its purpose was to give the reasons and facts for Mrs. Bodger's dismissal.[106] The only reason given in the address was the nature of the content of the phone call. As the Subcommittee has established, the phone call occurred after the Commission had voted to reject Mrs. Bodger's resignation and fire her. Consequently, the phone call—whatever its content—could not have constituted the Commission's grounds for dismissal.

The Commission's endorsement of the rest of Dr. Parker's statement raises further questions as to the Commission's integrity because, as the Subcommittee has established, other portions of Dr. Parker's address are inaccurate. The questionable portions of Dr. Parker's statement include the following:

1. "The case of Joan Bodger had nothing whatever to do with the matters of censorship."[107]

In the view of the Subcommittee, Mrs. Bodger's letter to the *Columbia Tribune* regarding the suppression of underground newspapers clearly involves "the matters of censorship" and the broad area of intellectual freedom.

2. ". . . but instead of simply being willing to turn in a letter of resignation and let it go through the normal course, she felt called upon to call up Mrs. Duggan. . . ."[108]

Mrs. Bodger was perfectly willing to allow her letter of resignation to "go through the normal course." She submitted it to Mr. O'Halloran, her employer. Mr. O'Halloran then contacted the president of the Commission. The Commission, without consulting with Mrs. Bodger, rejected her letter of resignation and ordered her dismissal.[109] Mrs. Bodger did not feel "called upon to call up Mrs. Duggan" until after this sequence of events had occurred.

3. "There was never any question about whether the material belonged in the library. I think it should not be in a children's collection. But this is not the issue."[110]

The propriety of the Children's Examination Center collecting underground newspapers such as the *Free Press Underground* was very much a question. It was most heavily debated in the press,[111] and appears to have been of great concern to political figures in Missouri.[112] Further, the Children's Examination Center is not only or primarily a "children's collection." The Center is intended for use by adults who work with children and adolescents. Therefore, its collection ranges widely among pedagogical and popular publications for and about young people.[113] To date, the State Library does not collect underground newspapers and never has. The state librarian told the Subcommittee that there are no plans for collecting such materials in the near future.[114] The Subcommittee views the question about whether the material belonged in the State Library as one of the principal issues in the entire incident.

4. ". . . but I do know that not one single member of the Commission was ever interrogated regarding the incident. . . ."[115]

Statements [quoted on p. 700 of this report] attributed to Dr. Parker and Mrs. Duggan, appeared in the Jefferson City *Post-Tribune* and the *Columbia Tribune* on March 21 and April 8 and were cited as coming from interviews with the two members of the Commission. *Wilson Library Bulletin*, November 1969, reported an interview with Rabbi Ferdinand Isserman, who was a member of the Commission at the time of the incident.[116] (Subsequent to Dr. Parker's address to MLA, the Fact-Finding Subcommittee invited all members of the Commission to meet with it and comment upon the Bodger incident. As stated previously, only Judge Morgett and Dr. Parker accepted the invitation.)

5. ". . . No member of the Intellectual Freedom Committee of the Missouri Library Association ever said one word or inquired of the State Library Commission regarding its activities until this petition, signed by twenty-four people, present here, was presented to the Commission this afternoon."[117]

Mrs. Helen Kreigh, past chairman of the MLA Intellectual Freedom Committee, presented to the Fact-Finding Subcommittee a copy of a proposed news release concerning the Bodger incident. The proposed release was read over the telephone to Mr. O'Halloran who requested that it not be released to the news media, either with or without his approval.[118]

The Fact-Finding Subcommittee makes no attempt to assess the sincerity or the validity of Dr. Parker's belief that the content of his statement to the MLA Conference was correct and presented a true picture of the events surrounding Mrs. Bodger's dismissal. The Subcommittee, however, must conclude that the Commission is responsible—with or without intent—for the proliferation and perpetuation of false or misleading information concerning Mrs. Bodger's dismissal. Endorsement of the address, after consideration of its text, places the Commission in a position of ignoring information within its grasp that could have corrected the confusion concerning Mrs. Bodger's dismissal.

In assessing the role of Dr. Parker in the dismissal of Mrs. Bodger, the Fact-Finding Subcommittee concludes that:

1. Dr. Parker was not reached for the telephone vote to dismiss Mrs. Bodger, and he was not present at the May 13, 1969, meeting during which the Commission formalized her termination of employment. Therefore, he did not vote to dismiss Mrs. Bodger.

2. Dr. Parker's knowledge or lack of knowledge of the misinformation contained in his address to the MLA Conference cannot be determined by the Subcommittee.

3. The Commission's "qualified" endorsement of Dr. Parker's statement reflects poor judgment on the part of the Commission in that it allows false or misleading statements to stand as fact in a serious matter.

Regarding the University of Missouri

In her Request for Action and her original letter to the *Columbia Tribune*, Mrs. Bodger charges the University of Missouri with suppression of free expression. She bases her charge on the belief that persons in the University of Missouri administration were responsible for removing salesmen for the *Free Press Underground* from the campus, and were also responsible for the arrest of the students by the county police.

As previously indicated, the question of whether the university administration did, in fact, remove *Free Press Underground* salesmen from the campus and whether the university administration called the county police and requested the arrest of the student salesmen, could not be satisfactorily answered by the Fact-Finding Subcommittee. Information received in interviews varies on this point. Newspaper coverage also varies.

The Subcommittee believes, however, that there is no question that the University of Missouri administration did remove specific issues of *New Left Notes* and *The Movement* from distribution in the student union. This point is not contested by persons interviewed or in the press.

Although the Subcommittee has no direct concern with the actions of the administration of the University of Missouri, it believes that the removal of specific issues of *New Left Notes* and *The Movement* from distribution in the student union was an act of censorship. Neither of the publications, at that time, had been judged obscene. They were removed in spite of the fact that the objectionable words were also contained in other publications which were allowed to remain on sale in the student union.

Edwin Castagna, Florence DeHart, and Alex Allain, chairman, Fact-Finding Subcommittee, Intellectual Freedom Committee.

SERVICE UNSURPASSED

The very best serial subscription service available—decentralized for more personal attention. A superior listing of both domestic and foreign titles.

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.

EBSCO Building
826 S. Northwest Highway
Barrington, Illinois 60010
(312) 381-2190 / 381-2191

512 Nicollet Building
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
(612) 333-5081

540 Granite Street
Braintree, Massachusetts 02184
(617) 843-2383 / 843-2384

681 Market Street
San Francisco, California 94105
(415) 319-3500

1230 First Avenue North
Birmingham, Alabama 35203
(205) 323-6351

415 Douglas Plaza Bldg.
Dallas, Texas 75225
(214) 369-7591 / 369-7592

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, New Jersey 07701
(201) 741-4300

P. O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, California 90009
(213) 772-2381

Room 245
Continental Terrace Building
2785 North Speer Boulveard
Denver, Colorado 80211
(303) 433-3235

5265 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, Va. 22151
(703) 321-7516/321-9630

NOTES

[1] At p. 4 of Joan Bodger's Request for Action, December 7, 1969, she states, under question #4: "This is a formal complaint against MLA, MSL, and the Commission." In Mrs. Bodger's addenda to p. 4, question #3 [labeled "Section II, #3, (4)], she states: "That the State University was abridging free expression made it all the more incumbent that the State Library should redress the balance. . . ."

[2] At p. 4 of Joan Bodger's Request for Action, December 7, 1969, under question #4, she states that she would consider a satisfactory resolution of the problem to include: ". . . A professional knuckle-rapping of Parker, et al. . . . An investigation into . . . the Commission's . . . refusal to confront me. . . . An investigation into O'Halloran's role. . . . Why did he crumple so easily? Why did he refuse outside help or publicity? Is the cause of library freedom really helped by his action? . . ."

[3] Letter to Mrs. Jerome Duggan, president, Missouri State Library Commission, January 22, 1970, from Mrs. Judith F. Krug, director, Office for Intellectual Freedom.

[4] Letters and questionnaires to Mrs. Jerome Duggan, et al, February 27, 1970, from Alex P. Allain, chairman, Investigating Committee, ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee.

[5] Notes, Meeting of IFC Subcommittee investigating the Bodger case, Monday, April 6, 1970.

[6] Letters to Mrs. Jerome Duggan, et al, April 14, 1970, from Mrs. Judith F. Krug, director, Office for Intellectual Freedom.

[7] Letter to Mrs. Judith F. Krug, April 20, 1970, from John Herbst.

[8] Statement from Doris Bolef and Elsie Freivogel, March 10, 1970, to Mr. Alex Allain, chairman, re: Missouri Association of College and Research Libraries Resolution, April 26, 1969, concerning dismissal of Joan Bodger, children's consultant, State Library, Columbia, Missouri.

[9] Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Susanna Alexander.

[10] Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Nina Ladof.

[11] Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Helen Kreigh.

[12] Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Rosetta Bullard.

[13] Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran.

[14] Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Bernadine Hoduski.

[15] Transcript of Meeting with James Leathers.

[16] Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Joan Goddard.

[17] Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker.

[18] Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett.

[19] Summary of Meeting with W. DeJohn.

[20] The facts established by the Subcommittee concerning the incident between the Students for a Democratic Society and the administration of the University of Missouri are essentially the same as those reported in *Wilson Library Bulletin,* November 1969, p. 270.

The selective description of events used by the Subcommittee in its report includes only statements which were confirmed by Dr. Ralph H. Parker and Mrs. Joan Goddard.

One major point of contention in the various reports of the incident involves the question of whether or not a member of the University of Missouri administration requested that the Columbia police arrest the student salesmen. Dr. Parker asserts that the administration did not do so. Mrs. Goddard asserts that the administration did.

[21] "Banish the stargazers?" Letter to the Editor, *Columbia Tribune,* February 26, 1969.

[22] Transcripts of Meeting with Mrs. Susanna Alexander, pp. 9-12; Charles O'Halloran, pp. 2, 8-9.

[23] *Ibid.*

[24] Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 2; also various clippings from Missouri newspapers verify that letters protesting Mrs. Bodger's stand were published.

[25] Missouri State Library Commission, March 11, 1969, Minutes, p. 2. Also see Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 4; Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 1; and Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett, p. 1.

[26] "A Statement Regarding the Letter by Mrs. Joan Bodger," *Columbia Tribune,* Charles O'Halloran, state librarian. Also see Transcripts of meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 4; Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 2.

[27] Missouri State Library Commission, March 11, 1969, Minutes, p. 2.

[28] Missouri State Library Commission, March 20, 1969, Minutes, p. 1.

[29] Statement by Charles O'Halloran (given to the Commission on March 20, 1969); also see Missouri State Library Commission, March 20, 1969, Minutes, Attachment.

[30] Summary of meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 2. Also see *ALA Bulletin,* December 1969, p. 1562, for Dr. Parker's statement to the MLA Conference.

[31] Work Sheet, Joan Bodger, p. 1.

[32] Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Nina Ladof, p. 1; from typed statement presented.

[33] *Ibid.,* p. 1.

[34] Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 5.

[35] *Ibid.,* p. 5. Also see Work Sheet, Joan Bodger, p. 3.

[36] Work Sheet, Joan Bodger, pp. 3-4.

[37] Work Sheet, Joan Bodger, p. 4. Also see Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Rosetta Bullard, p. 1; from typed statement presented.

[38] Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 6. Also see Work Sheet, Joan Bodger, p. 4.

[39] Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 6.

[40] Letter to Mrs. Joan Bodger, April 8, 1969, from Charles O'Halloran: "At the direction of the Missouri State Library Commission this is to notify you that your employment by the Missouri State Library is terminated as of 5:00 p.m. this day, April 8, 1969."

[41] Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 6.

[42] *Ibid.,* p. 6. Confirmed by Dr. Ralph H. Parker. See Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, pp. 2-3.

[43] Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 6.

[44] *Ibid.,* p. 6.

[45] *Ibid.,* p. 6. Confirmed in Work Sheet, Joan Bodger, p. 4.

[46] Work Sheet, Joan Bodger, p. 4. Confirmed by Mr. O'Halloran. See Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 7.

[47] Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Rosetta Bullard, p. 1; from typed statement presented.

[48] *ALA Bulletin,* December 1969, p. 1561. Confirmed by Mrs. Bernadine Hoduski. See Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Bernadine Hoduski, p. 1; from typed statement presented.

[49] *ALA Bulletin,* December 1969, p. 1561.

[50] *ALA Bulletin,* December 1969, p. 1561. Confirmed by Mrs. Bernadine Hoduski and Dr. Ralph H. Parker. See Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Bernadine Hoduski, p. 1; typed statement presented; and, Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 1.

[51] *ALA Bulletin,* December 1969, p. 1561.

[52] Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 1.

[53] Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett, pp. 3-4.

[54] Transcripts of Meetings with Mrs. Susanna Alexander, pp. 9-12; and Charles O'Halloran, pp. 2, 8-9.

[55] "Library Commission Leaves Unanswered Questions," Jefferson City *Post-Tribune,* March 26, 1969.

[56] A comparison of newspaper articles such as the one cited at footnote #55 will show that, prior to March 20, 1969, "obscenity" was the issue. After March 20, 1969, "intrusion" became an issue.

[57] Compare A Statement of Position from Joan Bodger, Consultant, Children's Services, State Library of Missouri, April 7, 1969, to "Banish the stargazers?" Letter to the Editor, *Columbia Tribune,* February 26, 1969.

[58] See page 696 of this report.

[59] See pages 696–97 of this report.

[60] Missouri State Library Commission, March 20, 1969, Minutes, Attachment.

[61] A Statement Regarding the Letter by Mrs. Joan Bodger in the *Columbia Tribune,* Charles O'Halloran, State Li-

brarian, p. 1.

62 Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett, pp. 8-10; and Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph Parker, p. 2.

63 *Ibid.*, Morgett, pp. 8-10; and Parker, p. 2.

64 Missouri State Library Commission, March 20, 1969, Minutes, Attachment.

65 *Ibid.*

66 A Statement of Position from Joan Bodger, etc., p. 1.

67 Missouri State Library Commission, March 20, 1969, Minutes, Attachment.

68 See three statements by Charles O'Halloran: #1: A Statement Regarding the Letter by Mrs. Joan Bodger . . . , #2: "There are really only three basic issues. . . .", and #3: Statement by Charles O'Halloran.

69 See p. 695 of this report.

70 Missouri State Library Commission, March 11, 1969, Minutes, p. 1.

71 *Ibid.*, p. 2.

72 Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 1.

73 *Ibid.*, p. 1.

74 *Ibid.*, p. 1. Also see Transcripts of Meetings with Charles O'Halloran, pp. 1-2; Mrs. Susanna Alexander, pp. 4-5; and Judge Temple Morgett, p. 7.

75 Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Susanna Alexander, pp. 4-5. See also Letter from Joan Bodger, April 10, 1970, to Mrs. Judith F. Krug.

76 Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 1.

77 *Ibid.*, p. 1.

78 Missouri State Library Commission, March 20, 1969, Minutes, Attachment. See also Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 2; Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett, p. 10.

79 Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, pp. 10-11.

80 Missouri State Library Commission, March 20, 1969, Minutes, Attachment.

81 *Ibid.*

82 Compare Mr. O'Halloran's statement with the Commission's final press release. Pertinent sections from Mr. O'Halloran's statements are incorporated, with quotation marks, into the Commission's press release.

83 Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 2; Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett, p. 1.

This statement, although confirmed in the press by Mrs. Duggan and Dr. Parker, on March 21, 1969, was refuted by later statements to the press by Mrs. Duggan, who said that the plan was to fire Mrs. Bodger after she completed all her projects. See this report, pp. 699–700.

84 See this report, p. 700.

85 Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, pp. 4-5.

86 A Statement of Position from Joan Bodger, Consultant, Children's Services, State Library of Missouri, April 7, 1969, p. 2.

87 Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 6; and, Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, pp. 2-3.

88 Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett, p. 13.

89 Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 6.

90 Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett, pp. 14-15.

91 Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, pp. 2-3.

92 Mr. O'Halloran, at p. 6 of his Transcript, states that: "The Rabbi had, by that time, resigned from the Commission so he was no longer being counted as one of the Commission members."

Judge Morgett, at p. 4 of his Transcript, states that: "I believe that Rabbi Isserman had resigned by that time because he told us, after that last meeting in March, that his health was such that he wouldn't be able to make trips to and from Jefferson City. . . . And I don't remember whether he actually tendered it prior to this action or not. . . ."

In a letter, May 20, 1970, the Office for Intellectual Freedom requested from Mr. O'Halloran a copy of Isserman's resignation. Mr. O'Halloran responded on May 22 and enclosed a Memorandum, dated April 22, 1969 which includes this note:

"I have resigned from the Library Commission and the governor has accepted my resignation. . . . Kindest regards. F. M. Isserman." Mr. O'Halloran concludes that the rabbi's resignation was probably effective sometime around April 1, 1969.

The OIF also contacted Rabbi Isserman to confirm the date of resignation, but received no response. Consequently, the question remains unanswered.

93 *Wilson Library Bulletin*, November 1969, p. 266. Confirmed in telephone conversation with William Eshelman, editor, *Wilson Library Bulletin*, May 20, 1970.

94 *Ibid.*

95 Missouri State Library Commission, May 13, 1969, Minutes. Confirmed by Dr. Parker and Judge Temple Morgett.

96 Missouri State Library Commission, May 13, 1969, Minutes. See Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett, p. 13, for confirmation of lack of tally.

97 *ALA Bulletin*, December 1969, p. 1561.

98 *Wilson Library Bulletin*, November 1969, p. 274: "Ralph H. Parker . . . failed to take any action to defend the students' right of free speech on campus. As a member of the State Library Commission, there is no evidence to indicate that he voted in favor of retaining Mrs. Bodger. . . ."

Library Journal, December 15, 1969, p. 4469: "'The Hayakawa Award for Functional Semantics' to Ralph H. Parker, for his statement at the Missouri Library Association that 'the case of Joan Bodger had nothing to do with the matter of censorship . . .' but that Bodger was fired for her language during a telephone call that occurred after she had been terminated from the Missouri State Library."

99 Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, pp. 2-3. Confirmed by Charles O'Halloran. See Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 6.

100 Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 6. Confirmed by Missouri State Library Commission, May 13, 1969, Minutes, p. 1.

101 Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 1. See statement delivered to MLA Conference by Dr. Parker in *ALA Bulletin*, December 1969, p. 1561+.

102 Dr. Parker requested this agreement in a Letter, April 3, 1970, to Alex Allain, chairman of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee. Mr. Allain agreed to the request in a Letter, April 16, 1970, to Dr. Ralph H. Parker.

103 Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, p. 1.

104 See footnote #101 for citation.

105 Transcript of Meeting with Judge Temple Morgett, pp. 2-4.

106 *ALA Bulletin*, December 1969, p. 1561.

107 *Ibid.*

108 *Ibid.*, p. 1562.

109 Transcript of Meeting with Mr. O'Halloran, p. 6.

110 *ALA Bulletin*, December 1969, p. 1562.

111 Various press clippings confirm the newspaper coverage of the Bodger incident.

112 Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, p. 8; Summary of Meeting with Dr. Ralph H. Parker, pp. 1, 3-4.

113 Transcripts of Meetings with Mrs. Susanna Alexander, pp. 1-2; and Charles O'Halloran, pp. 1–2.

114 Transcript of Meeting with Charles O'Halloran, pp. 16-18.

115 *ALA Bulletin*, December 1969, p. 1562.

116 Articles from the press.

117 *ALA Bulletin*, December 1969, p. 1562.

118 Transcript of Meeting with Mrs. Helen Kreigh, p. 1; from typed statement presented.

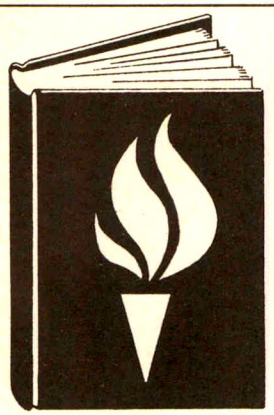
Action

The ALA Executive Board approved the following actions on June 29, 1970:

1. That "Findings" and "Commentary on the Facts" of the Bodger Report, with relevant documentation, be distributed to Mrs. Joan Bodger, Mr. Charles O'Halloran, Dr. Ralph H. Parker, Judge Temple Morgett (in his capacity as president of the Missouri State Library Commission), and Mr. James Leathers (in his capacity as president of the Missouri Library Association).

2. That "Findings" and "Commentary on the Facts" be published in the July-August issue of *American Libraries*.

CHARTER MEMBER



Freedom to Read Foundation

Dear Friend of Libraries:

A short time ago we announced the formation of the Freedom to Read Foundation. The acceptance of this news has been gratifying and each day our list of members grows.

This forward-reaching program needs your continued loyalty and help in order to preserve and strengthen the principles guaranteed by the First Amendment to the United States Constitution and interpreted by the Library Bill of Rights.

Because the potential long-term contribution of the Freedom to Read Foundation to the cause of intellectual freedom in libraries is so profound, the Board of Trustees has approved the mailing of CHARTER MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATES to all individuals and institutions joining the Foundation prior to September 30, 1970.

These certificates have been printed on parchment paper and will be a lasting symbol of your interest in preserving the rights of all librarians.

The Board of Trustees anticipates welcoming you to membership in the Foundation.

[Tel. (312) 944-6780]

I ACCEPT THE INVITATION of the Board of Trustees to join the Freedom to Read Foundation as a Charter Member.

My membership contribution of $ is enclosed (please bill me), as indicated below:

☐ *Benefactor* $500
☐ *Patron* 100
☐ *Sponsor* $50
☐ *Contributor* 25
☐ *Regular* $10

Please make your check payable to—

FREEDOM TO READ FOUNDATION
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ *State* _____ *Zip Code* _____

AL-1

IF WE ARE SERIOUS . . .

A Response to the Library Education and Manpower Policy Proposal

THE UNDERLYING purpose of the Policy Proposal on Library Education and Manpower (*American Libraries*, April 1970, pp. 341-44) is to achieve the "highest standards of library service" in all types of libraries by means of appropriate education and utilization of library personnel. What these "highest standards" are, what quality library service in hospitals and institutions would entail has been spelled out in several correlative documents, endorsed by various associations within ALA.

Standards for Library Services in Health Care Institutions, approved for publication by the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries, the Catholic Library Association, the Medical Library Association, and the Special Library Association, were released in December 1969. This unusually clear, comprehensive, and literate document, a revision of the 1953 *Hospital Libraries Objectives and Standards*, reflects the radical changes which have occurred both in concepts of education for the health professions and in health care institutions themselves. Unlike the latest *Standards for School Media Programs*, the health care standards reflect the trend toward interdependence of libraries evidenced by the emerging and developing programs in regional health science library services, by the growth of public library systems, and by the involvement of state libraries in institutional library service under the Library Services and Construction Act, Title IV-A.

The new health care standards include recommendations for the "health science library" and for the patients' library. They are built on four principles or "concepts." 1) A qualified, competent professional librarian is the key to any successful program of library service; 2) Both types of libraries in the health care institution—staff and patients—should coordinate their program with all other units and services in the institution itself and with other libraries of similar objective within the community or geographic area; 3) Health care libraries should plan, through contractual or other agreements, to dispense the best possible and most comprehensive total library service to their clientele; 4) Wherever appropriate, health care libraries should seek consultant services at the state level, and should turn to the state library agency for specialized materials and research services.

Although the document avoids quantitative standards, because the range of health care institutions is so broad, the standards do make several concrete recommendations about personnel which are possible to chart in terms of the levels suggested by the Policy Proposal. They state that "All library programs (for staff and patients) should be combined under the control of one centralized administrative officer, that of the chief librarian." Among the responsibilities of the chief librarian are included formulation of a written statement of objectives; analysis of changing factors and trends; establishment and accomplishment of policies covering the library's day-to-day activities; establishment of appropriate relationships with other libraries and community agencies; preparation of a detailed budget; reporting, selection, training, and supervision of library personnel; and accomplishment of the service functions of the library, such as selection and guidance in the use of materials. All this language sounds very like the job descriptions for "librarian" and/or

GENEVIEVE M. CASEY

"senior librarian" in the Policy Proposal.

In terms of academic preparation, the standards recommend that the chief librarian should be a graduate of a library school accredited by the ALA, with training in the biological sciences and certification by the Medical Library Association desirable. He should have at least a year's experience in a health science library as well as some public library experience if he serves patients directly. Qualifications recommended for assistant librarians are the same, except for professional experience. Again, the parallel with the Policy Proposal's educational requirements for the professional range is almost exact. Underscoring the Policy Proposal's emphasis upon the need for continuing education at all levels, the health care standards state that "professional library personnel should be encouraged to participate in programs of continuing education and in the activities of local and national professional associations."

Nonprofessional staff, according to the health care standards, should be available in "sufficient numbers to support the work of the professional staff." Students and volunteers may be used to supplement the library staff, if "properly selected, trained, and supervised."

Standards for Library Services in Health Care Institutions makes the unequivocal statement that "library service should not be provided without continuing professional supervision, since a qualified, salaried librarian is essential for the establishment and maintenance of effective library service," and then goes on to detail what "effective library service" means: for the staff, the selection, acquisition, organization, cataloging, and procurement through interlibrary loan of informational, educational, and instructional material in a wide range of media; reference services including indexing, abstracting, translating, etc.; coordination with other departments of the institution; and orientation of the staff to the library's use. For the patients, in addition to the selection, acquisition and organization of suitable material, print and nonprint; readers' advisory and reference services; a book cart service to nonambulatory patients; group activities such as discussion groups; storytelling; literacy programs; and "active participation in and encouragement of library programs related to the educational, therapeutic, and rehabilitation services of the institution" (including supplementation and support of hospital-school programs). The standards emphasize the need for a multimedia approach with many institutionalized users. All these responsibilities suggest content for library education, at the basic professional and post-master's levels, and for continuing education.

Standards for correctional libraries, endorsed by the American Correctional Association and the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries, were last published in 1966 and are now under review for revision. The 1966 standards affirm that "the most vital element of good library service is the librarian and the library staff. Without the knowledge and skill of a trained librarian the other essential elements of a library cannot be achieved." The standards recommend that the librarian should be a graduate of an accredited library school, with cognate courses in adult education, sociology, psychology, and criminology; and at least one year's experience in a public, school, or college library, including experience in administration and reader guidance. According to the correctional standards, the responsibilities of the librarian are to: 1) direct library policy and programming, prepare the library's budget; 2) plan library services for the entire institution population; 3) select and evaluate library materials; 4) direct the acquisition and organization of all library materials; 5) devote a large proportion of time to reader guidance; 6) train and supervise inmate library assistants; 7) aid in the in-service training of the institution civilian staff; 8) plan and give instruction in the use of the library; 9) plan library quarters; 10) make reports of library progress and use; 11) plan and supervise reference and interlibrary loan service; 12) assist all other staff members with library materials to enrich their programs; and 13) assist all staff to qualify for professional advancement. The standards stress that the librarian is a "valuable member of the treatment team" and that "he should have knowledge and understanding of the overall philosophy of treatment, of the programs and activities of other departments, of ways in which library materials and services can enrich these programs, and of the potentialities for treatment with individual inmates in purposeful counseling, using books or other library materials." All of this definition of responsibility and educational preparation conform, again, to the Policy Proposal's job description for librarian and/or senior librarian.

In line with the Policy Proposal on continuing education, the correctional standards recommend that the librarian should "keep informed of new developments in the library and correctional fields by professional reading, participation in state and national professional organizations, and attendance at conferences." The standards further suggest "those correctional institutions which already have experienced professional librarians on their staff should serve as training centers for the less experienced librarian" and that institution librarians should assume responsibility for recruiting librarians perhaps from among the institution staff skilled in other disciplines. Prison administrators are encouraged to make it possible for potential candidates to obtain a graduate library degree by leaves of absence or by work/study programs.

The Policy Proposal's concern with research echoes the correctional standard's recommendation that the librarian should "carry out a continuing program of research, preferably with teams of student internees, to evaluate and improve library effectiveness in therapeutic and educational rehabilitation, and should publish results of such research in professional journals."

For supportive staff, the correctional standards require that each librarian should be aided by an assistant librarian and at least one nonprofessional, full-time, paid employee who may be a correctional officer, a library technician, or a clerk. The duties of the "assistant librarian" as defined in the correctional standards sound very like the Policy Proposal's description of the "library associate." Although the correctional standards do not differentiate between the role of clerk and library technician, the document does offer specific job descriptions for the "library correctional officer": "To maintain security and discipline and organize and manage a system of lost book retrieval," and for inmate library assistants doing work the Policy Proposal would assign to clerks.

Many of the largest institutions in

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED COLUMBIA TITLES

ABORTION IN A CHANGING WORLD
Robert E. Hall, M.D., editor. Distinguished authorities from 19 countries present the most complete body of facts and considerations on the ethical, medical, legal, and social aspects of abortion assembled to date. "Lively and informative . . . belongs in major libraries."
—*Publishers' Weekly*
LC 70-99219 $10.00 each

MARIANNE MOORE: An Introduction to the Poetry
George W. Nitchie. "Miss Moore's syllabic prosody, her revisions of individual poems and of the whole canon, and her occasional obscurities are treated with sympathy and clarity. . . . This book should have wide appeal."
—*Library Journal*
LC 68-59642 $7.50

MADAME ROLAND AND THE AGE OF REVOLUTION
Gita May. The life and thought of one of the most dramatic figures of the French Revolution. "A moving portrait of a generous and noble nature, done with rare psychological insight and clearly and vividly written."
—Henri Peyre, *Yale University*
LC 70-108418 $10.00

THE ROMANCE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT BY PSEUDO-CALLISTHENES
Albert M. Wolohojian. Sometime before the fourth century A.D., an unknown Alexandrian wrote a fanciful biography of Alexander the Great. Professor Wolohojian has turned to a remarkably preserved 5th-century Armenian version for his illuminating and charming translation. *No. LXXXII in the Records of Civilization: Sources and Studies.*
LC 74-84593 $8.50

FOLK ORIGINS OF INDIAN ART
Curt Maury. "Much of the book comprises photographs of religious shrines taken in color. . . . They give the book a freshness which students of the subject will find genuinely appealing."
—John Barkham,
Saturday Review Syndicate
LC 68-54454 $27.50

Publications of the British Museum are distributed in the United States by Columbia University Press. Please send for a free catalog.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS

Address for orders:
136 South Broadway
Irvington, New York 10533

the nation, both correctional and health care, are state administered. The new *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level,* developed and approved by the American Association of State Libraries, and published in March 1970, also carry recommendations with implications for library education and manpower. This document affirms: "The resources of state institutional libraries should meet the immediate administrative and technical needs of the staff and should be tied into state resources for specialized materials not held within the institutions"; and "the library programs maintained in state institutions should be an integral part of their treatment and rehabilitation programs." Describing from the state library point of view what quality institutional library service should be, the standards say: "The institutional library should be more than a marginal adjunct to the institution. It is able to contribute to educational, vocational, recreational, and cultural programs. Bibliotherapy should be developed and utilized in state institutions."

The *Minimum Standards for Public Library Systems,* approved by the Public Library Association of ALA in 1966, affirms that the role of the public library is "to facilitate informal self-education of *all* people in the community." This document states that "the public library must be guided not only by the demands of those who use the library; it must also be aware of unspoken needs within the community." In its chapter on personnel, the public library standards recommend that "the staff in each library system should include persons professionally trained in the specialized services required." Among these "specialized services" are listed "Extension Services, including services to those persons in need of special types of services, such as inmates of correctional institutions, the homebound, the culturally disadvantaged, the blind and handicapped, and those living at a distance from library agencies."

It can be said that spokesmen for state libraries, public libraries, and the various types of special libraries serving hospitals and institutions all agree in their official statements with the ALA Policy Proposal on Library Education and Manpower. In practice, however, if these quite conservative, indeed minimum standards, or the Policy Proposal were to be implemented, the change would be drastic in hospital and institutional libraries, and the shortage of qualified personnel to fill the necessary positions would become critical. It is obvious, however, that neither tax payers, nor state, county, and municipal officials responsible for hospitals and institutions, nor their administrators, nor public and state librarians, nor the library profession at large really take the standards seriously, despite the dedicated efforts of a few individuals.

Perhaps the worst excuses for libraries in the United States are in correctional institutions. Father Gervase Brinkman, former president of the American Correctional Association, and chaplain of the Illinois State Prison in Joliet, commenting upon a survey conducted within the last five years by the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries, says bluntly, "Correctional libraries can't very easily go anywhere but up." Father Brinkman admitted that his own institution provides "no professional staffing connected with any part of the spread-out library facilities." Asserting that correctional libraries in most, if not all, states are similar or worse than those in Illinois, Father Brinkman quoted the state librarian of Iowa: "The library situation in our institutions seems to be quite normal as I read about the institutions in other states—disgraceful and desperate." Among the five reasons for this "universal and tragic neglect of library facilities and services," Father Brinkman lists lack of professional guidance. "For the most part," he charges, "correctional administrators do not even think of calling on professional librarians and . . . the ALA was involved in so many activities . . . that it has only recently turned its attention to correctional libraries."

Libraries in health care institutions are also seriously substandard. In 1969 the American Medical Association, with the Library School of the University of Wisconsin in Milwaukee, undertook a survey of all health science institutions providing some library service. Data were gathered about the professional and nonprofessional staffing of these libraries. Although the focus of the inquiry was upon health science resources rather than upon patients' library service, an effort was made at least to identify those health care institutions which provided libraries for patients. Although the data collected have not yet

been analyzed, Mrs. Susan Crawford, chairman of the Medical Library Association's Committee on Surveys and Statistics, and principal investigator for the study, expects that reports will be available sometime in 1970. The first step, now in production, will be a directory of health science libraries.

Using the same universal identified in Mrs. Crawford's survey, a study to determine the manpower requirements necessary to staff library and information facilities in the health sciences and to recommend educational programs for meeting these needs was initiated jointly last year by the University of Texas Medical School at San Antonio and by Case Western Reserve University, under the sponsorship of the National Library of Medicine.

Although the results of this survey which is in process are not yet completed, and although we need to have a documented, authoritative statement about the dimension of the problem, one does not need a survey to know that in relatively few hospitals, public and private, state and municipal, are there librarians as defined in the Policy Proposal serving the hospital staff, much less the patients. A survey of state and public library services to the aging conducted by Wayne State University in the spring of 1969 revealed again that professionally staffed service in homes for the aged is the exception rather than the rule.

Since Title IV-A of the Library Services and Construction Act became law in 1966, the state library agencies have begun to develop plans for the improvement of state institution libraries. Many states commissioned studies and assigned a consultant to encourage library service in the state correctional and health care institutions. Many states have conducted workshops to train the nonprofessional personnel (commonly volunteer or inmate) and have scattered small collections of books and/or equipment among the institutions of the state. Frequently, institution library consultants find themselves in the frustrating position of appealing for support for the libraries to institutional administrators and state officials who do not see library service as central to the aims of the institution, and offering technical advice on how to administer the library to nonprofessional personnel incapable of implementing their advice. It is as if a doctor were trying to teach a group of plumbers to perform an appendectomy.

If the standards relating to hospital and institution libraries and the ALA Policy Proposal were implemented, there would be an immediate need for qualified professional personnel. Library schools would need to introduce more material on hospital and institutional librarianship into the master's program, and also initiate a sixth year specialist program to enlarge and extend the skills of experienced librarians. Institutes on service to the handicapped and institutionalized have been conducted under the Higher Education Act, Title II-B, but much more continuing education would be needed to prepare the public librarians of the nation to begin to serve the institutions in their own communities.

It would seem that our high sounding rhetoric about "the highest standards of library service in all kinds of libraries" is indeed rhetoric when it applies to libraries for staff and inmates of hospitals and institutions. If the various standards and the Policy Proposal are to be more than pieces of paper, we in the library profession, as a start, need to stop playing word games with ourselves and answer these questions: 1) Do we really believe that everyone has a right to library service—to access to the human record—or do we mean by everyone only those people who are strong, producing, educated, in a position to want and demand? Do we really think library services should be provided for the weak, the aged, the ill, the retarded, the delinquent, the criminal? If so, we need to reallocate our resources in state and public libraries; 2) Do we really believe that reading and exposure to other library and information media can be meaningful as a part of the treatment of the mentally ill, the criminal? Are we aware that the librarian either is a part of the "treatment team," as we so nobly affirm in our standards, or the librarian is unwelcome in an institution? Perhaps our failure to convince most institution administrators of the importance of the library stems from our lack of respect for the institution's aims. No one ever was admitted to any institution in order to read a book; 3) Do we really believe that a fully qualified librarian is vital to library service? How many states are investing federal money granted under Title IV-A, Library Services and Construction Act, in collections of books and other materials scattered among all or most of the state institutions where, for lack of librarians, the material at best has marginal effect and at worst is wasted, not infrequently never unpacked? How many hospitals expect a clerk with a high school education to administer the staff library? How many public libraries are content to staff patients' library service with volunteers? How many public libraries imagine they have discharged their responsibility to the institutionalized aged in their communities by depositing collections of books in homes for the aged? Do we *really* believe that a librarian is an indispensable component of library service? 4) Could we *prove* that quality library service in a hospital or institution would contribute significantly to patient care or to the rehabilitation of prisoners? Could we prove that real information services to staff would make a difference in the effectiveness of staff? Unless we dare to evaluate library service rigorously—in terms of the aims of the institutions which we serve, not our own library aims—we cannot expect to compete for money and space with other aspects of the institution program.

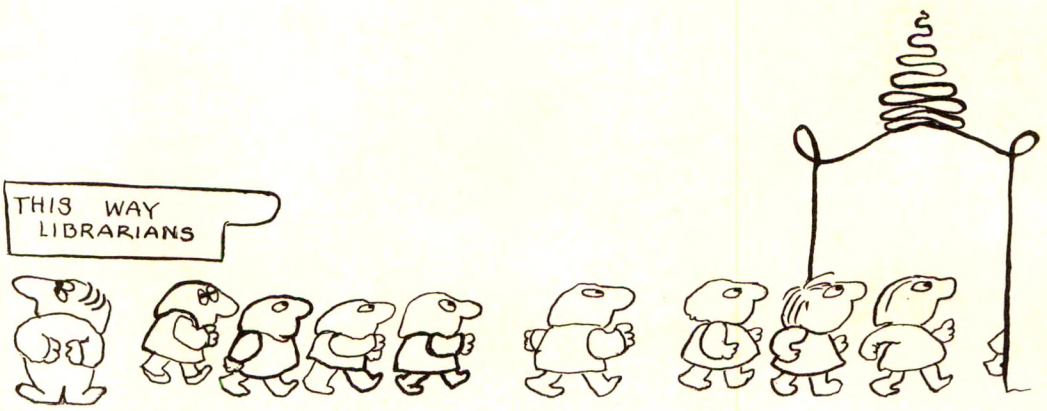
Perhaps what hospital and institution libraries need is not so much more statements of standard or policy, but rather a few quality libraries, staffed, organized, and equipped to meet the objectives of the institution, somewhat along the lines of the Knapp school library project. Clearly, the burden of leadership falls on the library schools which must dare to recruit and educate students for jobs which do not exist today, on public libraries which in time of great financial stricture must undertake to serve a whole new public, upon the state libraries which are in a position to enforce the concept that library materials without librarians cannot create a library, and upon the ALA itself.

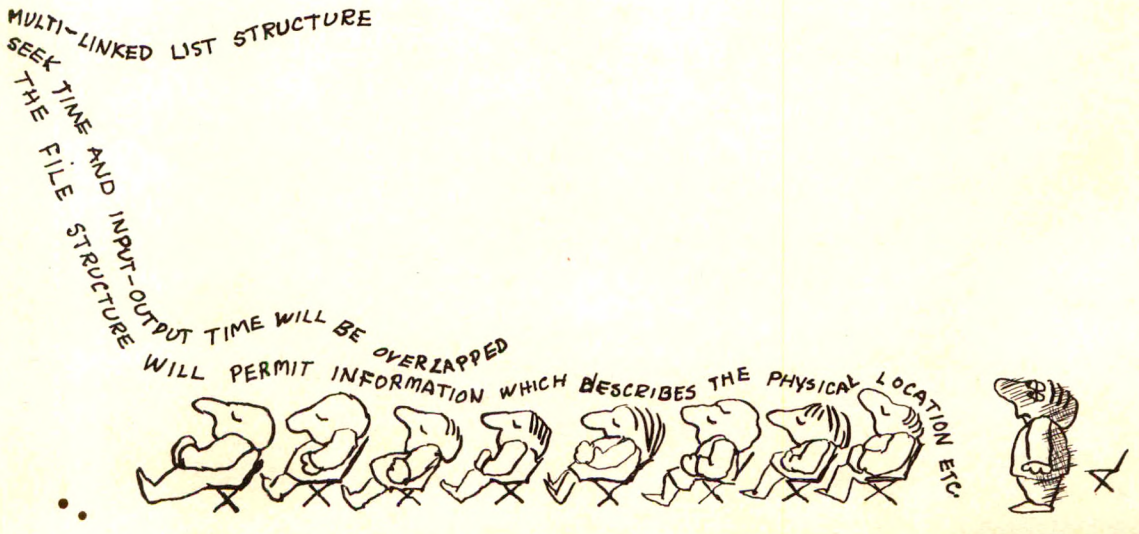
If we are serious about serving the weak, the helpless, the handicapped, the imprisoned. *If.*

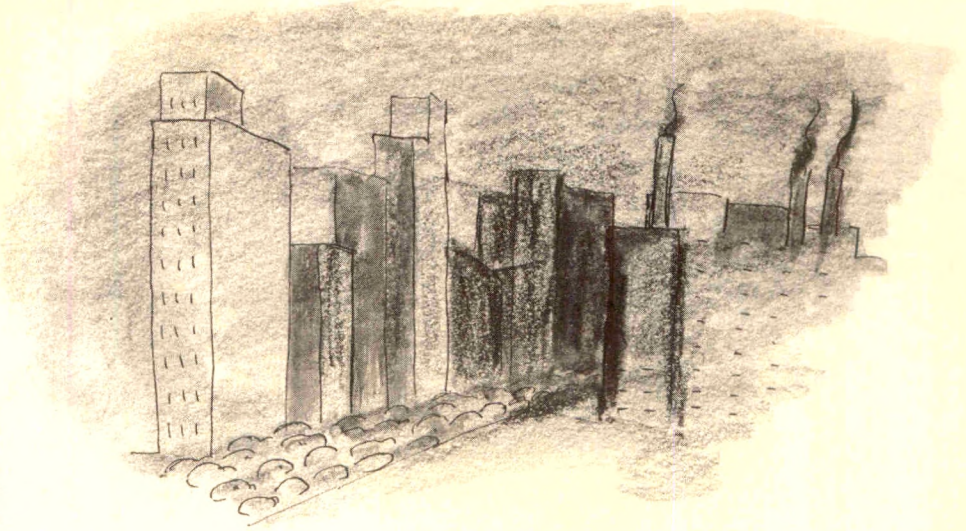
GENEVIEVE M. CASEY
Responds to a recent ALA Policy Proposal—"Library Education and Manpower"—(*American Libraries*, April 1970). Mrs. Casey is editor of our series "Libraries in the Therapeutic Society" and is associate professor in the department of Library Science at Wayne State University.

STATE of the IMAGE

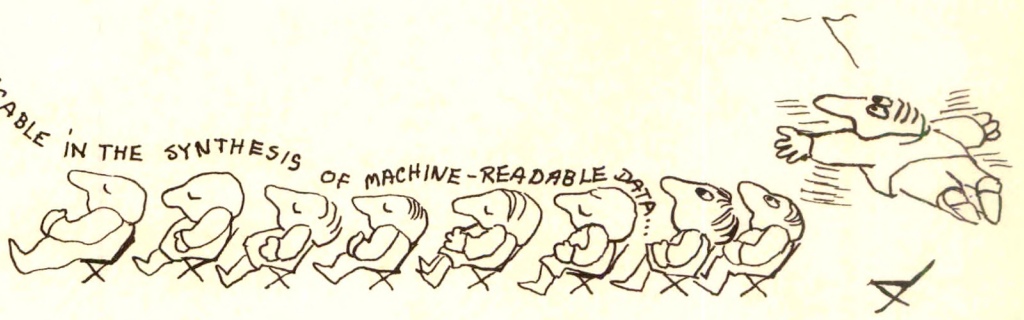
ALICE WITTIG
Stanford Law Library

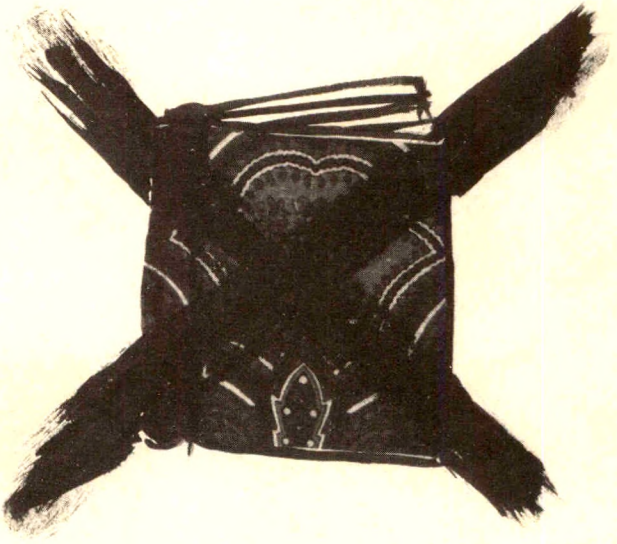




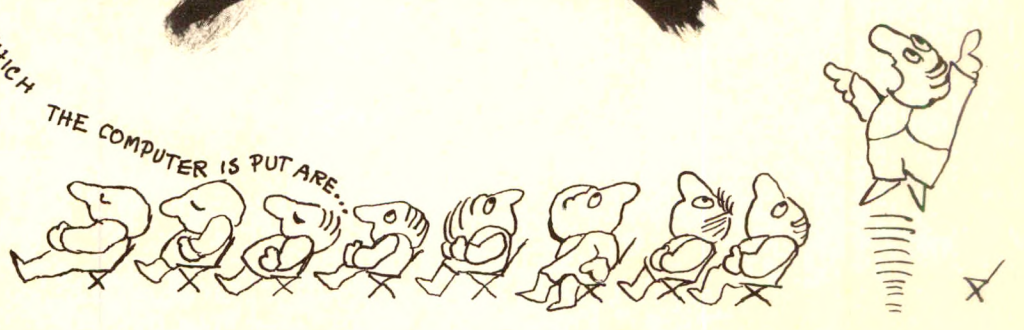


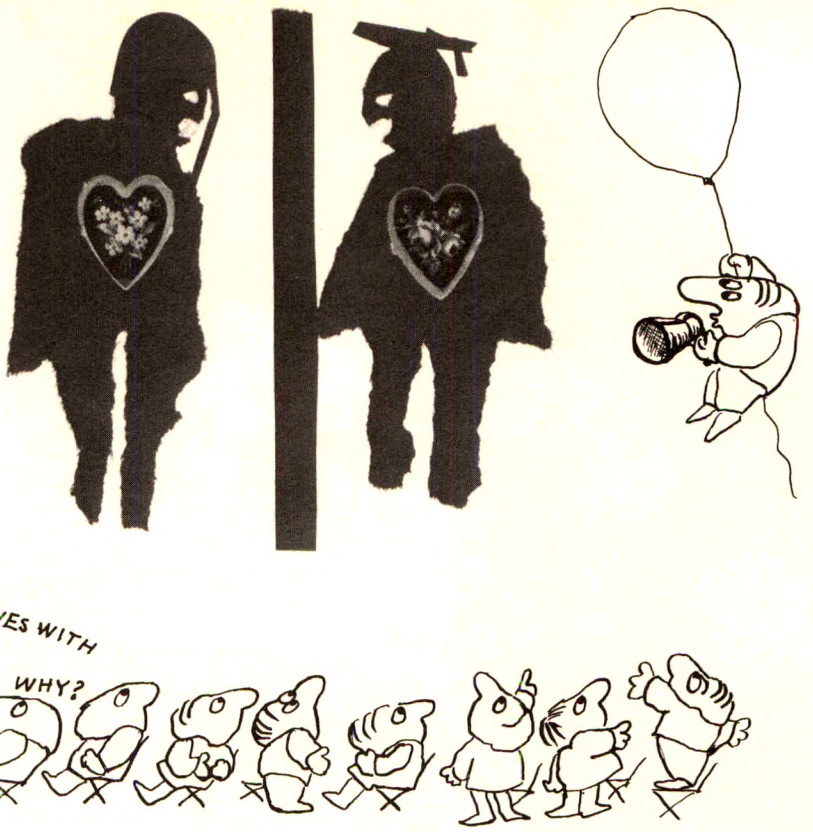
WITHOUT QUESTION...
ARE DIRECTLY APPLICABLE IN THE SYNTHESIS OF MACHINE-READABLE DATA...

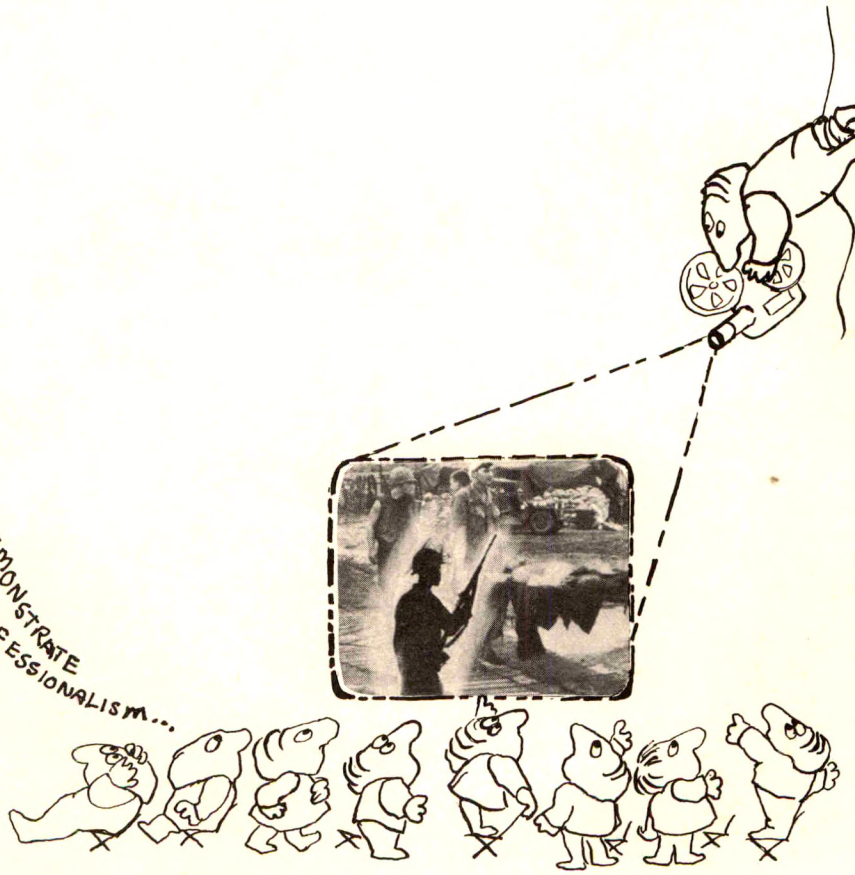


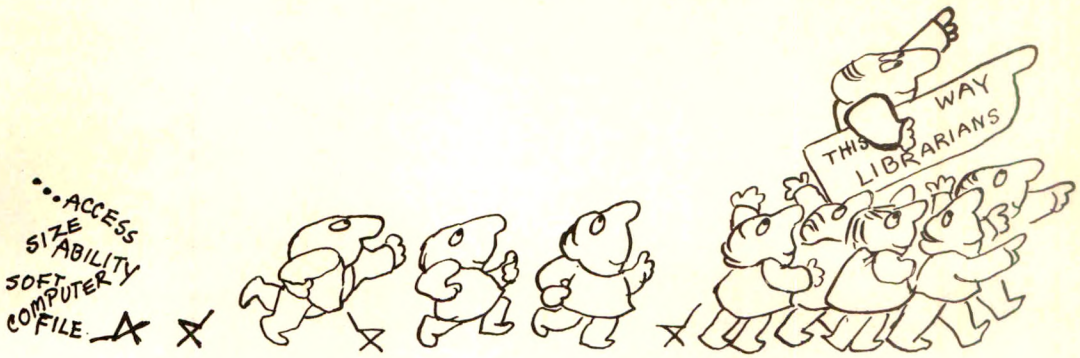


APPLICATIONS TO WHICH THE COMPUTER IS PUT ARE...




OVERLY CONCERN THEM SELVES WITH
INSOLUBLE PROBLEMS. WHY?


SEARCH TO DEMONSTRATE
PROFESSIONALISM...



Aware

JOHN A. McCROSSAN

"Aware" includes descriptions of interesting and innovative developments in library services and technology. Librarians who would like to have information about their own programs included in this department are invited to send details to Mr. McCrossan at the Bureau of Library Development, Pennsylvania State Library, Box 1601, Harrisburg, PA 17126.

Commuter Students and Interlibrary Cooperation. The growing number of commuter students seem to be making increasing use of public, academic, and special libraries which are not connected with the college or university which they attend. In a recent study done in New York State it was found that many of these students travel long distances to classes and therefore prefer to use their local public libraries which are located more conveniently near their homes.

An interesting and revealing report on this study—*Library Service for Commuting Students*—has been written by Matilda A. Gocek, director of the Tuxedo, New York, Public Library and a member of the Committee on Library Services for Commuting Students and Faculties of the New York Library Resources Council. This paper was published by the Council in February 1970.

A previous attempt had been made to identify how frequently commuter students used public libraries, but proved not too successful. The eight librarians who were members of the committee were each assigned a geographic area to study, but they were unable to come up with very useful statistics because of the complexity of the situation and the time that would have been required to do a thorough investigation.

Mrs. Gocek determined to do further study herself because of the importance of the problem involved. She interviewed library directors, reference librarians, and a random selection of commuting students. She also visited many small public libraries and thoroughly reviewed the small amount of existing literature on the subject. She wrote this about the problem:

The rapid growth of community colleges in New York State has led to the creation of the educational phenomenon called the commuting-student body. Although aimed primarily at high school graduates who for a variety of reasons could not leave home to attend four-year institutions, the convenience of community college attendance attracted the older married students who wished to advance themselves professionally, as well as the middle-aged group whose family commitments had been fulfilled and who now sought personal satisfaction in new careers.

Many of these students, discovering that higher education was worth the travel and the effort, transferred to four-year colleges located within geographical areas that made travel feasible, but wearisome and time-consuming. Married students and homemakers coping with full-time positions and part-time scholarships began to revise the traditional patterns of college involvement. Compared to dorm students, commuting students did not join campus organizations that required attendance at meetings, and they participated less in campus cultural programs. As students, commuters were more intense, more demanding; their tight schedules eliminated leisurely exchanges and they resented timewasting routines of faculties and fellow-students. The first service facility to register this resentment was the college library; commuting students turned away from it. The materials were there, but access was difficult because of the time element. Reserve shelves frustrated commuting students who attempted to come in earlier or stay later; they had no time to browse, or even to learn proper library procedures. Awareness of this problem developed when public librarians voiced complaints about increasing demands for college level materials; increased interlibrary loans and photocopy requests reflected the pressures of close deadlines as well as the lack of indexes for search procedures.

Mrs. Gocek's interviews with public librarians revealed that although they had done little scientific study of the use of their libraries, they had observed that a growing number of commuting students were making use of their facilities. Robert Ake, director of the Finkelstein Memorial Library in Spring Valley, New York, indicated that his library probably served students from fifty different colleges within a one-week period, including New York University, Columbia, Hunter, Fordham, Rutgers, Fairleigh Dickinson, and Patterson State.

Interviews with students who used public libraries showed that they were very happy with college library resources, but they found public libraries more accessible. Typical reasons given for using public libraries were: "It's closer." "It's open nights and Sundays." "The librarian is helpful." "I can charge out the books." "There's more parking space." Convenience of access seemed to be uppermost in their minds.

The students also voiced some complaints about both public and academic libraries. Some indicated that poor locational devices in large libraries confused them and made it difficult to find materials. Others felt that reserve collections made use difficult because materials could not be taken out. Some suggested that reading lists be lengthened to include many more titles. (They complained that professors sometimes gave lists of only eight or ten titles and expected a large class of students to read them in two or three weeks.) A number of students had difficulty locating journal articles and suggested that libraries subscribe to more copies of journals and more journal titles. Closed stacks were criticized because they made use difficult. It was also suggested that libraries

give much more thorough instruction in library use.

Small public libraries received special praise from a number of students. They liked the friendliness of the librarians and especially appreciated the fact that staff could help them despite limited collections and could obtain hard-to-locate materials through interlibrary loan.

On the basis of her findings, Mrs. Gocek recommends that a further, more detailed study be done to identify the needs of commuting students. She also recommends that public libraries take various steps to improve library services for commuters, including expansion of telephone reference service, the purchase of popular titles often found on college reserve lists, financial reimbursement to libraries which offer extensive service to students, and a review and adjustment of hours of service of both public and college libraries to meet the needs of these students.

I think Mrs. Gocek's report is especially relevant at a time when the library profession is seeking ways to bring about meaningful cooperation between different types of libraries. Library patrons do not really care what type of library they use, so long as they get the materials and services they need at the time they need them; therefore, librarians should think less in terms of type of library and more in terms of fulfilling user requests. Although even a fine public library cannot serve all the needs of college students, it can do a good deal for them, just as a good academic library can legitimately serve many needs of nonstudent adults.

In her fine article, Jean Legg points out many ways in which different types of libraries can cooperate to best meet the needs of readers ("Coordinating Library Services within the Community," *American Libraries,* May 1970, 457–63). She also argues convincingly that there is a danger that hierarchies by type of library will in the long run result in poorer library services.

Title III of the Library Services and Construction Act provides funds for cooperative projects between different types of libraries and hopefully will result in some meaningful progress. As details of these projects come to my attention, I will report them in "Aware." If your own library is engaging in a cooperative project and you would like to have it reported, please send me information about it.

Toledo's Current Awareness Information Bulletin. Alerting faculty and staff to new literature of interest to them is one of the most useful services academic librarians can provide. Unfortunately, it is one that many libraries neglect because of the time and cost involved. For these very reasons, it will undoubtedly be necessary to automate some aspects of this type of service in the future.

One institution which is experimenting with automated current-awareness service is the University of Toledo. The University's Center for Library and Information Systems publishes a weekly *CAI* (Current Awareness Information) *Bulletin* which provides a listing of scientific and technical articles on selected subjects, including aeronautics, atmospheric sciences, behavioral and social sciences, electronics, materials, navigation, and fuels. This project was funded by an initial grant of $12,000 from Toledo's Dana Corporation.

Center staff cull the three thousand scientific, technical, and professional journals received by the university library each month for reports or studies in the selected subject fields. The *CAI Bulletin* is sent to any university staff member who requests it and currently has a circulation of over two hundred.

The *Bulletin* also carries a "feedback form" with which the reader can briefly indicate to the Center whether articles cited in the *Bulletin* are relevant to his interests, make changes in his required subject fields, order copies of an article, or make general comments.

According to Mr. Sul Lee, director of the Center, there has been a good response to the *Bulletin* in the form of orders for articles cited. The Center receives about seventy-five requests each month for an average of approximately three hundred pages of research material.

Besides Mr. Lee, Center staff includes a full-time researcher and four part-time student research assistants who are selected for their competence in the fields in which they are working. They are two engineering students, a business administration student, and a graduate student in English.

New Guide to Materials on Environment. The Buffalo and Erie County Public Library has prepared a new aid to help readers locate materials on environment. It's a 4¼" × 8½" folder which looks suspiciously like a booklist but is not. Rather than being a bibliography of significant works in the field, it is a list of seventy-two subject headings under which materials can be found in the central library subject catalog. Similarly, the headings used by the major periodical indexes are itemized, eighty-six of them, and twenty-two indexes and abstracts are listed. There is also a list of journals which regularly feature items on environmental issues. If this new type of guide proves successful, similar guides in other subject areas will be prepared.

This type of guide should be extremely useful in alerting readers to unsuspected approaches to a subject. Librarians who would like more information may write to Martin Levin at the Buffalo Library, Lafayette Square, Buffalo, NY 14203.

Notable Nominations

The following titles have been selected from the nominations currently under consideration as Notable Books of 1970. Titles are chosen by the twelve-man Council and the advisory group of twenty-four participating libraries named by the Adult Services Division.

Angelou, Maya. *I Know Why the Caged Bird Sings.* Random House. A black girl's powerful, poetic memoir of childhood and adolescence, backwoods Arkansas to California, full of pain and joy, told with skill and sensitivity. The loving portrayal of Momma—kind, just, fierce, and deeply religious—may easily place her in the ranks of the great heroines of contemporary literature.

Arnow, Harriette Simpson. *The Weedkiller's Daughter.* Knopf. The story of a delightfully precocious teenager who preserves her friends and ideals amidst the stifling atmosphere created by a rabidly bigoted father, an intimidated mother, and the spoiling environment of a hate-filled Detroit suburb. A beautifully written rebuke for the violence and intolerance so many of our young must overcome.

Bellow, Saul. *Mr. Sammler's Planet.* Viking Press. Aging Arthur Sammler, having survived the Nazi's efforts to exterminate him, drifts through New York's West Side scrutinizing the rotten fabric of modern society with clinical dispassion. His attempts to reorder the aborted lives of family and friends, and to make some sense of life on this planet furnish fascinating reading. Bellow's best character yet.

Bibby, Geoffrey. *Looking for Dilmun.* Knopf. The mysterious land of Dilmun mentioned in Sumerian texts has long been a source of puzzlement for historians. Now, after a labor of fifteen years, Bibby tells the exciting story of uncovering this ancient land, buried for centuries in the sands of Arabia. Great digs for the specialist and layman alike.

Bowen, Catherine Drinker. *Family Portrait.* Atlantic-Little, Brown. A kaleidoscopic view of a great biographer's own family, captivating in the color and variety of its personalities, and illuminating in its portrayal of the times in which they moved. The reader is compelled to reflect on how and why human nature and society in our own times have become so universally artless and devoid of ideals.

Cox, Harvey. *Feast of Fools.* Harvard University Press. Professor Cox provides a provocative analysis of the place of ritual and festivity in religious

experience as a linking force between man and his ancient spiritual heritage. A thoughtful, stimulating book, deserving wide reading and discussion.

Dickey, James. *Deliverance.* Houghton Mifflin Co. Four friends' lightly undertaken canoe trip becomes a chilling expedition into the land of hate, violence, and sudden death. This established poet's first novel is a thriller, written with poise and dexterity.

Graham, Frank, Jr. *Since Silent Spring.* Houghton Mifflin Co. A battle report on the struggle to ban environment-poisoning pesticides launched by Rachel Carson in 1962. Mr. Graham offers convincing evidence of bias in the scientific community and some rather sinister foot-dragging on the part of politicians.

Grass, Gunter. *Local Anaesthetic.* Harcourt, Brace & World. At the dentist's, with the fragile consolation of a local anaesthetic, a forty-ish West Berlin history teacher agonizes over the conflicts between "reason" and the seemingly senseless courses of the lives of those closest to him. A taut, sparely written novel with wide-ranging appeal.

Kotz, Nick. *Let Them Eat Promises; The Politics of Hunger in America.* Prentice-Hall. A Pulitzer Prize winner reports on the callous attitude of government toward the stunting starvation of large numbers of Americans. A well-written, firmly grounded indictment of legislators and public officials whose mismanagement and deceit allow millions to suffer hunger in this richest of all nations.

Leighton, Ann. *Early American Gardens "for Meate or Medicine."* Houghton Mifflin Co. The author explores an almost uncharted area in her thorough reconstruction of colonial gardens as a gauge to measure the needs and habits of our Puritan forefathers. A substantial, fascinating contribution to our knowledge of seventeenth century life in America.

Longford, Elizabeth. *Wellington: The Years of the Sword.* Harper & Row. A vivid and engrossing presentation of the early life of Wellington, with emphasis on his military successes after 1808, crowned by the Waterloo Campaign. A perceptive and illuminating look at the man behind the mask of the hero.

Mehta, Ved. *Portrait of India.* Farrar, Strauss, & Giroux. An Indian returns to his native land and writes of its present day life against a background of its turbulent history. Mehta's *Portrait* immerses the reader in the sights, smells, and noise of the country. Definitely not just another "Whither Mother India?" book.

Porter, Katherine Anne. *The Collected Essays and Occasional Writings of Katherine Anne Porter.* Delacorte. An anthology of short pieces, written with a stringency of style and honesty of opinion richly representative of the intellectual probings of this brilliant literary figure.

Segal, Erich. *Love Story.* Harper & Row. A moving, often comic first novel about a young couple whose brief romance and marriage end in tragedy. The author's brilliant use of language neatly avoids the pitfalls of sentimentality.

Sheed, Wilfred. *Max Jamison.* Farrar, Straus & Giroux. Drama critic Max Jamison's tinsel world is in tatters, along with his two marriages and his relationship with his son Justin. A sometimes funny, often sad novel to be read for entertainment and savored for its insights into the threadbare world of a man whose success has turned to corrosive despair.

Terkel, Studs. *Hard Times; An Oral History of the Great Depression.* Pantheon Books. Firsthand accounts full of the raw stuff of tragedy, shame, and deprivation as spoken by those who suffered or succeeded during the depression years. Comments on the attitude of the young today toward this grim period in history illuminate the differences between the generations. Compulsively readable.

Welty, Eudora. *Losing Battles.* Random House. A master story teller recounts the happenings of two summer days in the hill country of Mississippi among Grandma Vaughn's clan on the occasion of her ninetieth birthday. A sad, touching, marvelously funny novel told with an artist's sense of scene and the dramatist's gift for dialogue.

Publications Checklist

The following publications of interest to the profession have been received in the *American Libraries* office. The materials are then forwarded to the headquarters' library for possible inclusion in their collection.

American and British Genealogy and Heraldry. A selected list of books compiled by P. William Filby. Chicago: ALA. 184 pp. fully indexed. $10.

This long-awaited bibliography, handsomely printed and cloth bound, more than comes up to expectations and will long serve as a working tool for librarians and genealogists. Following several categories of general reference for the United States, each state is listed in alphabetical order with references to the most important sources (books, periodicals, etc.) for that state; and then come lists for Canada, England, Ireland, Scotland, Wales, and British Island Areas; and the final section lists the important books relating to heraldry.

The compiler sought the advice of at least one hundred and fifty knowledgeable people, genealogists and librarians, as to the quality of many genealogical publications, resulting in the omission of some titles found in too many libraries and too often relied on by the ignorant, and in words of caution regarding a few of the titles included—such as "Useful reference work, but not authoritative," and "Recommended with reservations." This should make the bibliography of great value to librarians as well as to amateurs of slight experience.

The section devoted to England is particularly impressive. The books are entered under sections labeled: Bibliographies; Biographies; Chronology; Manuals; Names; Paleography; Peerages, etc.; Periodicals and Series; Record Guides and offices; Registers; Religions; Topography; Vital Statistics; and Wills. The comments under title No. 1549 with respect to the peerages of Burke, Lodge, and Debrett are most enlightening. Perhaps there should have been a warning under No. 1555 (Burke's "Extinct Peerages," reprinted from the 1883 edition) that it contains many errors, since corrected in the *Complete Peerage* and in various magazine articles.

Continental European works are not included, except a few on heraldry; however, most of the people looking up genealogy in American libraries are doubtless of British descent. Those whose ancestors came from Holland, Germany, or elsewhere rarely ask for genealogical books in foreign languages, which only a few of them are able to read. So for practical purposes, the omission of books in Dutch, Italian, Swedish, and other European languages will not be felt.

The book is thoroughly indexed and should fill a long-felt want. It is heartily recommended. Many libraries will not be able financially to stock their shelves with all or most of the eighteen hundred publications listed, but the book will be most useful because patrons of the smaller libraries can learn from it what publications they wish to consult and, if they cannot buy them, later look for them when able to visit larger libraries.—*D. L. Jacobus,* genealogist.

Africana Library Journal. Vol. 1, No. 1. Spring 1970. Quarterly. New York Africana Publishing Corporation, 101 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003. U.S. Libraries, $20; foreign, $22. Individuals, $13.50 in U.S., and $15 foreign.

Very lush and bibliographic with slick pages and layouts, this one is for the *biggies* in the Africana field. They accept display advertising and will be featuring biographies on African writers and scholars.

Alternative Press Index. Vol. 1, Numbers 1 and 2. July-December, 1969. Quarterly. Order from Radical Research Center, Carleton College, Northfield, MN 55057. $30.

There were 72 titles indexed in the first issue of this valuable index. The subject headings are exceptionally well done and are up to the minute, i.e. "New Left Activities,

see also, BT/Political Activities, RT/Old Left Activities." The staff of indexers includes librarians from across the nation donating their time and skills. A selection of the better known titles would include *The Black Panther, Catholic Worker, IF Stone's Weekly, International Socialist Review, Jewish Currents, New York Review of Books, The Realist, Village Voice,* and the leading tabloid type papers published in major cities and on or near a university campus. Colleges and universities should not be caught without it and large public libraries and regional systems and state libraries should have it in order to cover the alternative press items in their area.

Annotated Bibliography of Bibliographies on Selected Government Publications and Supplementary Guides to the Superintendent of Documents Classification System. 2nd supplement by Alexander C. Body, Western Michigan University. 1970. 138 pp., paper. Order from the author at 925 Westfall, Kalamazoo, MI 49007. $2.50. LC 67-28593.

There are 60 annotated bibliographies, 250 symbols and abbreviations, and an up-to-date classified list of government authors, and information concerning certain changes in the SupDoc classification scheme. The original bibliography was published in 1967 and the first supplement in 1968, bringing it to a total of 750 classified and annotated items. I don't see how any library with a sizable collection, a partial or full depository documents section can do without it. The list of abbreviations and symbols issued and used by government agencies, and the list of government authors with their classification numbers, is alone worth the price.

Automated Circulation Systems for College and University Libraries. Promotional brochure available from Colorado Instruments, Inc., Library Systems Division, One Park St., Broomfield, CO 80020. Free to Libraries.

Of interest to library schools and those contemplating an installation.

Bibliografický Časopis. Published by Statni Knihovna, Czechoslovakia Socialist Republic at Nakladatelstvi Orbis, N. P. Prague 2 Vinohradska 46. Vol. 2, No. 3. 1969. No acquisition information.

The number viewed was a handsome "Reader's Digest" size on good paper stock. They publish original papers on the theory and methodology of bibliography, including documentation and information science. Featured in this issue was an analysis of world abstracting and indexing services on information sciences during the year 1967. Feature articles contain a summary in English. Of primary interest to library schools and large research libraries. It is possible that an exchange agreement can be arranged. Jiří Kabŕt is editor-in-chief.

Biographical Directory of Scholars, Artists, and Professionals of Croatian Descent in the United States and Canada. 3rd edition. Published by the author under the sponsorship of the Institute for Soviet and East European Studies. 1970. 209 pp., paper. $10.

For large library reference collections.

The Bulletin of the Israel Society of Special Libraries and Information Centers. Six numbers in two years comprise a volume. Vol. 2., No. 3. March 1970. Pp. 74–115. Order from the Society in Tel Aviv, P.O.B. 20125. $3 per annum for nonmembers.

The issue we saw contained articles primarily in Hebrew but the masthead says they accept papers in English, French, and German as well. The editor is Hanan Avni. There was a review in English of the Directory of Current Research in Israel and a notice of the International Conference on Information Science to be convened by the Society in September of 1971.

The Center for Cassette Studies, Inc. Catalog. 8110 Webb Ave., North Hollywood, CA 91605.

I sincerely hope that all kinds of libraries will look at this catalog, if they haven't already, to get an idea of the variety of materials available. It is imperative that libraries move quickly into this field and provide tapes and circulating players as well. Remember that this is just one source for materials and that this service company provides a set of cards and a suggested reading list with each cassette.

The County Line. Toledo-Lucas County Public Library. Vol. 1, No. 1. March 1970.

A new mimeo newsletter from the newly formed county library at 325 Michigan St., Toledo, OH 43624. Interested libraries could work out an exchange, I would suppose.

De Antiquaar: Bulletin of the Antiquarian Booksellers Association of the Netherlands. Vol. 1, No. 4. April 1970. Subscription price $10 (6 numbers). Payments to Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Antiquaren Malakkastraat 176, 's-Gravenhage/The Hage.

Just getting under way, this issue ran from pages 85–112. It is more a scholarly journal than a tool. However, there were two pages of "books wanted" by dealers and a considerable number of advertisements. A necessary item for large research libraries.

Films and Librarians: A Selected List of 16mm Films Useful in the Field of Librarianship, by Beatrice S. Simmons. Santa Fe: New Mexico Research Library of the Southwest. 12 pp., paper. Order from the Publications Department, P.O. Box 4725, Santa Fe, NM 87501. $1.25.

Not so much for us as it is for the guidance counselor and student. It is well annotated and handy to have around.

Geography and Travels. Compiled and edited by Frank J. Anderson. Special Collections Checklist No. 2. Spartanburg, S.C.: Wofford College Library. 1970. 54 pp., spiral bound, paper. No acquisition information.

The earliest work in their collection is the Strabo *Geography . . .* printed in 1587. There is a subject index. Of interest to research subject collections.

Gocek, Matilda A. *Library Service for Commuting Students: A Preliminary Study of Problems in Four Southeastern New York Counties.* Poughkeepsie: Southeastern New York Library Resources Council. 1970. 27 pp., paper. 103 Market St., NY 12601. $2.45.

This is number one in a series "Studies in Interlibrary Relations," Basil Mitchell, editor. It deals with an on-going problem of college student demands in small and medium-sized public libraries. It is a preliminary investigation of the situation in the area and reveals little that would be news. The commuting students don't want to return to campus. The public library is near. The public library doesn't feel it should serve the student at the expense of their normal clientele (although 50 to 60 percent of their adult library service goes to the college student). Library schools and in-depth subject collections will want this.

The HPB Project: Phase II, by William J. Cameron and others. London, Ontario, Canada: School of Library and Information Science, University of Western Ontario. 1970. 165 pp., paper. No acquisition information provided.

Here is the second step in an experiment in creating a universal bibliography of hand-printed books by using the computer's memory bank and by developing a step-by-step cumulation of existing records. The first phase was published in 1968 and consisted of two data banks' printouts of the "locations file." The main file is the subject in Phase II. Of definite interest to library schools and to research libraries.

Hymns and Hymnody. Compiled and edited by Frank J. Anderson. Spartanburg, S.C.: Wofford College Library. 1970. Special Collections Checklist No. 1. 25 pp., unbound. No acquisition information provided.

168 titles with the majority including the scores. Of interest to research collections.

Issues in United States Foreign Policy. U.S. Department of State series. No. 1—The Middle East; No. 2—Nato and The Defense of Europe; No. 3—Commitments of U.S. Power Abroad; No. 4—Communist China. Order from the State Department. Single copy, 45c; Discussion Guide, 10c.

Extremely handsome series of pamphlets suitable for library use. The discussion guide suggests exercises in the decision-making process which involve the participants in "role-playing" activities. A list of relevant audiovisual materials available from the Department of State is included. Request notice of future issues in this irregular series when you order. Our thinking here is that these are excellent springboards for library display and programming on current foreign policy questions.

Konyvtartudomanyi Tanulmanyok: 1968. Compiled by Kovacs Mate and Racz Aranka. Budapest, Hungary: Nepmuvelesi Propaganda Iroda. 1969. 611 pp., paper. Order from the publisher at Budapest VII. Gorkij fasor 45. Magyarorzag. 72 forint.

The National Board of Librarianship and Documentation in Hungary has started an annual review of the more important studies being conducted. Summaries and tables of contents in foreign languages (English and Russian) are provided. The volume viewed covered the sociological problems of librarianship, budget analysis for public libraries, the development of district libraries, service to the small villages, etc. Research subject collections will want to order this review.

The Law Librarian: Bulletin of the British and Irish Association of Law Librarians. Vol. 1, No. 1. April 1970 (three numbers per annum). Order from Mr. W. W. S. Breem, Inner Temple Library, London, E.C.4. $6.

This is the first British journal devoted to this field published by the Association just formed in the past year. It is approximately 8″x11″ offset, two columns, 12 pages. The editor is Elizabeth M. Moys, well known in the field as the deviser of a classification scheme for law books. The first issue features the Liverpool University's new law library and a discussion of the Statutory Publications Office. There is a "Members' Forum," and membership information, and some advertisements.

National Faculty Directory—1970: An Alphabetical List with Addresses, of 320,000 Faculty Members at Junior Colleges, Colleges, and Universities in the United States. Detroit: Gale Research, 1970. 1,694 pp. Paper, $47.50; cloth, $58.50.

Right straight out of a data bank in crisp, easy-to-read, five column, 8½ by 11 inch pages, this is a must for every library reference crew that has gone digging through college catalogs trying to find out where old Professor "Hairmund Von Kleeglefluger-stumppen" is teaching these days.

The Negro in American History: A Selective Bibliography. Greensboro, N.C.: Tri-College Consortium. $1 prepaid. Order from the United Board for College Development, 159 Forrest Ave. N.E., Suite 514, Atlanta, GA 30303.

We have not seen this item.

New Developments in Information Services. Summer Conference Proceedings. North Country Reference and Research Resources Council. 73 Park St., Canton, NY 13617. 64 pp., paper. No acquisition information provided.

Very handsome and well-designed report of interest to subject collections in large libraries and library schools. If you are writing, ask for their directory of member libraries which is better looking than most college and university catalogs . . . an impressive promotion piece.

People's World. Weekly. 24 pp. 81 Clementina St., San Francisco, CA 94105. $7 per year, or $4 for 6 months.

In business for nearly 30 years, this tabloid style paper is issued in three editions on the West Coast: Northwest, San Francisco, and Los Angeles. It provides a Marxist interpretation to national and international news, plus coverage of local social and political news. There are book and film reviews and a center section of essays called "World Magazine." Music, theatre, dance, and poetry receive reviews as well. Libraries that have been looking for a well-written newspaper coverage of LA RAZA, the Panthers, union activities, Chicanos, ecology, etc., should take a serious look here to see if it can start to fill the need. And if you hold your breath at certain four letter words, you can breathe easy here.

Periodical Title Abbreviations. Compiled by C. Edward Wall. Detroit. Gale Research, 1969. 210 pp. $15. LC 78-86599.

There are four abbreviations RIB that stand for different magazines; there are five MR; two HA; four FF; and one F&F. That will give you an idea why large libraries will want this on hand to help translate those strange shorthand notes at the foot of many a scholarly page.

Perspectives on Pornography. Edited by Douglas A. Hughes. New York: St. Martin's Press. 1970. 223 pp. $5.95.

Here is an interesting collection of essays on both sides of the fence of one of the nation's favorite subjects. Such names as Alberto Moravia, Anthony Burgess, Harry Levin, Kenneth Tynan, and Susan Sontag appear as if at a symposium. The selections are well chosen and offer both sides of the question but provide no ready answers. However, it is an excellent book for students and for the layman trying to understand the current publication and seeming acceptance of words and descriptions that just a few years ago were severely suppressed. And it should be required reading for *all* people calling themselves librarians.

Phelan, Martin. *The Public Library Trustee and the New Library Building.* Supplement to May issue of The Public Library Trustee. 6 pp., paper. 5c each. Order prepaid from the American Library Trustee Association at Chicago, Headquarters. Single copies are free. ISBN O-8389-5255-0 (1970).

All public libraries should have a supply of these for their trustees. It would serve as a background to any building program, providing the board member with an appreciation for his role in the activity.

The Print Collector's Newsletter. Vol. 1, No. I. March-April 1970. Bimonthly. Published in New York by Paul Cummings. $12 per annum, $30 for three years.

The aim here is information on fine graphics, with regular features to include an international review of auction results, book reviews, a listing of new prints published, reviews of catalogs, and feature articles. The first issue had A. Hyatt Mayor on Daumier, and a long piece on legislation affecting the sale of graphics. It is handsomely put together and is punched for loose-leaf binding. Recommended to libraries with a good graphics clientele and all art and museum libraries. As it grows it will be an indispensable tool for libraries constantly trying to trace down the name of an artist on a print left by Aunt Erma Geddon.

Proceedings of the First National Conference on Visual Literacy. Edited by Clarence Williams and John L. Debes. New York: Pitman. 1970. 326 pp., paper. $6.95. LC 73-120732.

It will come as no real surprise that there were no librarians listed among the 350 in attendance at this March 1969 conference in Rochester, N.Y. Among the many aspects of visual literacy discussed are the impact and use of color, body language, the nonverbal language of television, heightening visual discrimination, and practical methods for teaching grammar, literature, and the arts through visual media. Experiments with nonverbal children, using films of their own making to increase their self-image and inculcate their verbal skills, are described. Now, it would seem that there is something in there that applies to libraries.

Proceedings of the 1969 Clinic on Library Applications of Data Processing. Edited by Dewey E. Carroll. Urbana, Illinois: Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois. 1970. 149 pp., $5. Paper, $2. LC 65-1841.

The papers presented at the April 1969 clinic include a keynote from Foster Palmer of Harvard University Library; case studies of actual library operations from Robert A. Kennedy, Bell Laboratories; Thomas K. Burgess, Washington State University; T. C. Cobb, Simon Fraser University; John N. Corbib, Tarrant County (Texas) Junior College District; and Calvin J. Boyer and Jack Frost, Midwestern University (Texas); progress reports on research and development from Ann T. Curran, New England Library Information Network; Ben-Ami Lipetz, Yale University; and Stephen R. Salmon, Library of Congress; and two papers considering PL/I as a programming language from the vantage point of actual library applications from James L. Ames, Washington State University; and Betty Snell, Simon Fraser Uni-

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50

Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators

53100 Juniper Road

South Bend, Indiana 46637

versity. It is well illustrated and has a subject index. Recommended to research, large public, and system headquarters libraries.

Public Libraries and School Libraries: Their Roles and Functions. Edited by Brian Dale. 72 pp., unbound. Order from Kitchener Public Library, 58 Queen St., N., Kitchener, Ontario, Canada. $2.50 prepaid.

This is an anthology of opinions compiled by the Kitchener Public Library for its local city council. There are only three hundred copies available, with loose-leaf format so libraries can add their own forwarding letter and covers.

Sheehy, Eugene P. *Guide to Reference Books.* 8th ed., 2nd supplement. 1967–68. Chicago: ALA. 1970. 176 pp., paper. Order from the Order Department at ALA headquarters. $4. LC 66-29240. SBN O-8389-0073-9 (1970).

Twelve hundred reference works are added to the famed Constance M. Winchell's guide. Included are the LC card numbers for citations and references to reviews in selected ALA periodicals. A new and very welcome feature is a cumulative index to the first and second supplements, and cross references to the basic volume and the first supplement.

Shores, Louis. *Library-College USA: Essays on a Prototype for an American Higher Education.* Tallahassee, Florida: South Pass Press. 1970. 225 pp. $7.50.

LOS ANGELES LIBRARIANS

$715 MO. 24 LIBRARY SCIENCE UNITS + NO EXPERIENCE

$755 MO. 1 YEAR EXPERIENCE OR MASTER LIBRARY SCIENCE

ADVANCE IN A GROWING SYSTEM OFFERING WORK IN BRANCHES, SUBJECT DEPARTMENTS, TECHNICAL SERVICES AND CHILDREN'S WORK.

Immediate job offers with the Los Angeles City Public Library without visits to Los Angeles. Seniors apply now for placement before graduation. U.S. Citizenship required.

Call Mr. Porter (213) 622-3088 for information or write to Personnel Department, Room 100, 111 East First Street, Los Angeles, California 90012.

That this movement has an evangelistic flair about it cannot be denied. And with the advent of campus ferment by both faculty and students, the movement has picked up some steam and is being listened to with considerably more attention than it has been able to muster in the recent past. The focus here is to make independent study and library research the dominant focus of college and university education. And, as with all movements, there are two schools. Dean Shores favors the libertarian, student-initiated program, with Postlethwaitte of Purdue and North of Oklahoma Christian promoting the library as a vast media-programmed textbook. The movement is fascinating and important and Louis Shores' book deserves to be in every sizable library as reading for the professional and the educator. And in particular it should be available to the high school and undergraduate student so he might learn that there are some around that appreciate *his* needs.

Simkin, Faye. *Cooperative Resources Development*: A Report on a Shared Acquisitions and Retention System for METRO Libraries. 1970. New York: N.Y. Metropolitan Reference and Research Library Agency (Miscellaneous Publication No. 5). 64 pp., paper. 11 W. 40th St., New York, NY 10018. Not for sale.

A report on preliminary activities of the SHARES program by the project officer was distributed to METRO members and the state library. There should be a few copies available but the supply is limited. It is hoped that only those libraries with a more than passing curiosity will ask for this and that the others will take the interlibrary loan road. We particularly liked the "Interlibrary Cooperation: A Chronology" that appears in the appendix. It starts with 1599 with interlibrary loans in Germany.

Standards for School Media Programs: Their Significance for All Libraries. A symposium edited by Dorothy A. McGinniss. Syracuse: School of Library Science, Syracuse University. 1970. (Frontiers of Librarianship—No. 12). 33 pp., paper. $2. LC 73-115308.

John Rowell, president of the American Association of School Librarians, and Kenneth Norberg, Sacramento State College professor of Education, along with Mrs. Ruth Frame, executive director, Library Administration Division of ALA, were the three speakers for the day. It is the summary of the question period that makes the most fascinating reading: the first question asked was if the standards were a "shotgun marriage"; another asked if the standards were being accepted at the state level; whether teachers are going to be trained in the use of the media center; and whether there is any school in the U.S. where the standards are met, etc. Recommended to subject collections.

Translations Journals: List of Periodicals Translated Cover-to-Cover, Abstracted Publications, and Periodicals Containing Selected Articles. European Translations Centre, Doelenstraat 101, Delft, The Netherlands. paper. $2.

This updated list of scientific and technical journals in translation contains standard bibliographic detail plus prices and selections containing translated abstracts. It includes both current and terminated abstracts. Libraries that do not get the *World List of Scientific Translations* would do well to have this on hand if they have any serious requests in the technical field. This source also has a twice-monthly acquisitions list which will be desirable to research libraries. Ask for their brochure.

292 Government Documents for Elementary, Junior High and Senior High School Library: A Classified Bibliography, by Donald Kamps. Iowa City: School of Library Science, University of Iowa (52240). 1970. 12 pp., unbound paper. $1.

Not an exceptional list but could be of help to a harassed school librarian. The one-page appendix tells that 65 percent of the titles selected for use in a medium-sized public library from the *Monthly Catalog* were also listed in the "Selected List." Of course, the "Selected List" has since been dropped by GPO. Oh well.

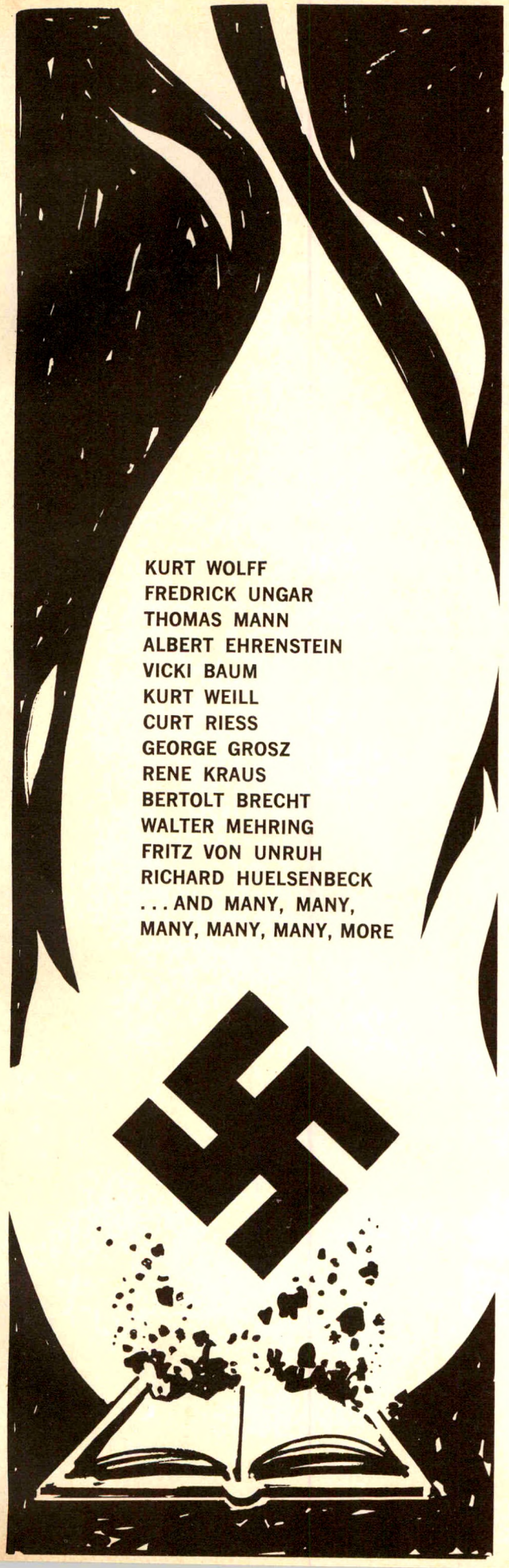
Reference Books: A Brief Guide, by Mary Neill Barton and Marion V. Bell. Baltimore: Enoch Pratt Free Library. 1970. 7th ed. 158 pp., paper. $1.25. Orders of 10 or more, $1. Order from Publications Assistant, Enoch Pratt Free Library, 400 Cathedral St., Baltimore, MD 21201.

This replaces the 1966 edition and comments on 815 titles, omitting 62 titles from the previous edition and adding 146 new titles. As usual, it is handsomely printed and a very handy pocket size. Libraries with sales facility will want to pass this on to those customers as well. There is an author and title index.

Circulation Policies of Academic Libraries in the United States, 1968. A report by the Circulation Control Committee, LAD section on Circulation Service. Chicago: ALA. 1970. 91 pp., paper. $1. SBN 8389-5250-X (1970).

Here is your chance to find out if you charge more or less than others on your fines, how many others prefer the stacks open or closed, what is the per capita circulation, and who fares better on loan periods—the faculty or the student. We liked best the section on whether fines were relevant. It doesn't answer any questions, but just for a moment they make you think they do. Academic libraries will want this, as will library schools.

New in *Whole Earth Catalog* for Spring (558 Santa Cruz, Menlo Park, CA 94025. $3.) is a comic book on gravity and time, a journal devoted to preserving the arts and crafts of Appalachia, a new film criticism magazine aimed at directors, an access to radicals catalog, an on-going bibliography of subculture for libraries, and a poignant testimony to librarians in an annotate on Morse's Concise Guide to Library Research. If you haven't wandered through this catalog you are missing an education and great fun.



Flames could not destroy their ideas . . . ideas destined to survive . . . and to grow . . . and to become a part of

German Exile Literature in America 1933-1950

A History of the Free German Press and Book Trade

by Dr. Robert E. Cazden

As the nature of Nazi oppression became increasingly apparent, an entire literary generation emigrated from Germany. Writers, journalists, members of the book trade brought with them their imagination, hopes and talent.

This highly absorbing bibliographical reference work reveals

- how thousands of German-language books and journals, published outside the Third Reich, were imported and distributed in America
- who was responsible for printing and publishing Free German Literature in this country
- the fate of the German émigré author in America

A fascinating story tells how social, political, even labor elements influenced and were influenced by this massive literary exodus. Appendixes list and describe (in many cases for the first time) the emigration German-language literature produced on these shores. More than 350 publications from 80 publishers and 82 newspapers and periodicals are also identified.

An indispensable reference work for the librarian, literary and social historian, collector, bookseller and involved reader.

262 pages Cloth **$10.00**

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

Classified Advertisements

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections. But, if error continues after first publication and we are not notified of the error immediately, the responsibility is yours.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, Illinois 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 *see* references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Services, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines! Send want lists. No catalog. • Established 1932. Midtown Magazines, Inc., Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607; (212) 993-6579.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

IRREGULAR Serials are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY.

SERIALS bought and sold. Entire runs or single issues. Catalogs sent on request. J. W. Caler, Inc., 7506 Clybourn, Sun Valley, CA 91352; (213) 877-1664.

ECONOMICS and political science. European, American, Indian, and Asian economics and political science is our specialty. Catalogs of books and periodicals issued regularly. Please send us your want lists. We search for out-of-print titles through our agents in Europe and India. Mercurius Books and Periodicals, 175 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010.

SHELVING, 269 tiers of 36-inch, double-faced shelves, 9½-feet high, with mounted fluorescent lighting. 6 years old. Holds 100,000 volumes. Address Librarian, Bellarmine School of Theology, 230 S. Lincoln Way, North Aurora, IL 60542.

ALL the remaining stocks of the 5 cumulative volumes of *The English Catalogue of Books* fully covering 1948–65 + the single yearly volumes for 1966 and 1967 having been taken over by us, we invite librarians' and booksellers' inquiries; other cumulative and single yearly volumes previous to 1948 (also single yearly volumes for 1948–1969) being available, both new and second-hand dating back to 1801. As are *1969 Whitaker's Cumulative Booklist*—both cumulative and yearly volumes; *Reference Catalogue of Current Literature, Cumulative Book Index, Book Prices Current, A Subject Index of Books Published up to and Including 1880, The British Museum Subject Index 1881–1960,* except for 1951–55; *The Illustrated London News, Picture Post, The Times, Palmer's Index to The Times*—original quarterly volumes as well as *Palmer's Index to The Times 1790–1941 (June)* on microfilm, *The Official Index to The Times*—original volumes; *The Annual Register, The Quarterly Review, The Economist, The Times Literary Supplement, Chemical Abstracts, Studio, Parliamentary Debates—Lords and/or Commons,* all series, etc. Some books on librarianship. List available. H. Pordes, Bookseller, 529b Finchley Rd., London N.W.3; Phone 01 435-9878.

POETRY and life series. Edited by William Henry Hudson, London 1911–1930; 34 volumes. George G. Harrap and Company, Ltd. wish to announce that the only authorized reprint of their original edition of this series is published by A.M.S. Press, Inc., 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

NEW service utilizes optical scanning to convert bibliography files to machine language for computer utilization. Work is done from ordinary typewritten documents. Cost is low and accurate. Fast service. Branch offices: San Francisco, Chicago, Newark. Write for information today. Formscan, Inc., Dept. AL, 711 E. Walnut St., Pasadena, CA 91101; toll free (except California) (800) 423-4173.

BEILSTEIN'S *Handbuch der organischen chemic,* 4.Auf 1., Berlin, Springer, 1918–1940, 31 V. In. 33. Also supplements 1-3, 65 V. In. 74, 1928–1969. Completely bound. Price on request. Write Gifts and Exchange Librarian, Purdue University Libraries, Lafayette, IN 47907.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

JOURNALS on subjects relating to food processing and production. Following is a list of available volumes. All are in excellent condition. *Fruit Products Journal* (bound except September 1949–January 1950), 1927–29, 1931, 1933–36, 1938–January 1950. *Refrigerating Engineering* (bound except 1958–59), 1946–February 1959. *Science* (bound except 1958–63), 1943–63 (August 19, 1960 missing). *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry* (bound except 1960–November 1963), 1909–November 1963. *Journal of Nutrition* (bound except 1952–54), 1943–54. *Journal of Bacteriology* (unbound), 1946–February 1964. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* (unbound), 1941, 1946–50. *Nuclear Science & Engineering* (unbound), 1965–68. *Health Physics* (unbound), 1962–67. From Colleen Smith, Roger Brothers Co., P.O. Box 2188, Idaho Falls, ID 83401.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, MLS, seeks reference work or position that offers work in more than one area of librarianship. Prefer Oregon, Washington, or northern California. Have BA in foreign languages and history and 4 years experience on college level. Call (503) 648-1893 or write B-546-W.

LIBRARIAN, 16 years experience in administering college and public libraries, interested in heading academic library, Southeast or Texas coastal area preferred. Present salary $13,500. Write B-547-W.

LIBRARIAN. Capable person, recent MSLS, also BA and DDS degrees. Completing work for master's in biomedical communication. Also graduate school of business administration training program. Will relocate. Write B-549-W.

LIBRARIAN with MS in LS from top ALA-accredited library school seeking college or research librarianship position. Approximately 2½ years in special libraries and 1 year in academic libraries. Available after August 1. Write B-551-W.

ASSISTANT librarian with foreign degrees in law, business, arts; professional chartered secretary; and courses in law librarianship. At present assistant catalog librarian in general library; desires change, prefers law library. Write B-552-W.

LIBRARIAN, school oriented, MA (library). 17 years multisystems library superviser; teaching at college level. Desires LS teaching position book and nonbook. Abroad for summer. Contact August 27 for fall or winter quarter. Write B-553-W.

LIBRARIAN, seeks cataloging or acquisitions position in college or university library, New York City. 3 years experience in LC cataloging, 2 in acquisitions. Special interest in serials. Available September. Write B-554-W.

LIBRARIAN, accredited MLS, MA in religion. Academic experience, 3 years; United Nations/United States Documents, social science/humanities, genealogy; seeks academic/special challenge in documents, reference, serials, genealogy. Rocky/Appalachian Mountains preferred. Present salary $9,200. Write B-555-W.

LIBRARIAN, BA, MLS, recent graduate seeks beginning professional position in an area of librarianship. Have 1 year of graduate training in the field of social work, 3 years of library student assistant experience. Write 818-6, University Ave., Honolulu, HI 96814.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

Administration

AUSTRALIA. Applications are invited for appointment as librarian. The appointee will be re-

quired to organize and administer the library and to advise on the future development of the library's services. The work of the library has been closely integrated with the university's teaching program. Further details of the responsibilities of the librarian and of the existing facilities and services provided by the library are included in the additional information available to applicants. It is preferable that candidates should have had experience in a senior capacity in an existing university library. It is hoped that the successful candidate will be able to take up appointment as soon as possible. Date of entry on duty however will be subject to negotiation. The university reserves the right to make any appointment by invitation. The salary for the position is $12,000 per annum. University salaries are currently under review. Macquarie University occupies an attractive site in Sydney, and is planned to develop rapidly over the next decade. The university commenced postgraduate teaching in 1966 and undergraduate teaching in 1967. Some 4,200 students are currently enrolled including approximately 400 postgraduate students. The university library currently has 200,000 volumes and the annual acquisition rate is approximately 50,000 volumes. Further information including advice regarding the method of application should be obtained from the Secretary-General, Association of Commonwealth Universities, 36 Gordon Sq., London W.C. 1, England.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

BOOKLIST Office. *High School or young adults librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to young adults, ages 14 through 18, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of young adults' literature, and experience in using books with young adults in high school or public libraries. Starting salary $8,772–$9,216. 22 days vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BOOKLIST Office. *Librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to adults, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of adults' literature, and experience in using books in public libraries. Starting salary $8,772–$9,216. 22 days vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BOOKLIST Office. *School or children's librarian* to review children's books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating children's books in all subject areas and at all age levels from preschool through teenage, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of children's literature, and experience in using books with children in school or public libraries. Starting salary $8,772–$9,216. 22 days vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

VERMONT. *Acquisitions head,* Middlebury College. MLS from accredited school. Language and cataloging background desirable. Salary $7,500. Liberal vacation. Write J. R. McKenna, Ln., Middlebury College Library, Middlebury, VT 05753.

ILLINOIS. *Director* of Biomedical Library. Experienced librarian capable of developing a modern biomedical library for a new midwestern professional school. Master's degree minimum. Faculty status. Salary $18,000–$22,000. Write B-545.

CANADA. *Head,* sciences division applications for the position of sciences librarian. Duties: Coordinate the growth of all science collections in relation to faculty research interests and curriculum emphases; supervise reference and literature searching services; administer a staff of 2 professionals and 5 assistants; maintain communications with science faculty; plan future development of services in the division; assist the assistant university librarian for collections in administering the collections divisions. Requirements: degree in a major science (preferably chemical or biological sciences); library school degree; minimum of 5 years science library experience; understanding of computer applications; and proven supervisory and administrative ability. Salary: present range is $12,000–$15,000. Send curriculum vitae and name of 3 references to Lawrence E. Thomas, Asst. Univ. Ln. for Collections, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby 2, British Columbia, Canada.

CANADA. The School of Library Science requires a *chief librarian* for its library. Collection: 37,000 volumes; 1,600 serial titles. Acquisitions budget for 1969/70: $40,000. Student enrollment: 220 full time and 80 part time. Library staff: 4 professional, 5 supporting staff, + student assistants. Move to new building with multimedia facilities scheduled for December 1970. Net floor area in new library of 16,500 square feet. Opportunity for policy development, systems planning and for experimentation with new concepts of information storage and retrieval in an operating system. Position of chief librarian has been reclassified as librarian 4 at $12,600 per annum, + fringe benefits. Degree from accredited library school and related experience required. Send resume to Chairman, Selection Committee, School of Library Science, University of Toronto, 167 College St., Toronto 130, Ontario, Canada.

NEW YORK. *Coordinator of readers services:* associate librarian, grade 11. Open September 1, 1970. Administrate all areas of readers services, work directly with heads of reference, circulation, periodicals, documents, curriculum. Responsible for services and public relations to all college community; work schedules for library staff of 49; selection of readers services professional staff. MSLS required + academic library experience. Salary $10,000 with advancement according to performance. 12 months position, 21 days vacation, 37½-hour work week, paid retirement and health insurance. Oneonta is a pleasant, two college town in foothills of the Catskills. Easy access to New York City by bus or plane. Center for vacation activities and winter sports. Write enclosing resume, college transcripts, and references, or telephone Gertrude W. Rounds, Dir. of Ls., State University College, Oneonta, NY; (607) 431-2723.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. Position open: *director of resource center.* Small, 4-year liberal arts college in beautiful rural location. Expanding library resources of book and nonbook material. Innovative, energetic, imaginative person needed to direct programs for library development and services. Salary from $12,000. Send resume to Personnel Office, Franklin Pierce College, Rindge, NH 03461. An equal opportunity employer.

NEW YORK. *Library director.* Position now open for a progressive librarian with a MLS degree and basic knowledge of computer applications. 3–5 years administrative experience in an academic library preferred. Salary $15,000 minimum. Air-conditioned building occupied in 1968. Present staff of 39, operating budget $500,000. Apply to Mrs. F. H. Taylor, Chmn., Search Committee, Rochester Institute of Technology, One Lomb Memorial Dr., Rochester, NY 14623.

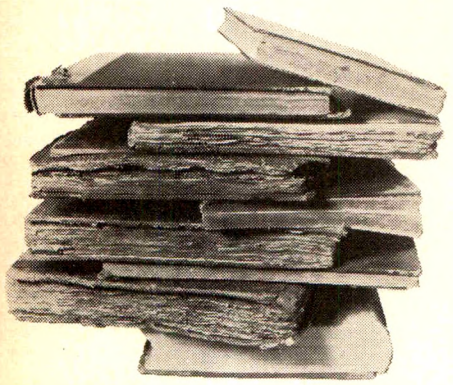
NEW YORK. State University at Binghamton. *Music librarian* to assume responsibility for organization and development of existing collection of monographs, scores, and records in growing university program. Duties include collection development and management of music library. Technical processes centralized in main library. New position starting September 1, 1970, requiring advanced degree in musicology, 5th-year library degree, and several years academic library experience. Salary $12,000+ for 12-month year, academic year option available. Contact Director of Libraries, State University of New York, Binghamton, NY 13901.

CANADA. The University of British Columbia invites applications for the position of *assistant head* in the Sedgewick Undergraduate Library. The chief duty will be the administration and overall supervision of supporting staff of 23 engaged in circulation, shelving, reserving, filing in the card catalog, etc. The Sedgewick Undergraduate Library has an annual circulation of ½ million to 12,000 undergraduates mainly in the humanities and social sciences. There is a total full-time staff of 29 including 7 professionals. A new undergraduate library building will be ready in 1972. A library degree is required; supervisory experience and experience in public services is desirable. Minimum beginning salary will be $10,000. The university is in Vancouver, a beautiful west coast city of 685,000 population. Current enrollment of the university is 22,000. The library's book collections total more than 1,200,000 and the book budget is more than $1,000,000 annually. The library staff numbers 375 and 90 of these are professional librarians. There are excellent medical, disability, group insurance and superannuation benefits, and 4 weeks vacation. Librarians are eligible to join the faculty club and faculty association. Apply to I. F. Bell, Assoc. Ln., University of British Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada.

WASHINGTON. *Head cataloger.* A cataloger with academic library experience is needed to take charge of a staff of 15 in a rapidly growing library. Materials budget $400,000. Minimum salary $11,000. Usual fringes including TIAA. Send curriculum vitae and 3 references to Robert Lawyer, Dir. of L., Western Washington State College, Bellingham, WA 98225.

MONTANA. *Acquisitions librarian* to direct computer-based acquisitions program in university library, expending $250,000–$300,000 annually for all materials. MLS from accredited school required + pertinent academic library experience. Effective September 1, salary $10,000–$12,000; faculty rank, usual benefits. Contact Dean of Library Service, University of Montana, Missoula 59801; (406) 243-2053.

WISCONSIN. We are seeking candidate for the *serials librarian* position, who will be responsible for the operation of the serials department. Salary for the 1970–71 academic year $9,500–$11,000 depending on qualifications, training, and experience, with opportunity for summer position at 2/9 of academic year salary. Qualifications: graduate degree from accredited library school and successful library experience (preferably 2 or more years of successful experience in serials department). Service to begin September 1, 1970. Professional rank depends on qualifications of appointee. Professional librarians have academic rank and privileges, university retirement system, Blue Cross–Blue Shield, sick leave, social security, and in-

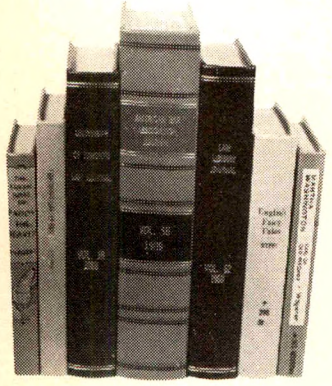


WE HAVE A CURE FOR OLD AGE.

It takes just 28 days to give your worn publications a new lease on life. One volume or a hundred. Old books. New books.

Your Heckman bindery-trained consultant will talk over your book preservation needs with you. In person. He will also pick up your order. And deliver it—in 28 days. Our own delivery vans and regional warehouses help insure this regular "special handling" service.

For all your binding needs —a cure for old age, or a preventive care program, write or phone:



THE HECKMAN BINDERY, INC.
NORTH MANCHESTER, IND.
PHONE: (219) 982-2107

"BOUND TO PLEASE"

cluded in state retirement. Excellent working conditions in air-conditioned building with cooperative faculty. Write Stith M. Cain, Ln., State University, Whitewater, WI 53190.

ILLINOIS. *Serials department head* to initiate and then direct a new serials department. This challenging position offers major opportunities for professional fulfillment and growth. Principal responsibilities include developing a central serials record system, improving cataloging routines, and planning for increased serials acquisitions. The administrative duties of this position require a master's degree in library science, + a minimum of 5 years of experience, the larger part of which should be in serials work. Minimum salary $13,200 for 12-month contract. Illinois retirement system benefits, academic status, month vacation. Applicants should write to George M. Nenonen, Pers. Dir., University Libraries, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, IL 60115.

Multiple

VIRGINIA. University of Virginia. Applications invited for 6 positions above the beginning professional level. Assistant professor rank—MLS + minimum of 6 years relevant experience, with salary range from $12,000 up depending on qualifications: *assistant supervisor of cataloging services.* Instructor rank—MLS + minimum of 2 years relevant experience, with salary range from $9,120–$11,520 depending on qualifications: *documents* and *interlibrary loans librarians, rare book cataloger, general bibliographer, manuscript archivist-field representative. Science information/data processing specialist* (master's degree in science considered in place of MLS). Liberal retirement, insurance, and vacation benefits. Send resume to Kenneth G. Peterson, Assoc. Ln., University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA 22901.

OHIO. *Head cataloger:* solid past experience in catalog department of large academic or research library using LC classification; imagination and ability to direct activities of 6 catalogers and 16 assistants; minimum salary, $12,000. *Head reference librarian:* good cultural background with academic or research library reference experience preferred; supervises staff of 5 librarians; minimum salary, $10,000. *Bibliographer:* oversees collection building, reading knowledge of at least 2 modern foreign languages; minimum salary, $10,000. *Acquisitions librarian:* ability to work with foreign language materials; conduct and supervise bibliographic searching; handle business correspondence; minimum salary, $7,800. *Documents librarian:* new position; 1 assistant available at start; responsible for acquisition and organization of all documents; minimum salary, $8,800. All positions open now, personal interview required. Reply with resume to Jane Bertenshaw, Asst. to the Dir., University of Cincinnati Libraries, Cincinnati, OH 45221.

NEW YORK. Two positions: *general cataloger* and *music cataloger.* Assistant librarian rank. Beginning salary $8,000–$10,000 depending on experience. Liberal fringe benefits. 5th-year library degree required. Apply to Donald C. Yelton, Dir. of Ls., Frederick W. Crumb Memorial Library, State University College, Potsdam, NY 13676.

PENNSYLVANIA. Penn State now has several new positions. (1) *Assistant director,* technical operations to direct technical process operations with $1,600,000 budget, 30 professional, 140 supportive staff. Requires: MLS, proven administrative ability, organizational skill, strong background in technical processes. Salary: $15,000–$17,000. (2) *Assistant head, reference* to assist in direction of general humanities/social science reference department which includes maps, documents, and microfilm collections. Requires: MLS, reference and administrative experience in large academic library. Salary: $10,000–$11,000. (3) *Black studies librarian* to develop collection and service in consultation with students and faculty. Requires: MLS, subject background or experience. Salary: $9,000–$10,000. (4) *Science cataloger* originally catalog scientific materials using LC classification. Requires: MLS, subject background, prefer experience. Salary: $9,000–$10,500. Rural setting, liberal benefits, academic status, educational privileges. Send resume to Personnel Librarian, State University, University Libraries, University Park, PA 16802. An equal opportunity employer.

TEXAS. *Assistant librarian* to work with print media as LC cataloger, some reference, and supervise student assistants. *Audiovisual librarian* to work with nonprint as LC cataloger, coordinate circulation of AV materials, and supervise student assistant. Positions require bachelor's degree in library science. Starting salary: $6,619–$8,360 (depending on experience and qualifications). Contact Robert P. Shinn, Dir. of Lrng. Recs., College of the Mainland, Texas City, TX 77590.

Services

ILLINOIS. We are seeking a progressive individual with a background in the social sciences to fill a vacancy as our *reference department librarian.* Primary responsibilities include providing reference and general reader service to students and faculty, assist in book selection, and supervision of student assistants. MALS and 4 years academic library experience required. Minimum salary $11,000 for 12-month contract, Illinois retirement system benefits, academic status, and month vacation. Interested applicants should contact George M. Nenonen, Pers. Dir., University Libraries, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, IL 60115.

VERMONT. *Technical services librarian.* Accredited MLS required. $7,200 up depending on experience. Superior fringe benefits and faculty status. New library. Apply Librarian, Vermont Technical College, Randolph Center, VT 05061; (802) 728-3391.

MICHIGAN. Kalamazoo Valley Community College has a current opening for a *circulation librarian* with some reference work possible. Applicants must have a degree in library science with some experience. Must be able to supervise student assistants. Position open July 1, 1970, or September 1970. Starting salary $7,500–$8,500 depending on training and experience. TIAA and other excellent fringe benefits. Qualified applicants should contact Hiram L. Davis, Dir. of Ls., Kalamazoo Valley Community College, 6767 W. "O" Ave., Kalamazoo, MI 49001; (616) 381-3211, Ext. 37.

NEW YORK. *Assistant acquisitions librarian.* Position open September 1. Experience preferred but we will train a beginner. MSLS required. Foreign languages would be helpful. 12-month position, 37½-hour week, paid retirement, 4 weeks vacation. Salary $7,880 to start. Oneonta is a pleasant, two college town 20 miles south of Cooperstown. Oneonta, with 4,500 students, offers work on the AB and MA level. Large book budget, automation, and construction of a new library building add up to an interesting position. Write, enclosing resume, or call, J. V. Crowley, Coor. of Tech. Servs., Milne Library, State University College, Oneonta, NY 13820; (607) 431-2725.

CANADA. Applications for a professional position at the level of *assistant to the sciences librarian.* Duties: perform reference services in the science division; select and evaluate materials to be added to the science collections; maintain communication with an assigned department in the faculty of science; give bibliographical lectures to undergraduate and graduate students; assist in the supervision of 3 library assistants. Requirements: degree in a major science (preferably chemical or biological sciences); library school degree; some understanding of computer applications in science libraries;

supervisory ability; some science library experience, but new graduates will be considered. Salary: present range in $7,500–$9,500. Send curriculum vitae and names of 3 references to Lawrence E. Thomas, Asst. Univ. Ln. for Collections, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby 2, British Columbia, Canada.

NEW YORK. Experienced *circulation librarian* for university center library system. Computer circulation control system in operation. Salary $12,000-$12,500. Write G. N. Bullard, Actg. Dir. of Ls., State University of New York at Binghamton, Binghamton, NY 13901.

MARYLAND. *Assistant librarian,* technical services. Position open July 1970. Under the direction of the librarian, the assistant librarian of technical services is responsible for the functioning of the departments comprising technical services (acquisitions, catalog, serials departments, and bindery); participates as an advisor to the librarian in matters concerning technical services; and works closely with the assistant librarian, readers services, and the financial-personnel officer, in an effort to coordinate policy and cooperation within the library. Requirements: a broad educational background, including a library of science degree, and experience in all of the areas comprising technical services. Salary $16,000–$17,000. Month vacation and generous fringe benefits. Send resume to J. Louis Kuethe, Asst. Ln., Milton S. Eisenhower Library, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD 21218. An equal opportunity employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

WISCONSIN. *Library administrator,* with MSLS degree and experience. University community of 36,000, part of metropolitan area of 150,000 in heart of summer and winter sports and vacation country. Head library staff of 10, book budget of $15,000, annual circulation 208,000. Liberal fringe benefits including hospitalization, insurance, retirement, sick leave, month vacation. Starting salary $10,000. Apply Personnel Committee, Public Library Board, 1204 Hammond Ave., Superior, WI 54880.

MICHIGAN. *Head of circulation* serving a city of 50,000 within easy access to the cultural centers of Lansing, Ann Arbor, Detroit, and Toledo. 5th-year library school degree required. Starting salary $7,491–$8,634, depending on training and experience. Retirement, social security, sick leave, vacation, hospitalization, and insurance. Apply to Mr. Clare H. Sergeant, Dir., Public Library, Jackson, MI 49201.

INDIANA. *Head librarian* for township public library serving 40,000 from new $750,000 facility with staff of 12, including bookmobile service. Located in Ohio River Valley in southern Indiana in Louisville, Kentucky, metropolitan area, near 2 universities and other colleges. Accredited MLS required. Beginning salary $8,500–$11,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Apply Jeffersonville Township Public Library, R. E. VanDenover, Pres., Board of Trustees, Jeffersonville, IN 47130.

MINNESOTA. *Head librarian.* Professional director wanted for new regional library in northwestern Minnesota city, last population count over 10,000. Center for multicounty library service now serving 3 counties via bookmobile. Candidates must be graduates of ALA-accredited library school. Experience desirable. Salary $9,000–$11,000 depending on training and qualifications. Public employees retirement, health insurance, sick benefits, and vacation time. City has junior college and vocational technical school. Twice daily air service to Minneapolis-St. Paul. Apply to Mrs. Stanton R. Dahlen, 230 N. Kendell Ave., Thief River Falls, MN 56701. *Please do not send applications to library.*

NEBRASKA. *Library director:* Immediate opening. Seeking well-qualified person with MLS from accredited school. Public library administrative experience and ability required. Salary range $8,300–$11,640, depending on experience. 40-hour week, 3 weeks vacation, accumulative sick leave, hospitalization plan. Chance to plan for future regional expansion. New $350,000 building, carpeted, air-conditioned, background music, excellent modern furnishings and equipment. College community of 20,000 population in beautiful Platte River Valley. Send resume to Mrs. C. F. Heider, Sr., Pres., Library Board, Public Library, North Platte, NB 69101.

WISCONSIN. *County librarian* to head library service in county system serving a population of 64,000. Library degree required. Salary $8,400–$9,600. Liberal fringe benefits. Send resume and references to President, Dodge County Library Board, 105 Park Ave., Beaver Dam, WI 53916.

MONTANA. *Head librarian,* state historical society in West. Library entering expansion period, including recent statutory designation as state archives. Salary range $10,000–$12,000. Please send details of education, experience to B-550.

NEW JERSEY. Developing residential town of 22,000, 18 miles from New York City, needs a *director* for its library of 60,000 volumes. 12–15 staff. MLS and eligibility for a New Jersey library certificate required. Salary $12,000–$15,000. Fringe benefits. Civil Service. Address resume to Board of Trustees, Free Public Library, Millburn, NJ 07041.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. *Public library consultant* to provide professional leadership to librarians and trustees. Plans and coordinates specific phases of the statewide development program for improvement and expansion of library services, such as films, regional book meetings, etc. Evaluates and recommends library materials such as books, films, equipment, supplies. Involves some travel but few overnights. Requires master's degree in LS from accredited library school + experience in consultant work or related fields. Salary $8,444.80–$10,543.00. Usual fringe benefits. Apply Emil W. Allen, Jr., State Ln., State Library, 20 Park St., Concord, NJ 03301.

MINNESOTA. *Library director,* Austin Public Library. Serves city-county population of 45,000. Book budget $30,000. At least 2 years administrative experience. Salary range: $10,000–$13,000 commensurate with experience. New building with addition planned for 1973. Month vacation + other usual fringe benefits. Apply to Mrs. H. O. Galstad, 201 Second Ave. NW, Austin, MN 55912.

MASSACHUSETTS. Immediate opening for *director* of attractive library in a responsive community, heart of historic New England next door to Old Sturbridge Village. College graduate + library experience. Degree from approved library school desirable. Salary range $9,001–$10,667. Active, cooperative board of trustees. Please send resume to R. B. Muenzberg, Chmn., Jacob Edwards Library, Southbridge, MA 01550.

MICHIGAN. Immediate opening, *library director.* MLS from accredited school. 4 years professional experience. Public library and area federation in northern Michigan. Resort community of 18,000, serving 100,000 population. Start at $12,000–$13,000, 4 weeks vacation, municipal fringe benefits. Director in full charge. Apply Jack Nelson, Public Library, Traverse City, MI 49684.

NEW YORK. *Library director II.* Bronxville Public Library, a small, close-in Westchester community. Administrative experience, MLS and NYS certificate required. Salary $10,000 and up commensurate with experience, liberal fringe benefits. Send resume to Mrs. K. Scott, Actg. Dir., Public Library, Bronxville, NY 10708.

FLORIDA. Gainesville, the university city, has a position open for *library director.* Requires a master's degree in library science and extensive library experience. Duties include direction and supervision of the city, county library system. Salary range $11,482–$14,685. Outstanding employee benefits. Write R. C. Corriveau, Pers. Dir., P. O. Box 490, Gainesville, FL 32601.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Head librarian,* Erie Public Library, and District Center Library, Erie and Crawford counties. Position open July 1, 1970. Industrial, college, and resort city of 140,000. Book collection over 200,000, professional staff of 13. Salary range, $14,410–$16,910; paid hospital and surgical, and insurance benefits; 10 days cumulative sick leave; 24 days annual vacation; Pennsylvania state teacher's retirement. MSLS degree and experience in library administration required. Address application to J. Robert Baldwin, Pres., Board of Library Trustees, 1511 Peach St., Erie, PA 16501.

NEW YORK. *Branch librarian* in 5-county metropolitan rural system serving inner city, rural, and suburban clientele. For persons with MSLS, 2 years professional experience, we offer salary of $8,040–$8,680; fully paid state plan health insurance and retirement, attractive new building, congenial staff. Appointment above base for additional experience. College community near Finger Lakes resort area. Apply to Thelma R. King, Dir., Steele Memorial Library, Lake and E. Church Sts., Elmira, NY 14901.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Head librarian.* In center of New Worcester, community of 180,000, attractive modern building, staff of 120, 45 professionals. Collection 600,000 volumes, 6 branch libraries, regional library center serving 69 libraries. Area has 6 institutions of higher education. Hour from Boston. MLS degree and adequate administrative experience necessary. Salary commensurate with experience. Present minimum $17,000. Fringe benefits. Forward resume to Dr. Vincent J. Mara, Chmn., Board of Directors, Public Library, Worcester, MA 01608.

NEW JERSEY. *Director,* public library in suburban community of 22,000. 10 minutes from New York City. MLS from ALA-accredited school preferred. Salary $10,000–$12,000 depending on qualifications. Resume to Leon Smith, Pres., Board of Trustees, 145 N. Carleton Pl., New Milford, NJ 07646.

NEW JERSEY. *Library director* for suburban library, 23,000 population, 15 miles from New York City. Salary $8,000–$11,000 depending on experience. MLS and New Jersey certification required. Send resume to Mrs. Helen Gordon, 115 Hillman Dr., East Patterson, NJ 07407.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Head librarian.* Immediate opening in tax-supported library in pleasant suburban growth area. Easy access to cultural centers and universities of Philadelphia and suburbs. Person must be able to take responsibility for entire library program and grow with it. Collection of 25,000 volumes in two facilities; circulation, 142,000; population, 27,000. MLS from accredited school + minimum 2 years administrative and public library experience. Salary range $8,000–$10,500 depending on experience and other qualifications. Send resume to Mrs. Lewis M. Horger, Public Library, 209 Race St., Ambler, PA 19002.

NORTH CAROLINA. *Library director* for system serving North Carolina counties of Moore, Montgomery, Richmond, and Anson since 1962; population 124,000. MLS degree, public library administrative experience, and ability required. Salary around $12,000; automobile provided. Benefits include retirement, social security, 3 weeks vacation, sick leave. Area includes Southern Pines and Pinehurst resorts; Uwharrie Mountains; and Lake Tillery. Send resume to Sandhill Regional Library, Business Office, P. O. Box 1394, Rockingham, NC 28379.

The French Lieutenant's Woman

The Mouse on Wall Street

Pop Corn & Ma Goodness

are notable

The American Library Association presents three annual pamphlets that stimulate reading interest among adults, young adults, and children.

Notable Books 1969

36 titles

Notable Books Council, Adult Services Division, ALA

Best Books for Young Adults 1969

22 titles

Committee of the Young Adult Services Division, ALA

Notable Children's Books 1969

64 titles

Book Evaluation Committee, Children's Services Division, ALA

- all titles annotated
- leaflet format for distribution
- stimulates interest in current books and library use
- suitable for imprinting
- folded to fit a #10 envelope

• Copies available		50	$ 3.00
100	$ 5.00	250	11.00
500	20.00	1,000	37.50
2,500	90.00	5,000	175.00

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street • Chicago 60611

Multiple

ALASKA. Anchorage Public Library system has 2 positions open for trained librarians with a MLS degree: *head librarian* for a small branch and a *cataloger*. The salary range is $9,804–$11,928 with the usual fringe benefits. Apply to City of Anchorage, Personnel Office, P. O. Box 200, Anchorage, AL 99501.

MINNESOTA. Openings for a *head librarian* and a *children's librarian* with library school degree. Salary $5,400–$7,200. Experience desirable, but not necessary. Vacation, hospitalization, retirement, social security, and other benefits. Apply Library Board, Public Library, Chisholm, MN 55719.

OHIO. Positions open immediately: *children's* and *circulation librarians*. Must have MLS. No experience starts at $7,500. Apply to Donald Schuler, Public Library, 35 E. Park St., Grove City, OH 43123.

INDIANA. *Head librarian,* MLS degree + at least 4 years administrative experience. Library serves entire county, population approximately 60,000, in metropolitan area. New 51,000-sq. ft. building opened 12/1/69. Salary range $9,600–$12,000. Position available January 1, 1971 due to retirement of present librarian. Also available due to retirement on January 1, 1971, position of *first assistant librarian.* MLS degree, with experience required. Salary range $8,400–$10,800. Apply Elsa Strassweg, Hd. Ln., Public Library, 180 W. Spring St., New Albany, IN 47150.

ILLINOIS. Two positions. (1) *Head of adult services.* Plan adult programs and coordinate services. Revamp circulation system for main library and 4 branches, supervise circulation department at main. MS in LS or equivalent + experience. Salary range: $8,300–$12,300. (2) *Branch head,* 1 of 4 branches in system, circulation 195,000, collection 34,300, staff 3½ full-time. MS in LS or equivalent + experience. Salary range: $7,500–$11,200. Springfield is the capital of Illinois, a 1970 all-American city. Library is in first phases of building program for central library. Apply to Robert E. Wagenknecht, Dir., Lincoln Library, 326 S. 7 St., Springfield, IL 62701.

MAINE. Exceptional opportunity for 2 creative librarians. *Children's librarian* to supervise active department; *cataloger* and *reference librarian* to supervise processing department and assist with adult reference. Each requires MLS or equivalent, and are open this summer. Salary range $6,968–$8,484. Apply H. Bourgeois, Dir., Public Library, Lewiston, ME 04240.

Services

VIRGINIA. *Assistant director of county library:* Washington, DC metropolitan area. Assist the director in administration of a regional library system, including headquarters library, 11 branches, and 3 bookmobiles for a population of 465,000. Must have MLS and 5 years of increasingly responsible or professional experience in a major area of library administration in a public library. Salary range $13,332–$18,768, may start within range depending on qualifications. Fairfax County offers a supplemental retirement system, hospitalization and major medical insurance, excellent life insurance coverage, + other fringe benefits. Applications and requests for additional information should be addressed to Chief of Recruitment Rolfe E. Schroeder, Personnel Division, 4100 Chain Bridge Rd., Fairfax, VA 22030. An equal opportunity employer.

WISCONSIN. *Reference librarian.* Exceptional opportunity to develop reference services. New $1,000,000 library building completed in 1968. Size of building is approximately 50,000 sq. ft. Fond du Lac is a city of 40,000, located at the foot of the Fox River Valley on beautiful Lake Winnebago. Four-season recreational area, skiing, boating, swimming, golfing, winter sports. Four-hour drive from Chicago, ½-hour to Lake Michigan. Beginning salary $10,080 and up. Position on salary schedule is determined by qualifications and experience. Qualifications: 5th-year BS in LS or MS in LS. Month vacation, city retirement plan, social security, sick leave, etc., benefits. Position open immediately. Apply to Director, Public Library, Fond du Lac, WI 54935.

ILLINOIS. Wanted at once: *public librarian,* northern Illinois town of about 6,000. Open 30 hours. Salary $7,200 minimum. Member of Northern Illinois Library System. Contact Mrs. Helen Ford, Ln., Harvard, IL 60033.

NEW JERSEY. *Children's librarian* wanted for busy, attractive children's department in new building; population 25,000, located 45 miles from vacation resorts and cosmopolitan Philadelphia; 36-hour week, 12 paid holidays, 15 days sick leave, 4 weeks vacation, Civil Service; eligible New Jersey certification; salary $6,000. Apply A. M. Butler, Dir., Public Library, 150 E. Commerce, Bridgeton, NJ 08302; (609) 451-2620.

NEW JERSEY. *Children's librarian* needed to assume responsibility for the activities and programs of the children's room in a busy suburban library. An attractive children's area with 2 full-time assistants in a new colonial building presents an opportunity for full services. New Jersey certification and U.S. citizenship required. Salary range $6,656–$10,114. 22 days vacation, sick leave, fully paid Blue Cross–Blue Shield, and fringe benefit programs. Apply to Anthony E. Merkl, Dir., Public Library, 65 Scotland Rd., South Orange, NJ 07079.

RHODE ISLAND. Serve children and their families at Pawtucket Public Library. Active library with vital staff. Air conditioned. All benefits. MLS required. $7,436. Apply R. W. Robbins, Pawtucket, RI 02860; (401) 722-3520.

NEW JERSEY. Orange Public Library is seeking a *reference librarian* who is bright, outgoing, and knowledgeable about books, the profession, and the world. Salary $7,500, minimum. We believe in really trying to meet the book needs of our community and valuing the ideas of our staff members. We serve poor, middle class, rich, black, white, old to young. Work with a congenial staff, a good book collection, a small but growing 8mm and 16mm movie collection, and a good record collection. Work where you are needed and can have an impact. U.S. citizenship and 5th-year degree required. Write Marvin H. Scilken, Dir., Public Library, Orange, NJ 07050.

SCHOOL LIBRARY

Secondary

NEW HAMPSHIRE. *Media specialist* needed for small high school in ski country. Must meet state certification requirements for librarian (24 credits library science; 6 credits education). Salary from $6,200 depending on experience. Contact Superintendent of Schools, Box 310, Lebanon, NH 03766.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Administration

ILLINOIS. *School of Nursing librarian.* Qualifications: degree in library science. Faculty status, social security, 4 weeks paid vacation. Well-equipped library with 4,500 professional volumes. Serves 200 student nurses as well as practical nurse students and graduate nurses. Salary: baccalaureate degree, $9,500–$10,800; master's degree, $10,400–$11,300 depending on experience. Apply Director of Nursing Education, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center School of Nursing, 2816 S. Ellis Ave., Chicago, IL 60616.

A NEW SYMBOL
FOR SUPERIOR SERVICE AND MATERIALS

PURNELL LIBRARY SERVICE

A NEW COMPANY, NEW MATERIALS FOR MODERN SCHOOL AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES, SERVICE THAT SATISFIES BUSY LIBRARIANS.

UNDERSTANDING SCIENCE
PURNELL'S HISTORY OF THE 20TH CENTURY
MACDONALD JUNIOR REFERENCE LIBRARY
PURNELL'S NEW JUNIOR WORLD ENCYCLOPEDIA
RIDER HAGGARD LIBRARY

REQUEST YOUR FREE BROCHURE FROM

PURNELL LIBRARY SERVICE
850 Seventh Avenue,
New York, N.Y. 10019

How many different encyclopedias should a library have?

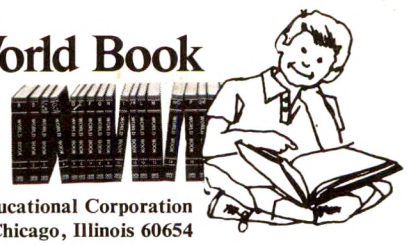
2 FEB 1973

There are several good reasons why a library should have various encyclopedias available. One of them is that readers then have as broad a choice and exposure as possible...not only in regard to subject content and coverage but to presentation and organization as well.

There are several good reasons why a library should have World Book. One of them is that World Book is the student-oriented reference work. We invite your comparison. World Book, for example, maintains a continuous research program on how our encyclopedia is used in 750 classrooms and libraries in more than 80 school systems. This enables our editors to know what children look for and how to make World Book more usable.

As a result of our sustained Nault-Caswell-Passow curriculum analysis, World Book editors are able to plan articles geared to contemporary classroom need and to the age level of students studying those topics. The 34,000 word list developed for World Book by Dr. Edgar Dale, Professor of Education at Ohio State University, helps our staff edit articles to be understood at the appropriate grade level without losing the original meaning or content.

Take the time to take a good look at the 1970 World Book. You'll see why—once it's in your library—students will, too.



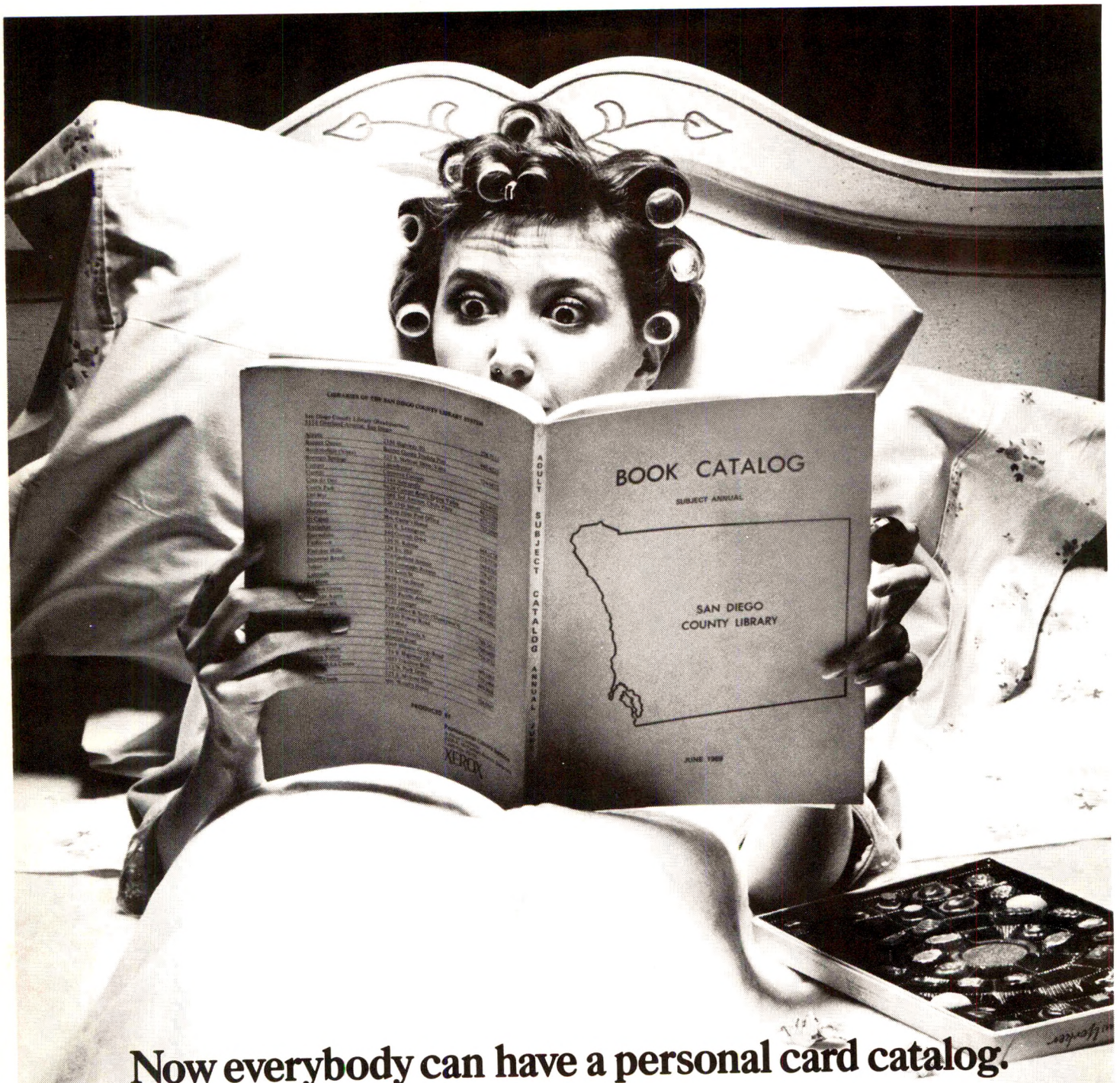
Field Enterprises Educational Corporation
Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

CALC... CENTRAL LIBRARY UNIVERSITY

american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

SEPTEMBER 1970



Now everybody can have a personal card catalog.

For years your patrons have been going to the card catalog.

Now the card catalog can go to them—in easy-to-scan, easy-to-carry paperback form.

We can convert your entire retrospective file into a book catalog. Or, if your budget won't accommodate that, we can begin with just your current acquisitions. We do the cataloging of the books you want listed at no cost to you. Then, any time you need a new set of revised and up-to-date catalogs, you just order them.

Teachers can keep copies in their classrooms. Large libraries can place one in every department, or lend them out to scholars who request them. Catalogs make it easy for any branch of a large library system to find out which books are held by all the others.

For more information on book catalogs, write: **XEROX BiblioGraphics**
10300 Southard Drive, Beltsville, Maryland 20705
A Xerox Education Company

XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

swets & zeitlinger

backsets
over 3.000.000 volumes
in stock

sub-scriptions
over 40.000 titles

publishers
5 international journals
monographs and
congress proceedings

reprints
over 600 titles in print

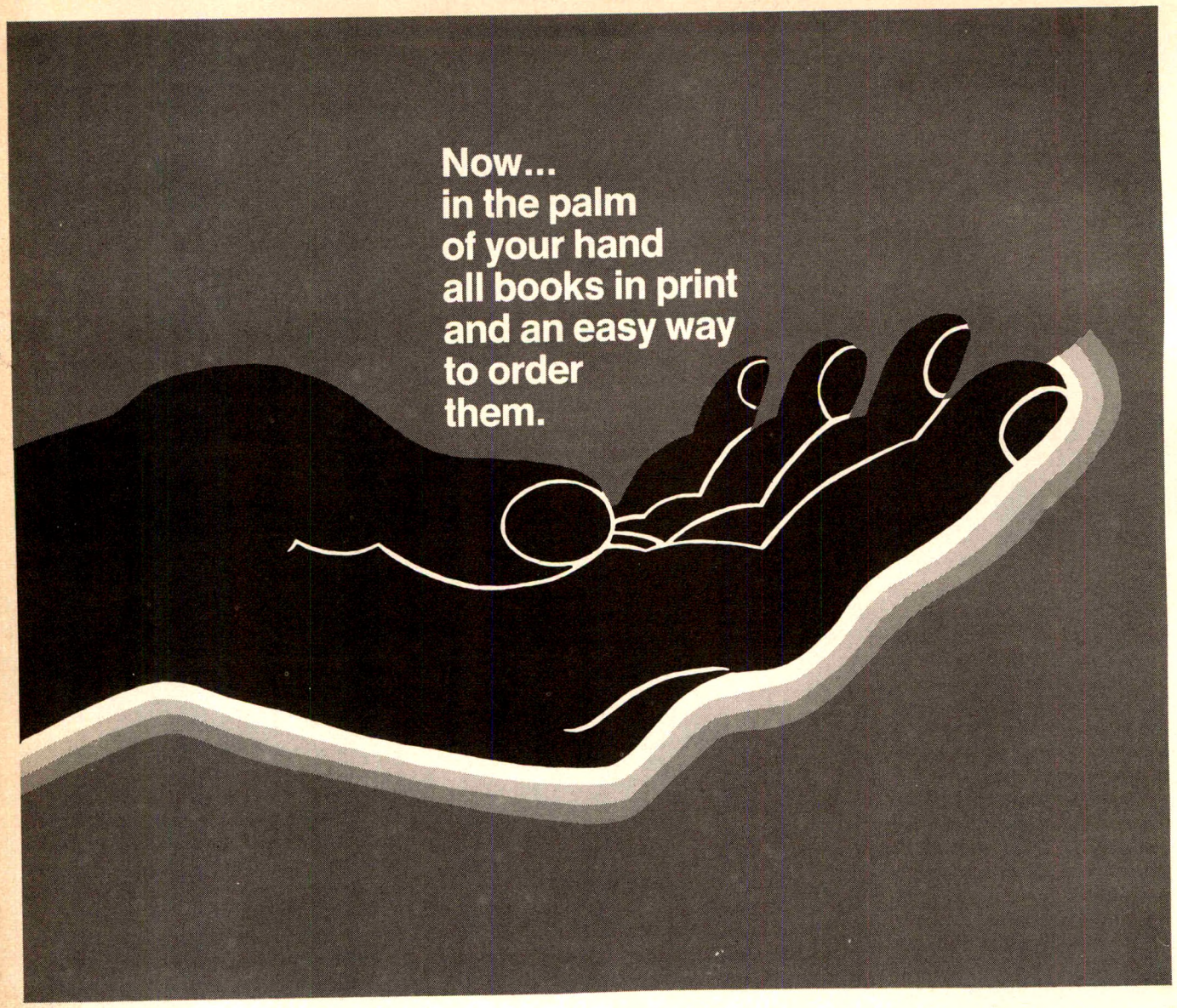
current books
over 80.000 titles

write or call for information:

SWETS & ZEITLINGER N.V.
keizersgracht 471 & 487
amsterdam, the netherlands
telephone: 020 - 223 226
cable address: swezeit, amsterdam
telex: 14149

19 waterloo avenue
berwyn, pa. 19312, u.s.a.
telephone: 215-644-4944
215-647-0236
telex: 084-5392
twx: 510-668-5481

69 alta vista drive
santa cruz, cal. 95060, u.s.a.
telephone: 408-426-2198
telex: 035-1432



Bro-Dart's Direct Input Ordering . . . a computer/microfilm interface.

Whether you have a computer or not, if you have the responsibility of ordering books for a large library—public, college, university or school system—here is a revolutionary new ordering tool to make your job easier.

Now you can look up, order and receive *any book in print* faster than ever before. Here's how it works:

Bro-Dart's Direct Input Ordering System

Uses microfilm, but in a way it has never been used before. Your library will receive a microfilm Master Title File showing every book in print, and also noting recent out-of-prints.

A computer record of all in-print books, continually updated, generates the microfilm and processes the orders.

Provides new Master Title Files ten times a year at intervals governed by publication frequency and user needs. You order all, or only those that coincide with your buying pattern.

Gives you all required book ordering information arranged by author—or with a flick of the finger—by title.

Lets you order any book by using Bro-Dart's unique Index Number . . . or, if available, SBN. Eliminates costly paperwork.

Developed by Bro-Dart exclusively for libraries, Direct Input Ordering is the modern, fast, sure book ordering program . . . and it is compatible with your present system whether you use a pencil or computer.

Now, your next order can look like this:

218-9411-6 3

That's all it takes! You've ordered 3 copies of Dean Acheson's *Present at the Creation*.

For more information write Dept. No. AL-001.

BRO DART

EASTERN DIVISION: 1609 Memorial Avenue, Williamsport, Pennsylvania 17701
WESTERN DIVISION: 15255 East Don Julian Road, City of Industry, California 91746

american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 EAST HURON STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60611

VOLUME 1 NUMBER 8 SEPTEMBER 1970

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY CENTRAL LIBRARY

ARTICLES

744 New Faces for 1971, *Keith Doms*

758 A Commitment to Achievement: Detroit's Neighborhood Educational Project, *Faith T. Murdoch*

764 Food for Thoughtful Environmentalists, *Henry Winthrop*

767 Faculty Status—Where It's At, *Fay M. Blake*

776 Knudson's Complaint, *Rozanne Knudson*

779 Writing Project Applications for Funding, *Clem Hall*

781 Institutional Library Service at the State Level, *Bob Wang*

787 Library Manpower in the Detroit Metropolitan Region, *Genevieve Casey*

791 Highlights of Annual Conference

804 1971 ALA Midwinter Meeting

808 ALA Award Winners 1970

DEPARTMENTS

729 Of Note

739 Commentary

745 New Directions

749 Editor's Choice

751 Intellectual Freedom

771 Memo to Members

814 Notes on Contributors

815 Publications Checklist

819 Classified Advertisements

SEPTEMBER COVER

The library as sanctuary for the user and the librarian is symbolized in this excellent photograph taken in the library at Bowdoin College in Brunswick, Maine, by David T. Wilkinson. For more on librarian-user relations, see page 749.

Gerald R. Shields EDITOR
John Gordon Burke ASSOCIATE EDITOR
Susan Yessne ASSISTANT EDITOR
Alfreda A. Mendelsohn ADVERTISING MANAGER
Edith McCormick *Mary Ann Fitzharris* EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS
Edward Fitzgerald PRODUCTION ARTIST

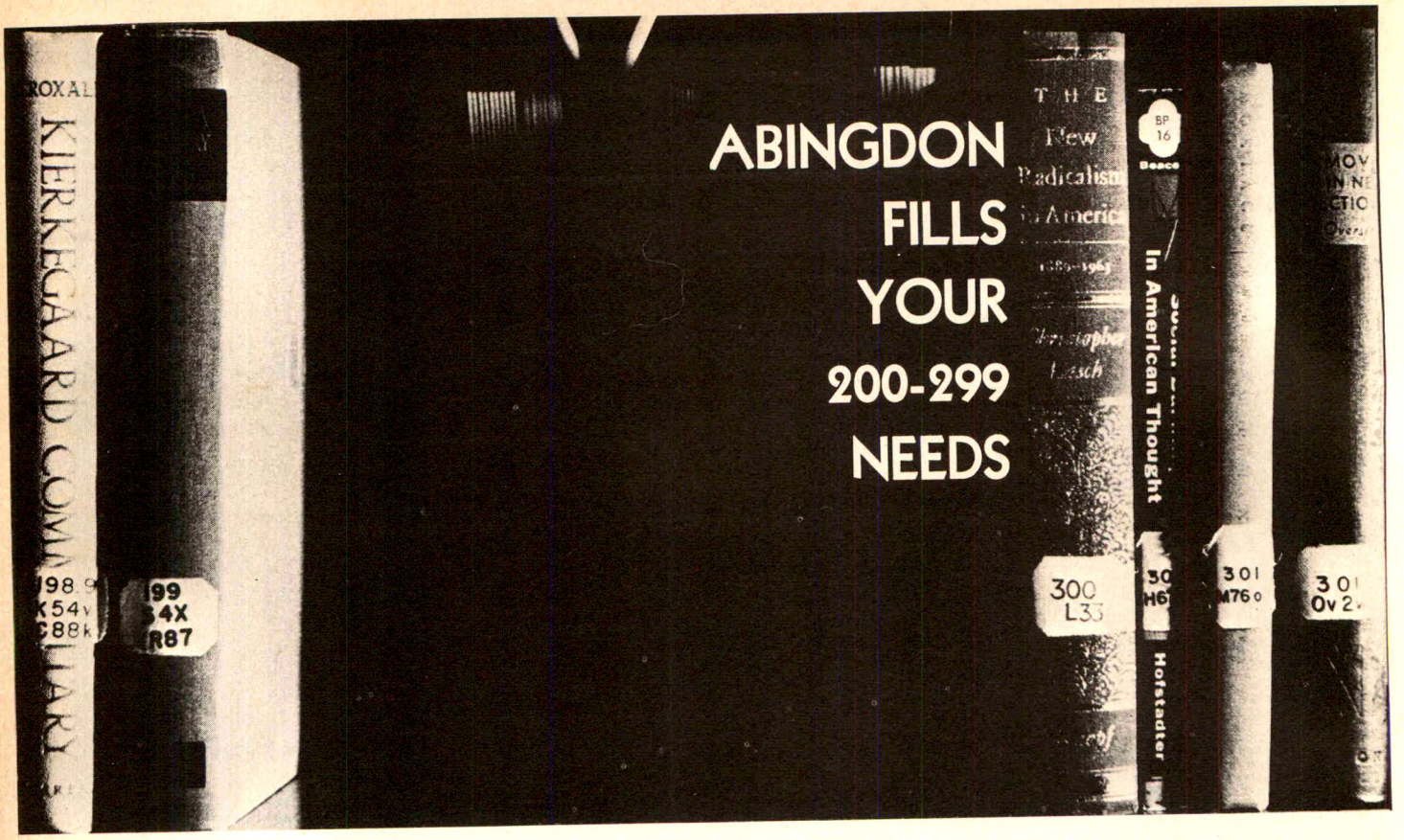
© Copyright 1970 American Library Association.

American Libraries, formerly the *ALA Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own unless ALA endorsement is specified. Acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature,* and *Current Contents, Education*. Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.



200 RELIGION

THE INTERNATIONAL LESSON ANNUAL, 1971

Ed. by Horace R. Weaver; lesson analysis by Charles M. Laymon. A comprehensive commentary based on the *International Sunday School Lessons*, The ILA interprets the lessons for each Sunday from January through August, 1971. $3.25 (Pub. Sept. 14)

THE SHAPE OF THE GOSPEL

Merrill R. Abbey. Following the days and seasons of the Christian year, the author interprets the Bible lessons of the United Methodist lectionary. An invaluable aid for ministers preparing sermons or for Bible students seeking an outline for orderly study. $9.50 (Pub. Oct. 12)

THE CHRISTIAN RESPONSE TO THE SEXUAL REVOLUTION

David R. Mace. Beginning with biblical references to sex, Dr. Mace examines both the "old" and "new" moralities, encouraging both the church and individual Christians to take a long analytical look at their attitudes. Paper, $1.75 (Pub. Sept. 14)

PROFESSIONAL GROWTH FOR CLERGYMEN

Ed. by Robert C. Leslie and Emily H. Mudd. Drawn from a variety of sources, these essays present different counseling experiences, each emphasizing the importance of continuing growth in the development of counseling expertise. $4.75 (Pub. Oct. 12)

THE ACADEMIC MYSTERYHOUSE

Robert Merrill Holmes. Believing the real problem in higher education to be a loss or lack of meaning, Dr. Holmes examines four elements of meaning and suggests roads to recovery for today's university. Paper, $3.95 (Pub. Nov. 9)

THE MINISTER AS MARRIAGE COUNSELOR

(Revised) Charles William Stewart. In a very readable style, Dr. Stewart expounds a role-relationship theory of marriage counseling, pointing out the advantages and limitations of the parish minister as counselor. Includes case material. $4.75 (Pub. Nov. 9)

THE CHRISTMAS CAROL MIRACLE

Luise Putcamp jr. Finding the true spirit of Christmas is the theme of this story of an orphan, a school chorus, and a wealthy oilman in Derrick, Texas. Excellent for reading aloud to children. $2.95 (Pub. Oct. 12)

FROM THE APPLE TO THE MOON

Annie Vallotton combines simple illustrations and text to tell the story of man from Adam and Eve to the Space Age. The accent is on how man has made the choices which determine the course of history. $3.75 (Pub. Nov. 2)

THE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED METHODIST CHURCH

Jack M. Tuell. Following the organization of *The Book of Discipline of The United Methodist Church*, Dr. Tuell analyzes the church's structure to give a valid, up-to-date picture of its functioning relationships, the rationale for its structure, and its strengths and weaknesses. Paper, $2.95 (Pub. Aug. 10)

CALENDAR OF FAITH AND FLOWERS

Ruth C. Ikerman. An inspirational theme and a flower are the basis for each of these meditations, one for every month of the year. Projects are suggested for using flowers in home, club, church, or community. $3.25 (Pub. Nov. 9)

VENTURES IN WORSHIP 2

Ed. by David J. Randolph. Seeking new forms of worship in the church? Any denomination will find fresh suggestions in this loose-leaf packet of resources. From Call to Worship to Wedding—all articles were contributed by ministers and others. Paper, $2.50

ABINGDON PRESS
Nashville - New York

Of Note

Carlton C. Rochell, director of the Atlanta Public Library, received the support of the Atlanta Public Library Board of Trustees for his publicly announced position on the "privileged" character of the **Atlanta Public Library's records.** In a meeting of the Board of Trustees on July 15, the following resolution was adopted by the board:

Whereas, the Board of Trustees of the Atlanta Public Library appreciates the difficulty experienced by many law enforcement agencies in the pursuit of justice; and

Whereas, the Board recognizes and approves the goal of bringing arsonists and like criminals to justice, but not at the sacrifice of basic personal liberties enjoyed by all the population; and

Whereas, recent requests to examine reading records of library borrowers by the Internal Revenue Service have been denied by the Library Director; and

Whereas, the Director stated in his refusal that "to permit this action would amount to an invasion of privacy which would result in a direct betrayal of trust between the library and its reading public" and further "that a subpoena from an appropriate court would be required from any individual or organization wishing to examine said records"; and

Whereas, said Board endorses this position;

Now Therefore Be It
Resolved, as follows:

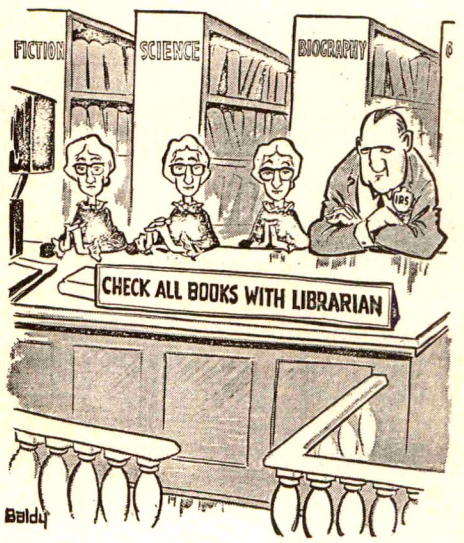
(1) That once a book is placed in the library, the reading and examination of said book becomes a private matter with each individual and is not subject to review by this Board or any other body,

(2) That this Board's duty to protect the basic rights of readers takes priority over all requests of the above nature,

(3) That the intent of this resolution is to clarify the Board's position, **to reassure library users that no information of this nature has been revealed** to date, and that the above policy will apply to all cases in the future.

According to news accounts, IRS agents in the Atlanta area did meet with some success in obtaining the names of the borrowers of "militant or subversive" books. The local news media, however, editorialized in support of Rochell's position as well as on the larger problems raised by IRS's actions. In an editorial July 11 entitled "Is 1984 Here?", The **Atlanta Constitution** noted:

". . . this nationwide campaign smacks of the totalitarian state. Some librarians have cooperated with the agents. Most apparently have not, including Atlanta's library director Carlton Rochell, and a DeKalb branch librarian, Mrs. Tomlin Brown, who "hit the roof" when asked to tag certain books and readers. As long as we have enough people like these two around, maybe Big Brother will take his business elsewhere."



Atlanta Constitution

The larger problems were the crux of a WSB Radio editorial on July 12:

"Perhaps you ask, why should a student have to study about explosives or Che Guevarra, the Cuban revolutionist? The answer is: A student, a parent, or anyone else has the constitutional right to read what he pleases. Otherwise, a government censor could even deny you the right to read the Bible. You can't safely permit the government to start telling you what is acceptable and unacceptable reading matter, any more than you can safely give up your freedom of speech, freedom of assembly, or freedom of religion. If you forfeit any one of these liberties, you will surely lose it. Simply put, but profoundly important to every American: A person's reading habits are his own."

In Detroit the Wednesday morning program meeting of the Intellectual Freedom Committee was destined to provide an interesting session for the people in **Carol Miller's** discussion group, for the group did try to **confound the censor.** The case study for group discussion involved a mayor and a citizens' group request that the city library prepare a list of obscene books. Lo and behold that very morning the Detroit **Free Press** published a story somewhat similar to the case study.

The Detroit situation involved a citizens' group, the Mayor, and a restrictive municipal ordinance passed to make the operation of the "adult" book stores in Detroit more difficult. Considering this case to be a case which required **immediate action,** the thirteen members of the discussion group promptly drafted a letter and carried it to the **Free Press. Robert H. Donahugh,** assistant director of the Public Library of Youngstown and Mahoning County, was recorder for the group and reported that the **Free Press** did not publish the group's letter though on July 5 the newspaper published a statement by **David Berninghausen,** chairman of IFC, on pornography and intellectual freedom.

Peace and some tranquility has apparently returned to **Lexington, Kentucky.** The June 23 Louisville **Courier Journal** reports that the feud between the Library Board and a City Hall majority headed by Tom Underwood has been settled. Under the terms of a ten-page agreement, the Lexington Public Library will receive an additional $40,000 from the city of Lexington with smaller annual increases in city support through 1974. As part of this agreement, the litigation against the City of Lexington will be dropped by the Library Board. This agreement results in **reduced financial support** for the Lexington Public Library from the City of Lexington, but concedes that a "free public library" was established by the city in 1902.

ALA Organizational Information will be issued this fall as a separate item, replacing the organizational issue of the old **ALA Bulletin** that appeared in November. It will serve as a handy, concise guide to the organizational structure of ALA and contain information on the officers of the Executive Board, Council, Committees, Divisions, Round Tables, Representatives to Other Organizations and Affiliates, as well as Headquarters Services and Staff. All ALA organization members and the individuals listed will receive copies automatically. Other interested personal members of ALA may obtain copies by writing to: Order Department, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

As part of **Edmon Low's** Library Science 854: Libraries and the Legislative Process at the University of Michigan, the students enrolled **spent two days in Washington D.C.,** visiting Capitol Hill and meeting librarians in the Washington, D.C., area involved with federal legislation. Margaret Maxwell reports that this trip, which occurred in early fall, proved to be one of the highlights of the course. The nineteen seminar participants arrived in Washington on a Wednesday evening and had an informal evening meal with **Ray Fry** and **Frank Stevens** of the Library Service Division of the USOE. Additional guests included **Germaine Krettick, Eileen Cook, John Lorenz,** and **Father James Kortendick.**

On Thursday, class members met privately with several Congressional lead-

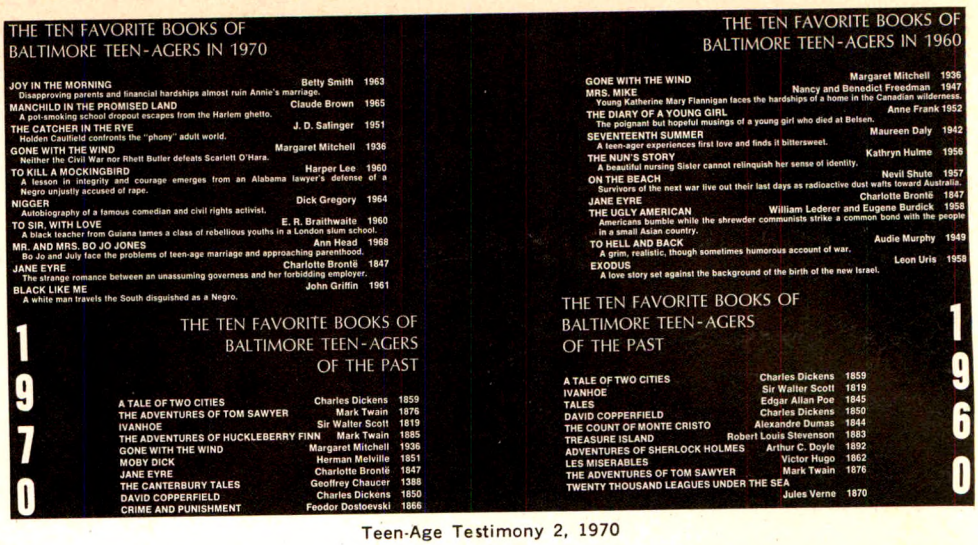
ers including House Majority Leader **Carl Albert.** In addition, seminar participants attended two Congressional committee hearings, a formal hearing of the House Ways and Means Committee, and a hearing of the Senate Appropriations Committee. Library Science 854 was offered for the first time in the 1969–70 school year and was reportedly greeted with enthusiastic student response.

And now there are fifty-two. Two additional **library school programs** were announced in Detroit at the Annual Conference as being formally **accredited** by the American Library Association. The newly accredited programs are the School of Library Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada; and the Library Science Program, Queens College, City University of New York.

The Journal of Library History will sponsor a seminar February 25–27 in an attempt to stimulate **interdisciplinary studies** on the history of the library profession. The seminar will be divided into three sections with the first session being a background session for the conference. Applications for registration and further information may be obtained from the Director, Library History Seminar IV, School of Library Science, Florida State University, Tallahassee, FL 32306.

If you are looking for a job, you may be interested in the list of **placement services available to librarians** through library associations, library schools, and state libraries that has recently been published by the Council of National Library Associations. This guide was compiled by **Dorothy Doyle, Carlyle Frarey, Helen Brown Schmidt,** and **Katherine Stokes,** and is available for 10¢ a copy from the Catholic Library Association, 461 W. Lancaster Ave., Haverfort, PA 19041.

At the present time, community television programs can be prepared in the Learning Resources Centre in a programming area which includes a **TV studio, a workshop, and an auditorium.** The presence of an auditorium in the complex allows audience-attended programs to be televised, for each program area is equipped with lighting suitable for closed circuit television production. The Centre has the capacity to produce television programming which can be broadcast or screened through cable telecast, and provides a forum through which opinion and ideas of community organizations and creative individuals can be presented to the community. The Centre also transfers the public library from a static geographic location into homes throughout the Toronto Metropolitan Area which is a unique capacity that other public libraries might well envy.



Teen-Age Testimony 2, 1970

Handsome is the word for Enoch Pratt's brochure on unassigned reading: **Teen-Age Testimony 2, 1970.** This pamphlet is a sequel to **Teen-Age Testimony** which was prepared by Enoch Pratt in 1960 during National Library Week. Interest engendered by **Teen-Age Testimony** prompted a second survey in April of this year. In addition to containing "the ten favorite books of Baltimore teen-agers in 1960 and 1970" (They still love **Jane Eyre**?), favorites of the past are included as well. The booklet also contains statements and book lists from leading Baltimorians, as well as surveys of the ten most popular books in many of the Baltimore area high schools. Copies of the pamphlet are available for 75¢ each from the Publications Assistant, Enoch Pratt Free Library, 400 Cathedral St., Baltimore, MD 21201. Reduced prices on quantity orders are also available.

There is an **excellent magazine** around that we suspect is being **overlooked** by many librarians. **Johanna Hanson,** editor of **Top of the News,** has been producing a consistently interesting magazine. The June number, for instance, has **Margery Fisher** telling librarians, "Let us give such advice as seems appropriate, but let us found this advice first of all on our individual opinion of a book as an amateur, and only secondly on professional considerations. And then let us shut the door and leave child and author together. This is their right."

Jessie M. Birtha, children's book selection specialist, Free Library of Philadelphia, speaking of the portrayal of the black in children's literature, "If it contains material inappropriate for the black child, it is also unsuitable for the white child. . . ." And the editor's note opens up with, "Up the organization!" Make it a point to look at the Children's and Young Adult Services Division's magazine **Top of the News.**

The June issue of Toledo-Lucas County Library's **The County Line,** departs refreshingly from the typical public library newsletter. This issue has a short note which records Toledo-Lucas County Public Librarys' efforts to establish the historicity of two documents. One is the "Communist Rules for Revolution" alleged to have been seized by the Allied Forces in Dusseldorf, Germany, in 1919; and the other is a quotation attributed to Adolf Hitler in 1932. Both items, according to S. S. McConoughey, head, Social Science Department, appear to be spurious.

The perils of absentmindedness are increasing: The June 18 **Winston-Salem Journal** reports that **Paul S. Ballance,** director of the Forsyth County Public Library, signed warrants against two Winston-Salem citizens for failure to return overdue library books. The maximum penalty for failing to return library property is a $50 fine and thirty days in jail. According to the news report, the warrants specify that patrons **failed to return borrowed books within fifteen days** after being notified by mail that the books were overdue.

The faculty and teaching fellows of the Graduate Library School of the University of Indiana, on May 21, adopted a statement of **policy regarding political activities.** The policy is as follows: "We value academic freedom as we value intellectual freedom and we reject coercion and repression from any source. We deplore the tragedy of war and all evidences of fractured relationships among men, we urge every faculty member to search and work for peace. We affirm our faith in the educational process and in its continuous improvement as a means of finding solutions to the problems of our world; we share a conviction that libraries have an important and unique role in this process; we firmly believe that to abrogate this principle through strike action is to negate the

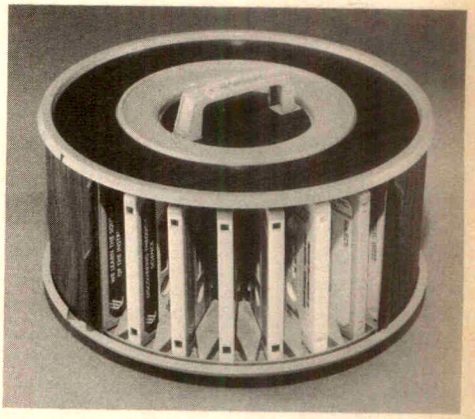
fundamental mission of the University. At this same time, we are committed to remove as far as possible the academic penalty for students who participate in political activity. As a faculty, we must make a clear decision as to where education ends and indoctrination begins."

A **Committee on Library Cooperation** was appointed in May by the Board of Directors of the Union Library Catalogue of **Pennsylvania.** The functions of the committee are: 1) to investigate and make policy recommendations for cooperation among metropolitan Philadelphia libraries on areas of joint interest with special emphasis on collection building, access to material, and the use of technology; and 2) grants for member institutions in order to further cooperative projects which might benefit the libraries of the Philadelphia metropolitan area. Membership is composed of representatives of the libraries in the Philadelphia metropolitan area and ex officio, the director of Union Library Catalogue. Meetings are scheduled to be held four times each year.

Nominations are now in order. The Library Association, 7 Ridgmount Street, London, W.C.1E 7AE, England, invites applications for the **Library Association's Robinson Medal.** The Medal is awarded every two years to reward the originality and inventive ability of librarians or firms who utilize or suggest the application of new and **improved methods in library technology** or library **administration.** Application forms and further details are available from the Secretary, The Library Association. The deadline for receiving nominations is November 30, 1970.

The Toronto Public Library has prepared a flyer on the role of television as a medium of communication. The **television production department** of the Toronto Public Libraries' Learning Resources Centre was established to provide the community with access to television programs of current interest, and to produce programs on local issues which contain specific artistic or social interest for citizens of Toronto. An outgrowth of this capacity has been the development of an international exchange of a video taped cultural and educational programs.

A conference on the **preservation of library materials** will be held within the 1970 conference of the New York Library Association. The New York Library Association meets at the Americana Hotel, New York City, November 11–14, and the conference on preservation of library materials will be held November 12. Speakers scheduled for this conference include **Verner Clapp, Carolyn Horton, Frazer Poole, Jesse Shera,** and **Maurice Tauber.**



A desk top circular cassette file called the Dosix Carousel has recently been introduced by the Double Sixteen Company, Wheaton, Illinois. The free turning file is a modular system for the storage of cassette tapes, with each carousel capable of accommodating twenty-five cassettes. The carousel is produced in two styles; one is an open shelf unit and the second features wood-grain trim and sliding doors that allow the cassette file to be completely closed.

DON'T WAIT FOR LC CARDS! YOU CAN NOW HAVE STANDARD SETS OF LC CARDS IN 30-45 DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF ORDER

U. S. REPRINT SERVICE IS NOW SUPPLYING PHOTO-OFFSET REPRODUCTIONS OF LC CATALOG CARDS, IN STANDARD SETS OF 8 CARDS FOR 50c PER SET.

- WE COVER THE ENTIRE IMPRINT PERIOD FROM 1953 TO THE PRESENT.
- NO SPECIAL ORDER SLIPS REQUIRED — USE NEW OR OLD WITHOUT RETYPING.
- ALL CARDS MEET QUALITY STANDARDS FOR CARD STOCK, SIZE AND HOLE LOCATION.
- WE PRINT TO ORDER SUPPLYING ALL THE L.C. CARDS YOU NEED FOR BACKLOG CLEANUP AND CURRENT ACQUISITIONS.
- MONTHLY STATEMENTS ARE SENT TO DEPOSIT ACCOUNT CUSTOMERS.

WRITE US OR SEND THE CONVENIENT ORDER SLIP WE WILL BE PLEASED TO SEND YOU FREE CARD SAMPLES AND ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS.

PLEASE SEND ME FREE CARD SAMPLES, AND ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS. I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW MORE ABOUT U. S. REPRINT'S UNIQUE SERVICE.

NAME .....TITLE .....

LIBRARY .....

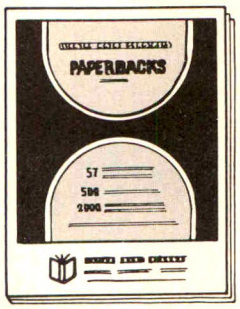
CITY .....STATE .....ZIP .....

U. S. REPRINT SERVICE — BOX 544, WAKEFIELD, MASS.

SEND FOR THIS CATALOG OF EDUCATIONAL PAPERBACKS

(NOT REBOUND)

OVER 2500 TITLES



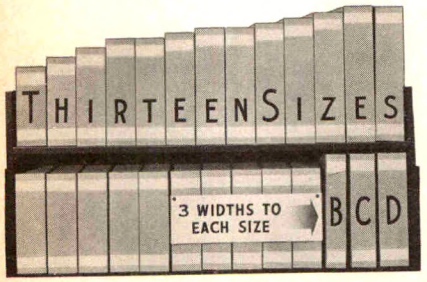
Catalog has an author index, and a wide range of subjects selected for libraries and schools. Attractive quantity discounts. Mail coupon TODAY for your FREE CATALOG!

Paperback Dept. Dept. A-2
HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC.
Vandalia Road • Jacksonville, Ill. 62650

Name _____
Position _____
School _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

Magafiles

LOW COST PERIODICAL AND PAMPHLET FILES



Sturdy—Attractive—Unique

ALL SIZES SAME PRICE

FREE SAMPLE MAGAFILE sent upon request. You will receive it by return mail along with handy size-chart and additional details. No obligation or salesman follow-up.

Magafiles sell themselves

THE MAGAFILE CO.
2800 MARKET ST. • ST. LOUIS, MO. 63103

The Baker and Taylor Company published this June the first issue of **Current Books For Academic Libraries** which is a new monthly publication designed to bring information about new books to college and university librarians. A **single subscription** may be obtained by individual libraries **without charge.** Title listings include author, title, publisher, information source, announced publication month, and announced list price. Titles are listed under broad LC subject headings.

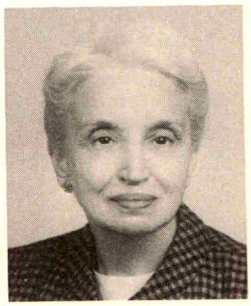
UCLA Librarian in a recent issue indicated that the UCLA Library is actively engaged in the **collection of materials** which were generated as a result of the entry of the **U.S. into Cambodia.** In addition to the materials which were printed and distributed on campus, the library has attempted to obtain copies of the editorial comments of local television and radio stations and was able to secure a number of articles and letters which were submitted but not printed in the campus newspaper. Readers were invited to respond with ideas or contributions to the Moratorium History Committee, Acquisitions Dept., University Research Library, University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA 90024.

Tired of taping plastic book covers to newly acquired books? The American Photocopy Equipment Company markets the Ply-On laminator which is desk top size and can be used to **laminate book jackets or historical documents** for about 11¢ a page. Once the book jacket or paper has been laminated, the lamination completely seals the pores of the paper and is reported to have a life of three-hundred years.

Richard W. Robbins, director of the Pawtucket Public Library, reports that Pawtucket's library experience in **extramural registration of library borrowers** met with qualified success. The Pawtucket Library mailed 1,000 Pawtucket residents library cards through the mail. The list was selected first by occupation and then on a geographical basis, and was selected by comparing the city directory against the library's registration files. The library card was accompanied by an invitation to use the library from the Friends of the Pawtucket Library. The invitations along with the library cards were mailed between August 15 and October 29, 1969, and circulation monitored use of these cards until January 31 of this year. By January 31, approximately 5 percent of the cards had been used. Although this return is not large enough to justify further mailings, it is obvious that extramural registration of public school teachers proved definitely worthwhile, and will be pursued on an annual basis.

A 16mm color film entitled **At The Center** was premiered at the State Assembly Breakfast of the American Association of School Librarians in Detroit. The film was sponsored by the School Library Manpower Project and produced by the Smithsonian Motion Picture Group. **At the Center** presents the **role of the school library media specialist** in today's educational system, and was filmed on location at a college campus and in seven school districts across the country. The film reflects the diverse career opportunities for school media specialists in school libraries, and was produced to support the national recruitment programs during phase two of the Library Manpower Project. The film may be purchased for $175 from the Order Department, ALA, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. Film rental and distribution is being handled by Modern Talking Pictures Service, Inc., 160 East Grand, Chicago, IL 60611.

The 3M Company has a new detection system designed to combat **"unauthorized book borrowing."** The system consists of two components: a thin metallic strip concealed in a book and an electronic sensor placed at a traffic point. Strips placed in books emit a low frequency electrical signal which stimulates a signal at the traffic point unless deactivated. Strips are available in two forms: one for noncirculating books and and others which can be deactivated at the checkout desk.



The Adult Services Division at the Annual Conference in Detroit honored **Wilma Donahue** upon her **retirement** from the position of codirector of the Institute of Gerontology at the University of Michigan-Wayne State University. Dr. Donahue is internationally known in the field of Gerontology and has in her writing recognized the particular role that the library serves as an educational and recreational agency for older people. Dr. Donahue is the author of the book **Education for Latter Maturity,** and currently serves as a member of the editorial board of a number of magazines in the area of geriatrics and gerontology.

The International Relations Office of ALA recently assisted several visiting librarians on their trips to the United States: **Nathan Fedha,** chief archivist of Kenya, visited the United States for six

weeks under a Carnegie Grant and spent the last two weeks of his visit in Washington. In June and July, six Venezuelan librarians visited the United States for a study and observation program jointly sponsored by AID and USIS in cooperation with the Venezuelan Ministry of Education.

The **May Hill Arbuthnot Lecture** for 1971 will be hosted by the School of Library Service, Atlanta University, and the Division of Librarianship, Emory University, in Atlanta, Georgia. This announcement was made during the annual Children's Services Division meeting in Detroit by **Zena Sutherland,** chairman of Lecture Committee. The lecturer for 1971 is John Rowe Townsend, children's book editor for the **Manchester (England) Guardian.** This lectureship is made possible by a grant from Scott, Foresman and Company, and is administered by the Children's Services Division of ALA.

Two new **brochures** are currently available from the Membership Promotion Office of ALA. They are for the Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD) and the Armed Forces Librarians Section of PLA (AFLS), and supersede the older versions of the two divisional brochures.

The **First Americans** is the title of the Sioux City Public Library's brochure which is a **reading list on the American Indian.** This brochure was prepared by the Sioux City Public Library as part of the library's project with the Sioux City Indian Center and is illustrated by Chuck Raymond of the Winnebago Indian tribe. A limited number of single copies of the brochure are available for a stamped self-addressed envelope from the Sioux City Public Library, Sixth and Jackson Streets, Sioux City, IA 51105.

The Group Services Office of the Vigo County (Indiana) Public Library System has issued a revised edition of its **Program Resource Handbook.** The revised edition of this handbook supplements the **Directory of Voluntary Clubs and Organizations of Vigo County** which was published by the library in 1969. In addition to a brief introduction to effective program planning, this resource book contains a list of institutions offering programs to the public, as well as meeting rooms and special tours. This is undoubtedly **an invaluable tool for residents** of Vigo County, and a tool which libraries in other areas would do well to provide for their patrons.

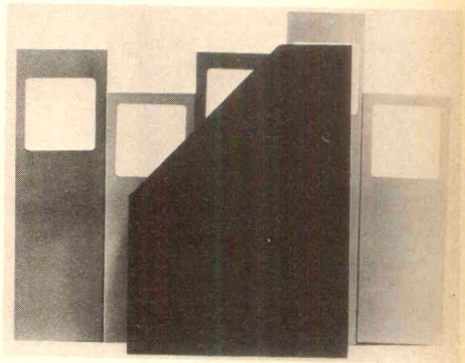
The Library Committee of the President's Committee on Employment of the Handicapped again invites all libraries to participate in the 1970 National **Employ the Physically Handicapped Week** observance, October 4–10. The Division for the Blind & Physically Handicapped of the Library of Congress will make talking book machines and records available to requesting libraries. To acquire a machine and some records, contact the library at 1291 Taylor Street N.W., Washington, DC 20542.

As in previous years, the Library Committee will furnish a kit of materials to libraries with book budgets of $5,000 or more and to State Library Agencies. Other libraries—and those receiving the kit who want extra kits—may receive them by writing to the Library Committee, The President's Committee on Employment of the Handicapped, Washington, DC 20210.

Although much has been accomplished for the handicapped over the years, more remains to be done and there is a great deal that libraries can do to help. To facilitate employment of the handicapped within the library profession, the American Library Association has issued a policy statement on employment of the handicapped in libraries. This statement (**ALA Bulletin,** May 1969, p. 544) serves as the basis upon which library personnel officers can offer employment opportunities to the handicapped. Many libraries over the years have also set up displays on employment of the handicapped during this week. These displays usually consist of books about persons who have overcome disabilities, but often include the preparation of posters and flyers for library patrons.

The Library Administration Division of ALA will conduct a **salary survey** among all ALA personal members in October. The survey is designed to ascertain the relationship between salary and such factors as type of library, length of library experience, education, type of position, and sex. No questionnaire is to be signed and no librarian or library will be identified. It is urged that all ALA personal members fill out and promptly return questionnaires, for it is only through maximum participation that meaningful salary data can be obtained.

We like what the college of librarianship in Wales is doing. It is a seminar-reunion. The three days in December are for **ex-students** to **review new developments** and share practical experiences. The 1970 session is limited to those in or completing the school courses before December 1968. The papers to be presented will discuss the emergence of new concepts since that period. A nice twist to the continuing education concept. **R. J. Edwards,** senior liaison and training officer, is the man to contact at the school in Lianbadarn Fawr, Aberystwyth, Cardiganshire, Wales.



Putting a little color in the life of your library is now possible with one-piece **plastic pamphlet cases** available from DEMCO. The six colors are rich and bright without being garish. For prices and sizes write to Box 1488, Madison, WI 53701.

A program to test **alternative means of extension into the community** has just been initiated at the Elyria (Ohio) Public Library. In place of the traditional extension techniques utilizing branch libraries or bookmobiles, or the more recent neighborhood center or community worker methods; the project will test library service on a case load basis.

Funded by the State Library of Ohio through LSCA Title I, the two-year research program will be known as the Aurora Project. The methodology will involve selecting a complete ward of the city which will contain a cross section of the general population, using **sociometric techniques.**

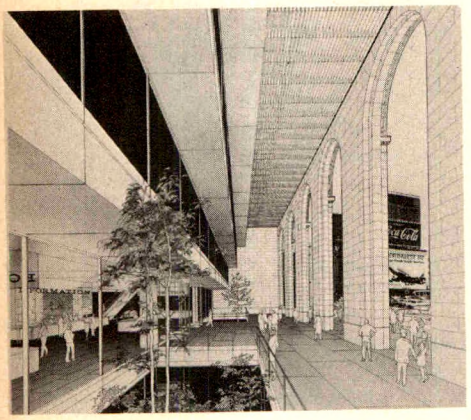
Case workers will be trained in library and community resources, and then be assigned a specific **case load of two-hundred and fifty families** each with whom to work in meeting informational and educational needs. To meet these needs, pertinent information will be acquired by the case workers, including the modality of the individual, so that information in the form he prefers will be supplied where possible. Referrals to other community agencies will also be made where needed.

Following the first year of the program, the project is designed to expand its service base to three of the seven wards in this city of 56,000, in order to allow a thorough testing of the techniques the case workers develop in inter-

viewing and meeting informational needs. A manual of these techniques will be prepared as a result of the project.

An advisory panel consisting of representatives from the American Library Association, the Ohio Library Association, the State Library of Ohio, the Case-Western Reserve University Department of Library Science, and the Kent State University Department of Library Science is being established; and a variety of statistical and qualitative evaluations are built into the project.

Joan Schmutzler has been selected as a project head. Total project grant is $45,000 for the first year, and $129,000 for the second year. In addition to professional librarians, the project will also be staffed by individuals with social science training.



The **Chicago Public Library's** Board of Directors has accepted the combined entry of Siberz, Purcell & Cuthbert and Sample and Potter as the prize-winning plan for the Chicago Public Library's proposed new building. This entry from two Madison, Wisconsin, architectural firms proposes construction of a **new building within the walls of the existing library,** in addition to an eight-story addition in air space spanning Garland Court. The winning proposal (not an obligation to build) was selected from more than two hundred entries from eighty-eight different architectural firms. **Ralph Newman,** president of the Chicago Library Board of Directors, estimated the cost to be somewhat more than $28 million. The building would supply 480,000 additional square feet of floor space for the library and would preserve a number of the old features of the present library building, notably the Reading Room and the GAR Room.

Besides testing the applicability of the case load technique to library service, and emphasis on determining individual modality and information needs, the project will offer an opportunity to **learn more about reading and nonreading** in general, due to the substantial size of the city area the research project will reach and the individualized level of service provided.

The **Eastern College Librarians Conference** will take place at Columbia University November 28 with the theme "Research Libraries and the Publishing Industry." The morning session, on "The Library as Editor," will include speakers **Dr. Roger C. Greer, Sanford W. Cobb, and William Sloane.** The afternoon session, on "Some Foreign Markets: Surveys of Three Publishing Scenes," will include speakers, **David R. Watkins, Richard K. Gardner, Marietta Daniels Shepard, and Dun-seng Hsiung.**

Librarians and others

The Black Caucus, a group formed by members of the American Library Association, has awarded its first Award for Distinguished Service to Librarianship to **Mrs. Clara S. Jones,** director of the Detroit Public Library. Mrs. Jones accepted the award, donated by the Scarecrow Press, at the Annual Conference in Detroit.

The citation reads, in part: "This unselfish devotion to strengthening libraries as information centers for all of the people of Detroit, in general, and the zeal with which you have worked as Library Neighborhood Consultant to make libraries in Detroit more meaningful in the lives of black people, in particular, have thrust you into a significant role. . . ."

William Chait, director of the Dayton, Ohio, and Montgomery County Library, has been appointed to COPES, ALA's budgeting committee, to replace James Humphrey III who resigned.

Wyman H. Jones, director of the Fort Worth Public Library, has been appointed to head the Los Angeles Public Library.

Walter W. Curley, director of information systems and library consultant for Arthur D. Little, Inc., has been appointed director of the Cleveland Public Library.

Margaret Keefe will head the North Suburban (Illinois) Library System Reference Service. She has been head of the Business and Industry Department of Flint Public Library.

Virginia Haviland, head of the Children's Section of the Library of Congress, was elected president of the 1972 Hans Christian Andersen jury at the recent Congress of the International Board on Books for Young People (IBBY) held in Bologna, Italy.

At the same time **Niilo Visapaa** of Finland was elected to a two-year term as president of IBBY, and **Elizabeth Riley,** senior vice-president of the Thomas Y. Crowell Company, was elected vice-president.

Robert O. Sondrol, librarian of Melrose Public Library in Melrose, Massachusetts, has been named director of the Chester County Library System (and District Center Library) in West Chester, Pennsylvania.

The Illinois State Library has announced the appointment of **James F. Beasley** as associate director for library development. Beasley has been on the staff since 1967, previously serving as a consultant and later as acting deputy state librarian.

Four appointments have recently been made to the Advisory Council of Libraries of the Graduate School of Library Science at the University of Illinois. **Henry R. Meisles,** director of the Corn Belt Library System in Bloomington, will represent public libraries; **Sherman Zelinsky,** dean of library services at Danville Junior College, will represent college and university libraries; **Margaret Dees,** coordinator of libraries for Urbana Community Schools, will represent school libraries; and **Ann M. Seidman,** technical librarian of the research library at the A. E. Staley Manufacturing Company in Decatur, will speak for special libraries. Each will serve a three-year term.

Ellen Sibley, formerly children's librarian for two Detroit branch libraries, has been appointed library neighborhood consultant for the Detroit Public Library. For the past year Mrs. Sibley has been on educational leave of absence, completing a post-master's degree in library service at Wayne State.

The Smithsonian Institution Libraries has announced the following staff appointments: **Dan O. Clemmer, Jr.,** to the position of assistant to the director of libraries; and **Helen S. Nordberg** to the position of cataloger. Clemmer was formerly special assistant to the chief of the LC Exchange and Gift Division, and Mrs. Nordberg was on the staff of the U.S. Geological Survey library.

Richard DeGennaro will be director of libraries at the University of Pennsylvania as of September 1. He was previously university librarian for systems development at Harvard. **Warren J. Haas,** former director of libraries, has assumed a similar post at Columbia University. DeGennaro has been on the Harvard library system staff since 1958.

The Ecole de bibliotheconomie, the only French-language library school accredited by ALA, recently announced the appointment of **Richard K. Gardner** as director of that school. Dr. Gardner was the founding editor of **Choice** (1963-66), the book review journal of the Association of College and Research Libraries; and prior to that he was librarian of Marietta College in Ohio. More recently he has been a member of the faculty of the School of Library Science at Case Western Reserve.

Mohammed Aman, professor of library science at St. John's University, is serving as library consultant to the Child Welfare League of America based in New York City.

Joe Y. Lee, formerly coordinator of adult service at the D.C. Public Library, is now acting director of that library. He immediately appointed **Francis X. Doherty,** head of the Technical Processes Department, to the position of acting associate director.

These appointments took effect with the retirement of **Harry N. Peterson** and **Catherine M. Houck.**

Fredonia Sikes is now director of the library at Grayson County College in Denison, Texas. Mrs. Sikes has been librarian at Kilgore College since 1947.

With the resignation of **Dr. C. Walter Stone, Glenora Edwards Rosell** will take over the position held by him of director of University Libraries at the University of Pittsburgh. Mrs. Rosell came to Pitt as a documents librarian in 1958 and subsequently became the first librarian for the Graduate School of Business, then assistant to the director of University Libraries, and, most recently, acting director.

Dr. Stone resigned his post after five years to do private consulting and teaching.

Edward A. D'Alessandro has assumed the position of special assistant for planning management in the Library of Congress Office of the Director of the Reference Department. He will assist in the planning work for the Department, which has custody of all the Library's collections except legal materials; it provides reference, bibliographic, and reading-room service to the public.

Associated with the Cleveland Public Library for forty-two years, he was most recently its director.

Wyman H. Jones, formerly Fort Worth City director of libraries, has been named the new Los Angeles city librarian. Jones was director of Fort Worth's library for the last six years. He replaces **Harold L. Hamill,** now a professor at the University of Southern California.

Wilfred L. West, administrator of the Prairie Hills Library System in Ottumwa, Iowa, and director of the Ottumwa Public library, has taken on additional duties as building specialist for the Iowa State Traveling Library. The latter is the administrative agency for the Federal Public Library Construction Funds.

West will act as consultant to all communities building new public libraries with LSCA funding.

Sister Marie Joseph Morahan, O.P., has been named director of library services at St. Thomas Aquinas College in Sparkill, New York. She has been with the library staff since 1957, serving as instructor of children's literature and, since 1964, as assistant librarian.

Patrick Wilson is acting dean of the School of Librarianship at the University of California, Berkeley. On the faculty since 1965, he is author of **Two Kinds of Power: an Essay on Bibliographical Control** and compiler of several bibliographies in South Asian studies.

The Pennsylvania State Library has announced the appointment of two library development advisers: **Betty J. L. Curtis** will serve with the special library services division which has responsibilities to institutions and libraries for the blind and physically handicapped; **Atauer R. Faruquee,** served most recently as director of the Carteret (New Jersey) Public Library.

John B. Smith has been appointed director of libraries and associate professor of library science at Texas A&M University. He has been acting director since 1969.

George S. Bobinski has been appointed dean and professor, School of Information and Library Studies at the State University of New York at Buffalo. He has been assistant dean and professor at the University of Kentucky.

Katherine M. Markee has been appointed personnel officer in the Purdue University Libraries. She was previously a member of Reference Services at Purdue.

Dr. George Chandler, city librarian of Liverpool, is to be the 1971 president of the Library Association. He is presently chairman of the Association's executive committee. Since 1962, he has been director of the Liverpool and District Scientific, Industrial and Research Library Advisory Council, and he is also Honorary Librarian to the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.

Mary Anglemyer, formerly with the U.S. Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories, is librarian of the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars. The Center, created by act of Congress in 1968, will select scholars from many academic disciplines to work and study in order to create a "living memorial" to Wilson.

H. Vail Deale, director of libraries and chairman of the Department of Library Science at Beloit College, has received a Fulbright grant as lecturer and consultant to the Library School of the University of Tehran, Iran, for one year beginning September 1.

Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education has appointed **Dr. Peter Hiatt** as director of the Continuing Education Program for Library Personnel, the only regional library continuing education program in the country.

Hiatt is presently associate professor, Graduate Library School, Indiana University, Bloomington; and director, Indiana Library Studies, Indiana State Library.

Helen Parker Gibson, director of the Davis County (Farmingon, Utah) Library, has retired after forty-seven years in library work.

Lois Butler Payson, head of the Albany County (Wyoming) Library until her retirement in 1957, died of a heart attack May 1, 1970, in Bozeman, Montana.

The Library of Congress has appointed **Thomas A. Payne** to the position of senior specialist in Science and Technology and assistant chief, Science Policy Research Division of the Legislative Reference Service. Dr. Payne has been senior staff engineering psychologist at Hughes Aircraft Company and consultant to various Hughes agencies.

S. Lucia Gordon has replaced **Mary J. Carter** as director, command libraries, Headquarters Pacific Air Forces, Hickam Air Force Base, Hawaii. Since 1967 Miss Gordon has been director of command libraries, Aerospace Defense Command, Colorado Springs, Colorado. Miss Carter retires after twenty-seven years with Air Force and Army library services.

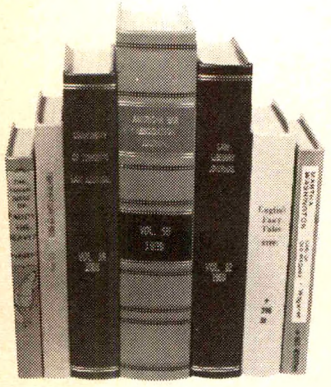
Susan Klaessy, recently head of Adult Services at Marshalltown Public Library, has been named cataloging specialist for the Iowa State Traveling Library. Mrs. Klaessy will organize and direct the new cataloging department and statewide cataloging consulting services to public libraries.

WE HAVE A CURE FOR OLD AGE.

It takes just 28 days to give your worn publications a new lease on life. One volume or a hundred. Old books. New books.

Your Heckman bindery-trained consultant will talk over your book preservation needs with you. In person. He will also pick up your order. And deliver it—in 28 days. Our own delivery vans and regional warehouses help insure this regular "special handling" service.

For all your binding needs —a cure for old age, or a preventive care program, write or phone:



THE HECKMAN BINDERY, INC.
NORTH MANCHESTER, IND.
PHONE: (219) 982-2107

Kathryn Nelson, formerly head of the Detroit Public Library Philosophy, Religion, and Education Department, has become Vermont's assistant state librarian.

Donald R. Brown, formerly reference librarian at Western Michigan University at Kalamazoo, has been named coordinator of the division of reference and information services in the Pennsylvania State Library's general library bureau.

Currently associate director of libraries at the University of Colorado in Boulder, **Richard Dougherty** becomes professor of library science at Syracuse University in September 1970. Dr. Dougherty has published widely and is editor of **College and Research Libraries** and the **ACRL Newsletter,** and serves on the editorial board of the **Journal of Library Automation.**

Bowdoin College (Brunswick, Maine) has announced two library appointments: **Richard B. Reed,** presently doing research on a Folger Fellowship, will be special collections librarian. **Mary M. Benson** will become a cataloger.

Drexel University (Philadelphia) has announced three appointments to the faculty of the Graduate School of Library Science: **Brigitte L. Kenney,** assistant professor, will teach library automation and technical services, and will coordinate training in biomedical librarianship. **Thomas A. Childers,** assistant professor, will teach and do research on library services and administration. **Ann F. Painter,** associate professor, will be concerned with documentation classification, indexing and abstracting, and information storage and retrieval.

Chapters

The **Florida** Library Association had a successful conference at which there was a lengthy discussion of the proposal of the New Directions Committee of ALA to change the election of Chapter Councilors to Councilors elected at large. A resolution supporting the existing policy and opposing the change was passed.

Another resolution, in support of California academic librarians who seek sanctions, passed after lengthy discussion.

The new officers of FLA are: **Leo Meirose,** vice-president/president-elect; **Paul Donovan,** treasurer; and **Mrs. Caryl Fenton,** secretary.

The **Missouri** Library Association announced its new officers: **James Leathers,** president; **Mrs. Marnie Neal,** vice-president/president-elect; **Helen Kreigh,** executive secretary; **Judi Armstrong,** treasurer.

The **North Dakota** Library Association announced its new officers: **Don E. Gribble,** president; **Everett Foster,** vice-president/president elect; **Lillian Jacobson,** secretary; **Nora Mohberg,** treasurer.

The following state library associations are holding their annual meetings in October:

Colorado: 1-3; Antler's Hotel, Colorado Springs; contact Jane Gould, Archives, Mary Reed Library, University of Denver, Denver, CO.

Iowa: 7-9; Roosevelt Hotel, Cedar Rapids; contact Jack E. Tillson, 1227-1st St. Boone, IA 50036.

Mississippi: 7-10; Hotel Heidelberg, Jackson; contact Georgia Tracy, Lake Serene, Route 2, Hittiesburg, MS 39401.

Nevada: 8-10; Reno; contact Elizabeth Johnson, P.O. Box 272, Gardnerville, NV 89410.

Arkansas: 11-13; Little Rock; contact Miss Freddy Schader, Arkansas Library Commission, Little Rock, AR 72201.

Michigan: 14-16; Traverse City; contact Mrs. Harold F. Pletz, 226 Washtenaw, Lansing, MI 48933.

New York: 14-17; Hotel Statler Hilton; contact David Turiel, New York Public Library, 8 E. 40th St., New York, NY 10016.

Wisconsin: 14-16; Lake Lawn Lodge, Delavan; contact Dorothy Naughton, Lake Geneva Public Library, Lake Geneva, WI.

Minnesota: 15-16; Kahler Hotel, Rochester; contact Richard Hofstad, Minneapolis Public Library, Minneapolis, MN 55401.

Ohio: 15-17; Neil House Motor Hotel, Columbus; contact A. Chapman Parsons, 40 South Third St., Columbus, OH 43215.

Nebraska: 15-16: Cornhusker Hotel, Lincoln: contact Kent Hendrickson, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NB 68508.

California: 18-24; Biltmore Hotel, Los Angeles; contact Dorothy Ann Turick, CLA Headquarters, 717 K. St., Sacramento, CA 95814.

Pennsylvania: 21-24; Philadelphia Sheraton, Philadelphia; contact Rose Marks, Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, PA 19149.

Illinois: 22-24; Sherman House Hotel, Chicago; contact Charles DeYoung, Director, Bur Oak Library System, Joliet, IL 60431.

Indiana: 29-31; Senator's Inn, Indianapolis; contact Bruce Aldridge, Business Library, 143 N. Meridian St., Indianapolis, IN 46204.

The only complete reference on the weekly actions of the federal government.

CPR Reports: Each issue contains a minimum of five analytical reports on pending policy changes and upcoming policy developments. These comprehensive studies cover an array of subjects including government action on ecology, civil rights, regulatory commissions, defense spending, pressure groups, tax reform, urban renewal, and air and land transportation policy.

Weekly Briefing: This section deals with daily crucial decisions taken throughout the following governmental departments and agencies: White House, Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, HEW, HUD, Interior, Justice, Labor, Post Office, State, Transportation, Treasury, AEC, CAB, Civil Rights Commission, Civil Service Commission, Eximbank, FCC, FHLBB, FPC, Fed, FTC, ICC, NASA, National Foundation on Arts and Humanities, NLRB, OEO, Railroad Retirement Board, SEC, Selective Service System, Congress, Courts, Politics, and Roll-call Votes. The Briefing provides direct input into the previous week's federal action.

Indexes: *National Journal* is completely indexed by private organization, geographical and personal name. Cumulative indexes are issued monthly—and in addition to the index categories listed above, the monthly index also includes reference by subject and government organization. *National Journal* contains the most comprehensive, detailed index system available anywhere.

This is *National Journal*—the ultimate source of information concerning the actions of the federal government. This unique, weekly chronicle is the most comprehensive, detailed, readable report of all the previous week's government actions available anywhere. *National Journal* objectively examines the people, pressures, positions and prospects surrounding federal policy making. *National Journal* is fact and in-depth analysis of government at all levels including organized pressure groups that act upon the government.

National Journal is the optimum reference for quick, concise information. Each issue is fully indexed, with monthly cumulation. Back issues are available in microfiche or microfilm.

Read in the White House, on Capitol Hill, and in all the federal agencies, *National Journal* is also used by news media, broadcasting companies, law firms, investment houses, foreign embassies, private corporations, and libraries—including the Library of Congress.

National Journal is read by leaders because they need to know. Should you be getting *National Journal?* For a complimentary copy, simply fill out the coupon.

National Journal

1730 M Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036

_____Please send me a complimentary issue of *National Journal* without obligation.

_____**Please enter my subscription to *National Journal* for one year at $200.***

Name_____

Title_____

Organization_____

Address_____

City_____State_____Zip_____

*This rate applies only to government and other non-profit libraries. Government orders should use Federal Supply Number 76 Part II GS-01S-4603.

AL-1

The Baker Library, Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration, in association with Richard Abel & Company, announces a program to develop and support business collections in libraries

The Baker Library maintains a basic Core Collection of 4000 titles on and about business, and an average of 500 new titles are added to it yearly. The Librarian of Baker Library describes the Core Collection as "an open shelf collection which provides easy access to a manageable number of books on topics of current interest to Harvard Business School students. All titles placed on reserve by faculty members are included and other books are added to present overviews of business subjects and to offer stimulating discussions of business and public affairs."

A library may place an order with Richard Abel & Co. for (1) the basic Core Collection; (2) the new titles added to the Core Collection, either on the Approval Plan or by a blanket order; or (3) both the basic Core Collection and the additional titles. We offer three acquisition methods:

1. all the books in the Collection (or all the additions).
2. only those books which you do not already have.
3. only those books in selected areas: i.e. marketing, management, operations research, etc.

In addition to the actual books contained in the Collection, we offer all or any part of the appropriate technical processes required by your particular library. Our services include complete LC cataloging, machine readable cataloging, and full processing (including cards, spine labels, pockets, and circulation cards.) These services are available with any or all of the titles you order.

We will supply a catalogue of the Baker Library Core Collection to libraries ordering either all or part of the Collection. Additional copies are available for $6.00 a copy.

Since this program will begin in October, please write Richard Abel & Co. immediately for an order form.

RICHARD ABEL & COMPANY, INC.

Scholarly Books in the Arts and Sciences

Main Office: Post Office Box 4245, Portland, Oregon 97208
Branches: San Francisco, Los Angeles, Denver, Chicago, Dallas, Columbus, Philadelphia, Boston, Atlanta, Toronto, Amsterdam, London

Commentary

No-Think Confusions

Your characterization of "Confessions of a Middle-of-the-Road Militant" as a "delightful essay" is unforgivable. It made me re-read what I had summarily dismissed as hotchpotch on first skimming through it. An infuriating waste of time.

Articles of this quality may well account for feelings "usually . . . apathetic about the library press." I myself seek a literate statement, controversial or just thought-provoking, that addresses itself to me as a librarian. The lead article for the May issue was objectionable on all counts.

1. The subject itself, social responsibility, is always timely. This spurious sociological analysis, however, says nothing new, dangles on one clever phrase, "triple revolution," and is made to appear erudite through elaborate gingerbread—diagrams, curves, arrows, tables —which supports nothing substantial, "illustrates" the obvious when it is not downright absurd. Moreover, it has nothing to say to the librarian in his role as librarian.

2. The whole idea sounds like a put-on. The author does not, perhaps cannot, sketch even briefly the "encounter with the Yippies" although her expressed intention is to "share the meaning (she) got from it." What follows is a wearying flow of words that spreads over three full pages that might more correctly be captioned "Confusions of a Militant Middle-of-the-Roader."

3. I was appalled by the verbosity, sentences slapped together in blithe disregard of the canons of English paragraph construction, paragraphs loosely strung together and abounding in redundancies and nonsequiturs both within and between paragraphs, and faulty logical development of the thesis. The word "humor" in the first paragraph must have caught the editor's eye. The article was unreadable but looked impressive so he thought it safe to mark it "delightful"; few would read it, even fewer could make sense out of it, none would admit that it made no sense. The incomprehensible is mistaken for an elusive profundity that is nonexistent, in truth.

4. Terms like "exemplary activities" cried out for definition or illustration from or for librarian experience. (As librarians it is not our primary function to distribute free food stamps or to effect "attitude change like the Yippies" or to attempt what "the Vista program is attempting to accomplish . . . with the *colonized* people here in the U.S." What we elect to do as private citizens are matters that do not send us running to "the library press" for guidance.)

5. The word continuums or continuum is a reference to something "continuous and selfsame," or "an ideal substance or medium containing no vacant spaces and devoid of discrete structure" (Webster's *Third New International*). Its use in the confused chatter on page 438, and for Diagram 1, reduced the whole to absurdities.

If the purpose and value of *American Libraries* are to contribute to the thinking and experience of librarians, and to enhance the image of the librarian as a clear-thinking, articulate person, then articles for inclusion should be more thoughtfully selected and edited.

REBECCA BARISH, St. Louis, Missouri

Hart, Schaffner, and No Marx

Library literature has come to a pretty pass when an immature and bombastic attempt to sound erudite is made the lead article in the journal of our professional association.

I tried three times to read through "Confessions of a Middle-of-the-Road Militant" by Jackie Eubanks. When a normal reading of the item produced only frustration, I tried it backward, but that didn't help either. Then I pretended it was a secret code . . . still no help. I then tried it on some friends from other disciplines, particularly those addicted to deliberate obfuscation, like sociologists; even they gave up.

The saddest part was your characterization of this obscure nonsense as a "delightful essay" providing readers with "new insights."

Look carefully, Mr. Editor, the emperor's clothes are conspicuous by their absence.

ELIZABETH CAHILL, New York University Libraries

CBIP Rebuttal

I am writing to correct Mr. Ronald W. McCracken's erroneous conception of the compilation, function, and pricing of R. R. Bowker Company's *Children's Books in Print* and in the hope that my letter will serve to persuade librarians against taking up his invitation to write Bowker with protests at our unwillingness to weaken this major addition to our bookfinding services, a course of action he also urged in the May 15, 1970, issue of *Quill & Quire*. (See "Commentary," June 1970, p. 531.)

First, CBIP does not, as Mr. McCracken assumed, represent a simple title change from our no longer published *Children's Books for Schools and Libraries*, which was neither as complete nor as fully informative a reference as is CBIP, a tri-indexed list of 35,000 titles. This bibliography represents a thorough search for all in-print children's books, with none of the binding requirements that confined CBSL. In addition to author/title indexes, an illustrator index is to be found in CBIP. Another extra feature is the inclusion of full ordering information on the growing number of children's books available in paperback editions.

Second, the codings of recommendations that were included next to some titles in CBSL were obtained from only six standard library evaluation aids. Only one of these is a reviewing periodical, and, of the five selective lists, one is now defunct and only one annually updated. In planning the first CBIP, the insertion of coded recommendations was considered. It was decided that these incomplete citations were outside the function of a bookfinding tool, that recommendations from a few of the most highly regarded of the standard selective lists did not provide a full or fair picture of the merit of books overlooked by these sources which might have received recommendations in other, equally important lists or review media. CBIP is an invaluable aid to book selectors, but was never intended as a guide to good book selection or as an accounting of the recommendation consensus. Our *Best Books for Children* annual catalog, priced at $3.50, lists a selection of 4,000 of the best books, annotated and coded to show recommendations in the *Wilson Catalog, ALA Booklist* and *School Library Journal*. It is this catalog that is designed to help people select the best.

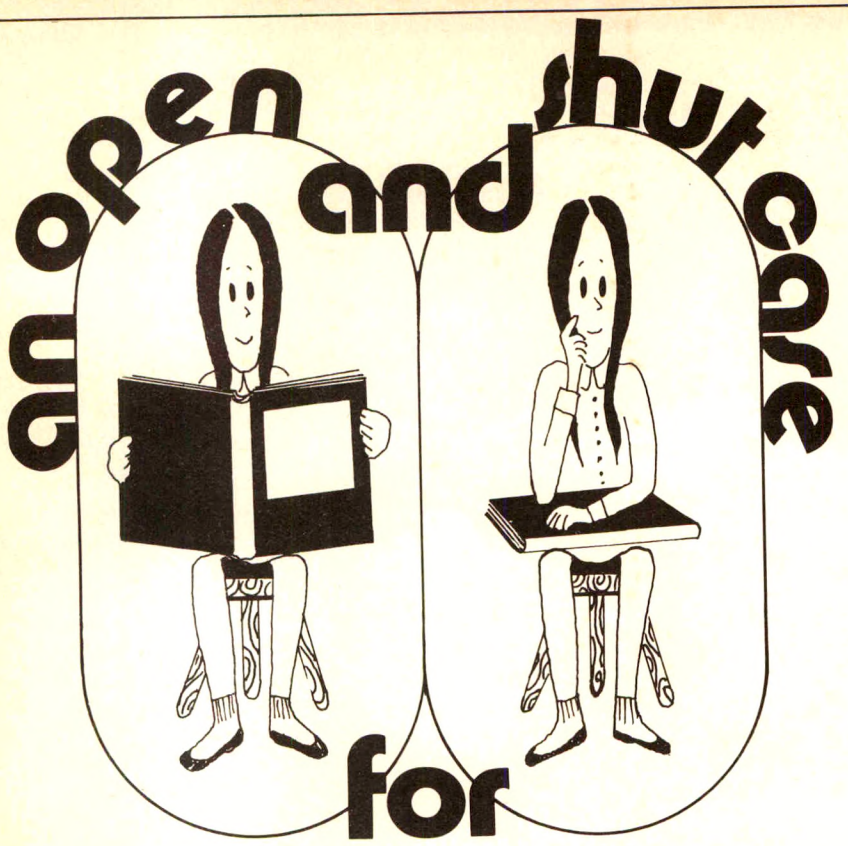
Finally, CBIP is priced at only $11.50. Its content, bound in paper, would not result in a significant reduction in revision and production costs, which Bowker could then pass on to buyers. The only result of paper binding for this reference would be a heavy, unhandy, oversized book costing $11.50, a price which merely reflects the expenses involved in producing comprehensive, reliable reference tools.

ELIZABETH A. GEISER, *Vice-President*, Marketing, R. R. Bowker Company, New York City

Self-adulation in Librarianship

I found the article on "Continuing Education in Librarianship: Ideas for Action" by Mrs. Stone (June 1970) most interesting and am inclined to agree that this is a priority concern shared by administration, library schools, and professional associations. Yet, nowhere did you mention a problem which concerns me and which I suspect concerns many: professionally trained librarians.

Forgive me for stating the obvious, the practice of librarianship traditionally implies a full-time commitment to a



Bound-To-Stay-Bound Books

Bound-To-Stay-Bound Books, Inc. has 22,000 popular titles – over 1,000,000 books – in stock, ready to ship to your order, and every one is Library Prebound to give you five times the circulation of an ordinary book and more than twice the circulation of a Publisher's Library Edition. The cost – as low as 3¢ per reader.

Our large stock means instant service; and we have cards, kits and full processing available for little additional cost. Special discounts for quantity orders.

It really is an open and shut case!

Send for your catalogs today.

BOUND TO STAY BOUND Books Inc.

For 50 years Known as New Method Book Bindery, Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

position in a library system. But many persons in our mobile population, and women in particular, sometimes cannot contribute either to the profession or their own continued education under the inflexible and sclerotic library traditions of job classification, employment practices, and standards.

By stubbornly limiting my own leisure activities and irregular opportunities for employment, having given a priority concern to my husband's career and choice of residence, I've had a real struggle keeping my tools sharp enough to contribute creatively to librarianship. Application to attend workshops and seminars without an institution to acknowledge, has always been met with some skepticism. Organized help or counseling services are unavailable except on the basis of a personal friendship. Correspondence requesting assistance or offers to serve in professional associations often are ignored. Yet, during two decades I have found the larger community of professionals in many fields, government officials, businessmen, and women volunteers desperately in need of services which knowledge of library techniques can provide. I doubt that my experience has been unique. Often these have been exciting services which libraries should be doing if there were time or funds for reach-out programs. But nearly every existing volunteer organization, church, museum, cultural group is equally short of funds and personnel. All need help in organizing access to and processing information and archival records.

I think the *library profession* needs to recognize, utilize, and encourage the *professional library volunteer.* I also hasten to add that in order for the volunteer to achieve that enviable status of "employee" who cannot be dispensed with or dropped from the payroll, there is an incumbent responsibility to avoid dilettantism, to develop and increase skills, and to apply them professionally.

Librarianship has been guilty of self-adulation. In justifying its status, it has sometimes isolated its practitioners from creative community participation obscuring its basic mission, which is essentially continuing education for everyone.

VIRGINIA L. PARKER, Oroville, California

Bitter Experience

"Performance Ratings and Librarians' Rights," by David Peele (June 1970), strikes a responsive chord because of my recent experience.

New personnel are not informed by a superior what is expected of them; goals and standards are not presented. Reviews of faculty members (librarians have faculty status) are performed annually by tenured librarians. This is presumed to be a peer group evaluation, but in actuality tenured librarians are not peers of nontenured librarians.

At the time of the last review, December 1969, I was attempting to verify for a faculty member a dissertation from the University of New South Wales. One source which I had consulted was *Chemical Abstracts,* as the dissertation appeared to have chemical implications. As it turned out, it was listed in *Science Citation Index,* having been cited in a scientific article. I believe that on the basis of this single incident I was falsely accused of relying to too great an extent upon *Chemical Abstracts* because the librarian I had asked for advice was tenured.

It was also alleged in my review that I not only did all of the work for the patron, but neglected both faculty members and graduate students. One has to be particularly adept to do this. However, there were times when I did a great deal of the work for some patrons, particularly those who were not science majors or who were from the residential community.

My review for 1969 has no correlation to my work performance. However, as I did not have tenure, this was not

essential. Nontenured faculty are second-class citizens and may be dismissed without knowing the charges against them. This is a basic civil rights problem. As Mr. Peele points out, this occurs at other institutions. In addition, faculty members are not entitled to open hearings on dismissal charges, as are classified staff employees.

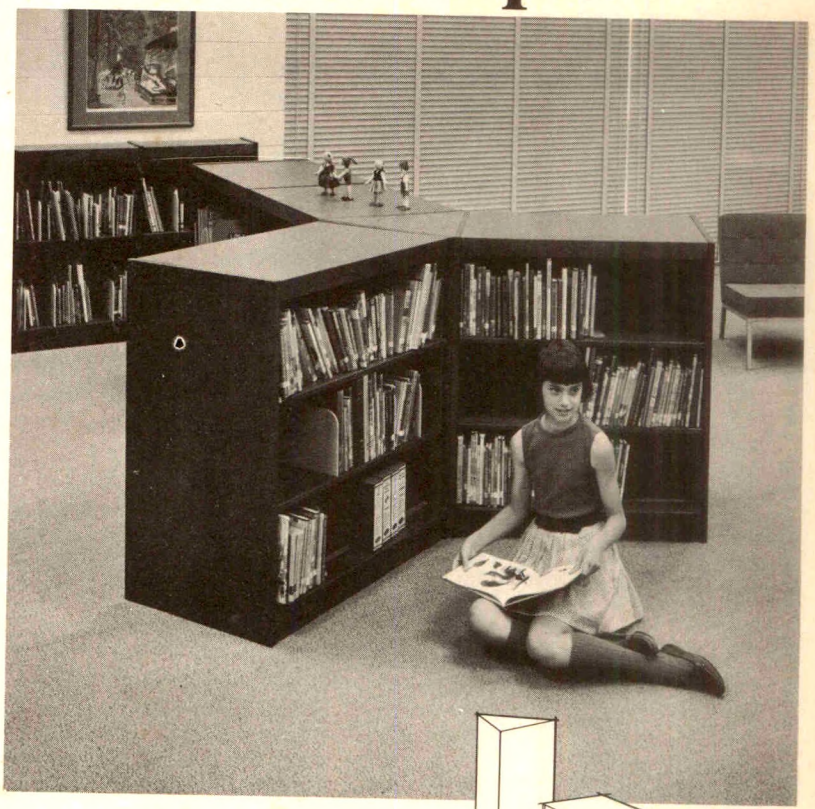
I was given a letter of dismissal based upon my annual review which gave me eighteen months to find other employment, but encouraged me to waste no time in so doing. However, I have continued to contest the charges and am still awaiting a decision. In the meantime I was afforded an opportunity for additional study and have left the job.

A very able colleague who showed a great deal of promise was also downgraded on annual review. He left to assume a better position. A librarian who makes many mistakes, shows little initiative, demonstrates inadequate knowledge of the library after several years' employment, and who used to sleep a great deal on the job was recommended for promotion. By and large science librarians (tenured) at that library tend to make many mistakes at the reference desk, neglect building the collection, and have frequent temper outbursts.

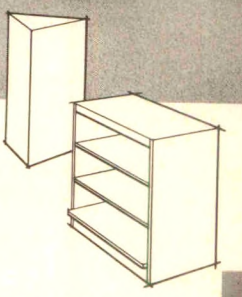
My experience has taught me that performance ratings are unreliable and report only what the supervisor desires to report, whether or not there is any basis in actuality. Instead of promoting the growth of the institution, they may merely perpetuate the status quo. I recommend that ALA establish a board for dealing with inequities in library employment, injustice in particular.

EMILY J. MORGAN, Kalamazoo, Michigan

Y's to make the most of space



Besides holding approximately 130 volumes per section, Worden double face shelving doubles as area dividers in your media center. And because it's moveable, you have great flexibility in making future changes in floor layout. Using simple wedge units you can form Y-shape or V-shape settings. Worden shelving, of hard rock Maple is available in a choice of finishes. Shelves of solid Birch or Maple are adjustable every half inch.



42" Double Face Shelving is 36" wide on center. Wedge Unit size as required.

THE WORDEN COMPANY
199 EAST 17TH ST. • HOLLAND, MICHIGAN 49423

W

Floundering Personnel Evaluation

David Peele's comments on performance ratings and librarians' rights illuminate a topic long neglected in the literature and imperfectly realized in practice. The right of access to performance reports (and all items in personnel files) should be considered inalienable and engraved forthwith in every administrator's policy manual. It is time to wage war against those who proclaim that withholding these reports and other information from employees makes for more discriminating, useful assessments. To the contrary, my experience has indicated that when ratings and files are not open, a barrier of uncertainty and sometimes suspicion can develop. And such an atmosphere is hardly conducive to achieving a candid and constructive attitude toward the evaluation process.

I disagree, however, with some of his remarks concerning the evaluation of reference librarians. Peele makes a sweeping, and I think questionable, assertion that reference is predominantly an instructional activity and therefore that its staff ought to be judged primarily on their teaching facility. While not denying the value of planned, relevant bibliographic instruction, I do think that our future professional commitment will be to a reference service postulated on the direct provision of information. Also, why not ask our clientele to evaluate the reference assistance they receive and incorporate the findings into ratings? Further, the author does not mention that one of the essential criteria for evaluating all supervisors should be the degree to which they stimulate the professional growth of their subordinates.

Another aspect of evaluation omitted from Peele's exposition is the need for policies governing the activities of supervisors and administrators who screen performance reports. It is imperative that solutions be found for such sticky problems as the percentage weight given to various categories of professional accomplishment (continuing education, publications, etc.) and the relative importance of recent ratings as against older ones. If these and similar considerations are not formalized into

written policies, it is quite possible for an otherwise sound personnel evaluation program to flounder.

ARTHUR P. YOUNG, *Head*, Reader Services, State University of New York, College at Cortland, Cortland, New York

Shiny Foundation

In June 1968, when I attended my first American Library Association Convention, the concept of an Action Program to defend librarians who resist attempts to abridge the *Library Bill of Rights* was a mere whisper on the wind. Now, two summers later, such a program is in operation; it can already boast modest achievements, and guidelines to improve its effectiveness are being hammered out by a capable, diligent headquarters staff supported by an equally hardworking committee.

The Freedom to Read Foundation, funding arm of the Program, is just a shiny, new piece of machinery. The ALA's audible majority has clearly decreed that it is unwilling to toss the FTRF onto the slag heap without at least a test run. I hope members of the Social Responsibilities Round Table, who walked out of the Detroit Membership Meeting, will come back now that their protest has been noted to help insure effective operation of all the Action Program machinery to the development of which they have made a genuine contribution during the past two years.

Most of all, I hope our young friends will not continue to deny themselves the example of leadership set by ALA President (immediate-past) William Dix. In my experience, this presiding officer has had no equal.

HELEN KREIGH, ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee, Columbia, Missouri

Anti-Foundation Stand

Following the deliberations of ALA Membership on the matter of implementing the Association's stated commitment to the defense of intellectual freedom, I would like to clarify my stand against the Freedom to Read Foundation as a vehicle for action.

I voted against acceptance of the Freedom to Read Foundation (as recommended by ACONDA) for the following reasons:

1. I believe that the dues structure approved in 1969 can provide more adequate and stable financial resources than an organization dependent upon voluntary contributions or the solicitation of outside funds. Such sources can vary and may easily dry up just at the time they are most urgently needed. The increasingly repressive climate in which we live will not only make it more difficult for librarians to uphold intellectual and civil freedoms; the same climate will make foundations and wealthy indviduals more cautious in selecting their beneficiaries.

2. Dues are now at a burdensome rate for many members. I do not believe they should be assessed yet another sum for such basic protection as the right to carry out professional obligations without fear of reprisals.

3. Until a complete study of the status of ALA under various federal tax laws pertaining to exemptions has been made and confirmed by legal opinion *outside* of ALA's office, members cannot make an informed judgment on this important matter. I made a request for such a study at Atlantic City, at Chicago (Midwinter), and again at Detroit. I believe all of us deserve an answer.

NINA SYDNEY LADOF, *Director*, Camden County Library System, Camden, New Jersey

Simple and Plain

After reading an article by Huibert Paul on "Serials: Chaos and Standardization" (*Library Resources and Technical Services*, Winter 1970), I cannot resist the opportunity to say something along the same lines. There is a definite need for standardization of periodicals, and those published by the American Library Association are among the first ones to need revisions.

Mr. Paul recommends that no initials be used in a periodical title and that a change of title not be made except for changes in editorial policy. It was too bad to have to change the title of *ALA Bulletin*, but in this case it was more to the good than to the bad since this title has been found listed under A.L.A. (as initials), ALA (as a word), American Library Association (in full), or under Bulletin depending on the whims of the person citing the title. Elimination of initials could be extended to other publications of the ALA to great advantage.

As far as I am concerned, the new format of *American Libraries* leaves much to be desired. The inside appearance of the magazine is cluttered. One is often unable to locate the beginning of an article without searching. Large headings are inserted in the middle of articles and ads are interspersed in the midst of library items.

Mr. Paul advocates the printing of dates where they may be found readily. For the date on the March 1970 issue of *American Libraries* one must turn the magazine sideways or be able to read vertically. One can do this but why should one have to do so. In a later issue, the date has been printed horizontally but the volume and number are inside on the third page. These last items are easier to find in the new publication than in the old *ALA Bulletin*, where they were in small type on the bottom of the inside page, but why not put this information on the front cover? Moreover, why not print all of these items on the upper left-hand corner of the front cover where one can see them readily and not have to pull the whole issue from the shelf to find the volume, number, month, and year. Mr. Paul suggests the lower left-hand corner. At the very least, this information should be in the same place in each issue.

In the *Library Resources and Technical Services*, where Mr. Paul's article is printed, the issue is dated Winter 1970 in the upper right-hand corner and in the lower right-hand corner is the volume and number. Why separate these items? A student was shown this issue and her immediate reaction was that the winter of 1970 was in the future somewhere around December 1970.

The *RQ* of the Reference Services Division could be Research Quarterly to the uninitiated. The date of the last issue of this publication was Winter 1969. I assume in this case that it means the last quarter of the year of 1969 while Winter 1970 for *LR&TS* means the first quarter of 1970. I agree with Mr. Paul that name of a month is a specific date while winter is not.

The "essential" magazine

about children's books—

THE HORN BOOK MAGAZINE

Reviews by experts. Enjoyable articles.
Send for a free sample copy.

THE HORN BOOK, INC.
DEPT. AL, 585 BOYLSTON ST.
BOSTON, MASS. 02116

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50

Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637

Librarians working with periodicals are fully cognizant of the time which could be saved if volume numbers begin at the first of the year yet *Choice* volumes begin in February and *RQ* with the fall issue. There may be other instances of which I am not aware. I am pleased to see that *American Libraries* begins with volume one and does not try to continue the sequence begun by *ALA Bulletin.*

Librarians are guilty of perpetrating these and other publishing errors, but with less reason perhaps than other publishers since we should know better than most the problems they involve.

As for looks, do we have to make our periodicals "pretty" or "arty" at the expense of readability? Why not have clean, simple lines on our periodicals with uncluttered articles?

HELEN BLISS, *Associate Professor,* Library Science, Eastern Oregon College, La Grande, Oregon

What Do You Get?

The Junior Arizona Members of the Arizona State Library Association want to add their voices to the many already protesting increased dues for American Library Association membership.

We are giving our message to you so that it may be conveyed in the most appropriate way to ALA Council.

In addition to the obvious opinion that the younger generation of librarians (generally earning lower salaries than others in the profession) hurt the most with such an increase—and can least afford it—there are other considerations.

We feel that we are not receiving service from ALA commensurate with our financial outlay. The journals are improving, but to the person at the beginning professional levels, what does ALA offer for $40 that is vaguely helpful, let alone concrete and direct? Remember, please, that librarians in JAM's age group frequently find it difficult to attend Annual Conferences, and they rarely make it to Midwinter.

School librarians carrying double memberships in professional groups are hurting—and they may opt to drop library associations as they are priced out of reach.

Many of us in the junior group are financing the establishment of homes, with babies, furniture, etc. This is a time of our lives when all the expenses seem to come at once. Admittedly, older ALA members can decry the high cost of college for their children, along with the upkeep of a middle-age life style, but we can honestly claim to be both young and poor.

We joined ALA in a sincere effort to establish professional affiliations. Few of us wish to drop our membership in dramatic protest, but none of us wishes to be the unwilling victim of professional extortion.

If we can do anything positive which would improve the dues situation, please let us know. Paying the dues grumblingly is little help; we want to offer constructive solutions for economy. We want our money's worth from ALA.

ANN MACZUGA, *Chairman,* for the Junior Arizona Members of the Arizona State Library Association

First Class All the Way

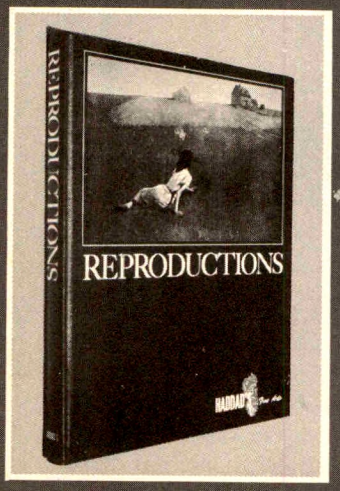
In the interest of ecology, economy, and the sanity of librarians, we announce, with but a twinge of regret, a new policy in our library concerning advertisements and particularly bulk mailings:

"The only matter which will be opened and perused shall be first class mail, and that only when it is brief and easy to read. Others, excepting paid periodicals and a single copy of publishers catalogs, will be discarded unopened or returned to the sender."

T. A. HEPP, *College Librarian,* Grossmont College, El Cajon, California

NEW! Haddad's first all color catalog of the best art in print

Approximately 1000 full-color illustrations!



232 PAGES IN LARGE 11¾ x 9½" SIZE

Hard-bound edition $18.50 list—trade and institutional discounts.

- ☆ An invaluable art reference book
- ☆ Major artists from all periods
- ☆ Excellent selection of American artists
- ☆ Illustrations may be projected in color for group viewing
- ☆ Reproductions may also be purchased custom framed. Start a collection, terms available, prices on request.

HADDAD'S FINE ARTS P.O. BOX 5522 BUENA PARK • CALIFORNIA 90620

NEW FACES FOR 1971

Perhaps you have been in ALA for years and "have never been on anything." Or you may be new to ALA and eager and available to participate in its work and deliberations.

As President-elect and Chairman of the Committee on Appointments, I invite you to let me know if you are interested in being considered for a committee appointment. If you are, please send me a brief statement of your interests, concerns, and qualifications. Also, please feel free to bring to my attention the names of other qualified members.

JERRYBILT
Oh, Mr. Buckram, you didn't know library materials committee was going to be so fun-sy, did you?

Since only a limited number of appointments to general ALA committees can be made in any one year, you may wonder if it is really worth going to all this trouble. Be assured that it is. All requests and recommendations will be considered carefully, and every effort will be made to accommodate your interests.

Here is the way it works. The President-elect is Chairman of the Committee on Appointments which includes the Presidents-elect of the Divisions. They advise him on nominations for committee appointments, and appointments are then made by the Executive Board upon nomination by the President-elect. This process makes it possible for me to share with Division and Round Table officers your willingness to work for librarians and librarianship.

There will be new opportunities for new faces to serve ALA in 1971—write now!

Keith Doms
President-elect
American Library Association
The Free Library of Philadelphia
Logan Square
Philadelphia, PA 19103

New Directions

Mixed Bag Debate

The ACONDA Report was as good and as complete as could have been expected considering the short life of the Committee, a Committee composed of librarians employed on a full-time basis in their home libraries. Too, ACONDA was created at the 1969 Atlantic City Conference on premises of which two were faulty: 1) that the ALA structure was massively inadequate, and 2) that any Committee could quickly evolve an effective revised structure.

Too many important Detroit Conference Division and Committee meetings were canceled or abbreviated when the Membership Meeting was extended for a full day to debate the ACONDA recommendations. These recommendations appeared to be a mixed bag of good ideas and some dubious conclusions drawn hastily by the ACONDA Committee in an attempt to fulfill the directions of the Atlantic City Membership Meeting to report at Detroit.

Except for the small minority of the total membership who have sought to turn ALA into a politically active organization and thereby dilute the energies of the Association, for the majority there is little that is basically wrong with the organizational structure of ALA. The creation of the Freedom to Read Foundation has filled a gap without dilution of ALA or endangering its classification as an educational organization for tax purposes. Also, as pointed out by the ACONDA Report and as has been increasingly evident for some time, there is a need for a Reader Services Division to pool the energies and coordinate the activities of Adult Services, Children's Services, Reference Services, and Young Adult Services Divisions. The Membership may be ready for this merger in the 1970s, whereas the concept was rejected during the previous reorganization of ALA when Ralph Shaw in his brilliance and foresight failed to carry the day for a Reader Services Division.

Among the ACONDA proposals which deserve more debate during the coming year and at the 1971 Dallas Conference are those to merge ISAD with RTSD, and ASL (state libraries) with the Public Library Division. Automation has no more relation to acquisition and cataloging than to the payroll and bookkeeping aspects of library administration (LAD). Although state library agencies provide valued services and financial aid to public libraries, their focus is notably different in a variety of ways.

The debate at Detroit produced many dividends even though some members talked at length without contributing to the deliberations. Some of the fine minds were silent as they waited impatiently for an opportunity to vote their convictions. The debate identified some new giants in librarianship as well as some who may be unemployable. A new hobby was evolved by some members by making lists of people they do not want to listen to again.

While listening and remembering, it seemed that the young, vocal librarians of today have no more idealism than the young librarians of the 1930s, and they are no less subject to error through inexperience. The problem focus and the desired means in the 1930s were oriented more to the stomach and to a beginning: to be able to eat; to get a job in any library; to establish thousands of libraries that exist today; to have rural library service; to have a school library in every school; to have one dollar per capita for every public library; and to have college libraries worthy of the name. I can still hear echoes of the Junior Members Round Table meeting in Chicago in 1933 where I attended my first ALA Conference as a library school student. Young minds and voices were being tested while young giants, fools, and intolerants were being identified. Ralph Shaw and Jesse Shera were two of the young giants I identified in the 1930s while the incompetent and unemployable of that day have been silenced through various forms of attrition.

In response to needs for change, ALA has survived two major reorganizations since 1933 and through it all has continued to serve libraries and librarianship quite effectively. The ACONDA Report has already achieved a new focus on pending problems for libraries and librarianship. There are more benefits to come through the merger of some divisions, and the creation of new ALA Offices to focus on emerging problems, but ALA will survive through the membership of librarians, trustees, and friends—as decent and socially responsible a group as can be identified in our society of the 1970s.

HOYT R. GALVIN, *(Immediate past) Second Vice-President,* ALA

Freedom for Librarians

As I listened in Detroit to discussions centering on the proposal of the New Directions Committee concerning "the willingness of ALA to take a position for the guidance and support of its members on current critical issues," I was reminded of two things:

1. This illuminating statement by the eminent American literary critic Lionel Trilling, "Some paradox of our nature leads us, when once we have made our fellow men the objects of our enlightened interest, to go on to make them the objects of our pity, then of our wisdom, ultimately of our coercion."

2. The firm decision with which another professional association, the Union of Writers of the USSR, is prepared to take positions on current critical issues for the guidance and support of its members—a matter on which the former editor of *Novy Mir,* Mr. Alexander Tvardovsky, might be an interesting witness.

I realize that in the Detroit sessions the intention to guide and support members was voted down, but reflections such as those above assure me, at least, that the whole concept of taking such positions is distasteful and potentially dangerous, especially on the part of a profession whose fundamental tenet must always be intellectual freedom not only for the users of libraries but for libarians themselves.

ROBERT VOSPER, *University Librarian, ALA Councilor,* Ex Officio

Merit and Importance

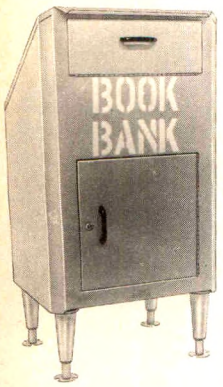
The first action taken by the ALA Membership present at the general Membership Meeting on July 1 was to pass a motion keeping two proposed resolutions off the official agenda of the meeting. One resolution was directed to the problem of the U.S. involvement in the Indo-China War, repression at home, and the obligation of the library not to cooperate with secret investigations which invade the privacy of individuals. The second, which I had hoped to introduce to the membership, concerned a statement of support for the eighteen-year-old vote.

Both of the resolutions were previously endorsed by the Social Responsibilities of Libraries Round Table of ALA. There, however, the resemblance between the two ends. Part of the Indo-China resolution clearly had a bearing on library business, but the omnibus character of the resolution and the vague wording cast doubt on its efficacy. Personally, I would have liked to have seen it kept on the agenda and discussed at the appropriate time in the new business section of the meeting, despite its weaknesses. The resolution on the eighteen-year-old vote, however, was a very carefully worded document which clearly delineated the relevance this issue had to librarians and libraries. Librarians were being asked to take a stand not on a political issue per se, but on a national issue which would broaden the base of the electorate on a local as well as a national basis. Bond issues floated for libraries would be affected; state and federal aid to education and libraries would be affected; and the quality of political leadership on all

The Original

BOOK BANK™

AFTER-HOURS LIBRARY



- Weatherproof
- Tamperproof
- Holds up to 60 Books
- 20"x23"x45"
- Heavy Gauge Steel
- May be Left Free Standing or Fastened to Wall or Floor

Price $139.50

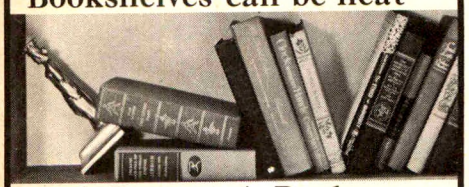
f.o.b. Edgewater, New Jersey

Write or call for descriptive folder

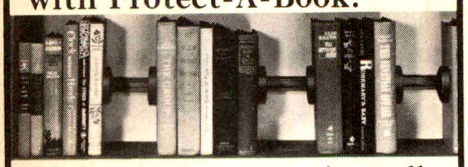
National Metal Specialties Inc.

10 Thompson Lane
Edgewater, New Jersey 07020
(201) 943-2121

Bookshelves can be neat



with Protect-A-Book.



Now there's a way to keep all books neat and straight, on any kind of shelf.

It's called Protect-A-Book, the replacement for book-ends. Track-riding end-stops grip each row firmly, preventing those noisy damaging "bookslides." And it makes it easier to divide rows by author or subject with only minimal loss of space. A pair of end-stops takes only one inch of shelf space.

A Protect-A-Book set costs less than one ruined book! Why not write for a free color brochure today.

Merlin Manufacturing Corp.
3545 N. Clark St., Suite L-3
Chicago, Illinois 60657

levels would be influenced by broadening the electorate. It is unfortunate that Sumner Spalding, who introduced the motion to keep the two resolutions off the agenda, saw fit to lump the two resolutions together.

Since the business of the Membership Meeting did not get beyond discussion of the ACONDA report, the passage of the motion meant very little in practical terms. It did, however, indicate that there is still a majority in ALA who believe that the Association has no business taking a stand on issues where the words "libraries" and "censorship" are not present. I would be the first to admit that ALA cannot afford to dissipate its energies by taking stands on every political and social issue around. But I think that ALA is ignoring its duty if it refuses to consider taking a position on certain issues which are all-important in determining what the future of this country will be. I believe the Membership of ALA is capable of determining which issues are crucial to take stands on and which are not. But each issue should be discussed on its merits and importance, and in no case should matters be dismissed simply because they are social and political issues, as well as library issues.

The two major arguments presented against ALA taking positions on certain social and political issues are first, that its tax exempt status will be threatened, and second, that librarians will lose their public's trust in their own professional neutrality. The tax exempt problem is an area which deserves the closest scrutiny and is much too complex to discuss here. But the other argument presented does not hold up under examination. Taking a position on the eighteen-year-old vote no more prevents the librarian from making available all points of view on the question than coming out against censorship prevents the librarian from making available the arguments in favor of censorship. Librarians should be professionally neutral while working in the library. Their expression of opinion as part of a national professional association does not interfere with this.

JACK FORMAN, *Assistant Coordinator of Adult Services,* Free Public Library of Woodbridge, Woodbridge, New Jersey

Membership Meeting Reform

Democracy in the ALA is ill-served by the unstructured, permissive chaos of the Membership Meetings that occurred last year in Atlantic City and again this year in Detroit. The well-intentioned efforts of Presidents McDonough and Dix resulted in parliamentary disaster, disruption of long-scheduled and planned programs, and fantastically wasteful use of time and resources. The strain of long unproductive parliamentary tangles is almost more than the members can bear, and the frustration experienced by those who propose new programs is excessive. Something must be done to increase the efficiency of the decision-making process without loss of opportunity for member participation. Toward this end I suggest the following reforms:

1. Convert Membership Meetings to informal forums or hearings in which the views of the members can be presented and recorded; straw votes can be taken to determine the degree of consensus; and the prevailing views forwarded to Council. Parliamentary procedure would be unnecessary and the resultant increase in efficiency would allow more viewpoints to be presented on more issues, hence an increase in member participation. There would be no loss in power because even now Membership actions must be approved by ALA Council before becoming policy.

2. As early as possible, affiliated associations should be provided with copies of the proposals to be considered at the Annual Conference. Regional meetings should be held at which members can express their views on the proposals. Significant and popular opinions could then be transmitted by the appropriate representative on ALA Council.

I believe that these reforms would make the annual conference more productive and the organization more responsive to the membership.

R. DEAN GALLOWAY, *College Librarian,* Stanislaus State College, Turlock, California

Democracy and Meetings

I am upset, as are many other people, at what happened to programs, board meetings, committee sessions, etc. when the Membership Meeting was extended for an entire day plus at Detroit.

As president of YASD I determined that the YASD Board should attend the Membership Meeting instead of having our scheduled Board meeting on Thursday morning. We were scheduled to meet again Thursday night, but through a series of misunderstandings (part of which came about through the extended Membership Meeting going on until after 9 p.m.) some people understood that the evening session was also cancelled, so that when I appeared for that Board session there was not a quorum.

My point is, YASD was not the only division to be caught in this bind. Members had come hundreds and thousands of miles to appear on programs, report at Board meetings, and attend program sessions, only to have everything upset at the whim of a few members. All ALA members who are present should have a chance to attend the ALA Membership

sessions. This year it was scheduled from 2 to 6 p.m. on July 1. When the meeting is carried over to another day people are forced to make choices. Do I go about my business and forget the Membership Meeting or do I attend that and neglect other important activities which have been scheduled, planned for, and announced months before?

No one is allowed to schedule a meeting when the ALA Council is meeting or when the Membership is scheduled. Then for true democracy it should work the other way also. ALA should not superimpose additional Membership Meetings on top of already arranged activities of the divisions, sections, or round tables.

A workable solution would be to set the time of Membership Meetings, announcing the agenda items. When the scheduled closing time comes, the meeting should be adjourned whether or not all items have been covered. Maybe, then, those people who are playing a delaying game would stop, since there would be no further chance to discuss the agenda items—or any others—until the Membership Meeting the following year. The Membership Meetings should be lengthened if important items are to be discussed. In other words, at Dallas, Membership may be scheduled two or three afternoons with definite items listed for each time slot. These items would be discussed and acted upon in that time slot or carried over to the 1972 Membership Meeting(s) in Chicago. Therefore, if action is wanted by the activists, they will get down to business, discuss, and vote in an orderly manner. Any delaying tactics would then only further delay any real change in ALA.

To follow any other course is to completely disrupt and eventually destroy ALA. That we cannot allow. The irresponsibility of so-called responsible adults as evidenced by the delaying tactics and seemingly endless repetitive debate will drive people away from ALA rather than encourage membership or even attendance at meetings.

MARY ANN HANNA, *President,* YASD

Little Tax-exempt Danger

At the Membership Meeting in Detroit a discussion was held regarding the future role of the American Library Association in the defense of librarians who are threatened with the loss of their positions. At that time, the opinion was expressed that ALA might forfeit its tax-exempt status if it entered the field actively on behalf of beleaguered librarians. A parallel was drawn with the American Association of University Professors and the question was raised as to whether A.A.U.P. enjoys a tax-exempt status. As a member of A.A.U.P., I have written the national office in Washington, D.C., for information on this point. I have received a letter from Herman I. Orentlicher, who is associate general secretary and council for A.A.U.P. Since it supplies the information I requested, I wish to quote directly from Mr. Orentlicher's letter.

> The American Association of University Professors does have a tax-exempt status. It is under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code as an organization, "organized and operated exclusively for religious, charitable, scientific . . . literary, or educational purposes, no part of the net earnings of which insures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual . . . ." We know of no threat to this status because of our activity in defending the rights of faculty members including academic librarians. Of course, what we are really defending are academic principles and standards vital to the well-being of higher education.
>
> Our activities and records were most recently reviewed by the IRS in 1969, and it found we are entitled to continuance of our federal tax-exempt status.

From the foregoing, there would seem to be little danger that ALA will endanger its tax-exempt status as it comes to the help of librarians threatened with loss of academic freedom or with political interference.

THOMAS S. HARDING, *University Librarian,* Washburn University of Topeka, Topeka, Kansas

Let Your Son Shine In

There is an old line, from mid-Victorian poetry, to the effect that "The old order changeth, giving place to new." Surely this is beginning to be true of the American Library Association. The actions so far on the New Directions suggestions, the close vote for the ALA President this year, and most of what happened at the Detroit Conference provide pretty conclusive evidence that a new breed of librarian-activist is among us, not yet in the majority, but not too far from it.

As an active librarian (as distinguished from a librarian-activist) I have, through the last few decades, I believe, done my share in trying to keep ALA from falling asleep. Just as one example, in my article "Constitutional Crisis in the ALA?" in the April 1966 *ALA Bulletin,* I predicted—even asked for—many of the features of the massive reformation now going on in our association. Now the time has come for some of us older members of the profession to let—or urge others to let—the younger ones in where it counts in ALA: in the major committees, into the "top brass" in the divisions and in the association itself. I have recently resigned from the Intellectual Freedom Committee, after five years of service on it, with my major reason being that I shall have a sabbatical leave in the first half of 1971, and must work during that period full-time to do the necessary research for the writing of a couple of already scheduled books.

But I did ask those in a position to do so to replace me with one of the "young revolters"—Arthur Curley, Jeanne-Ann South, or George Alfred, for example. I don't—as should be obvious!—agree with these individuals and others who feel as they do on *many* matters concerning intellectual freedom and appropriate tactics and strategy for dealing with library problems attendant to the defense of it. Yet I feel it is time—past time—to give these youngsters a chance to take their turn at bat. I have been mostly *outside* the ALA "establishment"—if there really is such a thing—throughout my library career. But I shall continue to say my say on ALA and on librarianship as long as I can take pen in hand or utter aloud my opinions.

For now, however, these will come from definitely *outside.* I recommend that any librarian who feels as I do—that youth should have its chance—step aside, if and when an appropriate opportunity comes. I would hate to see ALA run entirely by twenty-year-olds—but the forty-five- to sixty-year-olds do have a rather stronger than necessary place in the management of the American Library Association, in my judgment.

This is, then, neither a valedictory nor a threnody. It is simply a shift to another vantage point, in the hopes that the ones coming up will accomplish some of the things that we older ones have found is either impossible or even unnecessary to do. Progress should start at the grass roots—whether geographically or chronologically—and the old adage about "if youth but knew, and age but could" is still an appropriate one.

ELI M. OBOLER, *University Librarian,* Idaho State University, Pocatello, Idaho

librarians

$715 - $889

City of Los Angeles Public Library...

Call Elliott Porter (213) 485-4142, or write to Rm. 100, 111 E. First St., Los Angeles, CA 90012.

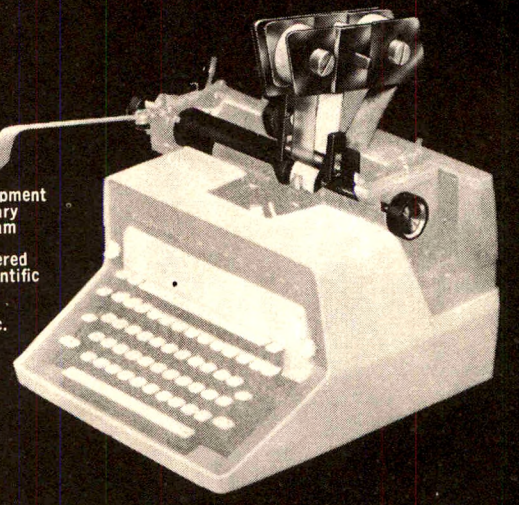
Se-Lin® Labels ....stay on and stay clean

When you label books with Se-Lin they're labeled for good. Heat sealed to the spine . . . protected with a laminated plastic overlay. They won't pop or peel off . . . remain neat and legible no matter how much the book is handled.

Se-Lin is fast . . . books get on the shelves quicker. And economical . . . labels cost only about one cent each.

Se-Lin is permanently installed on the platen of your typewriter. With it anyone on your staff can make neat, attractive labels in any length desired.

Whether you direct a library or a processing center, you'll benefit by using Se-Lin. Please write today for sample labels and complete information about this practical, modern system.



Se-Lin is a development of the A.L.A. Library Technology Program

Se-Lin is a registered trademark of Scientific Advances, Inc.

Gaylord Bros., Inc. exclusive U.S. Distributors.

GAYLORD
LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT

GAYLORD BROS., INC. • SYRACUSE, N.Y. 13201
STOCKTON, CALIF. 95201

Editor's Choice

Sanctity

WORD CAME out of Milwaukee in May that Treasury agents were going through public library records looking for people interested in materials about explosives. The library refused to release the information until their city attorney declared that their records were public and available upon demand. Vivian Maddox, Milwaukee's veteran assistant city librarian, told the story at the June 29 program of the Intellectual Freedom Committee in Detroit. That Committee recognized the need for a recommended policy statement, but never discussed it as their meetings were cancelled by extended ALA business in Detroit.

At about the same time, agents of the U.S. Treasury's Internal Revenue Service seeking the same information appeared in the Atlanta area, and in one recorded incident broadened the search to include "militant and subversive" books. A library patron, hearing of the investigation, called the Southern Regional Council, a research and information agency in the field of human relations headquartered in Atlanta. That agency investigated and released a story to the press which was picked up by the Washington **Post** on July 9. Chet, David, and Walter picked it up, and prime time TV viewers everywhere saw Carlton Rochell, director of the Atlanta Public Library; Mrs. Tomlin ("I was incensed!") Brown, librarian at Dekalb County's Avis G. Williams branch; and David H. Clift, executive director of ALA, dramatize librarians' concern that the reader must have a right to privacy. In the same program Harold Serr, director of the Internal Revenue Service Firearms Division, denied that any directive from his office inspired the agent investigations.

Within a couple of days the Office for Intellectual Freedom, working with David Clift, drew up an interim policy statement which was endorsed by the Executive Board and released. It proclaimed that irreparable damage to the educational and social value of libraries of this country would result if access to circulation lists in public libraries were allowed to continue. Libraries were advised to consider their circulation records to be confidential and not to make them available unless a "proper showing of good cause has been made in a court of competent jurisdiction." The statement went out over press wire and made a few back pages of the newspapers.

Some flurries ran through the Senate. Senator Sam J. Ervin (D-N.C.), chairman of the Senate subcommittee on Constitutional Rights, attacked the investigations in a letter to Secretary of the Treasury, David M. Kennedy.

"Throughout history," he protested, "official surveillance of the reading habits of citizens has been a litmus test of tyranny."

Senator John L. McClellan (D-Ark.), chairman of the Permanent Investigation Subcommittee, said that he could see nothing wrong in the investigations and indicated that one of his subcommittees prompted the agent inquiries. The **Post** cited committee sources as saying that "several radicals sought in the bombings and the cacheing of dynamite had been found to have taken out books on explosives."

In the July 30 New York **Times** it was reported that Secretary of the Treasury, David M. Kennedy, had announced an end to any general searches of library records to find out who had read specific books. "But he said it would allow its agents to investigate what books a specific suspect had checked out."

On August 5, David Clift; Germaine Krettek, ALA Washington Office director; Judith Krug, Office for Intellectual Freedom director; and William North, ALA legal counsel, met with IRS Commissioner Randolph Thrower and his staff. In a joint statement (see p. 771) both groups agreed to attempt "to identify areas of reconcilliation that would give the Government access to specific library records in justifiable situations but would unequivocally proscribe 'fishing expeditions' in contradistinction to the investigation of a particular person or persons suspected of a criminal violation."

We wonder if librarians and those concerned with libraries have taken the time to realize the significance of the events of the past few months recounted above. Have we been thinking about what the events mean in terms of our growing understanding of the importance of intellectual freedom?

For a long time the concept of intellectual freedom in libraries has been one primarily concerned with censorship. A specific item in a library collection falls under attack and attempts are made to protect the library's right to acquisition material which may be considered undesirable by a segment of society. This simplistic concept of intellectual freedom has not yet received overwhelming support from many librarians. Certainly, the teaching of the professional aspects of librarianship has placed little or no emphasis on the concept. Yet, it has grown and developed without avid cultivation, because some of our professionals have recognized that intellectual freedom is the basic ethic of librarianship.

In the past few years we have seen the concept of intellectual freedom broadened to include the conduct and beliefs of the librarian. Although it has yet to be spelled out in a specific document, we are inexorably on our way to stating that a librarian's employment should not be placed in jeopardy because of personal beliefs or activities outside the library.

And, now, librarians are faced with a further broadening of the concept of intellectual freedom. It recognizes the library as a sanctuary of ideas. It says that if the citizens of a free nation are to have access to materials which can express ideas unpopular with segments of its own society including the government, they must be free of the fear of intimidation and possible incrimination. It says that librarians must constantly provide the alternatives in idea and thought while respecting the individual right to privacy as he searches for his own solutions.

The library and its staff are already under a cloud of suspicion as those of you following the "alternative press" can testify. Their readers have been warned that they must be certain of the librarian and the library's policies before they check out materials that could be used to incriminate or hassle in the future. The press has advocated that it might be better to steal the materials rather than be registered as having used them. (You will be glad to know that they counciled that the stolen materials be returned after use so that others might steal them.)

The concept of the library as sanctuary brings with it the demand that there exist between librarian and the user a confidentiality as sacrosanct as that between doctor and patient, lawyer and client, priest and parishioner. If librarians are to fight for the establishment of this concept, they are going to have to take some very hard knocks and sound drubbings from those willing to sacrifice freedom for a momentary sense of righteous security. We will certainly find ourselves at odds with the Treasury Department which does not feel that using what a man reads as evidence of deviation or criminal intent is suppression and a violation of human rights. It is obvious from recent statements by the President that the concept of innocent-until-proven-guilty is difficult to express, let alone clearly advocate. It is in this kind of atmosphere that we will be advocating free and unsuppressed access to all materials.

We believe that there are enough librarians who are ready to commit themselves to such an interpretation of intellectual freedom. We believe that there are enough librarians who are ready to declare that one of the basic human rights is access to ideas without fear of incrimination or the placing in jeopardy of individual social status and employment. We believe that there are

enough of these librarians for the Association to officially adopt this concept.

It will be a long and tortuous battle, for we may have to go so far as to establish the legal precedent that what an individual uses in a library may not be used against him; that records of transactions between librarian and his client may not be used against him in a court of law without his permission; that a librarian may not be required to testify on the types of material used by any given individual. For now, however, librarians in public libraries must impress their boards with the urgency of establishing policies that will protect not only circulation records but registration records as well. School and academic librarians will have to push for the establishment of policies that will protect the student and faculty from jeopardy through access to records of use of materials. And we must make known to the ALA officers and executive director, as well as the Office for Intellectual Freedom, whether we can in good conscience "give the Government access to specific library records." And if we can, what is the "justifiable situation" which will cause us to step aside to let someone look over the shoulder of our library patrons to see what they are reading. GRS.

Congressional Digest

PRO & CON

Microfilm Volumes

All volumes of *Congressional Digest* since 1921 are available on 16mm reels of positive microfilm in minimum units of one volume-year.

Individual volumes: One to four volumes, any year(s), $8.00 each; five or more volumes, $7.50 each. Furnished one to five volumes per reel, according to purchaser's specification.

45-year library: Volumes 1-45 (1921-1966) furnished on nine 5-volume reels: $320.

Annual index reel: Detailed annual indexes, 1921-1969, mounted on one reel: $5.00.

Standing orders accepted, bringing to your library automatically each year the current microfilm volume.

Write for descriptive brochure and free Topical Index, listing each *Digest* issue since 1921.

Congressional Digest

3231 P St. N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007

There is more to see and do in Fall and Winter in Albuquerque USA

In the Fall the Indians at nearby pueblos give thanks for a bountiful harvest in age-old dances and rituals. Like glorious showers of fireworks, the aspens in the towering Sandia Mountains burst into gold. In mid-September it's carnival time with 11 days and nights of exhibits, rodeos and racing at the fabulous New Mexico State Fair. And all day the bright autumn air sparkles around you. While at night, clubs throb with the rhythm of combos and country music.

In the Winter the scent of burning piñon adds a special charm to Old Town with its quaint shops laden with native arts and crafts, its restaurants serving spicy Spanish-American food. Sports enthusiasts ride the continent's longest tramway to ski in the morning, return to the city for a round of golf in the afternoon. Luminarias, the "little lights," cast a warm glow of hospitality over the city at Christmas time.

Truly, there is more to see and do in Albuquerque USA!

Greater Albuquerque Chamber of Commerce, 400 Elm St., NE, Albuquerque, N.M. 87102.
Please send me the free "Vacation in Albuquerque" brochure. A

Name ..... Street .....

City ..... State ..... Zip .....

Intellectual Freedom

JUDITH F. KRUG
JAMES A. HARVEY

Are you prepared to defend intellectual freedom? Are you prepared to fight censorship? Are you informed about what groups are attacking library materials, what materials are being attacked and how? Do you subscribe to the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom?* The *Newsletter* provides *facts.* Facts are necessary to defend intellectual freedom. Facts are necessary to fight censorship. The *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom* is issued bimonthly by the Intellectual Freedom Committee of the American Library Association. Subscriptions available from the ALA Subscription Department. $5 per year.

Obscenity and Pornography Statement Further Justified. In last month's column, the text of ALA's Statement to the Commission on Obscenity and Pornography was presented. The Statement, which includes examples of the effects of "creeping censorship" on the library, concludes with the assertion that "we are functioning in a 'repressive' climate and that any further controls may prove completely stifling." This belief has been further justified by two recent incidents, similar in nature, in Milwaukee, Wisconsin and Atlanta, Georgia.

Milwaukee. A description of the Milwaukee incident, as presented by Vivian Maddox, assistant city librarian, Milwaukee, during the Intellectual Freedom Committee's Detroit Conference program, follows.

Library Users Records—Public or Private? Who reads what and for what purpose have interested library and social science researchers for many years. Their interest, however, has been in identifying characteristics of readers and books—not in identifying that John Doe read a specific title and John Doe, therefore, is disposed to do a specific act.

The Milwaukee Public Library has, over the years, made a practice of not releasing any information about individual patrons other than that found in published sources or obtained with the person's consent for listing in files compiled by the library for public information. Requests for information from personnel records as well as from borrower applications have been denied frequently with no resultant insistence from the inquirers. The only previous request for information as to who read a specific book came from an F.B.I. agent attempting to identify the culprit in a stolen car case. As it happened, the books found in the stolen car were also stolen. When the agent asked to identify the most recent borrowers of the books, library procedures were explained and the agent was satisfied that interrogation of previous borrowers would have no bearing on the subsequent theft.

The case of current concern probably began before library personnel became aware of it. A U.S. Treasury Department agent appeared at the desk of the clerical supervisor in the Circulation Department with a reference book in his hands and asked for records of who had used the book. The supervisor called the assistant city librarian to ask if Treasury Department agents should be given information from call slips which are filled out by patrons when requesting retrieval of books from closed stacks. The agent was asked to go to the office of the assistant city librarian and did. In the subsequent conversation, it developed that he had checked the card catalog to identify all titles listed under the subject heading "Explosives," had gone through the retrieval procedure and knew that identification was noted on the call slip, and had deduced that the slips would be kept for a time. His request was denied with the explanation that the library regarded information obtained from patrons as privileged and given only for purposes of assuring good library service and safeguarding materials. He suggested the possibility of subpoena, noting that, if subpoenaed, library personnel would be required to do the searching and tabulation, but that if access to records was granted without subpoena, the Treasury Department employees would do the work. He called attention also to unrest in recent years which would seem to place upon the library a responsibility for cooperation. His request was again refused, but he was told he might appeal to the city librarian. The agent, however, left without indicating what his course of action would be.

A day later, a call was received from an assistant in the city attorney's office. In the absence of the city librarian, he spoke to the assistant city librarian, telling her that the public library had no private records. It apparently was expected that the assistant city librarian should provide the Treasury Department agent with immediate access to library records. The assistant city librarian, however, declined to act, saying this information would be transmitted to the city librarian and that, in view of the unusual procedure involved, he might wish to discuss it with the city attorney's staff. This did occur, and as a result, the city librarian asked for a written opinion before acting. A couple of days later, the opinion was received and the records released to the Treasury Department. At that time, a report of the request and of the opinion was placed on the agenda for the next Board meeting.

Contrary to usual, no reporters were present at the Board meeting on May 21, and it was not until Monday, May 27, that the news appeared in the newspapers. The story became public when an alderman Board member wrote a letter to the *Milwaukee Sentinel,* in which he said: "Whether this constitutes an invasion of privacy or not, or is a necessary means of insuring the public safety, remains, for the present at least, in the hands of the Executive Committee of the Milwaukee Library Board of Trustees. I am bringing this matter to the attention of the public so that those who may feel strongly on this subject may indicate their feelings to the Trustees."

By the time the letter appeared, the Treasury agents had completed their investigation which involved checking retrieval call slips for the period January 1969 through April 1970, the records of the circulating books in several classifications, and the numerical borrowers' file. They apparently listed ten to fifteen books and about ten borrowers' numbers.

During the next few days, a few letters to the editor were published, some letters to the Board were received, and a *Milwaukee Sentinel* reporter asked access to the records to retrace the steps of the Treasury Department personnel. His story, published on June 12, described what he assumed the Treasury Department uncovered, identifying the users of the materials in general terms.

No surge of indignation on the part of the general public occurred, although several letters to the Board protested the action. Only two letters to the editor have been published—one for and one against—the one against from the acting chairman of WLA's Intellectual Freedom Committee. To explain the lack of protest, I quote from a letter to the Board, "It is unfortunate that this question has arisen over the question of materials on explosives because few rational persons would support the right of some to engage in wanton vio-

lence." The same letter goes on to say, "The temptation would be to formulate a policy to cover this situation which would be harmful in many other situations."

Formulating a policy for future action is to be considered by the Board's Executive Committee on Wednesday, July 1. Wisconsin statutes provide for inspection of public records. Attorney General's opinions indicate that the term "public records" applies to all "written memorials made by a public officer within his authority where such writings constitute a convenient, appropriate, or a customary method of discharging the duties of his office." Opinions indicate the right to inspect is not absolute and there may be situations where harm done to the public interest outweighs the right of a member of the public to have access to particular public records or documents. This opinion, however, goes on to say "In reaching a determination so based upon a balancing of the interests involved, the trial judge must ever bear in mind that public policy favors the right of inspection of public records and documents, and it is only in the exceptional case that inspection should be denied."

At this point it would be unwise for me to second-guess the Executive Committee of the Board. It will examine all comments received and information found relating to legal precedents. Whatever procedures it adopts will, needless to say, conform with the law and legal opinions, and will give all safeguards possible to individual privacy.

Atlanta. Returning from Conference with the Milwaukee incident fresh in mind, the OIF staff received information about a second, almost identical, incident. On July 1 Treasury Department agents requested access to circulation records of the Atlanta Public Library. Again, the desired information concerned materials on explosives. At the date of writing, access to the Atlanta records had not been granted. The head librarian said he would release such records only if subpoenaed.

Both of these incidents make it imperative that librarians and library boards act to protect the right of library users to read what they please—without intimidation or fear of recrimination. The "chilling effect" of Treasury Department investigations of circulation records stifles the freedom of inquiry and curtails free accessibility.

Before your libraries become the next hosts to visitors from the Treasury Department, we strongly urge librarians to work with their boards to establish a written policy, specifying that 1) library circulation records are considered confidential information, and 2) such records will not be used for nonlibrary purposes except pursuant to subpoena or other valid process which specifically identifies the information required and the purposes for such a request.

Such a policy will discourage federal or private "witch hunting," and hopefully, will preserve the privacy and rights of individual patrons. Again, we urge librarians and library boards to consider this problem now.

In addition, if you know of any incidents similar to those in Milwaukee and Atlanta, please inform OIF immediately. If you should become a "host" for Treasury Department agents, please call OIF. We are working closely with legal counsel and are able to advise you.

The Average Citizen and Freedom. What happens to the average citizen's belief in democratic processes and basic freedoms during periods of war and domestic controversy? After the French Revolution, the Alien and Sedition Acts of 1789 were accepted. During the U.S. Civil War, military trials were often substituted for civil trials, and habeas corpus was often suspended. After the First World War, the fear of anarchists led to a wave of repressive measures, manifested in the trials of Sacco and Vanzetti. After the Second World War, the fear of Communist subversion gave full reign to Joseph McCarthy and the House Un-American Activities Committee.

Today, the undeclared war in Indo-China, a steadily rising crime rate at home, nationwide demonstrations, and many other causes have nurtured a new climate of fear. Faced with a turbulent society, many citizens seem willing to choose order at the expense of some of their liberties, or at the expense of somebody else's liberties. Confidence in domestic processes and constitutional freedoms seems to be wavering.

In March 1969 the Intellectual Freedom column reported results of an informal survey of American attitudes toward the Constitution and Bill of Rights. The survey, taken in Sacramento, California, requested endorsement of a petition entitled "Americans in Support of Civil Rights." Five thousand of more than 7,500 people contacted refused to endorse the petition. What these people declined to support were shortened versions of Articles 1, 5, 6, 7, and 8 of the Bill of Rights, along with a paraphrase of the Fourteenth Amendment.

The professor who initiated the survey and the petition concluded: "You can legitimately ask just how politically aware the voters are. *Democracy can function only if you have an educated electorate. This kind of thing questions whether we have one.*"

In 1970, nearly three years of war, protest, and counter-protest later, CBS News conducted a similar survey, interviewing over a thousand persons in a telephone poll. Over 75 percent of the interviewees agreed that extremist groups should not be permitted to organize demonstrations against the government even if there appears to be no clear danger of violence. Over 50 percent said they would not give everyone the right to criticize the government if the criticism were thought to be damaging to national security. Fifty-five percent extended this restriction to radio, television, and newspapers.

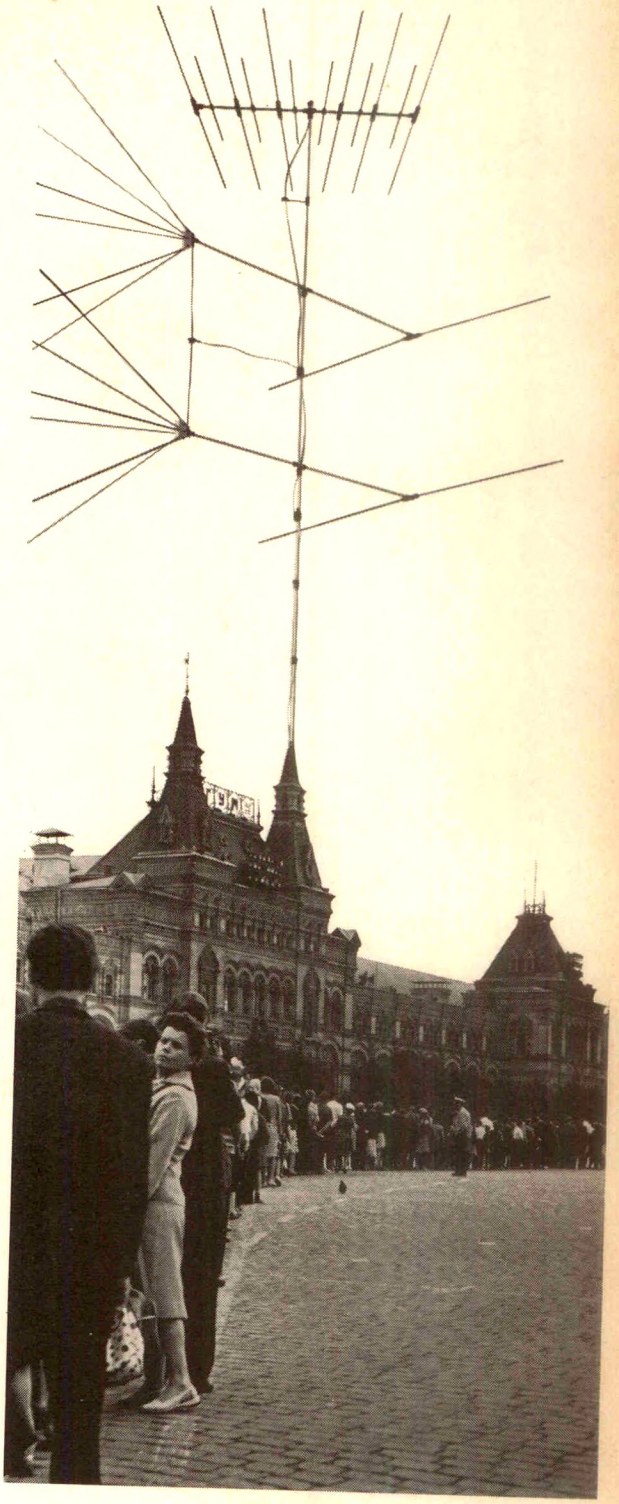
Equally as surprising were responses dealing with "law and order." Fifty-eight percent said that if a person is found innocent of a serious crime, but new evidence is uncovered after the trial, he should be tried again. The same percentage agreed that, if a person is suspected of a serious crime, he should be held by police until they can get enough evidence to charge him with the crime.

From the results of these two surveys, is it possible to conclude that the majority of American adults are really willing to restrict basic freedoms guaranteed by the Bill of Rights? The New Orleans *Times-Picayune* conducted a survey which at least leaves some room for doubt, perhaps even hope. Readers were invited to respond to the question of approval or disapproval of the Bill of Rights, and about eight hundred voiced an opinion. Over 70 percent urged retention of the document, while about 23 percent suggested restrictions, and less than 7 percent took no definite position.

One striking difference between the *Times-Picayune* survey and the CBS and Sacramento surveys is that the respondents to the *Times-Picayune* question knew they were considering the Bill of Rights. Those questioned in the CBS and the Sacramento surveys were not informed that the inquiries referred to freedoms already guaranteed by the Constitution. The questions arise: Do most people automatically defend the Bill of Rights although they do not know or understand its provisions? When confronted by unidentified freedoms guaranteed by the Bill of Rights, do people fail to recognize them as such and give them more honest consideration? Which responses are the most valid? Which responses truly reflect the average citizen's belief in democratic processes and basic freedoms?

The most obvious answer to the above questions is that most people do not realize the broad implications of the freedoms guaranteed by the Bill of Rights. "Democracy can function only if you have an educated electorate. This kind of thing questions whether we have one."

The changing face of the Soviet Union.



28 million TV sets. An expanding part of the "people's culture." When Ivan's not in front of the boob tube, he's working for bonuses, rewards, and paid vacations on the Black Sea and spending his wages on consumer goods that ten years ago he couldn't dream of owning.

EMC's new CHANGING FACE OF THE SOVIET UNION series tells this, and other dramatic changes, like it is today. This involving new look at the USSR is the result of veteran world reporter George Grim's third fact-finding tour of the Soviet Union (1956, 1964 and now).

His story is unique. It's a warm, human account of the current evolution of one of the world's most powerful nations.

It's a story that erases traditional Russian stereotypes, and makes everything else Russian history.

Three sound filmstrips, with over 200 original photos, and an authoritative 86-page source book, combine with a teacher's guide, a political map of the Soviet Union, a 20-page reprint of "Russia Revisited", and 30 sets of student worksheet materials to make this the most comprehensive package of its kind.

EMC's CHANGING FACE OF THE SOVIET UNION. A *must* for your classroom.

emc

Please RUSH your *Changing Face of the Soviet Union* series to my attention.

☐ **with LP records $48.50** ☐ **with tape cassettes $54.50**

CHECK ONE: ☐ Please bill school ☐ Please send on 30 day approval

NAME_____ POSITION_____

SCHOOL_____ ADDRESS_____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

EMC CORPORATION • 180 East Sixth Street, St. Paul, Minn. 55101

HOW PREBINDING AND REBINDING CONSERVE YOUR LIBRARY BOOK DOLLARS.

On the face of it, a publisher's binding may appear to be the lowest-cost way of binding books.

But, when you go beyond the initial price, you'll find that you get more than twice the circulations from a book prebound or rebound to Library Binding Institute specifications.

The difference is quality and craftsmanship; the quality of the materials, and the craftsmanship of the prebinder and rebinder.

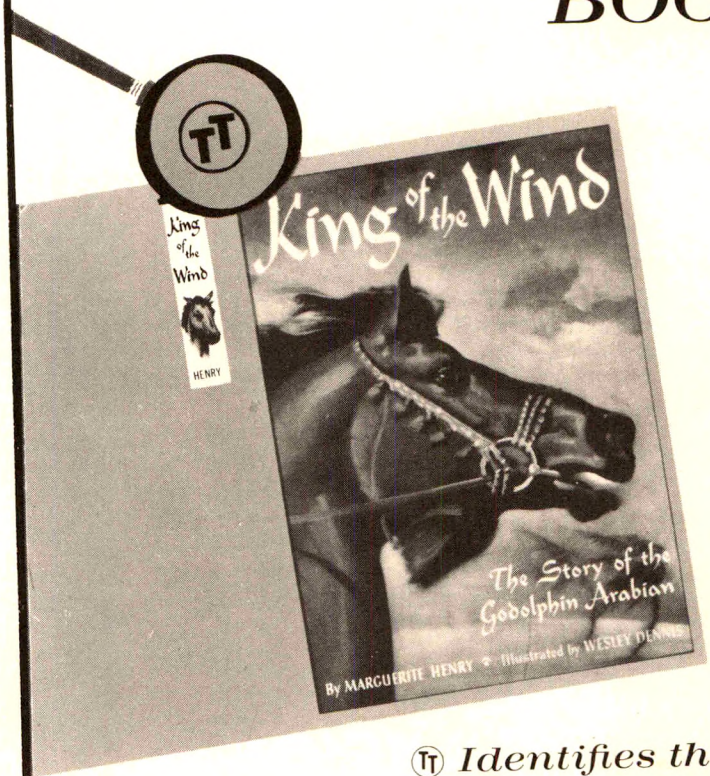
Treasure Trove Illustrated Covers, and Decorator Covers by Treasure Trove are famous for quality of reproduction and design, quality of buckram and inks, and quality of the plastic over-coating that protects and preserves their matchless beauty. We proudly put the TT trademark on every book cover we manufacture.

Authorized Treasure Trove rebinders and prebinders are equally known for their fine craftsmanship. They bind to exacting LBI standards using many hand operations which adds appearance to the book and easier reading as well as maximum circulations.

THESE ARE LBI STANDARDS:

Books bound to LBI standards have round library corners. A double fold of protective buckram cushions and prevents the corner from fraying regardless of how many times a book is dropped corner-first. These corners help keep a book looking fresh and new for a long time.

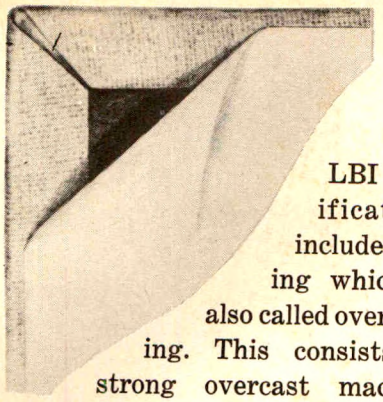
EXCITING, EXCITING, BOOKS



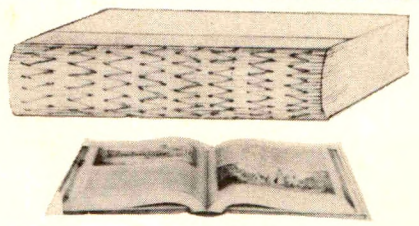
TT Identifies the Genuine Treasure Trove Illustrated Covers For Rebound And Prebound Children's Books

Treasure Trove

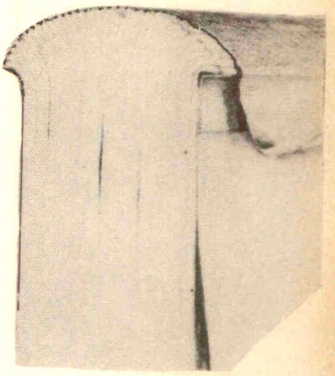
Available only through authorized Library Binders.



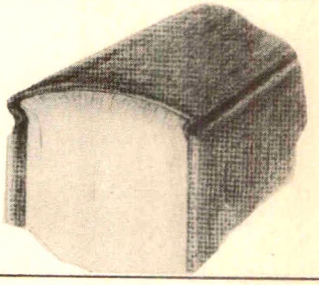
LBI specifications include sewing which is also called oversewing. This consists of strong overcast machine stitches to sew thin sections of the book in chain fashion. This sewing allows the book to open fully to expose all of the printed matter or illustration as well as part of the center margin.



LBI specifications call for three-piece endpapers reinforced with a cloth hinge and sewn to the book. This sewing prevents the pages from being loosened and lost.

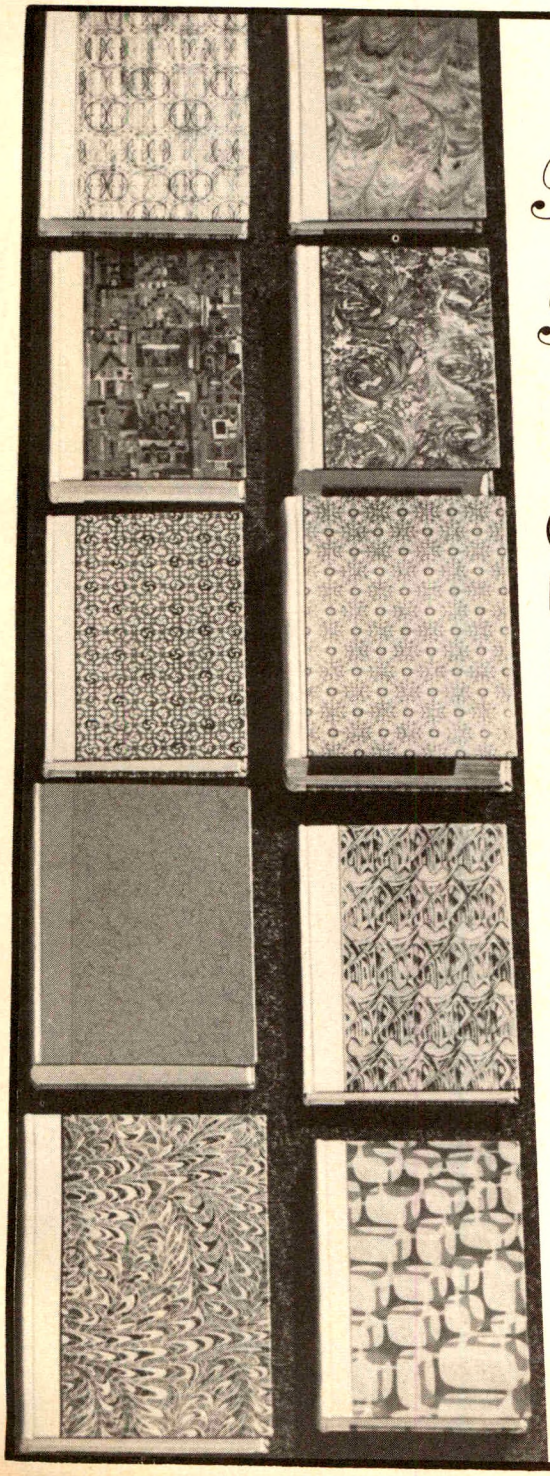


Standards of LBI call for rounding and backing spine to assure that the book can be opened easily and often, and to maintain the shape of the book. This insures a strong hinge for the cover and the strong extra end leaves protect the pages of the text.



In these days of restricted book budgets, it pays to get the most circulations for your money, and you get the most by prebinding and rebinding from your authorized Treasure Trove binder. Why not talk it over with him. He'll be happy to give you all the money-saving facts and show you samples of beautiful, exciting covers by Treasure Trove. If you don't know the name of your Treasure Trove binder, please write us and we'll send it right away.

Library Binding Service, Inc.
2134 E. Grand Avenue
Des Moines, Iowa 50317



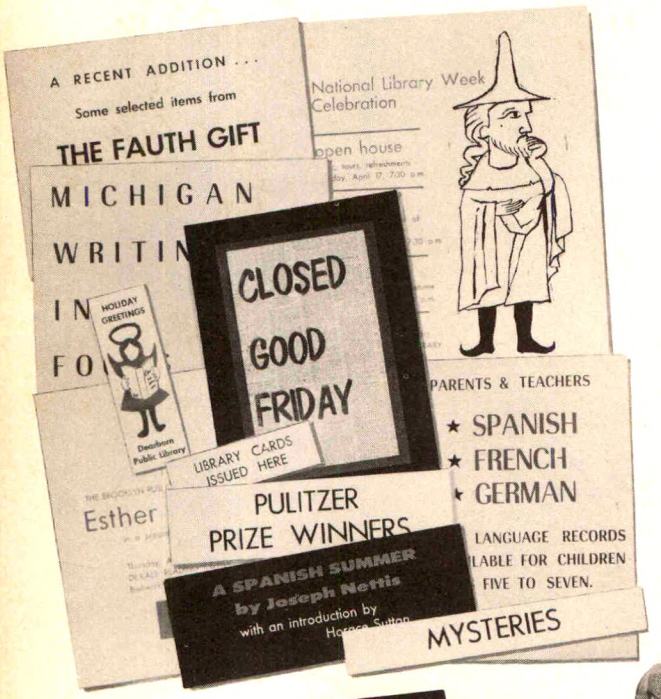
Beautiful, Beautiful Books

(TT) Identifies the Genuine Decorator Covers By Treasure Trove For Rebound And Prebound Books

Available only through authorized Library Binders.

Treasure Trove

Versatile Communication System for Libraries

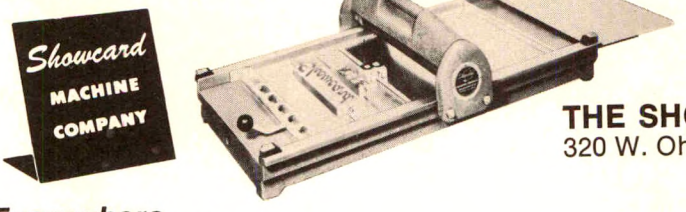


The SHOWCARD MACHINE

You can shout your messages on bold posters and bulletins with the Showcard Machine, or whisper on counter cards and shelf markers. You can use it, too, to help in preparing visual aid material . . . to set titles and headings for offset-printed material . . . in short, for almost any kind of printed communication.

With the Showcard Machine anyone can turn out professional quality type-set work. It permits complete freedom of layout, colors and type faces. Rugged fool-proof construction is guaranteed a full five years.

Sizes and models for every library need. Write for full information.



THE SHOWCARD MACHINE COMPANY
320 W. Ohio St., Chicago, Ill. 60610

Serving Libraries Everywhere . . .
(Partial list of Showcard Machine Users)

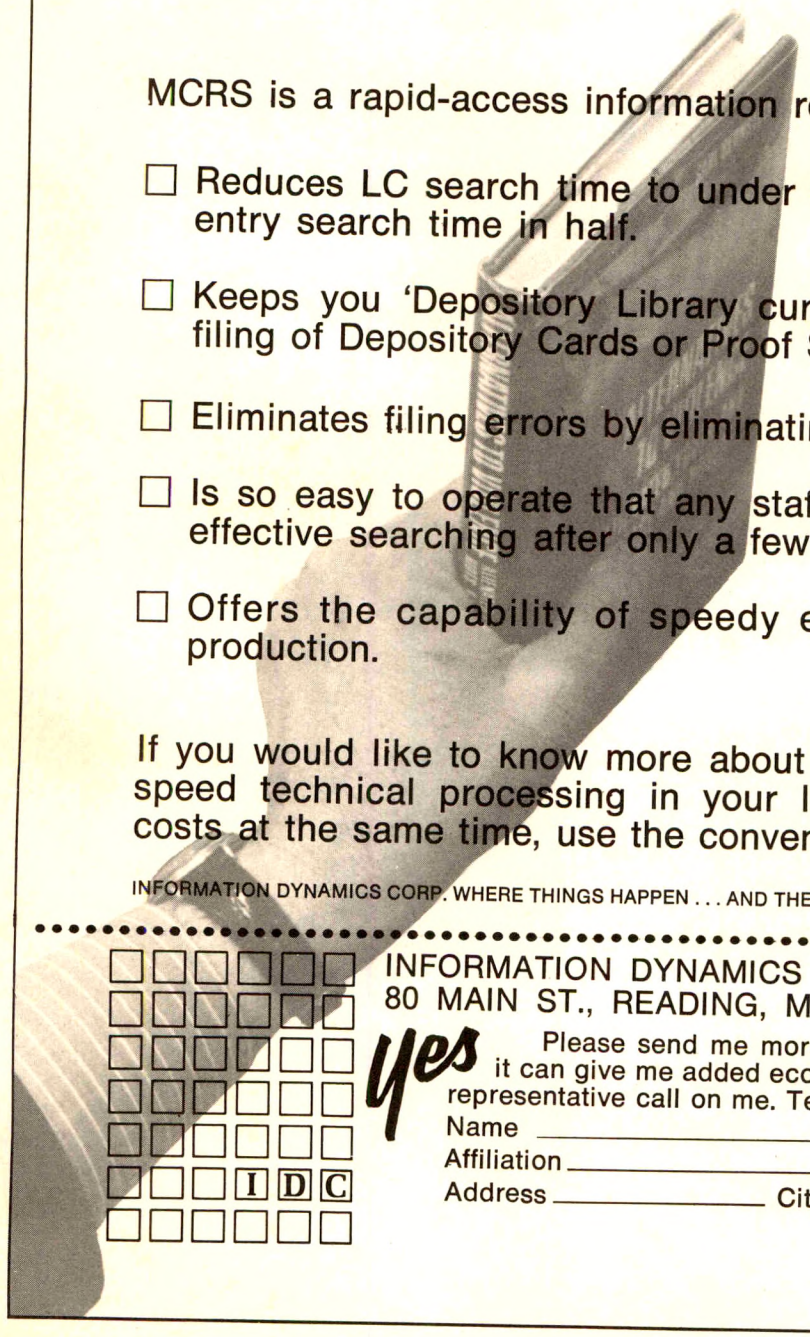
Alabama Public Library, Montgomery, Ala.
Springdale Public Library, Springdale, Ark.
Pomona Library, Pomona, Calif.
Edmonton Public Library, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada
Greenwich Library, Greenwich, Conn.
Wilmington Free Library, Wilmington, Del.
Jacksonville Free Public Library, Jacksonville, Fla.
Augusta Library, Augusta, Ga.
Pine Mountain Regional Library, Manchester, Ga.
State Library, Honolulu, Hawaii
Rockford Public Library, Rockford, Ill.
East Chicago Public Library, East Chicago, Ind.
Monroe County Public Library, Bloomington, Ind.
Eisenhower Library, Baltimore, Md.
Public Library of South Bend, South Bend, Ind.
Prince Georges Co. Memorial Library, Bladensburg, Md.
Radcliffe College Library, Cambridge, Mass.
Lynn Public Library, Lynn, Mass.
Winchester Library, Winchester, Mass.
Dearborn Public Library, Dearborn, Mich.
Flint Public Library, Flint, Mich.
Michigan State Library, Lansing, Mich.
Wayne County Library, Wayne, Mich.
Dakota Scott Regional Library, West St. Paul, Minn.
Free Public Library of East Orange, East Orange, N. J.
Maywood Public Library, Maywood, N. J.
Brooklyn Public Library, Brooklyn, N.Y.
Arthur A. Houghton Jr. Library, Corning, N.Y.
Levittown Public Library, Levittown, N.Y.
Mid-York Library System, Rome, N.Y.
North County Library System, Watertown, N.Y.
Public Library of Cincinnati & Hamilton, Cincinnati, O.
Columbus Public Library, Columbus, O.
Harrisburg Public Library, Harrisburg, Pa.
Free Library of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa.
McKissick Memorial Library, Columbia, S. C.
Greenville County Library, Greenville, S. C.
Nashville Public Library, Nashville, Tenn.
North Central Regional Library, Wenatchee, Wash.
Library Commission, Charleston, W. Va.
La Crosse Public Library, La Crosse, Wis.
University of Wisconsin Memorial Library, Madison, Wis.

And See How It's Catching On!
(Recent Purchasers of Showcard Machines)

Evansville Public Library, Evansville, Ind.
Northbrook Public Library, Northbrook, Ill.
Lancaster Public Library, Lancaster, Penn.
Memorial Hall Public Library, Andover, Mass.
Barrington Public Library, Barrington, R. I.
State Library Commission, Dover, Del.
Clinton-Essex-Franklin Library, Plattsburg, N.Y.
Camden County Free Library, Camden, N. J.
Hyconeechee Regional Library, Yanceyville, N. C.
Bridgeport Public Library, Bridgeport, Conn.
Tulsa Library, Tulsa, Okla.
Western Michigan Univ. Library, Kalamazoo, Mich.
Sumter County Library, Sumter, S. C.
Galveston County Library, Galveston, N.Y.

MCRS

MCRS means Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System. And Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System means that **you can get books in the hands of your patrons faster, easier and more economically.**



MCRS is a rapid-access information retrieval system which:

- ☐ Reduces LC search time to under two minutes and cuts main entry search time in half.
- ☐ Keeps you 'Depository Library current' without requiring any filing of Depository Cards or Proof Slips.
- ☐ Eliminates filing errors by eliminating filing.
- ☐ Is so easy to operate that any staff member can begin to do effective searching after only a few minutes of instruction.
- ☐ Offers the capability of speedy economical in-house card production.

If you would like to know more about how the MCR System can speed technical processing in your library and save operating costs at the same time, use the convenient coupon below.

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORP. WHERE THINGS HAPPEN . . . AND THEY HAPPEN TO SERVE THE LIBRARY COMMUNITY.

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORP.
80 MAIN ST., READING, MASS. 01867

Yes Please send me more information about MCRS and how it can give me added economy and efficiency. ☐ Have an IDC representative call on me. Tel. no. _____

Name _____ Title _____

Affiliation _____

Address _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

FAITH T. MURDOCH

A COMMITMENT TO ACHIEVEMENT

DETROIT'S NEIGHBORHOOD EDUCATIONAL PROJECT

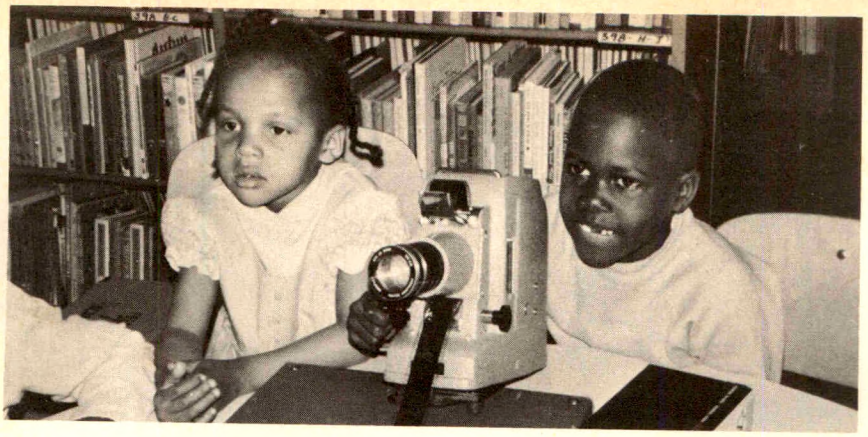
ONE OF THE ironies of this age of space exploration, with its dramatic technological advances and its constantly broadening horizons, is that it is also an age of limited reading ability. For every gifted student who reaches out beyond the beyond, there are thousands who rebel because they cannot communicate. Frustrations bred of inability to translate the printed image have resulted in hostility, rebellion, and eventually, rejection of educational institutions, including libraries.

Urban areas, where a multiplicity of abrasive problems have heightened tensions, are particularly vulnerable. What efforts are being made in the large cities to meet the needs of communities where a lack of basic language skills threatens to trigger continued trouble? Detroit, along with other major cities, is seeking answers.

Following the major social upheaval in Detroit in the summer of 1967, concerned citizens in every sector of the community began diagnosing the city's ills. Committees burgeoned, studies proliferated, frustrations multiplied. A prestigious group of community leaders organized The New Detroit Committee to seek a way out of the morass of urban problems which beset the city. More than two years and dozens of studies later, no dramatic successes may be reported, no simple solutions offered. However, there is general agreement among all of the investigating bodies that education is a key factor in working toward solutions for the city's economic and social sickness; the level which can raise the socioeconomic status of individuals in disadvantaged areas; the one positive agent in the upward mobility of a people who have long been on the lowest step of the ladder to productive citizenship.

Profiting by their experience with failures and successes in previous programs, the Special Projects staff of the Detroit Public Schools designed a proposal, early in 1968, predicated on the need for a saturation effort. This unique program, titled The Neighborhood Education Center (NEC), was funded under ESEA, Title III, in March 1968.

In announcing the grant to the Detroit Board of Education, Dr. Norman Drachler, superintendent of schools, stated that the grant of $6,000,000, for a period of three years, was the largest single grant thus far awarded to a school district under Title III. Dr. Drachler commented, "the NEC grant reflects an increasing determination by both federal and city officials to focus money sharply on a limited number of disadvantaged children. When federal money is spread over a large number of children as it has been in the past, we can at best produce excellent models, but we cannot expect to produce great academic gains. Now, for the first time, federal funds are being used by educators to find how much it will



cost to move disadvantaged children in a target area into the range of scholastic achievement."

The six schools designated to participate in the NEC Project are located in a depressed area of the city on the fringes of a slum clearance project. The neighborhood is marked by typical evidences of urban blight—vacant property on which litter has accumulated, substandard housing, deserted business places, and a general air of neglect. The area is racially integrated, but the student enrollment is predominantly black. There are some 5,000 pupils enrolled in the six member schools of the NEC, which include four elementary schools, a junior high, and a senior high school.

Since the central aim of the NEC is to raise academic achievement levels of K–6 grade students in language arts and computational skills, a large percentage of the funds allocated to the Project has been designated to saturate elementary pupils with enriched, innovative, and reexamined experiences.

The primary objective of the NEC Project is to raise achievement levels on standard tests in language arts and mathematical skills to grade level or above. In pursuit of this lofty goal, teachers and administrators have pledged that each child in the Project will make a statistically significant gain in academic achievement in the three years allotted. A worthy answer to Commissioner Allen's "Right To Read" challenge!

The first major step in implementing this ambitious undertaking was to recruit teachers who believed that attainment of the objective was possible. Only teachers who had had experience in inner-city schools were considered, and only those who showed enthusiasm for the Project were selected. As a result, the NEC is manned by a staff of highly motivated, experienced teachers who are dedicated to raising the achievement level of each child—a formidable assignment in any school situation, but particularly challenging in these schools where the achievement level on standard tests is far below the national average.

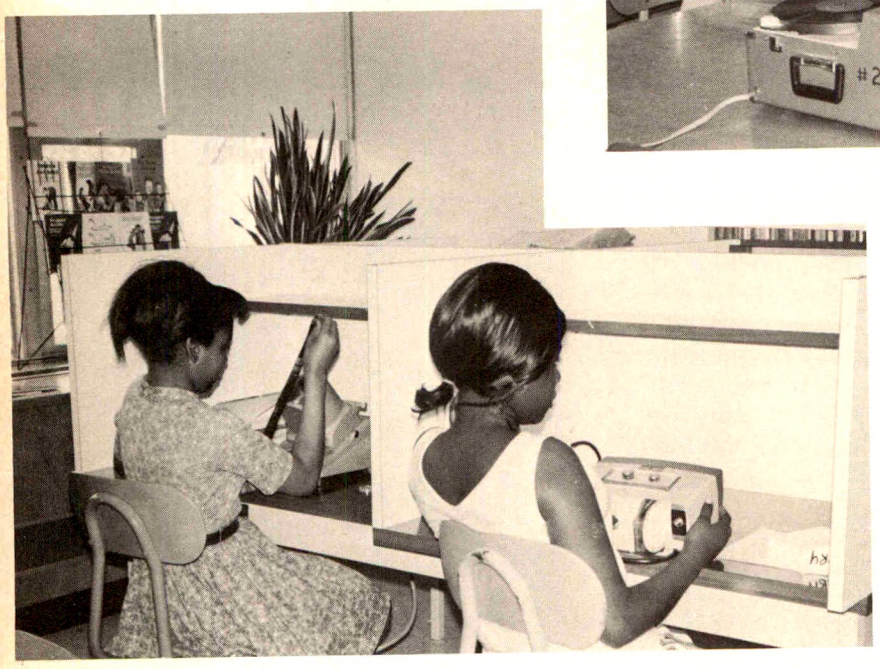
During the summer of 1968, workshops were conducted to prepare the staff for the challenges which awaited them in September, and to familiarize them with the educational design which had been prepared for the NEC by a team of experts, with Dr. Ralph Tyler as chief consultant. Leaders in education, psychology, sociology, human relations, and other related fields served as discussion leaders and consultants in the daily workshops. The director of the Project, a young, enthusiastic educator, Dr. Hugh Scott, provides the on-going aggressive leadership which is essential to the success of the program.

Innovations introduced during the training sessions centered largely on individualized instruction. A general curriculum plan was developed for the elementary schools which provides diagnostic and prescriptive assistance for each learner. A team of teachers identifies the skills which each pupil possesses, the steps the pupil must take to acquire the additional skills, and the materials and experiences which will enable him to take the steps successfully. Each pupil is expected to proceed at his own rate in the development of skills in which he is deficient, rather than to progress at a rate that has been established for all pupils. Lessons are planned sequentially from the simplest to the more difficult. It is a logical order of learning experiences in which each experience is related to and dependent upon the preceding step.

"Prescriptions" in each subject area have been developed by the staff to fit individuals, so that no grade levels are attached. For example, in Oral Language, the simplest prescription: "In answer to the question, 'What is your name?' the learner will say both his first and last names." One of the last, or most difficult Oral Language prescriptions: "The learner will transmit, record, or deliver orally before an audience his own three minute radio script about a specific topic."

In a similar manner, lessons or prescriptions have been developed for Written Language and Study Skills, and for the Computational Skills, from the simplest exercise to logic, integers, and probability for the most advanced pupils.

While the four teachers in each cluster diagnose the needs of their pupils and work with them through



the learning sequences for language and mathematics, specialists in art, health, music, performing arts, and science meet the pupils in each cluster on a regular basis, so that these special areas are not neglected in the overall plan of the NEC.

The project has some unique features which greatly enhance the program:

Team Teaching. Each team consists of four teachers for each sixty-six pupils, housed in three classrooms, identified as "clusters." Each cluster meets twice a week for a planning session with the curricular assistant principals. These planning periods are in addition to the three coordinating (preparation) periods recommended for each teacher in the Detroit teachers' contract.

Curricular Assistant Principals. This is a new position created for the NEC Project and since adopted by some other Detroit elementary schools. Two curricular assistant principals have been assigned to each of the four elementary schools in the NEC. Relieved of Administrative chores, their responsibility is solely in the area of curriculum. They work with teachers individually and in the clusters, to interpret the innovative curriculum approaches designed for the Project, to create new approaches, and to assist all teachers as the need arises with problems connected with instruction.

Reduction in Class Size. Title III funds have also made it possible to reduce class size from thirty-four, the usual average for Detroit elementary schools, to twenty-two per classroom, with an additional teacher for every three classrooms. In order to house the extra classes created, transportable buildings were added to each school site.

In-Service Training. Fundamental to the success of the Project is the continuous involvement of the teaching staff and the administrators in regularly scheduled training sessions. Workshops and other forms of in-service education are scheduled during regular school hours, after school, on Saturdays, and during the summer months. Workshops provide opportunities for visitation in the NEC community, and to schools, universities, and other pertinent sources of information; for training in teaming and group dynamics; for investigating new trends, techniques, and materials in various subject areas; for designing materials for individualization of instruction.

Evaluation. Evaluation of activities in the NEC is being carried out by the Research and Development Department of the Detroit Public Schools and a private corporation, The American Institute for Research (AIR). The contracted agent, AIR, is to provide a report at the end of each year of the Project and a summary report at the end of the three-year period.

Community Involvement. As the name implies, The Neighborhood Educational Center Project involves the total school community. Each school in the NEC has a duly elected body of community representatives in the form of a Neighborhood Planning and Evaluation Council. The Councils participate in the redress of parent and community grievances involving the school; work jointly with school personnel in the evaluation of systems for reporting pupil progress; encourage, develop, and/or negotiate the establishment of specific proposals for improvements in the educational plan; review existing or proposed school policies, programs, and practices; serve as consultants on building repair, remodeling, or construction; in conjunction with the region superintendent select the local school principal when a vacancy occurs, from a list of five candidates supplied by the Division of School Staff Relations.

A strong link with the community is provided by the employment of school community assistants. This paraprofessional position provides a liaison between the school and the community. It is the responsibility of the school community assistant to interpret the nonacademic functions of the school to the community and the concerns of the community to the school.

Media Centers. The innovative design of the NEC Project afforded the Department of School Libraries an opportunity to implement a cherished plan to convert traditional school libraries into complete media centers. Funds from Title III made it possible to purchase audiovisual equipment and materials for each library and, what is more important, to free the library of scheduled classes. The flexible schedule now in operation allows the media specialists to work with teachers and pupils full time. Classes are scheduled into the media centers by appointment, and individuals or small groups may use the facilities of the media center at any time.

The four librarians who were selected to serve as media specialists had previously served successfully in inner-city schools, were enthusiastic about the objectives of the Project, and eager to implement the concept of a multimedia approach of learning. They prepared themselves for the task of converting the existing traditional libraries into media centers by reading the available literature on the subject, visiting media centers in surrounding communities, attending workshops, and conferring with the administrators and teachers in their respective schools. One of the schools, a primary unit, had no centralized library, so the task here was to centralize the learning materials in the building and add necessary equipment and materials to complete the resources.

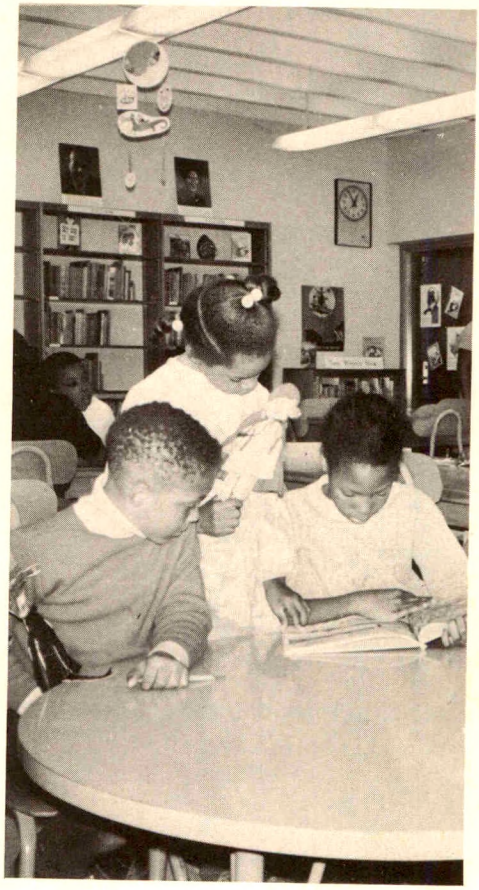
The media centers have met with enthusiastic response from both teachers and pupils. They hum with many varieties of activity at all times of day. Many boys and girls ordinarily turned off by reading because of discouraging experiences with the written word, flock to the media center at every opportunity. Filmstrips, recordings, slides, loops, tapes, and transparencies are in constant demand at every grade level and in every subject.

The independent learners are discovering that it is fun to listen and look and examine as they seek answers to their queries. Pupils who have mastered the basic skills can move ahead as rapidly as they wish, independent of others in the class who may proceed at a slower pace.

One eager fifth grade boy, feeling the contours of a world globe, announced to his teacher that he was going to prove that the world was round. He was surrounded by books, maps, and overhead transparencies as he went about this serious independent investigation. A small girl in the second grade asked the librarian for something about opera. She wanted to draw pictures to accompany the story and music she had heard in her music class. Not yet a reader, but a learner nonetheless.

One of the most soul-satisfying results of the Project which is evident in the media centers is the fantastic expansion of the reading interests of the pupils involved. The librarians are running hard to keep up with the demands for materials on subjects which have emerged from research projects.

A group from a second grade came to the media center, announcing that they wished to do a research project on "starfish." The librarian had to admit that there was little simple material available and informed the



children that the encyclopedia articles were pretty difficult. One little girl brought joy to the librarian's heart by responding, "Don't worry about us, Miss Hunter, we can read anything!"

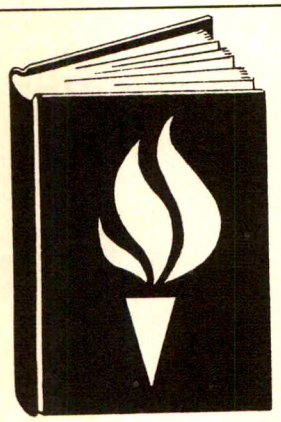
Curriculum Laboratory. A Curriculum Laboratory for the sole use of the Project is housed in one of the schools, as a back-up facility for the media centers. It provides equipment, materials, and supplies for creating teaching and learning materials. The specialist in charge is a former mathematics teacher who is knowledgeable in the areas of audiovisual techniques and curriculum, and enthusiastic about demonstrating the preparation and use of creative learning materials.

At the half-way mark in the NEC Project it is still too soon to make judgments about the probabilities of its success. There is evidence, however, of the Project's impact on the children in the four schools, and on the teachers and administrators. Many children who were previously behavior problems have responded to the individual attention they are receiving and to new approaches to learning. Those who are frustrated by the intricacies of the written word are finding that films, filmstrips, overhead transparencies, and recordings are keys which unlock many subjects which would otherwise be lost to them. Likewise, pupils who have been baffled by mathematical concepts are discovering that handling and manipulating cubes, triangles, spheres, and other forms are pleasant ways to gain insights into concepts which heretofore seemed impossible.

Teachers have learned to share ideas, experiences, problems, and solutions. While there has been travail along the way, a team effort has developed, not only in the four individual schools, but in the Project as a whole. The in-service training which is a continuing element of the Project has assured a close working relationship between administrators and teachers. Committees are constantly striving to develop better techniques for instruction, and a wholesome attitude toward problem-solving has evolved from this opportunity to share in the total Project.

One of the greatest plus factors, certainly, is the community involvement. This is the Neighborhood Education Center, in truth as in name, and the parents who have cared enough to be involved have made a major contribution to the success of the Project. If the program proceeds without any further problems or unforeseen obstacles, there should be a measurable gain in individual achievement levels in Oral Language and Mathematical Skills. There has already been an immeasurable growth in the "intangibles."

CHARTER MEMBER



Freedom to Read Foundation

Dear Friend of Libraries:

A short time ago we announced the formation of the Freedom to Read Foundation. The acceptance of this news has been gratifying and each day our list of members grows.

This forward-reaching program needs your continued loyalty and help in order to preserve and strengthen the principles guaranteed by the First Amendment to the United States Constitution and interpreted by the Library Bill of Rights.

Because the potential long-term contribution of the Freedom to Read Foundation to the cause of intellectual freedom in libraries is so profound, the Board of Trustees has approved the mailing of CHARTER MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATES to all individuals and institutions joining the Foundation prior to September 30, 1970.

These certificates have been printed on parchment paper and will be a lasting symbol of your interest in preserving the rights of all librarians.

The Board of Trustees anticipates welcoming you to membership in the Foundation.

[Tel. (312) 944-6780]

I ACCEPT THE INVITATION of the Board of Trustees to join the Freedom to Read Foundation as a Charter Member.

My membership contribution of $ is enclosed (please bill me), as indicated below:

☐ *Benefactor* $500
☐ *Patron* 100
☐ *Sponsor* $50
☐ *Contributor* 25
☐ *Regular* $10

Please make your check payable to—

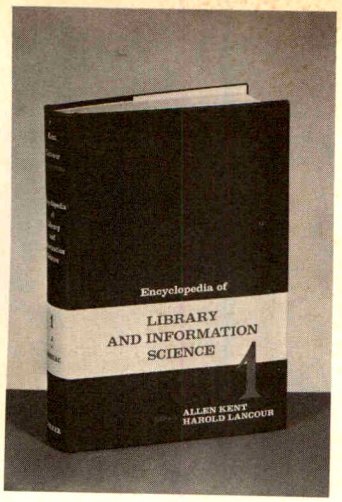
FREEDOM TO READ FOUNDATION
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ *State* _____ *Zip Code* _____

AL-2



Volume 4 is coming in fall 1970

ENCYCLOPEDIA OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

editors: ALLEN KENT
HAROLD LANCOUR

assistant editor: WILLIAM Z. NASRI

Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences and The Knowledge Availability Systems Center University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

This 18-volume Encyclopedia, the first complete and authoritative work on library science and information science, combines both theory and practice of the two fields in the United States and abroad. Subjects, concerned with the present practices and backgrounds of the fields of librarianship and documentation, are arranged alphabetically. Cross references are provided as needed, and most articles have extensive reference sections and/or bibliographies. The encyclopedia is of value to librarians, information scientists, computer scientists, and researchers in related fields.

ORDER NOW BEFORE PRICE INCREASE

Effective January 1, the Subscription Price will be increased to $40.00 per volume and the Single Volume Price will be increased to $50.00 per volume.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME 4, FROM CALLIGRAPHY TO CLASSIFICATION

Calligraphy, *D. M. Anderson*—Cambridge Language Research Unit (CLRU), *M. Masterman*—Cambridge. University of Cambridge Library, *J. C. T. Oates*—Canada, Libraries in, *E. H. Morton*—Canada, Library of Parliament, *E. J. Spicer*—Canada, National Library, *W. K. Lamb*—Canadian Library Association, *E. H. Morton*—Carnegie, Andrew, *S. Belfour*—Carnegie Corporation, New York, *F. Anderson*—Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, *R. Munn*—Caruso, *D. E. Caruso*—Case Studies and Case Methods, *T. J. Galvin*—Case-Western Reserve University, School of Library Science, *J. Shera*—Cassiodorus Senator, *F. J. Witty*—Cataloging-In-Source, *E. Pope*—Catalogs and Cataloging, *E. Hanson and J. E. Daily*—Categorial Grammars, *R. Wall*—Catholic Library Association, *M. R. Wilt*—Catholic Libraries and Collections, *F. J. Witty*—Catholic Periodical and Literature Index, *M. R. Wilt*—Catholic University of America, Graduate Department of Library Science, *J. J. Kortendick*—Caxton Club, *J. M. Wells*—Caxton, William, *T. C. Pears III*—Censorship, *M. Boaz*—Censorship, The Contemporary and Controversial Aspects of, *J. E. Daily*—Center for Applied Linguistics, *J. Lotz*—Central Asia, Libraries in, *W. Z. Nasri*—Centralization, Decentralization and Specialization, *A. Kent*—Centralized Cataloging, *G. M. Sinkankas*—Centro de Documentacion Bibliotecologica (CDB), *N. Matijevic*—Centre National De Documentation Scientifique and Technique, *H. de Jaeger*—Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS), *J. H. d'Olier*—Centro de Investigaciones Bibliotecologicas de la Universidad de Buenos Aires, *J. E. Sabor*—Centro Nacional de Informacion y Documentacion (CENID), *B. J. de Vodanovic*—Certification of Librarians, *I. A. Verschoor*—Ceylon, Libraries in, *R. S. Thambiah*—Chain Indexing, *C. D. Batty*—Chained Libraries, *S. L. Jackson*—Chamber of Commerce of the U. S. of America Library, *B. R. Williams*—Chap Books, *R. B. Stokes*—Character Recognition, *J. A. Genovese*—Charging Systems, *R. H. Parker*—Chemical Abstracts Service, *D. B. Baker*—Chemical Information Centers, *E. M. Arnett and M. J. Pugh*—Chemical Notation Systems, *A. Gelberg*—Chemical Society Research Unit in Information Dissemination and Retrieval, *A. K. Kent*—Chicago Public Library, *A. Ladenson*—Chicago, University of Chicago, Graduate Library School, *D. R. Swanson*—Chicago, University of Chicago Library, *S. E. Gwynn*—Children's Libraries and Librarianship, *F. W. Butler*—Children's Literature, *F. de Cordova*—Chile, Libraries in, *M. T. Sanz*—Chile, University of Chile, School of Library Science, *A. Villalon-Galdames and Abraham Pimstein-Lamas*—China, Republic of, Libraries in, *I. T. P. Rao*—China Library Association, *Tsuen-hsuin Tsien*—China, Peoples Republic of, Libraries in, *K. T. Wu*—Choice, *P. M. Doiron*—Chronicles, *H. W. Winger*—Church Libraries, *J. L. White*—Church and Synagogue Library Association, *R. S. Smith*—Circulation, *R. W. Oram*—Citation Indexes, *M. Weinstock*—Civil Service Libraries, *C. F. Gosnell, Jr.*—Classification and Categorization, *J. E. Daily*—Classification Research Group, Britain, *D. J. Foskett*—Classification Research Study Group, *P. A. Richmond*—Classification, Theory of, *A. Neelameghan.*

MARCEL DEKKER, INC., *Publishers in Science and Technology* • *95 Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016*

MARCEL DEKKER, INC.
95 Madison Avenue
New York, N.Y. 10016

*☐ Please enter my/our order for _____ set/sets of the Encyclopedia of Library and Information Science, at the subscription price of $35.00 per volume. I understand each volume will be shipped to me immediately on publication.

*☐ Please enter my order for Volume(s)_____only and bill me at the single-volume price of $45.00.

☐ Please send a descriptive brochure.

Ship to: Name _____

Title _____

Firm or Institution _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Bill to: _____

Signature _____

***ORDER NOW**—Effective January 1: Subscription Price will be increased to $40.00 per volume.

Single Volume Price will be increased to $50.00 per volume.

Food for Thoughtful Environmentalists

NOW THAT ecology has become everybody's business, as *Life* magazine put it in its issue of January 30, 1970, there has been a rush of new books intended to acquaint people with the variety of problems we have created for ourselves, as a result of the thoughtless and haphazard ways in which we have applied science and technology to our lives. In the current rush to climb on the publication bandwagon, with respect to books dealing with the problems of the environment, there is a tendency to overlook some very important books published before 1969. Some of these earlier books supply more and better information than those published in 1969 and 1970. Some supply information that is relevant to our environmental problems but which do not concern themselves with the usual issues of air and water pollution, waste disposal, conservation, etc. These important volumes will constitute outstanding source materials for readers interested in all aspects of environmental pollution or public health. The material below represents an effort to provide readers with brief descriptions of the content of three of these important books.

J. I. Rodale and Staff. *Our Poisoned Earth and Sky*. Emmaus, Pennsylvania: Rodale Books, Inc., 1964. 735 pp.

This volume deals *in great detail* with *poisonous* chemical pollutants used in foods and in agricultural practices. It also deals extensively with the many ways in which our water supply is being polluted, both chemically and bacteriologically. Almost a hundred pages are devoted to drugs and medicines that are injurious to health and life. These same hundred pages also discuss cosmetics and medicinals used for body hygiene that may have serious effects on health. The volume provides in great detail an account of the many forms of air pollution and describes the nature of various air pollutants. In addition, it deals with the social and medical costs of air pollutants. Included is a long discussion of the sources of radiation in our atmosphere and the risks that radiation carries for both the living and those yet unborn. The volume provides *75 pages of appendices* which deal with the following subject matter: 1) artificial flavoring ingredients, 2) food preservatives, 3) conditioning additives in food, 4) enrichment additives in food, 5) animal feed additives, 6) glossary of atomic terms, 7) occupational toxins, and 8) state legislation designed to protect our foods, drugs, water, air, and other environmental factors.

The questions that this book will enable the reader to answer, whether he reads it fully or uses it only for consultation purposes, are important questions. Let me list some of them at this point, as stated by the authors of the volume.

"Do you live in the one state that has no food laws?

"How effective is the control of water pollution in your state?

"Is anything being done about the smaze or smog emanating from cities and highways in your part of the country?

"Is your state agricultural board authorized to douse you, your children, and your garden with poison from the air?

"How many chemicals are added to your local water supply to 'protect' you, and how many to prescribe for your teeth? Are you free to refuse the prescription?

"How many of the ingredients in the food you buy must be listed on the package, under your state laws?

"How many contaminants do various foods contain that are never listed on the package?

"Which foods may be sold with a list of ingredients omitted from the label?

"Which food wrapping materials and techniques are dangerous?

"What is in the chemicals with long names listed on food packages? Which of them are suspected of causing cancer? How many of them have been sufficiently tested? How many of them need never be tested under existing laws?

"Which are the most hazardous occupations? Why?

"What can you do to protect yourself from mass spraying? From excessive medical radiation? From unnecessary dosing with antibiotics?

"What kind of pesticides are not poisonous? Why aren't they more widely used?

"What are 'soft' and 'hard' detergents? Which should you use?

"What is healthy skin? What cosmetics promote skin health?

"What can you do to help abate air pollution?

"Have we reached the point of no return? What kind of guide sign will we find posted when we get there?"

This book is without doubt one of the bibles in its field—if not the bible, itself. For every reader and professional educator, scientist or otherwise, who is seriously interested in the long-term fight against all forms of environmental hazard, this volume is a must for his reading and reference shelf. It should have the highest priority as an educational resource.

Ruth Harrison. *Animal Machines*. The New Factory Farming Industry. With a foreword by Rachel Carson. London: Vincent Stuart Ltd., 1964. 186 pp.

This is the first popular volume that has been written on the "factory farming industry." This phrase refers to the application of production line methods applied to the rearing of animals whose flesh and internal organs will later be part of the fare the average citizen consumes at his dinner table. These animals are cooped up in various pens, cages, and similar confining contrivances and are forced to live out their lives in darkness and immobility, without ever seeing the sun. The industrial sadists who make a fast buck through factory farming not only practice unbelievable cruelties on these domestic animals, but they also engage in criminal practices which endanger the life and health of the consumer, in terms of the product that finally appears on his table.

Henry Winthrop

Factory farming is conducted by what is called intensive rearing or *intensivism* and it is defined by one of its experts, as follows:

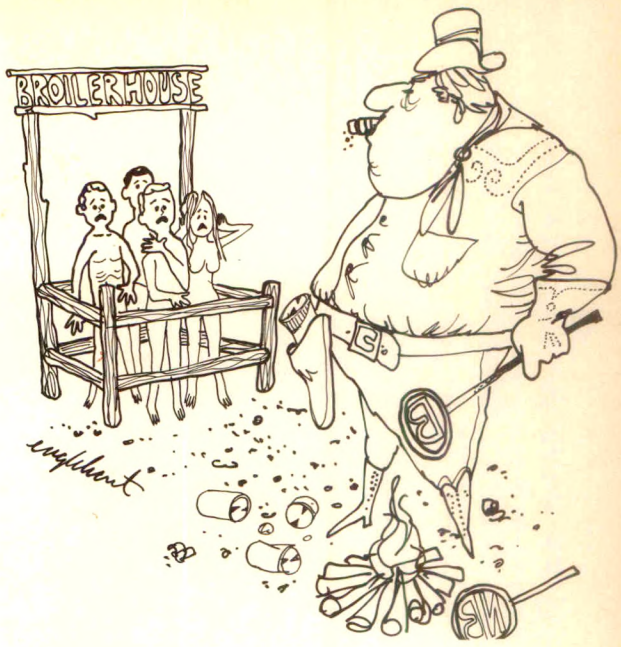
> Rapid turnover, high-density stocking, a high degree of mechanisation, a low labour requirement, and efficient conversion of food into saleable products, were the five essentials for a system of animal production to be called intensive. (*Farmer and Stockbreeder*, December 19, 1961.)

The journal quoted is a British publication, since Ruth Harrison did her study in Great Britain. Factory farming, of course, also takes place elsewhere, not only in the United States but on the European continent as well. In fact, in the U.S., the periodical, *Agriculture*, stated in 1962 that 87 percent of agribusiness is an off-the-farm operation, and a very large part of this agribusiness involves factory farming.

Factory farmed animals are given feed containing chemicals that remain in the animal tissues that are eventually marketed and eaten. They are given synthetic hormones to fatten them, antibiotics to prevent outbreaks of certain types of cattle disease, synthetic vitamins presumed to facilitate the growth and health of the animal, food additives to prevent infection, arsenicals to stimulate growth, and dyes to enhance the appearance of the eggs that will subsequently be laid by hens. The buildings that contain animal stock and poultry are often sprayed with insecticides in order to prevent the growth of animal pests like flies, red mites, and lice. These insecticides are invariably absorbed by the animal through its skin or with its food and remain, to a large extent, in the tissues that are part of man's protein diet. Many chemicals are also added to improve the taste of the meat that is eventually derived from the slaughtered animal.

Needless to say most, if not all, of these agents may be injurious to human life and health. They unquestionably result, in many cases, in animals so unhealthy as to constitute food the fitness of which for human consumption is highly questionable. Such animal meat and food constitute clear-cut cases of "food pollution" and a full understanding of what food pollution may be doing to human beings has not yet been achieved.

To the nutritional questionability of the practices of factory farming must be added the psychological undesirability and moral outrageousness of the cruelties practiced on these poor, domestic animals. The cold and calloused indifference of factory farmers, to the results of their activities with domestic animals, is matched only by the sadism of hunters who kill just for sport and fun.



Cartoon by Bob Englehart

What can best bring into focus the attitudes which seem to be appropriate to factory farming, on the part of those interested in environmental issues, is to quote the entire foreword to Ruth Harrison's book—a foreword that was written by Rachel Carson.

"The modern world worships the gods of speed and quantity, and of the quick and easy profit, and out of this idolatry monstrous evils have arisen. Yet the evils go long unrecognised. Even those who create them manage by some devious rationalising to blind themselves to the harm they have done society. As for the general public, the vast majority rest secure in a childlike faith that 'someone' is looking after things—a faith unbroken until some public-spirited person, with patient scholarship and steadfast courage, presents facts that can no longer be ignored.

"This is what Ruth Harrison has done. Her theme affects practically every citizen, for it deals with the new methods of rearing animals destined to become human food. It is a story that ought to shock the complacency out of any reader.

"Modern animal husbandry has been swept by a passion for 'intensivism'; on this tide everything that resembles the methods of an earlier day has been carried away. Gone are the pastoral scenes in which animals wandered through green fields or flocks of chickens scratched contentedly for their food. In their place are factorylike buildings in which animals live out their wretched existences without ever feeling the earth beneath their feet, without knowing sunlight, or experiencing the simple pleasures of grazing for natural food —indeed, so confined or so intolerably crowded that movement of any kind is scarcely possible.

"As a biologist whose special interests lie in the field of ecology, or the relation between living things and their environment, I find it inconceivable that healthy animals can be produced under the artificial and damaging conditions that prevail in these modern factorylike installations, where animals are grown and turned out like so many inanimate objects. The crowding of broiler chickens, the revolting insanitary conditions in the piggeries, the lifelong confinement of laying hens in tiny cages are samples of the conditions Ruth Harrison describes. As she makes abundantly clear, this artificial environment is not a healthy one. Diseases sweep through these establishments, which indeed are kept going only by the continuous administration of antibiotics. Disease organisms then become resistant to the antibiotics. Veal calves, purposely kept in a state of induced anaemia so their white flesh will satisfy the supposed desires of the gourmet, sometimes drop dead when taken out of their imprisoning crates.

"The question then arises: how can animals produced under such conditions be safe or acceptable human food? Ruth Harrison quotes expert opinion and cites impressive evidence that they are not. Although the quantity of production is up, quality is down, a fact recognised in a most significant way by some of the producers themselves, who, for example, are more likely to keep a few chickens in the back yard for their own tables than to eat the products of the broiler

establishments. The menace to human consumers from the drugs, hormones, and pesticides used to keep this whole fantastic operation somehow going is a matter never properly explored.

"The final argument against the intensivism now practised in this branch of agriculture is a humanitarian one. I am glad to see Ruth Harrison raises the question of how far man has a moral right to go in his domination of other life. Has he the right, as in these examples, to reduce life to a bare existence that is scarcely life at all? Has he the further right to terminate these wretched lives by means that are wantonly cruel? My own answer is an unqualified no. It is my belief that man will never be at peace with his own kind until he has recognised the Schweitzerian ethic that embraces decent consideration for all living creatures—a true reverence for life.

"Although Ruth Harrison's book describes in detail only the conditions prevailing in Great Britain, it deserves to be widely read also in those European countries where these methods are practised, and in the United States where some of them arose. Wherever it is read it will certainly provoke feelings of dismay, revulsion and outrage. I hope it will spark a consumers' revolt of such proportions that this vast new agricultural industry will be forced to mend its ways."

Those of us who are interested in current problems of the environments should, I think, also give serious attention to the manner in which man may be eating himself into an early grave. Ruth Harrison's book gives us a not-so-pretty picture of how we are allowing this to happen.

Patrick Goldring. *The Broilerhouse Society*. New York: Weybright and Talley, 1969. 226 pp.

Most of us assume that "they" have created the environmental pollution, degradation, and destruction that are now the central concerns of all those who are clamoring for an end to the biological and physical pathologies of our environment. I refer to the people who are demanding that measures be taken to restore our world to conditions of environmental health and ecological balance. The "they" in this assumption is usually a vague mixture of "greedy and selfish, profit-seeking industrialists"; thoughtless enthusiasts of technological change who, we feel, erroneously define such change as progress; industrialists and consumers who encourage the waste of resources in the form of metals used for packaging, bottles that are nondisposable, reading matter that wastes millions of tons of paper because what is printed is not worth the paper it is printed on, etc. But fundamentally, if we were to go on a consumer strike and refuse to adopt much of the "illth" that is now part of our unquestioned consumption pattern, our natural resources would be squandered less or, at least, turned to more rational and ecologically less pathological ends. The "they" is the enemy that refuses to recognize the bad habits of our mass society. But if we concentrate on the ways in which we allow ourselves to be manipulated, both with respect to our standard of living and what we are improperly led to believe is materially beneficial or necessary, we will, sooner or later, if we are honest enough, say, like Pogo, "We have met the enemy and 'they' is us."

The importance of Patrick Goldring's book lies in two considerations. The first of these is that Goldring, a British writer and correspondent, has scoured the landscape in order to find out who the enemy is and, sadly enough, he has met the enemy and "they," he declares, is us of course. There have been hundreds of social observers before him who have discovered that the ecological enemy is us, and Senator Gaylord Nelson and Senator Edmund Muskie are both now well on the way to making the same discovery. But the second consideration that makes this book important is the relationship it bears to Ruth Harrison's *Animal Machines*. Chapter 2 of *Animal Machines*, entitled "Broiler Chickens," deals with the horrors, the sadism, the filth and misery, and the feeding and maintenance practices that poultry are subject to in the factory-farming, poultry industry in Great Britain. There chicks are raised on factory farms in what are known as "broiler" and "battery" houses. A whole technology—as Jacques Ellul, the French critic of the pathological uses to which modern, Western man has put science and technology, would put it—has developed around broilerhouse operations. This literature is concerned with the methods of computer-calculated feeding, maintenance, fattening, waste disposal, conflict prevention, desocialization, habit-formation, disease-prevention, and barbarous and wretched routines of day-to-day existence to which these animals are subject before they are ready for market.

Goldring, who is repelled for humanitarian reasons by the broilerhouse technology and all the livestock-raising technologies used in factory farming, seeks to show that in contemporary civilization people are likewise treated as broilers and livestock. Noting almost perfect analogies between the lives of manipulated chicks and young livestock, on the one hand, and the personal and social habits of the cheerful robots of mass society, on the other, Goldring describes Western society as *The Broilerhouse Society*. In so doing he accounts for a large amount of the pollution, degradation, and waste of our environment in terms of the habits engendered in livestock that regards itself as people. Goldring—using the word "Broilerhouse" to stand for *The Broilerhouse Society*—devotes separate chapters to the following aspects of our society: 1) People as Livestock, 2) Broilerhouse Living, 3) Broilerhouse Jobs, 4) Broilerhouse Culture, 5) Broilerhouse Victuals, 6) Broilerhouse Politics, 7) Broilerhouse Morals, 8) Broilerhouse Travel, 9) The Broilerhouse Backyard, 10) The Freerangers (these are all those individuals who refuse to enter or accept *The Broilerhouse Society*), 11) The People-Farmers (the lords, the bosses, the managers, the "dirty" capitalists, etc.), and 12) The Future.

The important point to stress in the present context of our concern with the insults suffered by our environment is the fact that the social habits of *The Broilerhouse Society* are precisely the habits that have led to air and water pollution; industrial and municipal waste that clogs our streams, rivers, and parts of our oceans; the unhealthy and often injurious agricultural produce and processed foods that are now a staple part of our diet; the waste of our resources that are now commonplace; the imbalancing of the biological web of life; the unnecessary destruction of our animal friends; the destruction of our soils; the mismanagement of our lands, forests, and wildernesses; and many other environmental pathologies too numerous to mention here.

We *voluntarily* choose to be brainwashed and manipulated by the broilerhouse society. This choice is the inescapable consequence of our refusal to reject the broilerhouse society. We accept it out of fear, ignorance, lack

of independence of mind, fear of being unpopular, fear of being regarded as controversial, or fear of being rubricized in terms of some unflattering political, psychiatric, or social epithet. Equally often our submission is due to lack of a personal morality, lack of a sense of social value, lack of a public philosophy, and, above all, our refusal to ask the most fundamental, social question of all time, "What is the good life?" And, as Goldring shows, our failure to heed the Socratic dictum that the unexamined life is not worth living gives us *The Broilerhouse Society* and the environmental and ecological pathologies of our age. Goldring tells us that he has met the enemy and, indeed, the enemy proves to be "us."

Goldring classifies the citizens of Western society (in his sample, Great Britain, of course) into B people and non-B people, that is, into Broilerhouse people and non-Broilerhouse people (Free-rangers). He then provides his readers with nine pages of appendices which enumerate the many types of situations, living habits, and values of people who fall into each of these two classes. He performs this classification for Broilerhouse Living, Jobs, Victuals, Politics, Morals, Travel, Broilerhouse Backyard people, Free-rangers, and People-Farmers. Backyard people and People-Farmers are, of course, B people. Free-rangers are non-B people.

If you want to see whether or not you are one of the "they" who is "us," read this book carefully and have some of your non-B friends—if you have any—classify you according to the appendices. If you want to see whether your behavior supports ecological ill health or ecological good sense, be sure to risk being classified by non-B people. You may not be too happy with the result. But you will no longer be able to get up in the morning, look into your mirror, and say "Mirror, mirror on the wall! Who is the ecologically purest of them all?"

These three books should constitute "food for thought" for those who take our environmental problems seriously. They will supply an excellent base for several aspects of our environmental problems. The data they contain provide precisely the kind of material that should be part of the arsenal of information available to all those who insist on civilized practices that will ensure environmental health and technological sanity in our time.

FAY M. BLAKE

Faculty Status Where It's At

WHEN THE editor of ALA's house organ provides the following *caveat* for his classified advertisements:

> Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits included. (*American Libraries*, February 1970, p. 191)

we know where faculty status is at. It's at a state of utter confusion. There's a good historical reason for the current chaotic condition. In the last five years academic librarians have begun to move toward faculty status—slowly, unevenly, but much more actively than ever before. And when you're smack in the middle of some radical change, it's confusing. The only time change is clear enough to analyze fully is after it's all over and the historians go to work—if then.

But let's make a try at taking a good look at ourselves. Why the recent drive toward faculty status for academic librarians? For one thing, the academic librarian's work has changed radically in the last few years or is right now in the process of changing. The academic librarian is learning to cope with a tremendous quantity of material. No academic librarian has to be told about the publications explosion. He's in the middle of it, learning how to select what his institution needs out of thousands of new monographs, serials, and nonprint materials; learning how to make it available quickly to those who need it; learning his way around materials in many languages. He is learning to deal with a great variety of forms—records, films, microforms, pamphlets, documents, tapes, and often with the technical apparatus through which audiovisual materials are displayed as well. He is learning to deal with new content in the materials he brings into his library. He is keeping one jump ahead of faculty and students clamoring for materials in black studies, urban studies, the New Left, the Old Right, African and Asian languages, Revisionist History, way-out films. He is learning how to enslave the computer and to make it work for him. He is learning how to manage a complex enterprise full of prima donnas and shrinking violets, hucksters and bookmen, chiefs and Indians (unfortunately, not enough Indians). He is learning how to predict and serve the needs of many more students and faculty than ever before and of a new breed. They are demanding instead of diffident, searching instead of accepting, eclectic instead of orthodox. He is learning how to participate in the governance of

both his library and the institution as a whole, how to make collective decisions, how to exercise judgment, how to accept responsibility for his mistakes, and how to learn from them.

How is the academic librarian learning all of this? Some of it (but not much) in library school; some on the job; some in continuing education, both in short range seminars and quickie courses and in formal courses leading to additional degrees; and some in expanding relationships with the faculty and students in his institution. But in more and more academic libraries the librarian is coming to the inescapable conclusion that to do the job he can and should be doing, he needs the same conditions, protections, and responsibilities which the teaching faculty needs to do its job properly. What he needs is faculty status—real, full, and meaningful faculty status, not just the vague undefined "status" that is now accorded him in most institutions.

The faculty status he needs is a package and he needs the whole package, not bits and pieces of it. He needs rank and title equal to that of the teaching faculty of his institution; salary equal to that of the teaching faculty; sabbatical and other leaves; tenure; access to grants, fellowships, and research funds; a firm agreement that his duties will be professional responsibilities for which he has been educated and trained; an adequately supportive nonprofessional staff to make sure he is working as a professional; appointment and promotion on the basis of his individual accomplishment and an evaluation of that accomplishment by his peers; grievance and appeal procedures available to all other members of the academic community of which he is a part; the academic work week and work year; participation in the governance of his own library; and membership in the academic senate or other governing body of his institution. Nothing less, or he hasn't got faculty status.

Now that's a hell of a lot to demand. You need almost a whole page to list it all when you put it in the form of a resolution (as the California Library Association has and as others should). Why do we need it and need it all? Here are some of the reasons. There are lots of others, too.

Faculty Title and Rank. Academic librarians need faculty titles (and I'm talking about instructor, assistant professor, associate professor, and professor, not librarian I, II, III, etc., or librarian with the rank of instructor or information specialist or handmaiden or curriculum technician at the heart of the university). He needs the academic title because that's what he is—a teacher who guides other teachers and students into the institution's collection of materials essential for teaching and learning. He needs the titles because budget officers are trained to look for differences. If there is a differentiation between the librarian and the faculty, it will be translated into a difference in their paychecks. He deserves the title and rank because his contribution to teaching, research, and service can be equated to that of the teaching faculty —or could be, if the librarians were doing the professional work they ought to be doing. The librarian teaches the whole academic community (or that part of it which uses the library) how to find materials; he selects materials and alerts those who need to know of new acquisitions; he classifies materials so that they are quickly accessible; he assists the research process of others and engages in research of his own.

Tenure. The academic librarian needs to be protected in his right to explore the new and the controversial in just the same way and for just the same reasons as the teaching faculty. His ability to find and acquire materials by controversial people or about controversial subjects is an important part of the academic enterprise and only with tenure can the librarians share fully the academic search for truth.

Academic Work Year. The librarian's need for time to keep up with continuing developments in his profession is as urgent as that of the teaching faculty. His ability to contribute to his institution and to serve the academic community intelligently depends on his freedom from the exigencies of the twelve-month appointment.

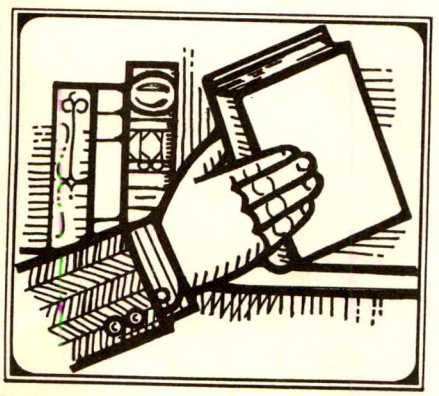
Appointment and Promotion. If the academic library is to attract the vigorous and bright young people it must have, it will have to provide a career in which the individual can advance not because he bosses a certain number of people but because he has demonstrated a developing skill. His specific contributions judged by his academic colleagues should determine his rise in the profession.

It's a long road, though, between here and there. Academic librarians have to convince themselves not only that they ought to have full faculty status but that they're willing to accept both the privileges and the responsibilities it imposes on them. It follows from that acceptance that, contrary to their usual apolitical stance, academic librarians will need to wade into the fight to get the status. It means they will have to convince library directors, library schools, library associations, faculties, and college administrations that full faculty status is a necessity, and they will have to find the ways to implement the conviction. On each campus methods will differ, of course, and the rates of achievement will differ, too. Sometimes it will be necessary for tactical reasons to accept pieces of the pie, but the profession as a whole must support the campaign by public and official commitment to full faculty status. And in the course of the campaign it will be necessary to endorse not only the concept but, on occasion, the tactical weapons which will help librarians win their case. We need the right to use censure and sanctions against those academic institutions which refuse to bargain in good faith.

Our faculty colleagues have used censure and sanctions for a good long while now to enforce their hard-won status, and academic librarians will have to learn how, as well. The library school can play an important role here. Instead of ignoring the issue altogether, as some do, or pretending it already exists because of vague undefined "faculty status" in some academic libraries, the library school should be probing both the concept and the techniques for implementation in every academic library for every academic librarian. The ALA and the state library associations have their responsibility too—the duty to support librarians who are engaged in a fight to gain faculty status, and to do it quickly. The vote of the ALA Council at Atlantic City defeating a resolution which had been passed three separate times by overwhelming membership majorities is not an action in which the profession can take pride. It can be interpreted as stubborn intransigeance, or as a lack of confidence in the judgment of the membership, or as a simple delaying tactic, but certainly not as a willingness of the association's leadership to give support to librarians who are trying to make our honorable profession an honored one.

Now your library can have the books it needs

BOOKS FOR



COLLEGE LIBRARIES

NOW READY FOR DELIVERY

BCL-1 History-Gt. Britain
BCL-2 American Literature
BCL-3 English Literature
BCL-4 History-United States

We are reprinting on microfiche titles cited in *Books for College Libraries.*

Our project differs from other "package" programs in several significant ways:

Selection: The titles will not be selected by "experts" in the future—they have already been selected by qualified persons identified by name in *BCL.* Anyone with a copy of *BCL* can assess the titles chosen, the basis of selection, and the qualification of the selectors.

List of Titles: Libraries are not asked to buy a pig in a poke. Titles are offered in subject-oriented groups and for each group there is a list of titles. In addition, orders are not solicited for any group until the titles are actually available for delivery.

No long-term commitment: A major, long-term commitment is not required. Groups are small ($200.00 to $600.00) and independent of each other. A library can either buy or not buy each group depending on its needs and budget.

Standard microfiche: No need to purchase or lease new reading equipment as standard 4″ x 6″ microfiche are being used. Not more than one title appears on a fiche; therefore, titles can be filed in any sequence desired.

We are now delivering: Now, not in 6 months, or 12 months, but now.

NCR MICROCARD® EDITIONS
901 TWENTY-SIXTH STREET, N.W., WASHINGTON, D. C. 20037, 202/333-6393
INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS DIVISION, THE NATIONAL CASH REGISTER COMPANY

What can $775, $150, $30, or $2.95 mean to your reference shelf?

$775 THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY. Over 50 years in the making, this monumental 54-volume set, the official publication of the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History, is the only major reference work that provides a perspective of the events, people, and ideas that have marked black participation in the American experience.

THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY contains 26,000 pages with more than 10 million words of primary and secondary source material, documents and book reviews. The books are printed on quality acid-free paper and bound in durable buckram for decades of library use. Single volume supplements will be available containing each succeeding year's quarterlies bound in one volume.

The 54th book is a complete cumulative index arranged by subject, author, document, and book review, enabling the user to easily locate any of the 1000 articles contained in the series.

If you have an incomplete set of bound copies of the Journal, we offer $3.00 trade-in per book. The JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY is shipped prepaid and available on approval. For use by high school students and above.

$150 INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY. The cultural heritage of black Americans in eleven volumes. Each book contains authoritative treatment of an important facet of black history; African roots and early American history; black Americans in the Civil War and Reconstruction; biographies of black men and women in music, art, theatre, and literature; and the black athlete. Produced in collaboration with the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History. Grades 6-12.

$2.95 IN BLACK AMERICA. The 11th volume of the above set, in paperback form. Contains articles by 25 experts on local, state, and national politics, housing, black capitalism, and blacks active in the arts, labor, law, medicine, and athletics. Includes full statistics on voting, segregation, employment, sports, elected black officials, etc. 589 pages with a 32-page index. Grades 6-12.

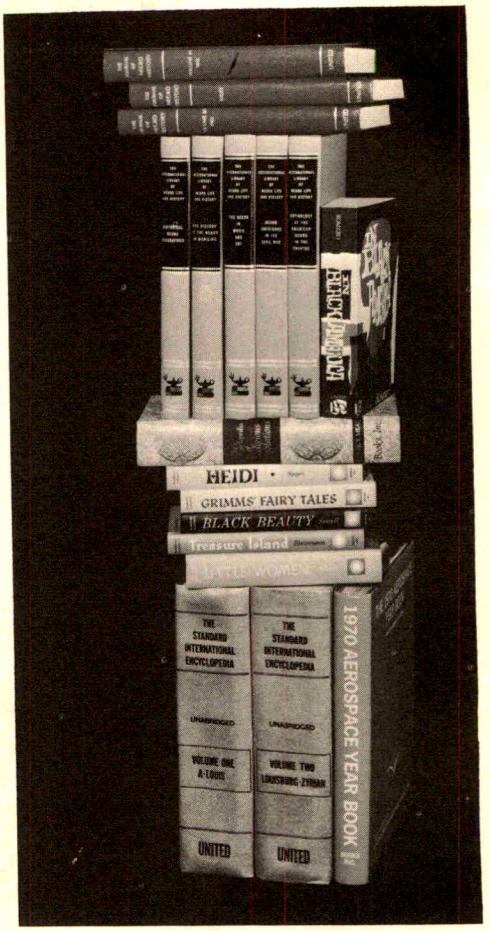
$30 STANDARD INTERNATIONAL ENCYCLOPEDIA. A two-volume general reference encyclopedia in attractive gold library binding. This outstanding reference contains 26,000 entries, more than 5 million words, on 3,000 pages. Volume 1 includes a 16-page full color human anatomy section with see-through acetate overlays and the complete story of Apollo 11. Volume 2 features a 16-page full color map section and a 98-page illustrated portrayal of black America, past and present. Published in 1970. Grades 6-12.

$9.37 CHILDREN'S CLASSICS. Set of hardcover classics that have been children's favorites for generations: Heidi; Andersen's Fairy Tales; Grimm's Fairy Tales; Alice in Wonderland; Pinocchio; Little Women; Five Little Peppers; Tom Sawyer; Black Beauty; Treasure Island.

$9 AEROSPACE YEAR BOOK. Official Annual of the Aerospace Industries Association. This fact-filled yearbook contains illustrated articles on aerospace events of the year in government and industry. Features photos and resumes of aircraft, spacecraft, engines and systems and records and awards. Cloth, fully indexed. Grades 6-12.

$7.46 ENCYCLOPEDIA OF RELIGIOUS QUOTATIONS. Almost 12,000 quotations on 200 subjects from over 2500 sources, from ancient Greece to 20th-century America, from Confucius and Lao-Tze to the Koran and the Old and New Testaments. Nonsectarian, with a 49-page index by topic and author, clothbound. Grades 6-12.

$2.95 KNOW YOUR CONGRESS. A wealth of information for the classroom and the library in an 8½ by 11, 132-page paperback. Includes articles and charts on all Congressional activities, committees, bills, officers, etc. Photos of every Senator and Congressman and state maps of Congressional districts, plus state motto, flag, flower, nickname, capital city, population, rank, number of counties and Congressional representatives. Grades 6-12.



United Publishing Corporation
An affiliate of Publishers Company, Inc.

United Publishing Corporation
5530 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D. C. 20015

I would like to ☐ order ☐ consider purchase of these reference materials.

- ☐ 54-volume JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY
- ☐ 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY
- ☐ IN BLACK AMERICA, paperback
- ☐ 2-volume STANDARD INTERNATIONAL ENCYCLOPEDIA
- ☐ AEROSPACE YEAR BOOK
- ☐ KNOW YOUR CONGRESS
- ☐ RELIGIOUS QUOTATIONS
- ☐ CHILDREN'S CLASSICS

Name_____
Position_____
School/Library_____
Address_____
City_____
State_____ Zip_____

Memo to Members

ALA and IRS Meet in Washington

CHICAGO OFFICE

Following the issuance of the Executive Board's Advisory Statement on investigations into library records by law enforcement officers (see p. 658, July-August issue), representatives of ALA and the Internal Revenue Service met in Washington, D.C., on August 5 and issued the following joint statement:

"Commissioner of Internal Revenue, Randolph W. Thrower, and Mr. David H. Clift, executive director of the American Library Association, and staff members, met today to discuss their concern over certain inquiries by Internal Revenue Service investigators in a number of libraries.

"Following an exchange of views, it was agreed that efforts would begin, in a spirit of cooperation, to develop guidelines acceptable to the American Library Association and the Internal Revenue Service. In reaching this accord, the principals recognized that due notice will have to be taken of the individual's right to privacy as well as the agency responsibility to administer the statutes.

"In the work ahead, an attempt will be made to identify areas of reconciliation that would give the Government access to specific library records in justifiable situations but would unequivocally proscribe 'fishing expeditions' in contradistinction to the investigation of a particular person or persons suspected of a criminal violation."

It must be said to members of ALA—as we have already said to the press—that the communique is not policy. The decision to engage in an exchange of views is a step in helping the Association develop a policy that will provide legal guidance to libraries and establish the library's relationship with its readers. The IRS was asked to give examples of "justifiable situations" (see paragraph 3 in the joint release above). It is intended that the exchange of views will be completed in time for consideration by the ALA Executive Board at its fall meeting in late October. Please bear in mind also that the statement issued by the Executive Board is an Advisory Statement which still stands until Council at Los Angeles, acting upon the Board's recommendations at its fall meeting, determines the policy of the Association.

The IRS was represented by: Randolph W. Thrower, commissioner of Internal Revenue; William H. Smith, deputy commissioner; Donald W. Bacon, assistant commissioner; Roger V. Barth, assistant to the commissioner; John S. McCarren, director, Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms, Legal Division; K. Martin Worthy, chief counsel; and Ralph H. Alkire, acting director, AT & F division. ALA was represented by David H. Clift; Mrs. Judith Krug, director, ALA Office for Intellectual Freedom; Germaine Krettek, associate executive director of ALA and director, ALA's Washington Office; and William D. North, legal counsel. The meeting lasted for an hour and a half and was extremely cordial. Each side was intent that the issue be settled correctly.

Nominations to Commission

President Nixon signed S. 1519, creating the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, on July 20. ALA has submitted nominations for members of the Commission.

Rutter, White Leave ALA

William Rutter, associate executive director for Publishing Services, is leaving ALA this fall. An announcement will be made later concerning his plans. Ruth M. White, executive secretary of the Adult Services Division and the Reference Services Division, has resigned effective on or about September 1. Miss White has served as executive secretary of the two divisions since February 16, 1968. Previously, she served as headquarters librarian and, before that, as assistant to the executive secretary of the Public Libraries Association and the American Association of State Libraries.

Meetings

Appointments to the Ad Hoc Council Committee on ACONDA and to the Search Committee are under way. ALA's Executive Board and its subcommittees will meet during the week of October 26; the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support will meet October 23–24; the Publishing Board will meet October 26–27; ACONDA and the Council Committee will also meet during the fall on a date to be determined later.—**David H. Clift, executive director.**

Library Commission Bill Becomes Law

WASHINGTON OFFICE

On July 20, the president signed into law (PL 91–345) the bill to establish a National Commission on Libraries and Information Science. In a statement issued from the White House, Mr. Nixon said he looks "to the Commission to tell us much about the state of our library resources and to encourage us to develop and use them more wisely than we have in the past." He went on to say that the Commission's purpose "is to seek the improvement of America's knowledge of knowledge, its libraries and information centers. This task is a crucial one, for the continuing health and enrichment of our Nation."

The President expressed certain reservations about the Commission's independent status. He feels it should be more closely coordinated with the planning activities and grant programs in the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Mr. Nixon intends to name "distinguished citizens" to the panel, but did not indicate when the appointments might be made. The Act implements the principal recommendation of the National Advisory Commission on Libraries, which made its report to the President in October 1968.

"Go" Sign for LC Third Building

Congress has passed and sent to the White House the 1971 legislative branch appropriations bill, which includes funds for the Library of Congress. Plans for the James Madison Memorial Building will be able to proceed beyond the drawing board stage with the $15,610,000 for initial construction which is contained in this bill. Earlier this year, Congress set a statutory limit of $90,000,000 on the cost of the third LC building.

HR 16915 allows $7,598,000 for the books for the blind program, and $90,000,000 for distribution of catalog cards. LC will be able to add 110 new persons to its staff. In addition, the bill includes $11,382,000 for the Office of the Superintendent of Documents, which carries on the depository library program.

Postal Reform

Now on its way to the White House to be signed into law is HR 17070, the Postal Reorganization and Salary Adjustment Act, which was finally cleared for the President's signature August 6 when the House adopted the Conference Report on the measure (H. Rept. 91–1363).

In brief, this compromise version of the bill authorizes procedures to: 1) Establish an independent U.S. Postal Service; 2) Provide an 8 percent

pay increase for postal employees, retroactive to April 16, 1970; 3) Create an independent Rate Commission to establish postal rate schedules; 4) Require an annual Government subsidy of 10 percent of the 1971 postal budget, payable for the next eight years for public service costs; and 5) Give postal employees the right to choose whether or not they will join a labor union.

In terms of library concerns, the major victory won is that the concept of a national uniform mailing rate for books and library materials has been retained, rather than shifting to zoned rates based on distance, as provided in an earlier version of the Senate bill.

Although no rate increases were authorized for any class of mail, it is expected that after the new Rate Commission is appointed, first class mail will be increased from 6¢ to 8¢ an ounce. The House bill contained a provision providing that certain mail matter entitled under existing law to be mailed free or at reduced rates will be continued at such rates until changed by law. This was adopted with an amendment permitting the adjustment of rates to the extent that Congress fails to appropriate sums equal to revenue foregone for public service purposes. In regard to possible future increases in the level of these rates, the materials in the library rate cannot be raised above their directly attributable costs. However, the books and other materials now covered by the special fourth-class mailing rate would have five years to reach whatever new level the Rate Commission might establish, and the Commission would not be required to exclude overhead or institutional costs and keep the increase under a ceiling of directly attributable costs. It is anticipated, after the Act is signed into law, that further clarification and more detailed information will be available.

LSCA Extension in Doubt This Year

As the time remaining in the current legislative session grows shorter, chances for passage of an LSCA Extension bill this year is uncertain. The Senate Education Subcommittee on July 30 ordered reported a bill (S. 3318) to the full Labor and Public Welfare Committee. As yet, there is no word as to when the full Committee might report the bill for Senate floor action, and the provisions of S. 3318, as adopted by the Education Subcommittee, have not been made public to date. An LSCA extension bill (HR 16365) has been introduced in the House, but no hearings have been scheduled.

The authorization for LSCA expires on June 30, 1971, and if the Act is to be extended in this Congress, librarians and trustees will need to make a concerted effort to see that their Representatives and Senators realize the importance of prompt action to continue LSCA. Further delay in extending the Act will cause disruption of the planning process and create difficulties in obtaining matching state and local funds.

Copies of the new Senate bill, which consists of three titles, with specific authorizations for five years, will be sent to the State Library Agencies as soon as the Senate Committee releases the bill.—**Germaine Krettek and Eileen D. Cooke.**

Trustee Gatherings

DIVISIONS AND OFFICES

Trustee leaders in the southwestern and southeastern U.S., will have an opportunity to attend workshops on strengthening state trustee associations prior to the November regional conferences of SWLA and SELA. The workshops will be presented by ALTA's experienced TOAST personnel (Trustee Organization/Association Survey Team) who will outline the findings of a multistate survey of trustee groups, isolate factors of strength, and give suggestions on

how to incorporate them into local trustee organizations. Anyone connected with trustee leadership in these states who has not already been contacted about the workshops should write for further information to the ALTA executive secretary at ALA headquarters. The November workshops will be in Fort Worth, Texas, on the 4th; and in Atlanta, Georgia, on the 5th and 6th.

ALTA members will meet at Midwinter on January 16 and 17. The Board will meet on the 15th and the 18th. This should help your planning and the use of the hotel reservation card in this issue.—**Donald Trottier, executive secretary, ALTA.**

Group Insurance Benefits Increase

The Library Administration Division announces new improvements in the ALA group insurance. There is now an opportunity to increase your ALA Life Insurance Plan benefits; there are reduced premiums for those over sixty-five, with increased benefits for all Major Medical Plan participants; and there are improved Income Protection Plan benefits.

An option to increase your $5000 basic Life Insurance benefit by $30,000 and $40,000 has been added to the previous $10,000 and $20,000 optional plans. This improvement allows you to increase your possible maximum benefit to $45,000. To help offset the rising cost of hospitalization, the Major Medical Plan's hospital room and board benefit has been increased from $24 to $32 a day.

Also, premiums for members age sixty-five and over have been reduced by approximately 30 percent. The deductible figure for persons age sixty-five and over is $500 for members who are not eligible for Medicare or the benefits paid by Medicare. The Medicare Deductible feature helps reduce your expense by eliminating a possible duplication in coverage.

All members will receive the same Major Medical Plan benefits regardless of age. Eighty percent of all reasonable expenses up to a maximum of $10,000 is now available to all members regardless of age.

Income Protection Plan benefits have been increased to $200 a week payable up to lifetime for accident disability. You may select one of four available plans. Plan I pays from the first day of total disability due to accident or from the first day of hospitalization or eighth day of total disability due to sickness . . . plus Accidental Death and Dismemberment, physician's expense and specific accident benefits. Sickness disability benefits are payable up to one year.

Plan II pays from the eighth day of total disability or first day of hospitalization. Sickness disability benefits are payable up to age sixty-five.

Plan III pays from the 181st day of disability. Sickness disability benefits are payable for up to five years. Plan IV pays from the 181st day of disability. Sickness disability benefits are payable up to age sixty-five.

This latest series of plan improvements is made again without a rate increase. For more information about ALA Group Insurance write the Library Administration Division, ALA, or Brown, Crosby, Co., Inc., 110 William St., New York, NY 10038.—**Ruth M. Frame, executive secretary, LAD.**

LTP Information

A manuscript on the evaluation and inspection of micropublications, originally intended as a manual for **Choice** reviewers, is being revised and expanded for publication as an LTP numbered publication. Its working title is **The Technical Evaluation of Micropublications: a Handbook for Librarians.** It is intended to

instruct librarians and others responsible for the acquisition of micropublications on how to inspect and evaluate micropublications in the form of films, fiche, and micro-opaques. Author is Allen Veaner, Stanford University.

The Reading Aids for the Handicapped subcommittee of the LTP Advisory Committee, has completed its charge which is to identify areas in which LTP could work to better serve hospital and institution libraries and librarians, and to help LTP plan an attack on the problems identified. The subcommittee identified the following projects as having top priority:

1) Evaluation of the equipment listed in Reading Aids for the Handicapped; 2) Study of large print books; 3) Development of an improved page turner; 4) Development of improved prism glasses; and 5) Development of satisfactory hospital book truck.

The typewriter keyboard standard, developed and approved by the Standard Library Typewriter Keyboard Committee of the ALA Resources and Technical Services Division at the request of LTP, has been assigned to ANSI Committee Z85 Standardization of Library Supplies and Equipment. It is anticipated that its acceptance by ANSI will not take as long as in normal standards development.

LeRoy D. Ortopan, who joined LTP in April as associate director, left at the end of June to accept a position as cataloger with the University of California in Berkeley.—**Forrest Carhart, Office of Research and Development.**

ISAD Tutorial on Library Automation

The Information Science and Automation Division, in cooperation with the special interest group on library automation and networks of the American Society for Information Science, will hold a Tutorial on Library Automation October 16 and 17, 1970, in Philadelphia. The tutorial is directed toward the librarian looking for a short introduction to the automation of libraries. No previous knowledge or experience in the subject is assumed. Three general areas will be covered in the two day program.

Friday, October 16. Basic Machine Functions: a general introduction to data processing systems, including punched cards and other input devices; the storage of data both inside computers and long-term storage such as tape; visual display devices and computer-driven photo composition devices; and data manipulation. Elementary Systems Analysis: the purposes and goals of systems analysis; preparations for and techniques of systems analysis: principles of system design and techniques for the implementation of systems change.

Saturday, October 17. Applications of Library Automation: typical applications of various automated processes.

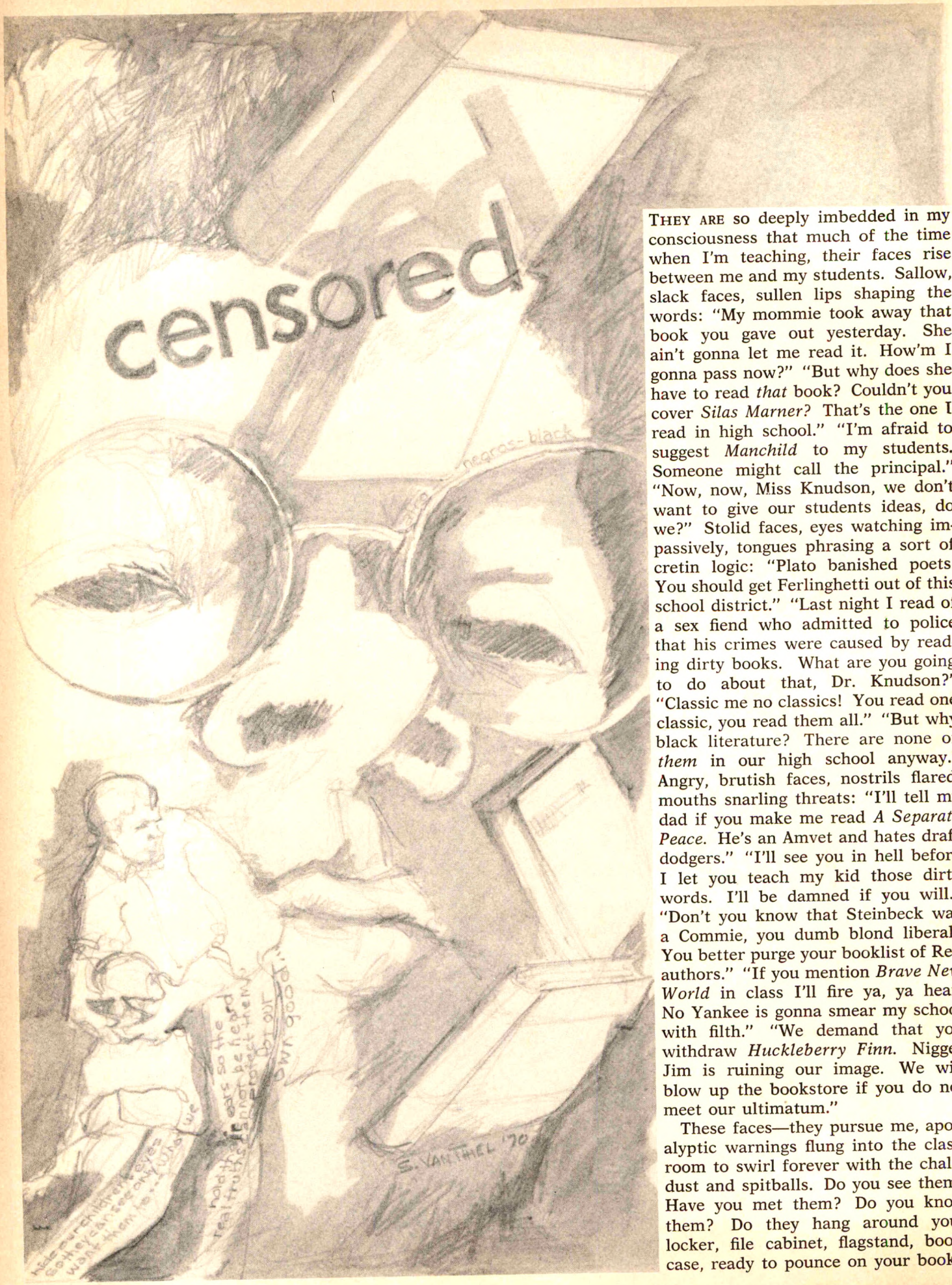
Registration is limited to one hundred persons and will be filled on a first-come, first-served basis. The fee is $50 and includes registration, two luncheons, refreshments, and reference materials. To register, mail a check (made out to ALA) to Philadelphia Tutorial–ISAD, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.—**Don Culbertson, executive secretary, ISAD.**

Annual Conferences

Dallas, June 20–26, 1971; Chicago, June 2–July 1, 1972; Las Vegas, June 24–29, 1973; New York, July 7–14, 1974.

Midwinter Meetings

Los Angeles, January 18–23, 1971; Chicago, January 23–29, 1972; Washington, D.C., January 28–February 3, 1973; Chicago, January 20–26, 1974.



THEY ARE so deeply imbedded in my consciousness that much of the time when I'm teaching, their faces rise between me and my students. Sallow, slack faces, sullen lips shaping the words: "My mommie took away that book you gave out yesterday. She ain't gonna let me read it. How'm I gonna pass now?" "But why does she have to read *that* book? Couldn't you cover *Silas Marner?* That's the one I read in high school." "I'm afraid to suggest *Manchild* to my students. Someone might call the principal." "Now, now, Miss Knudson, we don't want to give our students ideas, do we?" Stolid faces, eyes watching impassively, tongues phrasing a sort of cretin logic: "Plato banished poets. You should get Ferlinghetti out of this school district." "Last night I read of a sex fiend who admitted to police that his crimes were caused by reading dirty books. What are you going to do about that, Dr. Knudson?" "Classic me no classics! You read one classic, you read them all." "But why black literature? There are none of *them* in our high school anyway." Angry, brutish faces, nostrils flared, mouths snarling threats: "I'll tell my dad if you make me read *A Separate Peace.* He's an Amvet and hates draft dodgers." "I'll see you in hell before I let you teach my kid those dirty words. I'll be damned if you will." "Don't you know that Steinbeck was a Commie, you dumb blond liberal? You better purge your booklist of Red authors." "If you mention *Brave New World* in class I'll fire ya, ya hear. No Yankee is gonna smear my school with filth." "We demand that you withdraw *Huckleberry Finn.* Nigger Jim is ruining our image. We will blow up the bookstore if you do not meet our ultimatum."

These faces—they pursue me, apocalyptic warnings flung into the classroom to swirl forever with the chalkdust and spitballs. Do you see them? Have you met them? Do you know them? Do they hang around your locker, file cabinet, flagstand, bookcase, ready to pounce on your books,

KNUDSON'S COMPLAINT

Rozanne Knudson

your students' books? Do you recognize Mrs. Jenks there at the trashbasket, lurking protectively beside her daughter lest the sixteen-year-old discover that Negroes live in America, that they write books, that their books bespeak anxiety, frustration, resentment, torment, rage, despair—locked in for three hundred years?

"Well, I really shouldn't of come to see you, Miss Knudson. I'm Cancer, you know—a moon child. I'm not supposed to leave home today. What are you?"

"I'm Aquarius and not supposed to see mothers today," I said, hoping she'd be frightened enough to run home to settle small financial matters, write letters to distant friends, and read quietly by the hearth in the evening.

But mistaking my levity for interest, she babbled about the stars. Not until 4:30 did she mention the reason for her visit.

"Why, this is an all-white district," she hissed confidentially. "Thank God for that. And we're mighty proud to live here. I can tell you! I was saying to Floyd—he's my husband—I was saying, Floyd, that gal of ours is safe here, even though he keeps hearing down to the plant that they'll be moving in now, now those prefabs are going up. Then what's to become of our house? We just finished paying it off. Twelve thousand dollars shot if Negroes buy here. Next it will be foreigners. Anyway, what I can't understand's why you're teaching this CORE course. What has the Congress of Racial Equality to do with this decent district?"

I explained to her that the dreaded course is a simple-minded blending of history, geography, and English and had nothing to do with a black conspiracy to take over her daughter.

"Now you shouldn't get me wrong. I don't dislike the blacks. We give money to our church fund at Thanksgiving to send chickens to Harlem. Floyd even rode to work with one once. But those books the child's been bringing home, all about Negroes and even by Nigra writers. What's that got to do with her? *Raisin in the Sun*—bunch of niggers having a family row. That's not fit for a child to read, a child who's the outstanding baton twirler in this town. And Floyd wants to know why she had to write a book report about the plot of a white girl and some spade buck.

He found out down at his lodge that Lester Maddox wouldn't let *Patch of Blue* in his schools, and you shouldn't give it to kids around here either."

She went on, this Cancer who didn't want me to "get her wrong," but I heard only fragments as I drifted onto the bus taking me home from tenth grade, the same year that I read *Kingsblood Royal* and "That Evening Sun." The driver bellowed to a dark shape standing at the rear exit: "Get behind that white line, jigaboo, or I'll throw you off this bus."

"Gregory . . . Are you listening? . . . The child's talking Dick Gregory now . . . *See what you've done?* . . . T.V. turning black . . . Spooks telling me how to brush my teeth . . . Need another Bilbo . . . Dumb genes . . . Nigger pictures in those Gateway books they're using at the junior . . . Gloria Oden! . . . Browning not good enough anymore?"

My bus ride over. Mrs. Jenks to come. She waves from the doorway. "That nice Negro who showed me to your room? I thought he was the typewriter repair man. Don't tell me he teaches here now. Well, at least there's no Negro students."

Do I exaggerate? Do I put you on? Look, she's there in the classroom still, a sentinel forever as I wrest from the parking lot my ancient Ford—the fruit of peddling black books to innocent children.

And in the morning I'm clobbered with advice from my colleagues. "So she's uptight. Do what she says anyway. You got your pension to worry about." This sagacity I reject, preferring meatless sunset years to chicken book selection. "Don't let our chairman find out. He'll have a nervous breakdown." Prudent advice from one who had been told by this cringing, apologetic, and tenured leader: "I really believe you should use *Catcher*. I really do. But, well, you know the problems . . . so better not." But an alarm ill-timed, judging from the rapt expressions of the school scandal-mongers, looking up from their bridge games and Hedda Hopper columns. "Ah, teach them anyway. No sweat." This from my enemy, the counselor. "Go to the union, they'll help." But I know the contract: forty pages of retirement and sick-leave promises, after-school-hours payola, B.A. plus 400 bonuses. Never a word for the healthy, middle-aged teacher who is not on her sabbatical, personal, or maternity leave, who is not claiming damages (incurred in the act of teaching) to person or personal property, who does not wish to institute grievance proceedings or transfer to another building or borrow from the credit union

or use the pay telephone in the teachers' lounge or even collect immediate death benefits. Who wishes at that moment only the intellectual freedom to choose books for her course and retain them even though blasted by a bigot. For her, the contract is silent. So much for your united action, local 2001—B.C. And not a hope from the principal.

But did I mention my principal? A man whose tattoo—"Mother" in an arrow-pierced heart that leaked purpley blood to his elbow—was his most becoming feature? He stands there with Mrs. Jenks, thrusting a paperback toward me, eager to rid himself of a blight, chortling to watch it smut-up my hands. His tattoo twitches.

"I saw this here book in a boy's pants' pocket and grabbed it. Who is this here 'arther,' anyway? Looks like some fag poet."

Oh, he hates "liderchur" all right. The parts of speech—that's the "curricklum" for him. Them there parts of speech. Wiser than Turgenev is Tressler! An academy award to Warriner! Strip the Nobel from Hemingway and bestow upon Woolley! My principaldom for Christ and Christ's yellow workbook! The interjection! The humble conjunction! The blessed adjective! The man beams on observing a lesson in prepositions. He grows ecstatic at prepositional phrases and glows in the back of the room. Better than a moonwalk those conjugations: I am bursting; you burst; they will be bursting; he, she, it will have been bursting. Better than an eclipse of the sun that nine-month parsing unit.

"I observed Mary Belle Latham today, and she had the slickest lesson going on how adverbs all end in 'ly.' She's just sailing along, covering one part of speech a month."

I tried to break in to ask what Mary Belle planned for the ninth month when she ran out of them there parts, but he raved on.

"Had them kids underlining adverbs in them green workbooks what you never even took and checked out of the bookroom. Mary Belle, she's fixing to get herself raised from just an old teacher to a counselor if she keeps on with the way she learns 'chillun.' So patient. So kindly when kids start to asking halfassed questions about what good is parsing and when can they get on to stories. Why, all's I ever done in English was them parts of speech and look where I am today. And her room. Pretty is as pretty does. None of them arther's pitchers stuck around—dirty old men—givin' kids idears. No sir, fresh colored paper on her bulletin boards. Kind of spring-like with pitchers of flowers cut out from the *Saturday Evening Post*. And her blackboard always so clean. Every blind pulled down even. All even. Not a dirty word scratched on desks either. Just them parts of speech sorta carved in like her kids treasure them words. Why, I saw 'ass' written on a desk in your room. It's them books putting dirty words in kids' heads. Your kids read too much. Mary Belle's done a book report last year and that's enough. And don't you talk back to me, ya hear."

Ah, could I but make my principal that happy, this windowshade queen, this man who, bamboozled by the "safety" of the parts of speech, believes so passionately in parsing—and becoming superintendent. Oh to be his favorite and nothing more. Can you see them too, my funny man, standing beside you in my classroom Sodomgomorrah? Do you hear each other crying a sort of censor's handbook, which I copy now into the empty spaces of my lesson plans: "I admit I know nothing about poetry. But couldn't this fellow have said the exact same thing without using the words he did? Let's just take your felt pen and black out those bad words." "Of course I haven't read it, but I can see, can't I. Right here on page 400 it's anti-Viet Nam. Cut out that page." "Lock these down in the bookroom and get some other novel on the same subject. Any will do as well. How would I know a title? I'm no reader. Ask the kids in class tomorrow—they're the readers." "All things considered (all but the book, that is) we'd better remove this one from the library. I'll just stick it here with my lunch scraps and carry it out later."

What radar on you censors! What energy! Yet how feeble you must feel, how halfhearted and puerile standing among your forefathers, censors in sterner eras. Magic markers, scissors, padlocks, garbage bags? How little you know of prohibitions. Look around you, you comstocks-come-lately to my classroom fantasy. Observe the muzzles devised by those elder statesmen of suppression, kneeling there to kindle the bonfires, to sharpen the axes glittering even now in another country, another classroom: Poet John Williams—hung, drawn, and quartered by a King James enraged at his verses (More efficient than a magic marker, wouldn't you say, Mr. Chairman?); William Prynne, pamphleteer—ears cut off in the pillory for offending King Charles with *Histrio-Mastix* (Better than snipping a page, eh, you school-board member?); Poet Cecco d'Ascoli, burned at Bologna for writing of evil spirits, dark devils—and for miscasting the Duke of Calabria's horoscope (Make you feel like the black-sheep kinsman, Mrs. Jenks, you of the ignored horoscope and unheeded tirade?); Akiba ben Joseph, aflame at the stake, the *Torah* for fuel, shouting above the crackles: "The paper burns, but the words fly away." (How's that for talking back to the principal?)

But wait. I'm not finished. Although it's dusk in the haunted classroom now spread with a pall of fear, spectral authors flourish, their monologues lighting *my* fire. Hola, Mme. de Stael, there in the corner, publishing in exile your *De l'Allemagne* after Napoleon's censor sent his gendarmes to the booksellers with orders to tear the whole edition to pieces:

"I think it my duty to make this calumniated book known to the public—this book, the source of so many troubles—a production in which I have endeavored, to the best of my abilities, to heighten the glory of the works of the human mind." No frightened schoolmarm she! What ho, Tennessee Williams, fighting for his *Streetcar* being shot down by Hollywood censors:

"But now we are fighting for what we think is the heart of the play, and when we have our backs against the wall—if we are forced into that position—none of us is going to throw in the towel! We will use every legitimate means that any of us has at his or her disposal to protect the things in this film which we think cannot be sacrificed, since we feel that it contains some very important truths about the world we live in." No timid grumbler he! And there at the back of the room, an anguished Tolstoy:

"You would not believe how, from the very commencement of my activity, that horrible Censor question has tormented me! I wanted to write what I felt; but all the time it occurred to me that what I wrote would not be permitted, and involuntarily I had to abandon the work. I abandoned, and went on abandoning, and meanwhile the years passed away." Then he wrote *Anna Karenina*.

So: may we perhaps begin?

Writing Project Applications For Funding

WRITING PROJECT applications — and having them approved — for funding from local, state, and federal government agencies, is not an easy job for most librarians.

There have been occasional comments, from those who know, that not too many librarians seem to be able to write good proposals. No one seems to believe that this is a constitutional defect of our profession—it is simply a result of circumstances.

Among the possible reasons for poor proposal writing is the fact that the forms to fill out are usually voluminous and instructions sometimes complicated or unclear. Unless the library is large and has a special staff member to handle funding applications, the librarian has to take time from an already crowded schedule to fill in the statistical data and write the necessary descriptive paragraphs. In the end, the request for money may be turned down, without a truly adequate explanation of the reason for the denial. (However, bureaus of the U.S. Office of Education, and possibly other agencies at the state and local levels, will provide a detailed explanation of the reasons for rejection, if so requested.)

According to some of the sources in USOE who review funding applications, rejected proposals frequently have unclear statements of purpose, poorly articulated goals, vague evaluation procedures, and so on.

The following guide to writing a proposal was prepared by the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare at the request of the President's Council on Youth Opportunity. Although intended as an outline for persons submitting applications to federal agencies, it could be equally useful for requesting funds at other levels of government.

It is intended as an all-purpose outline for many different types of organizations. Not every point could be applied to every library proposal. For example, the third item under the "Comprehensive nature of the project . . ." concerning involvement of the community would be pertinent for a library applying to the city demonstration agency for participation in the Model Cities program, but would not be relevant for someone submitting a research proposal under Title II-B of the Higher Education Act.

Nevertheless, many valuable "tips" to writing a successful proposal might be learned from careful study of these guidelines.—*Clem Hall.*

Favorable Consideration

It is probable that any application for a project grant that contains specific information in the following areas will receive favorable consideration. Many reviewers look for answers to specific questions such as these when evaluating an application.

1. Importance of the problem and merit of the project. How serious is the need for the project? Is the problem important? What evidence is presented to validate need? Importance? To what degree will this project meet the needs described? Estimated number to be served—adults, children—age groups?

2. Comprehensive nature of the project or the services planned. Is the project conception comprehensive, multiphasic? What evidence is there of cooperation within the agency and/or with staff of other agencies involved—public and private? Are there any indications of involvement of the people to be served in planning, implementing, and evaluating the project? Are available services, facilities, or resources now being used to capacity? If not, why not?

3. Appropriateness of the project in view of local conditions. What unique local or state situations, problems are there? What significance are these in evaluating project needs, budget, etc.? Are there any special circumstances not explicitly mentioned? Opinion of applicant's reliability, sincerity, competence, etc.

4. Specificity of objectives and suitability of methodology. Does the application state who does what, when, how, where, and why? Is the methodology appropriate to the goals to be attained? Is competent, adequate, and appropriate staff available? What are the most serious weaknesses of the application?

5. Suitability and specificity of evaluation techniques to be used. Are the evaluation techniques to be used suitable for this project? Is there any evidence of planning for ongoing evaluation by staff? What "yardsticks" will be used to measure what? What records kept? What uses will be made of the evaluation results? By whom?

6. Relationship to other state, regional, or national efforts. Any relationship to other projects—state, regional, national? Any evidence or knowledge of similar work done elsewhere? Training value of project for staff, community, students, etc.? Usefulness of project design and applicability of findings elsewhere.

7. Fiscal soundness, local support potential, and continuity of services. Is the budget adequate? Accurate? Justified in the narrative? What part of project cost is assumed by applicant—present/future? Is future local support and program continuity probable? Would you approve the budget if you were funding it personally?

Project Planning and Application Writing

1. Plan to develop a project because it is important—because the information or the knowledge or the services it will provide are needed by the people of your community—not simply because legislation has made money available and your agency needs some for "research" or a "project" of some kind to keep staff busy

The French Lieutenant's Woman

The Mouse on Wall Street

Pop Corn & Ma Goodness

are notable

The American Library Association presents three annual pamphlets that stimulate reading interest among adults, young adults, and children.

Notable Books 1969

36 titles

Notable Books Council, Adult Services Division, ALA

Best Books for Young Adults 1969

22 titles

Committee of the Young Adult Services Division, ALA

Notable Children's Books 1969

64 titles

Book Evaluation Committee, Children's Services Division, ALA

- all titles annotated
- leaflet format for distribution
- stimulates interest in current books and library use
- suitable for imprinting
- folded to fit a #10 envelope

Copies available		50	$ 3.00
100	$ 5.00	250	11.00
500	20.00	1,000	37.50
2,500	90.00	5,000	175.00

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street • Chicago 60611

during the slack season.

2. Plan the project to fit your community's needs, not to please some federal official—and stick with your plan. RESIST THE TEMPTATION TO WRITE THE APPLICATION ANY WAY THE "FEDS" WANT—just to get the money. Accept their advice, however, if it is sound and reasonable. Don't say, "Tell me what to write! I'll write it any way you want," just to get the money.

3. Spend as much time as possible in project planning before you begin to do any application writing. It is axiomatic that if project planning is thorough and sound, there is a good chance that the application will be well written, and more important, that the project or program will be effective. The converse is equally true. Please remember, in a well constructed total project design, the relationship existing between the objectives, the methodology, and the evaluation plan should be evident.

4. Conceive any specific project as a related part of the immediate, intermediate, and long range plans of your community or your state to improve services to people. Make an outline or develop a brief description of what you hope to accomplish—as a first step. Consult with colleagues for their opinion of your proposal.

5. Seek the assistance of state and regional office staff early in the game —as soon as you have an outline ready. They can help you. Consult with them before rushing off to Washington. Ask for their help in planning an approvable project before writing a long winded application. Work on developing a good plan for a sound project or an effective program that someone will want to fund. Forget about money for a while—concentrate on your planning.

6. Think in terms of service to the total community and the relationship of this project to other programs or community services—not in terms of what money is available to "your" agency for "your" program. Avoid the pathological possessiveness of the pseudo-professional who is seeking after "brownie points" for his agency. Try not to refer constantly to "my" project, "my" agency, "my" staff, "my" budget, "my" patient, etc. Try using "our" for a change. Concentrate on services to people—not on serving your agency or your discipline.

7. Don't leave anything out of your application that you plan to do. Never take it for granted that the reviewer will know what you "intend" to do. The rule of thumb of the reviewer is: If it isn't in the application, it is not a part of the plan and probably was never even considered by the planners of the project.

8. Be sure you have a reasonably effective evaluation component. Avoid use of the classical cliches, such as "a suitable evaluation plan will be evolved as the project develops," or "Siwash Department of Sociology will be requested to evaluate the program at the end of the project period." To the reviewer, these words mean, "We don't have an evaluation plan and don't know how to design one."

9. Write your application as clearly, as briefly, and as concisely as possible. Avoid "gobbledegook" and involved sentences. Strive to write not only to be understood, but also that you cannot possibly be misunderstood. Check to insure that your application specifically states in simple language: WHO-will-do-WHAT? HOW? WHEN? WHERE? and WHY? with WHOM? for WHOM? and at WHAT COST? to WHOM? and finally, WHO will evaluate WHAT YOU have done? HOW? WHEN? WHERE? and WHY?

10. Submit your application as long before the deadline date as possible and allow the time required by the review schedule before inquiring about the status of your application. Above all, RESIST THE TEMPTATION TO SEEK SPECIAL CONSIDERATION for "your" application. Don't expect the reviewer to do for you what you as a citizen and taxpayer would not want him to do for others. Let your application stand on its merits—in competition with all others submitted.

11. Be prepared to set up the necessary administrative machinery that will enable you to keep accurate records and to be a good steward of the funds you will receive as soon as you know your application is approved.

12. Remember that your application when approved is in effect a contract which represents the terms under which the grant was made. Be prepared to carry out the terms of your contract in the spirit of the legislation governing the program. Finally, don't accept the money if you can't accept the intent of the law and the terms or conditions of the grant.

If you follow this advice, it is probable that most reviewers will be favorably disposed toward your application.

Libraries in the

Therapeutic Society

Institutional library service at the state level

Bob Wang

THIS IS A directory of state library personnel responsible for institutional library service and a chart of major services now being provided or planned in state institutions under the Library Services and Construction Act, Title IV-A.

The chart includes only those library services to institutions which are being, or will be, offered by at least five states (10 percent of all the states). To avoid too much detail, programs are combined into broad subject headings. For example, acquisition, weeding, cataloging, classifying, preparation, binding, and mending are grouped under "technical services." "Interlibrary loan and cooperation" includes participation in statewide teletype networks and in interlibrary loan systems between institutions and local public libraries or between institutions and the state library.

ALABAMA
Mrs. Patricia B. Horch
Librarian (IV-A)
Alabama Public Library Service
155 Administrative Building
Montgomery, 36104
Phone (205) 269-6768

Mr. Gillis F. Doughtie
Information Specialist (IV-B)
(same address as above)

ALASKA
Mrs. Katherine H. Laiblin
Consultant (IV-A and IV-B)
Division of Libraries
Pouch G
Juneau, 99801
Phone (907) 586-5242

ARIZONA
Miss Mary Margaret (Peggy) Smith
Consultant (IV-A and IV-B)
Library Extension Service
State Library
13 S. 17th Avenue
Phoenix, 85007
Phone (602) 271-4173

ARKANSAS
Miss Eunice Shinn
Consultant (IV-A)
Arkansas Library Commission
506½ Center Street
Little Rock, 72201
Phone (501) 371-1524

Mrs. Cleotta Mullen
Consultant (IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (501) 371-1155

CALIFORNIA
Mrs. Ruth T. Kierstead
Library Consultant (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
Library-Courts Building
P.O. Box 2037
Sacramento, 95809
Phone (916) 445-4730

COLORADO
Mrs. Theda A. Kellner
Coordinator (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
1362 Lincoln Street
Denver, 80203
Phone (303) 892-2181

Miss Frances M. Shea
Consultant (IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (303) 892-2081

CONNECTICUT
Mr. Dominic Persempere
Head, Services to State Agencies and Institutions (IV-A)
State Library
231 Capitol Avenue
Hartford, 06115
Phone (203) 566-5295

Mr. Charles Joyce
Associate State Librarian (IV-B)
Division of Reader Services
(same address as above)
Phone (203) 566-5486

DELAWARE
Position Vacant
Coordinator (IV-A)
State Library
W. Loockerman Street
P.O. Box 635
Dover, 19961
Phone (302) 674-2240

Miss Mary Hayes
Coordinator (IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (302) 674-2241

FLORIDA
Mrs. Andree Bailey

STATES / PROGRAMS	Strengthening library collection, services	Grants for books, equipment, funds	Consultant's field visit, advisory services	In-service training, institute, workshop	Technical services	Services from public libraries	Interlibrary loan, cooperative system	Demonstration, pilot projects	Provision of audiovisual materials	Selection of books	Librarians sent from or paid by state library	Published materials (newsletter, reading, etc.)	Bring institutional libraries toward standards	Developing new libraries	Bookmobile services
Alabama	x	x		x	x	x	x			x	x				
Alaska	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x						
Arizona	x	x	x	x					x				x		
Arkansas	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x				x	
California	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x
Colorado	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x			x	x	
Connecticut	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		x		x	x		
Delaware	x	x		x								x		x	
Florida	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x		x			
Georgia	x	x	x	x		x						x	x		
Hawaii	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x		x
Idaho	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	
Illinois	x		x	x			x					x	x	x	
Indiana	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	
Iowa	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Kansas	x	x	x		x		x				x	x		x	
Kentucky	x	x	x	x	x	x	x				x		x		x
Louisiana	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x
Maine	x	x	x	x			x			x			x		
Maryland	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x		x	x	
Massachusetts	x	x	x	x				x				x		x	
Michigan	x	x	x	x	x	x				x	x		x	x	x
Minnesota	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Mississippi	x	x	x	x	x				x	x					
Missouri	x	x	x	x	x	x									
Montana	x	x				x	x				x			x	x
Nebraska	x	x	x	x		x				x	x		x	x	
Nevada	x	x	x		x					x	x		x	x	
New Hampshire	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
New Jersey	x	x	x	x				x			x				
New Mexico	x	x	x				x		x					x	
New York	x	x	x	x				x	x						
North Carolina	x	x	x	x									x	x	
North Dakota	x	x	x				x					x			
Ohio	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x			x	x	x	x
Oklahoma	x	x			x	x	x	x						x	
Oregon	x	x	x	x					x				x		
Pennsylvania	x	x	x	x			x	x	x	x		x	x	x	
Rhode Island	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
South Carolina	x	x	x	x		x			x		x				
South Dakota	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x	x	x		
Tennessee	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x	x
Texas	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x				x	x
Utah	x	x	x	x	x		x		x	x			x	x	
Vermont	x	x	x		x		x	x	x		x				x
Virginia	x			x	x										
Washington	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	
West Virginia	x	x						x	x		x				
Wisconsin	x	x	x	x				x			x	x	x	x	
Wyoming	x	x	x	x	x				x	x			x		

Atlanta, 30310
Phone (404) 753-4138

GUAM
Beata C. Borja
Library Aide (IV-A)
Nieves M. Flores Memorial Library
P.O. Box 652
Agana, 96910

HAWAII
Mrs. Lydia Ranger
Librarian (IV-A and IV-B)
Division of Library Services
Department of Education
P.O. Box 2360
Honolulu, 96804

IDAHO
Mrs. Susan May Cornwall
Librarian (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
517 Main Street
Boise, 83702
Phone (208) 384-2150

ILLINOIS
Position Vacant
Consultant (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
Centennial Memorial Building
Springfield, 62706
Phone (217) 525-2994

INDIANA
Mr. Bob Wang
Consultant (IV-A)
State Library
140 N. Senate Avenue
Indianapolis, 46204
Phone (317) 633-5620

Miss Delaine Biddle
Consultant (IV-B)
(same address as above)

IOWA
Mr. A. Morris Lotte
Consultant (IV-A)
Iowa State Traveling Library
Historical Building
Des Moines, 50319
Phone (515) 281-5237

Consultant (IV-A and IV-B)
Department of State
Division of Library Services
Supreme Court Building
Tallahassee, 32304
Phone (904) 222-0700

GEORGIA
Mr. U. M. (Lee) Steele
Consultant (IV-A and IV-B)
Public Library Service
State Department of Education
1050 Murphy Avenue, S.W.

KANSAS
Mr. Denny Stephens
State Librarian (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
Statehouse
Topeka, 66612
Phone (913) 296-3259

KENTUCKY
Mr. Grover Page, Jr.
Administrator, LSCA Title IV-A
Department of Libraries
Box 537
Frankfort, 40601
Phone (502) 564-4346

Miss Frances Coleman
Administrator, LSCA Title IV-B
(same address as above)
Phone (502) 564-5532

LOUISIANA
Mrs. Alice Porter
Consultant (IV-A)
State Library
P.O. Box 131
Baton Rouge, 70821
Phone (504) 389-5633

Mrs. Blanca Lastrapes
Librarian (IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (504) 389-6526

MAINE
Mr. J. Gary Nichols
Consultant (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
Augusta, 04330
Phone (207) 289-3561

MARYLAND
Mr. Louis C. Wilson
Supervisor (IV-A)
Division of Library Development and Services
State Department of Education
600 Wyndhurst Avenue
Baltimore, 21201
Phone (301) 383-3010, Ext. 8046

Mr. James Murray
Supervisor (IV-B)
State Library for the Physically Handicapped
1715 N. Charles Street
Baltimore, 21201
Phone (301) 752-2277

MASSACHUSETTS
Mrs. Victoria W. Greene
Supervisor (IV-A and IV-B)
Bureau of Library Extension
648 Beacon Street
Boston, 02215
Phone (617) 536-4030

MICHIGAN
Mr. William T. Henderson
Consultant (IV-A)
Bureau of Library Services
735 East Michigan Avenue
Lansing, 48913
Phone (517) 373-1556

Miss Susan M. Haskin
Head Librarian (IV-B)
Blind and Physically Handicapped Library
(same address as above)
Phone (517) 373-1590

MINNESOTA
Position Vacant
Supervisor (IV-A)
Department of Corrections
310 State Office Building
St. Paul, 55101
Phone (612) 221-6133

Mr. William G. McCarthy
Supervisor (IV-A)
Department of Public Welfare
Centennial Office Building
St. Paul, 55101
Phone (612) 221-2269

Miss Esther Reinke
Librarian (IV-B)
Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
Faribault, 55201
Phone (507) 334-6411

MISSISSIPPI
Miss Rachel Winters
Consultant (IV-A and IV-B)
Mississippi Library Commission
405 State Office Building
Jackson, 39201
Phone (601) 354-6387

Miss Wilanna F. Bennett
Consultant (IV-A)
(same address as above)

Miss Zelda Davis
Chief, Regional Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (601) 354-6370

MISSOURI
Mrs. Susanna Alexander
Associate State Librarian
(IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
Jefferson City, 65101
Phone (314) 635-7985

MONTANA
Mr. Richard C. Peel
Librarian (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
930 East Lyndale
Helena, 59601
Phone (406) 449-3004

NEBRASKA
Miss Barbara Johnson
Consultant (IV-A)
Nebraska Public Library Commission
State Capital
Lincoln, 68509
Phone (402) 473-1545

Mrs. Frances R. Warnsholz
Librarian for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (IV-B)
(same address as above)

NEVADA
Mr. Oscar W. Ford
Director, Special Services Division (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
Carson City, 89701
Phone (702) 882-7801

NEW HAMPSHIRE
Mrs. Cynthia Postal
Consultant (IV-A)
State Library
20 Park Street
Concord, 03301
Phone (603) 271-2530

Miss Eileen Keim
Director, Library Services to the Handicapped (IV-B)
State Library
12 Hills Avenue
Concord, 03301
Phone (603) 271-3429

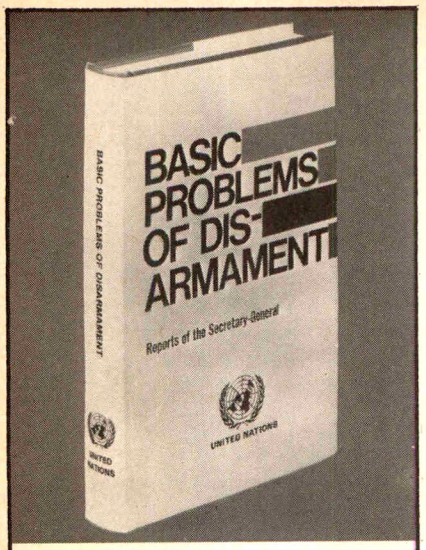
NEW JERSEY
Miss Adeline Franzel
Head, Special Services Bureau
(IV-A and IV-B)
New Jersey State Library
1700 Calhoun Street
Trenton, 08638
Phone (609) 292-6450

Mr. Steven Herman
Librarian, Special Services Bureau
(IV-A)
(same address as above)
Phone (609) 292-2507

Mr. William Layng
Librarian, Special Services Bureau
(IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (609) 292-6450

NEW MEXICO
Mrs. Carmela Ruby
Consultant (IV-A)
State Library
P.O. Box 1629
Santa Fe, 87501
Phone (505) 827-2103

Mrs. Noel Ross
Head, Services for the Blind



A collection of authoritative and important studies:

- economic and social consequences of disarmament
- effects of the possible use of nuclear weapons
- chemical and bacteriological (biological) weapons and the effects of their possible use

Paper $2.50 **Cloth $5.00**

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS
Room LX2300 New York, N.Y. 10017

Expert Service on

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

for

ALL LIBRARIES

☆

FAXON LIBRARIANS' GUIDE

Available on request

☆

Fast, efficient, centralized service for over 80 years. Library business is our only business!

☆

F. W. FAXON CO., INC.

15 SOUTHWEST PARK

WESTWOOD, MASS. 02090

☆

Continuous Service to Libraries Since 1886

and Physically Handicapped (IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (505) 827-2103

NEW YORK
Miss Marion H. Vedder
Coordinator (IV-A)
Division of Library Development
State Library
Albany, 12224
Phone (518) 474-7192

Mr. John Mielke
Consultant (IV-A)
(same address as above)

Miss Bettina H. Wolff
Coordinator (IV-B)
Library for the Blind and
Physically Handicapped
226 Elm Street
Albany, 12224
Phone (518) 474-7586

NORTH CAROLINA
Mrs. Marian P. Leith
Special Services Division
Librarian (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
P.O. Box 27727
Raleigh, 27601
Phone (919) 829-7228

Miss Madge Blalock
Assistant, Special Services
Division Librarian (IV-A and IV-B)
(same address as above)

Mr. Charles Fox
Institutional Librarian (IV-A)
(same address as above)

NORTH DAKOTA
Mr. Richard J. Wolfert
State Librarian (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library Commission
Bismarck, 58501
Phone (701) 224-2492

OHIO
Mr. James Glenn Hartwell
Consultant (IV-A)
State Library
65 S. Front Street
Columbus, 43215
Phone (614) 469-3714

Miss Roger Mae Johnson
Consultant (IV-B)
(same address as above)

OKLAHOMA
Mr. Gary Avent
Consultant (IV-A)
Department of Libraries
109 State Capitol
Oklahoma City, 73105
Phone (405) 521-3673

Miss Peggy Sapp
Librarian (IV-B)
Library for the Blind and
Physically Handicapped
1108 N. E. 36th Street
Oklahoma City, 73111
Phone (405) 521-3514

OREGON
Mr. Donald E. Stadius
Institutional Library
Coordinator (IV-A)
State Library
Salem, 97310
Phone (503) 364-2171, Ext. 388

Miss Mary J. Shamp
Administrative Librarian (IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (503) 378-3849

PENNSYLVANIA
Miss Margaret Cheeseman
Supervisor (IV-A and IV-B)
Bureau of Library Development
State Library
P.O. Box 1601
Harrisburg, 17126
Phone (717) 787-8007

PUERTO RICO
Mr. Ganzalo Velazquez
Director
Library Division
Department of Education
P.O. Box 3127
General Post Office
San Juan, 00936
Phone (809) 765-0540

RHODE ISLAND
Miss Deirdre A. Donohue
Institutional Librarian (IV-A)
Department of State Library Services
95 Davis Street
Providence, 02908
Phone (401) 521-7100, Ext. 726

Mrs. Barbara L. Wilson
Librarian for the Handicapped (IV-B)
(same address as above)

SOUTH CAROLINA
Miss Nancy C. Blair
Project Director (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library
P.O. Box 11469
Columbia, 29211
Phone (803) 758-3181

SOUTH DAKOTA
Miss Mercedes MacKay
Director-Secretary (IV-A and IV-B)
State Library Commission
701 E. Sioux Avenue
Pierre, 57501
Phone (605) 224-3519

TENNESSEE
Mrs. Olivia K. Young
Consultant (IV-A)
Public Libraries Division
State Library and Archives
Nashville, 37219
Phone (615) 741-3158

Miss Francis H. Ezell
Director, Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (615) 741-3505

TEXAS
Mr. Edwin McAnnelly
Field Consultant (IV-A)
State Library
1347 Hallmark
San Antonio, 78216
Phone (512) 342-7251

Mrs. Lois F. LaBauve
Director, Blind and Physically Handicapped Division (IV-B)
State Library
P.O. Box 12927 Capitol Station
Austin, 78711
Phone (512) 475-4758

TRUST TERRITORY
Mrs. Mary Sheilah Kristiansen
LSCA Coordinator (IV-A)
Education Department, Library Services
Trust Territory
Saipan, Mariana Islands 96950

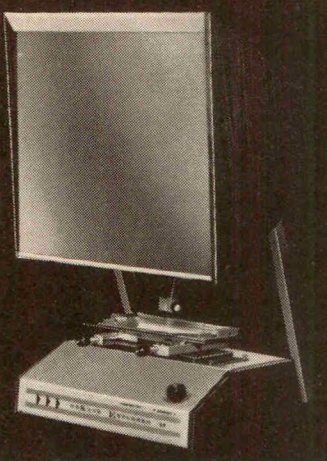
UTAH
Mrs. Romanie R. Murdock
Consultant (IV-A)
State Library Commission
2150 S. 2nd West
Salt Lake City, 84115
Phone (801) 328-5875

Mr. Gerald A. Buttars
Librarian, Special Services (IV-B)
(same address as above)
Phone (801) 328-5855

VERMONT
Mrs. Dorothy Allen
Supervisor, Government and Special Services Unit (IV-A and IV-B)
Department of Libraries
Montpelier, 05602
Phone (802) 223-2311, Ext. 327

VIRGIN ISLANDS
Miss Enid M. Baa
Director, Libraries and Museums (IV-A and IV-B)
Department of Conservation and Cultural Affairs
P.O. Box 390
Charlotte Amalie
St. Thomas, 00801
Phone (808) 774-0630

Yes. You can have a high-quality, wide-screen microfilm reader at a moderate price.



- Provides extremely high resolution and excellent light distribution.
- Big 14" x 14" screen allows full-width viewing of large format materials.
- Coated screen eliminates glare and reflections.
- Sensitive controls give fast, accurate focusing.
- Built to take constant use.

Roll film and/or microfilm carriers allow viewing of 16mm or 35mm film, aperture cards, NMA and COSATI microfiche, 3" x 5" and 4" x 6" jacketed film.

EXPLORER 14
MODEL 27A25

Write today for free literature

DuKane CORPORATION
SPECIAL PRODUCTS DIVISION • St. Charles, Ill. 60174

VIRGINIA
Mr. Gary Minnerath
Consultant (IV-A)
State Library
Richmond, 23219
Phone (703) 770-2320

Miss Florence Yoder
Head, Extension Division (IV-B)
(same address as above)

WASHINGTON
Mr. Keith Clement
Consultant (IV-A)
Institutional Library Services
State Library
Olympia, 98501
Phone (206) 753-5590

Miss Marcia Finseth
Librarian (IV-B)
Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped
425 Harvard Avenue
East Seattle, 98102
Phone (206) 324-0201

WEST VIRGINIA
Miss E. Frances Jones
Chief Consultant, Field Services (IV-A and IV-B)
Library Commission
2004 Quarrier Street
Charleston, 25311
Phone (304) 348-2041

Mrs. Septimia Rapking
Librarian (IV-A and IV-B)
(as of Oct. 15, 1970)
(same address as above)
Phone (304) 348-4061

WISCONSIN
Mr. James C. Grogan
Library Consultant, Special Services (IV-A and IV-B)
Division for Library Services
126 Langdon Street
Madison, 53716
Phone (608) 266-2413

WYOMING
Position Vacant
Consultant (IV-A)
State Library
Supreme Court Building
Cheyenne, 82001
Phone (307) 777-7281

Miss Janice Carlson
Consultant (IV-B)
(same address as above)

NEW REFERENCE WORKS

Dictionary Catalog of the Princeton University PLASMA PHYSICS LABORATORY Library

Firestone Library, Princeton University

This unique catalog represents a collection begun in 1950 with the research program on controlled thermonuclear fusion at Princeton University and expanded to encompass a broad program in basic plasma physics and in allied astrophysical research. The high level of international interest and the degree of cooperation among various research facilities has provided this vigorously growing field with an abundant literature.

The catalog includes 60,000 entries for approximately 15,000 journal articles, reports, reprints, and books. Complete cataloging of each document includes an abstract as well as descriptive cataloging, and pertinent journal articles have been systematically indexed since the establishment of the library.

Estimated 62,298 cards, 4 volumes

Prepublication price: $240.00; after April 30, 1971: $300.00

Subject Catalogue of THE ROYAL COMMONWEALTH SOCIETY, London

All aspects of the culture and development of those countries which are now or have been part of the Commonwealth are covered by the *Subject Catalogue of The Royal Commonwealth Society*. The Society's Library, since its foundation in 1868, has expanded its collection to an estimated 400,000 books, pamphlets, official publications and periodicals, in subject areas that include literature and the arts, as well as geographical, political, historical and economic aspects. The key is the extensive card catalogue, arranged by geographical areas and sub-divided by subjects. Within these headings, the order is chronological.

The subject catalogue was published in four volumes in 1930-37. The present publication supplements these volumes by bringing all the sections up to date, and includes a vast range of material reflecting the changes of the intervening years.

Estimated 269,792 cards, 11 volumes

Prepublication price: $770.00; after April 30, 1971: $965.00

Catalog of the LATIN AMERICAN LIBRARY of the Tulane University Library, New Orleans

This Library contains a collection of materials in many forms: books, journals, newspapers, manuscripts, microforms, and maps. The nucleus was a research collection for the Middle American area: Mexico, Central America and the West Indies. Many other collections have been added and the scope has now expanded to include all of Latin America. The collection totals approximately 85,000 items, most of which deal with the social sciences and the humanities. The card catalog is arranged in dictionary form, but generally does not contain entries for newspapers, manuscripts, or maps.

Also included in the catalog are Viceregal and Ecclesiastical Mexican Documents. This collection is composed of church papers and records of government, law and civic activities apparently coming from the archives of both Viceroys and Archbishops and relating to New Spain. The subjects dealt with are varied and the bulk of the material is in Spanish, but a few of the church papers are in Latin.

Estimated 152,258 cards, 9 volumes

Prepublication price: $580.00; after April 30, 1971: $725.00

10% additional charge on orders outside the U.S.

Descriptive material on these titles and a complete catalog of publications are available on request

G. K. HALL & CO. 70 Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111

LIBRARY MANPOWER IN THE DETROIT METROPOLITAN REGION

GENEVIEVE CASEY

ON APRIL 22, 1970, WAYNE STATE University Department of Library Science invited the administrators of all libraries of all types in the three-county Detroit Metropolitan area — Wayne, Oakland, and Macomb counties—to spend one day together assessing the library manpower needs of the region within the next five years and during the decade of the 70s. Conflicting stories about the need for 75,000 more librarians in the nation, and rumors of entrenchment and layoffs led us to believe that as a library school we needed some reliable information on the employment situation in our own region where most, although not all, of our students prefer to remain. We needed to know present vacancies as well as their location by type of library—public, school, academic, and special. It is also necessary to know what specialties are in most demand within each type, e.g., in school libraries is the shortage greater on the elementary or secondary level? Finally, as a faculty evaluating our basic library education curriculum, and as part of a metropolitan university with responsibility to an entire region, we had to have guidelines on what skills and special training are needed and have all of these manpower requirements projected for the next five or ten years.

To prepare for the conference, we addressed a questionnaire to all libraries of the region, seeking information on present staff (librarians, library associates, library technicians, and clerks); the number of budgeted, unfilled positions as of March 1, 1970, and their kind; and the positions to be added or dropped in the next fiscal year and within the next five years. We also sought information on turnover: the number of librarians on the present staff who were expected to retire during the seventies, the number who have resigned during the last five years, and the percentage of those resigning who left the library profession.

We asked the libraries what skills other than the traditional library skills they felt necessary in their professional staff. We requested a brief description of their present continuing education programs and whether they favored an area-wide continuing education program. The final question attempted to probe the delicate area of personnel preferences in age level, sex, and ethnic origin. Although the questionnaire and the conference focused upon professional manpower needs, we all recognized that supportive and paraprofessional staffing is an essential part of the manpower picture and should subsequently be investigated.

The terminology in the ALA Manpower Policy Statement was adapted in the questionnaire. "Librarian" was used to denote a fully qualified librarian with an MSLS degree, and "library associate" to mean a librarian with a bachelor's degree, with or without a library science minor. For purposes of our investigation, the library associate position (which includes many school librarians and preprofessionals in public and academic libraries) was considered in the professional, rather than in the supportive, staff range. This article details the information gathered in the questionnaire.

The questionnaire was sent to all public and academic libraries in the tri-county region, all special libraries listed in the Bowker Library Directory, and all school districts employing a district library supervisor. The response was excellent: 116 libraries returned questionnaires. In terms of number of librarians employed, this represented approximately 57% of the school libraries, 94% of the academic libraries, 80% of the special libraries and 92% of the public libraries.

The 116 libraries who responded to the questionnaire employed as of March 1, 1970, 834.5 librarians, 490 library associates. The public libraries employ 46% of the librarians; the schools, 29%; academic libraries, 16%; special libraries, 9%. The schools employ 53% of the library associates, a reflection that the State Department of Education certifies school librarians with a bachelor's degree. Public libraries employ 29% of the library associates (largely as "preprofessionals"—library science students who work while going to school part time). Although the 27 library associates employed by special libraries account for only 5% of those working in the region, they represent 55% of all professional staff in special libraries, an indication perhaps that graduate library science education is not considered essential in most special libraries.

Major employers in the region are the Detroit Public Library, with a total of 272 librarians and library associates, the Detroit schools with 269 school librarians, and Wayne State University with 64 professional employees.

In analyzing the rest of the quantitative information on library *vacancies* supplied in the questionnaire one

Detroit Metropolitan Area Libraries as Employers

	Percentage— all librarians employed	Percentage— all library associates employed
Academic libraries (94% responding)	16	13
Public libraries (92% responding)	46	29
School Libraries (57% responding)	29	53
Special libraries (80% responding)	9	5

must realize its limitations. Completely hard data simply do not exist. For example, although the libraries reported 30 full-time and 34 part-time, budgeted, unfilled positions, one must remember that most libraries anticipate in their budgets a certain percentage of unfilled positions. It is unlikely that within the last quarter of the fiscal year, most of the libraries reporting these positions would have the funds to fill them. The number of new positions to be added or dropped in the next fiscal year is also conjectural since federal, state, and many municipal appropriations are still being debated; union contracts for the next year are not all negotiated; and many school district millage votes are still to be cast.

Although it seems likely that librarians who reach 65 will in fact retire, some libraries do not require retirement until age 70; and many retired librarians in the Detroit Metropolitan area take other full or part time library positions in the area. The fact that 559 librarians resigned between 1965 and 1970 does not insure that an equal number will resign between 1970 and 1975. Indeed, as the job market tightens, there seems to be some evidence that turnover slows down—that people tend to stay where they are. Also, the fact that 559 librarians resigned does not mean that 559 new positions were opened in the region, since many of these resigning librarians probably took other library positions in this area.

Mobility in employment has been one of the concomitants of the expanding library job market during the last 25 years. As projections extend into the future, for five or ten years, they become increasingly unreliable—subject to many at present uncontrollable and unforeseeable variables. With and in spite of these caveats, however, we feel that the information which follows is as valid as is possible to gather. Although not all Wayne State University library science graduates accept or seek positions in the Detroit region, and although the libraries in the region do not hire only Wayne graduates, we feel that the information gathered in the questionnaire and conference does give us some guidelines for our recruiting and advising of students and some clues to the evaluation of our curriculum. To the degree that the Detroit Metropolitan region is typical of the nation, the data throw light on the *direction of all library manpower needs* in the next ten years.

On March 1, 1970, 30 full-time budgeted positions were reported as unfilled, 21 of these in public libraries. There were 34 part-time vacancies, 29 of them in elementary school libraries. Most of the full-time vacancies were at the Detroit Public Library; most of the part-time vacancies in the Detroit schools.

Despite uncertainties about *next year's* budget, libraries expect to add 66 new full-time positions in the next fiscal year. School libraries plan to add 36 librarians (14 elementary, 16 secondary, 6 others); public libraries plan to add 16 librarians (11 of these in reference and adult services); academic libraries plan to add 11 librarians; special libraries, 3. Although the picture may change with millage votes, labor contracts, and late spring action by appropriating bodies at all government levels, libraries as of March 1 anticipated dropping only three positions in the next fiscal year.

Libraries also revealed a guarded optimism about *expansion within the next five years.* A little less than half of the libraries responding indicated that they planned to add a total of 192 new positions (73 in school libraries—42 elementary, 31 secondary; 69 in public libraries; 37 in academic libraries; 13 in special libraries). Reasons given for expansion included increased enrollment, rising population (in the suburbs), new building programs, need to meet certification, and state standards. Most of the expansion in special libraries was in hospitals extending services to patients and staff.

Assuming that people retire at age 65, within the next five years there will be 36 vacancies in public libraries, 25 vacancies in school libraries, and 6 vacancies each in academic and special libraries. This means that in the Detroit area, 5% of the librarians employed are now over 60 years of age.

A total of 559 librarians *resigned* during the last five years. These represent 28% of the total professional work force of school libraries, 39% of the total work force of academic libraries, 64% of the special libraries work force, and 85% of the public library work force. The complaints of administrators and personnel officers about constant turnover is thus documented. Of these 559 librarians who resigned within the last five years, it was estimated that 30% of the school librarians left the profession, 16% of the academic librarians, 29% of the special librarians, and 34% of the public librarians. Public libraries in this region within the last five years thus report a substantially higher turnover rate than other types of libraries, and a higher percentage of librarians who leave the profession completely. It would be interesting to

Detroit Metropolitan Area Libraries—
Manpower Needs for 1970-75

	Vacancies through retirement	New positions	Resignations anticipated*	New jobs anticipated
Academic libraries	6	37	16%	105
Public libraries	36	69	34%	473
School libraries	25	73	30%	428
Special libraries	6	13	29%	62

*Based on resignations rate of 1965-70

know if these percentages are typical of other metropolitan regions in the nation. One wonders if the reason can be sought in relatively low public library salaries, or if there are other more fundamental reasons why 85% of the total professional work force in public libraries of this region turned over within the last five years, and over one-third of these left the profession.

If the rate of *resignation* continues in the next five years as it did in the last five years, and if the people over 60 in fact *retire*, Detroit area libraries will need to add 632 new librarians between 1970 and 1975 to maintain present staffing levels.

If the *libraries* are able to *expand* as they hope, 192 new librarians will be needed between 1970 and 1975.

Projecting these library vacancies for turnover and expansion to all the libraries in the region (assuming that the figures represent 92% of the public library employment, 94% of the academic library employment, 80% of the special library employment, and 57% of the school library employment), it appears that there should be a total of 1068 new jobs for librarians between 1970 and 1975 in the Detroit area: 473 or 44+% will be in public libraries, 428 or 40+% in school libraries, 105 or 9+% in academic libraries, and 62 or 5% in special libraries.

Over 75% of all libraries of all types reported no preference for any particular age level in the librarians they sought. Approximately 25% of the libraries indicated their greatest need was for employees under 35 years of age. The need for black librarians was expressed only by the large public and school library systems. Four school districts and 10 public libraries reported that their greatest need was for male librarians. For the majority of the libraries in the Detroit region, the librarians' age, sex, or ethnic origin was not reported as significant in staff need.

Only the larger libraries in the Detroit region presently have *continuing education programs*. Need for an area-wide continuing education program was expressed by all school districts, half of the academic libraries, half of the special libraries, and three-fourths of the public libraries. These data underscore the importance of library institutes under Title II-B of the Higher Education Act, and may also suggest that library schools in metropolitan areas could offer a real service to the profession by developing continuing education programs based upon the needs for up-grading in their own regions.

Libraries of all types in the Detroit region showed a surprising uniformity in the skills which they reported necessary in present and future staff. Automation, audiovisual media, and management skills such as personnel administration, program planning and budgeting, labor negotiations, and public relations led the list for all types of libraries. Many public, school, and academic libraries indicated need for training in work with the disadvantaged and community organization, and in service to government, business, and industry. Public libraries also expressed need for continuing education in service to the aged and to young adults. School librarians need help in instructional design. Several academic libraries noted training needs in science reference, archives, and serials management. All these recommendations have important implications for the basic curriculum of library education as well as for continuing education.

You may not need all the books of 3,000 publishers but it's nice to know they're all there —at Baker & Taylor

Baker & Taylor now supplies the books of more than 3,000 publishers. In fact, B&T will supply any U.S. book in print distributed through normal wholesale channels, including trade, University Press, text, reference and technical titles.

Baker & Taylor has ready for quick shipment from its four strategically located divisions—more than 5,000,000 books—200,000 titles—over 50,000 titles (K-12) available fully cataloged and processed.

These huge and growing B&T resources assure American libraries the fastest, most complete book service in the wholesaling field.

The Baker & Taylor Co.

OLDEST & LARGEST BOOK WHOLESALER IN THE UNITED STATES

Eastern Division: Somerville, N.J. 08876, 50 Kirby Ave.
Midwest & Southern Division: Momence, Ill., 60954
Western Division: Reno, Nev. 89502, 380 Edison Way
Interstate Library Service Co.: (A Subsidiary) Oklahoma City, Okla. 73118, 4600N. Cooper
Baker & Taylor New Books Inspection Centers: Los Angeles, Calif. 90036, 5820 Wilshire Blvd. Houston, Tex. 77019, 1701 W. Gray St. Boston Vicinity. 372 Main St., Watertown, Mass. 02172

A new children's book publisher has arrived.

Picture Books

THE SHOE FOR YOUR LEFT FOOT WON'T FIT ON YOUR RIGHT
by Roz Abisch • 3-color illustrations by Boche Kaplan • This left right un-scrambling teaches essential reading readiness skills. 3-6 • $3.95

MARY, COME RUNNING
by Jean Merrill • full color illustrations by Ronni Solbert • The Nativity recalled by a Spanish gypsy (carol music included). All ages • $4.95

SWEET BETSY FROM PIKE
written and illustrated by Roz Abisch and Boche Kaplan • An adventure based on the Gold Rush song, with full color fabric collage illustrations. 4-8 • $4.95

BUFFALO MAN AND GOLDEN EAGLE
written and illustrated in full color by Sigrid Heuck • A story of two friends and their capture of a fire-red horse. 5-8 • $4.50

IT ALL BEGAN WITH A DRIP, DRIP, DRIP . . .
by Joan M. Lexau • 3-color illustrations by Joan Sandin • Comic misadventures of an East Indian potter. 6-9 • $4.25

THE LADYBUG
written and illustrated in full color by Jacqueline Gachet • A would-be general becomes a would-be gardener. (Produced by Good Book, Inc.) 6-9 • $4.95

ALPHABET ZOOP
by Florence Parry Heide • illustrations by Sally Mathews A zoophile's A to Z. 6 up • $4.75

Poetry

ME IS HOW I FEEL: POEMS
by Stacy Jo Crossen and Natalie Covell • A. Harris Stone, editor • illustrations by Victoria deLarrea • A child's garden of emotions—positive and negative. 6-9 • $3.95

Non-fiction

HOW TO BE A PUPPETEER
by Eleanor Boylan • illustrations by Tomie dePaola • A professional shows how to make puppets come alive (practice plays included). Biblio. 8-12 • $4.95

BIONICS: MAN COPIES NATURE'S MACHINES
by Alvin and Virginia Silverstein • illustrations by Penny Naylor • Animal systems offer solutions to man's problems. Index. 9-13 • $4.50

FIRST YOU CATCH A FLY
by John D. Cunningham • illustrations by Ric Estrada • Exploring biological processes and genetics through experiments with the house fly. Biblio., glossary. 9-14 • $4.95

WHAT I TELL YOU THREE TIMES IS TRUE
by Jessica Davidson and William G. Martin • A light and logical introduction to semantics. 12 up • $4.50

Fiction

STAR STORIES
by Bernice Williams Foley • 3-color illustrations by Abe Gurvin • Constellation capers in the daytime sky. 6-9 • $4.95

ABDUL THE AWFUL AND OTHER STORIES
written and illustrated by Charlotte Hough • Happy tales about remarkable things. 6-9 • $3.95

A SOUND OF CRYING
by Rodie Sudbery • A sad 19th-century girl haunts five 20th-century cousins. 10-14 • $4.50

SNOWY: THE STORY OF AN EGRET
by Griffing Bancroft • illustrations by Mel Hunter • A wild creature fights for his life in a radically altered environment. Biblio. All ages • $4.95

JOE JACOBY
by Junius Watson • Realistic adventures of a boy and a champion bird dog in the Texas hill country. 12 up • $4.95

Illustration from *Alphabet Zoop*

All books are published in September 1970 in single-edition bindings, guaranteed for the life of the sheets. Prices are subject to change without notice.

Distributed in Canada
by Doubleday Canada Limited

Catalog available:
Book Division, Library Services
The McCall Publishing Company,
230 Park Avenue, New York 10017

The McCall Publishing Company

Highlights of Annual Conference

June 28-July 4, 1970

Adult Services Division

Membership Meeting. A citation of merit was presented to Dr. Wilma Donahue for her understanding of the role of the library as a valuable resource for enriching the lives of the older person. It was read by Leslyn Schmidt, chairman of the ASD Committee on Library Service to an Aging Population.

"Library Rights of Adults—A Call for Action," the statement written by the ASD Standards Development Committee, Katherine O'Brien, chairman, was adopted. Its promotion will be undertaken by a new committee under the chairmanship of Marion Simmons. The membership voted to submit it to ACONDA and the ad hoc Council committee in order to present ASD's philosophy of social responsibility in librarianship.

The new officers who took office at the meeting are: Peter Hiatt, president; John A. McCrossan, vice-president/president-elect; Mary Adele Springman, secretary; Marilee Fogelsong, director; Lelia Saunders, councilor.—*Katherine Prescott.*

Understanding and Satisfying the Library User. Dr. Leonard Borman, anthropologist and social worker, described the varied publics of the library in his keynote speech of the five-session program sponsored jointly by the Adult Services Division, the Public Library Association, and the Reference Services Division. Using examples of such varied groups as Indians, Kalmuk Buddhists from Siberia, Spanish-speaking Americans, and European ethnic groups, he showed that the melting pot has not left us with a homogeneous culture, but with islands of people who are only superficially alike.—*Ruth White.*

Dr. Raymond Ross, Wayne State University communications specialist, graphically demonstrated that each of us sees ourselves, the other person, and objects or symbols in his own particular way. The audience was involved to the extent that it was surprised to learn that even a picture could have different appearances for different viewers.

Dr. Ronald L. Smith, General Motors Institute behavioral psychologist and communications specialist, built on the Tuesday meeting and applied the principles of communications to the interview in the library when a user approaches the librarian. He showed that such common words as "moderate," "few," and "young" have different meanings for each of us in each context. The enthusiastic participation of the audience demonstrated the librarians' desire to improve their techniques.—*Margaret Keefe.*

At the fourth session (in competition with the prolonged ALA Membership Meeting) Hardy Franklin, Rutgers University; George Hathaway, Brooklyn College; and Bernice MacDonald, New York Public Library, discussed "Do It! Serve *All* the People" through films, slides, and tapes. They showed how they have gone outside the library's walls to assist in workshops with drug addicts, to learn the causes of student unrest and the library's possible part, and taking the public library to the person on the street, in the beauty shop, the bar, and at community meetings. A superb and moving presentation of Afro-American poetry accompanied by guitar music entitled "I Dream a World" was presented by the D-Sace Players of Detroit.

Alex Haley, author of *Autobiography of Malcolm X,* recounted his experiences in becoming a writer and recreated the epic of the recovery of his family's past, to be presented in his book *Before This Anger; a Saga of the Black People of America.* He evoked a period of living history as he described his seven years of research on three continents. This resulted in the exact data of his own origin in Gambia, the details of his ancestors' capture, the record of the slave ship, records of slave ownership and taxes. His description of the transmission of oral history gave a vivid sense of the richness of the unwritten past. The true importance of what persistent and imaginative librarians can contribute to tracking down history buried in old documents was realistically told.—*Katherine Prescott.*

Adult Library Materials Committee. The Adult Services Division Adult Library Materials Committee held its initial meetings June 29, June 30, and July 2, 1970, at the Annual Conference in Detroit. After reviewing the general responsibilities assigned to the committee and considering the various priorities currently listed by ASD and ALA, the members decided to focus their attention on underground materials. Materials to be considered are newspapers, magazines, pamphlets, books, recordings, and films.

The Committee expects to develop guidelines to assist librarians in dealing with underground materials. These guidelines will incorporate information on location, acquisition, evaluation, justification for inclusion, and techniques for using the materials. Since some literature about the underground press has already appeared, a first step will be to collect and analyze this information. A second phase will involve examination and evaluation. Long range plans include the demonstration of techniques for use of the materials not only as part of the library's contemporary resources but also in outreach activities such as programming.—*Peggy Glover.*

American Association of School Librarians

Fortunate AASL with its meetings scheduled for Monday when everyone

was fresh and Detroit still cool in every way! . . . The overflow crowds at both sessions of the all day conference of school librarians . . . Betsy Hoffman's, Ben Franchowiak's, Louis D'Ovidio's, Donald Merryman's, and William McCleary's idea-packed speeches on Examination and Review Centers, Media In-Service, Mobile Educational Technology, and Cooperation Community Educational Resource Centers, respectively . . . The packets of materials (five hundred plus) that went like hot cakes and the people we had to disappoint.

Last minute efforts to increase the luncheon seating, the perky, friendly Detroit hostesses, and the stirring address by Distinguished Library Service Award winner, Dr. Edward D. Kruse, and the long, sincere ovation he received . . . The tables of proud visitors from his North Hills, Pittsburgh, district, and the attractive give-away booklets they presented to all the guests.

The exciting Membership Meeting Monday afternoon with John Rowell's challenging opening remarks and Bobbye Young's forthright inaugural address . . . The open hearing conducted by Eleanor Ahlers and the many new librarians who spoke from the floor with the meeting long is session after it was scheduled to conclude.

Wednesday morning, and the State Assembly Breakfast, with every seat taken, and still more hoping to get in . . . Mrs. Virginia Betancourt de Perez who came from Caracas especially to be our speaker for the International Education Year 1970, and the tears in her eyes as guests, one after the other, gave her the gift books they received as table favors for her to take back to Venezuela.

The premier showing of "At the Center," a new film of the AASL School Library Manpower Project, produced by the Smithsonian Institution Motion Picture Group . . . Bob Case's and Anna Mary Lowrey's faces as the audience watched, and their broad smiles as people heaped praise on their efforts.

AASL's earnest fight to halt efforts to strip librarians without master's degrees of their titles . . . A Board resolution presented to the ALA Council opposing the adoption of the Library Education and Manpower statement . . . The State Assembly's resolution further protesting the action.

Bobbye Young's early morning risings with her idea that 6:30 a.m. was the best time for a meeting . . . Joe Ann Stenstrom's careful attention to all that was said for the Minutes . . . Jean Lowrie's last minute orientation for the Round the World Trip for School Librarians . . . John Rowell's superb fathering of every school librarian's problems . . . The position of the AASL table, first in the office area, so that Nancy O'Sullivan was asked questions about literally everything . . . The great trips the Detroit school librarians planned so well . . . David Cohen's fiery meeting on minorities . . . Mary Frances Johnson's great plans for next year's *School Libraries*.

Xeroxing, Xeroxing, Xeroxing.

One section, Supervisors, with a full program with luncheon speaker, Dr. Robert Lusk, giving flavored and spicy advice to an overflow crowd unable to be seated in his audience . . . An afternoon of five concurrent sessions on crucial and current problems facing those working in administrative positions . . . All planned and coordinated by Miriam Peterson and presided over by Crystal McNally.

In short, Detroit belonged to AASL. It captured it both in what it gained and what it lost . . . 1970 will be remembered a long time.—*LuOuida Vinson.*

American Association of State Libraries

Program Meeting. In a conference where change was the key word, the program centered around the emerging concept of the state library agency and its evolution to meet the changing needs of society. Keith Doms expressed his concern about the role of the state library agency area of developing library programs to the disadvantaged and the broadening leadership role of the state library agency. Annie R. Reid, a sociologist from the University of Maryland, outlined the scope of the problem and spoke of the changing attitudes and behavior. Jean Connor then led a panel, composed of Brooke Sheldon, Arthur S. Ricketts, and herself, to expand on the role and function of the state library in light of the differing roles outlined by the previous speakers. Nettie B. Taylor summarized the meeting by pointing out what ASL can do to respond to these changing attitudes and roles.

Membership. The membership began with Peter Hiatt's report on the continuing education of state library personnel, which has singled out the consultant and those who consult on the state library staff for a project.

Board of Directors. The Board discussed its revised statement of responsibilities and the change of name that has been approved by COO. No action was taken by the Executive Board of ALA because of the press of other business. Sam Prentiss is editing a series of articles on the new role of the state libraries agency which will appear in *American Libraries.*

The National Advisory Commission Report Committee, chaired by Carma Leigh, extracted from the National Advisory Commission Report items which related to ALA for further consideration by the division. A Study Proposal on State and Federal Documents was submitted by Bernard Fry for comment.—*Gerald Born.*

American Library Trustee Association

Greenfield Village in nearby Dearborn provided trustees attending the Detroit Conference with the opportunity to stroll through restored buildings significant in American History. Many librarians joined with trustees in this Saturday (June 27) afternoon event which included a tour of the Henry Ford Museum. The Museum trustees hosted ALTA at a reception in Lovett Hall (Henry Ford's original ballroom) preceding the ALTA opening dinner at which Jack Frantz, executive chairman of the National Book Committee, told the trustees about the Right To Read Program and of how trustees could aid it.

On Sunday morning trustees received a surprising wake-up from a local theatre company kicking off a workshop on library service to the unserved. The group dramatized the profession's need to stop talking disadvantaged and start aiding the unserved by getting our services to them.

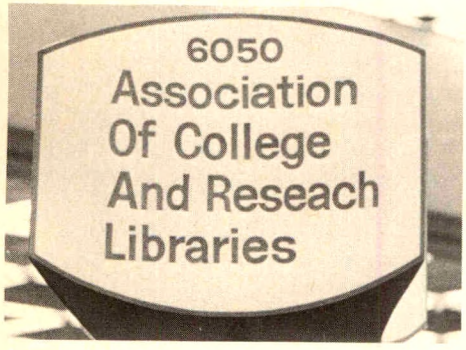
A slide presentation of successful outreach programs was followed by small discussion groups. The workshop ended on a challenging note when a panel of library and community leaders confronted the trustees with the need to not only allow, but to stimulate, creative flexible thinking by their staffs in initiating and carrying out these vital programs.

Challenge seemed to be the word of the day as trustees next heard a

luncheon panel on intellectual freedom tell them that deficiencies in supporting intellectual freedom were their fault. Alex Allain said trustees must enact strong policies supporting constitutional rights and then see to it that those policies are followed by the staff. Judy Krug said that the time is past when trustees could stand behind their staff under censorship pressure—they must now stand beside them. William Dix pointed out the central importance of the trustees' role.

ALTA held four hours of general discussion on new directions and the ALTA Board considered the subject at length. Points with important implications for trustees were identified and positions solidified. Specific instructions were given to ALTA's representatives on the ALA Council and a revised position paper will be submitted to ACONDA.

ALTA's working sessions came up with these plans: two or three states will be selected as targets for a mass membership drive to determine effectiveness of concentrated promotion techniques; a meeting of trustees of metropolitan librarians discussed the complexity of metro finances with a former Detroit comptroller; one special committee was dismissed and the NLW subcommittee made inactive for a year pending possible dissolution. —*Donald H. Trottier.*



Association of College and Research Libraries

The ACRL Board received from the ACRL Academic Status Committee a paper entitled *Standards for Faculty Status for College and University Librarians: a Proposal of the Academic Status Committee of the Association of College and Research Libraries.* The sense of the Board was to support this statement, but final approval was withheld until reaction from membership could be solicited.

The ACRL membership meeting and the ACRL Board of Directors supported plans for the reorganization of ALA as a federation of library associations. A committee will be appointed to work out details for these plans. —*J. Donald Thomas.*

Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries

Program. The AHIL annual program was divided into two parts. One part took place at our exhibit booth where librarians knowledgeable in the various aspects of hospital and institution library work were available for consultation at specific times during the week. The second part of the program was the annual awards luncheon on Tuesday afternoon honoring Eleanor Phinney, our former executive secretary. The guest speaker at the luncheon was Dr. Wilma Donahue, Institute of Gerontology, University of Michigan.

The program at the booth started on Sunday afternoon with a social gathering at which punch was served. Members had been invited to the booth to meet friends and to set up appointments with the consultants. The reaction to this was so good that punch was served on Monday also. The consultation sessions were well attended and many non-AHIL members visited the booth in search of information about AHIL's activities and responsibilities.

The luncheon honoring Eleanor Phinney was a joyful occasion. Miss Phinney's many friends present were pleased to have the opportunity of honoring her for her long period of service and leadership as executive secretary of AHIL. The icing on the cake was the presence at the luncheon of Miss Phinney's brothers Gilbert and Lucien.

Miss Phinney, who is enjoying her retirement by working (one project being the editing of a book on patient library services), was presented with a check on behalf of the AHIL membership by Adelia Mustain, chairman of the Awards Committee. It was the desire of the program committee that a citation be presented at the same time, but due to the rush of last minute conference preparations the citation was not ready for presentation at this time.

In her remarks thanking the members for the gift, Miss Phinney made a strong plea for greater membership participation and responsibility in the work of the Association. She pointed out that the burdens placed on the executive secretary were so great that the effective operation of the Association was seriously impaired. To that let me say, Amen.

It was very appropriate that Dr. Wilma Donahue was the guest speaker at the luncheon because of the great interest and involvement Eleanor Phinney has had in providing library services to our older citizens. Dr. Donahue, who besides her work at the Institute of Gerontology is deeply involved in the planning for the upcoming White House Conference on Aging, November 1971, gave an eloquent and sometimes touching presentation dealing with the problems of the older citizen and how we as librarians might help to alleviate some of these problems.

Dr. Donahue first identified the aged as a group suffering from great loneliness. The aged are lonely for many reasons. Children grow up and start their own families, and because of the mobility of American society, close contact with the old folks is lost. A spouse dies. Old friends are gone due to illness or death. The aged suffer terribly from the lack of human contact; they are lonely.

As librarians, Dr. Donahue pointed out, we can help to rectify this condition by adopting a very personalized approach in working with the aged. The human contact librarians provide is more important to the aged than the materials we supply. Librarians can be a strong link between older citizens and the community.

Board of Directors Meeting. The Board of Directors met for six hours and covered all agenda items. Reports from AHIL officers, committee chairmen, and the executive secretary requiring no further action were accepted. Mr. U. M. Steele, reporting for the Research Committee, proposed a new project for the committee: disseminating information of interest to AHIL members through the *Quarterly.* The executive secretary will discuss with the editor and ALA Central Production Unit the feasibility and mechanics of the proposal. The Special Projects Committee recommended that the Board of Directors accept resolutions which in effect are a rejection of the ACONDA Report. It further recommended that the Board bring to the attention of the New Directions Committee the report resulting from the February 1970 meeting of the Special Projects Committee.

Recommendations were accepted by the Board.

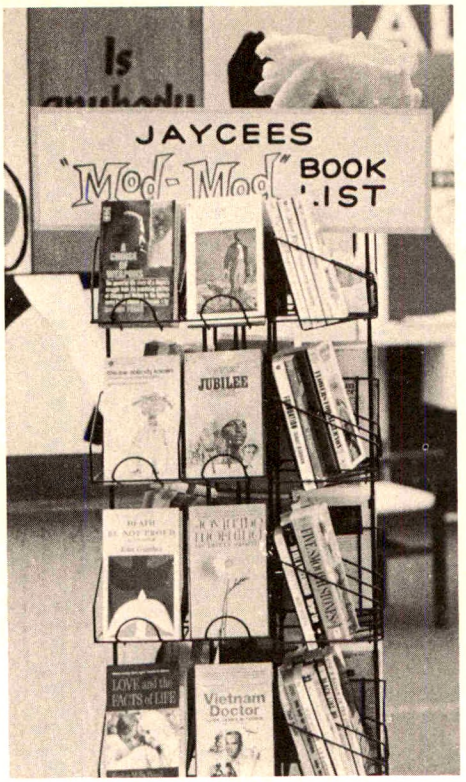
Mildred Moody reported that the work of the Bibliotherapy Committee is now completed and the results of its work are now in the hands of the ALA Publishing Services. Miss Moody suggested a new project dealing with patient and family education about health problems. It was moved and voted that AHIL establish an ad hoc Committee on health education materials for patients and families in communities and institutions.

Membership Meeting. The most exciting aspect of the conference was the lively concern about AHIL activities shown by the members at the meeting following the luncheon. The membership meeting was set up to discuss the new *Hospital Library Standards* just published; they were never discussed. An interesting discussion developed triggered by the complaint of a young member who felt that the Association did not give her the kind of information she needed to make her membership in ALA and her attendance at Annual Conference worthwhile. After this quite emotional outburst many other members voiced similar complaints. The consensus seemed to be that at Annual Conference AHIL members want programs and informal meetings with other librarians having like concerns that will help them operate a more effective program in their hospitals or institutions. These forty or fifty members showed a commitment to their patrons that was very heartening. After the steam was blown off the members divided into discussion groups, by type of institution, led by an experienced librarian. The members' comments after this unplanned meeting indicated that they were pleased with the results of the discussion and wanted more of this type of program activity at future meetings. Fortunately, preliminary plans for the Dallas Conference program contain exactly the elements the membership wants.

The most important result of the meeting was the recruitment of some younger more articulate members of AHIL to work actively in the Association.—*Ira Phillips.*

Children's Services Division

Program Meetings. Two excellent talks, "Growing Up in Today's Difficult World" by Dr. Ralph W. Rabinovitch, and "The Landscape of the Imagination" by Richard A. Lewis, focused on the theme of understanding today's child. The first was illus-



trated with slides of art work by disturbed children and young people that revealed deep concerns. Dr. Rabinovitch's comments illuminated significant factors that adults working with children should consider as they work with them. Mr. Lewis urged us not to prevent children from discerning the mirrors of their own landscapes. "Education really ought to be the means of opening up the landscape and identifying what is unique to each child."

The program planned by the CSD Committee on Library Service to the Disadvantaged Child (Mrs. Brooke Sheldon, chairman) and cosponsored by the PLA Metropolitan Area Library Service Committee on the "Challenge for Change—Role of the Public Library in the 'Right To Read' Campaign," had an interested and concerned audience. Dr. Allen Kite, curator of the Ethnology Museum of New Mexico, gave his unique and excellent slide presentation, "Three Men of the Southwest." It presents the values inherent in the three major cultures of the Southwest (Indian, Spanish, Anglo) and the need each has for the others. The basic ideas included are applicable for all times and all groups.

In the panel discussion that followed it was pointed out that needs in the library's role in the "Right To Read" campaign include: access to materials, methods and skills, and money. However, even more important is increased motivation of librarians and more effective use of existing sources.

Membership Meeting. The following resolution in support of *Sesame Street* was presented and approved:

WHEREAS, last fall the Children's Television Workshop initiated an experiment in educational television that has opened doors to the preschools of America, utilizing modern techniques to introduce letter, number, reasoning, and other concepts, providing an experience with children's literature and presenting ideas in a charming blend of fact and fantasy,

WHEREAS, a great measure of the success of Sesame Street lies in the fact that it is enjoyed and sought after by children of all economic and ethnic groups and a wide age range, although originally designed to help the disadvantaged child,

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Children's Services Division of the American Library Association commends the Children's Television Workshop for its creative efforts in programming and encourages further experimentation and evaluation in the use of television for broadening the horizons of children,

BE IT ALSO RESOLVED, that special appreciation and commendation be accorded the Book Utilization Committee of the National Book Committee for the Children's Television Workshop—Mrs. Augusta Baker, Mrs. Harriet Brown, Miss Anne Izard, Miss Virginia Mathews —for suggesting patterns for making Sesame Street a bridge to books and libraries,

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that libraries be encouraged to enrich the lives of millions of preschoolers who do not have television sets in their homes by scheduling viewing sessions of Sesame Street and other high quality programs.

Citation for the 1970 Mildred L. Batchelder Award was presented to George Nicholson (Holt, Rinehart, and Winston) for the book *Wildcat Under Glass,* by Alki Zei, translated from the Greek by Edward Fenton, published in the United States in 1968.

It was announced that the May Hill Arbuthnot Honor Lecture 1971 will be given by John Rowe Townsend, children's book editor of *The Manchester Guardian.* Zena Sutherland, chairman of the Arbuthnot Lecture Committee, also announced that hosts for the 1971

lecture will be the School of Library Service, Atlanta University, and the Division of Librarianship, Emory University, both in Atlanta, Georgia. An April date will be decided upon soon.

A panel session planned by the Committee on Liaison with National Organizations Serving the Child, Carolyn Field, chairman, was presented. Guest panelists included: Dr. William G. Melville, representing the American Association for Gifted Children, Inc.; Gwendolyn Davis, representing Child Welfare League of America, Inc.; Ann Elgood, representing Children's Theatre Conference. Each told of how his organization can help librarians working with children and suggested ways we can assist them in their programs.

Board of Directors. One scheduled meeting was cancelled because of the continuing ALA Membership Meeting. Committee chairmen were not able to give reports in person but most reports requesting action were considered.

The completed manuscript for a bibliography to replace "We Read" was received and the Board voted to refer it to Publishing Services with consultation regarding any further editing required referred to the CSD office and Harriet Quimby, chairman of the committee that prepared it.

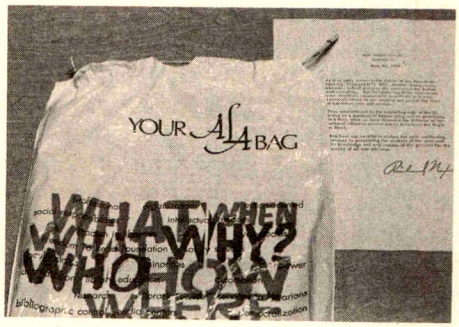
A request to release Notable Children's Books lists immediately after the selection is completed during the Midwinter Meeting was considered but refused.

Four titles were nominated for the 1971 Mildred L. Batchelder Award by the committee responsible for selection: *Hunters of Siberia,* by B. Bartos-Hoppner (Walck); *In the Land of Ur,* by Hans Baumann (Pantheon); *The King of the Copper Mountains,* by Paul Biegel (Watts); *Suho and the White Horse,* by Yuzo Otsuka (Bobbs-Merrill). The membership will receive ballots to vote on these nominations in November, the vote to be tallied during the Midwinter Meeting, with the announcement made on April 2, 1971, International Children's Book Day.—*Ruth W. Tarbox.*

Information Science and Automation Division

The ISAD Board of Directors was the only division which spoke out at the Council meeting that consigned the divisions to oblivion. Dr. Robert M. Hayes, ISAD president, read the statement which commented upon both the illogical "middle range" goals of the Association as presented by Aconda and the "downgrading" of the divisions to other programs of the Association. No complaint was voiced during the vote by the Council to accept the new "priorities" of ALA which must be at the expense of division programs.

In the early 1960's an organization called the Committee on Library Automation was formed to be a forum for library automators. In the last couple of years this group has languished. Upon the recommendation of several members citing the need for such a forum for automation practitioners, the ISAD Board created the COLA Discussion Group. The purpose of the group is to report research and development experiences in library automation to members of the Group and to provide a forum for the exchange of technical information. Membership will be given to any ISAD member who is engaged in the design and implementation of automated library systems. Normally only one representative of an installation will be given membership.



Several years ago ALA became involved in the establishment of preferential rates for educational users of TWX. After a long and fruitless effort and the expenditure of fairly large sums, such rates were not acquired and ALA abandoned its efforts. Much discussion has lately taken place around preferential rates for satellite communication, microwave transmission space, and related topics. ISAD has been the focus of this interest. The ISAD Board realizes that ALA cannot work alone and be successful in these highly technical areas. A recommendation was made that ALA band together with other nonprofit educational institutions through membership in the Joint Council on Educational Telecommunications to assure acquisition of public interest rates for nonprofit users. A request for such membership will be sent to the ALA Executive Board at its next meeting.—*Don S. Culbertson.*

Library Administration Division

In response to the increased concerns for librarians' welfare and improved personnel administration, the Library Administration Division conducted a preconference institute on Collective Bargaining in Libraries, a mini workshop on Staff Development, and a division program on Relevant Management for Effective Service.

Seventy-five persons from all types of libraries attended the collective bargaining institute and discussed negotiation trends, bargaining techniques, pertinent laws and implications, and professionalism and bargaining. Summary information regarding this institute will be published as soon as possible.

The one day mini workshop conducted by the Staff Development Committee was attended by two hundred librarians who discussed concepts, techniques, methods, and actions.

In response to the recommendations of some 63 percent of the attendees, the follow-up program (Dallas conference) to be sponsored by the Staff Development Committee will have as its principal topic "Employee Motivation."

Special thanks are given to the committees sponsoring these two highly successful and unusual programs: Audrey Biel, chairman, Planning Committee on Collective Bargaining in Libraries, and Elizabeth Stone, chairman, Staff Development Committee.

The LAD program on Relevant Management for Effective Service was conducted by Margaret Sloan, chairman of the Education Committee of the Special Librarians Association. She chaired a provocative general discussion about methods and problems of library management styles among two hundred attendees including library administrators, supervisors, and library educators.

One of the highlights of the Dallas conference will be the meeting of the PAS Committee on Economic Status, Welfare, and Fringe Benefits. This meeting will be a hearing on Inaccuracies in Employment Information.

More detailed announcements regarding this hearing will be forthcoming.

The Friends of Libraries Committee of the Public Relations Section presented Julian Bond, representative of the Georgia Legislature, at its annual luncheon. Mr. Bond's address on July 2 was heard by 630 persons. This major address will be reported in greater detail by *American Libraries* than is possible in these notes.

The Friends of Libraries also presented a program about Far Flung Friends activities in Puerto Rico, Alaska, and Hawaii.

The Public Relations Section also presented a program on Visual Pollution, setting new directions for creative thinking in total environmental design and communications. This program was given by Allan Ford of Unimark International.

The Circulation Service Section of LAD sponsored a program on the role of the circulation librarian in book selection, public service, and book preservation. David Kaser, Cornell University Libraries; Ernest Siegel, Los Angeles Public Library; and Frazer Poole, Library of Congress, presented this program which was one of a series by the section on the Role of the Circulation Librarian.

The Buildings and Equipment Section of LAD held three programs on library buildings. The Planning School Library Quarters Committee presented information on the expansion and remodeling of a junior high media center and information on the structure of a library with subject resource centers located in departments. The Committee's Dallas program will concentrate on facilities and equipment needed to provide electronic distribution systems for information retrieval. Both existing and new facilities will be discussed.

The Architecture Committee for Public Libraries conducted a program on site selection "Where Do People Go?" presented by Edwin Castagna, Enoch Pratt Free Library; C. A. Blessing of the Detroit Planning Commission; and H. L. Green, a specialist in retail expansion planning and site selection.

The Architecture Committee for Public Libraries, the Equipment Committee, and the Hospital, Institution and Special Libraries Committee will present programs in Dallas emphasizing nonbook collections building concerns.

The LAD BES Committee for College and University Libraries presented a program on July 2 on the implication of audiovisual and other new media on library planning.

The Library Organization and Management Section presented a program on the state of library statistics in the USA and abroad. In this program John Lorenz, Library of Congress, reported on "International Library Statistics Developments" emphasizing the adoption of international standards by Unesco. David Palmer reported on the "National Plan for Library Statistics" recently completed by the Statistics Coordinating Committee and to be published soon by the National Center for Educational Statistics, USOE. Morris Hamburg reported on the project of the Wharton School of Finance of the University of Pennsylvania to develop a model for statistical information systems for university libraries and large public libraries. The LOMS Statistics Committee for Library Education reviewed the survey forms to be used in the gathering of data for the 1968–70 edition of the *North American Library Education Directory and Statistics.* LOMS announced that a program on "Insurance for Libraries" will be held at the Dallas conference.

LAD will hold one preconference institute on "Dollar Decisions" in Dallas, immediately prior to the ALA conference. This budgeting institute will be sponsored by the Budgeting, Accounting and Costs Committee of LOMS.

The LAD Board of Directors also announced an orientation meeting of all LAD section and committee chairmen to be held on Sunday at the Midwinter Meeting in Los Angeles. Announcement will be made later of the time and place. The LAD Board of Directors received interim reports of two tenure investigations and planned actions to complete the two investigations and reports in the near future.

On July 1, 1970, the LAD Board of Directors forwarded the following telegram to Terrell Bell, acting commissioner of education, USOE. "The Library Administration Division of the American Library Association urges the USOE to implement promptly the National Plan for Library Statistics, NCES. If it is not possible to collect data for all types of libraries in FY 1970, we strongly urge that full school library data be collected this year as school libraries have had no major statistical survey in nine years and it has been seven years since a partial school library survey was made."

The Small Libraries Publications Committee reported its work on reviewing and updating the SLP series. The Committee is currently working on possible revision of the buildings pamphlet and the library cooperation pamphlet, the preparation of a local history pamphlet, and the consideration of a new orientation tool for use with public officials concerned with small libraries.

The LAD Board discussed the ramifications and emphasis of the recommendations in the ACONDA report and plans for LAD activities reflected in the 1970–71 budget. More complete plans for some of the LAD activities must be determined after final decisions have been reached regarding the budget. The LAD 1970–71 budget request which may have the most far reaching implications is the budget item for a librarians' salary survey. —*Ruth R. Frame.*

Library Education Division

Program. On Wednesday, July 1, LED, LED-TS, JMRT, and SRRT joined forces to present "A Different *WHAT?*"—a four-hour program and luncheon meeting. Library school students, librarians, and library educators met to hear a panel of four speakers and to discuss ways and means of injecting needed elements for developing new levels of human understanding into programs of preservice, inservice, and continuing library education. Characterized by input from panelists concerning outreach and multimedia library and library education programs, the meeting provided an opportunity for open questions, comments, and challenges.

Panelists were Harriett B. Brown, supervisor of libraries, District 32, Ocean Hill-Brownsville School District, Brooklyn; Genevieve Casey, associate professor, Department of Library Science, Wayne State University, Detroit; Phillip Immroth, instructor, Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, University of Pittsburgh; and Robert Wright, a student at the School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, and a member of the library staff at Federal City College, Washington, D.C.

Board of Directors. At a session which was abbreviated because of the

extension of the ALA Membership Meeting, the LED Board of Directors took the following action:

Authorized the publication of the directory of country resource panels established by the LED Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee.

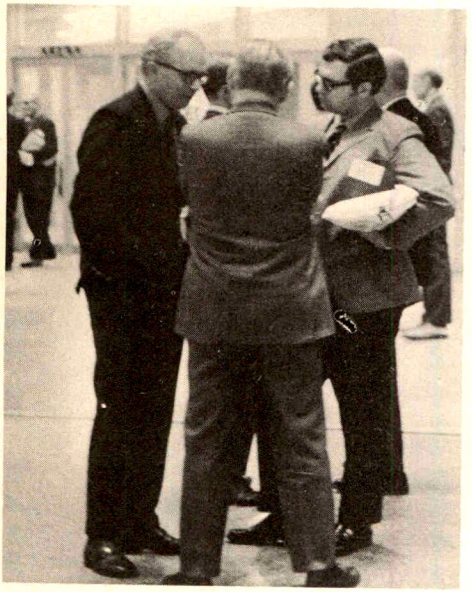
Voted to broaden the base of eligibility for membership in the LED Discussion Group for Librarians of Library Science Collections.

Accepted the report of the 1971 LED Nominating Committee.

Decided to merge the present LED Asia Foundation Grants Committee and LED Bogle Memorial Fund Committee into a single committee responsible for administering travel grants for foreign students' attendance at state and regional library meetings.

Appointed a committee to prepare and submit to the COA Subcommittee To Consider Revision of the Standards for Accreditation a statement incorporating Board members' suggestions relating to revision of the Standards.

Voted to phase out regional representation to library education groups and to investigate more direct methods of maintaining liaison with such groups on the local, state, and regional levels.



Authorized the chairman of the LED Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee to proceed with plans for publication of the proceedings of the preconference Institute on International Library Manpower.

The Teachers Section Board: Authorized the TS Media Research Committee to proceed with the development of a project to gather information about media developed for the teaching of librarianship.

Received the final draft of the Basic Buying List for Library Science Collections, compiled by a TS committee, and authorized submitting the draft list to several readers for comments and suggestions.

Heard that information on the teaching of introductory core courses in librarianship has been collected and that an author is being sought to prepare the data for publication.

Awards. The 1970 Beta Phi Mu Award for distinguished service to education for librarianship has been awarded to Raynard Coe Swank, dean of the School of Librarianship, University of California (Berkeley). During the eight years he has been at Berkeley, Dean Swank has contributed extensively to the strengthening of library education through his publications, through curriculum reorganization, and through the accomplishments of the Institute for Library Research.

The 1970 Library Binding Institute Scholarship has been awarded to Jerry D. Saye of Sheboygan, Wisconsin. Mr. Saye is a graduate of Wisconsin State University–Oshkosh and a veteran of two years' active duty with the US Naval Reserve. He has been accepted for full-time study at the University of Pittsburgh Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences.

Institute on International Library Manpower. A preconference institute, International Library Manpower: Education and Placement in North America, was held on June 26 and 27 on the campus of Wayne State University. The institute, sponsored by the LED Equivalencies and Reciprocity Committee in cooperation with Pratt Institute and Wayne State University, brought together library educators and library administrators concerned with problems attendant to the admission of foreign students to American library schools and the employment of foreign-trained librarians in American libraries.

The findings of two recently completed surveys dealing with these problems were presented and discussed, and the current state of library education in some fifty foreign countries was assessed. Members of Country Resource Panels, experts on library education overseas, served as resource persons for the presentation of information and discussion of problems of equivalency.—*Delores Vaughan*

Public Library Association

Program Meeting. The joint programs sponsored by PLA/RSD/ASD were well attended and provoked many lively discussions. See report under the Adult Services Division, p. 791.

Membership Meeting. Most of the meeting centered around a discussion of the New Directions of ALA Report. Mr. Born led the review and discussion. Points were made about the vast scope of the new priorities, the haste with which the report had been prepared, and the insufficient period of time that had been allowed for serious study and appraisal. A motion was passed to recommend to Council that any proposed change in structure which would alter the constitution of the Association should be submitted to membership and voted upon by the entire membership of the association before any action was taken.

Board of Directors. A very pleasant dinner preceded the executive board meeting. After which Keith Doms reported on the status of the Public Library Study Report Goals for Public Library Service, which is awaiting final word of funding.

The Measure of Effectiveness Study prepared by Kenneth Beasley has been funded by USOE. The study is directed toward the measurement of input of public library service. Katherine Laich reported on the Metropolitan Area Library Service Committee. An idea proposed by the committee last Midwinter on "'networks" is being developed into a program for Dallas by the president of the division, Andrew Geddes, in cooperation with several other divisions.

Joan Clark reported on the Audiovisual Guidelines, which are being edited and will go to press soon. The present AV Committee was dissolved and reestablished as a subcommittee of the Standards Committee. Miss Clark will continue as an ex officio member of the Standards Committee.

Robert Sheridan was appointed as the head of another subcommittee of the Standards Committee which will rewrite the *Interim Standards for Small Public Libraries* in light of the development of systems and changing needs at the community level.

Barbara Loar, president of the Armed Forces Librarians Section, reported that the European section had been dissolved and will be reformed as an affiliate of ALA.

The *Starter List for New Branch Collections* is at the printers and should be available by fall.—*Gerald Born.*

Reference Services Division

Public Documents Information Exchange drew over seventy documents librarians to discuss with fellow documentalists and specialists in areas of federal, state, local, and foreign documents their special problems. Such a free exchange was an experiment as an answer to the need for specialists to meet and discuss at the Annual Conference.

A draft research design for the study of state and federal documents was presented by Indiana University to the Public Documents Committee which was accepted with amendations. The committee will meet to review the final design in the fall before it is presented to the boards of RSD, RTSD, and ASL at Midwinter. The proposal is for a comprehensive study of bibliographical control of public documents and their accessibility.—*Ruth M. White.*

History Section Program. "Black History in Libraries" was the subject of a discussion by a panel of educa-

tors at a lively meeting sponsored by the History Section at 10 a.m. on Wednesday, July 1, with Jean Blackwell Hutson, curator of the Schomberg Collection at the New York Public Library, acting as moderator. Marion Kanaly, chairman of the History Section, presided.

Members of the panel—Audrey Smedley, associate professor of Anthropology at Oakland University; Reginald Wilson, director of research, Test Development and Evaluation, Oakland Community College; and Charles C. Cotman, assistant professor of History, University of Detroit—described some of the responsibilities of librarians in the area of black studies from a historical point of view. They particularly emphasized the powerful influence of inaccurate textbooks in perpetuating racism in the United States, the need for librarians to develop collections of resource materials in black studies, and the urgency of adequate bibliographical support and coordination of information sources which would help to make more accessible valuable but lesser known works by black authors.

Enthusiastic responses from members of the audience led to a smaller session after the program to plan first steps toward creating, under the auspices of the History Section's Bibliography and Indexes Committee, a clearinghouse for reports of bibliographical projects relating to black studies. Developments are expected to be published in *RQ.*—*Mary A. McKenzie.*

Understanding and Satisfying the Library User. See report under the Adult Services Division, p. 791.

Resources and Technical Services

The four sections of the Resources and Technical Services Division sponsored a meeting on "Reprinting: Problems, Directions, Challenges" on Thursday, July 2, 1970.

The morning session moderated by Connie R. Dunlap, chairman of the Acquisitions Section, consisted of four papers and a lively discussion period. Carol Nemeyer discussed the results of a survey of reprint publishers which she had done in preparation for the dissertation she is writing at the Columbia University School of Library Service. She discussed the varying scope and procedures of the approximately 270 reprinters. She pointed out the need for an organization of reprinters, a directory of reprinters, and a single listing of reprints.

Fred Rappaport, vice-president of Johnson Reprint Corporation, discussed the ethics and changing philosophy of reprint publishers. Daniel C. Garrett, president of Garrett Press, explained reprint pricing techniques which he said are by necessity different from pricing methods of publishers of original material. He discussed also the ethics of the industry. Alfred Lane, chairman of the Acquisitions Section Reprinting Committee, has agreed to be a clearinghouse for channeling information and discussion between reprinters and between librarians and reprinters.

Robert F. Asleson, president of University Microfilms, talked about microform, a specialized type of reprinting. This is "on demand" publishing.

The afternoon session was canceled because of the extension of the ALA Membership Meeting. That session was to contain two papers on problems with reprints from the librarian's point of view. Howard Sullivan, Wayne State University Library, was to discuss the technical services aspects of reprints. Eleanor Devlin, Ohio State University Libraries, would have talked about library public services aspects of reprints. Plans are being made to publish both the papers delivered at the morning session and those written for the afternoon session in an issue of *Library Resources and Technical Services.*

At the RTSD Cataloging-in-Publication meetings, Joseph Wheeler expanded his consistent theme by demanding that the routine decision-making, which comprises American cataloging practices, be recognized. He urged that the library services receive the monies saved by having the book already cataloged and classified at the time it is received in the library.

Verner Clapp discussed some of the findings of his 1970 survey on cataloging-in-publication and compared these with the 1959 evaluation survey of the cataloging-in-source project. Both surveys found widespread acceptance of the cataloging-in-source concept among American librarians.

Speaking for the Library of Congress at the second meeting, William Welsh announced that LC was prepared to move ahead with a three year pilot project on cataloging-in-publication beginning January 1, 1971, assuming a favorable response from the survey of publishers undertaken in the summer of 1970, and assuming available funding. The general plan of the pilot study is to begin with 10,000 titles published by American trade publishers, increasing to 30,000 titles in the second year of the pilot project. The product to appear on the verso of the title page will include the author, title without subtitle, notes, subject entries and added entries, the Library of Congress call number, the Dewey class number, and the LC card number. At the end of the three year pilot project, assuming the project is successful, a request

for a federal appropriation to continue the cataloging-in-publication will be made.

Most of the speakers emphasized optimism for the cataloging-in-publication project, although Walter Curley, representing librarians on the reactor panel, stated his uneasiness about the interface of LC and the publishers. Mr. Curley suggested that the CIP project would be of little benefit to small libraries because of the problems of card reproduction. He identified options available to the small libraries which did not exist in 1958/59 such as processing centers, card packets, and microfiche packets. However, in Mr. Curley's view these negative factors were clearly outweighed by the substantial benefits of standardization and flexibility.—*Beverly Lynch.*

The International Relations Subcommittee discussed a list of technical services tools which library associations in Brazil, India, and Iran have suggested be translated into the languages of their countries. Such works are the *ALA Rules for Filing Catalog Cards,* Tauber's *Technical Services in Libraries,* and Cunha's *Conservation of Library Materials.* The list will be publicized in the hope that the Association or other library publishers will be able to provide the needed translations.

Bibliographic control of documents was the concern of several units of the Division. A Subcommittee on Cooperation with the Census Bureau has been formed by the RSD/RTSD Public Documents Committee. The subcommittee will advise the Bureau of the Census, when asked, on problems related to its publications program: content, arrangement, format, indexes, use.

The Executive Committee of the Serials Section and the RTSD Board of Directors voted to transmit to the American Association of State Libraries a statement supporting ASL's efforts to gain the cooperation of state libraries in securing one copy of all current state documents for deposit in the Library of Congress. This support was offered primarily because of the need for improved bibliographic control of state documents. The section further wished to note its interest in the furtherance of such research into this problem as represented by the draft study proposal on state and federal documents which Mr. Fry of the Indiana University Graduate Library School is designing, and the willingness to assist in such investigations wherever this seems appropriate.

Concern was expressed by several units over the possibility that type-of-activity divisions might be eliminated in the reorganization of the American Library Association. The Cataloging

and Classification Section Executive Committee went on record as recommending the continuation of the present type-of-activity organization of ALA because it encourages the concentration of effort by librarians representing various types of libraries in areas of common concern.

Nonbook media were a part of the discussions of several units. The Executive Committee of CCS recommended that the Canadian Library Association publication entitled *Non-Book Materials* (preliminary edition) be accepted as an interim guide for the cataloging of nonbook materials, with the proviso that a permanent ALA-CLA committee be established to work on any necessary revision for the final edition and its supplements and furthermore that the ad hoc committee remain in existence until said permanent committee be established.

The Micropublishing Subcommittee of the RTSD Resources Committee continued to discuss its plans to help *Choice* magazine publish reviews of micropublishing projects. Allen Veaner, committee chairman, has written a book to be published by the Library Technology Program to assist reviewers. The book, entitled *The Technical Evaluation of Micropublications: a Handbook for Librarians,* is to be published in the fall of 1970.

Standards and machine-readable data handling are high priorities of some units. The Cataloging and Classification Section recommended an interdivisional committee of RTSD, ISAD, and RSD to monitor, review, and recommend action on draft standards for bibliographical representation in machine-readable form of book and nonbook library materials. This group should have as one of its goals the feasibility of interchange of bibliographic data in machine-readable form for all types and forms of library materials.

At the membership meeting of the Division two awards were presented. The Margaret Mann Citation was presented to S. R. Ranganathan. Mr. P. K. Garde of the United Nations Library accepted the award on Dr. Ranganathan's behalf. John Corbin received the Esther J. Piercy Award.—*Carol H. Raney.*

Young Adult Services Division

Program Meetings. Margaret Walker, author of *Jubilee, For My People,* and *Prophets for a New Day* (published July 1, 1970), challenged her audience at the luncheon meeting, speaking on "The Humanistic Tradition of Afro-American Literature." This will appear in *American Libraries* this fall. Because of the numerous requests for copies of the tape the possibility of duplicating it for distribution is being checked. Watch for further information on this.

The panel on the "Best Books for Young Adults 1969," including three members of the committee and two other users of the list gave its audience information on "basics" in preparation of the list and discussed in some detail two titles, pointing out why each was selected. Limitations of any list were noted with comment on the purpose of lists and the way they are most effectively used by librarians. Audience participation was lively but limited because of time.

Membership Meeting. Committee reports were omitted because there was no opportunity for them to be presented to the Board of Directors. Action was taken on the recommendation of the Bylaws Committee to change the Bylaw relating to the Nominating Committee to provide continuity by one member serving two

years. The change needed on the Program and Budget Evaluation Committee in order to correspond with the new COPES/Budget Assembly organization was also made. (Both of these recommendations were presented to the membership in the April *Top of the News.*)

A preconference "Young Adults in a Media World" is being planned for Dallas. Richard Moses is chairman of the Planning Committee. Attendance will be limited! It will be a participatory conference. Watch for further news of it.

Board of Directors. Due to the continuation of the ALA Membership Meeting there was no official meeting of the Board during the Detroit ALA Conference. The president did meet with some members informally, special reports will be requested from committee chairmen, and it is hoped that through rather detailed memoranda sent by the YASD office certain items of business can be acted upon before the Midwinter Meeting 1971. —*Ruth W. Tarbox.*

ALA Committee on Accreditation

At its meetings in Detroit the Committee on Accreditation accredited two new programs of library education. The newly accredited programs are offered by the School of Library Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton (Sarah R. Reed, director), and the Library Science Program, Queens College of the City University of New York (Frederick A. Forrest, chairman). The Committee voted also to continue accreditation of the program of a third school which was revisited by the COA in the spring of 1970.

Visits scheduled for the fall of 1970 include a visit to one school seeking initial accreditation and revisits to four schools.—*Agnes L. Reagan.*

ALA Audiovisual Committee

The Audiovisual Committee had approved by mail vote prior to the Detroit Conference the PLA Audiovisual Committee's *Guidelines for Audiovisual Materials and Services for Public Libraries.* The *Guidelines* have already been edited by Publishing Services and should be published early this fall. The AHIL Audiovisual Committee reported that its Nonprint Reviewing Service has been established as a regular feature of the *AHIL Quarterly.*

The Audiovisual Committee gave formal support to a resolution of the RTSD CCS Audiovisual Media in Libraries Committee (ad hoc) by recommending to the RTSD CCS Executive Committee that the Canadian Library Association's publication *Non-Book Materials: the Organization of Integrated Collections* be adopted by ALA as an interim guide for the cataloging of nonbook materials. It was further recommended that a permanent CLA/ALA committee be established to study the current edition and that CLA publish revisions after the publication has received sufficient feedback from the profession.

It was decided to continue the highly successful film showings held at Annual Conference: Film Potpourri and Cinema Nightcap. A recommendation was drafted to the ALA Executive Board in support of the Library Technology Program. The *Booklist* Film Review Subcommittee was abolished as *The Booklist* will begin publishing regular semimonthly reviews of 16mm films in the September 1, 1970 issue. An ad hoc Dallas-Chicago Conference Planning Subcommittee was established to plan a program for Dallas and a preconference for Chicago—both will be jointly sponsored by AASL, ACRL, RTSD CCS, and the Audiovisual Committee.

As the 1970–71 budget request for implementing the *Audiovisual Task Force Survey Final Report* (*American Libraries,* January 1970) was not recommended by COPES, a plan of action was launched to assure that the request—which included funding for an audiovisual specialist's office at ALA Headquarters—will receive the financial support from ALA which it deserves.—*Paul L. Brawley.*

ALA Committee on Instruction in the Use of Libraries

The Committee on Instruction in the Use of Libraries, along with invited guests to a total of forty persons, met on Monday evening, June 29. The group engaged in a discussion centered on the recipient of library instruction as he moves from elementary and secondary school to college and/or to life as an out-of-school adult. Those present represented school and academic librarians, library school faculty members, and one public librarian.

The background of the discussion was furnished by three speakers who presented ten-minute papers each on the objectives of instruction at the particular level, the state of the art, and identified problems. Millicent Palmer, library instruction librarian at Southern Illinois University Library at Edwardsville, spoke for the academic librarian; Eleanor Ahlers, associate professor at the University of Washington School of Librarianship, represented the viewpoint of the school librarians; and Charles Stevens, associate director of Project Intrex at M.I.T., spoke about the Model Library Program being undertaken.

Discussion was lively and the consensus of the group was that the ALA Committee had performed a service in providing a forum for the topic. The papers will be edited and a summary of the discussion prepared for possible publication.—*Helen M. Brown.*

ALA Committee on Legislation Action

The Committee on Legislation sessions were curtailed so that members could attend the prolonged Membership Meeting. However, COL drafted and approved for Council consideration a resolution on the Copyright Revision Bill (S.543) now pending in the Senate Judiciary Committee. This resolution (adopted by ALA Council on July 3) states that if S.543 is not amended to remove liability for a patron's copyright infringement from the library and librarian, ALA will oppose passage of the Copyright Revision Bill.

COL continues to seek a greater degree of cooperation and coordination

of all legislative interests of ALA in order to present a united front to the Congress and the Executive Branch. To function effectively, each unit must be kept advised of issues, goals, and required action. The *Washington Newsletter* serves as a communication medium, along with telegrams and telephone calls, although its distribution is limited because of budgetary constraints. The *Newsletter* may well need to become a perquisite of membership and receive distribution to every personal member.

To meet the frequent requests for broader dissemination of information at the Annual Conference and Midwinter Meeting, the committee proposes to open its first meeting from 8:30 to 10:00 a.m. on Monday of the conference week to all members of the Association wishing to attend. At that meeting members of the Washington Office staff will be available to answer questions and give information on current developments in the field of federal legislation relating to libraries and librarians.

The COL approved a statement of regret at the recent death of Ralph M. Dunbar, first head of the Library Services Division of USOE, and transmitted this statement to his widow.

1970 marks the silver anniversary of the Washington Office. Paul Howard, first director of the National Relations Office, as it was called twenty-five years ago, has agreed to write a history of these eventful years.—*Germaine Krettek.*

ALA Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee

The Committee reviewed tables treating four years of reference book reviewing by it and it compared these tables with the annual lists of outstanding reference books in *Library Journal* and *Saturday Review.* The group concluded that in spite of the few titles that the Committee had reviewed in comparison to the two other reviewing agencies, the Reference and Subscription Books Review Committee is reviewing works that fall within its scope of operation, that is, "books designed by their arrangement and treatment to be consulted for definite items of information rather than to be read consecutively." The group also agreed that its policy of reviewing books priced at $20 and over should be retained.

The Committee decided to review *American Educator Encyclopedia* in spite of the publishers' notification that they "do not wish to obtain a new ALA review of the *American Educator* at this time."

The Committee reviewed its policy of not reviewing medical and legal handbooks intended for use in the home. While it recognized a grave need in libraries for reviews of these materials, the group thought that it should not attempt to produce such reviews, and recommended that perhaps a division of ALA or the Law Library Association be asked to explore ways and means of evaluating medical and legal books for the lay reader.

The Committee discussed a letter from S. Padraig Walsh, editor of *General Encyclopedias in Print,* and it voted unanimously to rescind the permission it had previously given Walsh and the Bowker Company to use Committee encyclopedia reviews in *General Encyclopedias in Print.*—*Helen K. Prince.*

Office for Library Education

At the first meeting of Council, June 30, 1970, the American Library Association adopted as its official policy the Statement on Library Education and Manpower proposed by the Office for Library Education.

Because of the extended Membership Meetings, it was not possible for the Advisory Committee to the Office for Library Education to meet during the Detroit meeting.—*Lester Asheim.*

Office for Recruitment

The new Advisory Committee to the Office for Recruitment met for the first time in Detroit and began outlining new goals and programs. The committee presented a statement to Council expressing support of the ACONDA manpower recommendations and strongly urging the establishment of a manpower office combining recruitment, library education, and placement. The committee also gave its support to plans for a Dallas preconference on recruitment of minorities, as proposed by the SRRT Task Force on Recruitment of Minorities.

Alas, the final of three scheduled sessions was canceled because of the marathon Membership Meeting.

Loud rumblings were heard all week about an oversupply of librarians; thus, recruitment must convince the profession that its function is to attract quality rather than quantity to librarianship. In an informal but high-gear meeting, the OFR Advisory Committee chairman met with state recruiters to discuss their programs and the lagging support. The fully staffed state recruitment efforts have brought professionalism to selective recruitment, but are now facing budget cuts or complete withdrawal of funds.

With its Advisory Committee, the Office for Recruitment is realigning its priorities in terms of the recommendations of the ACONDA report and the current job market, and will work to assist existing state programs and encourage development of new programs.—*Peggy Barber.*

Staff Organization Round Table

The Staff Organization Round Table presented a program on June 29 at which Ed Howard and four other staff members of the Vigo County Library discussed the problems of maximum effectiveness of a library staff association.—*Ruth R. Frame.*

SEND FOR THIS CATALOG OF PERMA-BOUND® EDUCATIONAL PAPERBACKS

OVER 2500 TITLES

Catalog has an author and category index, and a wide range of subjects selected for libraries and schools. Attractive quantity discounts. Mail coupon TODAY for your FREE CATALOG!

Perma-Bound Dept. Dept. A-1
HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC.
Vandalia Road • Jacksonville, Ill. 62650

Name _____
Position _____
School _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

Best Books for Young Adults

IS YOUR VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE COLLECTION MEETING TODAY'S STANDARDS AND NEEDS?

CAREERS IN DEPTH—the Authoritative Titles in Vocational Guidance.
These Books All Written by Recognized Leaders

CAREERS IN DEPTH SERIES

YOUR FUTURE

- Accounting
- Advertising
- Aerospace Technology
- Agriculture*
- Air Force
- Airline Stewardess
- Architecture
- Army
- Astronomy
- Automotive Industry
- Banking
- Beauty Business*
- Beauty Culture
- Brother*
- Own Business*
- Chemical Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Computer Programming
- Credit Field
- Dental Assisting
- Dental Hygienist
- Dentistry
- Dietitian
- Direct Selling
- Electronic Computer Field
- Electronic Engineering
- Elementary School Teaching
- Fashion Design*
- Fashion World
- Federal Government
- Food Technology*
- Foreign Service
- Forestry
- Geology*
- Guidance Counselor*
- High Fidelity Industry*
- Hospital Administration
- Home Economist
- Hotel Management
- Industrial Engineering
- Insurance
- International Service*
- Interior Design
- Jobs Abroad*
- Journalism
- Landscape Architecture*
- Law Enforcement
- Librarian
- Marines
- Marketing
- Medica Assisting*
- Medical Technology
- Merchant Marine*
- Meteorology
- Minister
- Model
- Museums*
- Music
- NASA
- Naval Architecture*
- Navy
- Nuclear Energy Fields
- Nun*
- Nursery Industry*
- Nursing
- Occupational Therapy
- Oceanography*
- Optician
- Optometry
- Personnel Work
- Physics*
- Pilot*
- Pharmacy
- Photography
- Physician
- Printing
- Public Relations
- Rabbi*
- Radiologic Technology*
- Railroading
- Real Estate
- Retailing
- School Psychology*
- Secretary
- Shorthand Reporter*
- Social Work
- Speechmaking and Debating
- Television
- Temporary Office Worker*
- Traffic Management*
- Translating and Interpreting
- Trucking Industry
- Veterinary Medicine

AIM HIGH VOCATIONAL GUIDANCE SERIES

- Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
- Appliance Service
- Automotive Industry
- Bakery Industry
- Drafting
- Electronic Technician
- Graphic Design/Art
- Hospital
- Iron and Steel
- Pipe Trades
- Restaurant
- Textile Industry
- Watchmaking
- Welding

PERSONAL GUIDANCE/ SOCIAL ADJUSTMENT SERIES

- Homeroom Guidance Activities*
- For Thinking Teens*
- How to be an Adolescent . . . And Survive
- Your Future as a Husband
- Your Future as a Wife
- A Guide to Skin Care
- Dig That Dish*
- Teenager and Alcohol
- Teenager and Safe Driving*
- Turn Yourself On
- Stories for Thinking Teens*
- Your Future in a Changing World

STUDENT JOURNALIST SERIES

THE STUDENT JOURNALIST AND

- Broadcasting
- Creative Writing
- Critical Review
- Designing the Editorial Page
- Editing
- Editorial Leadership
- Feature Writing
- Free-Lance Writing
- Interviewing
- Legal and Ethical Issues
- Literary Magazine
- Making Advertising Pay for the School Publication
- News Reporting
- Photojournalism
- Proofreader's Manual
- Sports Editing
- Sports Reporting
- Thinking Editorials
- Writing Editorials
- Yearbook
- Junior High Journalism
- Teacher's Working for above 4.29

MILITARY RESEARCH SERIES

- Achieving Victory—Word War II
- Alert the Fifth Force
- The American Intelligence Community
- From Gasbags to Spaceships
- Hallowed Ground
- How to Qualify for the Service Academies
- The Infamous Wall of Berlin
- NATO
- Our National Attic
- Pacts for Peace
- Planning for Victory—World War II
- Reilly's Battle
- Reserve Officers Training Corps
- Secret Air Missions
- You and the Draft

THE THEATRE STUDENT SERIES

- Directing
- Concert Theatre
- Playwriting
- Properties and Dressing the Stage
- Scenes to Perform
- Musical Theatre
- Acting
- Costuming
- Scenery 7.59

NEW TITLES

YOUR FUTURE IN

- Astronomy
- Dental Hygienist
- Minister
- Optician
- Railroading
- Translating and Interpreting

AIM FOR A JOB IN

- Appliance Service
- Pipe Trades

PERSONAL GUIDANCE

- Changing World
- Teenager and Alcohol
- Turn Yourself On

STUDENT JOURNALISM

- Critical Review
- Feature Writing
- Literary Magazine
- Thinking Editorials

MILITARY RESEARCH

- Achieving Victory—World War II
- Planning Victory—World War II
- Reilly's Battery

THEATRE STUDENT

- Acting
- Complete Production Guide to Modern Musical Theatre
- Concert Theatre
- Costuming
- Playwriting
- Scenery

Granite Library Editions 2.79
*Giant Granite Library Edition 3.78
Aim High Vocational Guidance Series 3.78
Personal Guidance Social/Adjustment Series 3.78
Student Journalist Series 3.78
Military Research Series 3.78
Theatre Student Series 5.97
Large Type Series 5.97

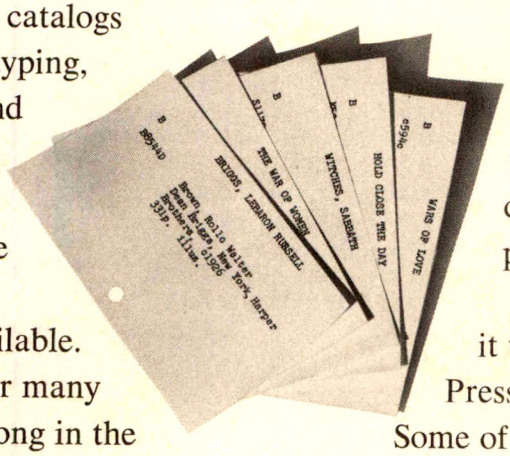
The entire series can be purchased with funds provided through the National Defense Educational Act. Title II & V in most states

Richards Rosen Press Inc.

29 East 21st Street
New York, N.Y. 10010

Your business is books . . . not card games.

The professional librarian doesn't have time to play around with card catalogs getting involved with typing, proofing, correcting and filing cards. Library patrons shouldn't have the inconvenience of waiting for a card catalog to become available. Card catalogs and their many inadequacies don't belong in the modern library. They're just not professional.



The Science Press Book Catalog System does belong. It's the modern, efficient and professional way of cataloging.

This professional system employs modern data processing techniques to record and cross reference your books by subject, title, author or any specified category. It prepares your catalogs in a professional book format . . . in any number of copies required for simultaneous use by numerous persons in different locations.

The Science Press system updates your book lists as often as you prefer . . . does it accurately with computerized precision . . . does it professionally.

More and more librarians are making it their business to specify the Science Press Catalog System for their profession. Some of them start it for a segment of their library books and gradually expand it. In every case, they find it to be the professional and practical way of cataloging.

Why not evaluate the cost of your present card catalog and weigh its advantages with those of the Science Press system? Send for your copy of "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs," available at no obligation. For the complete story on our service ask for our brochure.

The Science Press, Inc.
304 W. Chestnut St., Ephrata, Pa. 17522

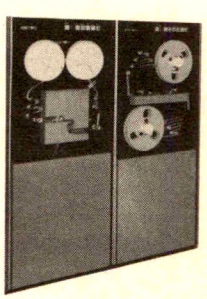
Gentlemen:
Please send "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs" ☐
I'd like your brochure ☐
(PLEASE PRINT)

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____



the science press
INCORPORATED
304 West Chestnut Street
Ephrata, Pennsylvania 17522
Phone: 717/733-7981

1970 MIDWINTER MEETING LOS ANGELES JANUARY 18-23

THE AMERICAN Library Association last met in Los Angeles in 1953 for its Annual Conference. Now, for the first time, an ALA Midwinter Meeting is scheduled for that city, and the Biltmore Hotel, located in the heart of Los Angeles, will serve as headquarters. Overlooking Pershing Square Park to the east and the Los Angeles Public Library to the west, the Biltmore is within convenient walking distance of leading department stores, shops, restaurants, and theaters. It is also the downtown terminal for all major airlines serving Los Angeles and is only minutes away from the railroad station and bus terminals. Limousine service from the International Airport to the downtown hotels costs $1.15 per person and makes the trip in approximately thirty minutes. Cab fare from the airport (four can ride for the price of one) will run close to $10.

All the usual activities of an ALA Midwinter Meeting will be located in the Biltmore—the exhibits, registration, staff offices, and most of the meetings including Council and Membership sessions.

Hotel Reservations

Blocks of sleeping rooms in two hotels —the Biltmore and the Los Angeles Hilton—are being held for ALA use. Delegates desiring accommodations in either of the hotels are asked to use the tear-out postcard inserted in this issue to make reservations. The postcard is addressed to the Biltmore, so if your choice of hotel is the Hilton (located about six blocks from the Biltmore) please be sure to readdress the card or send it in an envelope to the Hilton at 930 Wilshire Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90017.

For those interested in dormitory arrangements (three or four in a room), the Alexandria Hotel at Spring and Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90013, can provide rooms for triple occupancy at $16–20 per room. Write directly to the Alexandria for reservations, identifying yourself as an ALA Midwinter Meeting delegate. An advance deposit is not required by any of the hotels.

The rates indicated are quoted for the room and not per person. All rooms will be confirmed on a first-come, first-served basis. The first choice of hotels will be honored as long as the rooms are available; after that, rooms will be assigned according to the second choice remaining.

Reservation requests will be accepted beginning immediately. The cut-off date for room reservations is December 31, although the Biltmore and the Hilton will continue to accept applications for housing and make assignments on the basis of what is available after that date. It is recommended that reservations be made as early as possible and that delegates arrange for double occupancy when they can do so.

Unless otherwise notified, reservations will be held only until 6:00 p.m. of the day indicated for arrival. Reservations will be confirmed directly to delegates by the *assigned* hotel. Cancellations or any changes in reservations should be made directly with the hotel that has been assigned, not with ALA headquarters in Chicago.

Registration

There will not be advance registration for the Midwinter Meeting. Registration of delegates will begin at the Biltmore Hotel on Sunday, January 17, at 7:00 p.m. The registration fee is $5 for the entire week.

Exhibits

Participation in the 1971 exhibits will again be open to all types of exhibitors —publishers, equipment manufacturers, service companies, etc. In addition to the usual exhibit hall booth space, hospitality suites and sample rooms are being made available to commercial exhibitors this year for product display and promotion. Full information and applications have been sent out to exhibitors on the current mailing list. Exhibitors interested in taking part who have not received the material should write to the Conference Manager, ALA Conference Arrangements Office, Chicago.

Meetings

Council. Open meetings of the Council will be held on Tuesday, January 19, at 10:00 a.m.; Wednesday, January 20, at 2:00 p.m.; and on Friday, January 22, at 10:00 a.m. An information meeting of the Council and Executive Board will be held on Tuesday, January 19, at 8:00 a.m.

President's Program. The evening of Wednesday, January 20, has been tentatively set aside for the President's Program. If the program materializes, full details will be given in a later issue of *American Libraries.*

Membership Meeting. At the time this copy was prepared, a mail vote of the ALA Council was under way to consider waiving ALA policy against membership meetings at Midwinter for 1971. The result of this mail vote was not available before going to press. Should the policy be waived and a Membership Meeting be scheduled, the meeting would give further consideration to the ACONDA Report (Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA), hear resolutions not considered at Detroit, and consider such other business as the Membership may bring up. Further details will be announced later.

Committee on Program Evaluation and Support/Budget Assembly. A joint meeting of COPES and the Budget Assembly will be held on Sunday, January 17, 2:00–6:00 p.m.

Executive Board. Meetings of the Executive Board are scheduled for Monday, January 18, 10:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m.; Wednesday, January 20, 10:00 a.m.; Thursday, January 21, 10:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m.; and Friday, January 22, at 2:00 p.m.

Annual Conference Program Committees. The Dallas Conference Program Committee will hold its final meeting on Friday, January 22, at 4:30 p.m. The first meeting of the Chicago Conference Program Committee will be held on Sunday, January 17, at 8:30 p.m.

Other Events. The week's activities will include the regular working meetings of committees and boards of official ALA units.

National Registry for Librarians

Printed lists of job vacancies and printed lists of job applicants will be distributed to interested persons at the ALA Midwinter Meeting. These lists will be prepared from the position forms and applications which employers and employees register by mail with the National Registry for Librarians, 208 S. LaSalle, Chicago, IL 60604, prior to December 1, 1970.

The distribution of position and applicant lists will be in lieu of the operation of a placement office at the Los Angeles meeting. Because of the limited number

The thought processes are stimulated best by instant communications provided by current periodicals.

Current periodicals are obtained best from EBSCO, where a superior listing of both domestic and foreign titles is available.

Think about it . . .

EBSCO Building
826 S. Northwest Highway
Barrington, Illinois 60010
(312) 381-2190 / 381-2191

512 Nicollet Building
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
(612) 333-5081

540 Granite Street
Braintree, Massachusetts 02184
(617) 843-2383 / 843-2384

681 Market Street
San Francisco, California 94105
(415) 319-3500

1230 First Avenue North
Birmingham, Alabama 35203
(205) 323-6351

415 Douglas Plaza Bldg.
Dallas, Texas 75225
(214) 369-7591 / 369-7592

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, New Jersey 07701
(201) 741-4300

P. O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, California 90009
(213) 772-2381

Room 245
Continental Terrace Building
2785 North Speer Boulevard
Denver, Colorado 80211
(303) 433-3235

5265 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, Va. 22151
(703) 321-7516 / 321-9630

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

division of
EBSCO Industries, Inc.

The greatest challenge of our times — " . . . not that of space-exploration or the problem of war and peace —but simply the need to keep men thinking."

—from an address by
DR. J. E. MORPURGO

A·L·A AWARD WINNERS 1970

AWARDS, CITATIONS, and scholarships were presented by the American Library Association at the 1970 conference in Detroit.

ALA Goals Award

A project to involve prospective members of the library profession in American Library Association activities has been named the winner of the $25,000 J. Morris Jones–World Book Encyclopedia–ALA Goals Award. The project will be carried out by bringing one student from each of the fifty ALA-accredited graduate library schools in the United States and Canada on an all-expense-paid trip to Dallas to attend the Annual Conference of the American Library Association in 1971. The three-fold purpose to be accomplished by the project is: 1) to communicate to the students the function and goals of the Association; 2) to recruit new members for the Association; and 3) to provide a framework within which those persons entering the profession may be given formal means of communicating their concerns to the leadership of the Association.

ALA Scholarship Award

The ALA Scholarship Award of $2500, established in 1969, was given for the first time at the Annual Conference in Detroit "to a worthy student to begin and/or further his library education." David Carl Andresen, the winner, has been a Russian teaching assistant, a United States government employee in Russian studies, and more recently a contract Russian translator. He has a record of high scholarship awards throughout his undergraduate and graduate education. His present interests are academic libraries, their administration, their use of Slavic studies, and their existent or possible methods of automated information retrieval.

Armed Forces Achievement Citation

Frances M. O'Halloran, director, USARPAC Library Program, Headquarters, USARPAC, has been awarded the Achievement Citation of the Armed Forces Librarians Section of the Public Library Association for her significant contributions to the development of armed forces library service. Her citation reads: "The name of Frances M. O'Halloran is synonymous with that of the Army Library Program. Her professional career, which spans thirty-five years of dedicated service, has been devoted to expansion and improvement of library programs for Army personnel at home, overseas, and in remote combat zones."

Mildred L. Batchelder

The Mildred L. Batchelder Award Citation was given to Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., for Alki Zei's *Wildcat Under Glass* for being the most outstanding of those books originally published in a foreign language in a foreign country and subsequently published in the United States. Edward

Fenton is the translator of *Wildcat Under Glass.*

Beta Phi Mu Award

Raynard C. Swank, dean of the University of California School of Librarianship (Berkeley), has received the Beta Phi Mu Award for distinguished service to education for librarianship. His citation reads: "During the past eight years, Dr. Swank has contributed extensively to the strengthening of library education. In this regard, his publications have been an unequalled resource. The Beta Phi Mu comes to Raynard C. Swank as one richly deserving of such recognition at a time when he is proposing to step down from administrative responsibilities to give his full time to teaching. Deans are expendable, but good teachers are hard to find."

Randolph J. Caldecott Medal

William Steig, the illustrator and author of *Sylvester and the Magic Pebble,* published by Windmill Books, Inc., an adjunct of Simon and Schuster, Inc., received the Randolph J. Caldecott Medal.

Francis Joseph Campbell Award

Alexander Scourby, distinguished actor and radio and television personality, has received the Francis Joseph Campbell Award for outstanding contributions to the advancement of library service to blind people. Scourby began working in radio in 1939 and by the early 1940's he was playing running parts in five of the serial melodramas popularly known as soap operas. Scourby began doing summer stock and returned to Broadway in late 1946. Since 1952 Scourby has appeared in several motion pictures and has been working in television as both a narrator and actor. In assessing all of the work he has done in the theatre, radio, movies, television, and talking books he says, "Recording talking books has been as important in my life's work as anything I've ever done. It's the work that really means something to me."

John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards

The John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards winners are:

PUBLIC LIBRARIES

Population up to 25,000

Madison, New Jersey, Public Library—For a successful program of community involvement in both the opening of a new library building and in its expanded services.

South Pasadena, California, Public Library—Honorable Mention for an excellent presentation of a small library's energetic and imaginative program to involve all segments of the community.

Shenendehowa Free Library, Elnora, New York—Special Award for excellent documentation of a well-structured campaign to establish a library in a newly developed suburban community.

Sheridan, Wyoming, County Public Library—Special Award for a unique and imaginative evening telephone story telling service for children promoting an awareness of the public library.

Population 25,000 to 100,000

Prince George Public Library, British Columbia, Canada—In recognition of its initial promotional campaign and continued interpretation of its library services.

Lawrence, Kansas, Public Library—Honorable Mention for a simple, basically sound approach to a successful bond issue.

Population 100,000 to 200,000

Glendale, California, Public Library—For continued excellence in a total library promotional effort.

Vancouver Island Regional Library, Nanaimo, British Columbia, Canada—Special Award for a well-coordinated program designed to cover a five thousand square mile geographic area.

Population 200,000 to 500,000

Austin, Texas, Public Library—Special Award for the excellence and high artistic quality of its printed materials.

Population over 500,000

Detroit, Michigan, Public Library—For an effective campaign to inform citizens and to gain their support for improved library funding while maintaining a high-caliber public relations and publicity program.

COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

No award.

SCHOOL LIBRARIES

Cleveland, Ohio, Public School Libraries—For effective use of all available publicity sources to inform the student, the parent, and the community of media centers in a school system.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES

Handicapped

Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Atlanta, Georgia—For excellent effort promoting a specialized service through multiagency contacts with most appropriate methods.

Institutional

Wisconsin Correctional Institution Library at Fox Lake—For wise and continual use of simple promotional techniques making use of institutional inmates for assistance.

STATE LIBRARIES

Iowa State Traveling Library, Des Moines—For a state-wide public information campaign which humanized and highlighted state library services.

CHURCH LIBRARIES

Christ Episcopal Church Library, Oil City, Pennsylvania—Special Award in recognition of broad and interdenominational promotion of church library resources.

SERVICE LIBRARIES

Air Force

Minot Air Force Base Library, North Dakota—For promotion of a base library through a well-structured year round program of activity.

Wheeler Air Force Base Library, Hawaii—Honorable Mention for energetically bringing a total awareness of library service and programs to a military community both on and off base.

Wurtsmith Air Force Base Library, Michigan—Honorable Mention for displaying maximum effort and utilizing every possible resource to provide quality service despite its limited size and budget.

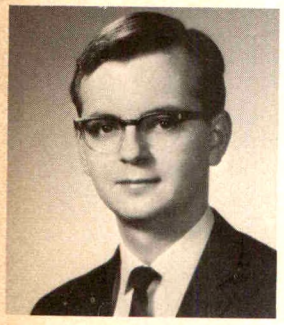
United States Air Force Security Service Technical Library, San Antonio, Texas—Special Award for successfully meeting the specialized requirements of highly trained technical library users.

Navy

Naval General Library Services, Washington, D.C.—Special Award for the presentation of a well-documented account of fifty years of naval library service throughout the world by the Naval General Library Program.

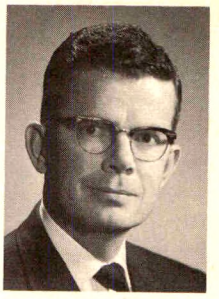
Veterans Administration

Veterans Administration Library, Gainesville, Florida—Special Award for excellent coordination of information anticipating the complex require-



David Carl Andresen

Lowell A. Martin



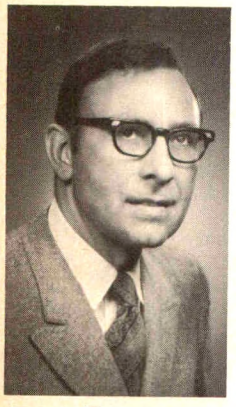
John Veblen

Gloria R. Woodard

Cosette Kies

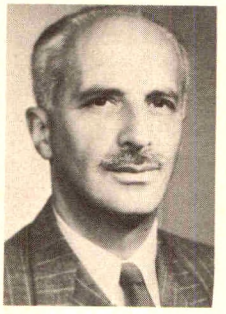
Paul Howard

William Steig

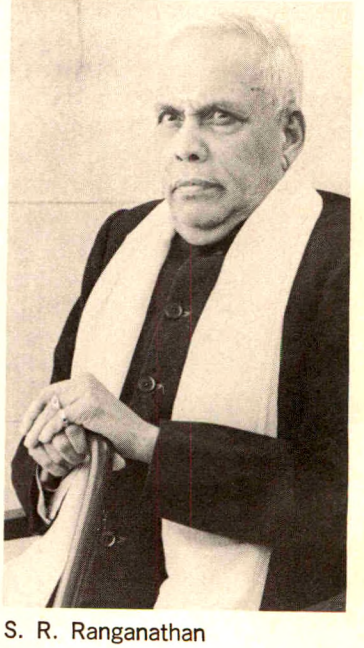


Joseph Treys

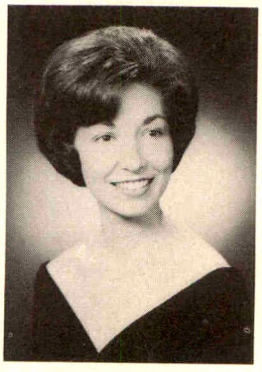
Edward D. Kruse



Theodore Besterman



S. R. Ranganathan



Judith F. Krug

George W. Coen

ments of diversified users in a veterans hospital.

Melvil Dewey Award

Joseph Treys, assistant director of Libraries for Technical Services at the University of Michigan, has received the Melvil Dewey Award. The citation states: "Mr. Treys has long been active in various aspects of library technical services, outstanding among which are the Cataloging-in-source Project and the Library Technology Project study of catalog card reproduction. Since then he has continued his interest in the field of library collection development by serving as chairman of the Editorial Board of *Choice*."

Distinguished Library Service Award

Edward D. Kruse, superintendent of the North Hills School District, Pittsburgh, received the American Association of School Librarians Distinguished Library Service Award for his contribution in furthering the role of the library and its development in an elementary and/or secondary education. The award stated: "Dr. Kruse has provided the climate for and the components of a school library program of proven strength. He has fortified this program by ascertaining that directors of curriculum, classroom teachers, and librarians work together as instructional teams. He has demonstrated his philosophy that optimum education for every child requires the obliteration of classroom and textbook barriers so that individualized teaching can meet the needs of every student. He is convinced that a media-centered school library is the economical, logical, and intelligent way to provide essential guidance, materials, and services. This has been evidenced by his development of thirteen libraries and an increase in personnel serving these libraries."

E. P. Dutton–John Macrae Award

Raymond W. Barber, coordinator of Educational Media, University School, and assistant professor in the College of Education, Kent State University, Kent, Ohio, has received the E. P. Dutton-John Macrae Award. This $1,000 scholarship is presented annually for study of some phase of library service to children or young people in school, public, or other libraries. It was presented this year for Mr. Barber's proposal: "A Study of Library Services in 'Free' Schools." The citation said: "Mr. Barber, by virtue of his rich and varied experience with media centers, is eminently qualified to conduct this study. From his visit to these schools he will prepare a series of slides with a taped commentary and an article for a professional journal. Such a study will help fill the void in the literature on this important development in education and will have significant implications for school library planning and development."

Exhibits Round Table Cash Award

The Exhibits Round Table presented its $500 Cash Award—to aid or improve some aspect of librarianship on the basis of need in the profession—to the Freedom To Read Foundation. The Freedom To Read Foundation was established to promote freedom of the press and speech in the library field, and to defend librarians whose positions may be jeopardized for implementing the Association's policies in regard to intellectual freedom. Judith F. Krug, executive director of the Foundation, accepted the award on behalf of the organization.

Grolier Award

Julia Losinski, coordinator, Young Adult Services, Prince George's County Memorial Library, was presented with the $1,000 Grolier Award for outstanding achievement in guiding and stimulating the reading of children and young people. Miss Losinski, a past-president of the Young Adult Services Division of ALA, has spent twenty years of her professional career serving library needs of young adults. The citation reads: "It is indeed fitting to give recognition to one whose efforts bring results and to one who is unfailing in her interest and concern for promoting service to young adults."

Library Binding Institute Scholarship Award

Jerry D. Saye, Sheboygan, Wisconsin, received the $1,000 Library Binding Institute Scholarship Award to further his library education. The citation reads: "Mr. Saye achieved an outstanding academic record as an undergraduate . . . with a major in history and minors in education and library science. . . . His approach to librarianship is grounded thoroughly in basic understanding of library issues. Mr. Saye, who has been accepted as a full time student at the University of Pittsburgh, Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, is considered to be one of the School's most promising applicants, and a young man of high achievement in scholarship combined with initiative and imagination."

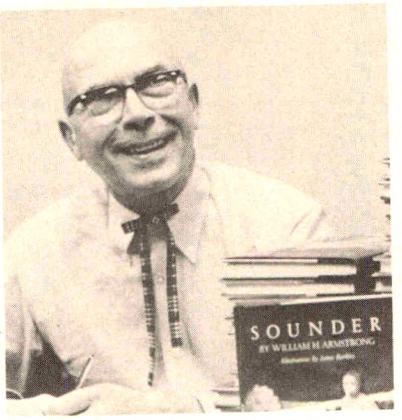
Library Public Relations Council Citations

The Library Public Relations Council of New York cited six libraries for excellence in publicity. The award for the best annotated book list on a current issue was presented to the Free Library of Philadelphia for its bibliography "To Be Black in America," which effectively combines photographs and text with its list. Honorable mention went to the Denver Public Library for "Can Man Survive?" The Dallas Public Library and the New Orleans Public Library received citations for effectively combining bibliographies on drug use with other published materials in a useful package for community distribution. The Bloomfield (N.J.) Public Library received the award for the best item of publicity for a program or series of programs presented at a library. Honorable mention went to the New Orleans Public Library, and a special citation to the Boston Public Library.

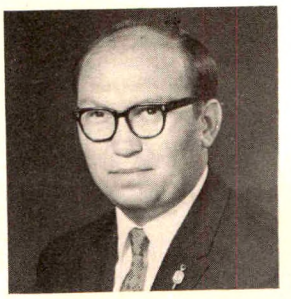
Joseph W. Lippincott Award

Paul Howard, recently retired executive secretary of the Federal Library Committee, has been awarded the $1,000 Joseph W. Lippincott Award for distinguished service in the library profession. The citation reads in part: "a career of forty years in our profession, a career which embraced public librarianship, academic librarianship, special librarianship, and federal library service. . . . As a scholar, teacher, and administrator, he has displayed a remarkable combination of temperament at a low temperature, wisdom with discreetness, and forebearance with pleasure in the pursuit of his many labors."

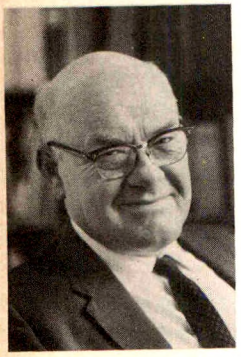
Edward Fenton



William Armstrong



Jerry D. Saye

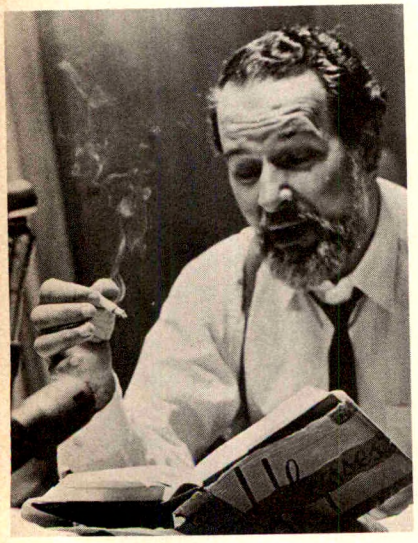


Raynard C. Swank

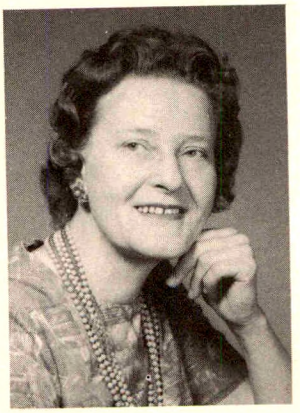
Frances M. O'Halloran

Raymond W. Barber

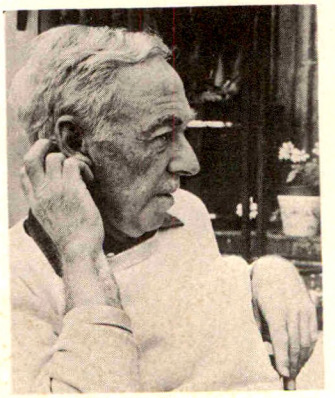
John B. Corbin



Alexander Scourby



Julia Losinski



E. B. White

Margaret Mann Citation

S. R. Ranganathan, president and head of Documentation Research and Training Centre, Bangalore, India, has received the Margaret Mann Citation in Cataloging and Classification. The founder and former president of the Indian Library Association and author of many books and articles on various aspects of librarianship was cited "for his Colon Classification which has profoundly influenced modern classification theory and research through its faceted analysis techniques, for his works on the principles and structure of the classified and the dictionary catalog, and for a lifetime of signal devotion to the advance of library science."

Frederic G. Melcher Scholarship

The Frederic G. Melcher Scholarship for study in the field of library work with children was presented to Gloria R. Woodard of Washington, D.C. Mrs. Woodard, a teacher since 1959, obtained her Masters of Education in 1964 and enrolled as a part-time student in the University of Maryland's School of Library and Information Services in 1970. Mrs. Woodard co-authored, "Black Perspectives in Books for Children," *Wilson Library Bulletin* (December 1969), an article which focuses attention on the evaluation of the ever-increasing publication of books for children on the black experience.

Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation

Theodore Besterman, whose *World Bibliography of Bibliographies* has brought him world acclaim, has received the Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation for distinguished contributions to reference librarianship. The citation stated: "To reference librarians in many countries the name Besterman is synonymous with the monumental *World Bibliography of Bibliographies*. Its comprehensive listing of bibliographies on all subjects and in all languages has through four successively expanded editions directed scholars to basic research sources."

John Newbery Medal

William H. Armstrong, the author of *Sounder*, published by Harper and Row, received the John Newbery Medal. The Newbery Medal and the Caldecott Medal are awarded for the most distinguished books for children published in the United States in 1969.

Esther J. Piercy Award

John B. Corbin, director of Automation Services, Learning Resources Center, Tarrant County Junior College District (Texas), has received the Esther J. Piercy Award in recognition of his contribution to technical services. The award is given "to a librarian with not more than ten years of professional experience who has shown outstanding promise for continuing contributions and leadership in any of the fields comprising technical services. . . ."

Scarecrow Press Award

Lowell A. Martin, School of Library Service, Columbia University, was awarded the Scarecrow Press Award for Library Literature for his book *Library Response to Urban Change: a Study of the Chicago Public Library*. The citation states: "Nobody needs to be told today that the large cities and their institutions are in trouble. Diagnosis and cure are the problems. Dr. Martin has done much in this work to answer these problems. From Hyde Park to the ghetto, from comic books to computers, the problems of one city library are dissected and made universal. As the city's people grasp for individuality, we have been busy conforming in collections, in services, and in buildings. The misson of the library is to bring import, effectiveness, and quality into its job of providing the recorded resources of knowledge and getting them used. . . . This will be the public library in its unique educational role, not only responding to change but influencing the direction of change. The message is clear, the prescription is eloquent. Implementation is the remaining step, and it is made easier by this work."

Trustee Citation of Merit

John Veblen, a member of the Washington State Library Commission, and George W. Coen, chairman of the Ohio State Library Board, were recipients of the Citation of Merit of the American Library Trustee Association. Mr. Veblen was cited for having given generously of his time and leadership abilities to library promotion and development at community, state, regional, and national levels. Mr. Coen was cited for having "brought to library service at every level full dedication of his legal abilities, his energetic service, his capacities for leadership, and above all, his warm and humane interest in bringing library service to everyone."

Laura Ingalls Wilder Award

E. B. White received the Laura Ingalls Wilder Award. It is given every five years "to an author or illustrator whose books, published in the United States, have over a period of years made a substantial and lasting contribution to literature for children."

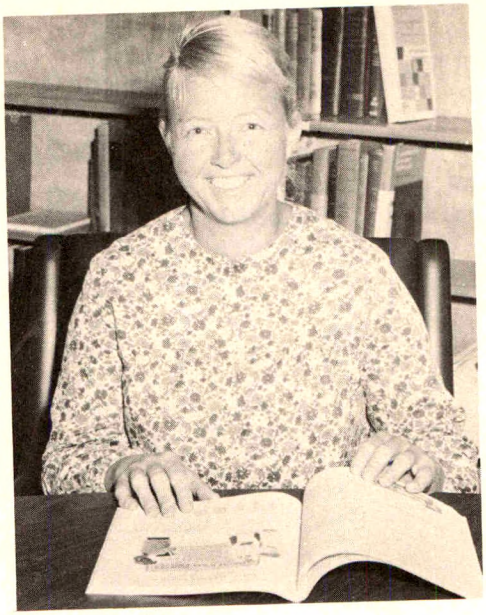
H. W. Wilson Library Recruitment Award

The Illinois State Library Careers Center was presented with the $1,000 Halsey W. Wilson Library Recruitment Award for "attracting qualified persons to the library profession and for developing a sustained program for library recruitment . . . to be used for the continuation and further development of a recruitment program." The citation read: "For its wide ranging program, begun in 1965, utilizing graduate and undergraduate scholarships, career centers, career consultants, exhibits, TV and radio programs, and dramatic examples of graphic art to present the library profession as a dynamic and challenging career." Cosette Kies is the library careers consultant in the Illinois State Library Careers Center, Chicago.

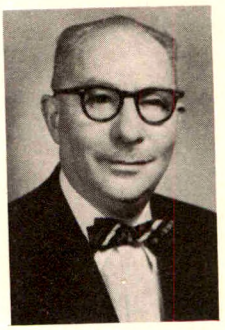
H. W. Wilson Periodical Award

The H. W. Wilson Library Periodical Award was presented to *Synergy*, published by the Bay Area Reference Center as part of the reference project of the San Francisco Public Library and the North Bay Cooperative System. The citation states: "For a highly contemporary, off-beat, consistently communicative, NOW-oriented publication, which in imaginative format and sprightly content matches its milieu, while giving useful service to its clientele." Celeste West is the editor.

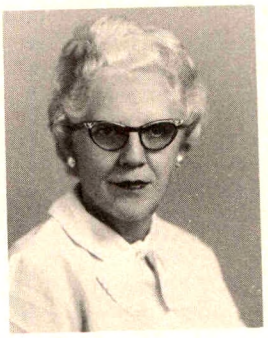
Notes on Contributors



Rozanne Knudson



Henry Winthrop



Faith T. Murdoch

Clem Hall

CLEM HALL
Is currently assistant director of ALA's Washington Office. She offers to librarians a clear and thorough outline on how to write a good project proposal in requesting government funds. This guide was prepared by the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare and begins on p. 779.

GENEVIEVE CASEY
Is currently an at-large member of ALA Council and associate professor at Wayne State University. In an attempt to shed a little light on the confused manpower situation, Miss Casey has authored "Library Manpower in the Detroit Metropolitan Region," beginning on page 787.

ROZANNE KNUDSON
Is supervisor of English for the Hicksville Public Schools in Long Island, New York. Her article, "Knudson's Complaint," beginning on page 776, is a unique statement on censorship, written in Mrs. Knudson's own creative manner. She authored another article, "My Mother, The Censor," for the *ALA Bulletin* in June 1966, pages 613–616.

FAY M. BLAKE
Takes a look at where faculty status for academic librarians is at in her article beginning on page 767. She examines the recent changes in the demands made upon a librarian's creativity and expertise, and argues that the librarian's rank and title should be equal to that of the teaching faculty. Mrs. Blake is with the State Education Department at the University of New York in Albany.

ROBERT WANG
Is institutional library consultant at Indiana State Library in Indianapolis. In his contribution to "Libraries in the Therapeutic Society," beginning on page 781, Mr. Wang has provided us with a directory of state library personnel responsible for institutional library service and a chart of major services in state institutions under LSCA, Title IV-A.

HENRY WINTHROP
Is a professor in the Department of Interdisciplinary Social Sciences at the University of South Florida in Tampa. His article, "Food for Thoughtful Environmentalists: Three Indispensable Volumes," on page 764, is a valuable review of three important volumes dealing with all aspects of environmental pollution and public health.

FAITH T. MURDOCH
Is director of the Department of School Libraries of the Detroit Public Schools. In her article "Community Involvement: A Commitment to Achievement," beginning on page 758, she gives us an interesting report on Detroit's Neighborhood Educational Project, one of many programs seeking answers to that city's economic and social ills.

Publications Checklist

The following publications of interest to the profession have been received in the *American Libraries* office. The materials are then forwarded to the headquarters' library for possible inclusion in their collection.

A Is for Abracadabra: A Booklist of Fantasy. Enoch Pratt Free Library. 400 Cathedral Street, Baltimore, MD 21201. Brochure. 15¢ per copy.

A reading list of stories and books for young readers, primarily between the ages nine and thirteen, featuring sixty entries with very short annotations. The list is of little use to other libraries unless a display is planned and held with the titles mentioned.

Academic Change and the Library Function. C. Walter Stone, compiler. Pennsylvania Library Association, 1970. 50 pp., $5. LC 71-120169.

This little book consists of papers by Ralph W. Tyler, James W. Brown, and Allen Kent first presented at a meeting of the College and Research Division of the Pennsylvania Library Association on October 3, 1969. The titles of the essays are "Changing Responsibilities of Higher Education," "Changing Methods and Media in College Teaching," and "Changing Library and Information Service Techniques and Technology." Recommended for library schools.

Academic Freedom and Civil Liberties of Students in Colleges and Universities. American Civil Liberties Union. 156 Fifth Ave., NYC 10010. April 1970. 48 pp. Single copy free.

This is recommended to all libraries as a clear basic document on the latest thinking on this subject. ACLU made an initial mailing to some four hundred presidents of academic institutions in hopes of sparking some realistic thinking. The pamphlet covers the student-teacher relationship, their extracurricular activities, political freedom, personal freedom, disciplinary procedures, the draft and ROTC, and the confidentiality of student records. Secondary school libraries should not be so naive as to believe they will not need this one. Small public libraries should have it to help the home folks understand what their "kids" are talking about when they are home for the holidays.

ALA Organizational Information. Chicago: ALA, 1970.

This is an announcement that information on the officers and members of ALA Council, Headquarters Services and Personnel, Committees, Divisions, Round Tables, and Representatives to Other Organizations and Affiliates will appear as a separate item (it had previously appeared in the November issue of the *ALA Bulletin*). Free copies will be sent to organization members and to all individuals listed therein. Personal members of ALA may obtain a free copy upon request of the Order Department, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1969. Washington, D.C., 1970. 161 pp. Free to libraries upon request. Purchase price $3.75. LC 6-6273.

With the addition of over 1½ million pieces, the Library of Congress has a collection of about 60 million items. Their legislative reference services increased 6.6 percent, over 2½ million volumes were used in the library, and sales of LC items reached $7.8 million which went to the U.S. Treasury (it is not credited to LC for their use). Their major acquisitions for the year include the outstanding Walt Whitman Collection of Charles E. Feinberg and the RKO Film Library. This library marches on, packing every nook and cranny with materials and people, being virtually ignored by Congress and the nation. Maybe next year???

Audiovisual Communications Industry. Hope Reports. 58 Carverdale Dr., Rochester, NY 14618. (4 series: AV-USA [full report] $85; AV Summary-1969 [short version] $10; AV in Education, $35; AV in Business and Government, $35)

M. Lois Gauch, librarian at the Eastman Kodak Company, drew our attention to this series. "Here, for a small price, are market statistics which are next to impossible for librarians to locate," she said. Prices are slightly higher for those outside the U.S. and Canada to cover the cost of airmail. We suggest a closer look for libraries with a going reference service.

Black Films: A Selected List. Prepared for the Black Films Workshop by the New York Public Library. New York: New York Public Library, 1970. Brochure. No price indicated.

This twelve-page brochure is a film listing prepared for a Black Films Workshop held June 5 and 6 at the Donnell Library Center and represents films currently in NYPL's film library. Distributors are listed and addresses provided. A good start on a difficult project. Availability not indicated.

By-line 69: An Annual Selection of Track and Field Writings. Editors of *Track & Field News.* Los Altos: Tafnews Press, 1969. 96 pp., paper, $1.50. LC 77-110483.

This is an annual selection of sports writing on track and field events and personalities. Definitely recommended for colleges and universities with physical education programs. Of limited use to the public and secondary school library.

A Catalogue of the Manuscripts in the Library of St. Basil's Seminary, Toronto (Basilian Historical Bulletin 3). Robert J. Scollard, C. S. B. and Harold B. Gardner, C. S. B., compilers. Toronto: The Basilian Press, 1970. 40 pp., paper, 50¢.

This number of the Basilian Historical Bulletin is a classic document, for it records the fate of the seminary library in these times as well as displays the acute historical sensitivity which two librarians demonstrated in pulling together the intellectual history of this community. All of St. Basil's Seminary Library has been incorporated into another institution and the MSS cataloged range from 1737 Proclamation of Jean Pierre de Miniac to the Annual Report of the Librarian. For Roman Catholic Seminary Libraries only, and for all Library School Vertical Files. In the latter case, choose any subject heading you wish as long as it is synonymous with "professional responsibility."

Catalyst For Environmental Quality. Vol. 1, no. 1 (quarterly). P.O. Box 4155, NYC 10017. $5. Outside U.S. and Canada, $7.

This is one of the newest of many publications to appear in the wake of "Earth Day." It is dedicated to the "new conservation" which, as you know, assumes personal responsibility for environment. The first issue was well produced but rather unexciting. However, it does read well and editorially seems to consider pollution the "enemy" and not any segment of society. It would work well in secondary and general adult levels for assignments and information. Its departments include news items, education aids, and books. The first collection of articles in the thirty-six-page number included LaMont Cole on the oxygen supply, Rene Dubos on man's relation to nature, and Robert Alex Brown on noise pollution.

Collectors of Librariana: A Directory. Norman D. Stevens, compiler. *Molesworth Institute.* Spring Hill, CT, 1970. 10 pp., mimeo, $1.

As it must to most all moribund institutes, publishing has come to Molesworth. Who collects illustrations of gadgets and devices used in libraries, postal meter imprints, postcards, cartoons, pictures of librarians, library convention buttons, book pockets? . . . well you wouldn't believe. This is a valuable little insight into a nonmilitant special interest group within libraryland. And no decent subject collection would be without the first published item from this legendary institute. Order from the author, RR 1, Box 340, Storrs, CT 06268.

Deterioration and Preservation of Library Materials: The 34th Annual Conference of the Graduate Library School, August 4–6, 1969. Edited by Howard W. Inger and Richard Smith. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1970. 200 pp., $7.95. LC 78-115971. SBN 226-90201-3.

These papers originally appeared in *Library Quarterly,* January 1970. Library schools and subject collections will certainly want this in binding and paper that should last for two hundred years. Any library looking for justification for adding a full-time specialist on preservation of materials can find plenty of ammunition here.

The Dobler World Directory of Youth Periodicals. Lavinia Dobler and Muriel

Fullers, compilers. New York: Citation Press, 1970. 108 pp., paper., $4.25. LC 75-125919.

This 3rd edition of *Dobler World Directory of Youth Periodicals* has been expanded from four hundred titles which appeared in the 2nd edition to more than double this number in the present edition. A great many of these additions represent foreign periodicals. Recommended for public libraries, media resource centers, and colleges and universities with children's literature courses.

Education for School Librarianship in Canada. Education for School Librarianship Committee of the Canadian School Library Association. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1970. 69 pp., paper, $2.

These proceedings are from a June 8, 1968 conference held at Jasper Park Lodge, Alberta, and sponsored by the Canadian School Library Association, the Alberta School Library Council, and the Saskatchewan Association of School Librarians. Pages 38 to 68 provide background papers on education for school librarianship in Canada. Recommended for library schools and large media resource centers.

Grievance Handling: 101 Guides for Supervision. New York: American Management Association. 289 pp., $12.50. SBN 0-8144-5213-2. LC 72-114202.

This is for the administrator of a contractual grievance procedure. If nothing else, it does provide a clear picture of what can happen to supervisory personnel in a bargaining situation who must identify with management but sometimes find their sympathies running with labor. And it should provide many library administrators with an indication of what it may be like if they sit around and wait for a union to come in and establish grievance procedures. Recommended for librarians as well as their patrons.

Half a Century of Russian Serials 1917–1968: Cumulative Index of Serials Published Outside of the USSR. Part 1 1917–1956 A–M. Michael Schatoff, compiler; N. A. Hale, editor. New York: Russian Book Chamber Abroad, 1970. 173 pp., paper, $13.85. LC 68-59340.

Part 1 of this bibliography lists over one thousand serials published outside of the Soviet Union in Russian and provides an excellent supplement to the recent bibliography published by LC on Soviet serials. Regretfully, no locations are recorded, and information on some serials is quite incomplete. It is, nonetheless, a very worthwhile tool and recommended for all colleges and universities with programs in Russian language and history.

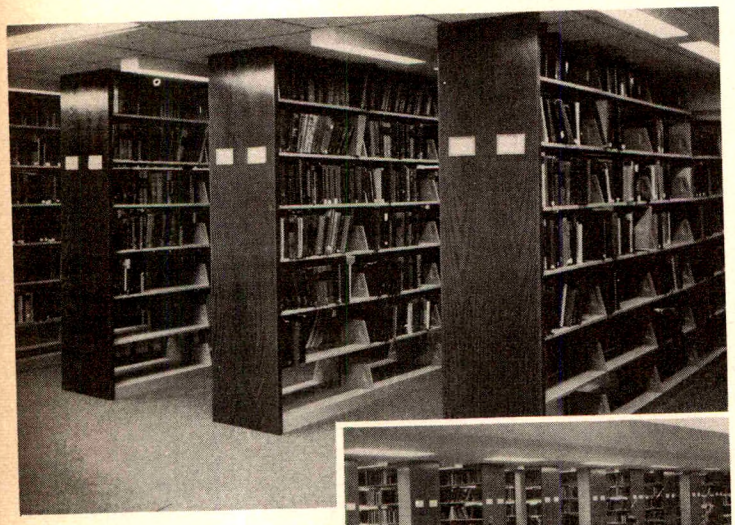
How to Use a Library: A Guide for Literature Searching. By Masse Bloomfield. Reseda, CA 91335, 1970. 33 pp., $2.50.

Not really worth your time unless you are absolutely screaming for something to put into the hands of the freshmen because your orientation materials were destroyed in the last riot. An idea of the style of this typewritten offset document is from the summary that "bummers" the kids with "At any point in your search where you feel help is needed, don't be afraid to ask the reference librarian. This help will keep you on the path toward a successful literature search."

International Library Review. Vol. 2, no. 1 (January 1970, quarterly). Academic Press, 111 Fifth Avenue, NYC 10003. $24 per year.

The journal "explosion" which has been swallowed by the academic world hook, line, and sinker is sneaking into the world of librarianship through the back door. If librarians swallow just as efficiently, the appearance of library literature may be a trifle improved, but the content will remain the same, and there is the remote danger that a speech will be reprinted a third time. This magazine is recommended for schools of library science, universities, and colleges with large library science enrollments, for these institutions must have the magazine. The college and public library should look at the last four issues of the magazine and *Library Literature,* and make their own decision on the basis that $24 is not inexpensive.

ANDREW WILSON COMPANY
METAL PRODUCTS
LAWRENCE, MASSACHUSETTS 01842



How You Can Solve Any Library Bookstack Problem

Use Wilson's PROFESSIONAL Line Functional BOOKSTACKS

The only TRUE UNIT CONSTRUCTION is AN ALL-WELDED FRAME which is OUR STANDARD PRODUCTION.

They are . . .
- strong, sturdy
- flexible to architectural layouts
- designed to withstand 40 lbs. per sq. ft.
- simple to install
- offered in a variety of decorator's colors

For more information send for catalog No. 62 or call us direct 617 683-2403

Now! Reduce Search Time with the

PRINCETON INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY Universal Reference System

POLITICAL SCIENCE SERIES

General Editor: Alfred de Grazia, Professor of Government, New York University

As a ten-volume bibliography with supplements covering more than 30,000 significant works of particular interest to political scientists and those in related social science disciplines, the *Universal Reference System Political Science Series* represents a widely-accepted, major innovation in bibliographic research. The series enables students, professors, and research workers to rapidly review, in considerable depth, the work issued by some 2400 publishers and 800 journals, foreign and domestic; and brings the searcher's attention to more relevant works than would be located in any other type of search. In order to ensure dissemination of the most recent information, the series is updated with annual supplements, extending its coverage into the 1970's.

The series has two unique qualities:

1) comprehensive coverage and detailed inspection
2) rapidity of bibliographic research

Basically, each URS volume consists of a Catalog of Documents that contains traditional citations and annotations, and an Index of Documents. The Index provides the system with its "search power."

All publications included in the series are carefully selected by experts in the field of political science. Each publication is then assigned up to 21 descriptors, chosen from thousands denoting various topics and methodologies on several conceptual levels. In the Index of Documents, each descriptor is listed including all works assigned that particular descriptor. A computer sorts and arranges this data, for each of the ten political science subdivisions, into an alphabetized index and a catalog arranged alphabetically by author.

Each citation or reference presents a clear, concise summary of the document, covering the topic, scope, and methodology of the work, as well as the conclusions reached by the author. These entries also contain the author's name, title of the document, book or article, the year published, the publisher or name of the journal, locational reference to the annotation in the Catalog, *and* all other descriptors assigned the work.

Thus a scholar may choose one or more descriptors denoting his general topic; for example, political participation. Under that index heading he may scan for entries containing descriptors denoting the particular variables under study: those pertaining to certain times, countries, subjects, concepts, and methodologies. Works containing a cluster of relevant descriptors may then be noted, and studied further by consulting the annotations in the Catalog. In this manner, the URS not only reduces a scholar's literature "search time," but augments his "research time."

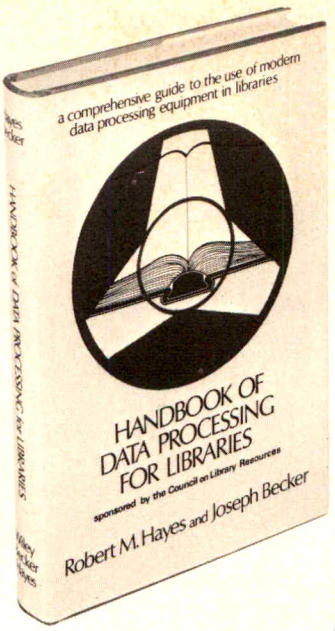
For complete description and price information, please contact the Publisher.

PRINCETON INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Division of Plenum Publishing Corporation

32 NASSAU STREET, PRINCETON, NEW JERSEY 08540

A Guide to Data Processing



for Librarians...

HANDBOOK OF DATA PROCESSING FOR LIBRARIES

By ROBERT M. HAYES and JOSEPH BECKER, *both of Becker and Hayes, Inc.*

A Wiley-Becker-Hayes Publication...
Sponsored by The Council on Library Resources, Inc.

"Data processing is of vital concern to librarians. There has been a recent realization that advances in technology and improvements in the techniques of information system planning, analysis, design and implementation are effecting major changes in the character of conventional library operations..."
—from the Preface

The purpose of this comprehensive guide to library data processing is twofold: to provide a factual guide to modern techniques and equipment, and to suggest methods of planning, development, implementation and management of library data processing systems. The advantages and limitations of data processing are discussed in terms of cost, efficiency, and appropriateness to the library environment. Divided into five parts, the book provides—

- ☐ An introductory overview of library data processing
- ☐ A management primer for planning and operating library data processing systems
- ☐ A review of data processing hardware and software
- ☐ An explanation of how data processing can be applied to library clerical processes
- ☐ A review of the concept of mechanized information services and the role of information science in librarianship

Additional highlights include:

- ☐ 350 instructional illustrations
- ☐ Extensive footnotes, and annotated bibliographies of primary references and additional recommended readings for each chapter
- ☐ Appendices containing a glossary of terms, sources of information on data processing, and an inventory of available bibliographic data bases

The *Handbook of Data Processing for Libraries* offers practical guidance to decisions concerning the introduction and development of data processing techniques and, as such, will be especially valuable to librarians and students of information science. It will also serve as a sound text for data processing courses and library school workshops. In addition, systems analysts and programmers will find this book useful as a state-of-the-art summary of library and data processing technology.

CONTENTS: *Part I: Introduction to Library Data Processing.* Library Data Processing Systems and Networks. Representative Mechanization Projects in Libraries. Scientific Management of Libraries. Cost Accounting in Libraries. *Part II: Management of Library Data Processing.* Management Planning. Methods of System Description. System Budgeting and Evaluation. System Implementation. *Part III: Data Processing Technology.* Machine Language for Data. Processing of Data. Communication of Data. *Part IV: Library Clerical Processes.* Administrative Data Processing. Circulation Control Sub-System. Ordering Sub-System. Catalog and Index Production Sub-System. Serial Records Sub-System. *Part V: Library Intellectual Processes.* Mechanized Information Services. Information Science in Librarianship. Appendices. Index.

1970 800 pages (approx.) $19.95 (tent.)

Becker & Hayes, Inc.
A subsidiary of
JOHN WILEY & SONS, Inc.
605 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016

Classified Advertisements

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections. But, if error continues after first publication and we are not notified of the error immediately, the responsibility is yours.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 *see* references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Services, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines! Send want lists. No catalog. Established 1932. Midtown Magazines, Inc., Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607; (212) 993-6579.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

SEARCH services are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY.

SERIALS bought and sold. Entire runs or single issues. Catalogs sent on request. J. W. Caler, Inc., 7506 Clybourn, Sun Valley, CA 91352; (213) 877-1664.

ECONOMICS and political science. European, American, Indian, and Asian economics and political science is our specialty. Catalogs of books and periodicals issued regularly. Please send us your want lists. We search for out-of-print titles through our agents in Europe and India. Mercurius Books and Periodicals, 175 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010.

POETRY and life series. Edited by William Henry Hudson, London 1911–1930; 34 volumes. George G. Harrap and Company, Ltd. wish to announce that the only authorized reprint of their original edition of this series is published by A.M.S. Press, Inc., 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

NEW service utilizes optical scanning to convert bibliography files to machine language for computer utilization. Work is done from ordinary typewritten documents. Cost is low and accurate. Fast service. Branch offices: San Francisco, Chicago, Newark. Write for information today. Formscan, Inc., Dept. AL, 711 E. Walnut St., Pasadena, CA 91101; toll free (except California) (800) 423-4173.

BEILSTEIN'S *Handbuch der organischen chemic,* 4.Auf 1., Berlin, Springer, 1918–1940, 31 V. In. 33. Also supplements 1-3, 65 V. In. 74, 1928–1969. Completely bound. Price on request. Write Gifts and Exchange Librarian, Purdue University Libraries, Lafayette, IN 47907.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

DEWEY decimal numbers for each subject are included in the second edition of the *Manual and List of Subject Headings Used on the Woods Cross Reference Cards* for school and public libraries. LC No.: 76-101641. The number of headings has been increased and listed according to the new *ALA Rules for Filing.* 71 new cards have been added to the original 1287 "see," "see also," and "notes" cards to bring the set up-to-date. All entries are consistent with *Sears* 9th and standard *Wilson* cataloging. $30 for cards and manual; $4.95 for manual alone. The hundreds of owners of the original set receive the 71 added cards free when they purchase the new manual. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

THE MOSQUITO FIGHTERS, just released, 16mm, 21-minute color and sound film on modern mosquito control practice. Features human interest story with exciting visual footage about a Mosquito Control District's operations in the face of a potential St. Louis encephalitis epidemic. Excellent film for schools (primary, secondary, and college), general public, and professional audiences. $250 per print. 20% discount on 3 or more prints. Trident Group, P.O. Box 73275, Metairie, LA 70003.

HALF a million books for sale in country mansion, hour from London. All subjects stocked. All books priced. Peter Eaton, Lilies, Weedon, Buckshire, England.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, 16 years experience in administering college and public libraries, interested in heading academic library, Southeast or Texas coastal area preferred. Present salary $13,500. Write B-547-W.

LIBRARIAN, school oriented, MA (library). 17 years multisystems library superviser; teaching at college level. Desires LS teaching position book and nonbook. Abroad for summer. Contact August 27 for fall or winter quarter. Write B-553-W.

LIBRARIAN, accredited MLS, MA in religion. Academic experience, 3 years; United Nations/United States Documents, social science/humanities, genealogy; seeks academic/special challenge in documents, reference, serials, genealogy. Rocky/Appalachian Mountains preferred. Present salary $9,200. Write B-555-W.

LIBRARIAN, BA, MLS, recent graduate seeks beginning professional position in an area of librarianship. Have 1 year of graduate training in the field of social work, 3 years of library student assistant experience. Write 818-6, University Ave., Honolulu, HI 96814.

CATALOGER, MS, 2 years' experience, desires professional duties. Has concern for integrity in cataloging; interested also in learning acquisitions work. Available now. I. C. Teas, 580 Cadraca Dr., Apt. 5, Memphis, TN 38122.

EXPERIENCED Slavic specialist available November as bibliographer or in acquisitions department. Also excellent in German; good French. MALS. Write B-557-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

Administration

DISTRICT of Columbia. USIA seeks *supervisory librarian* for worldwide service in cultural and binational centers. LS degree + minimum of 3 years' experience in organizing or conducting related community activities, such as students or youth programs, adult reader advisory services, reference services, audiovisual programs, dealing with individuals and groups. 5 years' U.S. citizenship. $10,088–$17,704 depending on qualifications. Overseas allowances and differentials where applicable, vacation leave, term life insurance, medical and retirement programs. Send standard form 171 to Recruitment and Source Development Division, USIA, Washington, DC 20547.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

BOOKLIST Office. *High School or young adults librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to young adults, ages 14 through 18, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of young adults' literature, and experience in using books with young adults in high school or public libraries. Starting salary $9,828. 22 days vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BOOKLIST Office. *Librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to adults, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of adults' literature, and experience in using books in public libraries. Starting salary $8,772–$9,216.

22 days vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

VERMONT. *Acquisitions head,* Middlebury College. MLS from accredited school. Language and cataloging background desirable. Salary $7,500. Liberal vacation. Write J. R. McKenna, Ln., Middlebury College Library, Middlebury, VT 05753.

NEW YORK. *Library director.* Position now open for a progressive librarian with a MLS degree and basic knowledge of computer applications. 3–5 years administrative experience in an academic library preferred. Salary $15,000 minimum. Air-conditioned building occupied in 1968. Present staff of 39, operating budget $500,000. Apply to Mrs. F. H. Taylor, Chmn., Search Committee, Rochester Institute of Technology, One Lomb Memorial Dr., Rochester, NY 14623.

WASHINGTON. *Head cataloger.* A cataloger with academic library experience is needed to take charge of a staff of 15 in a rapidly growing library. Materials budget $400,000. Minimum salary $11,000. Usual fringes including TIAA. Send curriculum vitae and 3 references to Robert Lawyer, Dir. of L., Western Washington State College, Bellingham, WA 98225.

WISCONSIN. We are seeking candidate for the *serials librarian* position, who will be responsible for the operation of the serials department. Salary for the 1970–71 academic year $9,500–$11,000 depending on qualifications, training, and experience, with opportunity for summer position at 2/9 of academic year salary. Qualifications: graduate degree from accredited library school and successful library experience (preferably 2 or more years of successful experience in serials department). Service to begin September 1, 1970. Professional rank depends on qualifications of appointee. Professional librarians have academic rank and privileges, university retirement system, Blue Cross–Blue Shield, sick leave, social security, and included in state retirement. Excellent working conditions in air-conditioned building with cooperative faculty. Write Stith M. Cain, Ln., State University, Whitewater, WI 53190.

NEW YORK. State University at Binghamton. *Music librarian* to assume responsibility for organization and development of existing collection of monographs, scores, and records in growing university program. Duties include collection development and management of music library. Technical processes centralized in main library. New position starting September 1, 1970, requiring advanced degree in musicology, 5th-year library degree, and several years academic library experience. Salary $12,000+ for 12-month year, academic year option available. Contact Director of Libraries, State University of New York, Binghamton, NY 13901.

ILLINOIS. *Government documents librarian.* Northern Illinois University is seeking an experienced librarian to take charge of its government documents department. Will be responsible for directing acquisitions, cataloging, and reference services, and for supervising 4 full-time staff members, including an assistant government documents librarian. The department is a federal depository and contains approximately 200,000 state, federal, and foreign items. The head of the department is expected to be familiar with both domestic and foreign documents. The responsibilities of the position require a minimum of a master's degree in library science, 5 years of professional library experience, and the larger part of this experience in the day-to-day work with government documents. Minimum salary $13,200 for a 12 month contract; Illinois retirement system benefits, academic status, month vacation. Applicants should write to George M. Nenonen, Pers. Dir., University Libraries, Northern Illinois University, DeKalb, IL 60115.

CANADA. *Head cataloger,* University of Manitoba Libraries. Applications are invited for the above position to supervise and control the work of 7 professional librarians and 11 clerical assistants. Degree from an accredited library school and cataloging experience with LC classification. Normal benefits. Minimum salary $10,000. Moving allowance. Apply to H. J. Skynner, Assoc. Ln., University of Manitoba, Winnipeg 19, Manitoba, Canada.

NEW JERSEY. *Reader services director.* Richard Stockton State College, a new 4-year undergraduate institution located 12 miles from Atlantic City. College opening date September 1971. Applications for the position of assistant director for reader services are invited from librarians with appropriate experience and interest in participating in the planning and development of a new academic library, its facilities and programs. Immediate appointment. 12-month salary $11,431–$14,863 depending on qualifications. Address application and resume to Arthur C. Flandreau, Dir., Richard Stockton State College Library, 1 Williams Plaza, Pleasantville, NJ 08232.

GEORGIA. *Head librarian.* Challenging and stimulating position in new junior college library in center of beautiful 167-acre campus. Position open immediately. Head library staff of 3 professionals and 3 nonprofessionals. Faculty status with exciting modern junior college in state system which opened in the fall quarter 1968. MLS from ALA-accredited library school and appropriate administrative experience required. Salary from $10,000. All usual benefits and fringe benefits. Contact Academic Dean, Hasell T. LaBorde, Junior College, Macon, GA 31206.

MONTANA. *Serials librarian.* September opening. Supervise department and catalog serials. Must have professional library degree and at least 2 years' experience cataloging LC classification. Salary $8,000–$9,000. 28 days annual vacation, faculty rank, social security, state teacher's retirement. New building, collection 500,000. Enrollment over 6,800. Community of 15,000 in beautiful valley, sunny, pleasant climate. Hunting, fishing, skiing. 90 miles north of Yellowstone Park. Apply to Alice McClain, Dir., Montana State University Library, Bozeman, MT 59715; (406) 587-3121, Ext. 306.

VERMONT. *Acquisitions head.* MLS from accredited school. Language and cataloging background desirable. Salary $7,500. Liberal vacation. Write J. R. McKenna, Ln., College Library, Middlebury, VT 05753.

CANADA. *Extension librarian.* Applications are invited immediately from persons with degrees from accredited library schools, to head a library service to residents of Manitoba without access to municipal or regional libraries. Administered by University of Manitoba libraries; 60,000 volumes; staff of 8. Supervisory ability, freedom for occasional travel, sensitivity to library needs of remote users. Minimum salary $10,000. Moving allowance. Normal benefits. Resumes, references to Director of Libraries, Elizabeth Dafoe Library, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg 19, Manitoba, Canada.

Multiple

PENNSYLVANIA. The state university capitol campus near Harrisburg invites applications for 2 professional librarians: (1) *cataloger* in charge of technical operations, minimum of 3 years experience, and (2) *acquisition librarian,* experience preferred. Both positions require accredited library school degree; starting salary $8,000–$12,000, based on experience; month vacation, and other fringe benefits. The campus is an upper-division college and graduate center. Send complete resume, supporting credentials, and telephone number to Head Librarian, Capitol Campus Libary, Pennsylvania State University, Middletown, PA 17057. An equal opportunity employer.

Services

VERMONT. *Technical services librarian.* Accredited MLS required. $7,200 up depending on experience. Superior fringe benefits and faculty status. New library. Apply Librarian, Vermont Technical College, Randolph Center, VT 05061; (802) 728-3391.

NEW YORK. Experienced *circulation librarian* for university center library system. Computer circulation control system in operation. Salary $12,000–$12,500. Write G. N. Bullard, Actg. Dir. of Ls., State University of New York at Binghamton, Binghamton, NY 13901.

MARYLAND. *Assistant librarian,* technical services. Under the direction of the librarian, the assistant librarian of technical services is responsible for the functioning of the departments comprising technical services (acquisitions, catalog, serials departments, and bindery); participates as an advisor to the librarian in matters concerning technical services; and works closely with the assistant librarian, readers services, and the financial-personnel officer, in an effort to coordinate policy and cooperation within the library. Requirements: a broad educational background, including a library of science degree, and experience in all of the areas comprising technical services. Salary $16,000–$17,000. Month vacation and generous fringe benefits. Send resume to J. Louis Kuethe, Asst. Ln., Milton S. Eisenhower Library, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD 21218. An equal opportunity employer.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Circulation librarian* needed for September 1970. Requirements for assistant professor at $8,400–$11,800 for academic year; 3 years appropriate experience and MLS from an accredited library school included in 40 graduate credit hours. Partial summer employment extra and guaranteed. Full faculty status and benefits. Excellent opportunity to organize and manage one's own department. Contact Saul Weinstein, Dir. of Ls., Hamilton Library, State College, Edinboro, PA 16412.

WISCONSIN. State university seeks candidate for the *assistant circulation and reference librarian,* who will work under the supervision of the circulation and reserve librarian and the reference librarian. Salary for the 1970-71 academic year $8,000–$8,700 depending on qualifications, training, and experience, with opportunity for summer position at 2/9 of academic year salary. Qualifications: graduate degree from accredited library school. Service to begin September 1, 1970. Professional rank depends on qualifications of appointee. Professional librarians have academic rank and privileges, university retirement system, Blue Cross-Blue Shield, sick leave, social security and included in state retirement. Excellent working conditions in air-conditioned building with cooperative faculty. Write Stith M. Cain, Ln., Wisconsin State University, Whitewater, WI 53190.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

NEW HAMPSHIRE. *Public library consultant* to provide professional leadership to librarians and trustees. Plans and coordinates specific phases of the statewide development program for improvement and expansion of library services, such as films, regional book meetings, etc. Evaluates and recommends library materials such as books, films, equipment, supplies. Involves some travel but few overnights. Requires master's degree in LS from accredited library school + experience in consultant work or related fields. Salary $8,444.80–$10,543.00. Usual

fringe benefits. Apply Emil W. Allen, Jr., State Ln., State Library, 20 Park St., Concord, NJ 03301.

NEW YORK. State education department. *Associate school library service.* Expanding responsibilities of Bureau of School Libraries in areas of consultant services, administration of ESEA title II and NDEA title III, and promotion of school library media programs offers challenging opportunity for flexible, innovative person committed to philosophy of library media programs. Qualifications: master's degree and specialization in library science; 5 years' experience, including at least 1 year in an administrative capacity; eligibility for NYS permanent certification as school library media specialist. Strong media background preferred. Immediate opening. Beginning salary, October 1, $15,882. Write for application to State Education Department, Division of Personnel, Albany, NY 12224.

Services

MARYLAND. Library planner. MLS or equivalent required; knowledge of planning and research. Salary from $11,683–$13,740 depending on education and experience. Send resume to Regional Planning Council, 701 St. Paul St., Baltimore, MD 21202.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

WISCONSIN. *Library administrator,* with MSLS degree and experience. University community of 36,000, part of metropolitan area of 150,000 in heart of summer and winter sports and vacation country. Head library staff of 10, book budget of $15,000, annual circulation 208,000. Liberal fringe benefits including hospitalization, insurance, retirement, sick leave, month vacation. Starting salary $10,000. Apply Personnel Committee, Public Library Board, 1204 Hammond Ave., Superior, WI 54880.

MICHIGAN. *Head of circulation* serving a city of 50,000 within easy access to the cultural centers of Lansing, Ann Arbor, Detroit, and Toledo. 5th-year library school degree required. Starting salary $7,491–$8,634, depending on training and experience. Retirement, social security, sick leave, vacation, hospitalization, and insurance. Apply to Mr. Clare H. Sergeant, Dir., Public Library, Jackson, MI 49201.

INDIANA. *Head librarian* for township public library serving 40,000 from new $750,000 facility with staff of 12, including bookmobile service. Located in Ohio River Valley in southern Indiana in Louisville, Kentucky, metropolitan area, near 2 universities and other colleges. Accredited MLS required. Beginning salary $8,500–$11,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Apply Jeffersonville Township Public Library, R. E. VanDenover, Pres., Board of Trustees, Jeffersonville, IN 47130.

MINNESOTA. *Head librarian.* Professional director wanted for new regional library in northwestern Minnesota city, last population count over 10,000. Center for multicounty library service now serving 3 counties via bookmobile. Candidates must be graduates of ALA-accredited library school. Experience desirable. Salary $9,000–$11,000 depending on training and qualifications. Public employees retirement, health insurance, sick benefits, and vacation time. City has junior college and vocational technical school. Twice daily air service to Minneapolis-St. Paul. Apply to Mrs. Stanton R. Dahlen, 230 N. Kendell Ave., Thief River Falls, MN 56701. *Please do not send applications to library.*

NEW JERSEY. Developing residential town of 22,000, 18 miles from New York City, needs a *director* for its library of 60,000 volumes. 12–15 staff. MLS and eligibility for a New Jersey library certificate required. Salary $12,000–$15,000. Fringe benefits. Civil Service. Address resume to Board of Trustees, Free Public Library, Millburn, NJ 07041.

MINNESOTA. *Library director,* Austin Public Library. Serves city-county population of 45,000. Book budget $30,000. At least 2 years administrative experience. Salary range: $10,000–$13,000 commensurate with experience. New building with addition planned for 1973. Month vacation + other usual fringe benefits. Apply to Mrs. H. O. Galstad, 201 Second Ave. NW, Austin, MN 55912.

MASSACHUSETTS. Immediate opening for *director* of attractive library in a responsive community, heart of historic New England next door to Old Sturbridge Village. College graduate + library experience. Degree from approved library school desirable. Salary range $9,001–$10,667. Active, cooperative board of trustees. Please send resume to R. B. Muenzberg, Chmn., Jacob Edwards Library, Southbridge, MA 01550.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Children's librarian* to become head, children's services in progressive and pleasant public library with able staff and enthusiastic patrons. Must have MS in LS from ALA-accredited institution with at least 2 years appropriate experience. Starting salary based on qualifications within $7,953–$9,391 range. 38-hour week, 4 weeks vacation, cumulative sick leave, Blue Cross/Blue Shield, Massachusetts retirement. Send resume and references to F. A. Bold, Dir., Memorial Hall Library, P. O. Box 148, Andover, MA 01810.

ILLINOIS. *Director,* public library, located in university community. Book collection of 95,000 volumes, circulation 285,000. MLS and appropriate administrative experience required. Salary range, $12,000–$15,000. Send resume to Myron H. Kulwin, 2115 Noel Dr., Champaign, IL 61820.

CANADA. *Director.* To act as chief executive officer to the board of the Niagara Regional Library System. A challenging opportunity for a graduate of an accredited library school with a minimum of 5 years varied experience. Qualifications include a proven administrative ability, flair for coordination, working with people, and an interest in developing new and established services in cooperation with public libraries in the region. Located in the Niagara Peninsula, the region offers unexcelled climate, proximity to Toronto, Buffalo, and Hamilton; a compact "workable" region. Liberal fringe benefits, 4 weeks vacation, and salary in the range of $14,000–$18,000. Contact with full details of experience, etc., E. Les Fowlie, Sec., Niagara Regional Library System, 59 Church St., St. Catharines, Ontario, Canada; (416) 684-4904, *collect.*

NEW YORK. *Assistant library director* for administrative and technical services. Responsibilities include financial management, budget preparation, data processing, building planning and maintenance, and acquisitions and cataloging of library materials for 5-county library system. MLS + 8 years experience. Salary range $13,559–$16,393 (to be increased this summer). Excellent fringe benefits. Apply Harold Hacker, Dir., Public Library, 115 South Avenue, Rochester, NY 14604.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Children's librarian* to direct services to children from the award-winning Fitchburg Youth Library and provide leadership to our bookmobile and outreach programs. This is an excellent opportunity to bring new children's programs to this medium-sized community, which serves as a regional library center and is known for its progressive library program. $8,600–$10,600. MLS required. Write to Arthur J. Kissner, Chief Ln., Public Library, Fitchburg, MA 01420; (617) 343-3096.

CALIFORNIA. City of Anaheim. *Principal librarian,* $950–$1,155. Plans, develops, coordinates, and supervises a variety of programs and activities in the adult section of the central library; develops and conducts employee training programs; coordinates selection of library materials. Requires master's degree in library science and several years of increasingly responsible professional library experience. Submit applications and supplemental material to Personnel Department, City of Anaheim, 241 Anaheim Blvd., Anaheim, CA 92805; (714) 533-5375.

SOUTH CAROLINA. *Head librarian,* Pickens County Library, Easley; population of county, 57,000. Immediate opening for person with MLS in receptive community with fast-growing socio-economic status, close cultural areas, congenial board and well-established staff. Recently renovated and expanded main library with 4 branches and 1 bookmobile. Need creative, resourceful administrator with ability and desire to relate library to people. Salary range $8,500–$10,000, depending on experience. Fringe benefits. Send resume to Robert Craig, Pers. Chmn., P. O. Box 538, Pickens, SC 29671; (803) 878-2426, with copy to Mrs. Bertha Maw, Actg. Ln., Pickens County Library, Easley, SC 29640; (803) 859-9679.

TEXAS. *Director,* public library system. Serves city and county population of 700,000 and is the designated reference and resource center for a 22-county area. Facilities include central library, 7 branches, and 4 bookmobiles. Proposed new $8,000,000 central library will be decided in September 8 bond election. Salary range $18,636–$25,032. Beginning salary commensurate with experience. Liberal fringe benefits include car and 4 weeks vacation. Accredited MLS degree, 5 years of administrative experience, and ability to relate to community. Send descriptive letter and detailed resume before September 20 to Clarke Gillespie, Pres., Board of Trustees, Public Library, 9 and Throckmorton, Fort Worth, TX 76102.

IOWA. *Director* for public library and Seven Rivers Library System. MLS and administrative experience required. Library serves a university-centered community of 46,000 and is the headquarters for a 14-county cooperative. Annual circulation, 400,000. 1971 materials budget, $53,000. Liberal fringe benefits. Salary to $14,000, depending on qualifications. Apply to Thomas Summy, Public Library, Iowa City, IA 52240.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Head librarian.* Salary $9,288–$11,112. MLS and experience required. Usual fringe benefits. Apply to Harold J. Vermes, Public Library, West Springfield, MA 01089.

MICHIGAN. Detroit Public Library is seeking a *head librarian* for its music and performing arts department for the main library. Responsible for acquisition of materials, maintenance of collection, training and development of a staff of 10. Should have strong community interest. Music background, supervisory experience, and MLS required. Degree in musicology desirable. Beginning salary $12,287. Benefits include 5-day, 36¼-hour-work week; 4 weeks vacation; 10 paid holidays; group life insurance, paid medical and health insurance; 17 days sick leave annually; city retirement plan; longevity pay; and social security. Apply Mrs. Audrey Biel, Pers. Dir., Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202.

MARYLAND. *Assistant area branch librarian.* Head adult services department and assist in the administration of a large branch. MLS degree and 3 years of suitable experience, some of which has been in an administrative capacity. Salary range $10,400–$15,080. 37½-hour week, excellent fringe benefits. Apply Personnel Director, Prince George's County Memorial Library, 6532 Adelphi Rd., Hyattsville, MD 20782.

NEW YORK. *Library director:* public library, progressive city 2 hours north of New York in beautiful Hudson Valley, serving 88,000 popula-

tion. 2 branches; 1970 budget, $288,256. Central reference library of 5-county system. Highly capable staff of 49 full- and part-time employees. At least 8 years of professional service including administrative experience to meet New York state civil service requirements. Starting salary $14,000 with usual benefits. Apply Personnel Committee, Board of Trustees, Adriance Memorial Library, 93 Market St., Poughkeepsie, NY 12601.

TEXAS. *Assistant librarian* for public library in progressive city of 30,000 within 1½ hours of Houston on freeway. MLS from accredited ALA library school. Experience desirable. Minimum salary $7,200. Reply to Director of Personnel, City of Orange, P. O. Box 520, Orange, TX 77630.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Head librarian.* Town of 16,000, with historic and literary heritage, 20 miles west of Boston, seeks head librarian. MLS from accedited library school with at least 3 years experience. Main and branch libraries comprise 150,000 volumes with special collections. Annual book acquisition budget of $35,000. New, 3-story stack wing and children's room. Salary range $9,550–$11,200. Reply to Library Committee, Free Public Library, Concord, MA 01742.

INDIANA. *Head librarian* for township public library serving 40,000 from new $750,000 facility with staff of 12, including bookmobile service. Located in Ohio River Valley in Southern Indiana in Louisville, Kentucky, metropolitan area, near 2 universities and other colleges. Accredited MLS required. Salary range, $8,500–$12,000, depending on qualifications and experience. Apply Randall E. VanDenover, Pres., Board of Trustees, 27 Blanchel Terr., Jeffersonville, IN 47130.

CALIFORNIA. *County librarian:* Salary $966–$1,158. This challenging position, subject to the determination of policy set by the board of supervisors, is responsible for the direction of the county library system. Location is in the smog-free, central coastal section of California. Education equivalent to graduation from college and possession of BLS or MLS degree from a recognized school of librarianship, 3 years of professional library experience in a supervising capacity and possession of a California state county librarian's certificate. Applications will be considered until the position is filled. Submit official application to Room 205, County Courthouse, San Luis Obispo, CA 93401. An equal opportunity employer.

Multiple

INDIANA. *Head librarian,* MLS degree + at least 4 years administrative experience. Library serves entire county, population approximately 60,000, in metropolitan area. New 51,000-sq. ft. building opened 12/1/69. Salary range $9,600–$12,000. Position available January 1, 1971, due to retirement of present librarian. Also available due to retirement on January 1, 1971, position of *first assistant librarian.* MLS degree, with experience required. Salary range $8,400–$10,800. Apply Elsa Strassweg, Hd. Ln., Public Library, 180 W. Spring St., New Albany, IN 47150.

ILLINOIS. Two positions. (1) *Head of adult services.* Plan adult programs and coordinate services. Revamp circulation system for main library and 4 branches, supervise circulation department at main. MS in LS or equivalent + experience. Salary range: $8,300–$12,300. (2) *Branch head,* 1 of 4 branches in system, circulation 195,000, collection 34,300, staff 3½ full-time. MS in LS or equivalent + experience. Salary range: $7,500–$11,200. Springfield is the capital of Illinois, a 1970 all-American city. Library is in first phases of building program for central library. Apply to Robert E. Wagenknecht, Dir., Lincoln Library, 326 S. 7 St., Springfield, IL 62701.

INDIANA. 2 *branch librarians,* $7,480–$10,000; *assistant director,* $8,800–$11,680. Beginning salary depends on education and experience. Branches of 35,000-40,000 volumes each, staff of 5 or more. Industrial city 35 minutes from Chicago. Social security, sick leave, 4 weeks vacation. New main library building; 2 branches planned. Apply Robert Wood, Dir., Public Library, 2401 E. Columbus Dr., East Chicago, IN 46312.

MISSOURI. Positions open immediately. *Children's librarian* and *public services librarian.* Must have MLS. Starting salary $7,200, 40-hour week, 22 days vacation, retirement, cumulative sick leave. New regional library serves 4 counties, new building now being built. Apply to Thomas Jefferson Library System, 210 Adams, Jefferson City, MO 65101.

WISCONSIN. Exceptional opportunities for 2 creative, service-minded librarians: (1) *head of cataloging* and (2) *head of children's services.* Both positions assist with adult reference. Each requires MLS; salary $7,679 upward. Benefits include 24 day vacation. Apply Charles Grasmick, Dir., Public Library, 217 S. Farwell, Eau Claire, WI 54701, or phone (715) 832-8341.

Services

WISCONSIN. *Reference librarian.* Exceptional opportunity to develop reference services. New $1,000,000 library building completed in 1968. Size of building is approximately 50,000 sq. ft. Fond du Lac is a city of 40,000, located at the foot of the Fox River Valley on beautiful Lake Winnebago. Four-season recreational area, skiing, boating, swimming, golfing, winter sports. Four-hour drive from Chicago, ½-hour to Lake Michigan. Beginning salary $10,080 and up. Position on salary schedule is determined by qualifications and experience. Qualifications: 5th-year BS in LS or MS in LS. Month vacation, city retirement plan, social security, sick leave, etc., benefits. Position open immediately. Apply to Director, Public Library, Fond du Lac, WI 54935.

NEW JERSEY. *Children's librarian* needed to assume responsibility for the activities and programs of the children's room in a busy suburban library. An attractive children's area with 2 full-time assistants in a new colonial building presents an opportunity for full services. New Jersey certification and U.S. citizenship required. Salary range $6,656–$10,114. 22 days vacation, sick leave, fully paid Blue Cross-Blue Shield, and fringe benefit programs. Apply to Anthony E. Merkl, Dir., Public Library, 65 Scotland Rd., South Orange, NJ 07079.

RHODE ISLAND. Serve children and their families at Pawtucket Public Library. Active library with vital staff. Air conditioned. All benefits. MLS required. $7,436. Apply R. W. Robbins, Pawtucket, RI 02860; (401) 722-3520.

SOUTH CAROLINA. *Reference librarian.* Degree from accredited library school. Opportunity to work in all-American city experiencing rapid growth. Beginning salary $7,764–$8,544. Send resume to Mrs. Marguerite G. Thompson, Ln., County Library, 319 S. Irby St., Florence, SC 29501.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Extension librarian,* public library, located on Lake Erie halfway between Buffalo and Cleveland. Library has a collection of over 200,000 and a professional staff of 12. Job requires work with 17 local libraries in a 2-county district in the library's capacity as a district center as well as branch responsibilities for the library itself. At least 2 years professional library experience is preferred. Minimum salary (with experience) is $9,800. Fringe benefits include 24 days vacation, 10 days sick leave (cumulative), Pennsylvania state teacher's retirement system, and paid life and hospitalization insurance. Write to Kenneth G. Sivulich, Dir., Public Library, 3 S. Perry Sq., Erie, PA 16501.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Children's librarians.* Branch libraries. MLS + minimum of 2 years professional library experience or its equivalent. Minimum salary as of September 2, 1970, $9,450. Write for further information or send resume to Personnel Office, Public Library, Copley Square, Boston, MA 02117.

WISCONSIN. *Adult services librarian.* Perform advanced professional library work and serve as coordinator of adult services. Library recently expanded and fully modernized at cost of $600,000. Progressive suburban community of 60,000 in metropolitan Milwaukee area. Salary range $9,615–$9,894 + outstanding fringe benefits, city paid pension, educational incentive pay plan. Accredited MLS required, Grade I Wisconsin library license or eligibility for it. Must have 5 years successful professional library experience at supervisory level, with emphasis on assignments in adult services. Apply Personnel Director, 7725 W. North Ave., Wauwatosa, WI 53213.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Administration

ILLINOIS. *School of Nursing librarian.* Qualifications: degree in library science. Faculty status, social security, 4 weeks paid vacation. Well-equipped library with 4,500 professional volumes. Serves 200 student nurses as well as practical nurse students and graduate nurses. Salary: baccalaureate degree, $9,500–$10,800; master's degree, $10,400–$11,300 depending on experience. Apply Director of Nursing Education, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center School of Nursing, 2816 S. Ellis Ave., Chicago, IL 60616.

COLORADO. *Assistant director.* Regional center and union catalog wants second in command to direct daily activities, assist in planning and organizing new programs. Requirements: MLS and 5 years reference experience, preferably in library systems or other cooperative groups; knowledge of technology application. $10,000–$12,000 starting salary; usual benefits; TIAA retirement. Send resume to Phoebe F. Hayes, Dir., Bibliographical Center for Research, Rocky Mountains Region, Inc., 1357 Broadway, Denver, CO 80203.

Services

DISTRICT of Columbia. *Librarian* for a large institutional library with master's degree in library science and some professional experience. Salary is competitive based upon qualifications, experience, and ability, but minimum salary is $9,000. The fringe benefits are better than average. Contact James D. Carter, 1733 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20009.

TEXAS. Shell offers excellent opportunities for *technical information specialists* at our new 50-story, 1 Shell Plaza location in Houston. Responsibilities include searching, abstracting, indexing, and classifying a broad spectrum of technical material from published and confidential sources. These positions involve contact with scientific, legal, and management personnel. A reading knowledge of German, French, and other languages is helpful. Requirements: MLS degree and BS in chemistry or chemical engineering with strong background in organic chemistry. There is considerable opportunity for professional development. Also, relocation allowance, educational assistance, and other outstanding benefits are provided. Starting salary $9,200–$10,500. If you are interested, please send a resume of your training and experience to John Rae, Recruit. Rep., Department AL, The Shell Companies, Box 2099, Houston, TX 77001. An equal opportunity employer.

Survive the word crush.

Micropublishing brings the information explosion down to manageable size.

As micropublishers, we produce, process and preserve printed words in microform, making significant information – often unobtainable from other sources – widely accessible.

We can find any information anywhere and record it on film. Information reduced to microform means saved time, saved space, saved money. Recording information on film is just one part of our micropublishing concept. We edit too, creating information packages that fit the special needs of people who need information. Add to that our ability to acquire, organize and disseminate information from qualified sources and the impact of the micropublisher is clear.

Here are just a few areas where we're serving publishers, librarians, businessmen, and scholars: Bell & Howell's archival film vaults maintain banks of information to meet today's study and research demands. Film copies of backfiles and current issues of over 2,000 foreign and American newspapers offer firsthand accounts of events that identify, capture and enliven the times. As for current micropublications, we're offering a Black Newspaper Program, Selected Collections from the Newberry Library, Underground Press Collection, Russian and Southeast Asian Newspapers, Periodicals and Books (not to mention our ability to reproduce rare or out-of-print books in collections or single issues on 35 mm microfilm or in DUOPAGE® hard copy form). And these are only a few of the special collections available in microform from the micropublishers.

Inquire about Bell & Howell books designed to help you make better, wider use of micropublishing: "The Micropublishers", a 16-page book showing precisely how micropublishing meets information needs faster, more thoroughly; and "Microfilm: The White Rabbit", a 12-page booklet for librarians, professors, teachers and scholars that stimulates thinking about new uses for microform libraries and shows the many possibilities of micropublishing. Write for free copies of both books today.

We're making sure the printed word survives, and that you survive the printed word.

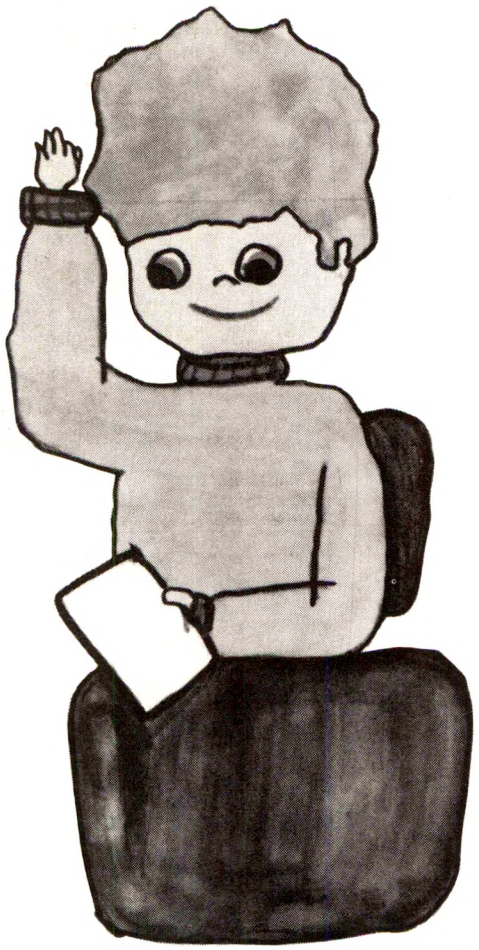
The Micropublishers
MICRO PHOTO DIVISION
Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

BELL & HOWELL

We don't believe in useless knowledge.

2FEB 1973

So 30,000 students test World Book daily and we learn what's being learned.



World Book is a one-of-a-kind encyclopedia in more ways than one. For example, we're the only publisher to maintain a broad and continuing research program on how our encyclopedia is used.

Students in 750 classrooms and libraries in more than 80 school systems participate in this program. Each time one of these students uses World Book, he fills out a card indicating what he looked up and if he found it. Over 100,000 completed cards are sent to our Research Department every year. Computers analyze the data and summaries are provided for our editors. They know what students actually look for, what subjects are taught at what grade level, and which World Book articles need expansion.

In addition, World Book is the only encyclopedia to conduct an extensive, on-going study of classroom curriculum. Initiated in 1935, the authoritative and widely-respected Nault-Caswell-Passow curriculum study provides our editors with a 31-volume analysis of representative courses of study chosen from hundreds of schools across the nation. The study presents up-to-date information about required topics covered in typical school systems for grades 1 through 12. If our analysis shows significant curriculum changes, our editorial content will reflect the changes. As a result, World Book articles are geared to contemporary classroom needs and appropriate student age levels.

We learn what's being learned—and apply what we learn—to make World Book more useable. That's one reason why World Book is the largest selling encyclopedia—and one reason why it should be in your classroom or library.

World Book

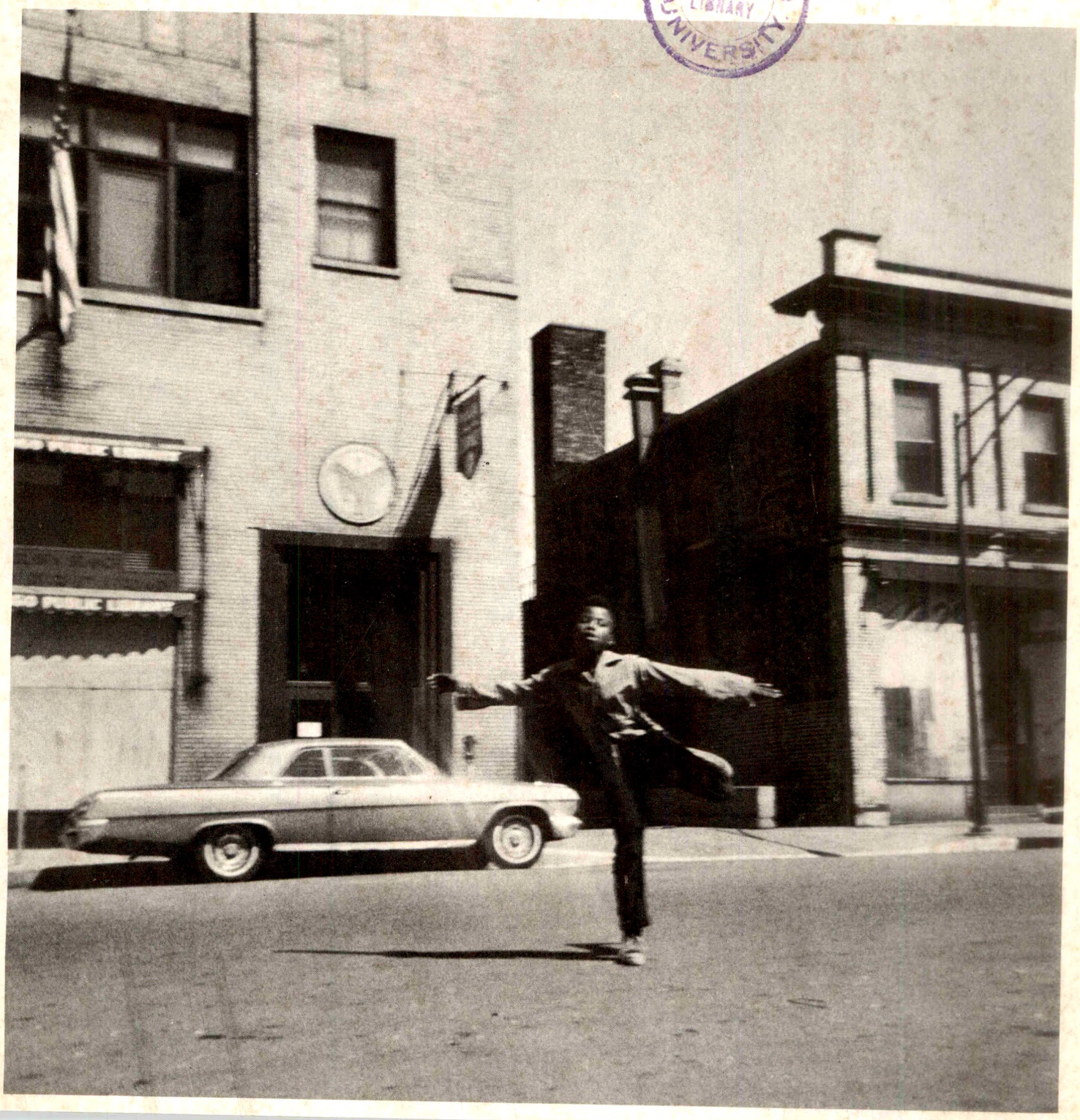
Field Enterprises Educational Corporation
Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654

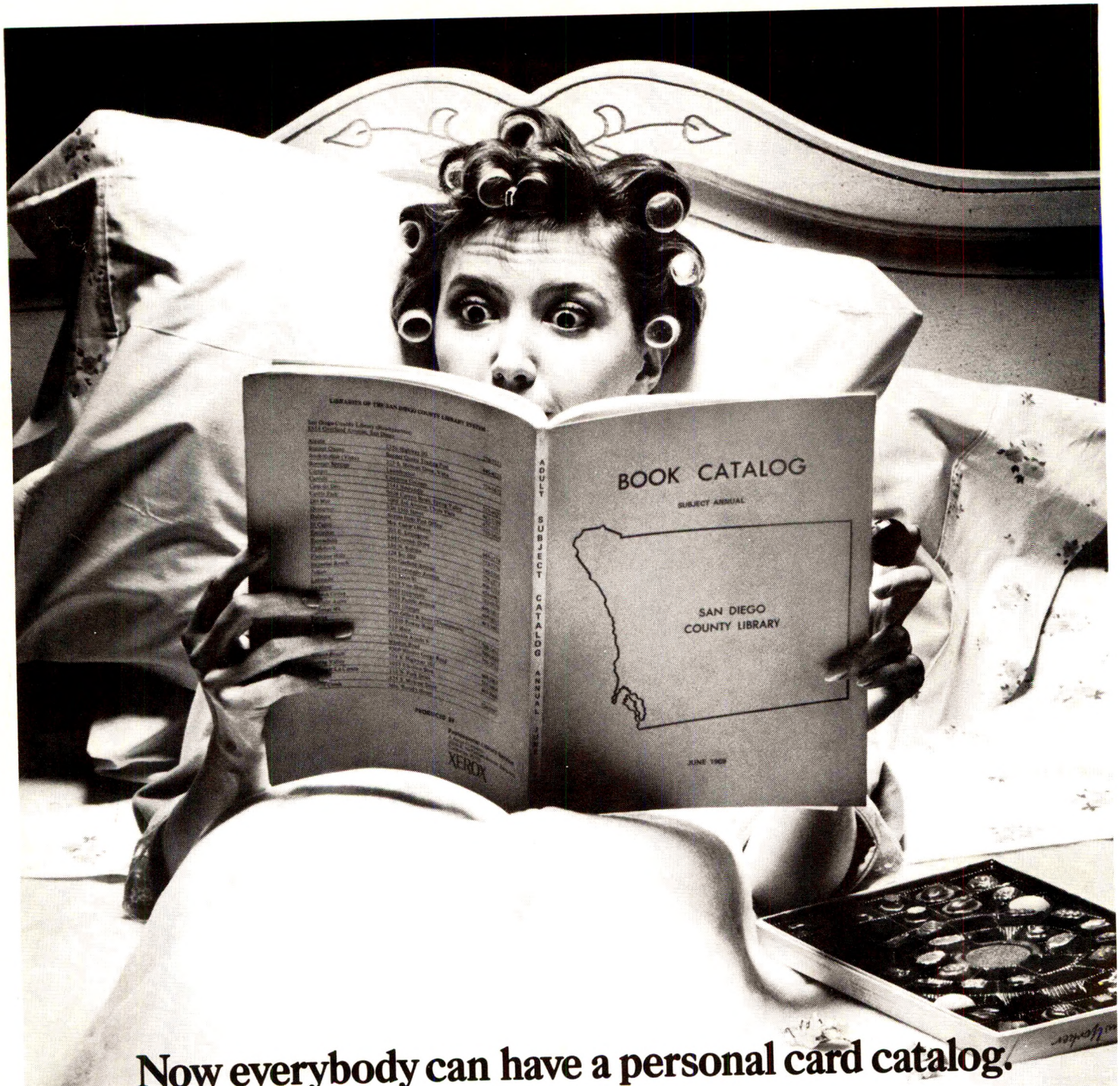
american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

OCTOBER 1970

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY
CENTRAL LIBRARY





Now everybody can have a personal card catalog.

For years your patrons have been going to the card catalog.

Now the card catalog can go to them—in easy-to-scan, easy-to-carry paperback form.

We can convert your entire retrospective file into a book catalog. Or, if your budget won't accommodate that, we can begin with just your current acquisitions. We do the cataloging of the books you want listed at no cost to you. Then, any time you need a new set of revised and up-to-date catalogs, you just order them.

Teachers can keep copies in their classrooms. Large libraries can place one in every department, or lend them out to scholars who request them. Catalogs make it easy for any branch of a large library system to find out which books are held by all the others.

For more information on book catalogs, write: **XEROX BiblioGraphics**
10300 Southard Drive, Beltsville, Maryland 20705
A Xerox Education Company

XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

What can $775, $150, $30, or $2.95 mean to your reference shelf?

$775 THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY. Over 50 years in the making, this monumental 54-volume set, the official publication of the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History, is the only major reference work that provides a perspective of the events, people, and ideas that have marked black participation in the American experience.

THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY contains 26,000 pages with more than 10 million words of primary and secondary source material, documents and book reviews. The books are printed on quality acid-free paper and bound in durable buckram for decades of library use. Single volume supplements will be available containing each succeeding year's quarterlies bound in one volume.

The 54th book is a complete cumulative index arranged by subject, author, document, and book review, enabling the user to easily locate any of the 1000 articles contained in the series.

If you have an incomplete set of bound copies of the Journal, we offer $3.00 trade-in per book. The JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY is shipped prepaid and available on approval. For use by high school students and above.

$150 INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY. The cultural heritage of black Americans in eleven volumes. Each book contains authoritative treatment of an important facet of black history; African roots and early American history; black Americans in the Civil War and Reconstruction; biographies of black men and women in music, art, theatre, and literature; and the black athlete. Produced in collaboration with the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History. Grades 6-12.

$2.95 IN BLACK AMERICA. The 11th volume of the above set, in paperback form. Contains articles by 25 experts on local, state, and national politics, housing, black capitalism, and blacks active in the arts, labor, law, medicine, and athletics. Includes full statistics on voting, segregation, employment, sports, elected black officials, etc. 589 pages with a 32-page index. Grades 6-12.

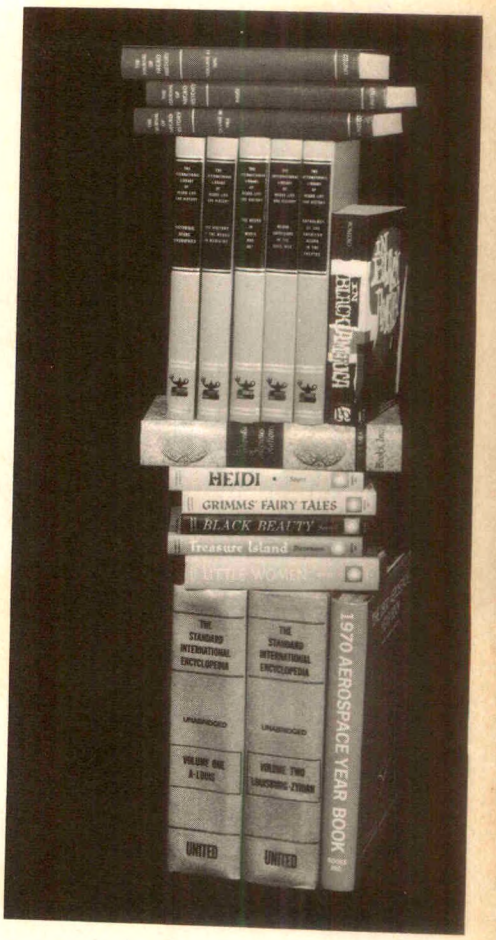
$30 STANDARD INTERNATIONAL ENCYCLOPEDIA. A two-volume general reference encyclopedia in attractive gold library binding. This outstanding reference contains 26,000 entries, more than 5 million words, on 3,000 pages. Volume 1 includes a 16-page full color human anatomy section with see-through acetate overlays and the complete story of Apollo 11. Volume 2 features a 16-page full color map section and a 98-page illustrated portrayal of black America, past and present. Published in 1970. Grades 6-12.

$9.37 CHILDREN'S CLASSICS. Set of hardcover classics that have been children's favorites for generations: Heidi; Andersen's Fairy Tales; Grimm's Fairy Tales; Alice in Wonderland; Pinocchio; Little Women; Five Little Peppers; Tom Sawyer; Black Beauty; Treasure Island.

$9 AEROSPACE YEAR BOOK. Official Annual of the Aerospace Industries Association. This fact-filled yearbook contains illustrated articles on aerospace events of the year in government and industry. Features photos and resumes of aircraft, spacecraft, engines and systems and records and awards. Cloth, fully indexed. Grades 6-12.

$7.46 ENCYCLOPEDIA OF RELIGIOUS QUOTATIONS. Almost 12,000 quotations on 200 subjects from over 2500 sources, from ancient Greece to 20th-century America, from Confucius and Lao-Tze to the Koran and the Old and New Testaments. Nonsectarian, with a 49-page index by topic and author, clothbound. Grades 6-12.

$2.95 KNOW YOUR CONGRESS. A wealth of information for the classroom and the library in an 8½ by 11, 132-page paperback. Includes articles and charts on all Congressional activities, committees, bills, officers, etc. Photos of every Senator and Congressman and state maps of Congressional districts, plus state motto, flag, flower, nickname, capital city, population, rank, number of counties and Congressional representatives. Grades 6-12.



United Publishing Corporation
An affiliate of Publishers Company, Inc.

United Publishing Corporation
5530 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D. C. 20015

I would like to ☐ order ☐ consider purchase of these reference materials.

- ☐ 54-volume JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY
- ☐ 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY
- ☐ IN BLACK AMERICA, paperback
- ☐ 2-volume STANDARD INTERNATIONAL ENCYCLOPEDIA
- ☐ AEROSPACE YEAR BOOK
- ☐ KNOW YOUR CONGRESS
- ☐ RELIGIOUS QUOTATIONS
- ☐ CHILDREN'S CLASSICS

Name_____
Position_____
School/Library_____
Address_____
City_____
State_____ Zip_____

Bro-Dart's Direct Input Ordering . . . a computer/microfilm interface.

Whether you have a computer or not, if you have the responsibility of ordering books for a large library—public, college, university or school system—here is a revolutionary new ordering tool to make your job easier.

Now you can look up, order and receive *any book in print* faster than ever before. Here's how it works:

Bro-Dart's Direct Input Ordering System

- *Uses microfilm, but in a way it has never been used before. Your library will receive a microfilm Master Title File showing every book in print, and also noting recent out-of-prints.*
- *A computer record of all in-print books, continually updated, generates the microfilm and processes the orders.*
- *Provides new Master Title Files ten times a year at intervals governed by publication frequency and user needs. You order all, or only those that coincide with your buying pattern.*
- *Gives you all required book ordering information arranged by author—or with a flick of the finger—by title.*
- *Lets you order any book by using Bro-Dart's unique Index Number . . . or, if available, SBN. Eliminates costly paperwork.*

Developed by Bro-Dart exclusively for libraries, Direct Input Ordering is the modern, fast, sure book ordering program . . . and it is compatible with your present system whether you use a pencil or computer.

Now, your next order can look like this:

218-9411-6 3

That's all it takes! You've ordered 3 copies of Dean Acheson's *Present at the Creation*.

For more information write Dept. No. AL-001.

BRO DART

EASTERN DIVISION: 1609 Memorial Avenue, Williamsport, Pennsylvania 17701
WESTERN DIVISION: 15255 East Don Julian Road, City of Industry, California 91746

american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 EAST HURON STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60611

VOLUME 1 NUMBER 9 OCTOBER 1970

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

ARTICLES

847 What Now? *Julian Bond*

849 The Humanistic Tradition of Afro-American Literature, *Margaret Walker*

856 American Indians: Search for Fort Hall's Library Service, *Gerald R. Shields and George Sheppard*

865 Course Descriptions in Library Science: a Report on a Survey, *Barbara Myatt*

873 The New Left and a New Age of Pamphlets: Recommendations for a Radical Pamphlet Library, *Ned Kehde*

878 Trouble-free Library Planning and Construction, *Michael Tatum*

884 Science Fiction Bibliography and Criticism, *Alexei Panshin*

888 "I Can't Hear the Flutes," *Lelia Cassidy*

892 Woodlawn: a Photographic Essay

896 The Law and Maryjane, *Millicent B. Hering*

901 Books in Print: an Analysis of Errors, *Nora Cambier, Barton Clark, Robert Daugherty, and Mike Gabriel*

904 New Directions in DLP, *Ray M. Fry*

908 Barred from the Library, *Constance M. Greco*

DEPARTMENTS

827 Of Note

835 Commentary

841 New Directions

843 Intellectual Freedom

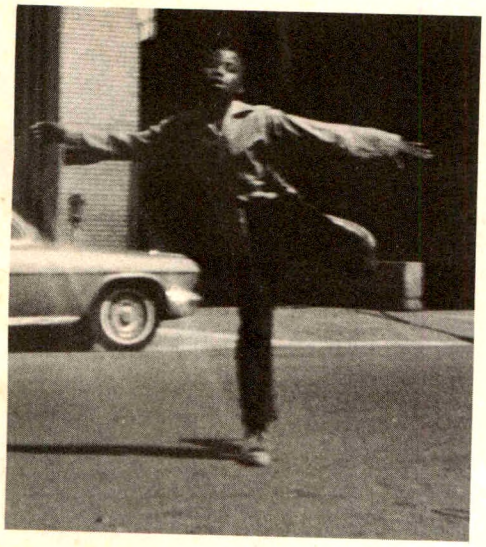
869 Memo to Members

912 Publications Checklist

914 Notes on Contributors

915 Classified Advertisements

OCTOBER COVER



Alice Scott and Rose Levenson have a rather unique program under way in a branch of the Chicago Public Library. October's cover by Wayne Cook, age 13, is one of the photographs taken in their program. For further details about the Woodlawn Camera Club and for additional photographs, see page 892.

Gerald R. Shields EDITOR
John Gordon Burke ASSOCIATE EDITOR
Susan Yessne ASSISTANT EDITOR
Alfreda A. Mendelsohn ADVERTISING MANAGER
Edith McCormick EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS
Mary Ann Fitzharris
Edward Fitzgerald PRODUCTION ARTIST

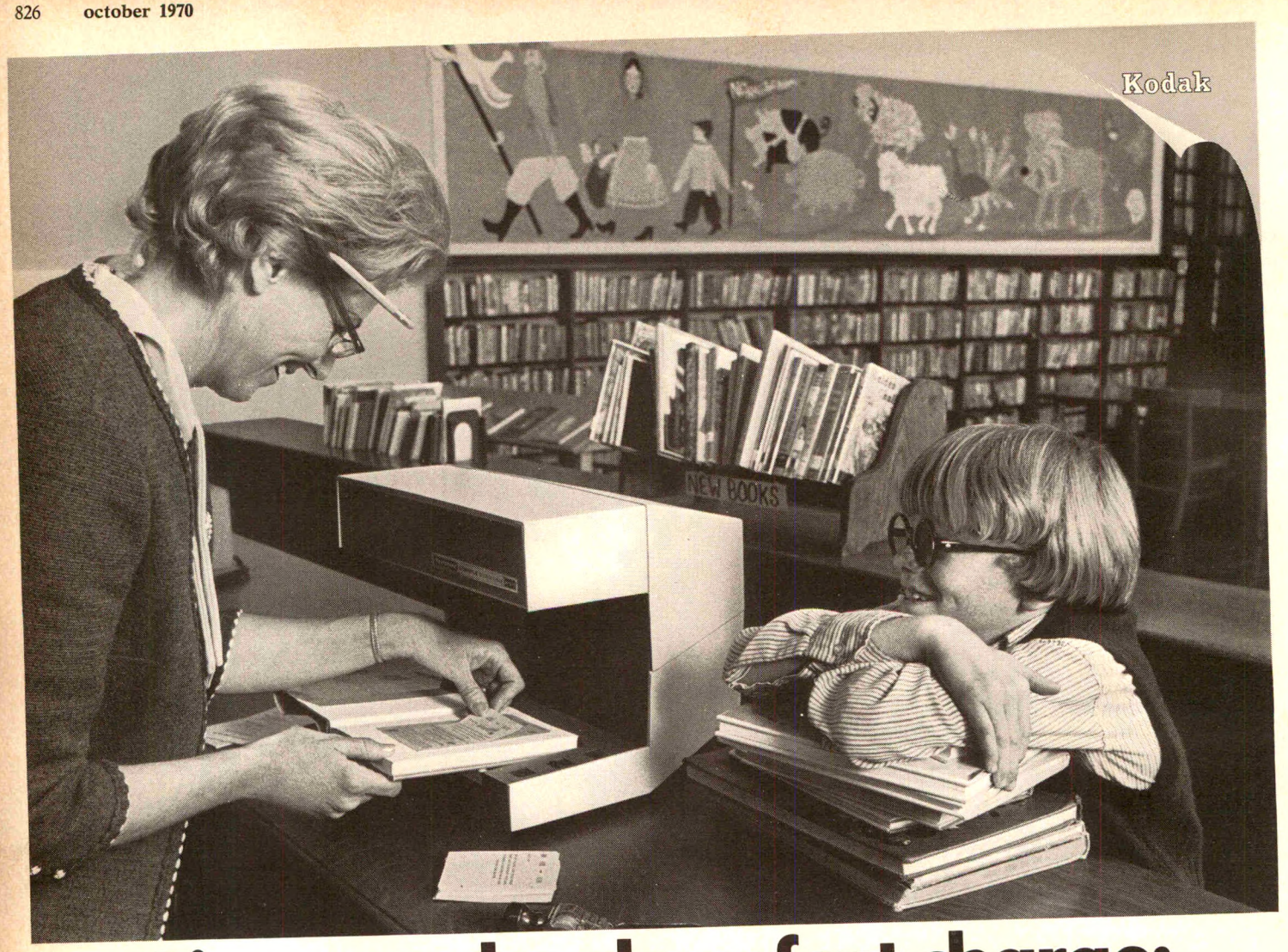
© Copyright 1970 American Library Association.

American Libraries, formerly the *ALA Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own unless ALA endorsement is specified. Acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature,* and *Current Contents, Education*. Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.



Give your books a fast charge:

Use a Kodak microfilmer.

Many libraries now rely on the slim, trim Recordak Starfile microfilmer, model RV-1. It makes book-charging a breeze. Low in silhouette, the RV-1 takes only 16 x 17 inches of counter space and comes in a cheerful combination of colors.

Push-button-easy to operate, this microfilmer features automatic exposure control. It helps you charge out books three times faster than by hand. Each exposure costs only a tenth of a cent. And you get a photo-accurate film record for fast checking of overdue books on a Recordak microfilm reader.

Why shouldn't you have the fastest check-out counter in town? Contact a Kodak microfilm systems expert. Or write Eastman Kodak Company, Business Systems Markets Division, Dept. DP602, Rochester, N.Y. 14650, for product sheet and "Library Systems" brochure.

Kodak Microfilm Systems

Of Note

It has come to the attention of **American Libraries** that recent budget cuts in the California State College System have resulted in the dismissal of six librarians at **San Diego State College.** It is reported that additional professional positions were lost at other colleges in the California State College System as well, though the full extent of such releases is not known at this time. This action was precipitated by the Trustees of the California State Colleges when book budgets were cut throughout the college system. As a formula exists to determine the number of positions available in technical services in proportion to the amount of book funds allocated, San Diego State College initially lost 23.1 positions in their Technical Services Department.

This action came while Librarian Dr. Louis A. Kenney was out of the country, and it is to the credit of the California Library Association and its director, Mr. Stefan Moses, that money was immediately offered to the organization of professional librarians on the San Diego State College campus to fight this decision of the Trustees. Dr. Louis A. Kenney reports that through personnel transfers and the transfer of some funds, only five librarians have lost positions as a result of this budget cut. One of the six librarians who had received a formal termination has been able to be recalled due to additional funds being available for his employment. Dr. Kenney reports two of the librarians have found positions, and as of this writing three of the dismissed librarians are currently looking for employment.

According to Dr. Kenney, the librarians were dismissed in relation to their length of employment with the library. None of the librarians had been employed for a period of four years which is the point at which librarians are granted tenure. **American Libraries** will continue to follow this situation in the California State College System and will issue a more detailed report at a later date.

On July 20 President Nixon, in spite of certain reservations, signed Senate Bill 1519, creating a **National Commission on Libraries and Information Sciences.** President Nixon indicated that he had reservations about the Commission's design. Senate Bill 1519 provides that the Commission be constituted as a wholly separate agency within the Executive Branch authorized to accept an unlimited amount of gifts and bequests for its work. It was the President's feeling that the Commission should be placed within HEW where federal library assistance programs are administered. The President also felt that there should be a limitation on the amount of gifts and bequests that are annually receivable by the Commission in order that the Commission's work would not be subject to the influence of any particular interest group. President Nixon remarked that, "I look to the Commission to tell us much about the state of our library resources and to encourage us to develop and use them more than we have in the past," after he had signed Senate Bill 1519.

The following people have been named by the Executive Board to the **Search Committee** established to find a **successor for David Clift** upon his retirement: Chairman Rutherford D. Rogers, librarian, Yale University; John A. Rowell, director of programs for school libraries, Case Western University School of Library Science; Mrs. Shirley Olofson, Kentucky Program Development Office; Archie L. McNeal, director, University of Miami Libraries, and Effie Lee Morris, coordinator, Children's Service, San Francisco Public Library.

According to the time table approved by the Executive Board, "all nominations or suggestions are to be in the Search Committee's hands by **February 15, 1971.** The Committee will then produce a list of from six to ten names to present to the Executive Board at the Dallas Conference in June 1971. The Board will then attempt to complete its interviews by the fall Board meeting in 1971 and reach a decision at that time; certainly no later than by Midwinter 1972. This would make it possible to introduce Mr. Clift's successor to the membership at the 1972 Annual Conference."

Search Committee Chairman Rutherford Rogers formally invites all interested persons to send nominations for the Search Committee's consideration to his office: Yale University Library, 1603A Yale Station, New Haven, CT 06520. Recommendations should include full name, address and position of the recommended candidate.

A Conference of Concerned Librarians was formed at the 1970 Annual Meeting of the American Association of Law Libraries in Washington, D.C. This Conference came about as a result of the in issues of social concern. At the initial meeting, the conference formed subcommittees on minority groups, war and shared desire to involve law librarians peace, prisoners, and women. George S. Grossman, Law Librarian, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT 84112, was elected chairman of the conference; and Freda Brown, Jan Braucher, Gertrude Johnson, and Iris Wildman were elected to the Steering Committee.

In celebration of the **American Civil Liberties Union 50th Anniversary Program,** the ACLU conducted a **writing contest** for high school students during this past school year. The proposed subject matter of the essays were: How does the civil liberties climate in your school, community and country affect you, personally?; How and where do you see hope or despair for your own future as a free man or woman in America?; and, Do you see the Bill of Rights as relevant to your life? The winning essays will be published in paperback by Bantam Books later this year.

The Children's Program Publications of the American Friends Service Committee announces the fall publication of **Games Enjoyed by Children Around the World.** This aid was developed by the American Friends Service Committee and the International Recreation Association, and contains fifty easily taught games requiring little or no equipment originating in thirty-five countries around the world. The games are geared for all ages and the booklet is available for 50¢ a single copy or 40¢ each for ten or more copies mailed to the same address. It can be obtained from the American Friends Service Committee, Children's Program Publications, 160 N. 15th St., Philadelphia, PA 19102.

SRRT's Action Council and Clearinghouse announced at the close of the Detroit Conference that they were emphasizing specific projects for the coming year. Task force groups will be working in such areas as alternative books in print, women's liberation, status of women in libraries, a bibliography of the peace movement, minorities in librarianship, gay liberation, new approaches to cataloging-in-source, and intellectual freedom. Local action by affiliates is the source of the activity, and the Action Council has placed the maintenance of an extensive communications network as its top priority. SRRT has also decided to drop plans for formal programs and "entertainments" at Dallas and provide an open forum for discussion of action projects and an environment for the formation of new groups and/or projects. Anyone interested in further information should contact the Coordinator for Action Council, Patricia Schuman, 10 West 16th St., New York, NY 10011.

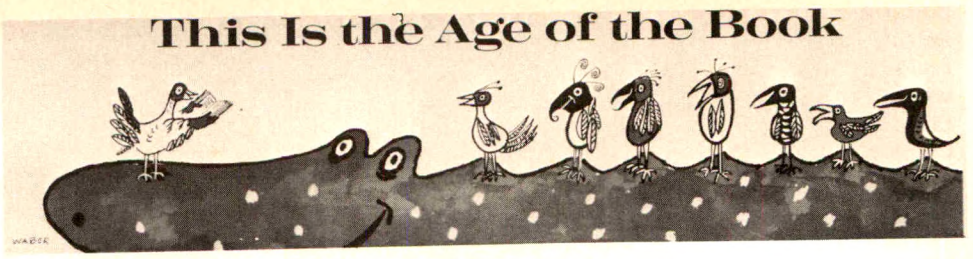
Fans of the **Loujon Press** will be pleased to know that their biggest pro-

duction to date, **Insomnia or the Devil at Large** by Henry Miller, is about to make its appearance. There will be 7 deluxe editions (no trade edition) totaling 999 books and 999 portfolios containing 12 caligraphic watercolors. The book is to be a holograph detailing the courtship of Hoki Hiroko Tokuda by Henry Miller. Over a third of the editions are sold already and it is recommended you wire for full information. Edition A for instance is $1,200 and contains a Miller painting plus a gold name plate. Edition G is $60 with an antique brass plate. They can be reached at P.O. Box 2083, Albuquerque, NW 87103.

The General Services Administration has established a clearinghouse for audiovisual material produced for or by federal agencies. **The National Audio Visual Center** will serve government, industry, and educational institutions as well as the general public as a central information, sales, and distribution point for most government motion pictures, filmstrips, and tapes. At present the center does not handle microphotographs or still pictures. Further information about the activities of the Center can be obtained from the National Audio Visual Center, National Archives and Records Service (GSA), Washington, DC 20409.

A pilot program for the **first regional library system in Louisiana** began on July 1. The Trail Blazer Pilot Library System of Northeast Louisiana consists of three academic and thirteen public libraries in a thirteen-county area. The Ouachita Parish Public Library in Monroe, Louisiana is serving as the System Library Center; and librarian Frances Flanders serves as system director. This program is an outgrowth of the statewide survey of Louisiana libraries in 1968 and a recommendation by the Louisiana Library Association in 1969. The success of this pilot system, according to the State Librarian, Sallie Farrell, will determine the direction of Louisiana's future library development.

The Annual Institute of the Library Association of the City University of New York was held at Queens College in April. The discussion was led by John Clune, Kingsborough Community College Library; other participants included Margaret Beckman, University of Guelph, Ontario; John N. Berry III, R. R. Bowker Co.; Robert P. Haro, University of Maryland; and Don Roberts, State University of New York at Buffalo. Copies of the proceedings of the Institute will soon be available for a nominal charge from Betty-Carol Sellen, Brooklyn College Library, Brooklyn, NY 11210.



BERNARD WEBER FOR THE CHILDREN'S BOOK COUNCIL

The **Children's Book Council** announces that the 1970 Children's Book Week (November 15–21) materials are currently available. A brochure and order form may be obtained from the Children's Book Council, 175 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010.

The Indian House, P.O. Box 472, Taos, NM 87571, has issued a number of recordings featuring traditional songs of the American Indian. The Navajo, Kiowa, Kiowa Apache, and Comanche tribes are all featured in the Indian House LP Record Catalog. The recordings are issued on 12" LP monaural discs and include extensive jacket notes.

Thomas L. Bonn, Memorial Library, State University of New York, Cortland, NY 13045, has prepared a **packet of material** to support the needs of students who intend to work actively in support of congressional candidates in the **November congressional elections.** This packet of material was distributed to SRRT members attending the summer meeting of the Social Responsibilities Round Table of the Finger Lakes. A sample packet of this material is available to interested persons upon request.

Libraries with facilities for **book exhibitions** may now apply for the 1970 Southern Books Competition and the 1970 Mid-Western Books Competition Exhibits. Applicants for exhibits should indicate, in order of preference, the months in which an exhibit is desired. No charge is made for the exhibit, though each library is expected to mail the books fully insured to the next scheduled exhibition. Applications for both exhibits should be sent to the project director: Lawrence S. Thompson, Department of Classics, University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40506.

Technical Serials in Kentucky was recently published as a cooperative venture by the Development Services Information Analysis Center at the University of Kentucky and the Greater Louisville Technical Referral Center at the University of Louisville. The project was compiled under the supervision of Shirley Olofson, Paula Corcoran, and Ruth Atwood. **Technical Serials in Kentucky** carries the scientific and technical holdings of the major academic, special, and public libraries in Kentucky and lists over 8,000 titles and 11,000 holdings in Kentucky libraries. Information may be obtained from Paula Corcoran, Development Services Information Analysis Center, 409 Commerce Bldg., University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40506.

A student library assistant workshop was held July 22–24 at Eastern New Mexico University in Portales. Twenty-nine high school student assistants from one Texas and eleven New Mexico cities attended this second annual workshop. The program was planned to include sessions in book mending, displays, storytelling, and reference. Three authors participated in the conference: Rebecca Caudill and James Ayars from Urbana, Illinois; and Jack Williamson, the science fiction writer and a Portales resident. Peggy Tozer, public services librarian at Eastern New Mexico University, served as coordinator of the conference.

Two new graduate degree programs in library science have recently been announced. Dean John Howe of the **East Carolina University** Graduate School announced that a Master of Library Science degree program has been approved by the North Carolina Higher Board of Education at East Carolina University. The program, designed to prepare librarians for all types of libraries, will be available in the fall quarter of 1970. Chairman of this new department is Dr. Jean D. Lenear, who has been chairman of the Library Science Department at East Carolina University since 1966.

The second graduate program will open at the **University of Alabama** in September. It is anticipated that persons entering the program in the fall of 1970 will be able to complete degree requirements within a two-year period. According to Charles Thomas Moore, assistant vice-president for academic affairs, the program of the school is designed to provide the keystone for the undergraduate programs in library sciences already existing in the seven colleges and universities in the state of Alabama.

Texarkana, Arkansas, recently created three neighborhood **Library Information Centers** financed by Model Cities funds. These centers, serving five "model neigh-

borhoods," are designed to bring social and library services to neighborhood residents. The libraries were set up with the assistance of the Texarkana Library Board and the Arkansas Library Commission.

Three additional organizations have agreed to affiliate with the **Federal Library Committee** as guest observers. The American Library Association, the Association of Research Libraries, and the Special Library Association joined the Council on Library Resources and the Association of State Libraries as guest observers on the Federal Library Committee. Germaine Krettek, director, Washington Office, American Library Association, will serve as official ALA representative; Stephen A. McCartney, executive director, Association of Research Libraries, will represent ARL; and Lloyd F. Wagner, director of libraries, Catholic University of America, will serve as the representative from the Special Libraries Association.

Jack Anderson, in his syndicated column "Washington Merry Go Round," reports that the Pentagon spends approximately **$42,000 a year on uniforms for librarians** serving the U.S. Army. According to Anderson, the Army reports that librarians wear uniforms "as a means of ready identification" and that some librarians, being "unreconstructed civilians," have resigned rather than wear the "doughty outfits."

The **Sourdough,** newsletter of the Alaska Library Association, continues to be an attractive and readable publication. It is edited by Steve Sherman of the University of Alaska Library, Fairbanks, and provides news of Alaska library activities in great detail. Chapters and organizations struggling with the economics of producing a journal might well look at the **Sourdough** as an example of an excellent compromise that can maintain reader interest and still stay ahead of rising production costs.

The Library Technical Assistant Program has completed its first year at Kenosha Technical Institute, Kenosha, Wisconsin. The first classes in the L.T.A. Program in Kenosha began in the second semester of 1969–70. A total of four courses was offered in order to assure future graduations at the end of the spring school semester. Thirteen students enrolled in the course work and the first graduates will finish their course work by June of 1971. Students enrolled in the first-year program were from the Kenosha area. The new class which began in September, however, has fourteen students enrolled from throughout the state.

The 1970 Supplement to the **Guide to Microreproduction Equipment** is currently available. Published by the National Microfilm Association, this supplement lists 137 new items with notes on changes for approximately 120 items in the fourth edition. Copies are available at $8.50 each ($6 to NMA members), and may be obtained from the National Microfilm Association, 8728 Colesville Rd., Suite 1101, Silver Spring, MD 20910.

At the request of the Committee on Legislation, Council approved the following resolution at the ALA Conference in Detroit: "Whereas, the **proposed copyright revision bill,** S. 543, in its present form would severely limit interlibrary loan programs, would make libraries and librarians legally liable for the copyright infringement of their patrons, and would effectively deprive library users of copies to which they are legally entitled.

"Now, therefore, be it resolved that the American Library Association reaffirm its request that Section 108 (d) (1) of the Copyright Revision Bill be amended as follows: '. . . or has certified in writing to the library or archives that such copy will be used in accordance with the provisions of Sec. 107, or, alternatively, that such section be eliminated in its entirety."

The object of this resolution was to restore the "fair use" provision to the copyright bill so that libraries and librarians would not be held legally liable for copyright infringement when single copies of copyright material were reproduced for or by library patrons.

County Executive **Edwin G. Michaelian** (l.) and Governor **Nelson Rockefeller** accepted first copies of the Westchester (New York) Library System's new publication listing "Agencies Active in Drug Control and Rehabilitation" from **Laurence G. Hill** (r.), director of the Westchester Library System.

An award for "Trying Just A Little Harder" should go to the **Upper Arlington Public Library,** Upper Arlington, Ohio. Their **annual report** for 1969 was printed on a two-page flier which was distributed to more than 14,000 homes in the city of Upper Arlington. To quote from the annual report, "Our year of progress can, in part, be measured by the fact that in the past fifty-two weeks, the library issued 20,094 new library cards which represents approximately one half of the community population. The library is strongly motivated to improve upon this percentage." In summation, "Last year, in our first annual report, we recorded 'a stimulating year of activity.' This year has been exhilarating, even to describe it conservatively . . . If we fulfill our desires, and we're going to work industriously to see that we do, we next year hope to report 'it has been a year of major consequence —we are ecstatic.' "

The American Book Publishers Council, Inc., and the American Educational Publishers Institute officially consolidated in July to form the Association of American Publishers, Inc. The Association of American Publishers was established as a nonprofit corporation in the state of New York. As a New York membership corporation, the AAP will represent more than two hundred and fifty major publishers of general books, textbooks, and other educational materials. The acting president and chief operations officer of the AAP is Sanford Cobb, who was formerly managing director of the American Book Publishers Council. The vice-presidents are Austin J. McCaffrey, former executive director of the American Educational Publishers Institute; and Robert W. Frase, who also serves as director of the AAP Washington Office. The main office of the new association will be located in New York at One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016.

Robert Vosper, in the July/August 1970 **UCLA Librarian,** reports that "whatever the general impression may be about the level of UCLA's commitment to academic excellence during the awkward days following May 5, library statistics indicate that use of the libraries proceeded at a normal pace. For comparative purposes we randomly pulled the week of April 20–26 as against so-called 'moratorium' week of May 11–17, with these interesting results:

Circulation Statistics	April 20-26	May 11-17
College Library	4,762	4,399
Research Library	10,348	10,683
Biomedical Library	5,193	5,018
Business Administration Library	2,243	2,269
Law Library	1,074	1,076
Engineering and Mathematical Sciences Library	1,887	1,961

"These figures fully confirm my own visual impressions when, during the week of May 11, I frequently cruised through the several campus libraries. I

was struck by the large numbers of students, undergraduate and graduate, quietly concentrating on reading or writing in reading rooms and stacks. There could be few better indicators that the majority of UCLA students were studiously pursuing their education as usual."

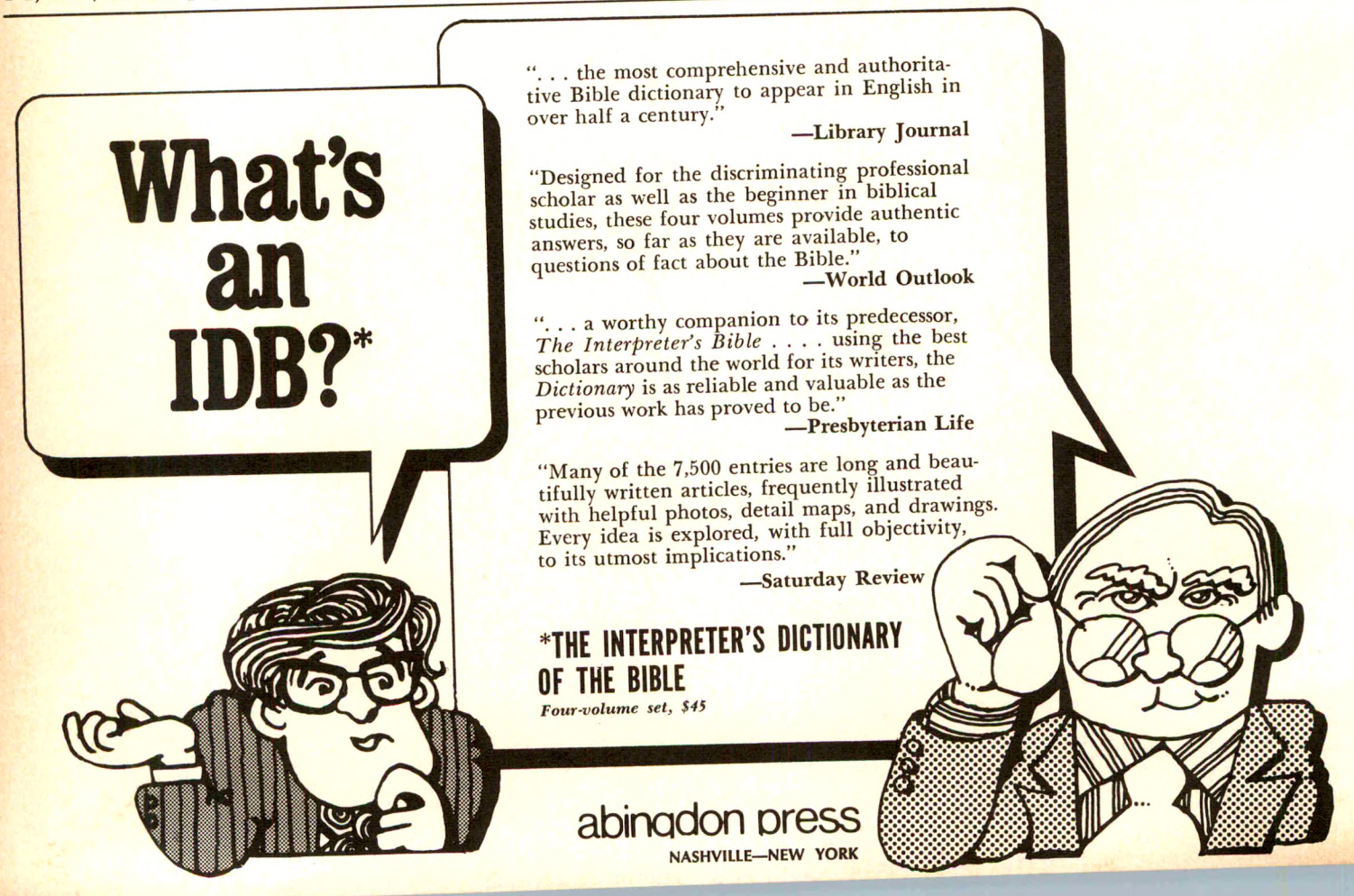
The Executive Committee of the Cataloging and Classification Section of the Resources and Technical Services Division of ALA took the following action at the Detroit Conference: "The Cataloging and Classification Section Executive Committee recommends that the Canadian Library Association publication **Nonbook Materials; the Organization of Integrated Collections Preliminary Edition** be accepted as an interim guide for the cataloging of nonbook materials, with the proviso that a permanent ALA-CLA committee be established to work on any necessary revision for the final edition and its supplements. Copies of the publication are available from the Canadian Library Association, 63 Sparks Street, Room 606, Ottawa 4, Canada, at $3.50 per copy.

Edwin A. Crispin, conference coordinator of the **ACM Symposium on Information Storage and Retrieval** to be held at the University of Maryland on April 1–2, 1971, **invites papers** for the conference from interested persons. Papers are solicited on the following topics: 1) Statistical Techniques in Documentation, 2) Linguistics and Documentation, 3) Text Processing Systems—On Line Techniques, 4) Operational Systems, 5) Question-Answering Systems, 6) File Organization and Techniques, and 7) Generalized Data Management System Design Techniques. Three copies of the paper (limited to 6,000 words) in addition to a 150 word abstract, key words and phrases, and a thorough bibliography should be submitted by December 1 to Dr. Jack Minker, cochairman, Computer Science Center, University of Maryland, College Park, MA 20742. Authors will be notified of acceptance by January 6, 1971.

The SDC Magazine ceases with the publication of Volume 13, Number 4, the Spring 1970 issue. The magazine was edited by Harry Bain and published by Corporate Communications for the System Development Corporation, Santa Monica, CA. During its twelve-year career, it often carried articles about data processing and its application to libraries.

The Office of Education of the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare has announced that a contract has been awarded to Herner and Company, Washington, DC, library and information consultants, for a **study to develop bases for a national library data-collection system.** The study is intended as a first step in the development of a national statistical information system to serve all types of libraries. The study, to be conducted by a national survey of all state and government agencies, will determine: 1) which of these agencies have library facilities, 2) which have legal responsibilities for supervising nonagency libraries, and 3) which have legal responsibilities for organizations that contain libraries. In addition to government agencies, certain selected organizations, such as library associations, will also be surveyed in this project.

The Library Technology Program reports that grass roots membership support was demonstrated by the response to a letter sent to some 4,000 librarians and firms presumed to have an interest in LTP. The letter, sent by Dr. Ralph Hopp on May 25, explained the COPES recommendation and what its effects would be upon LTP and asked recipients to express to COPES their wishes regarding the continuation of LTP. In response, Arthur Yabroff and Dr. Hopp received a total of about 700 letters, in addition to many phone calls. Of the letters: 7 were negative; 60 (favorable)



were from respondents in foreign countries; 20 (favorable) were from commercial organizations. The remainder were favorable to the continuation of LTP, but were not sorted by category. Of the total: 3 letters suggested a decrease in the cost of **Library Technology Reports** and 7 suggested an increase; 1 suggested a charge for the use of the information service and 25 suggested actions to make LTP more useful. The remaining letters expressed specific benefits received from LTP as opposed to general benefits, in a ratio of 3:2. All the suggestions offered in the 25 letters had been considered previously by the advisory committee, but will again be explored for possible use.

Librarians and others

Jack Forman has recently been appointed assistant coordinator of adult services (working with young adults) at the Free Public Library of Woodbridge, New Jersey. In this capacity, he has been invited to sit in on a Student Advisory Council, which is composed of high school students and high school administrators.

Lawrence Brandwein, head of the Borough Park Branch of the Brooklyn Public Library, has been appointed deputy director of the Brooklyn system.

Burton E. Lamkin, formerly a deputy director of the U.S. Department of Agriculture's National Agricultural Library in Beltsville, Maryland, has been named associate commissioner for Libraries and Educational Technology in HEW's Office of Education.

Dr. James E. Allen, Jr., former assistant secretary of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare and U.S. Commissioner of Education, has been appointed educational consultant to the new Educational Facilities Center. The Center, a permanent display area for educational products, will open in Chicago in 1973.

Dr. George S. Bobinski has been appointed dean of the School of Information and Library Studies at the State University at Buffalo, New York; and professor of information and library studies. Dr. Bobinski was previously assistant dean and professor at the School of Library Science of the University of Kentucky.

William Rutter, associate executive director for Publishing Services, is leaving ALA this fall. **Ruth M. White,** executive secretary of ASD and RSD, has also resigned. Miss White has served as executive secretary of the two divisions since February 16, 1968. Previously, she served as headquarters librarian and, before that, as assistant to the executive secretary of PLA and ASL.

Basil Mitchell, executive director of the Southeastern New York Library Resources Council, Poughkeepsie, New York, has accepted appointment as associate for Library Services to the Central Administration of the State University of New York.

Jack W. Bryant, formerly director of the Worcester Public Library and Central Massachusetts Regional Library System, Worcester, Massachusetts, is now director of Libraries at the Wilmington Institute Free Library and New Castle County Free Library, Wilmington, Delaware.

Dixie Lou Fisher, formerly director of school and library promotion for juvenile books of The Westminster Press, has been appointed director of the Central Rappahannock Regional Library in Fredericksburg, Virginia. This is a new four-county demonstration library established by the Virginia State Library.

The School of Library Science, The University of Michigan, announced the appointment of three new faculty members. **E. Walford Erickson,** visiting professor for 1970/71, will teach courses in contemporary library development. **Rose Mary Magrill,** assistant professor, will teach in the areas of collection development, and subject bibliography. **George W. Whitbeck,** assistant professor, will teach courses in reference and subject bibliography and research methods.

Pat Galati has been elected president of the Los Angeles Board of Library Commissioners. Mr. Galati succeeds **Eileen Kenyon** as president. **Albert S. Raubenheimer** was reelected vice-president.

Thomas E. Strader, director of Libraries at Rochester Institute of Technology since 1956, has joined the Towson State College (Baltimore, Maryland) faculty as director of Albert S. Cooke Library.

Lawrence J. DeVos, administrative assistant to the director of library service at Ball State University, has been appointed editor of the Indiana Library Association journal, **Focus.** He succeeds **Ed Howard,** director of the Vigo County (Indiana) Public Library, who resigned after editing the magazine for about four years.

Gloria Hsia, formerly assistant chief of the Catalog Maintenance and Catalog Publications Division of the Library of Congress, is now chief of the newly established Catalog Publication Division.

Wilbur M. Sims, formerly adult services librarian of the Rockingham (North Carolina) County Libraries, is now librarian of the Public Library of Martinsville, Virginia. This position at the Public Library of Martinsville, was previously held by Ellis Hodgin.

The Library of Congress has appointed **Norman Beckman** as deputy director and **Charles A. Goodrum** as assistant director of the Library's Legislative Reference Service.

Dr. Paul Spence, formerly associate director of libraries at the University of Georgia, has been named librarian at the College of General Studies, University of Alabama in Birmingham.

Edward A. Tappe has joined McGrath Publishing Company as an editor. He was previously employed at the University of Maryland Library, working both in the acquisitions department and in the Katherine Anne Porter rare book rooms.

Annette Fern, who has directed The University of Chicago's Renaissance Players and has served as assistant reference librarian and bibliographer for the performing arts at the University, has been appointed director of University Theatre, the principal student theatrical organization on campus.

Congressional Digest

PRO & CON

Microfilm Volumes

All volumes of *Congressional Digest* since 1921 are available on 16mm reels of positive microfilm in minimum units of one volume-year.

Individual volumes: One to four volumes, any year(s), $8.00 each; five or more volumes, $7.50 each. Furnished one to five volumes per reel, according to purchaser's specification.

45-year library: Volumes 1-45 (1921-1966) furnished on nine 5-volume reels: $320.

Annual index reel: Detailed annual indexes, 1921-1969, mounted on one reel: $5.00.

Standing orders accepted, bringing to your library automatically each year the current microfilm volume.

Write for descriptive brochure and free Topical Index, listing each *Digest* issue since 1921.

Congressional Digest

3231 P St. N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007

Jane Williams, previously a reference librarian at the Public Library of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County, is now head of the serials department of the Davidson College Library, North Carolina.

Betty M. Sell, previously acquisitions librarian at the Livingstone College Library in Salisbury, has become librarian of the Catawba College Library, North Carolina.

Doris Frazier, previously in the Technical Services Processing Division of the North Carolina State Library, has replaced **Margaret Rogers** in the INWATS Reference Service, who has left to take a position in the Cornell University Graduate Library.

Two University of Illinois classmates and colleagues and teachers at the School of Librarianship of the University of Washington, **William V. Nash** and **William S. Berner,** were killed in an automobile accident on July 25. A memorial fund honoring both men has been established by the Doctoral Section of the University of Illinois Library School Association. The fund will be used for some project related to library education.

Send contributions to the University of Illinois Foundation, 224 Illini Union, Urbana, IL 61801. Make checks payable to the University of Illinois Foundation and mark for the **Berner-Nash Memorial Fund** in memory of either of the men or both.

Former assistant librarian and head of the Extension Department of the Louisiana State Library, **Mary W. Harris,** died May 4 at her home in Fresno, California.

The **N. Harvey Deal Memorial Fund** has been established at the Virginia Commonwealth University to receive contributions to be used for the acquisition of books or other special library materials representing areas in which Mr. Deal desired to see increased development.

Contributions (tax-deductible) should be sent to Ralph M. Ware, Jr., Director of Development, Virginia Commonwealth University, 910 West Franklin Street, Richmond, VA 23220. Make checks payable to the N. Harvey Deal Memorial Fund.

Walter J. Fraser, formerly an assistant professor in the Graduate Library School, Kansas State Teachers College, Emporia, began work on a two-year appointment as systems analyst to the board of trustees of the James Jerome Hill Reference Library, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Richard J. Schoeck has become acting director of research activities at Folger Library at Amherst College. He was formerly head of the English department of St. Michael's College, University of Toronto; and professor of vernacular literature at the Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies in Toronto.

Chapters

The **New Jersey** Library Association is holding its annual fall conference on October 16, 1970, at the Kings Grant Inn, Point Pleasant, New Jersey. Registration is at 8:30 a.m.

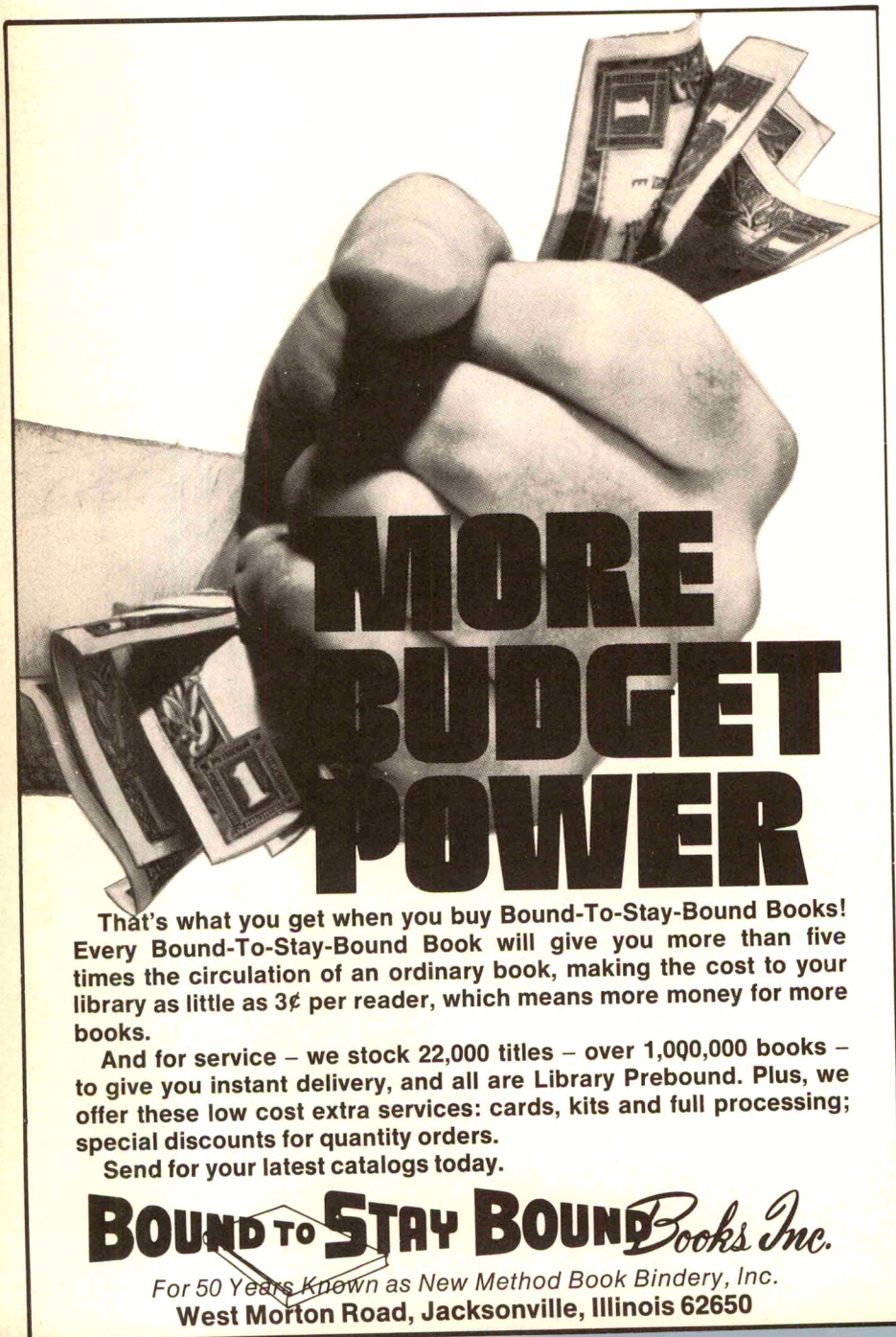
The following annual meetings will be held in November:

Mountain Plains: 1–4; Las Vegas, NV; contact Harold Erickson, University of Nevada Library, Las Vegas, NV 89109.

Southeastern: 4–7; Marriott Hotel, Atlanta, GA; contact John Clemons, Division of Librarianship, Emory University, Atlanta, GA.

West Virginia: 5–7; Greenbrier Hotel, White Sulphur Springs, WV; contact James L. Smith, Monogalia County Instructional Materials Center, Morgantown, WV.

Virginia: 19–21; Marriott Motel, Arlington, VA; contact Joseph B. Runey, Fairfax County Public Library, Fairfax, VA 22030.



That's what you get when you buy Bound-To-Stay-Bound Books! Every Bound-To-Stay-Bound Book will give you more than five times the circulation of an ordinary book, making the cost to your library as little as 3¢ per reader, which means more money for more books.

And for service – we stock 22,000 titles – over 1,000,000 books – to give you instant delivery, and all are Library Prebound. Plus, we offer these low cost extra services: cards, kits and full processing; special discounts for quantity orders.

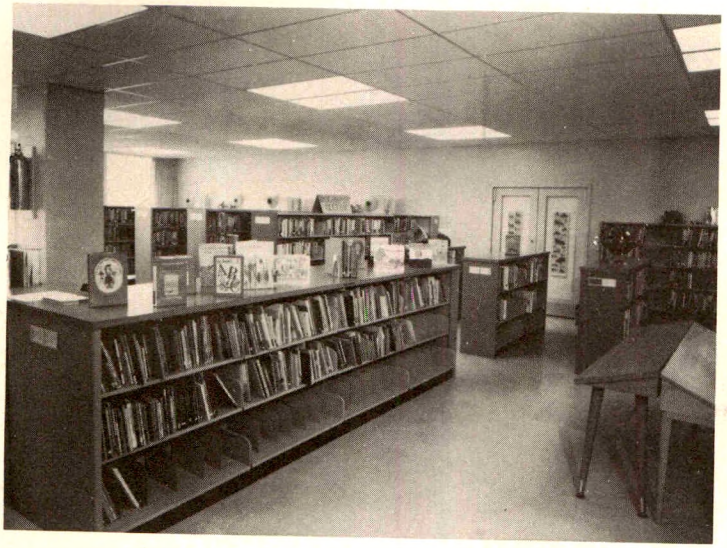
Send for your latest catalogs today.

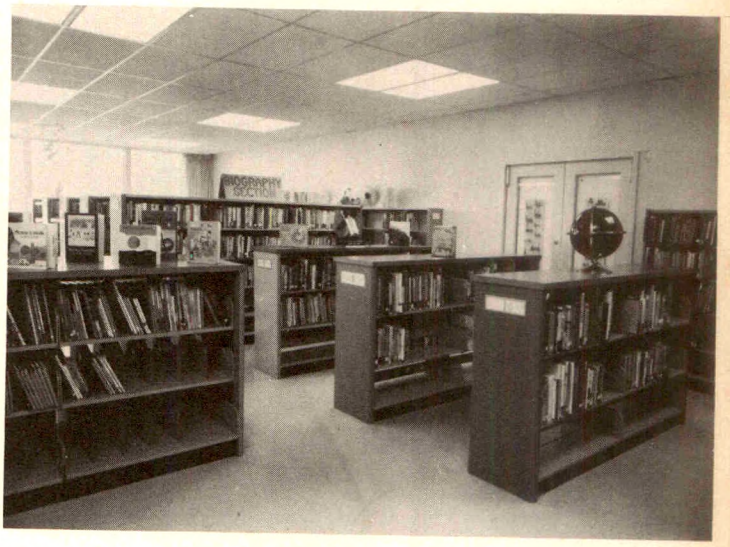
BOUND TO STAY BOUND *Books Inc.*

For 50 Years Known as New Method Book Bindery, Inc.

West Morton Road, Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

Today's modern libraries...





(Views of the new Red Bank Public Library, Red Bank, N. J.)

by ESTEY *...of course*

Today's demands upon the design and coordination of the library function and furnishings follow the expanding standards of our education and technology. Today's library must not only function efficiently . . . it must achieve an individualized appearance as well. Here are views of this handsome new library, showing the Children's Section (Upper L., Lower R.) and two of the Reading and Reference Rooms with bookshelves and periodical shelves. The function is modern . . . the look is modern . . . the manufacturer is ESTEY! Ask us about plans for **your** library!

L-870

ESTEY® CORPORATION DRAWER E, RED BANK, N. J. 07701

MCRS

MCRS means Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System. And Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System means that **you can get books in the hands of your patrons faster, easier and more economically.**

MCRS is a rapid-access information retrieval system which:

- ☐ Reduces LC search time to under two minutes and cuts main entry search time in half.
- ☐ Keeps you 'Depository Library current' without requiring any filing of Depository Cards or Proof Slips.
- ☐ Eliminates filing errors by eliminating filing.
- ☐ Is so easy to operate that any staff member can begin to do effective searching after only a few minutes of instruction.
- ☐ Offers the capability of speedy economical in-house card production.

If you would like to know more about how the MCR System can speed technical processing in your library and save operating costs at the same time, use the convenient coupon below.

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORP. WHERE THINGS HAPPEN . . . AND THEY HAPPEN TO SERVE THE LIBRARY COMMUNITY.

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORP.
80 MAIN ST., READING, MASS. 01867

yes Please send me more information about MCRS and how it can give me added economy and efficiency. ☐ Have an IDC representative call on me. Tel. no. _____

Name _____ Title _____

Affiliation _____

Address _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Commentary

Labor Newsletter Mourner

While I have been a member of the ALA/AFL-CIO Joint Committee on Library Service to Labor Groups for just a short time, and do not have the broad view of ALA activities that the ALA Board has, I am sorry to hear that the *Library Service to Labor Newsletter* has been dropped by the Board.

I understand that COPES took it out of the ALA budget without consulting any member of the joint committee. This is unfortunate. Perhaps COPES does not realize that this is the only ALA publication aimed outside the profession.

Labor grows with importance every day. Even as I write, my own staff is joining a municipal workers association in an effort to improve their wages, hours, and working conditions. This effort has made them a more cohesive group, more interested in their work. Thus it is clear to me, especially at this time, that labor is a force to be reckoned with, and served.

Our joint committee feels *Library Service to Labor Newsletter* is a part of that service.

JOHN T. CAREY, *Library Director,*
Groton Public Library, Groton,
Connecticut

What's the Difference?

When Sumner Spalding moved to exclude the items on the eighteen-year-old vote and opposition to the Vietnam War from the proposed agenda at the ALA Membership Meeting in Detroit June 30, President Dix wisely suggested that discussion be addressed simply to exclusion or inclusion of the items, not to their substance. (The actual vote for exclusion was positive but by much too narrow a margin for basic understanding of the issue.)

What are viable issues on which ALA as an institution should or could take a stand? Basically, issues of professional significance. But how is one to interpret such a principle of choice?

In Detroit there was a dramatic example of the problem which apparently few or none were aware of. Two weeks earlier, in the same Cobo Hall where the Membership Meeting took place, the following words were spoken on guidelines for free speech and intellectual freedom:

"History is full of partisan personal attacks and 'studied insults,' but the times have changed and the climate is wrong for slam-bang vituperation.

"In its improper definition as invective, the rhetoric has already de-escalated. But in its proper definition as national public persuasion, the rhetoric of our times needs to be put to constructive use. In the very act of encouraging peaceful argument, we automatically discourage violent protest.

"Every view is a proper target for rational challenge. Every challenge is a proper target for criticism and rebuttal.

"No view has a claim on truth by virtue of wide acceptance. No view has a claim on truth by virtue of limited acceptance.

"Every partisan has an obligation to present his position forcefully, factually and fearlessly. Every partisan has an obligation to admit to the possibility of error.

"Every man has a right to be heard to the extent he shows a willingness to listen. No man should interpret a willingness to listen as a commitment to follow.

"No argument is fair that appeals exclusively to emotion. No argument is realistic that rules out all emotion.

"No age group or minority group or income group has a monopoly on wisdom. No majority has the obligation to be silent, or the right to overwhelm dissent.

"And finally, the thirteenth rule of rhetoric for our times, and most painful of all: Provided he acts without violence and within the constitutional law, every man has the right to disagree with, and to break, every one of these rules."

Are not these words on freedom of speech the kind of statement nearly every member of ALA could endorse? Do they not come within the professional concern of all librarians?

But hold on a moment. Just who was the source of these words? Vice-president Spiro Agnew, who said of his statement that he had been guided by rules of dissent laid down centuries ago "by an ancestor"—the philosopher Aristotle. (You can find the above quoted remarks —and more of the same tenor—in the June 16 issue of the *New York Times.*)

Give this a thought. Does knowledge of the speaker and the context alter the substance of the remarks? That can hardly be. But would a resolution in support of the words (noting the speaker) be an expression of "professionalism," or would it be a political and social comment, the type of statement which individual librarians might be moved to advocate but not something to which ALA as an institution should render support?

It so happens that I have followed the recent remarks of the Vice-president fairly closely; his style has amused me, and I've liked more of what he has said than I have disliked. On the last point I am pretty well assured that some 80 to 90 percent of ALA members would disagree with me. But that is not the point. I believe a resolution which cannot clearly be construed as "professional" should not receive ALA institutional support, and though I favor the substance of the Vice-president's remarks on rhetoric, I would not support a resolution concerning those remarks.

Or let's put it another way. We ought to oppose taking an institutional stand on such social, political issues as the war in Vietnam. Why? If the ALA takes a stand on such a nonprofessional issue, it will sooner or later be called on to support an issue abhorrent to a minority, forcing that minority to condone the resolution or resign. How many social issues, with dissident minorities being lopped off after each passed institutional resolution, would it take to destroy the ALA as an institution effective for *any* action? Or consider the irony when the ALA has been reduced to a small, politically single-minded group which has succeeded, intentionally or not, in suppressing all political ideas but its own—this is an institution ostensibly devoted to intellectual freedom for all.

PAUL BIXLER, *Librarian Emeritus,*
Antioch College, Yellow Springs, Ohio

Pinch-a-Penny Librarians

Among the many fine comments I could make about our recent conference was one disconcerting note. I mailed one of the last packages at the U.S. Post Office in Cobo Hall, and conducted some extemporaneous chitchat with the postman, who informed me that he would never again work an ALA convention. He was indignant that, after more than twenty years with the post office, nearly every librarian questioned the amount of postage he charged. He exploded, "I know the rates!" I countered feebly that many librarians in attendance are likewise government employees, and must be a bit pinching with the taxpayers' pennies. I didn't tell him that the foregone conclusion did not seem in evidence at the bars, or at those $8-plus dinners. I did apologize for us all, however, and promised to inform the members through the journal.

Really, people, other men are professionals, too.

J. L. GRIM, *Director of Cataloging,*
Specialized Service and Supply Co.
Inc., Cincinnati, Ohio

Amerikan Priorities

We drove back to New York City from Detroit through Canada and crossed back into Amerika at Niagara Falls with the holiday traffic and were selected for thorough customs inspection. It was the realization that only the young and their alternative culture were being chosen as a symbol of "what's happening" and therefore the peddlers of nar-

cotics with all its attendant horrors to the psyche of the "straight" that leads us to the semantics of "Amerika." We, too, young and lacking the plastic elegance of middle America, were being subjected to the same psychological warfare and humiliation the young are increasingly refusing to endure. We, too, had put ourselves on the battleline. It becomes increasingly clear that each one of us battles where we are and gains a sense of each other's struggle. It also becomes clear to us as librarians that high priorities in the profession and its professional association such as federal money for libraries is not, in itself, going to build a better society.

ISRAEL FISHMAN, GEORGE HATHAWAY, ANN KALKHOFF, *Personal Members of ALA*

Can't See and Won't Listen

At the April meeting of COPES, the American Library Association's AV Committee submitted a proposal for the establishment of an office of audiovisual services within ALA to meet the growing needs and demands of the membership in the total area of audiovisual services.

The Committee hoped that with the creation of this office, it would serve as a central clearing house for the library profession covering all AV services for all types of libraries in the United States. Available through this office would have been an advisory and consultative service to librarians who have specific problems dealing with multimedia or audiovisual services. It was spelled out in the proposal that in addition to this, the office would provide the following functions:

1. To report to the profession regularly on the status of audiovisual work being done by and through library endeavors.
2. To maintain a continuing inventory of activities, objectives and accomplishments of other associations.
3. To act as a staff liaison between ALA and other national organizations such as the Association for Educational Communications and Technology, the National Association of Educational Broadcasters, National Educational Television, etc.
4. To keep the profession aware and informed of relevant legislation (this would be of the utmost importance if Congress should implement to any extent the recent report of the President's Commission on Instructional Technology).
5. To report on and assess experimental programs in the field.
6. To work at the state and local levels in developing better audiovisual services for libraries.
7. To assist other ALA staff in showing librarians in the field the interrelatedness of media, both book and nonbook.

The membership of ALA probably knows at the present time, that this office was not funded, largely due to the fact that it was not included in the basic recommendations of the Committee on New Directions for ALA. The long-range goals for the creation of an office are of a great variety. It has been long felt by the AV Committee that more should be done in the area of publication of needed guidelines to audiovisual equipment, materials, and supplies as they specifically relate to libraries. Certainly there is a growing need to have a more coordinated effort in evaluating the training of librarians who must become more aware of media interrelationships.

The recommendation of the creation of this office was the number one priority which was stipulated in the AV Task Force Survey conducted by C. Walter Stone of the University of Pittsburgh. The full report on this survey can be found in the January 1970 issue of *American Libraries* entitled "Communication Technology and Libraries."

The ALA AV Committee strongly believes that we must use every effort to see to it that this office is created at Headquarters. I do not believe that either ALA, as an organization, or that

Time to run a tight ship.

Why not consolidate all your orders with us?

☐ All foreign periodical subscriptions ☐ All domestic periodical subscriptions ☐ All foreign books from all over, including outlying and developing areas ☐ Foreign publications on blanket order from Europe and Latin America. May we send you further information?

Let's talk.

STECHERT-HAFNER, INC.

Library Service for 98 years / 31 East 10th Street, New York, N.Y. 10003

libraries in general can continue to turn their backs on media and equipment as a valid part of our services regardless of what type of library and in what area.

At the Detroit Annual Meeting, the Committee identified a program of development to assist in seeing to it that this office is created. This letter is an attempt to get the membership interested in responding to the creation of this office. I would request that any interested parties who believe that the changing role of libraries in the decades ahead are going to involve more and more a total approach to media, contact me and express their interest in the creation of this office.

I believe that the time is gone when we can simply say that media is not of concern in libraries. I also believe that it is a severe chastisement on the part of our organization, that in a year when the slogan for National Library Week was "Read, See and Listen," that we defeated the creation of an office at ALA that would perhaps have come most near in seeing to it that these types of services were available in libraries.

Please respond to me so that you might assist the ALA AV Committee in its endeavor for the coming year.

RICHARD L. DUCOTE, Chairman, ALA Audiovisual Committee, College of DuPage, Glen Ellyn, Illinois

Push Button Voting

While the "young Turks" are struggling to drag the Association into the seventies it is strange that no hue and cry has been raised to improve the voting procedures at ALA conferences. The marathon sessions that took place at Cobo Hall were prolonged as much by archaic voting procedures as by the torpid rhetoric. The present method of calling for a voice vote or having members stand to declare their affirmative or negative is ineffective, time consuming, and untrustworthy. This is particularly true where you have members scattered throughout an arena that sits 15,000 persons and only 2,500 persons are present.

Why can't ALA conference planners arrange for an electronic device to record ayes and nays? Such a device is used successfully by many legislative bodies; granted they have fixed homes and are not registering 3,000 votes. Certainly other large organizations have this same problem at their conferences. Economics may perhaps make the rental or installation of such a device prohibitive. Let's turn the Library Technology Project people loose on the problem.

ROBERT VAN BENTHUYSEN, *Director of Library Services,* Monmouth College, West Long Branch, New Jersey

To Bed by Four

I think that I should tell someone how I feel after returning from ALA in Detroit.

It was an exciting conference! Exciting for me because of the time I spent with the younger ALA members. (Would that more older members would do the same.) I visited the SRRT suite several times. If all of ALA membership had the enthusiasm of that group, what an organization ALA would be!

One evening at dinner, a young lady told me that she got up every morning at six o'clock and attended every meeting she possibly could all day and then those in the evening as well. I'm afraid I couldn't say that. After I went to my meetings I would join my friends at the various parties. Not them! They would get together and discuss the events of the day—what went wrong, how this could have been phrased better, the approach to the agenda for tomorrow, the intricacies of parliamentary law, the Bylaws of ALA—to bed by four and up again at six.

By the end of the week, their eyes were beginning to look a little red, and tired. Mine too, but, I'm afraid, not from the same reasons.

And, by golly, I believe that enthusiasm is contagious! I came back from the conference with it. And before the

ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA

is THE authoritative source of information

Britannica offers the mature student and researcher greater coverage and depth than any other reference work . . . presented in a concise style and format, with readability enhanced by a special clear, visible type. *Britannica* authors include many of the world's most authoritative voices whose expert knowledge has contributed to *Britannica's* reputation for excellence. In addition, almost 23,000 illustrations add graphic support to the text.

The unique *Britannica* Index includes over 400,000 references and cross-references for quick location of desired information; a comprehensive Atlas, with over 30,000 references and 150 maps, supplements the geographical maps in the text.

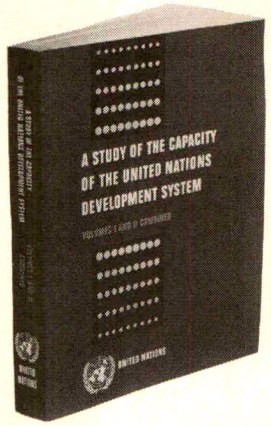
For over 200 years, "I read it in *Britannica*" has been the last word in authority. It still is.

Contact your EBE representative or order direct from Reference Division, Dept. AL-204

$292.50 per set. ($263.50 per set when two or more sets are ordered at the same time.) *Add $7.00 per set shipping and handling charge.*

EBE ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL CORPORATION

425 North Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60611



A Study of the Capacity of the United Nations Development System

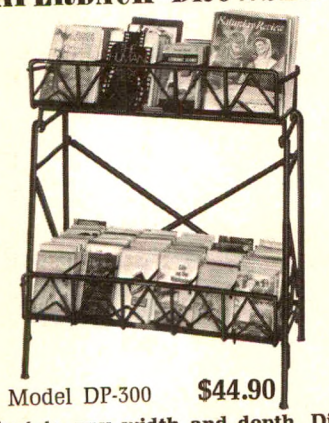
(Jackson Report)

Based on co-operation from both the developed and the developing worlds, this important and thoroughgoing study considers what *has* been done, and puts forward recommendations on what *needs* to be done.

$7.50

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS
ROOM LX2300,
NEW YORK, N. Y. 10017

FULLY ADJUSTABLE
PAPERBACK BROWSER



Model DP-300 **$44.90**

Adjust to any width and depth. Displays over 300 paperbacks. Front view, flip-through selection. Use for children's books, magazines, etc. Removable bottom browser. Use anywhere.

Black wrought iron finish. Dimensions: 36-in. high; 28¾-in. wide; 19½-in. deep. Shipping wt. 38 lbs. F.O.B. Alhambra, Calif. For information on complete line of record, tape, audiovisual, book display and storage units, write:

A Quick-See product by:

KERSTING MFG. COMPANY

504-AL S. Date Ave., Alhambra, Calif. 91803

next conference I'm going to be as knowledgeable about our association as they are.

GIL MCNAMEE, San Francisco Public Library, San Francisco, California

An Absurd Regulation?

As codirectors of a scheduled ALA Preconference Institute on Legal Bibliography, we feel an obligation to explain why this Institute was cancelled.

Our participation in the activities of the Subsection on Law and Political Science of the Subject Specialist Section of the Association of the College and Research Libraries made us aware of the great interest of librarians working with social science materials in legal literature. The good attendance at the meeting on the literature of the U.S. Supreme Court sponsored by the Subsection on Law and Political Science at the Atlantic City meeting of ALA further convinced us of the interest of many librarians in legal literature.

Consequently, one of the undersigned, as chairman of the Subsection, suggested the possibility of a Preconference Institute on Legal Bibliography at Detroit to the Executive Secretary of ACRL, and received encouragement for it. We then proceeded to lay plans for such an institute, recruited additional faculty, and arranged for the institute to be hosted, at no cost to ALA, by the School of Law of Wayne State University. The Subsection Executive Committee met at Chicago at the Midwinter Meeting and final plans were approved by the chairman of the Subject Specialist Section and the Executive Director of ACRL.

Subsequently, we arranged for free distribution to enrollees of sample copies of bibliographic tools, and a free cocktail party and dinner. All of this would have been available to participants for only $50, with practically no expenses incurring to the American Library Association; in fact, ALA would have received a substantial profit from the Institute.

During the entire planning phase of this meeting, we received no support from ALA Headquarters. All typing and publicity had to be arranged for at our respective schools.

Suddenly, in the middle of May, we were informed for the first time that the faculty participants would be required, by an ALA regulation, to pay the $50 registration fee!

We felt that this was too much! We were willing to fulfill our professional obligation by paying our own expenses to come to Detroit and expected no remuneration for our time and services. We think that professionalism is not unilateral. We understand our responsibility toward our profession, but an organization such as the American Library Association must also respond professionally. To ask us, or our universities, to pay for an Institute where our participation is to benefit others and not ourselves or our institutions appears to us to be most unprofessional.

Our subsequent attempts to determine the rationale for such a regulation have been without success. We have received replies from various staff members that the regulation does exist—but no one seems to know why. This experience tends to confirm the often-expressed statement that ALA seems to operate more for the benefit of its staff than its membership.

We sincerely regret the inconvenience we may have caused any librarian inconvenienced by the cancellation of the Preconference Institute on Legal Bibliography. But if these events cause the American Library Association to reexamine this absurd regulation, we will know that all of the time and effort expended on the Institute will have at least accomplished some good.

ROY M. MERSKY, *Professor of Law and Director of Research,* University of Texas; J. MYRON JACOBSTEIN, *Law Librarian and Professor of Law,* Stanford University

Mr. Mersky and Mr. Jacobstein will be glad to know that the experience concerning the Preconference Institute on Legal Bibliography has resulted in a review of policy and the rewriting of guidelines for the conduct of such institutes. On points of information: the executive secretary (not director) of a division has no authority to approve plans for any program. In this instance, ultimate approval came from the ALA Conference (Detroit 1970) Planning Committee. ALA has asked the School of Law at Wayne State University to submit an account for reimbursement of all expenditures made in preparation for the Institute. (Ed.)

The Organized Minority

I want to protest the highhanded manner in which the Thursday (July 2) Detroit Membership Meetings were scheduled without previous notice, and with resultant cancellation of numerous group and committee meetings. If the SRRT and related groups really believe in social responsibility, how can they deprive hundreds of librarians of meetings for which they traveled long distances, engaged speakers of note, and made long and careful preparation.

In the matter of intellectual freedom, how can these groups insist on ALA's taking a position on current social problems, most of which have no single completely "right" solution. One of the most heartening votes at the conference was that which gave overwhelming support to the position that we librarians,

as individuals, want to make up our own minds and do not want to be spoon-fed intellectually or morally.

As professional librarians, we should be able to think through the results of our actions. Mass hysteria is not the right approach to social problems. At Midwinter we committed ourselves to the position that library service should be refused to segregationists. The logical conclusion would be that we should withdraw from all work in penal institutions, desist from any attempts to work with juvenile delinquents, and close our libraries to any lawbreakers.

We are urging vastly extended programs for ALA; at the same time we are risking loss of tax exemption and of consequent withdrawal of foundation support. We are cutting off membership fees and valuable support from affiliated organizations, and we are certainly discouraging membership and convention attendance by librarians in search of a professional library association.

President Dix handled the meetings at Detroit with poise, ability, and good will. It is one of the ironies of democracy that even a capable chairman cannot prevent a vocal and organized minority from disrupting a well-planned program. If you doubt the "vocal and organized" minority, please consult the detailed direction sheets given to the SRRT, directions to be followed with acceptance worthy of the Hitler youth.

SISTER HELEN SHEEHAN, Trinity College Library, Washington, D.C.

Salary Survey—A Response

Mr. Alvarez' letter in July–August 1970 *American Libraries* suggested that library salary data is readily available and that a thorough national salary survey is "nonessential." Perhaps some added information on the status of current salary data will be helpful.

Some salary data has been gathered and made available for selected regions of the country (Mr. Alvarez cited a California State Library study) or for certain positions, e.g., salaries of state librarians, etc., or libraries, e.g., the Enoch Pratt surveys of large public libraries or the Fort Wayne and Allen County Public Library *Selected Statistics of Public Libraries . . . 100,000 Population or More*; or the Council on Library Resources, *Economics of Librarianship in College and University Libraries, 1969–70*. But inclusive, current, detailed, and comparable salary statistics are not now available. When special salary studies made in recent years have been completed, each fills a particular need, but they are not designed to work together to provide an overall survey, nor do they usually have inherent mechanisms to keep them up to date.

The Library Administration Division of ALA requested 1970–71 budget funds for a comprehensive ongoing salary survey of all types of libraries. The planned survey would have provided inclusive and current data about the profession's salary patterns and levels and would have shown regional relationships and variations. It would have made it possible to study factors which appear to influence salaries and to compare professional position salaries at all levels (not just the position of a beginning librarian, department head, and chief librarian as so many studies now provide). It would also have assisted in establishing salary goals and would probably have offered more refined material than job descriptions may be able to provide.

The recent ACONDA report contained strong references to the demonstrable need for a survey of this kind. The ALA Executive Board, however, was unable to fund (in 1970–71) as extensive a survey as is needed. The Board has authorized a briefer salary survey to be made which will study salaries of ALA members employed in libraries or similar organizations. From this, some factors related to salaries will be seen and certainly a great deal of current data about salaries in all types of libraries will be gathered.

Mr. Alvarez suggests that there is a use for salary data that is comparable and current. Most legislators, library and academic administrators, unions, budget planners, library employees, and the Library Administration Division agree.

LAD will sincerely appreciate the participation of ALA members in the survey to be begun in late fall of 1970. LAD also actively solicits library surveys so that professional information can be provided and that duplication of research can be avoided.

RUTH R. FRAME, *Executive Secretary*, Library Administration Division, American Library Association

Highsmith

Library, AV and Books Catalog

Over 5,000 interesting library items in one big, colorful, complete catalog. Select from 29 different book trucks, 27 library tapes, 8 styles of shelf-files, book returns, wood or steel card cabinets, self-adhesive book pockets, paperbacks, etc., etc. Your funds can buy more if you have a copy. Write — **THE HIGHSMITH CO., INC.,** Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538.

Expert Service on

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

for

ALL LIBRARIES

☆

FAXON LIBRARIANS' GUIDE

Available on request

☆

Fast, efficient, centralized service for over 80 years. Library business is our only business!

☆

F. W. FAXON CO., INC.

15 SOUTHWEST PARK

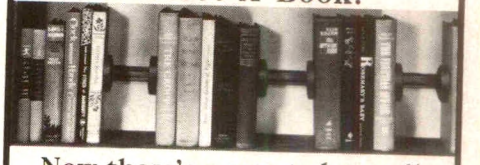
WESTWOOD, MASS. 02090

☆

Continuous Service to Libraries Since 1886

Bookshelves can be neat

with Protect-A-Book.



Now there's a way to keep all books neat and straight, on any kind of shelf.

It's called Protect-A-Book, the replacement for bookends. Track-riding end-stops grip each row firmly, preventing those noisy damaging "bookslides." And it makes it easier to divide rows by author or subject with only minimal loss of space. A pair of end-stops takes only one inch of shelf space.

A Protect-A-Book set costs less than one ruined book! Why not write for a free color brochure today.

Merlin Manufacturing Corp.
3545 N. Clark St., Suite L-3
Chicago, Illinois 60657

NEW REFERENCE WORKS

Dictionary Catalog of the LOCAL HISTORY and GENEALOGY Division The Research Libraries of The New York Public Library

The card catalog of The New York Public Library's Genealogy and Local History Collection is a key to information about people and places, especially those not usually mentioned in more general histories. The collection contains 113,000 volumes, but the card catalog includes much related material actually located in other divisions of the Library. It also has many thousands of analytics and entries for periodical articles brought out under relevant subject headings. Represented in the catalog are sizeable collections on such subjects as heraldry, nomenclature, epitaphs, unclaimed estates, parish registers, lineages of kings and nobles, decorations of honor, flags, historic houses, and publications of those societies in which membership is based on proven ancestry.

Estimated 295,000 cards, 18 volumes

Prepublication price: $1135.00; after January 31, 1971: $1420.00

Catalog of MANUSCRIPTS of the FOLGER SHAKESPEARE LIBRARY, Washington, D.C.

The history and culture of 16th and 17th century England and the continuing development of its theatre in the 18th and 19th centuries are illuminated and traced in specific detail through this fine collection of manuscripts. Among rare copies of 17th century masques and plays is the earliest known copy of a Shakespearean play: a version of the two parts of King Henry IV, ca. 1622. Other historical materials include family papers, sermons, notes on sermons, and literary manuscripts; theatrical and dramatic holdings are enriched by the collections of prompt books, players' parts, autograph letters of actors and actresses, and musical scores for theatrical productions in the 18th and 19th centuries.

Estimated 47,300 cards, 3 volumes

Prepublication price: $175.00; after January 31, 1971: $198.00

Catalog of PRINTED BOOKS of the FOLGER SHAKESPEARE LIBRARY, Washington, D.C.

Although the materials in this catalog concentrate primarily on British civilization of the 16th and 17th centuries, the period of the Renaissance under the Tudors and the Stuarts, they extend to the classical and medieval literature which form its roots and into the 18th century, its spiritual heir. English writings, with the chief strength lying in the theatre and drama, include one of the largest collections of significant Shakespeareana in the world, and are complemented by contemporaneous Continental works, reflecting humanistic and religious thought, political history and colonial exploration.

This is a dictionary catalog with author, added entry and subject cards interfiled in one alphabet. Titles, editors, translators, as well as some analytics, are included.

Estimated 386,000 cards, 28 volumes

Prepublication price: $1650.00; after January 31, 1971: $1845.00

10% additional charge on orders outside the U.S.

Descriptive material on these titles and a complete catalog of publications are available on request.

G. K. HALL & CO. 70 Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111

New Directions

I had a sneaky suspicion in Detroit. Most of us sitters-through at Council and Membership sessions noticed, anon, that we were gradually drifting away: drifting away from the proceedings (an intriguing term in this case), from the seemingly endless drone of motions, substitute motions, previous questions, and mumbled consultations with the parliamentarian. It was sort of like dreaming in a gently rocking punt, noting that the line has slipped its ring, and the boat is floating away. Tiny words, phrases, and syntax had become the Mounts Olympi to be scaled with infinite deliberation and care. Yet, with the perspective of distance, we noted that the "mountains" were but ridges in an ant farm and whatever cosmic significance there had been was now completely evaporated. Leaving what? Leaving perhaps the most important thing ALA will ever accomplish on its present course: "process," discussion, gab, soapboxing, call it what you will.

Another way of looking at the week's efforts was a search for goals for the Association. To stand or not to stand! And once stood, to support or not to support. But after the hours of nit-picking and a peculiar kind of civilized arguing called discussion, the question became not what goals were we to arrive at, but whether we were interested in arriving at all.

It seems obvious to me that the bulk of our admiration is reserved for the endless and beautifully complex mechanism of getting there, the "process." Witness the phenomenon of virtually an entire day's meetings (nearly one hundred) being cancelled or otherwise interrupted to allow us, the membership, to process. Is it possible that a national organization of 30,000 odd members has unwittingly (maybe deliberately) structured itself as a "process-oriented" group and that the organization perpetuates this process in part by maintaining the illusion of goal orientation? Do not scoff too soon, patient librarian. This is more than a distinct possibility, as I will demonstrate.

Librarianship is a profession claiming concern with communication and education. Process provides an excellent medium for both. It is easy to believe, for example, that hundreds, even thousands, of librarians make the trek to the annual conference simply to communicate, to find an audience, to be heard and applauded, to feel the thrill of a crowd's murmur of assent—or even the buzz of hostility. When the debate waxes heavy over various Liberation Fronts and the assemblage learns for the first time that "gay" doesn't mean "jolly"—ah, that's education! (Not of the patron this time, but of his librarian.) And that may well be what a conference is all about—individual participants expressing themselves. It seems likely that that's why we came to Detroit.

As I was drifting in my flat bottom boat, half conscious and lulled by the nodding heads, the waving arms, and the soft swoosh of sibilantly shuffling papers, it struck me that ALA was after all a part of the world. If, as the poet said, "All the world's a stage . . .," then ALA was no exception, and by some quirk of logic, was not only occupying a part of that stage, but—it seemed to explain so much—was even performing a well-scripted play. The more I thought about the matter, I became convinced that somewhere, cloaked in anonymity, there lurked a playwright, the script in his hand. Written sometime late in 1967, it had been duly submitted to the then ALA president before the Kansas City Conference. He, in turn, went into a huddle with others of his peer group, and they saw the writing (or the media, if you prefer) on the wall. They saw the gigantic proportions not only of the organization itself, but of the variety of disagreement among its members. They saw the multiplicity of hangups, the veneration heaped on discussion and debate, the panic manifested when significant change seemed imminent, the peculiar way in which "democracy" can be practiced by delegating power to no one. Most of all, they noted the entrenched nondirection of the library profession and at length they agreed that what was needed was the overlaying of some sort of pattern on the chaos. In other words, if this kind of nondirected "directions" was what the membership really wanted and if it had some value, then why not institutionalize it by planning for it, encouraging it, and exploiting it to the fullest. This the playwright promised his script would do. Presidents could then anticipate the form reactions would take and could stay, as it were, ahead of the game instead of constantly wondering what might happen. The script was accepted, and we have seen the results: virtual total success!

The play, titled "The American Library Association: a five-year plot," could not be cast in the usual manner; only a very few key people were even to know of its existence. One, of course, was the president, the star of the show and chief wheel greaser for "process." Another was the leader of the First Chorus as in traditional Greek theater, the Social Responsibilities Round Table (whose arrival was foreseen and encouraged). The last was the leader of the Second Chorus, the Dix Mix (after then President William Dix whose role called for him to see to its birth) or ACONDA, Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA. The two choruses were cast as ostensible foils, so as to appear to be trying to thwart each other. In reality they were to work together toward the same precise end: process. When the process slowed down, thereby risking arrival at a definite result, one or the other was quick to toss a discursive wrench into the works, and—voila!—we once more hummed along.

The function of the script, to reiterate, was to capitalize on ALA's natural custom to delay, defer, relay, refer, and thereby to facilitate and encourage process. The object was to keep the cement mixer grinding so that issues could be entwined, tangled, mingled, and blended; so that members would never find themselves at anyplace ("Now what shall we do?"), but could joyfully always find themselves on the way.

Observe, if you will, how beautifully the script worked out in Detroit, just in case some doubt of its actual existence lingers on. The backbone of the show was, of course, the several thousand "extras" and walk-ons all playing roles as themselves, improvising, as it were, their predetermined lines. But the most pungent example was to be found with the Dix Mix Second Chorus. Can there be any doubt that to a man they worked as no other committee in ALA has ever worked, that they produced more actual recommendations, that they created more excitement and interest than any other? Can there be any doubt that the

Detroit as Drama Or Is the Process the Only Payoff?

RICHARD B. MOSES

document they produced was structured to necessitate literally endless process, infinite debate, and absolutely no agreement (even the deciding votes on specific points were so close as to pose serious questions of their lasting validity)? The language, the concepts, and the format were beautifully designed to enliven the process and fuel up the mechanism, goose the oratorical ego, anger the angerable, sadden the sad, delight the gay (all right—the jolly). The chairman, the only member of the committee actually aware of everyone's role as actors, must have been hard put to toe the line, to maintain a discreet level of fog, ambivalence, and occasional monstrous vagaries and still make the thing sound like it had arrived somewhere.

SRRT, of course, was an indispensable factor in sustaining process in Detroit. Add to their concerns a generous dollop of emotion—e.g., a favorite phrase that week seemed to be, "I am ashamed of (you) (the organization) (us)," or slightly off-base logic (ALA must support this because it is a worthwhile issue)—and you have the perfect mechanism for muddying the waters, clouding the issue, and keeping the process going. SRRT is to be commended for its faithful adherence to the script. This First Chorus was particularly adept when, by completely misreading issues or answers, they succeeded in seeming to arrive someplace, but at a place so outlandish and so unacceptable to membership at large that polarization set in anew and the process was even more stimulated. By marvelously mistaking the organization's unwillingness to send cash to beleaguered members for a total jettisoning of interest and support for the cause of intellectual freedom, the Chorus brought the process to a real high point with a walkout. Come to think of it, though, this "high point" was so obvious a ploy that it came very close to stopping the process cold and nearly allowed some definite action. Fortunately, it just defeated an amendment and the basic report was unchanged. The walkout, while probably not in the "shooting" script, was certainly suggested as possible action for that week. The playwright was undoubtedly delighted and so was everyone else.

The real star of the show, though, was the ALA president, our Olivier. How else, let me ask you, could he have survived those endless hours of podium duty, the fielding of volley after volley of third and fourth level parliamentary barrage—how else, but that he was an actor playing his part and playing to the hilt? An admirable choice for the role, he carried himself with the panache of, at times, a Cyrano. But, lest we forget, he knew exactly what his role was: not chairman, but catalyst; not finisher, facilitator. While many saw him as besieged and laboring under complexities of ruling and procedure that would have crumbled a lesser man, he probably saw the true picture. The play was a hit! The "process" was a smash!

Is this all fantasy? Perhaps. But fantasy evaporates in the warm dawn like mist over the bay, and the tale spun out above, though something of an exaggeration, seems to remain day after day. Fantasy? Perhaps.

ALA in Detroit was pursuing effectiveness, potency, vitality, and action. To get these things it appointed committees, wrote reports, engaged in weeks of discussion—and moved absolutely no place (unless the benefits of process can be substituted for or renamed "movement"). In the meantime, the Association is surrounded on every side by effective, vital, and profit-making organizations, many of which have the same problems but which are motivated by the elemental need to survive. The library profession has no such need. Its survival—if only as a vegetable—is virtually guaranteed by its categorization in American life along with Mom, apple pie, and the flag. It therefore can afford and does ignore the lessons of its survival-oriented cousins. It does not notice that the successful organization is not all that democratic. Who ever heard of a democratic orchestra? Such organizations have a leader or a combination of leaders who are employed to make decisions. The leader is elected and/or paid to do it and he does it. If his decisions are bad, he gets the axe and somebody else gives it a try.

ALA is really a pyramid with the top chopped off. It is just a plateau on which sit executive secretaries with no power, an executive director with no authority, and assorted figurehead presidents of the Association itself. And, of course, chairmen of roundtables, committees, ad absurdum. Everybody is frustrated as hell, stepping all over each other's toes, trying to fence off exclusive turf at headquarters, or champing at the bit in the membership stables waiting for something to happen.

What the members don't realize is that nothing can happen; there is nobody up there to make it happen. The plateau-sitters don't realize that what the members are really griping about is not that the wrong things are happening or the right things are not, but that nothing at all is happening and nothing is happening because we don't really want it to happen. We are content with preparing for something to happen.

Remember A. J. Muste's famous "There is no way to peace, peace is the way"? Might we not say, "There is no way to action, action is the way"? If we do, we must write a new play. Process plays are fine, but unless somebody drops the curtain they never end. The membership has always been hung up with the need to be represented fairly, but it may be even more hung up now on the need for action. I'm in favor of dropping the curtain right now and along with it at least part of this endless "process." What do you say we eliminate everybody: all the figureheads, the executives, the presidents, the frustrated, powerless multitudes, and start over—really a New Direction? What about electing a director of ALA? He runs for office and if elected for four years or so, he moves to Chicago, takes over the group, and surrounds himself with a "cabinet" of specialists and perhaps an executive committee made up of reps from all the divisions (the present presidents?). He runs the show. We take a risk with him, he risks himself. He becomes the apex on the pyramid. He writes the play (and does the casting).

If we don't accept the theory of the mystic playwright, or even if we do, it seems to me we are trying to have our cake and eat it too. We want somebody to do something, but we insist that we be the ones to do it—all 30,000 of us. We want direction, but will not allow anyone to suggest it to us. A striking pattern was soon established as the ACONDA report discussions thickened. Time after time there appeared to be an insistence that the New Directions be fully able to accommodate the old directions, that the changes somehow support the status quo, a status quo for which the New Directions were then being offered as substitute. Should we decide that goals and the arriving at them are after all important, some fundamental things will have to change. Neither SRRT, ACONDA, or the membership will be able to run ALA—and must not cherish any illusions that they are. Instead, all these choruses would have a strong voice in selecting the person who will run the outfit.

I personally find the idea of a strong figure at the top (to whom irate letters can be written and about whom satirical cartoons could be printed) greatly appealing, much as I suppose I looked forward in my French horn-playing, salad days working under a fine conductor. His presence in no way detracted from my own influence in the orchestra—just the opposite. I looked to him to bring out not only the best in the orchestra and me, but also things I never guessed were there. Might there not also be in ALA undiscovered assets and potentials? To my mind, there is only one way to find out. Stop warming up and give some guy the baton. Who knows? We may go beyond our simple stage play and become actors in a musical, or—can we dare to dream?—a grand opera.

RICHARD B. MOSES, *Director of the Library,* Roger Williams College, Bristol, Rhode Island

JUDITH F. KRUG
JAMES A. HARVEY

Are you prepared to defend intellectual freedom? Are you prepared to fight censorship? Are you informed about what groups are attacking library materials, what materials are being attacked and how? Do you subscribe to the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom?* The *Newsletter* provides *facts.* Facts are necessary to defend intellectual freedom. Facts are necessary to fight censorship. The *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom* is issued bimonthly by the Intellectual Freedom Committee of the American Library Association. Subscriptions available from the ALA Subscription Department. $5 per year.

Like Jack's magic beans, the seeds of controversy sown at the Detroit Conference during the Intellectual Freedom Committee's program have grown to gargantuan proportions. Among the program participants was Vivian Maddox, assistant city librarian of Milwaukee, who related her experience with Internal Revenue Service investigators seeking access to the Milwaukee Public Library's circulation records. The IRS's "beanstalk" tendrils later surfaced at various locales around the country, and librarians and citizens loudly voiced concern about the growing menace of federal inspection of private reading habits.

Our column last month reported the Milwaukee incident in detail. While we were still at Conference, agents from the same federal agency were visiting libraries in and around Atlanta, Georgia. The story broke July 8, with national television, radio, and press performing the detailed reporting. In discussing the "Atlanta incident," the popular press also noted that IRS agents had made inquiries at the public libraries of Cleveland, Ohio, and Richmond, California. Shortly thereafter, on July 21, ALA's Executive Board issued an interim Advisory Statement urging all libraries to make circulation records confidential as a matter of policy.

Librarians and journalists, natural enemies of encroachments upon intellectual freedom, were not, however, the only individuals moved to action by the questionable practice of the IRS. Senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr., chairman of the Senate Subcommittee on Constitutional Rights, registered his concern by formally requesting an explanation from David M. Kennedy, secretary of the Treasury. In his July 9 letter to Mr. Kennedy, Senator Ervin said, "In connection with the Subcommittee's study of government data banks and First Amendment rights, we are alarmed to receive complaints and reports that officials of the Treasury Department are engaged in systematic checking of library lending lists to learn what books are being read by American citizens. I know that many members of Congress share my concern that practices so contrary to the Constitution of the United States and so inimical to intellectual freedom could be allowed or authorized by any federal department for any purpose. This is so because throughout history official surveillance of the reading habits of citizens has been a litmus test of tyranny." Senator Ervin requested answers to specific questions, as well as copies of all statutory and administrative authorities cited. He further requested copies of all internal memoranda at the national, regional, and local levels governing such investigations. Stating that "since this is obviously a matter of serious concern to Congress and the American people," Senator Ervin requested an early response to his inquiry.

On July 29, Secretary Kennedy answered Senator Ervin's request, as follows:

"Dear Mr. Chairman: In reply to your letter of July 9, 1970, regarding the reported checking of library lending lists by certain representatives of the Treasury Department, I welcome this opportunity to clarify recent widespread discussion of this matter and to state the Department's policy relating to this issue.

"As you know, the Treasury Department has three constituent law enforcement agencies within its jurisdiction: the Secret Service, the Bureau of Customs and the Internal Revenue Service. Within each bureau are several law enforcement divisions. It is *not* the policy of the *Department*, its constituent *agencies*, nor, indeed, any of the component *divisions* to conduct general investigations to determine the readers of any particular kinds of books in any of the 22,000 public libraries of the United States.

"No agency of the Treasury Department is undertaking any general investigation of readers of books. Treasury strongly opposes any of its law enforcement agents surveying or engaging in a general search of any body of records to determine which citizens may have read a particular publication, listened to a particular recording, or viewed specific pictorial matter. This position has been stated to our field offices.

"As more fully set forth below, during a brief period, at the direction of a local office, in one division of one region—the Atlanta office of the Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms Unit of the Internal Revenue Service—a survey was conducted to determine the advisability of the use of library records as an investigative technique to assist in quelling bombings. That survey, which was not directed by the national office, has terminated and will not be repeated.

"However, by way of qualification of our statement of general policy, it is our judgment that checking such records in certain limited circumstances is an appropriate investigative technique—where, for example, an agent seeks corroborating information on a specific, identified suspect, suspected of having committed a crime within the investigative jurisdiction of Treasury.

"Turning now to your specific questions:

"Question: Would you kindly investigate this matter and inform the Subcommittee if such a program has indeed been undertaken by any agencies of your department and, if so, which ones?

"Answer: There has never been a 'program' by any agency of the Treasury Department at the national level. As more fully set forth below, on a local level, certain Special Investigators of the Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms Division of the Internal Revenue Service did conduct a brief survey, which has since terminated.

"Question: If any agents have indeed engaged in such practices?

"Answer: In a two week period (June 25–July 7, 1970), Special Investigators of the Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms Division visited libraries in the Atlanta area. On several occasions in a three week period (April 30–May 19, 1970) two Special Investigators visited one library in Milwaukee, Wisconsin; one Special Investigator visited one library in Cleveland, Ohio, on two occasions on or about April 15, 1970. In Richmond, California, one library was visited by two Special Investigators on one occasion on May 8, 1970.

"Question: The purpose of such investigation?

"Answer: The purposes of such investigations were as follows:

"Atlanta area: At the direction of the local IRS regional office, three investigators undertook a survey to determine the feasibility of utilizing libraries as an investigative technique to determine the availability of books on explosives, and whether the names of the borrowers of such books could be obtained if

needed in connection with an investigation of a suspect or suspects in a specific bombing. The survey was not designed to obtain names of any borrowers. However, the names of eight persons who had checked out books on explosives were included in the report of one investigator. All other investigators reported only the procedural aspects of their contacts. Once this isolated survey was called to our attention it was immediately terminated.

"Milwaukee, Wisconsin: A large number of bombings recently occurred in the midwest section of the country. Certain specific, identified individuals were prime suspects, and, in order to obtain corroborating information about these suspects, the Milwaukee library was checked to see if any of the suspected individuals had taken out books relating to the use of explosives.

"Cleveland, Ohio: As a result of the bombing of the Shaker Heights Police Department, the Cleveland Public Library was checked to determine if certain specific suspects had checked out books on explosives. The names of three suspects were obtained including that of Martin Birns who was determined to be responsible for the bombing and who died in the explosion.

"Richmond, California: A reliable informant had informed an Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms Investigator that members of a militant group in Richmond, California, were constructing bombs and were using a library book on explosives for guidance. The Richmond, California, library was visited, but no information was obtained nor were names taken.

"Question: The authority for such programs and practices?

"Answer: The Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms Division has jurisdiction to enforce the Federal firearms laws. The authority for limited investigations in specific cases is implicit in that legislation.

"Question: Please supply copies of all statutory and administrative authorities cited.

"Answer: The Federal firearms laws which ATF enforces includes Title I, Gun Control Act of 1968 (P.L. 90-618), 18 U.S.C. Sec. 921 et. seq.; Title II, Gun Control Act of 1968 (P.L. 90-618) 26 U.S.C. Sec. 801 et. seq.; Title VII, Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968, 18 U.S.C. Appendix Sections 1201-1203.

"Question: Please supply copies of all internal memoranda at the national, regional and local levels governing such investigations.

"Answer: There were no internal written or oral communications from the national office to the regional or local offices of the Internal Revenue Service governing these library checks. In addition, we have found no internal memoranda at the regional and local levels governing such investigations. However, when this matter was called to our attention a memorandum, a copy of which is attached, was transmitted from Under Secretary Charles E. Walker to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue Service.

"Question: The Subcommittee has been informed that requests have been made for names of readers of 'subversive materials.' Would you kindly supply the titles of books which fall within this category for purposes of such investigations and the definitions or standards used to classify books as 'subversive'?

"Answer: To our knowledge, it was not the intent of any Service official to request the names of readers of 'subversive materials.' As previously indicated, in the Atlanta region, three investigators were requested to survey books available on the general subject of explosives. The three investigators contacted a total of 27 libraries. It is difficult to establish now the precise nature of their request to librarians, but it is fair to assume that in requesting the titles of books relating to explosives, reference could have been made to subjects such as homemade bombs and guerilla warfare. These isolated inquiries have not, and will not be repeated. Nowhere within the Treasury Department have we categorized any books or other material as 'subversive.'

"Question: In which communities and cities have such practices been undertaken by Treasury Department employees and by which agencies?

"Answer: In the Atlanta area in the period from June 25th to July 7, 1970, one visit was made by Special Investigators of ATF to libraries in the following Georgia communities: Convers; Covington; Decatur; Atlanta; Chamblee; Lithonia; Doraville; Tucker; Stone Mountain; Scottdale; Marietta; Griffin; McDonough; Newton County; and DeKalb County. As stated above, one library was visited in Milwaukee, Wisconsin; one library was visited in Cleveland, Ohio; and one library was visited in Richmond, California.

"Question: What other sources of names are being checked in connection with this program?

"Answer: None.

"Question: Have any book stores and publishing houses been checked for purposes of identifying purchasers of any particular books or any category of books?

"Answer: No.

"Question: Have any mail order houses been checked to determine the names of purchasers of any specific publications or any category of publications?

"Answer: No.

"Question: Is the data obtained from such investigations and checks stored in the Departmental data banks?

"Answer: No.

"Question: Is this data stored in a computer system, or processed electronically either communally or simultaneously with data compiled by the Secret Service in pursuit of its own programs?

"Answer: No.

"Question: If not, is such a joint data program planned?

"Answer: No.

"Question: By any other agency within the Department or under auspices of the Department?

"Answer: No.

"Question: Any other Department or agency of the United States Government?

"Answer: At the Milwaukee library the names of certain individuals were copied from the records for comparison with suspects in specific bombings that had occurred in that area. This information was furnished to the local office of the F.B.I. and the Milwaukee Police Department. Similar information was obtained from the Cleveland Library and it was found that suspects in two bombings had checked out books on explosives. This information was furnished to the F.B.I., County Sheriff and the Cleveland and Shaker Heights Police Departments who were all involved in the investigation of the bombing of the Shaker Heights police station. It was also furnished to the Secret Service.

"Question: Is such data delivered or could it be made available to local and state law enforcement agencies?

"Answer: Only to the extent explained above: when joint investigations are conducted with local and state law enforcement agencies relating to specific bombings.

"Question: To State legislative committees?

"Answer: No.

"Question: To other quasipublic agencies and organizations?

"Answer: No.

"I trust this information is helpful to you. As you see there are no 'officials of the Treasury Department engaged in systematic checking of library lending lists to learn what books are being read by American citizens.' Sincerely, (Signed) David M. Kennedy."

Unfortunately, a copy of the above letter was received by David H. Clift, ALA's executive director, during the afternoon of August 5. That morning Mr. Clift, and staff members, had met with Randolph W. Thrower, the commissioner of the Internal Revenue Service, and his staff members to discuss their mutual concern over the IRS inquiries. Since the IRS, through Secre-

tary Kennedy, had issued its policy stating that it would continue to request "access to specific library records in justifiable situations but would unequivocally proscribe 'fishing expeditions' in contradistinction to the investigation of a particular person or persons suspected of a criminal violation," prior to the joint meeting with ALA, little could be agreed upon in the meeting except that "efforts would begin, in a spirit of cooperation, to develop guidelines acceptable to the American Library Association and the Internal Revenue Service."

On ALA's part, such guidelines would constitute Association policy and, therefore, must be determined by Council. Traditionally, library circulation records have been accorded "confidentiality" by librarians but the practice has no existing protection in legislation or in courts of law. Consequently, librarians must seriously consider all the implications of "strict" confidentiality as versus "selective" confidentiality of circulation records. Which course best protects the public interest? Which course best serves the principles of intellectual freedom? All individuals concerned must think these questions through and advise their Council representatives. It is apparently inevitable that ALA will adopt an official policy dealing with the question of confidentiality. Each librarian, trustee, and concerned member of the Association has the responsibility to contribute to the ultimate Council decision.

Jack destroyed the beanstalk and came away with a singing harp (and/or the goose that laid the golden egg, depending on your version). Hopefully, libraries may fare as well.

A situation apparently related, directly or indirectly, to the IRS investigations involves the following form letter, brought to the attention of OIF by Mrs. Zoia Horn, chief of Public Services, Bertrand Library, Bucknell University:

"Dear Librarian: Our records indicate that Department of the *Army Field Manual 5-31, Boobytraps,* Catalog No. D 101. 20:5-31, was mailed to your library on October 19, 1965, as part of Shipping List No. 3768 (2nd shipment).

"We have been advised by the Adjutant General of the U.S. Army that the information contained in the manual is now considered more sensitive than at the time it was originally published, and that it is believed the national interest would be best served by recovering the manual from all depository libraries who received copies.

"For your convenience, we are enclosing an addressed envelope which requires no postage for returning the manual to: Commanding Officer, U.S. Army AG Publications Center, 2800 Eastern Boulevard, Baltimore, Maryland 21220.

"If for any reason the manual is no longer in your possession or if it cannot be returned for any other reason, please notify this Office immediately so that appropriate information can be recorded in our Library and the Office of the Adjutant General.

"Your cooperation is appreciated. Sincerely yours, (Signed) Rowland E. Darling, Acting Superintendent of Documents."

Mrs. Horn makes the interesting observation that, in a recent article in the *New Republic,* the head of the Internal Revenue Service's Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms Division claimed that the "invaders of privacy" were the cooperating libraries, not the federal agents. Mrs. Horn asks, "Are we not then cooperating in governmental censorship when we return these manuals?" It seems to us that the question to be considered is: Under what circumstances, if any, does an author or publisher have the right to "re-call" a book? Beyond the question of censorship, isn't such an effort next to impossible to fulfill?

The board of trustees of the Freedom to Read Foundation held its annual meeting in Detroit on June 26, 1970, immediately preceding ALA's Annual Conference. Highlights of the meeting included the seating of the 1970–71 board members and the election of officers: president, Alex P. Allain; vice-president, Everett Moore; treasurer, Daniel Melcher; secretary, Judith F. Krug.

During the course of the meeting, an executive committee was appointed, consisting of David H. Clift, Daniel Melcher, Everett Moore, Richard Waters, and Alex Allain. The board granted the executive committee authority to act on requests for assistance and to allocate sums up to $500 in each instance. Approval of grants larger than $500 remains in the hands of the entire board.

Meeting in special sessions June 30 and July 1, the executive committee implemented the authority granted to it by the board of trustees and awarded three grants in response to requests for assistance. Among the recipients was Mrs. Joan Bodger (see "Bodger Report," July–August *American Libraries,* pp. 694–704). Five hundred dollars was awarded for "financial hardship incurred in her support and defense of the principles of the Library Bill of Rights."

Five hundred dollars was also awarded to T. Ellis Hodgin, formerly librarian at the Martinsville (Virginia) Public Library, for hardship suffered in his defense of freedom of speech, "as a result of which he lost his position as a librarian." In making this grant, the executive committee stated, "Inasmuch as it is the obligation of the librarian to protect freedom of speech and freedom of the press through his work, it is then particularly appropriate that, when deprived of his job for exercising his individual right to free speech, the Foundation assist him in his defense of his freedom."

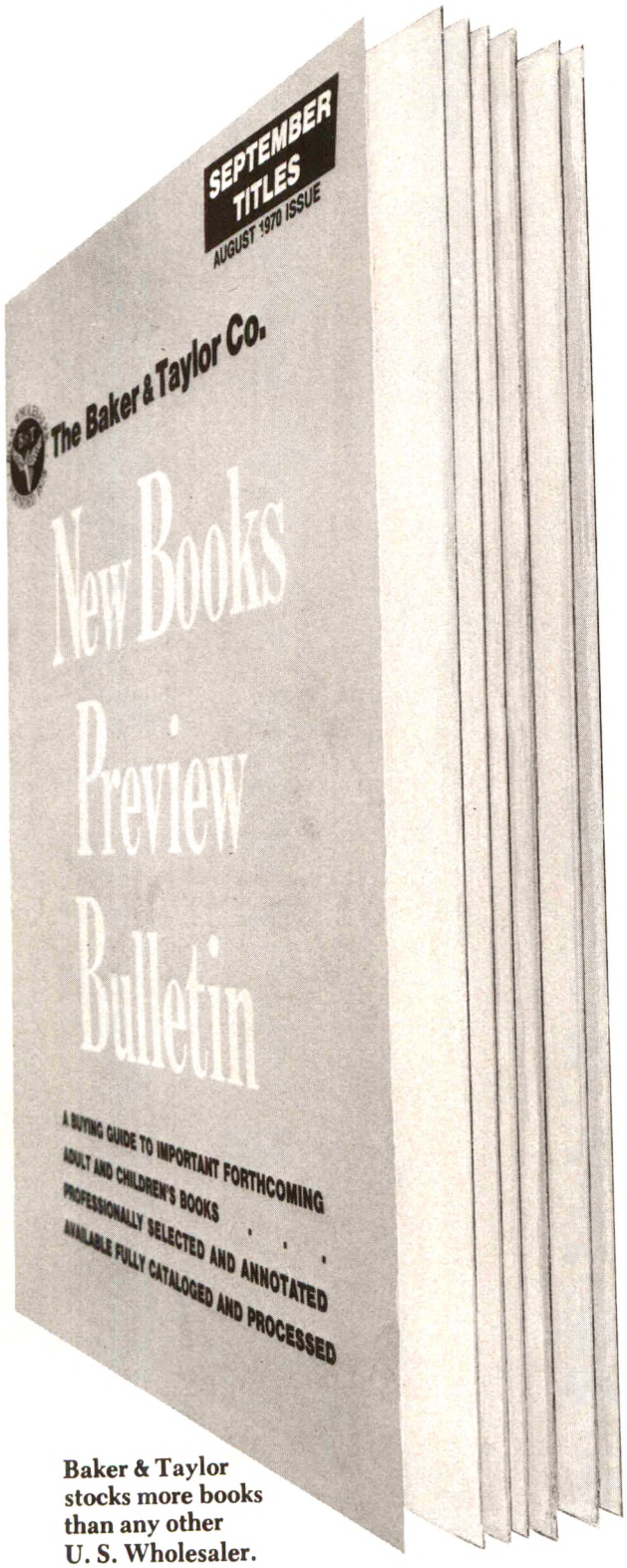
The third grant, in the sum of $250, was made to the Marshall E. Woodruff Legal Defense Fund, located in Prince George's County, Maryland, to support Mr. Woodruff's "defense of the free accessibility of materials." In regard to Mr. Woodruff, the executive committee also recommended that the Foundation's board of trustees further investigate the case, now in appeal, with the thought of providing additional assistance, either monetary or through an *amicus* brief, if the facts so warrant.

In another important action during the June 26 meeting, the board of trustees recognized the need for subsistence and other support at that moment an individual finds his position in jeopardy or is fired in the cause of intellectual freedom. The LeRoy C. Merritt Humanitarian Fund was established to provide for this need. The purpose of this special fund is to allow an immediate response by the Foundation prior to the establishment of all pertinent facts in a particular case. Although the LeRoy C. Merritt Humanitarian Fund is separate from other monies in the Freedom to Read Foundation, its purpose is integrally related to the larger program for which the Foundation has been established: to promote freedom of the press and speech, and to defend the right of librarians to select freely from all the world's written and recorded information for their collections.

The board also held a lengthy discussion regarding variable obscenity laws. It was recognized that these laws place librarians in an untenable position. If a librarian is to abide by the law, he necessarily censors the reading matter of certain individuals. If he does not abide by the law, i.e., does not practice censorship in regard to certain individuals, he is liable to criminal prosecution. In view of the situation, the board determined to study state obscenity laws to determine the criminal liability of librarians, and further, to consider possible legal actions to be taken by the Foundation to protect librarians from prosecution under such laws; further, to invite the American Library Association to join as coplaintiff in any such action.

The board of trustees hopes to receive a positive answer from ALA after the fall meeting of the Executive Board.

Here's how Baker & Taylor can put new books on your shelves as soon as they're published.



Baker & Taylor stocks more books than any other U. S. Wholesaler.

Through NEW BOOKS PREVIEW BULLETIN, Baker & Taylor now brings you advance annotated listings of outstanding new adult and children's books at least a month prior to publication.

It enables you to order new books in time for delivery and shelving as soon as the books are published.

And, if you choose, books are sent to you fully catalogued and processed.

Each issue of NEW BOOKS PREVIEW BULLETIN includes approximately 650 important new titles,of which about one-fifth are books for children.

To prepare these annotated listings for you, Baker & Taylor's own professional library staff screens and selects titles from all publishers' new book announcements, as well as from advance copies of books.

We believe that through NEW BOOKS PREVIEW BULLETIN, Baker & Taylor provides the most reliable and the fastest new book service available anywhere.

In addition to those titles listed in NEW BOOKS PREVIEW BULLETIN, Baker & Taylor will supply any book in print distributed through wholesale channels, including trade, University Press, text, reference and technical titles.

The Baker & Taylor Co.

OLDEST & LARGEST BOOK WHOLESALER IN THE UNITED STATES

Eastern Division: Somerville, N. J. 08876, 50 Kirby Ave.
Midwest & Southern Division: Momence, Ill. 60954
Western Divison: Reno, Nev. 89502, 380 Edison Way
Interstate Library Service Co. (A Subsidiary):
Oklahoma City, Okla. 73118, 4600 N. Cooper

Baker & Taylor New Books Inspection Centers:

Los Angeles Calif. 90036, 5820 Wilshire Blvd.
Houston, Tex. 77019, 1701 W. Gray St.
Boston Vicinity: 372 Main St., Watertown, Mass. 02172

If you are not now receiving NEW BOOKS PREVIEW BULLETIN mail this coupon to your nearest Baker & Taylor division.

The Baker & Taylor Co.
ATTN: NEW BOOKS PREVIEW BULLETIN

Yes, I would like to receive NEW BOOKS PREVIEW BULLETIN on a regular basis.

Name _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

JULIAN BOND

What Now?

I PROPOSE TO deal with two or three things which are connected and unconnected, beginning with the problems that this world and this country face and are going to face, and the other the kind of problems which institutions like libraries are going to have to face and deal with in the months and the years to come.

A famous man, perhaps the greatest black man who ever lived in this country, the late Dr. W. E. B. Du Bois, said just before the turn of this century that "the problem of the twentieth century is the problem of the color line." In those few words he summed up the crisis which has occupied men and nations, and which has become the first order of business for millions of oppressed people. The roots of this crisis are as old as the world itself and involve the continuing failure of the minority of peoples on the face of the earth to share wealth and power with the majority of the world's population.

This is a struggle which has broken out in this country on every college campus; it is a struggle which has been in the streets of most cities in this country, both violently and nonviolently; and it is a part of the struggle which internationally has inspired Cuban cane cutters to overthrow an evil dictator. It is the part of the struggle which has inspired the peasants of Vietnam to resist successfully hundreds of years of attempts of foreign governments to dominate their homeland; and it is a part of the struggle which has inspired Alabama's sharecroppers to risk life and limb in order to have a chance at controlling their own destiny.

Dr. Du Bois, who as I said was an educated man, believed that scientific and rational study of the problems of race and class would yield rational and logical solutions. Civilized man, or educated man, he believed, would solve his problems in a civilized manner. But problems of the twentieth century are so vast that many have quite expectably been urged to seek uncivilized solutions to them. These problems are familiar to all of us: They include the poisoning of the air and water, the rape of the land, the new colonization of peoples both here and abroad, the new imperialism practiced by western democracy, and the continuing struggle of those who have not contending with those who have.

With the birth of the colossus called the United States, rational and educated men everywhere began to believe that civilization stretched to its highest order had begun. Building then on a heritage of revolution, expressing a belief in the equality of most—if not of all—men, this new democracy was to be the highest elevation of man's relations and a new beginning of decency between governments. Civilization, as it was then defined, included imposing limitations on war, encouraging the spreading of industrialization, the civilizing of so-called heathen elements, and the harnessing of nature for the benefit and pleasures of man.

It was generally believed then that man's better nature would triumph over his base desire to conquer and rule and make war, and that intellect, reason, and logic would share equally with morality in deciding man's fate. Of course, it has not been so. Man still makes war, he still insists on gathering material wealth at the expense of his fellows and his environment. Men and nations have grown arrogant and the classic struggle of the twentieth century continues. The educated people of the world enslave the uneducated, the rich have dominated the poor, the white minorities have crushed the nonwhite peoples of the globe. Revolutionary nations, nations that were revolutionary three hundred years ago, have turned toward counter-revolution.

This country, which has visited death on thousands of Vietnamese, has found the additional arrogance to ignore the centuries of pleading from her own domestic colony—the blacks. When these pleadings are dismissed, the problem of the twentieth century comes to the fore, and violence is done to the notion that men can solve their problems without violence. In the seventies, the theme of the struggle is likely to be violence. We have already seen ample evidence of what sort of violence has been visited on the oppressed peoples of the world for centuries. We are likely in the future to see increasing answers in violence from those who have been on the receiving line all too often.

But an antidote to that kind of violence exists. It is an antidote which in this country began with Denmark Vesey, was given impetus by Dr. Du Bois and the Niagara Movement, and was spurred by Martin Luther King and thousands of nameless fighters for freedom. It is a movement which at times has attracted a mass following, but which all too often has been the province of a few. Movements are not built on the helpful motions of a few, but on the determined actions of the many. The chance for power in this country comes not from seizing a dean, but from seizing a welfare office, organizing a strike of domestic workers, and from beginning the process of transferring strength and power and resources from those who have to those who do not have them.

Now that is not easy work. It is not easy because no one wants to do it. And in the era of doing your own thing, no one wants to assist those people whose thing is winning and retaining the right to live. It will require more than just the commitment

of summer soldiers, although any soldiers are welcomed in an understaffed army. It will require serious and systematic allocations of time and energy and resources. It will require that politics begin to mean people and their problems and not just elections and candidates. It will require that there be built in this country a movement strong enough to take over in a peaceful and orderly fashion, or alternatively to take control following the example of those who now exercise power. It will require that energies be directed toward proper goals and require that men and women refuse to be diverted by fights on the edge of the main struggle.

The fighting of racism, imperialism, and war cannot be diverted by campus rallies against unclean air. The same men who have enslaved millions of black people also poison the air. A system which builds cars that are no good when they are two years old is the same system that builds no jobs and no homes for men. The same people who dump industrial garbage in the water are also building and dumping bombs on Vietnam. When they are successfully brought to task on the one basic issue, man's exploitation of his fellow man, they will be brought to task on all of the others.

That suggests that there will be no peace. The oppressed peoples of this land will not let peace prevail until they are given power or are destroyed by it. When the day of judgment comes, we shall each have to add up our marks. Those who sat idly by and did nothing until that day will surely be the first to go. But it will eventually consume us all. As an old spiritual says, "God gave Noah the rainbow sign, no more water, the fire next time!"

Now there can be no doubt that librarians are among the country's most literate people. Librarians are familiar more so than most people with the spoken and written word. As a result each librarian, probably better than most other persons in the country, has come to know the words, slogans, and phrases which have characterized the last half of the last decade. Among others, there are the words *relevant* and *viable*. These are words which tell whether or not people or institutions are operating at proper relationships one to the other. For institutions, the challenge of the sixties and the seventies has been and will be whether they serve their constituents or not, and whether those words *viable* and *relevant* apply to them or not.

In this country the greatest challenge has been hurled at what we are told is its greatest institution—the government. We have seen it lie to us under three presidents; practice genocide on nonwhite people here and abroad; raise its mighty war machine to crush and destroy small, helpless nations of darker people thousands of miles away; and have seen it ponder the most repressive dictatorships while piously preaching democracy here at home.

The college campus has not gone unscathed. It has had to answer why it teaches counter-revolution; why it remains an elitist institution; why it discriminated against blacks, poor people, and women; and why it purports to stand as a citadel of freedom and inquiry while it often crushes those ideals. Nor has the church or religion escaped the challenge. It has been asked why it has allowed its theology to become the rationale for the most vicious human enslavement ever known to man, why it forced its European and alien notions on an already religious group of people, and why it refuses to honor the just demands for reparations made upon it by its victims of the last five centuries.

But as many of these challenges as are new to some people in the decade just past and the decade now upon us, they are old, old challenges to black people. Just one hundred and twenty-eight years ago, a bold black man challenged the most memorable day of all days in this republic, the Fourth of July. His name was Frederick Douglass, and as he rose to speak on the Fourth of July one hundred and twenty-eight years ago, he asked this question, "What to the American slave is your Fourth of July? My answer is that this day reveals to him more than all the other days of the year the gross injustice and cruelty to which he is a constant victim. To him your celebration is a sham, your boasted liberty an unholy license. Your national greatness is swelling vanity, your sounds of rejoicing are empty and heartless, your denunciation of tyrants is brass-fronted impudence, and your shouts of liberty and equality are hollow mockery. Your prayers, hymns, sermons, thanksgivings, with all your religious parade and solemnity are to him mere bombast, deception, fraud, and hypocrisy, a thin veil to cover up crimes that would disgrace a nation of savages. There is not a nation on earth guilty of practices more shocking and bloody than are the people of the United States at this very hour. Go where you may, search where you will, roam through all the monarchies and despotisms of the old world, travel through South America, search out every abuse and when you have found the last, lay your facts by the side of the every-day practices of this nation, and you will say with me that for revolting barbarity and shameless hypocrisy, America reigns without a rival."

Now if the Fourth of July can be challenged, might not the lowly library be also called to account? Let me interject here that the process of calling to account can be engaged in by almost anyone, for even now the verbal masturbations of the gate-mouthed Maryland farmer who presides over the Senate can be heard throughout the land. The library, like the college, government, religion, and all other institutions, must now give an account of itself.

I am honored to serve on the advisory board of the Martin Luther King Library, a component of the King Memorial Center in Atlanta. This library, staffed and directed by black people, is pursuing its initial goal of gathering and cataloging all available archival records, publications, and audiovisual materials which relate to the post-1954 phase of the movement in all of its ideological and historical manifestations. The library has an ambitious oral history project which attempts to document and record the unwritten history of this era. We are convinced there can be no serious exploration of the black experience without a resource like the King Library.

Many black people will expect and demand that other libraries and other institutions become more than book storehouses or sites for Wednesday evening Great Books forums. Our concern is that every institution, church, holiday, government, and school must be relevant for people of African descent. Only by raising that issue and demanding an answer will we, and those who profess to be our friends, determine which institutions deserve to stand and which deserve to fall. Those that survive will deliver us into that newer world that must be ours, and without it we all deserve to perish.

MARGARET WALKER

The Humanistic Tradition of Afro-American Literature

THE LITERATURE OF black people in America is not a recent phenomenon. It is not a result of the recent interest in black studies, although that recent interest has brought the large body of Afro-American literature to the attention of all Americans. A current issue of *Time* magazine devoted to black America contains articles about black people written largely by white staff members who know almost nothing about their subject. A white staff member confided to me that he knew less than six names of black writers; that he did not know whether Richard Wright was black or white; he was familiar with two or three poets—Dunbar, Hughes, and Cullen; and his assignment was revealing a whole new world of black literature. He asked me if this had all been written in the past century, and he seemed dumbfounded to know that black people have been creating and publishing a body of literature in this country since colonial days. What he did not stop long enough to learn was that the tradition of Afro-American literature began in the ancient oriental world; in black Africa, in Egypt some thirty-five hundred years ago with the collin texts and pyramids and the Book of the Dead. Literature of black people, like all people, grew out of the cosmogony and cosmology that developed around the Nile River and not from Greece or Rome at the end of the ancient world, nor in the Middle Ages with the European Renaissance (that grew out of the Renaissance already dead in Asia and Africa), nor with the modern expansion of European man. It is quite true that Afro-Americans have been thrice cut off from this oriental, African, ancient tradition; once by the Roman Empire which became the transfer agent of the Ancient Orient to the Medieval Occident; again in the Middle Ages when the Christian Church moving westward left Africa and Asia to the spreading religion of Islam; and once again when Africa was pillaged by the slavers and colonized by the empires of Europe. We lost our religion, our language, and our other cultural ties of art, music, and the oral tradition of literature.

Despite this loss and despite laws forbidding education for blacks, black people learned the English language and early in the eighteenth century were writing and publishing this writing in the new world. Further, it is true that despite the fact that Afro-American literature reveals similar intellectual trends and technical devices in comparable periods, schools, and writers, and is basically American in language and form, it is totally different in tone and subject matter from that of white America. It is suffused with an emotive content that is humanistic, realistic, and historically tied in tradition to that ancient, oriental world of literature. It is still tied to black Africa and to everything racially indigenous to black people and nonwhite cultures everywhere in the world. This is the literature of an oppressed people, yet it is entirely different in emotive content from the literature of persecuted Jewish people. Nationalistically, it is distinctly different from any national body of European literature. It may sometimes be of necessity Anglo-Saxon or Anglo-American in form, but

never in content, in tone, or in philosophy; and always it is permeated with ideas of revolt against artifice, sterility, self-consciousness, contrived morality, and pseudonatural ethics. Whenever one sees this black idiom at work in Afro-American literature, as in all artistic expression by black people, it is antimoralistic in the moralistic puritanical sense, antiformalistic, and antirationalistic. It demands a certain verve, what Arna Bontemps calls a certain riff; and above all, at its best it reflects the ultimate of the black experience or the life of black people in America: a people oppressed who refuse to be suppressed; a people who refuse to be dehumanized or made into machines, who refuse to give up their ancient inheritance of secular play, warmth, and gaiety of love and joy, or a continual awareness of the deepest spiritual meanings for freedom, peace, and human dignity; a people who have had to develop compassion out of suffering and who are passionately tied to all that is earthy, natural, and emotionally free.

It is therefore a strange phenomenon, but nevertheless quite true, that wherever black Africans have lived as slaves or free men in Europe, South America, and North America they have carried with them from black Africa great gifts with which to enrich any foreign land and culture they have known. For example, it is well known today that the rhythms of Africa have influenced the music of the modern world and that many musical instruments have their origin in ancient black Africa. Black slaves and their descendants in America have left an indelible mark of this music on America with blues, spirituals, work songs, jazz, and gospel music. African sculpture from the Benin, Ashanti, and Ife has influenced the modern art of Picasso, Modigliani, Brancusi, and others. This black African influence is also seen in the folk literature of black Americans, particularly in the folk heroes and the tall tales. This is a natural part of Afro-American literature despite centuries of cultural estrangement. To what extent the African religion of Animism and worship of the Loa as black slaves carried their Vodu or gods with them to foreign lands affected and still affects the religion of black Americans both in orthodox and unorthodox churches and cults, in feeling, tone, and vestiges of homeopathic and sympathetic magic, or in the shout songs of black churches, no anthropologist really knows. Now it is generally known, however, that these cults were established in South America in Brazil and Venezuela, and particularly in the Caribbean Islands in Haiti. The linguists do know that the American language has been greatly enriched with words of African origin as the colorful words from the streets and the colonized ghettoes still keep the American language fluid and dynamic. Black America is tied to her ancient African heritage in all her physical and cultural manifestations.

Insofar as literature is created, evaluated, analyzed, and synthesized, black writers have produced in America a literature that can be considered in terms of form and content, language, style, and tone, as every other world literature. If one is aware that black writers are sometimes inclined or directed by their white American education toward an Anglo-Saxon tradition rather than our own Afro-American tradition, then analysis of subject matter and form should not be difficult. When we speak in the vernacular of our people, when we deal with folk ways, folk beliefs, folk sayings; when we revolt against form and create new rhythms, improvise as the jazz musicians do, sing the blues, or dance the limbo, then we are dealing with an idiom that is most indigenous to black people: always natural, freely experimental, always humanistic, most of all authentic of what is most real in the black experience, then we are following an ancient tradition that is definitely not Anglo-Saxon.

As for poetic form, black writers have experimented with all forms and with no traditional form. Afro-American literature in its most indigenous expression is not written in any Anglo-Saxon form, but takes the form of all oriental literature (this is particularly true of the poetry), that literature from which all western writers have copied or modified forms, the free alliterative verse which includes the use of any or all devices used to get music into free verse including the key to wisdom literature—that key of parallelism of structure and thought.

The folk ballad is not as oriental as that free line of alliterative verse, but it is still the oldest form of poetry. The Arabs were masters of the nomadic song, the love lyric, and the song of praise (more than 3,000 years of songs of praise exist); all Asia and Africa sang before the Saxons recorded their epics and romances. The black man in America does have a heritage, a literary heritage as ancient as man's first record of life; and in a new land, in a strange land, even as a slave, he has sung his songs in a new language and made a new art to express his pain.

As the student of Afro-American literature reads this body of material, particularly the poetry, he will understand what is meant by a natural gift of song; he will discover individual voices speaking in each separate piece, one's tongue, one's own vernacular, and one's adopted language to which he has contributed so much.

From the eighteenth century until the present the student of Afro-American literature can trace the problems of black people and see suffering transmuted into song—not always a song of love or joy, not always a cry of pain; sometimes a stern impassioned plea for justice, sometimes a bitter note of anger, sometimes a questioning or begging the question of black humanity; sometimes the rousing note of social protest against slums and poverty, substandard education and housing, disease, slavery, discrimination, and war. But throughout this literature there is a record of what life has been for black people in America for three hundred and fifty years. It is also a remarkable affirmation of the human spirit that does prevail against all odds. To me, it is not nearly so remarkable that God could make a poet black, as Cullen says, and bid him sing; for song is his gift, as Du Bois reminds us; what is most remarkable is that his song can rise above the tragic world in which he lives and can transcend his misery.

As Dunbar says:

I know why the caged bird sings, ah me
when his wing is bruised and his bosom sore
when he beats his bars and would be free
It is not a carol of joy or glee
But a prayer that he sends from his heart's deep core
But a plea, that upward to Heaven he flings
I know why the caged bird sings

In his literary contributions to American culture, the black man has remained singularly faithful to the living truth of the human spirit. In his constant search for freedom, peace, and human dignity he has continued to speak loudly against social injustice, human slavery, open oppression of mind and body, violent intimidation, and humiliating indignities. Afro-American literature, art, music, and religious expression are full of these universal aspirations for truth and freedom. Not only do they celebrate life, these are celebrations of humanity and the highest essence of human spirit.

Whether we begin with the slave narrative of antebellum days and the life and times of Frederick Douglass, or the poetry of Phyllis Wheatley and Frances Harper, we can hear this stirring cry for freedom, justice, and simple dignity. These are the words of Douglass at the end of one of the most eloquent slave narratives ever written:

Sincerely and earnestly hoping that this little book may do something toward throwing light on the American slave system, and hastening the glad day of deliverance to the millions of my brethren in bonds—faithfully relying upon the power of truth, love, and justice, for success in my humble efforts—and solemnly pledging myself anew to the sacred cause, I subscribe myself, FREDERICK DOUGLASS; Lynn, Mass., April 28, 1845.

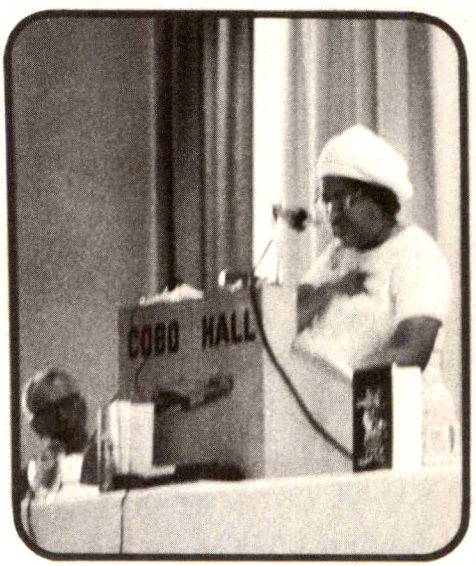
And remember, it was also Douglass who said, "He who would be free must strike the first blow himself."

Let us not forget the words of another black literary spokesman, Martin Delany, medical doctor, novelist, and political figure of no small stature during Reconstruction. When the fugitive slave bill was passed, Delany spoke to the mayor of Pittsburgh in a public address:

If any man approaches that house in search of a slave—I care not who he may be, whether constable or sheriff, magistrate or even a judge of the Supreme Court—nay, let it be he who sanctioned this act to become a law, surrounded by his cabinet as his bodyguard . . . if he crosses the threshold of my door, and I do not lay him a lifeless corpse at my feet, I hope the grave may refuse my body a resting place, and righteous Heaven my spirit a home.

And in a more poetic vein the poignant voice of Phyllis Wheatley (circa 1773):

Should you, my Lord while you pursue my song,
Wonder from whence my love of *Freedom* sprung,
Whence flow these wishes for the common good,
By feeling hearts alone best understood,
I, young in life, by seeming cruel fate
Was snatch'd from *Afric's* fancy'd happy seat
What sorrows labour in my parent's breast?
Steel'd was the soul and by no misery mov'd
That from a father seiz'd his babe belov'd
Such, such my case. And can I then but pray
Others may never feel tyrannic sway?



Or the proud appeal of Frances Harper: "Bury me in a Free Land" (1854):

1. Make me a grave where'er you will,
   In a lowly plain, or a lofty hill;
   Make it among Earth's humblest graves,
   But not in a land where men are slaves.
2. I could not rest if around my grave
   I heard the steps of a trembling slave;
   His shadow above my silent tomb
   Would make it a place of fearful gloom.
3. I ask no monument, proud and high,
   To arrest the gaze of the passers by
   All that my yearning spirit craves,
   Is bury me not in a land of slaves.

In more recent years at least three famous black American writers have cried in a loud voice for all the world to hear.

Richard Wright in *White Man, Listen!* (in the 1950s):

I say to you white men of the West: Don't be too proud of how easily you conquered and plundered those Asians and Africans. . . . You must realize that it was not your courage or racial superiority that made you win, nor was it the racial inferiority or cowardice of the Asians and Africans that made them lose. . . .

Your world of culture clashed with the culture worlds of colored mankind, and the ensuing destruction of traditional beliefs among a billion and a half of black, brown, and yellow men has set off a tide of social, cultural, political, and economic revolution that grips the world today. That revolution is assuming many forms, absolutistic, communistic, fascistic, theocratistic, etc.—all marked by unrest, violence, and an astounding emotional thrashing about as men seek new objects about which they can center their loyalties.

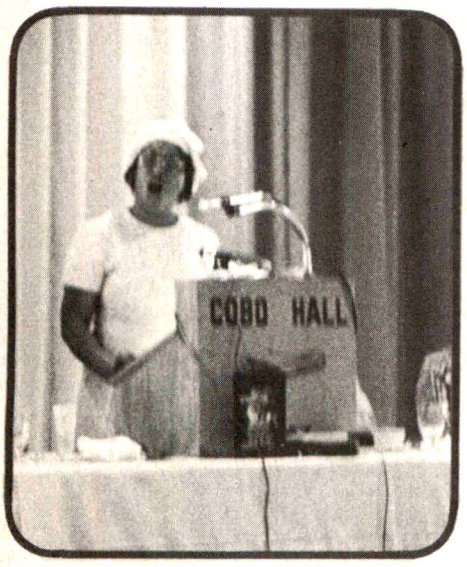
James Baldwin in *The Fire Next Time*:

If we—and now I mean the relatively conscious whites and the relatively conscious blacks, who must, like lovers, insist on, or create, the consciousness of the others—if we do not falter in our duty now, we may be able, handful that we are, to end the racial nightmare, and achieve our country, and change the history of the world. If we do not now dare everything, the fulfillment of that prophecy, recreated from the Bible in song by a slave, is upon us: God gave Noah the rainbow sign, no more water, the fire next time!

J. A. Williams more recently has written both in *The Man Who Cried I Am* and in *This is My Country, Too* similar sentiments. John O. Killens follows the same idea in *Black Man's Burden.*

But the tragic fact remains, that white America has never listened. She refuses to listen. She seems to have lost the capacity to hear with an inner ear the voice of suffering and despair, or the clarion call for freedom that the downtrodden, oppressed black masses are daily shouting to the white world. In these days of increasing crisis when the fate of all American life is at stake, our society is more

polarized than ever into two separate worlds of black and white. As one man recently stated, after the fiasco of a public trial, "all the lines of communication are down and we can't get through." The voice of the black world is speaking more than myth



and legend; not always is the message couched in symbols, but always the results are the same. There is no answer; no positive recognition, no willing commitment to this human task, no acknowledgment of the present danger or of impending disaster. If you want to hear, you must listen with an inner ear to the young, to the black, and to the poor. This is very difficult if you are old, very old, white, very white, and rich, very rich! You simply cannot decipher the code. You do not know anything about the dawning age of Aquarius. All the shouting is in a foreign language you cannot understand.

It is not the subject of this paper to deal with all the political, economic, and social issues or problems that impinge upon black consciousness out of which Afro-American literature arises, neither can we deal adequately with the moral, ethical, and spiritual ideas that grow out of the Einsteinian revolution and which have never been implemented in American society. But it should be enough to say that the war in Vietnam and the problems of the poor and the black cities in America are all related to these problems. They are the specifics of the human condition out of which the black writer has written and the continuing humanistic tradition of Afro-American literature which he daily creates and reiterates.

Personally speaking, I am sorry if you expect me to talk about some very interior and obscure aspects of literary criticism or the exponents of intrinsic obscurantism, because they have no place on my list of priorities and contemporary concerns. To paraphrase the words of a great abolitionist, I am living in a burning house and I want somebody to help put out the fire.

I am not a politician or a sociologist or even an historian or philosopher, though all these interest me. I am a writer, first of all; I hope a poet; certainly an English teacher; and my major concerns are with literature and the art of composition. When I was a child, I had a longing to write, and my intense desire to express myself in poetry and fiction largely grew out of my bewilderment over racial prejudice in my native America. Now, as a mature woman I look back over this century through the living pages of history, literature, and painful personal experience, and I realize that the words of Dr. W. E. B. Du Bois at the beginning of the century were quite prophetic. He said that the problem of the twentieth century would be the problem of the color line. What is even more apparent when one looks backward through the pages of American history and reads the writings of black Americans is their undeviating fidelity to a humanistic tradition. Afro-American literature, like all black studies, is a creative and humanistic response to the violent and negative philosophy of white racism.

When I was a young woman about twenty years of age, I went to speak to a group of white Methodists one Sunday afternoon in Illinois. They were interested in hearing about my growing up as a Methodist in the South before going off to school at Northwestern. Afterward a woman came up to ask me a question. She wanted to know if I was bitter because I am a Negro. Her question shocked me profoundly, and I could only stammer out a hasty "No!" Later I brooded over her reasons or motives for such a question, but I was much older before I fully realized her complete lack of understanding and sense of common humanity. For her, racism was a deeply ingrained fact; race, to her, was the difference between pride and shame, between beauty and ugliness. Race was the whole meaning of her life, and humanity was beyond her comprehension because she had grown up in a society where race supersedes humanity. She felt sorry for me and believed that I was spiritually and psychically scarred because I am black. She was so completely foreign to the nature of my feelings that for a long time I could not fully comprehend her meaning or why she asked me such an awful or stupid question. My pity for her comes late in my life now that I realize she was typical of much of white America and its failure to understand other human beings because of a segregated philosophy and racist society.

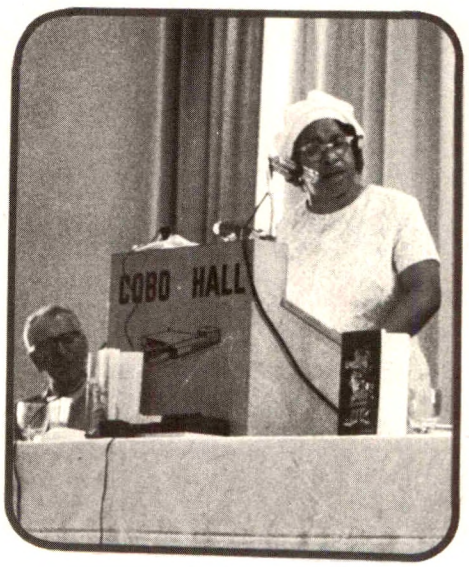
The black writer has repeatedly tried to speak to this problem; moreover, to speak to the human condition whether it is one of slave or free men, bondage of the mind or spirit rather than of the body, or the question of peace, justice, and freedom, or evil in the world and suffering as a part of human existence. In the hundreds of novels written by black authors over more than a century of years, several themes are outstanding, but the theme of miscegenation and race stands out first. It colored most of the early novels. Next came the theme of social protest; then the themes of the violent society versus the beleaguered individual; and finally the theme of the adventurous emigrant who migrates in search of economic opportunity, political freedom, justice in the courts, and a better education for his children only to find himself,

whether he goes north, west, or east, the old protagonist of the human spirit against the dehumanizing factors of industry, machines, and money.

No one questions the deep pathos of our sorrow songs sung in a minor

key, the feeling-tone of our religious or gospel music, the melancholy note in our blues, or the rhythmic syncopation of our jazz; but what most white America still does not know is that our literature reveals how we have transmuted suffering into song and heartbreak into compassion. Zora Neale Hurston combined a rich knowledge of folklore and humor in her tales of love and superstition, and Langston Hughes was the humanist par excellence—loving all mankind and celebrating life with a constant plea for social justice and a tender note of compassion for all the suffering poor. The black writer therefore has a heritage of fighting for freedom, for the liberation of mind and spirit from the hideous bondage of racism and all the shackles of fearful prejudice. We have a rich gift for America, but it is a spiritual gift; and the materialists can neither understand and accept, nor benefit from such a gift. It is a gift of second sight and inner ear, a gift of wholeness from within, born out of our ancient heritage and from the unbroken tradition of humanistic values that did not spring from renaissance Europe, but developed in Asia and Africa before the religious wars of the Middle Ages. This humanism includes a recognition that we are part of nature and the historical process, that we are implicit in the dynamic evolving of mankind to ever higher planes of being, that all life must be richly developed in spirit rather than mere matter, and that one must regard the sacred nature of a brother as one values his own privacy and his own inner sanctity. This religiosity has nothing to do with puritanism or with protestant obsession with sin. That is pure Anglo-Saxon religious trapping and not African at all. Snatched from an earthy animistic religious culture, our moral values are a far cry from the "pride" of the western world. If we seemed to lose our cultural values in slavery and segregation, our youth today refuse to accept that loss, and they seek such values again.

I cannot resist telling a story I recently learned as told by Alex Haley, the author of the *Autobiography of Malcolm X*. Like many black Americans today in search of a lost heritage or a lost identity, Alex Haley has done a remarkable job of tracing his ancestry back to the very African tribe from which his great-great grandfather was sold into American slavery. He recalls stories told by grandparents of this old man who constantly spoke two words that were not understood but passed down in his family. One word was Kente and the other was Otalungi. When Alex Haley found himself working in New York City, he saw many Africans at the United Nations, and he would button-hole one after another asking if they knew the meaning of these two words. Finally he found a man who said they were from the Kente tribe in Africa, a people living on the Gambia River.



So Haley went to Africa and found this tribe and asked the meaning of the words and inquired after his ancestry and his great-great grandfather. He was sent to the historian of the tribe whose duty was to memorize the centuries of tribal history, and this old man told him when and where his grandfather was sold and the circumstances under which he became a slave. But even more importantly, he explained to him what happens whenever a child is born in the Kente tribe. The father is given seven days to find a name for his newborn child and on the eighth day he takes the child outside and whispers his name into the child's ear so that no one can know the name save father and son. And after he has whispered this name he tells his child, "Only He who lives above is greater than you." The black African knows who he is for his father tells him when he is born.

Afro-Americans know why the quality of life in America has gone sour. It is because her values are based on money and industry. It is because racism, militarism, materialism, and financial imperialism have gained a stranglehold on this society like an octopus, and they are squeezing the life out of this nation before our very eyes. But we black people are truly your metaphor. Richard Wright has said that the Negro is America's metaphor and I will say it as a simile. As fortune goes with us so goes the fortune of this nation. We are not playing a numbers game with destiny. The so-called silent majority will not survive catastrophe at the expense of the minority. They are all upset now about the business of the environment, about ecology, about pollution . . . all types of pollution except mental pollution. We do not expect to walk quietly into crematories or into concentration camps. Do not say it cannot happen . . . because it did! But the whole world was not watching Germany on television. The black world is not a minority and the black American, tragic though his lot may be, is not willing to succumb quietly to genocide. Claude McKay tells it as it is in his poem "If We Must Die":

If we must die, let it not be like hogs
Hunted and penned in an inglorious spot,
While round us bark the mad and hungry dogs,
Making their mock at our accursed lot.
If we must die, O let us nobly die,
So that our precious blood may not be shed
In vain; then even the monsters we defy
Shall be constrained to honor us though dead!
O kinsmen! we must meet the common foe!
Though far outnumbered let us show us brave,
And for their thousand blows deal one deathblow!
What though before us lies the open grave?
Like men we'll face the murderous, cowardly pack,
Pressed to the wall, dying, but fighting back!

Yes, change is inevitable. Melvin Tolson has written a poem entitled "'Dark Symphony," and in the grand finale of the last movement he says:

Out of abysses of Illiteracy,
Through labyrinths of Lies,
Across waste lands of Disease . . .
We advanced!

Out of dead-ends of Poverty,
Through wildernesses of Superstition,
Across barricades of Jim Crowism . . .
We advance!

With the Peoples of the World . . .
We advance!

I would not be true to the humanistic tradition of Afro-American litera-

ture if I were pessimistic and did not believe in the goodness of the future. Change will come and there is hope for a better world. But that world must be founded on a new humanism instead of the old racism. In the twenty-first century perhaps the problem will no longer be that of the color line. There must be a new humanism. A new respect for the quality of all human life must be bred in our young. A new respect for humanity will outlaw war and hate and create new values that do not depend upon money and industry. Some of us are too old and too set in our minds to understand how far-reaching a change of social, mental, and spiritual climate is needed in this country. For some of us this means a whole new world brought on by violent confrontation and social upheaval, and since we are too old we are afraid of that. But our children are not too young. They deserve a new mind to face a new universe.

Cultural change like social change depends upon reeducation. Religion, language, communications media, art, music, and literature are cultural instruments that must reeducate all our children with new values for a new century of a new humanism. Racism and racist theories of superiority and inferiority belong to the jungle of ignorant barbarism. They take us back to a time when men swung from trees like monkeys. This racism is a cancerous sore in American life that touches every phase of our living and must be destroyed. All of us want to come out of the caves and stand erect and tall in the blinding light of day. Reeducation is the answer. Before we destroy our planet earth as the only known home of man, in the words of the prophet Isaiah, come now and let us reason together. Mind and grey matter are the basics we need to use. Every child inherits a brain, a physical brain. Every human being has a spiritual entity. These are our inherent gifts with which to face the world, to deal with nature, and cooperate in a self-creating, reproducing society of man. Humanity is our nature. Humanism is our natural philosophy. Since we are part of history we *are* the historical process. When we know these truths we are moving toward that noumenal world of freedom. Freedom comes from truth and the knowledge of truth is divine.

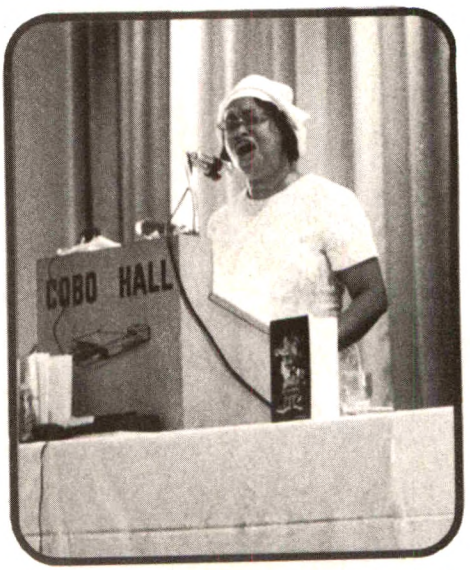
A Message All Blackpeople Can Dig
(& a few negroes too)

we are going to do it.
US: blackpeople, beautiful people; the sons and daughters of beautiful people.
bring it back to
US: the unimpossibility.
now is
the time, the test
while there is something to save (other than our lives).

we'll move together
hands on weapons & families
blending into the sun,
into each/other.
we'll love,
we've always loved.
just be cool & help one/another.
go ahead.
walk a righteous direction
under the moon,
in the night
bring new meanings to
the north star,
the blackness,
to US.

discover new stars:
street-light stars that will explode into evil-eyes,
light-bulb stars visible only to the real-people,
clean stars, african & asian stars
black aesthetic stars that will damage the whi-temind;
killer stars that will move against
the unpeople.

come
brothers/fathers/sisters/mothers/sons/daughters
dance as one
walk slow & hip.
hip to what life is
and can be.
& remember we are not hippies,
WE WERE BORN HIP.
walk on. smile a little
yeah, that's it beautiful people
move on in, take over. take over, take/over take/over
takeovertakeovertakeover
takeovertakeover overtakeover-takeovertake over/
take over take, over take,
over take, over take.
blackpeople
are moving, moving to return
this earth into the hands of
human beings.



Freedom, peace, and human dignity are only possible in a world where common humanity supersedes race. Spiritual entities cannot be attained by materialistic measures. Man must learn to appreciate the spiritual nature and destiny of all mankind. There are all kinds of dogs and cats and horses in the world. But dogs do not get mad because all dogs are not Airedales or German shepherds or Pekingese. Why should man be more stupid than dogs, cats, or horses? It is time to leave pure animal matter and begin to rise above the flesh into the light of mind and spirit. How can man develop this new consciousness? It must be inbred and taught to our young. Children and youth today are adults tomorrow. The role of the school is superseded only by the home, and the books, the books . . . the books, you librarians, the books are of infinite importance. What a child reads and sees feeds his mind in the same manner as what he eats feeds his body. Afro-American literature is a reservoir of black humanism. All America needs to become acquainted with this literature. White America still does not seem to understand that no man can enslave another man's body and save his own soul. When every human being is holy in the eyes of another, then begins the millennium. Meanwhile, prepare for Armageddon.

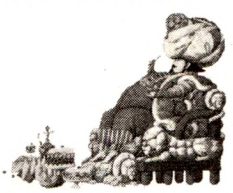
Anne Rockwell, Helen Hoover, Symeon Shimin, The Devlins, Barbara K. Walker, Friso Henstra

and many more famous illustrators and authors are represented in the

New Children's Books for Fall from Parents' Magazine Press

ANIMALS NEAR AND FAR
by Helen Hoover, illustrated by Symeon Shimin

Famous for her nature writings, Mrs. Hoover here takes the young reader on "vacation" studying wildlife along the way —from the *nene* of Hawaii and polar bear of Alaska to the Baltimore oriole and Great Plains prairie dog. Ages 4-8; Grades K-3. $4.50 $4.12 L/L Oct. 15

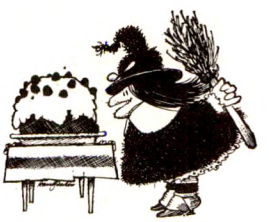


THE ROUND SULTAN AND THE STRAIGHT ANSWER
by Barbara K. Walker, illustrated by Friso Henstra

This Sultan loved to eat, and all the doctor's pills, diets and exercises did no good. But a wise old hamal provided the "straight" answer to the problem. Ages 4-8; Grades K-3. $3.95 $3.47 L/L Oct. 15

HI, ALL YOU RABBITS
by Carl Memling, illustrated by Myra McGee

What do rabbits do? Hop and stop! And what do ducks do? And sheep? And cats? And horses, pigs and pups? Ideal for nursery school and kindergarten where children can play the part of various animals. Ages 3-7; Grades N-2. $3.95 $3.47 L/L Nov. 2



OLD WITCH AND THE POLKA-DOT RIBBON
by Wende and Harry Devlin, illustrated by Harry Devlin

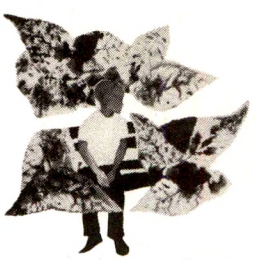
An hilarious sequel to the popular *Old Black Witch!* which was made into a film titled *Winter Of The Witch* starring Hermione Gingold. This one tells how the lovable old witch outwits Mrs. Butterbean and wins the cake-baking contest. Ages 4-8; Grades K-3. $3.95 $3.47 L/L Oct. 15

MEXICALI SOUP by Kathryn Hitte and William D. Hayes, illustrated by Anne Rockwell

Mama's Mexicali soup was really something special. But eager to conform to the ways of the big city, Maria bids her leave out the potatoes, while for Antonio she omits the peppers, and for Juan the onions, and so on until...! This is a reversal of the classic "Stone Soup" story, set in a colorful Mexican-American background. Ages 4-8; Grades K-3. $3.95 $3.47 L/L Sept. 15

SANTA MAKES A CHANGE
by Sol Chaneles, illustrated by Jerome Snyder

Santa's old red suit is getting baggy, and many suggestions for a change are offered by his helpers and his reindeer. But nothing seems as good as the old suit, which Santa says has "a lot of wear left in it, and anyhow, how would the boys and girls know me without it?" Ages 4-8; Grades K-3. $3.95 $3.47 L/L Oct. 15



SOUND OF SUNSHINE, SOUND OF RAIN
by Florence Parry Heide, illustrated by Kenneth Longtemps

A little black boy is blind, and while being "colored" is a problem for his sister, he doesn't understand about color, nor about being part of a poor family in a big city. In beautiful prose, the author delineates the experiences, joys and fears of a blind child's special world. Ages 4-8; Grades K-3. $3.95 $3.47 L/L Nov. 2

THE STEPPING-STONE BOOKS to Science and Social Studies, Grades 1-4

This new series of non-fiction, curriculum-oriented books is designed to meet the growing need in primary grades for lively, easy-to-read, informational books. Separate "Guidelines For Teachers" provided.

HOP, SKIM AND FLY: An Insect Book.

FRESH AS A DAISY, NEAT AS A PIN: The Clean Book.

INDIANS: The First Americans.

A ZOO FOR YOU: Some Indoor Pets And How To Keep Them.

A PLACE TO LIVE: A Study Of Ecology.

FROM SCROLLS TO SATELLITES: The Story of Communication.

THE FARM: How People Live and Work On The Farm.

THE ESKIMOS: People Of Alaska.

Each book $3.47 L/L
(single edition only)

Two New BACKGROUND BOOKS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE

EXPLORING OCEAN FRONTIERS, On Who Owns The Seas by Frances and Walter Scott. This book seeks to answer questions that have arisen with the current exploration of the oceans' depths. Also included are chapters on submersibles, habitats, fisheries, minerals and the Law of the Sea. Ages 12-up; Grades 7-up. $4.95 $4.28 L/L Oct. 15

SOCIETY AND THE ASSASSIN, On Political Murder by Bernhardt J. Hurwood. This book traces the history of assassination and discusses the impact of the assassin on history, society as the assassin, assassins as heroes and villains, and America's "violent past and uncertain future." Ages 12-up; Grades 7-up. $4.95 $4.28 L/L Nov. 2

These are but a few of our new books for Fall for children of all ages. Please send for our catalog which describes many more, and includes our fully annotated backlist.

The symbol L/L denotes Parents' Magazine Press Longlife Library Bindings.

Parents' Magazine Press

52 VANDERBILT AVENUE, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10017

AMERICAN INDIANS: *Search for Fort Hall's library service*

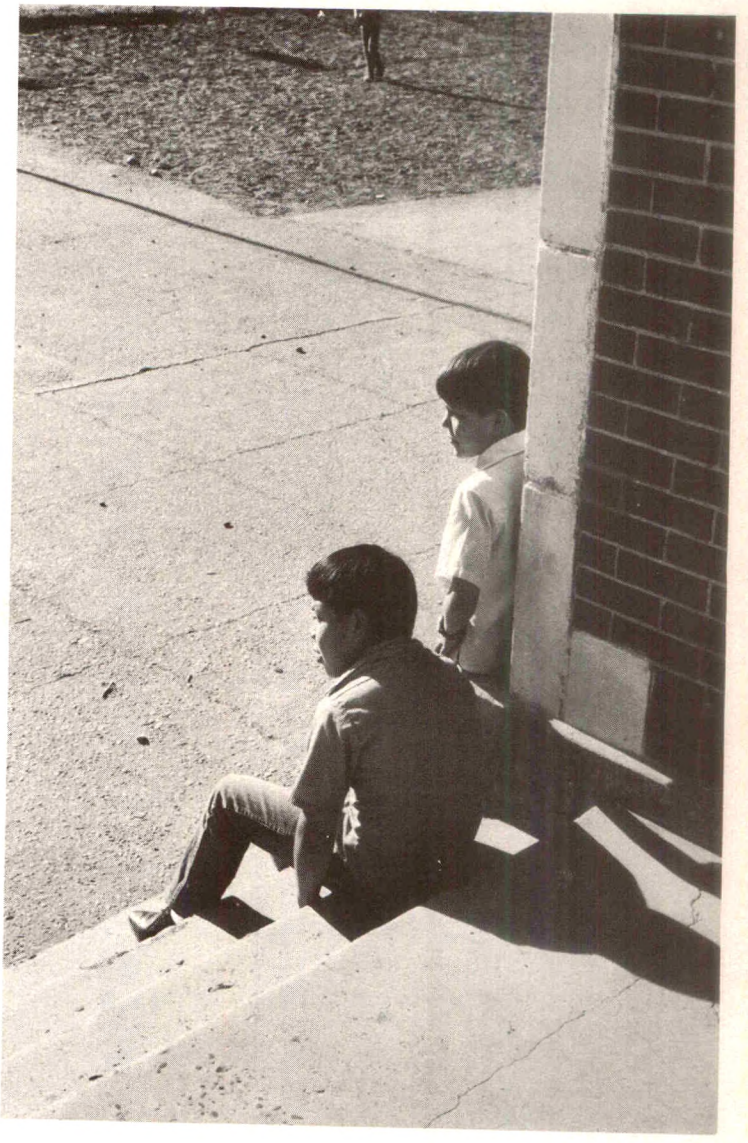
GERALD R. SHIELDS *and* GEORGE SHEPPARD

AMONG THE INDIANS in and around the Fort Hall Reservation that is draped over the shoulders of Pocatello, Idaho, the suicide rate is nearly six times the rate for the non-Indian in the state. And in the two days we visited in the area, we were to be softly reminded time and time again that it was mostly the 18- to 25-year-old men that took their lives.

George Sheppard, teaching in the library school at Idaho State University in Pocatello and married to a member of the Bannock tribe at Fort Hall, had agreed to take me around to see what kind of library service was available. Our concentration was to be libraries, but you can't be in the area for two days without discovering the facts and the painful truths that have been "exposed" with political regularity. The visit of Bobby Kennedy in 1968 was still spoken of and remembered as another period of hope that had died along with him in Los Angeles. (We won't go into the sociological conditions here, but would recommend the Feburary 1970 issue of *Ramparts* if you would like to explore on your own.)

"Recent research indicates that mental health problems are increasing among Indian students in proportion to their daily confrontation with non-Indian culture. This value conflict has caused serious problems of identification for Indian youth resulting in alienation and anomie, not only from dominant non-Indian groups but also from his own Indian groups as well."[1] Translating from the text to reality, we saw this demonstrated during a visit with several members of the ethnic and social extracurricular Indian Club at Blackfoot High School.

We had been talking with Myrle Wallace, librarian for the high school.



She was quick to point out the extent of her work load. We were shown the backlog of books waiting for processing going back to 1968. She was the only professional there, she said, and was obviously put out that the audiovisuals had been added to her duties. She pointed to the set of rules for faculty use posted near the circulation desk. No last minute orders or switch in plans could be allowed. They were impressive and depressing rules.

She introduced us to Peter Lipovac, in charge of Indian education for the nearly 500 Bannock Shoshone students among the twelve hundred enrollment. He had just arrived in the library with about eight members of the Indian Club. Now in his late twenties, Peter Lipovac had started as a VISTA volunteer on the reservation, and by the end of his service had become one of the few whites to be accepted by the tribe and in particular by the youth.

It was the last hour of the day and we were seated around a study table trying to be informal and at ease. It was monosyllabic and strained until Mrs. Wallace was called away. I am certain she didn't know that when she left the authority symbol went with her.

The students began to talk. Several of them were able to cope with the put downs that go with being in a minority group and they were quite vocal. They expressed themselves with sincerity and with the slightly "up you" attitude practiced by so many of the *now* people. (I remember learning to talk that way when I was an enlisted man speaking to an officer.)

Off to one side, not quite in the group, were two young men. They weren't as fashionably dressed. They kept their eyes down and their faces blank—the classic cool of the alienated. It was obvious they were not part of the articulate group. They answered our questions with mumbles, and when we asked something for which they could not determine the answer desired, they just shrugged.

We talked of the use of the library and found that it was low. Lipovac showed us the audiovisual equipment in a library closet. It was not impressive. He explained the need for production equipment and materials to help the Indian student develop projects related to social studies and the language arts. Media labs and allied equipment are lacking in all of the surrounding schools. He became

excited and his enthusiasm was infectious as he spoke of answering needs in this sprawling, sparsely populated area with a mobile unit that would serve both print and nonprint needs of the students and the tribe. He sadly noted that there was no dearth of ideas, just a lack of funds. One of his students footnoted, "It is not so much for me. It is for the younger kids coming along."

It is not so much for the now but the future that Mrs. Joyce Hernandez, then chairman of the Education Committee for the Tribal Council, was critical of what few books they had been able to collect for a library operated by the Council at their center. She complained that most published material often assumed that all Indian culture was essentially the same and had the same values. She wanted the children to know of the heritage of their tribe, the cultural values, and the meaning of its customs. The only hope she could see was for the tribe to create their own materials.

As I listened to her talk in the basement of the Tribal Council offices, I could see the mobile unit that Peter Lipovac dreamed of moving through the reservation, recording the heritage of the tribe.

The need for Indian identity was recognized by every school we visited. They all had developed a collection of books and a few nonbook materials about the general subject of American Indians. Special funds were the major source for these collections.

Mrs. Hernandez, in voicing her feeling of the need for local material, told of a tribal member who wants to write a biography of a former chief whom he admires and feels was not well represented in histories written by non-Indians. She said that if he were encouraged, he would write a history of the tribe as well.

Her handsome face clouded and she threw a challenge at me, "Where can he go for financial assistance or some assurance that someone would be interested in publishing such material?"

"How much do you think he would need to get started?" we asked.

"A few hundred would help him develop the background material," was the answer. There was an edge to her voice that seemed to say, "I'm waiting to hear your glib promise."

We didn't promise anything, but we said that we would ask and see if we could find a source. The words fell lamely off of the tongue.

We fell silent for a moment thinking of the exciting potential. The oral tradition at Fort Hall has not disappeared and would be an excellent source if the people felt that their efforts were to supply *their* history and record of the life style. Several members could be trained to use recording equipment, high school students could transcribe, and maybe college students, home for the summer, could compile it into a printed form. It is important that it be an all-tribe effort. It should be made possible to record tribal ceremonies and dances that are now part of holidays and festivals such as the "All Indian Day Festival" in August.

We could remember visiting the collection at Fort Hall Elementary School. Lloyd Broadhead, principal, knows his collection of Indian material well because he has involved himself closely in the selection. (There is no librarian.) There are, he says, few books about contemporary Indian life to which the student can relate. Broadhead will speak almost wistfully about having members of the tribe both on and off the reservation record their experiences and have them processed into forms usable for both the reader and the nonreader.

It will not be enough to add materials which will implement the student's understanding of himself. The materials will have to have some meaning within the curriculum. In all of the schools we visited, the books on Indian culture and history were marked and shelved in a distinctive way. They seemed to be waiting for visitors like us to come along so that

Until the day when the Indians in Fort Hall are able to record their own history, they must content themselves with a general collection on the American Indian like this—usually developed only through special funds and telling them very little about *themselves*.

they could be pointed to quickly and surely. This, in an area that only since recent civil rights legislation took down their signs that denied or segregated the Indian. And, if you listen in the hotel bar or dining room in Pocatello, you can hear complaints from local whites that the Indian is getting all of the attention and the money.

It is likely that the segregation of certain curriculum items will have to continue in order to meet the very special needs of the young Indian in general studies. Research indicates that by the sixth grade the Indian student's achievement level has dropped two or more grades below the national norm. But norms are only indicative. One man's norm could well be another man's abnorm, attributable, in part, to isolation and lack of social and cultural opportunities associated with more affluent and populous areas.[2]

Fort Hall is no different than other Indian reservations. It is located in a sparsely populated school district which has difficulty maintaining service for its own population, let alone for the Indians whose lands provide no tax support. Add to this teachers with a culture and value system foreign to the reservation child, and the problems seem insurmountable.

Daniel Honahni, working with "Project Necessities" (an independent firm engaged in research in school curriculum development for the Bureau of Indian Affairs—BIA) reports that a survey of BIA schools indicates that the main objectives of teachers and Indians differ. Teachers are more concerned with the "socialization" of the Indian than his academic achievement. The students, on the contrary, realize there is a need for intellectually challenging studies and are ready to accept needed additional help in math, language, and science.[3]

But extra help is not readily available. Elementary school principal Broadhead says that the fourth to eighth grade is the crucial time. The need for specialized materials to meet these recognized needs is most important and most usually absent in schools serving minority groups.

The use of media to provide visual and audio experience needed by these special students should be integrated into the instructional program. Yet one elementary school had few audio-visual materials and had to depend on circulating materials that come from the district office. Admittedly, this pattern is repeated all across Idaho and most everywhere in the U.S. But here in Fort Hall is a poignant example of the need for centralized media services within the schools to meet those rare moments when motivation and interest of the student can be met, and the educative process can begin to have meaning and purpose.

In the elementary schools having the most Indian enrollment there was no professional *or* clerical library personnel. The room housing the library in one school was little more than a storeroom. It had no table or chairs. There were no audio-visual materials, periodicals, or basic reference sources. Many of the books were ancient and in need of repair. There was no catalog. Students could not check out materials from the library. Teachers carry books to class and control circulation from that point. The collection seemed to be primarily recreational with few curriculum materials in evidence.

We don't mean to imply criticism of the personnel of the school dis-

tricts. They are well aware of the needs but find little money available for education. We were told that the shortages found here were typical of the entire Intermountain area. Yet we could not help but think of the suicide rate. In Fort Hall there is a group fighting for survival, a reason to live. Isn't is possible to provide some alternative to anomie and suicide?

The Blackfoot Public Library is little used by Indians according to its librarian, Mrs. Bowman. During our talk with the Indian students at the High School, they said that they never went there. They wouldn't say why, but it is possibly attributable to the past history of the town in its discriminatory practices.

Public libraries came up for considerable discussion with the Indian students. They explained that demanding bussing schedules prevented after-school use of the high school library, and the junior high did not have a library. However, there was a library in the Tribal Council Center.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) has never been very active in supporting library service, and a few years ago when the Center was built (it is primarily a gymnasium–dancehall type of building), a room was set aside for a library. It has never had the services of a librarian according to Mrs. Hernandez. Funds for the collection have been meager. The high school students said that most of the materials were donated and didn't relate to their school needs and personal interests. (When we visited the facility we were startled to find a sizable collection of Marquand novels taking up space in the two stack rows that make up the library.) The students would like current encyclopedias and dictionaries. They said that study carrels with typewriters could provide refuge from family pressures and peer taunts for being *studious*. One of the girls said that she had worked there the previous summer and about died of boredom because only an occasional person would wander in to seek a book.

We asked about bookmobile service. They had little to say of the service being supplied from off the reservation. They spoke of the bookmobile in terms you would more likely expect to hear in a meeting of library school students. They wanted it to be on constant tour of the reservation, stopping at the homes scattered over the fifty mile radius. They thought it should have tapes, films, magazines, and pictures. They said the older people liked the stories of the early West and they would welcome copies of magazines such as *True West* and *Frontier Times*. (It was obvious that Peter Lipovac had been sharing his dreams with them.)

They complained of the often dull jobs provided under the Youth Opportunity Program and wondered if the time could be better invested in providing library service to outlying areas.

As pleasant as it was to an old librarian's ears to be talking to the students about expanding library service, it was the conversation with Mrs. Hernandez about public library service that was the most exciting. She could see the direct relationship between educational needs and library service from her first hand knowledge working with the Education Committee. We discussed the possibility of the tribe establishing their own public library service. She was interested but wary. It would take federal aid, and past experience in other areas had taught her that it would be difficult to find the help necessary to run the project. And it was obvious that past experience made her suspicious of any outside agency or individual coming in to run a project. It happened too often in the past that the outsider inflicted his own standards and took control of the program away from the community.

At this point in our conversation Tribal Council Chairman Arthur Hayball joined the conversation. He was well aware of the bookmobile service and the inadequacies of the Tribal Center library. He asked if we knew of funds that would be available to the tribe to develop more adequate service. His concern was primarily for the young. He said that those few who do attempt to go on to college will not have the advantage of knowing how to use a library. And he added softly, with just a trace of a twinkle in his eye, "After all, going to college is mostly using libraries." He had been doing his homework.[4]

In two days we had learned a little about the hopes and dreams of a minority group struggling for their right to maintain their identity. How often as we watched and listened did we note that the needs and the inadequacies matched those in the big urban ghettos and *barrios*. What were the solutions? Our guess could be no better than the next one, most likely.

We were careful not to make any promises or hold out any hopes. We repeatedly told the people to whom we talked that we were just trying to learn for ourselves what the problems were and hoped to assist someone in finding a way to help.

What do we think of the Fort Hall situation? If we would recommend anything it would be that funds be found to help the tribe develop materials on their own culture for the use of the young. That is the most basic need. We would like to see a specially funded project which would let Peter Lipovac have that dream of his to send a mobile unit moving through the reservation, ready to help young and old explore their own lives and their futures through the use of all kinds of media. And closer to our prejudiced hearts would be the providing of funds to the Tribal Council for the establishment of their own library service.

It must be stressed here that any projects with the Tribal Council must be controlled by the Council or another body of local residents that organize to push for development of this service. The Indians must want the service and must set the policies for the type of service desired. We are certain that the State Library would be in a position to offer considerable help, but if it is to approach the tribe it should be with the understanding that, like so many social groups, the Indian has become tired of being told what can be done *for* him; he wants to know what can be done *with* him, under his control.

NOTES

[1]Bryde, John. "A Rationale for Indian Education." *Journal of American Indian Education*, VIII, January 1969.

[2]Thompson, Heldegard. *Education for Cross Cultural Enrichment*. U. S. Bureau of Indian Affairs. 1964.

[3]Note: Mr. Norman Van Houtten, Indian councilor in the Pocatello school district, reported that in the Highland School three new classes have been added which are designed for Fort Hall students. They are in consumer economics, a special art class, and an arts and crafts class using resource people from the reservation. It is a start but an additional effort is needed in language arts, science and mathematics.

[4]Bass, Willard. *American Indian High School Dropouts and Graduates in the Southwest*. Southwestern Cooperative Education Laboratory, 1969.

AMERICAN INDIANS: *A bibliography of sources*

JANET NOLL NAUMER

IN A RECENT *Ramparts* article, Peter Collier observed that "Each generation of Americans rediscovers for itself what is fashionably called the 'plight of the Indian'."[1] Reading from left to right, *Time,* in its February 9 cover story, reported, among other shocking statistics, the fact that the average 5.5 years of schooling of the American Indian is "well behind that of both the black and the Mexican American."[2]

As the number of articles swells, it becomes clear that protest is replacing passivity. And, as requests for material soar, many librarians searching their "Indians of North America" subject headings find them sparse and somewhat stereotyped.

Beyond just attempting to comprehend today's problems, however, there is much to be gained in our over-populated, over-polluted world by learning something of the rich and varied culture the white man has so diligently and unsuccessfully tried to eradicate.

It is with all of this in mind that the following bibliography of sources of materials is presented. It is in no way meant to be comprehensive. Neither are all sources necessarily recommended. Rather, it should be construed as an aid for those who wish to expand their book and nonbook collections using their own criteria for selection.

Book Materials

A plethora of book materials is available as a casual scanning of the *Subject Guide to Books in Print* will show. A trio of current nonfiction books which will help readers understand the nature and complexities of the dilemmas faced by modern Indians are: Cahn, Edgar S., ed. *Our Brother's Keeper: The Indian in White America.* New Community Press, distributed by World, paper, $2.95; Deloria, Vine, Jr. *Custer Died for Your Sins.* Macmillan, $5.95; and Steiner, Stan. *The New Indians.* Harper and Row, $7.95, Dell, $2.45.

A useful reference work, edited by Bernard Klein and Daniel Icolari, is the *Reference Encyclopedia of the American Indian.* New York, Klein, 1967. The one-volume encyclopedia includes extensive bibliographies, a who's who, addresses of associations, tribal councils, periodicals, and much other useful information.

Two other reference works, reprinted in 1968, are Frederick W. Hodge's *Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico* and John R. Swanton's *Indian Tribes of North America,* available from SCHOLARLY PRESS for $75 and $25 respectively.

Reference works which any library is fortunate to own since they are now out of print include the *Handbook of Federal Indian Law* by Felix S. Cohen, the *Annual Reports and Bulletins* of the Bureau of American Ethnology, and *The Works of Hubert Howe Bancroft.*

Several bibliographies are available. Among those available from governmental sources are a series of pamphlets, most with bibliographies, from: BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS, Washington, D.C. 20242. Titles include "Surviving Groups in Eastern and Southern States," "Relationship with Federal Government," "References for Young Students," "Origin," "Languages," "Music," "Religions and Ceremonies," "Wars and Local Disturbances," and "Food and Cookery."

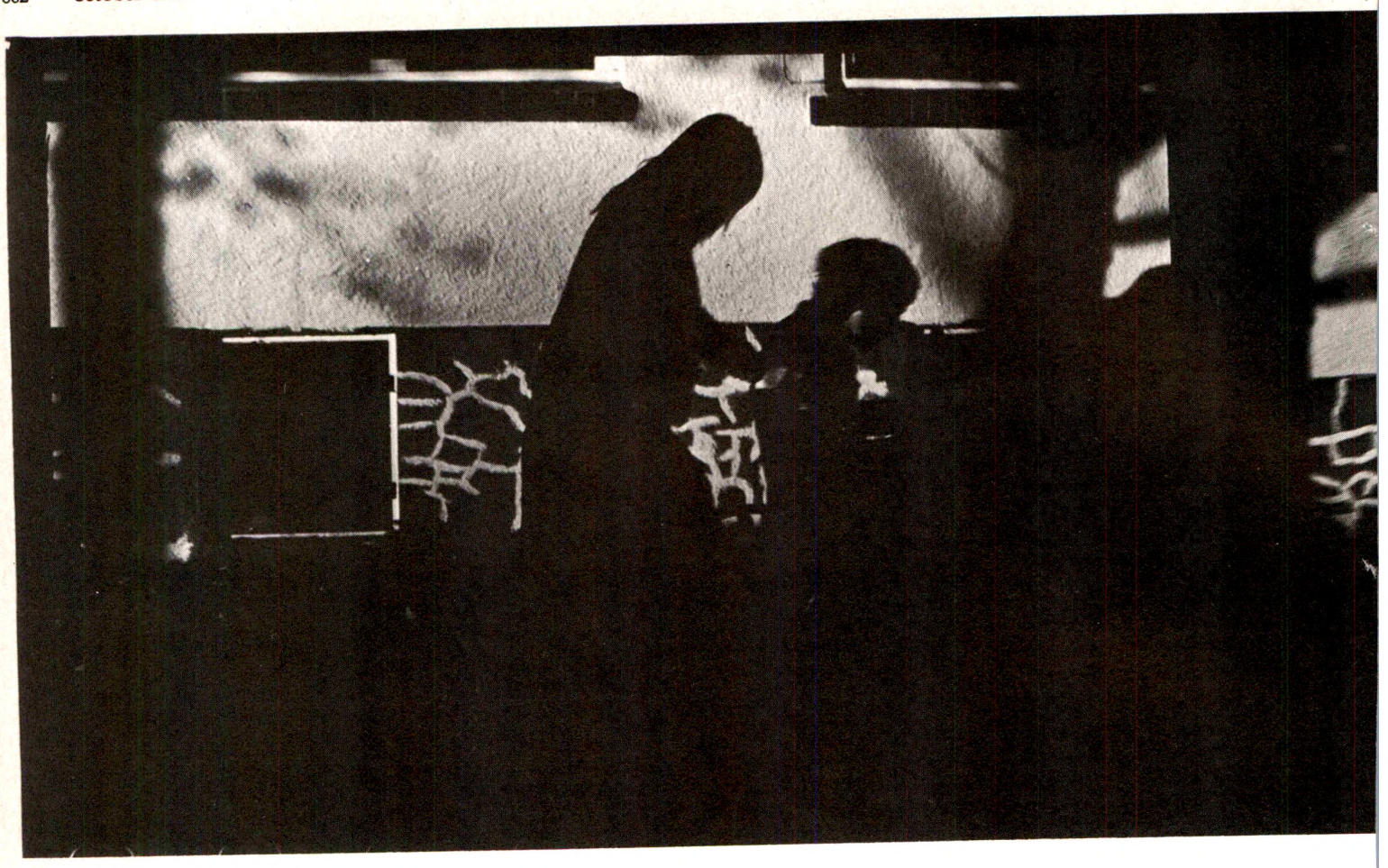
A pamphlet titled "Smithsonian Institution National Museum and Indians," Price List 55, 41st ed., December 1968, which is an annotated listing of materials available from GPO is available upon request from: SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS, Washington, D.C. 20402.

Another listing, "School Library Materials on Indians and Eskimos," not annotated, has been prepared by: DEPT. OF INDIAN AFFAIRS AND NORTHERN DEVELOPMENT, Library Consultant, Room 659, 400 Laurier Avenue West, Ottawa 4, Ontario.

The ARIZONA and COLORADO STATE DEPARTMENTS OF EDUCATION have prepared bibliographies. The Arizona list is titled "Indian Literature for Junior and Senior High Schools." "Annotated Bibliography of Afro-American, Hispano and Amerind with Audio-Visual Materials List" was published by Colorado in April 1969 and includes reading levels and prices of materials.

A recent bibliography, prepared by the Tacoma Public Library and the Tacoma Community College Library, is entitled "A Selected Sample of Books by and About American Indians with Special Emphasis on the Pacific Northwest," and is available with 10¢ in coin or stamps to cover mailing costs from: LITERATURE DEPARTMENT, Tacoma Public Library, 1102 South Tacoma Avenue, Tacoma, Washington 98402.

Two other recent and very useful bibliographies are *Folklore of the North American Indians; An Anno-*



tated Bibliography, compiled by Judith C. Ullom and published by the Library of Congress in 1969; and "The Indian in America's Closet," by Richard I. Ford which appeared in the June-July 1970 issue of *Natural History* magazine.

An extensive bibliography, arranged by geographical regions, is the *Ethnographic Bibliography of North America*, third edition, in paper, by George P. Murdock which is available from HUMAN RELATIONS AREA FILE PRESS.

A "Selected Bibliography on Indian Education" was compiled by James E. Heathman and Stanley R. Wurster of the: EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER, Clearinghouse on Rural Education and Small Schools, ERIC/CRESS, New Mexico State University, P.O. Box 3AP, Las Cruces, New Mexico 88001.

Two bibliographies, "Books About Indians" and "List of Publications," the latter a listing of research monographs published by the Museum of the American Indian, are available from the Museum for 30¢ and 10¢ respectively. The address is: MUSEUM OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN, Broadway at 155th Street, New York, New York 10032.

An annotated compilation of in-print books on the American Indian, arranged by region, has been published by: THE CEREMONIAL INDIAN BOOK SERVICE, P.O. Box 1029, Gallup, New Mexico 87301.

ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT in Chicago has compiled a list of their materials titled "The American Indian: His Heritage and Traditions; Reference Sources and Related Audio-Visual Material," and there is the eight-volume set *Biographical and Historical Index of American Indians and Persons Involved in Indian Affairs* compiled in the library of the Office of Indian Affairs, and available for some $640 from: G. K. HALL & Co., 70 Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111.

Of course, one of the best ways to acquire current materials is via *publishers' catalogs*. Many university presses publish material on American Indians, among them: UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA, UNIVERSITY OF NEW MEXICO, UNIVERSITY OF OKLAHOMA, UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS, and UNIVERSITY OF WASHINGTON.

Other sources of Indian materials are *presses* and *bookshops* specializing in "Americana" such as: ACOMA BOOKS, P.O. Box 4, Ramona, California 92065; ALDINE PUBLISHING CO., 320 West Adams Street, Chicago, Illinois; AMERICAN WEST PUBLISHING CO., 577 College Avenue, Palo Alto, California 94306; AREQUIPA PRESS, 305 West Cypress, Phoenix, Arizona 85003; ARTHUR H. CLARK CO., 1264 South Central Avenue, Glendale, California 91204; NATUROGRAPH PRESS, Healdsburg, California; ROSE TREE INN BOOK SHOP, Tombstone, Arizona 85638; SUPERIOR PUBLISHING CO., 708 Sixth Avenue N, Box 1710, Seattle, Washington 98111; WESTERNLORE PUBLISHERS, 5040 Eagle Rock Boulevard, Box 41073, Los Angeles, California 90041.

Historical societies and *museums* are still another source of material. The Museum of the American Indian was mentioned previously. A few others are: HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF MONTANA, Sixth and Roberts, Helena, Montana; MUSEUM OF ANTHROPOLOGY, Colorado State College, Greeley, Colorado 80631; SOUTHWEST MUSEUM, Highland Park, Los Angeles, California 90042; MUSEUM OF NAVAJO CEREMONIAL ART, P.O. Box 5153, Santa Fe, New Mexico, 87501.

A great many *reprints* are available from: KRAUS REPRINT CO., 16 East 46th Street, New York, New York 10017.

EVE SONNEMAN

Others are available from: JOHNSON REPRINT CORP., 111 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10003; UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS, 300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106.

Some elementary level materials, notable among them *Coyote Stories*, $3.50, are available from: THE NAVAJO CURRICULUM CENTER, Rough Rock Demonstration School, Rough Rock Rural Branch, Chinle, Arizona 86503.

For those interested in education, a new book, *Textbooks and the American Indian*, $4.25, may be ordered from: INDIAN HISTORIAN PRESS, 1451 Masonic Avenue, San Francisco, California 94117.

Finally, for the "Publications Pricelist of the Bureau of Indian Affairs," one should write: Publications Service, HASKELL INSTITUTE, Lawrence, Kansas 66044.

Pamphlets

A variety of pamphlets is available from the Superintendent of Documents, GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE. Among these is a series describing the culture and history of Eskimos and Aleuts of Alaska; and Indians of Arizona, California, Dakotas, Gulf Coast, Montana and Wyoming, New Mexico, North Carolina, Northwest, Oklahoma, Central Plains, Great Lakes, Lower Plateau, and Eastern Seaboard. Prices are 15¢ and 20¢ on the series of 14 and 25 percent discount on orders of 100 or more to the same address.

Other pamphlets available from GPO include: "Answers to Your Questions About American Indians," 25¢, which lists arts and crafts sources and includes a selected reading list; "Indian Land Areas," 30¢, a listing of Bureau of Indian Affairs field offices and the principal tribes under the supervision of each; "Indian and Eskimo Children," 35¢, elementary level, a collection of captioned photographs; "Famous Indians: A Collection of Short Biographies," 35¢; and the "American Indian Calendar," 45¢, which lists events that take place on Indian reservations throughout the year and includes arts and crafts exhibitions.

Pamphlets available in limited quantities without charge from the Publications Service, HASKELL INSTITUTE, Lawrence, Kansas, are: "Scholarships for American Indian Youth," "Statistics Concerning Indian Education," and "Three Maps of Indian Country."

A pamphlet entitled "Sources of Indian and Eskimo Arts and Crafts" is available by writing to: U.S. DEPT. OF THE INTERIOR, Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Room 2004, Washington, D.C. 20204. This lists retail shops by state, giving the location of shops, type of product sold, and other information. The Indian Arts and Crafts Board also has another pamphlet, "Fact Sheet No. 1—Organizations," which lists craftsmen's cooperatives and tribal arts and crafts enterprises.

Periodicals

There are over eighty Indian periodicals and newspapers. A few of national scope, arranged alphabetically, follow: *Akwesasne Notes*, Rooseveltown, New York 13683. This newspaper operates almost as a clipping service reporting on various activities of more militant groups. *The Amerindian; American Indian Review*, 1263 W. Pratt Boulevard, #909, Chicago, Illinois 60626. *The Amerindian*, subscription $3.00 per year, is "a bi-monthly, informational news bulletin about American Indians which seeks to present the Indian people with human dignity and in terms of accomplishment." Books are reviewed in and may be ordered directly from *The Amerindian*.

The Indian Historian, Indian Historian Press, 1451 Masonic Avenue, San Francisco, California 94117. "A quarterly journal founded and edited by American Indian scholars and native historians," this is the official publication of the American Indian Historical Society.

Indian Record, Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1951 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20242. This is published monthly by the BIA and is basically a newsletter. Book reviews are included.

Journal of American Indian Education, College of Education, Arizona State University, Tempe, Arizona 85281, is published three times yearly.

ONAS Newsletter, Organization of Native American Students, Box 40, Wesleyan Station, Middletown, Connecticut 06457. Still in its first volume, this is a quarterly newsletter published by the Organization of Native American Students. Subscription per year, $3.50.

Nonprint Materials

Nonprint materials should be previewed whenever possible for the quality is uneven and some materials

simply perpetuate the old stereotypes. For sources in addition to those included here, reviews in professional journals should be consulted as well as the *NICEM Media Indexes* and the *1970 Audio Visual Market Place*, both published by Bowker, and other guides such as the *Educational Media Index* and the *Educators Guide*.

Eight mm loop film materials are somewhat limited. Two companies that have materials are: Doubleday & Co., School & Library Division, Garden City, New York 11530, and Thorne Films, Inc., 1229 University Avenue, Boulder, Colorado 80302.

Materials in *16 mm format* include the following: The Center for Mass Communication of Columbia University Press, 440 West 110th Street, New York, New York 10025, has a series of seven silent films made by Navajo Indians titled "Navajos Film Themselves" available for sale or rental. All films rented together and used within ten school days cost $50; all purchased together are $621. A series of eight black and white films on contemporary Indian problems called "Challenge for Change" is available from: The National Film Board of Canada, 680 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York.

The series was done cooperatively between the Film Board and Canadian Government agencies. Prices range from $75 to $200. An earlier film, "Circle of the Sun," 29 minutes, color, $300, also points out the predicament of the modern Indian. Film Board films may be rented from Contemporary Films/McGraw Hill at Princeton Road, Hightstown, New Jersey 08520; 828 Custer Avenue, Evanston, Illinois; or 1714 Stockton Street, San Francisco, California 94133.

The Extension Media Center, University of California, Berkeley, California 94720, has a group of 15 color films in its American Indian Series, distributed by Classroom Film Distributors, Inc., 5610 Hollywood Boulevard, Hollywood, California 90028. Prices are $110 up.

Among films available from Contemporary Films are "The Exiles," black and white, 72 minutes, $375, about Indians in Los Angeles; "Ishi in Two Worlds," color, 19 minutes, $225, about the last Yahi tribe; and the well-known "Nanook of the North," black and white, 54 minutes, $350.

Many others are available. To mention a few: "The Loon's Necklace," Encyclopaedia Britannica; "The Forgotten American" and "Hunger in America," CBS News; "The Last Menominee," NET; "Henry, Boy of the Barrio," Atlantis Films; and "Riff '65," New York University Films. Additionally, CBS's "Look Up and Live" plans to telecast a three-part study of the Eskimo this fall.

Many *filmstrips* and *sound filmstrips* are available from commercial companies. Catalogs which currently list Indian materials include: Argus Communications, 3505 North Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60657; Bailey Film Associates, 11559 Santa Monica Boulevard, Los Angeles, California 90025; Budek Films & Slides of California, P.O. Box 307, Santa Barbara, California 93102; Current Affairs Films, 527 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10022; Coronet Films, 65 East Water Street, Chicago, Illinois 60601; Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 425 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611; Imperial Filmstrips, 4404 South Florida Avenue, Lakeland, Florida 33803; Social Studies School Service (sells materials produced by other companies), 4455 Lennox Boulevard, Inglewood, California 90304; Troll Associates, East 64 Midland Avenue, Paramas, New Jersey 07652.

For information concerning readily available *microfilm* or *microfiche*, write: General Services Administration, National Archives and Records Service, Washington, D.C. 20408, for their publication, *List of National Archives Microfilm Publications*; and Microcard Editions, 901 26th Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037, for their current catalog.

Some materials on American Indians are included in University Microfilms' American Culture Series either on microfilm or as xerographically-reproduced bound volumes.

Photographs, Slides, and Transparencies

For 6¢ postage, the Museum of the American Indian will send a folder describing Museum archives of *negatives* and *prints*. A 28-page "Museum Picture Guide," 6" × 9", is available for 60¢. Mini-albums of photographs, greeting cards, and postcards are also available from the Museum.

For 10¢ postage costs, one can get a listing of 1340 *slides* of specimens in the Museum of the American Indian, address given previously. Another source of slides, at 60¢ each, is: American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West at 79th Street, New York, New York 10024.

"American Indian Arts & Artifacts," a 275-slide collection which presents varieties of Indian art from 1600 to 1950 is available for $343.75 from: Sandak, Inc., 4 East 48th Street, New York, New York 10017.

A set of 14 *transparencies* titled "Indians Before White Man" is available for $35 from: Civic Education Service, 1733 K Street N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006.

Color transparency sets are also available at $13.95 for 3 transparencies and $54 for 12 transparencies from: Demco Educational Corporation, Box 1488, Madison, Wisconsin 53701.

Recordings

An important collection of Indian music recorded by Densmore, Fenton, and Rhodes is available at $4.95 per record from: Music Division, Recording Laboratory, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540. Other sources of Indian music include: American Indian Sound Chief, c/o Oneida Methodist Mission, R.F.D. #2, West DePere, Wisconsin 54178; Canyon Records, 834 North 7th Avenue, Phoenix, Arizona 85000; Indian House, P.O. Box 472, Taos, New Mexico 87571; Iroqrafts, Ohsweken, Six National Reservation, Ontario, Canada; Southwestern Cooperative Educational Laboratory, 117 Richmond Drive, N.E., Albuquerque, New Mexico 87106.

The last source listed, SWCEL, has "Navajo Songs and Stories for Young Children," available for $5.95. Larger recording companies with Indian music are Bowmar, Folkways, and Vanguard, the last being the company which records Buffy Sainte-Marie's songs.

A collection of 20 elementary level books with the title "American Indian Library" as well as recordings, filmstrips, and transparencies are available from: Educational Reading Service, East 64 Midland Avenue, Paramus, New Jersey.

And, an elementary program on Indians of America, $239.95, is available from: Richtext Press, 1224 West Van Buren Street, Chicago, Illinois 60607.

WORKS CITED

1 Peter Collier. "The Red Man's Burden," *Ramparts*, Vol. 8 (February 1970), p. 30.

2 "The Angry American Indian: Starting Down the Protest Trail," *Time*, Vol. 95 (February 9, 1970), p. 16.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS IN LIBRARY SCIENCE

A REPORT ON A SURVEY by Barbara Myatt

IF THE UNIVERSITY/college catalog course titles and descriptions are any indication of current library programs, then the preponderance of them are fifty years behind the times. As these course titles and descriptions relate to the preparation of librarians for schools, the evidence of a lack of an understanding of the 1970 approach to materials for public education is woefully apparent.

Since 1960, when the second major attempt to set standards for school libraries was published, the growing need for a broad range of materials has become more and more evident in the topics for discussion at professional meetings, as well as articles in the general professional periodicals. For the first time, audiovisual materials were specifically mentioned in the standards, although the emphasis on printed materials continued. It has taken many school libraries these ten years to meet the minimal standard of ten volumes per student, with some still not attaining the goal. At the same time, the public education market has been flooded with nonprint media from single slides to multimedia kits, many of them from the very publishing houses that supply the printed materials. Highly complex electronic devices and systems have been designed, and some, such as the electronic learning laboratories for language instruction, have been purchased by schools and school systems with little in-depth investigation into their educational capabilities. The personnel with the competence to examine these materials and devices have not been available. If the library school catalogs are any indication, these personnel still are not available and will not be this year or next.

Traditionally stated philosophies of institutions have been descriptive of the aspirations and goals of the institution. Perhaps they can be said to indicate to some degree the methods and approaches that will be used to attain their objectives. Of the forty catalog descriptions surveyed, eight contained no statement, twenty-three might be termed "traditional," and eight used words which might be considered as reflecting a recognition of change in library directions. "Several distinct scientific and technological developments can be identified which are interacting with the changing aspects of traditional librarianship." "Today the library, like the whole of contemporary society, is in a state of transition." "The impact of modern technology and the influence of the past decade of research in the information and communication sciences have combined to point new directions of professional growth for the field of librarianship. . . ." "One of the by-products of change is an increase in information." "During the twentieth century with the tremendous increase of man's knowledge of himself and his world and with the developments of many new forms of recording ideas and information, the functions of such individuals [librarians] have grown in number, in complexity and in value."

These represent a sampling of typical forward-looking statements of purpose or philosophy. And yet, paradoxically, in the later pages of some of the same brochures, there is little or no mention of courses dealing with the monumental changes suggested in these statements. The impact of this technological society appears in no way in the descriptions of the courses designed for the preparation of school librarians. The society of the future is learning through the methods of the society of the past. The immediacy of the present is absent.

An examination of the courses for these forty of the forty-three accredited library schools reveals a love affair with tradition.

Let's take a look at the basic four. Out of the forty surveyed, cataloging appears in thirty-seven, reference appears in thirty-six, foundations appears in thirty-three, and book selection appears in twenty-seven catalog listings. Some new titles attempt to suggest that a new approach includes a respectable amount of attention to

the nonprint media. A closer examination of the wording of the course descriptions suggests a continuation of the traditional emphasis on print. To be honest, one would have to admit that foundations and reference do require the greater amount of study of printed materials. It is intriguing, however, to consider the notion that one of the first libraries might be said to be found in France in the form of cave drawings, hardly what one could term printed communication.

The traditional course in cataloging is rapidly becoming obsolete with the advent of central processing and the availability of printed catalog cards with predetermined classifications according to Dewey and the Library of Congress. A certain understanding of the origins and schema of library classification can be explored in another mode, perhaps, individually through the use of a programmed text (printed!) or other programmed material. Melvil's day is done, along with those other fellows.

In the area of the big three reference courses, the survey indicates that thirty-four schools offer bibliography of the humanities, thirty-four bibliography of the social sciences, thirty-five bibliography of the sciences, and fourteen a bibliography course combining science with technology. Reference librarians need these, school librarians do not. Sufficient skill in the use of general reference tools can be developed in the basic reference course. Several of the library schools require one or two of the three in their programs for school librarians. If one or two, why not all three or four? Reference course orientation is to print, rather understandably. But is there any reason why this must be so exclusive? There are seventy years' accumulation of film shot on the spot as events took place. Who can deny the impact of film footage from no-man's-land in 1917? Or the validity of the scene? Could not many reference questions be better answered with film?

Other traditional courses, such as government documents, advanced cataloging, and public library administration are not germane to this paper and are not included in the tabulation.

There is considerable latitude in the presentation of coursework dealing with children and youth or young people. Children's literature is offered in thirty-five of the forty catalogs, while literature for youth or young people appears only twenty-three times. One cannot deny the value of critical judgment in the selection of literature for children, especially in view of the proliferation of titles in the past twenty years. But one wonders why only twenty-three library schools reflect an interest in the study of youth and young adult books. The wide range of reading interests and abilities that our high school young people bring to the library should suggest a crying need for specialized judgmental capabilities on the part of the librarians.

Storytelling appears in eleven catalogs. Eighteen library programs offer materials for young adults or library work materials for children or library work with children. Both of these appear to be directed more toward the public librarian than the school librarian, although a number mentioned both approaches. In the wording of the course descriptions, again the emphasis is placed on printed materials, with an occasional reference to other media.

It is in the area of school library administration that one might hope to find an expression of the realization that the last ten years have brought about an information revolution. An examination of the course listings and their descriptive material proved frustrating to this investigator. Titles seem to suggest the two possible philosophies: school library administration (traditional), and administration of the media/materials center (innovative). But titles can be misleading. Thirteen school library administration descriptions are quite traditional, but six are innovative, using such expressions as "multimedia resources and services." In another group of thirteen titles having "media" or "materials center" as their descriptors, seven contained innovative words and six might have been lifted from a 1920 catalog. Seven schools offered no discrete administration course, but included such procedures in other courses.

Administration is defined as "management" which is defined as "the act of taking care of something, controlling and directing the affairs of an institution." If the above course titles and descriptions are an indication of the direction being taken by school library programs, then we are indeed fragmented. Some of us are concerned with record keeping, circulation procedures, scheduling, etc. Others of us are concerned with promoting the professional growth of teachers and improving the instructional program, as well as service to children and young people. One might suggest that today's modes of technical and clerical assistance should have deemphasized the mechanics of administration and emphasized the larger concept of promotion of service and materials.

Twenty-three schools offer a course which treats audiovisual materials. The descriptions do suggest that some attempt is made to inculcate skills in selection of nonprint media, sources, and uses, as well as the operation and maintenance of equipment. Here the attempt falls short of expertise by the very fact of its inclusiveness. One course in audiovisual materials and equipment can hardly do more than skim the surface of the field that includes films, filmstrips, slides, transparencies, pictures, globes, maps, charts, cartridges, 16mm and 8mm projectors, overhead and filmstrip projectors, television receivers, videotape and audiotape recorders, dial access retrieval systems, et cetera, et cetera, et cetera, all of which come under the purview of the school librarian in 1970. And here it all ends.

Individualized learning through the use of a variety of communications technologies and media is an approach that pervades programs of the most innovative public schools in the country. Yet there is a paucity of courses in evaluation and selection of projected, recorded, and broadcast materials. Two schools offer a course for developing skill in the assessment of films and recorded materials; three schools teach preparation of audiovisual materials; seven place the library in the curriculum through a course titled curriculum enrichment or a similar title; and nine schools offer a course in communication as it relates to instruction.

All of the references to information retrieval systems, data processing, and systems analysis relate to the public libraries only. They do not figure in the operation of school libraries as set out in the course descriptions. The cost factor in all probability influences this lack of development.

It appears, then, that school librarians are being prepared for obsolescence. They are manning (!) libraries with the accent on the *el eye bee*, book. Lip service is being given to the materials or resources center concept.

The radical change in technology, change in ways of handling information, change in the methods of communication, and the considerable research in the process of communication have exploded on the world scene to be left relatively untouched by the library schools. If the library is the source of information, then it most certainly has business being closely involved in the methods and processes of communication. Catalog descriptions of only nine schools recognize this; thirty-one schools do not. A basic and required course in other communications technologies developed since Gutenburg should be part of the coursework for fully trained school librarians.

While admittedly librarians may not be curriculum directors, they do have a very vital interest in the school curriculum by virtue of their function as information source. They must be competent in the selection of varied materials to be included in the library as an extension of the more formal classroom. Seven library schools have recognized this function as reflected in their coursework; thirty-three have not.

As a companion to the curriculum enrichment approach, the inclusion of courses developing critical judgments as they relate to nonprint media becomes a necessity. Just as children's literature is of value to the elementary librarian, and young adult literature to the secondary librarian, so is a course in the study of projected and auditory materials with emphasis on the quality of production and representation of the ideas to be communicated. This should be required in the basic core program of the school librarian.

The greater number of school librarians, especially at the elementary level, must, of necessity, still be considered generalists. They must be knowledgeable and interested in a broad and varied spectrum of subjects. They are dealing with hundreds of children whose interests range from the Greeks to space travel. They cannot function with tunnel vision.

A possible program of studies would include the following coursework which reflects the world of 1970 more accurately:

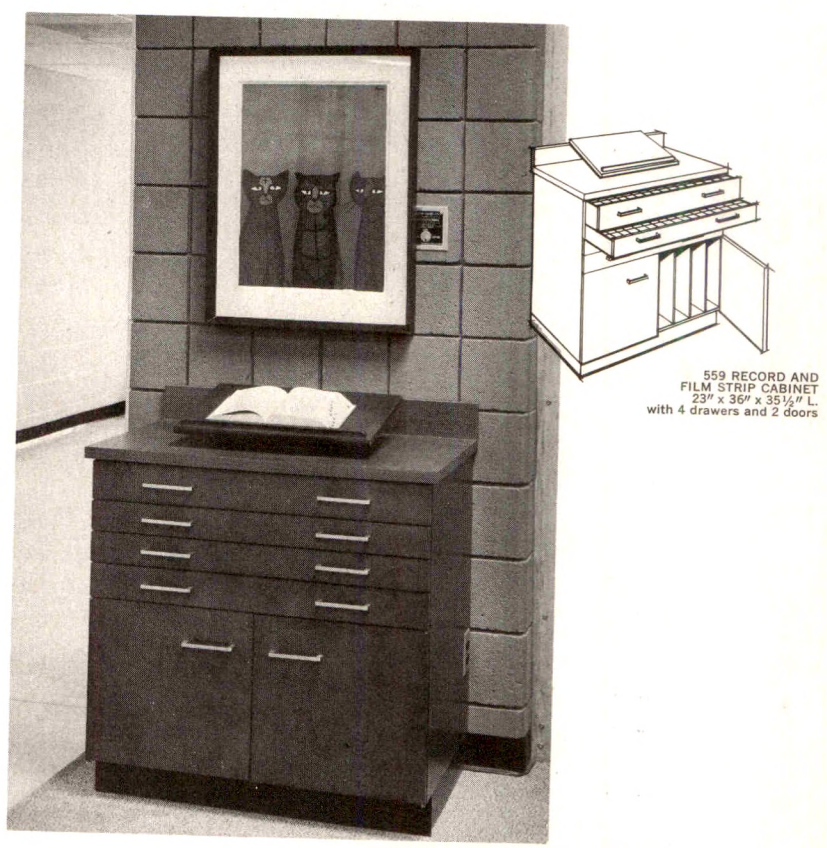
The core (for basic teacher-librarian certification):

Survey of Materials—Print and Nonprint;
Preparation of Materials;
Basic Reference;
Administration of the School Media Center.

Courses for degree:

Children's (or) Young Adult Literature;
Critique of Projected and Auditory Materials;
Communication Theory and Processes;
Recent Learning Theory;
Systems of Information Retrieval.

These courses would have a balance of print and nonprint. They would recognize the four-hundred-year history of printed materials, while paying attention to the importance of recently developed projected and auditory materials. They would explore the differences between the linear quality of print and the all-at-onceness of pictorial representations; the quiet perusal of the morning paper vis-à-vis the sight and sound of the morning report on television. They would better prepare a school librarian to work in today's world with today's children and young people, as they try to solve some of today's problems.



Tuck this cabinet into any 3-foot space and you have a compact, systematic organizer for your filmstrips and records. The 4 full-width drawers are cross-divided to store filmstrips. Below, doors open to 8 divided compartments for records or reel film storage. This attractive and functional unit comes in select maple with satin chrome pulls and plastic laminate tops. Fits standard workroom units, too.

File 575 Filmstrips 16 Reels or 60 Records in 6 square feet

THE WORDEN COMPANY
199 EAST 17TH ST. • HOLLAND, MICHIGAN 49423

ANYBODY
ANYWHERE
ANYTHING in serials service

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

EBSCO Building
826 S. Northwest Highway
Barrington, Illinois 60010
(312) 381-2190 / 381-2191

512 Nicollet Building
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
(612) 333-5081

540 Granite Street
Braintree, Massachusetts 02184
(617) 843-2383 / 843-2384

681 Market Street
San Francisco, California 94105
(415) 319-3500

1230 First Avenue North
Birmingham, Alabama 35203
(205) 323-6351

415 Douglas Plaza Bldg.
Dallas, Texas 75225
(214) 369-7591 / 369-7592

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, New Jersey 07701
(201) 741-4300

P. O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, California 90009
(213) 772-2381

division of
EBSCO Industries, Inc.

Room 245
Continental Terrace Building
2785 North Speer Boulevard
Denver, Colorado 80211
(303) 433-3235

5265 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, Va. 22151
(703) 321-7516 / 321-9630

Memo to Members

CHICAGO OFFICE

Midwinter Membership Meeting Voted

Richard B. Moses has been appointed to the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA (ACONDA) to fill the vacancy occasioned by Frederick Wagman's becoming honorary chairman and Katherine Laich's assuming the chairmanship. A meeting of ACONDA with the Council Committee (ad hoc), of which Kenneth F. Duchac is the chairman, will be held at Headquarters in Chicago on October 17, 18, and 19.

The ALA councilors were polled on the issue, "That the policy of the ALA Council regarding Membership Meetings at the Midwinter Meetings be waived for 1971." Of the 220 voting councilors, 177 cast votes, 143 affirmative, 33 negative, plus one negative vote not counted because the ballot was not signed. The Membership Meeting at the Midwinter Meeting in Los Angeles is scheduled on Tuesday, January 19, from 2:00 to 6:00 p.m. and 8:30 to 10:30 p.m.; and on Wednesday, January 20, from 8:30 p.m. to 10:30. The names of the councilors and their votes follow:

Members of the Council Voting Yes: Abolin, Elizabeth; Ackerman, Page; Angell, Richard S.; Axam, John; Baker, Augusta; Barter, Mary C.; Bartolini, R. Paul; Bennett, Helen H.; *Bonk, Wallace J.; Bradshaw, Lillian M.; Bryan, James E.; Budington, William S.; Burghardt, James H.; Castagna, Edwin; Chapin, Richard E.; Chase, Virginia; Chicorel, Marietta; Clark, Geraldine; Cochran, Jean D.; Coen, George; Cook, C. Donald; Coughlin, Betty; Crawford, Carolyn; Curley, Arthur; Darling, Richard L.; Davis, Marie A.; DeGennaro, Richard; DeJohn, William; Delzell, Robert F.; Dix, William S.; Doms, Keith; Dougherty, Richard M.; Downey, Lawrence J.; Downs, Robert B.; Duchac, Kenneth; Eaton, Andrew J.; *Eaton, Jonathon C.; Edwards, Elizabeth; Engen, Richard B.; Estes, David E.; Fall, John; Fasana, Paul J.; Fast, Elizabeth T.; Fyan, Loleta D.; Gaertner, Donnell J.; Gaines, Ervin J.; Galvin, Thomas J.; Garcia, Donna; Geddes, Andrew; Geller, William S.; Graham, Clarence R.; Hanna, Mary Ann; Hatfield, Frances S.; Heron, David W.; Hightower, Grace; Hild, Alice P. (Faires); Hitt, Sam W.; Holly, James F.; Horn, Andrew H.; Hornak, Ann; Howard, Ruth Sheahan; Hurley, Marie V.; Johnson, Robert K.; Johnston, H. G.; Jones, Virginia Lacy; Josey, E. J.; Kahler, Mary; Kincaid, Anne E.; Kinney, Margaret M.; Ledlie, Mary E.; Lee, Robert E.; Levy, Evelyn; Lippincott, Joseph W.; Lorenz, John G.; Lowrie, Jean E.; McCarthy, Stephen A.; McClure, Jane S.; McDiarmid, Errett W.; McElderry, Stanley; McGregor, Jane A.; McGowan, John; Mann, Elizabeth B.; Marco, Guy; Martin, Lowell A.; Mauseth, Barbara J.; Monke, Arthur; Moon, Eric; Morris, Effie Lee; Morton, Mrs. Florrinell F.; Moyer, Orin M.; Mull, Margaret M.; Mumford, L. Quincy; Murphy, William D.; Newman, Edward C.; Nickel, Mildred L.; Noonan, Eileen F.; Ogilvie, Philip S.; Parsons, A. Chapman; Parsons, Richard; Pellowski, Anne; Phillips, Mary E.; Poarch, Margaret E.; Pond, Patricia; Powell, Benjamin E.; Powell, William; Reid, Mrs. Margaret G.; Renthal, Helen; Richard, John; *Richardson, Augusta B.; Ross, Virginia L.; Schoenmann, Catherine; Sessa, Frank B.; Shaw, Ralph R.; Shachtman, Bella E.; Sheldon, Mrs. Brooke; Shepherd, Giles F.; Shepherd, Marietta D.; Shubert, Joseph; Siebert, Sara L.; Simmons, Marion L.; Smith, Mrs. Jessie Carney; Spalding, C. Sumner; Spradling, Mary Mace; Stevens, Charles; Stuart-Stubbs, Basil; Swanson, Mary Ann; Taylor, F. Charles; Taylor, Kenneth; Thompson, Donald E.; Thompson, Marguerite G.; Thurston, June; Torricelli, Betty; Veaner, Allen B.; Vosper, Robert; Wagman,

Frederick H.; Waldrop, Ruth; Wallace, James O.; Williams, Raymond E.; Wilson, Louis Round; Wright, Donald E.; Yenawine, Wayne; Young, Roberta; Youngs, Willard O.

Members of Council Voting No: Blackburn, Ralph H.; Casey, Genevieve M.; Christopher, Irene; Doyle, Leila; Gardner, Charles H.; Gaver, Mary V.; Greenaway, Emerson; Grove, Pearce S.; Harrer, Gustave A.; Hiatt, Peter; Hoffman, David; Igoe, James; Ihrig, Alice; Jackson, Edwin G.; Kennedy, Frances; *Klein, Agatha L.; Knerr, Thelma; Lockhart, Helen; McClarren, Robert R.; Milczewski, Marion A.; Mohrhardt, Foster E.; Morsch, Lucile M.; Moses, Richard B.; Myers, William C.; Neal, Mrs. Karl; Oliner, Stanley; Purcell, Gary R.; Reich, David L.; Rosen, Dorothy E.; Rothrock, Mary U.; Smith, Clare M.; Spain, Frances Lander; Ulveling, Ralph A.

Members of Council Not Voting: Ash, Lee; Atkinson, Hugh C.; *Carroll, Elizabeth; Carlen, Sister Mary Claudia; Culver, Essae Martha; Edmonds, Anne C.; Forsman, John; Glinka, John; Haas, Warren; Hayes, William F.; Henderson, William T.; Hillery, Sister Nora; Jones, Arthur E.; Jones, Sarah Dowlin; Lord, Milton E.; McDonough, Roger H.; *Mallon, Newman F.; *Markey, Lois R.; *Matte, Pierre; Metcalf, Keyes D.; Munn, Ralph; Peters, William T.; Pirie, James W.; Reid, Douglas G.; Richards, James H.; Richards, John S.; Robinson, Carrie; Roehrenbeck, William; Saunders, Lelia B.; Shisler, Shirley; Smock, Mildred K.; Taplin, Franklin P.; Taylor, Nettie B.; Thurow, Gertrude R.; Tolman, James R.; Treyz, Joseph H.; Van Handel, Ralph A.; Vance, Jane N.; Vitz, Carl; Voigt, Melvin; Wegner, Myrna M.; Williams, Albert L.; Yast, Helen T.

* Indicates councilor serving until successor is elected.

IFLA and a New COPES Timetable for Action

The Council meeting of the International Federation of Library Associations in Moscow from August 28 to September 8 was attended by approximately eighty U.S. librarians and trustees. From the ALA Executive Board were President Lillian Bradshaw, Immediate Past President William S. Dix, and Evelyn Levy; from the International Relations Committee, Emerson Greenaway and Virginia Haviland; and from the Headquarters staff, Eleanor Mitchell, Ruth Tarbox, Forrest Carhart, David H. Clift, and Gerald Shields. Foster Mohrhardt attended as ALA's Voting Delegate.

The Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES) has announced a new timetable for action on the 1971–72 Regular Activities Budgets. COPES will hold hearings by appointment with representatives of any unit of the Association that wishes to present its plans for an activity that will require funding in 1971–72. Requests concerning publications will be due February 11; all other requests, March 1. COPES will meet at Headquarters in Chicago to develop a tentative balanced budget on April 10–12, will present it to the Budget Assembly for review on June 19 in Dallas, and, after making necessary amendments and adjustments, will recommend the budget to the Executive Board on June 26, 1971.—**Ruth Warncke, associate executive director.**

DIVISIONS AND OFFICES

ALTA

The ALTA Board of Directors will hold a long range planning meeting in Chicago, October 30–November 1, 1970, to outline goals and objectives for the Association for the next five years.

Nominations are now invited for the 1971 Trustee Citations. This ALA award is given annually to two trustees who have demonstrated leadership on the local, state, regional, or national level. The deadline for nominations is December 15, 1970. Information and forms can be obtained by writing to Mrs. C'Ceal Coombs, Chairman, Jury on Citation of Trustees, 908 South 25th Avenue, Yakima, Washington 98902.—**Donald Trottier, executive secretary, ALTA.**

Further Automation Workshops Planned

In addition to the Tutorial in Library Automation announced in recent issues of **American Libraries,** the following workshops are being held by the Information Science and Automation Division:

MARC II Special Institute, October 19–20, 1970 (Biltmore Hotel, Los Angeles, California). The MARC system will be presented by members of the MARC Development Office, Library of Congress, at both the general and advanced levels. Three librarians using the MARC tapes will present their applications for discussion. Cosponsored by the MARC Development Office, LC, and the California Library Association. Fee, $50. Limited to one hundred persons—thirty-five advances and sixty-five general. Registrants should specify which session they wish to attend.

Tutorial in Library Automation, November 16–17, 1970 (Holiday Inn—Fisherman's Wharf, San Francisco, California). A basic level presentation by experienced tutors in Elementary Systems Analysis, Basic Machine Functions, and Library Automation Applications. No previous experience assumed. An excellent way to start the study of the automation of libraries, to become aware of potential applications, and to form a basic reading list. One tutor supplied for each twenty-five students. Especially useful for librarians who do not have an automation in-service training program available to them. Fee, $50.

School Library Automation Tutorial, December 3–4, 1970 (Dallas, Texas). A two-day tutorial session on Basic Machine Functions, Elementary Systems Analysis, and School Library Automation Applications. Similar to the tutorials above. Tutors will have experience in the automation of school libraries. For the librarian who wishes to know where to start in learning about library automation. Also sponsored by the American Association of School Librarians. Fee, $50.

Further inquiries about these workshops should be sent to ISAD (Tutorial/Institute/Workshop)—(Place), American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.—**Don Culbertson, executive secretary, ISAD.**

Study of Effectiveness of Public Library Service Funded

The U.S. Office of Education has funded the first two phases of the research project Measurement of Effectiveness of Public Library Services in the amount of $95,154. This project was initiated by the Public Library Association as a reflection of the awareness of many librarians of the absence of guidelines by which to measure the effectiveness of current and proposed programs.

With the coming of the 1956 public library standards, and later standards that have been influenced by them where the emphasis has been on the quality of service and reader satisfaction rather than on the library as an institution, there occurs a lack of convertibility. Attempts to measure the service capabilities of public libraries either in relation to the needs of their communities or to the standards adopted by the profession are hampered by the lack of criteria of quality of effectiveness. Traditional quantitative measures are not sufficient. An institution is a physical entity; it's success is measurable in physical terms. Quality and user satisfaction are problems for the social scientist, requiring for their measurement more sophisticated tools.

It is thought that this study will make several positive contributions to education. To the extent that criteria can be developed, the allocation of public resources through legislation and by administrative personnel for an educational program such as libraries will be more effective. It will provide further assistance to other studies designed to measure other public services, particularly academic and school library programs. It will also expand consid-

erably our knowledge of the role of libraries and should help in evaluating the function of the public library in general adult education.

It is anticipated that the first two phases of the project will be completed in thirteen months. In the first phase, a list of criteria which appear to measure the effectiveness of the library program will be developed. The second phase will involve collecting data on each accepted criterion. Phase three will cover a visitation to a selected number of libraries by an interdisciplinary team to evaluate the accuracy and reliability of an overall profile. The fourth phase will be to prepare a final descriptive report with conclusions and recommendations. The principal investigator will be Kenneth E. Beasley, dean of the Library School, the University of Texas at El Paso. Dr. Beasley has engaged the service of the new research institute at the Rutgers University Library School where Ralph Blasingame will oversee the work. Ernest DeProspo has been specifically assigned to aid Dr. Beasley on this project.

Final detailing of the budget is currently being worked out with the research team. An advisory committee, which will be chaired by Frank Sessa of the University of Pittsburgh Library School, is being appointed by Andrew Geddes, president of the Public Library Association.—**Gerald Born, executive secretary, PLA.**

Accreditation of Library Schools

The Committee on Accreditation will hold a special fall meeting on November 28–29 in Chicago. The principal item of business will be consideration of the continuing review reports submitted each year by the library schools offering programs accredited by the ALA. The COA Subcommittee to Consider Revision of Standards for Accreditation will meet in Chicago on October 24–25. Jerry W. Miller, associate director of the National Commission on Accrediting, will meet with the Subcommittee at one of its sessions to discuss trends and developments in accreditation which may affect revision of standards.

The Committee on Accreditation has issued its August 1970 official listing of **Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association.** Copies are available upon request from the ALA Office for Library Education, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611. This information will also be published in the November issue of **American Libraries.—Agnes Reagan, assistant director for accreditation, OLE.**

LTP News

Plastic chairs with arms were the subject of reports published in the September issue of **Library Technology Reports.** They comprised the second group of plastic chairs suitable for general seating in libraries to be tested in the program. The first group was composed of plastic chairs without arms. The chair testing program is now in the initial stages of ordering samples of wood chairs (with and without arms) preparatory to actual testing. Present plans call for testing more than thirty models currently offered in the library market, nationwide.

An evaluative report of the new model of the Olivetti Coinfax copier was also published in the September issue.—**Forrest Carhart, director, ORD.**

Annual Conferences

Dallas, June 20–26, 1971; Chicago, June 25–July 1, 1972; Las Vegas, June 24–30, 1973; New York, July 7–13, 1974.

Midwinter Meetings

Los Angeles, January 17–23, 1971; Chicago, January 23–29, 1972; Washington, D.C., January 28–February 3, 1973; Chicago, January 20–26, 1974.

ned kehde

The new left and a new age of pamphlets:

recommendations for a radical pamphlet library

POLITICS AND pamphleteering are inseparable. With the advent of a tumultuous and strife-ridden period, the extent of pamphlet literature multiplies in astronomical proportions, and the 1960s, the decade of the new left, proved to be no exception.

There is little argument that the early 1950s bore a slight stench of political repression. Ideological reform was dead, political activity was stagnant, and Dwight MacDonald's *Politics* had vanished. Yet, by 1955 dissenting politics was in the throes of transition following the minor interregnum of the McCarthy years. The new magazines and newspapers—*I. F. Stone's Weekly, Village Voice, Liberation,* and *Dissent*—displayed the anxiety and exhilaration of a burgeoning crusade. The death of Joseph Stalin in 1953, the provisional relaxation of the cold-war rhetoric of massive retaliation, and the inauguration of the much disputed U.S. and Soviet detente gave the pacifists a new hope and major impetus in their campaign against atomic diplomacy and for nuclear disarmament. Likewise, the 1954 Supreme Court decision in *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka* and the subsequent turmoil surrounding the Little Rock school crisis provided the basis for the launching of the new civil rights movement. With Martin Luther King as the unifying force, an amiable and viable alliance developed beween the pacifists and the civil rights organizations; a movement was conceived, the presses creaked, and a new age of pamphleteering began.

The new left was spawned by the liberals and temperate socialists of the 1950s who were not at all dissimilar to the members of the League for Industrial Democracy, and the comrades of such a meek but ravenously anticommunist organization as the Americans for Democratic Action. Nor can the influence of the Congress for Racial Equality be denied. The Kennedy image, no doubt, contributed an initial but eventually negative political inspiration. But it was the humbug and disenchantment of student life—coupled with the existential politics of a lunch counter sit-in in Greensboro, North Carolina; the enchantment with the enigmatic Castro; Mailer's white negro; and the apolitical politics of the hipster—that comprised the guts of the new dissenters. It was the age of the student politico and the generation gap. And the Student League for Industrial Democracy not surprisingly metamorphosed into the Students for a Democratic Society.

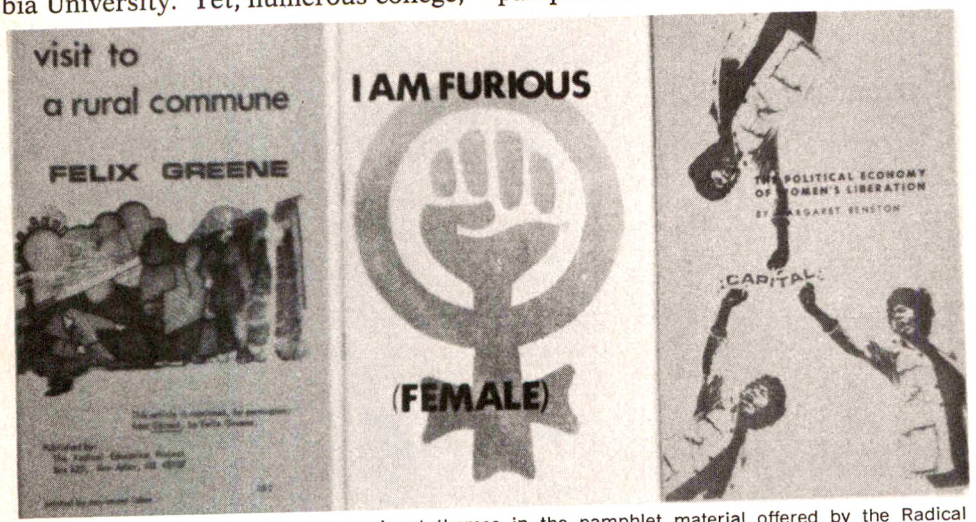
Ironically, "Operation Abolition" provided the primary element of coalescence; the Bay Area Student Committee for the Abolition of the House Committee on Un-American Activities was formed and dispersed literature and information to campuses across the country. Beginning in the fall of 1961, the Student Committee for a Sane Nuclear Policy, Student Peace Union, Students for a Democratic Society, Southern Student Organizing Committee, and Student Mobilization Committee ran the show and formed easy but tenuous alliances with the downtrodden victims of America's slums, old leftists, pacifists, hips, and black militants. These angry, somewhat spoiled students and dropouts, writing with the vigor and fecundity of youth, cranked out essays upon essays concerning racial discrimination, black power, Cuba, Latin America, American imperialism, Vietnam, the draft resistance, civil disobedience, revolution, Molotov cocktails, and bombe plastique. The underground press was born, and by 1967 the new age of pamphleteering was in full swing.

Newspapers and journals have replaced the preeminence pamphlets once had over public opinion and social ideas. The fact that the political pamphlets of the 1960s are from the underground—some say skeletons of malcontent—does not in the least diminish the historical significance of the pamphleteer of the sixties; these pamphlets have to be collected and preserved.

Charles F. Mullett, building upon the eighteenth century opinions and studies of Myles Davies and Samuel Johnson, has written the definitive statement on the value of the pamphlet to the historian, scholar, social scientist, and librarian. Mullett noted that "of all the materials which historians use . . . , pamphlets offer the greatest range of information and throw the clearest light upon the 'mental furniture of the ordinary man.'" Projecting his point further, Mullett wrote that "the difference between composing a history and merely bailing sawdust may often be found to consist in a judicious use of pamphlets as opposed to strict dependence on formal records."[1]

Librarians, however, have often displayed a paltry eye for what is historically significant. They are generally too quick to dismiss and discard the ephemeral. Not all libraries have neglected the development of pamphlet collections, for valuable collections

are housed in the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, the Southern California Library for Social Studies and Research, the Gay collection at Harvard, the Wagner collection at Yale, and the Seligam collection at Columbia University. Yet, numerous college,



China and women's liberation are dominant themes in the pamphlet material offered by the Radical Education Project.

university, and major public libraries, with the flimsy excuse that another library is collecting the material, are derelict in collecting the thousands of pamphlets, leaflets, fliers, brochures, and broadsides of the riotous sixties. This dereliction and lack of historical perspective is abominable, for as Mullett concluded, "every effort to facilitate the exploitation of pamphlets deserves the consideration of librarians no less than that of historians and other students whose searches carry them into the past."[2]

The following listing is a basic sampling of the pamphlet publishers and distributors of the political left in Canada, England, and the United States; but one should also be aware of the many local publishing efforts —to name just a very few: the Southern Female Rights Union in New Orleans, the Cleveland Radical Women's Group, and the many university- and college-based political organizations. I have included a representative or selected pamphlet or two with most of the publishers or distributors listed. I had originally intended to annotate each pamphlet, but ended up annotating only a few, for I found the annotations to be too trite and not particularly helpful. I hope this listing will be a basic scaffolding for every college and research library to begin building a pamphlet collection on the new left, for such a collection is essential if a library hopes to support graduate research in history and the social sciences.

United States Publishers

Africa Research Group, Box 213, Cambridge, MA 02138, is a new left think-tank. It offer twenty-five pamphlets and selected reprints from the movement presses. Representative pamphlets:

Africa Research Group. *How Harvard Rules.* Published in collaboration with *The Old Mole.* Cambridge, Mass., Africa Research Group, 1969. $1; *an expose on the political and economic entanglements of Harvard.*

Africa Research Group. *Africa Studies in America: The Extended Family.* Cambridge, Mass., Africa Research Group. 50¢.

Bulletin Publications, 243 East 10th St., Room 8, New York, NY 10003. Bulletin Publications offers over a hundred pamphlets on socialism and the labor movement. Trotsky, Lenin, Marx, Engels, Luxemberg, Plekhanov, Cannon, and Wohlforth are the authors of the majority of the pamphlets from this old left publishing house. Selected pamphlets (the most interesting and contemporary):

Wohlforth, Tim. *The New Nationalism and the Negro Struggle.* New York, Bulletin Publications. 75¢; *an expose on black nationalism as a rearguard, reactionary and cultural nationalism, and Wohlforth submits an alternative of revolutionary class consciousness.*

Wohlforth, Tim. *Many Theories of L. Marcus.* New York, Bulletin Publications. Free; *an expose on the "schematic and reformist nature of the theoretical views of SDS Labor Committee."*

The Glad Day Press, 308 Stewart Ave., Ithaca, NY 14850, is a local movement press; it is in the throes of expansion and has designs to be another Radical Education Project or New England Free Press. Glad Day offers twenty-five pamphlets and reprints—reprints from either the movement press or liberal presses such as *Nation, New York Review of Books,* or *New Republic* (note: this is the first new left publishing house I have seen that reprints articles from *New Republic*). Pamphlets cover typical new left topics as the third world, imperialism and America, the draft, black liberation, education and the university, S.D.S., and the movement. For representative pamphlets see entries for the New England Free Press or Radical Education Project.

International Socialist Book Service, c/o Independent Socialist Clubs of America, 874 Broadway, Room 1005, New York, NY 10005, offers twenty-seven pamphlets; authors are Marx, Engels, Lenin, Trotsky, Rosa Luxemberg, Hal Draper, etc. Representative pamphlet:

Friedman, David, ed. *Crisis in the Schools: Teachers and the Community.* Contributors are David Friedman, Jules Greenstein, Gretchen Mackler, and Steve Zeluck. New York, Independent Socialist Clubs of America, c1969. 68 pp. 35¢.

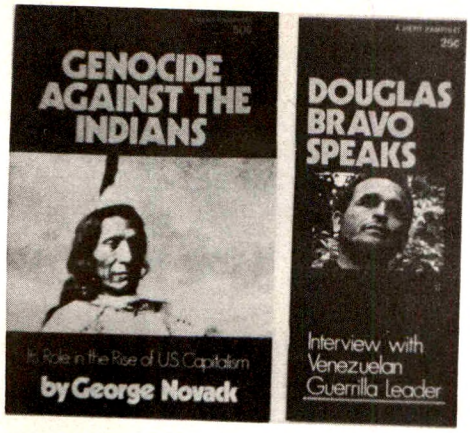
Johnny Appleseed Patriotic Publications, Box 50393, Cicero, IL 60650, supplies a number of tracts free for the cost of postage. Representative pamphlets:

Revolutionary Quotations from the Thoughts of Uncle Sam. Cicero, IL Johnny Appleseed Publications, c1969. 128 pp. 95¢.

Johnny Appleseed Publications. *An Open Letter to the American Left.* Cicero, Ill., Johnny Appleseed Publications, 1969. 3 pp.

League for Industrial Democracy, 112 East 19th St., New York, NY 10003. All pamphlets are reprinted from *Dissent;* therefore, L.I.D. is not extremely important in comparison to other pamphlet publishers. Although many pamphlets of the sixties are reprints of journal and underground newspaper articles, they should not be quickly dismissed, for such pamphlets are indicative of what the movement considered important enough for wider circulation. Representative pamphlet:

Harrington, Michael. *American Power in the Twentieth Century.* New



York, League for Industrial Democracy, 1967. 48 pp. 50¢.

Militant Labor Forum Books, 873 Broadway, New York, NY 10003. The Militant Labor Forum is associated with the Socialist Workers Party and Pathfinder Press, and it has recently assembled a new listing of fifty-eight pamphlets and books on women's liberation. The selection was based on Cindy Cisler's *Women: A Bibliography,* New York, 1969. No representative pamphlet recommended.

National Sharecroppers and Rural Advancement Fund, 112 East 19th Street, New York, NY 10003. The N.S.R.A.F. offers fifteen pamphlets for the price of a contribution. Representative pamphlets:

National Advisory Committee of Farm Labor. *Farm Labor Organizing 1905–1967.* Foreword by Steve Allen. New York, National Advisory Committee on Farm Labor, 1967. 68 pp.

Myers, Robin. *Louisiana Story, 1964: The Sugar System and the Plantation Owners.* New York, National Sharecroppers Fund. 40 pp.

Monthly Review, 116 W. 14th St., New York, NY 10011. There are seventeen titles in the MR Pamphlet Series which can be purchased in a packet for $5. The pamphlets are reprints from the *Monthly Review.*

New England Free Press, 791 Tremont St., Boston, MA 02118. New England Free Press is the major publishing house of the new left. They offer one hundred and eighty at an average cost of 20¢ each. It should be noted that the Radical Education Project, Glad Day Press, Southern Student Organizing Committee, and the New England Free Press have considerable overlapping in titles published. Subjects of pamphlets include the standard new left themes: women's liberation, Latin American, racism, China, education and the university, politics, and law. Representative pamphlets:

Stavenhagen, Rodofo. *Seven Erroneous Theses About Latin America.* Boston, New England Free Press. 12 pp. (Reprinted from *New University Thought,* vol. 4, #4.) 10¢.

Weisstein, Naomi. *Kinde, Kuche, Kirche as Scientific Law: Psychology Constructs the Female.* Boston, New England Free Press. 7 pp. 10¢.

New Outlook Publishers, 32 Union Square East, Room 801, New York, NY 10003. This is the Communist Party's pamphlet publishing house. Representative pamphlets:

Lightfoot, Claude M. *The Civil War and Black Liberation Today.* New York, New Outlook Publishers, 1969. 15 pp. 25¢.

Aptheker, Herbert. *Czechoslovakia and Counter-Revolution.* New York, New Outlook Publishers, 1968. 32 pp. 35¢.

News and Letters, 415 Brainard, Detroit, MI 48201. Ten pamphlets are available. A Marxist-Humanist organization primarily devoted to the laboring class with attempts to appeal to the new left. Representative pamphlets:

Walker, Eugene. *France: Spring 1968, Masses in Motion, Ideas in Free Flow: An Eyewitness's Critical Report.* Detroit, News and Letters. 10 pp. (News & Letters Youth Pamphlet #1.) 10¢

Savio, Mario. *The Free Speech Movement and the Negro Revolution.* By Mario Savio, Eugene Walker, and Raya Dunayevskaya. Detroit, News and Letters, 1965. 52 pp. 25¢.

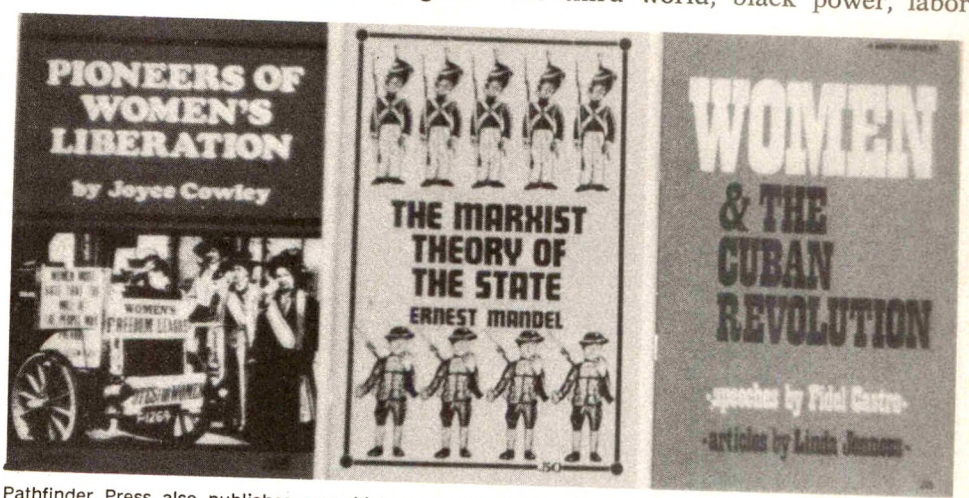
News and Letters. National Editorial Board. *American Civilization on Trial, the Negro as Touchstone of History.* Detroit, News and Letters, 1963. 34 pp. 50¢.

North American Congress on Latin America, Box 57, Cathedral Park Station, New York NY 10025. A radical think-tank. Representative pamphlets:

North American Congress on Latin America. *Who Rules Colombia?* New York, NACLA, 1968. 36 pp. $1.

North American Congress on Latin America. *Mexico 1968: A Study of Domination and Repression.* New York, NACLA, 1968. 50 pp. $1.

Pathfinder Press (formally Merit Publishers), 873 Broadway, New York, NY 10003. Pathfinder Press is the Socialist Workers Party publishing house. The Young Socialist Alliance (the S.W.P. youth party) is a major faction in the new left, and S.W.P. itself has had some important influence in the New Mobilization Committee. Pathfinder Press is a very important publisher and distributor for movement publications. They offer hundreds of pamphlets on socialism, the third world, black power, labor movements, etc. Representative pamphlets:

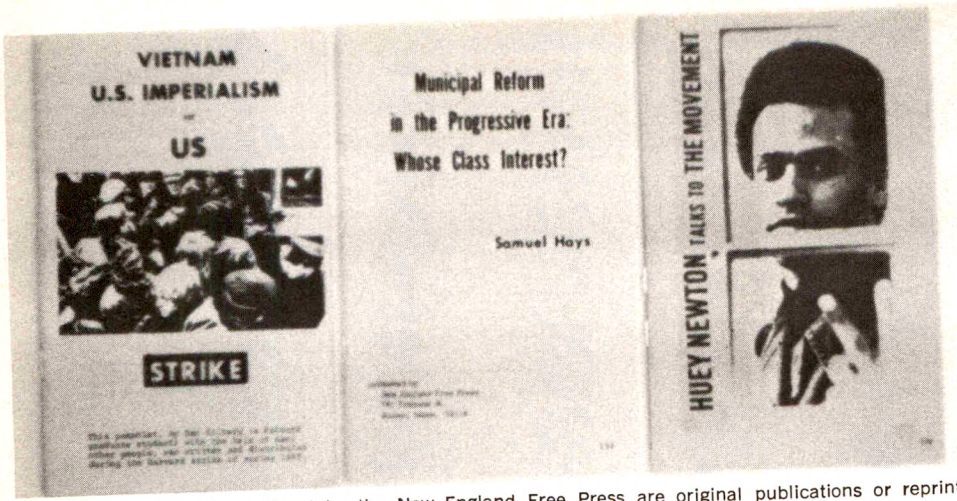


Pathfinder Press also publishes pamphlets on women's liberation as well as reprints of material on a broad range of subject matter (upper left).

Breitman, George. *Malcolm X: The Man and His Ideas.* New York, Merit Publishers, 1969. 22 pp. 35¢.

Mandel, Ernest. *On the Revolutionary Potential of the Working Class.* By Ernest Mandel and George Novack. New York, Merit Publishers, 1969. 46 pp. 65¢.

People Against Racism, 5705 Woodward, Detroit, MI 48202. P.A.R. offers nine pamphlets—generally 8½" by 11" mimeographed papers. Representative pamphlet:



A number of pamphlets offered by the New England Free Press are original publications or reprints from scholarly journals.

People Against Racism. *Racism in the United States; An Introduction.* Detroit, People Against Racism. 18 pp. 50¢.

Radical America, 1237 Spaight St., Madison, WI 53703. Pamphlets are available on a subscription basis for $10 a year, and this includes a subscription to the new left journal *Radical America.* Representative pamphlets:

Levy, D. A. *Stone Sarcophagus,* Madison, Wis., Radical America, 1970.

Marcuse, Herbert. *Obsolescence of Psychoanalysis.* Madison, Wis., Radical America, 1970.

Radical Education Project, Box 561-A, Detroit, MI 48232. R.E.P. is a major new left publisher offering ninety pamphlets. Average price is 25¢ each. Representative pamphlets:

Debate Within SDS: Rym II v. Weatherman. Detroit, Radical Education Project, 1969. 44 pp. 50¢.

O'Brien, James. *America the Beautiful: An Essay on Daniel Boorstein and Louis Hartz.* Ann Arbor, Mich., Radical Education Project. 9 pp. 10¢.

Redstockings of the Women's Liberation Movement, Box 748, Stuyvesant Station, New York, NY 10009. Offers twenty-three pamphlets. Representative pamphlets:

Kearon, Pam. *Man-Hating.* New York, Redstockings. 10¢.

Brownmiller, Susan. *Redstockings Rap on Abortion.* New York, Redstockings. 10¢.

Southern Conference Education Fund, 3210 W. Broadway, Louisville, KY 40211. Seven pamphlets are available—plus numerous fliers, leaflets, and brochures. Representative pamphlets:

Minnis, Jack. *Lowndes County Freedom Organization.* Louisville, Ky., Southern Conference Education Fund, 1967. 13 pp. 50¢; *a study of an independent political movement in the South on the county level.*

McSurely, Allan. *How to Negotiate.* Louisville, Ky., Southern Conference Education Fund, 1967. 9 pp. 25¢; *includes sections on "How to Prepare for Negotiations," "Role Playing," "Making Threats Believable," and "Where to Meet Your Opponent."*

Students for a Democratic Society, Literature Secretary, 1608 W. Madison, Chicago, IL 60612. S.D.S. has suffered irreparable schisms, and the Weatherman faction which now controls the Chicago office has not released a literature list. Representative pamphlets from the spring 1969 literature list:

Students for a Democratic Society. *Don't Mourn, Organize: S.D.S. Guide to Community Organizing.* San Francisco, The Movement Press. 36 pp. 50¢.

Students for a Democratic Society. *An Introduction to S.D.S.* Chicago, Students for a Democratic Society. 7 pp. 1¢.

Students for a Democratic Society, S.D.S. Lit, 173a Massachusetts Ave., Boston, MA 02115. This is the worker-student alliance faction of S.D.S. Ten pamphlets are currently available. Representative pamphlets:

Students for a Democratic Society. *Fight Racism.* Boston, Students for a Democratic Society, 1970. 15¢.

Pennington, John. *Statement on the Split in S.D.S.* Boston, Students for a Democratic Society. 5¢.

Students for a Democratic Society. *The Campus Worker Student Alliance.* Boston, Students for a Democratic Society. 15¢.

British Publishers

Agitprop International, 160 North Grove St., London, N.W. 1. Hundreds of pamphlets are offered in English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish —broaching all topics that have been the concern of the new left. Agitprop is a distributor. No representative pamphlet recommended.

Canadian Publishers

Canadian Dimension Reader Service, Box 1413, Winnipeg 1, Manitoba, Canada. Offers ninety-eight pamphlets. Many of the pamphlets are no longer in print in the United States—therefore, Canadian Dimension offers an easy and cheap way for libraries to buy retrospectively. No representative pamphlets recommended.

Fair Play for Cuba Committee, 165 Spadina Ave., Toronto 2b, Ontario, Canada. The literature list has not been revised for five years, but they still offer twenty-nine pamphlets; fourteen are reprints of Castro's speeches, and there are a few pamphlets written by other Cubans. Representative pamphlets:

Fair Play for Cuba Committee. *The Real Cuba; an Interview with Michel Chartrand (Leader of the Parti Socialiste Du Quebec); Contributions by Vernel Olson and John Riddell.* Toronto, Fair Play for Cuba Committee, 1965. 36 pp. 35¢. (NUC67-43655)

Fair Play for Cuba Committee. *A Report by Four Canadians on Cuba as They Saw It!* Toronto, Fair Play for Cuba Committee, 1963. 31 pp. 35¢.

Our Generation Literature Department, 3827 St. Laurent, Montreal 131, Quebec, Canada. Our Generation offers one hundred and twenty-five pamphlets, very similar to Canadian Dimension, and duplicates many items available from the New England Free Press and Radical Education Project; but, like Canadian Dimension, Our Generation carries pamphlets unique to the Canadian new left. No representative pamphlets recommended.

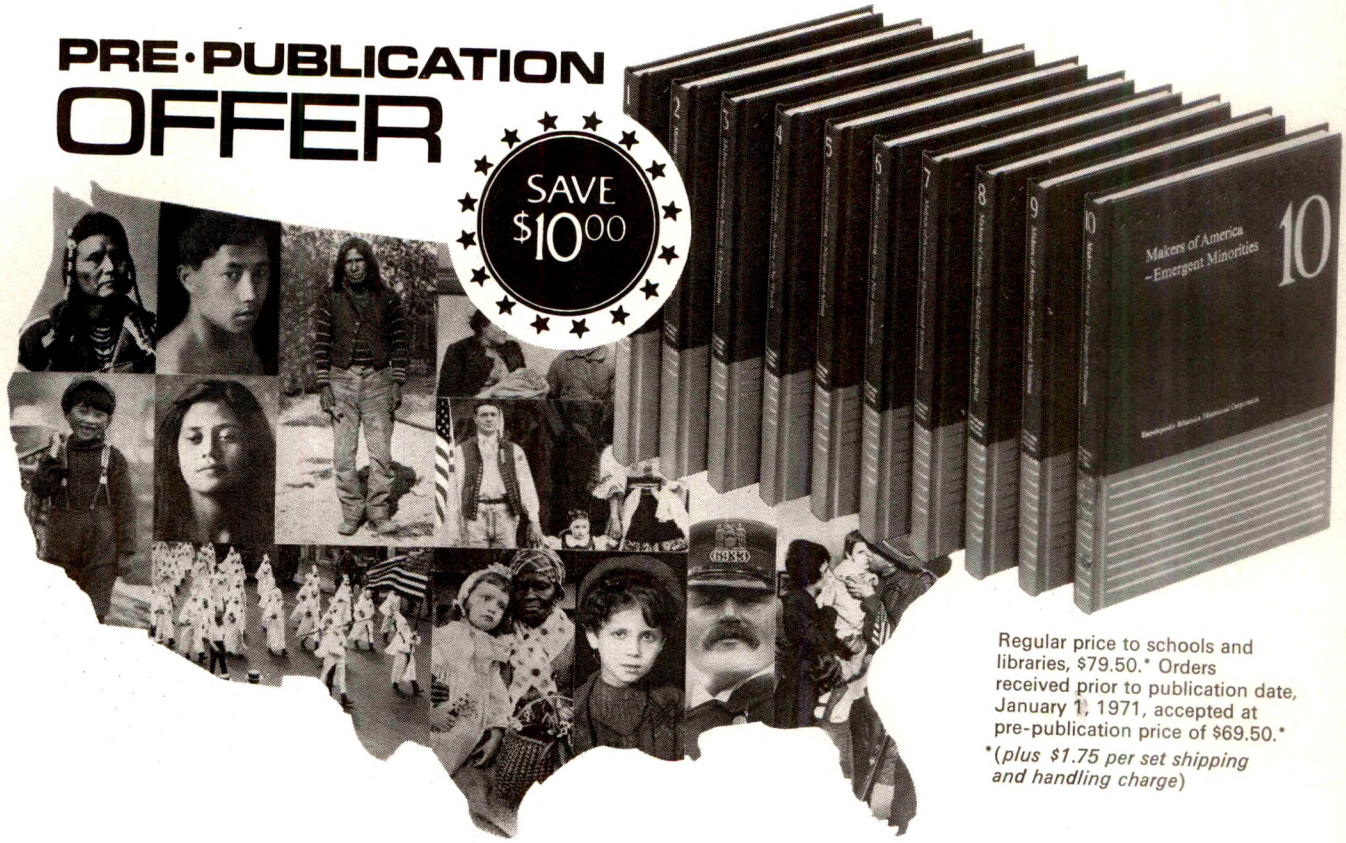
NOTES

[1]Charles F. Mullett, "The Historian and the Use of the Pamphlets," *The Library Quarterly,* 1935, vol. 5, p. 301. See Ralph W. GreenLaw, "Pamphlet Literature in France During the Period of the Aristocratic Revolt (1787-1788)," *Journal of Modern History,* 1957, vol. 29, pp. 349-54. Also, George Orwell and Reginald Reynolds (eds.), *British Pamphleteers,* Allan Wingate, 1948.

[2]Mullett, p. 322.

PRE·PUBLICATION OFFER

SAVE $10.00



Regular price to schools and libraries, $79.50.* Orders received prior to publication date, January 1, 1971, accepted at pre-publication price of $69.50.*

*(*plus $1.75 per set shipping and handling charge*)

NEW FROM EBE

MAKERS OF AMERICA

The most extensive review in print of the ethnic pluralism of the United States

"What, then, is the American, this new man?" de Crèvecoeur

Makers of America does not attempt a final definition of an American; it does provide insight as to what Americans have thought themselves to be. The selections—734 in ten volumes—are drawn from sources representing over fifty nationalities and ethnic groups. They enable the student to share the experiences and attitudes, the anxieties, hopes and prejudices of the diverse peoples who have made our country, and to form his own conclusions.

Makers of America is drawn from letters, diaries, songs, sermons, newspapers—from thousands of sources contemporary with the times they describe, from 1536 to the present. Extensive editorial introductions to each chapter relate the material to the overall concept. A profusion of illustrations adds meaning and substance to the text and five indices help the reader find any desired information quickly.

Reference Division
ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL CORPORATION
425 North Michigan Avenue • Chicago, Illinois 60611

Reference Division AL-503
Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation
425 North Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60611

☐ Please reserve, in my name, _____ sets of the 10-volume *Makers of America*, to be shipped in January, 1971, at the special pre-publication price of $69.50 (plus $1.75 per set shipping and handling charge). I understand I may return the set at no charge within thirty days of delivery if not completely satisfied.

☐ Please send me more information about *Makers of America*.

Name _____
(signature of authorized purchaser)

School _____

School Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

TROUBLE-FREE

Library planning and construction

MICHAEL TATUM

IN THE PAST six years, Hellmuth, Obata & Kassabaum, Inc., has designed eighteen libraries. In many of these, we have provided interior design services as well as architectural, master planning, landscaping, and graphic design services. But quantitative experience does not qualify architects and designers as library experts. Those who think they are experts in planning libraries are naive. Those who say they are experts are fools. The planning and design of libraries is a learning process, and, like other learning processes, it consists of educated guesswork, trial and error. That organizations engaged in library design make mistakes is not surprising; that they admit them is helpful; that they learn from them is imperative.

What, then, are the problems that have confronted us as designers? How can you avoid them? How can they be dealt with?

Seldom does the architect receive a truly satisfactory program when commissioned to design the building. Given an inadequate program, the architect has three choices: 1) He may design a facility to meet the inadequate program; 2) He may become directly involved in further program development; 3) He may encourage further program development with limited direct involvement.

The first choice is, of course, anathema to a responsible architect (the only variety to which I shall refer in this article). The second choice may appeal to the architect's ego. Yet, even the most responsible, experienced architects limit their view of the library's functional requirements by too deep a knowledge of the limitations of building construction. The third choice is, in my view, the most sound, but only if certain assumptions can be made—that the librarian is able to further elucidate his problems with some clarity and that a capable library planning consultant will be employed to assist him in this effort.

Books by such planning authorities as Ralph Ellsworth and Keyes Metcalf are invaluable sources of basic planning guidelines. Architectural journals such as *Architectural Forum, Progressive Architecture,* and *Architectural Record* can help you become conversant in (the terms of) architecture and planning as well as describing the realization of specific library programs in completed projects. Tours of completed projects which seem to have special merit are very helpful.

It should be patently clear that the early employment of a good library planning consultant can avert the need for a reprogramming effort. The cost of a first-class library planning consultant, whatever he may charge, is a pittance compared to the cost of error on the job. He maintains proper balance between the numerous compromises inherent in the construction process and the naive optimism required to promote the librarian's cause.

The value of the planning consultant does not stop with his assistance in program development. He knows how and when to apply skepticism, praise, cynicism, and mock naivete to best achieve the goals of the librarian throughout the course of the job. His skillful manipulation of trustees, administrators, construction specialists, purchasing agents, architects, and even contractors is an invaluable asset. The personality required to meet his polygonal problem has been described as "an amalgam of Charles Manson, Lawrence Olivier, and Hyman Rickover," to which might be added a dash of Houdini and the Wallendas.

In order to plan a functional program, the architect needs a certain amount of specific detail concerning the project. Specificity increases the architect's comprehension of the problem. A general program tells the basic story very directly, but may be misleading because of the lack of detail. This premise does not suggest that the building be so specific and permanently fixed a facility as to make change difficult. It assumes that the architect recognizes the need for continuous, graceful change as the common state of affairs in the library.

Quantitative requirements, while

admittedly subject to educated guesswork, are central to the schematic design effort. While quantitative requirements should not be hyperbolic, they should be somewhat generous. When the time comes, as it frequently does, to cut cost on the job, square footage reduction is the only practical way to make significant cost reductions. As Ellsworth Mason, Frazer Poole, and other library planners are quick to acknowledge, stripping finishes and amenities from the library building in an attempt to make meaningful cost reductions is ridiculous, since these elements make up a very small percentage of the total cost of the building. The logic of stripping a library is additionally suspect in that, by this action, that library is made so much less attractive that the resulting lower usage could reduce the need for reader stations, stacks, and square footage.

Qualitative statements are necessary to let the architect know what is expected in building construction and equipment quality and in which aspects of building and equipment construction quality is more desirable. That is, assuming you can't have everything you want (a fairly reasonable assumption) which things are most important?

Procedural statements tell the architect about the sequence and description of activities occurring in an area. This information becomes most important when the quantitative and qualitative statements seem inadequate to the task of describing a particular area. Full knowledge of procedures and activities in any area is imperative during the interior planning work. (This document assumes that the architects and interior designers are one, which is the way it should be.) Requirements for work stations or study stations should be stated in terms of activities, not hardware. It is the designer's job to select the proper piece of equipment to support the activity. If you short-circuit the procedure by stating what type of equipment or configuration of space should be used, you lose the value of his judgment, the very thing you are paying him for.

In addition to the functional program statement, a written statement should be included in the program describing, in as glowing and as specific terms as possible, the desired spirit of the building, for if this is missing in the result, all other effort will have far less value.

Another important consideration in programming of which I was recently reminded by Ellsworth Mason is the timing of the building construction budget. Too often it is established before programming begins and its inadequacy inhibits the development of a program based on real needs. It is only logical that budget figures based upon a thoroughly detailed descriptive document can be intelligently cut only after full uninhibited development.

The "teams" generally consist of trustees, administrators, in-house planners, librarians, purchasing agents, architects (and interior designers), and library planning consultants. Each member of the team has a different set of responsibilities and priorities. It is all part of the democratic system, which relies on balance of power. Improper concentration of power can destroy a project. The architect, captive of whatever power structure exists, is seldom able to form or reform his relationship to this establishment. What are the varied interests to be faced?

Administrators, managers, trustees —1) First cost, frequently ahead of operating economy; 2) Rapid construction, frequently at the cost of quality; 3) Low maintenance cost, except when in conflict with first cost; 4) Functionalism, insofar as they can define it; 5) Noncontroversial nature, controversy offends bureaucracy; 6) Monumentality, except when controversial.

Planning engineer or institutional architect—1) Ease of construction; 2) Precise construction scheduling; 3) Precise budgeting; 4) Ease of maintenance; 5) Functionalism, in the construction sense.

Purchasing agent, buyers—1) First cost; 2) First cost; 3) First cost; 4) Sturdiness; 5) Ugliness; 6) Ease of procurement.

Architects, interior designers (The previously established rule of referring only to responsible architects has hereby been violated. The first two items are beyond the interior designer's realm of influence as, alas, the other four are not. Purchasing agents, please note that you are not the only ones defiled herein.)—1) Monumentality (volumetric psychosis); 2) Large cornerstones, prominently identifying the architect; 3) Potential for publication; 4) Form (as ever, following function, but to where?); 5) A statement (Never ask, "Of what?"); 6) Function, so long as it goes where form wants it to follow.

How, then, in this maze of conflicting interests and semicompetence does the librarian (hopefully with a planning consultant's help) promote the design and construction of a library which is a highly functional organism and structure, flexible and aesthetically enticing to the user? He does it with grim determination, extreme difficulty, and limited success.

Librarians must be lovers, for we have frequently found that they are not fighters. Too often, we have seen the initiative pass to the hands of one whose first concern is not the library, because of a librarian's unwillingness to defend his cause. Vigorous involvement is imperative. Tenacity is a great virtue. Withdrawal spells doom.

Lines of communication should be carefully established and the power structure clearly defined at the outset of the project to protect the architect from following meaningless instructions, a practice he can scarcely afford.

Having now established an ideal base from which to work (you have some reservations? . . . ah, well!), we can describe the involvement of the architect and librarian by phases of the design and construction process.

Programming Phase. Ideally, the architect's involvement at this point should be limited to an incisive and severe questioning of the program, based upon his past experience. He can assist in any revisions and clarifications as may ensue. He should

(well, it caught your eye anyway)

make sure that all program requirements are stated in terms of quantity, quality, and activities. Unfortunately, the architect's involvement is frequently one of program development rather than program evaluation.

Schematic or Preliminary Design. After an abstract program analysis, the architect sets about applying numerous prospective design solutions to the program. Some of the design concepts begin to suggest the need for program modification, just as the program shapes a design solution through numerous revisions of a preliminary concept.

As the more promising design concepts begin to emerge, the architect begins to meet with his client, usually in a small group and on an informal basis. These meetings are to evaluate the merits of various concepts, along with the interaction of the program and planning considerations to establish a basic design direction. The librarian's deep involvement and tenacious defense of his primary goals are critical at this point. Keep design conferences small. Hyperbolic democracy is one of the greatest enemies of good design.

Having agreed with his client on a basic design direction, the architect refines his work and prepares a clear visual and verbal presentation of the following: 1) Size, configuration, and relationship of spaces and elements; 2) Ability of building to accept change; 3) Basic stack and equipment layout—block space layout (Note that there are contractual limitations to your architect's responsibilities in this regard. If you desire a complete interior design service, select an architect with that capability and provide for this service in your contract.); 4) Quantity and quality of light; 5) Electrical power distribution capability; 6) Type(s) and capabilities of heating and air conditioning systems; 7) Degree of humidity control provided (if any); 8) Basic types of building materials and general locations; 9) General approach to color; 10) Preliminary cost analysis based on unit cost (square and cubic footage).

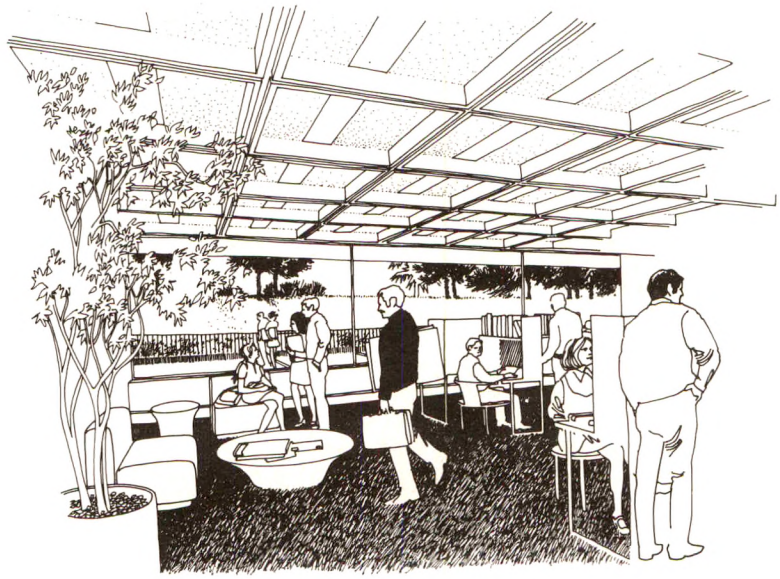
If your architect's preliminary design proposal is generally acceptable (there should be few surprises if your relationship with your architect has been close), you should approve his presentation in writing immediately, carefully noting any exceptions. This may be accomplished by approving the architect's conference notes.

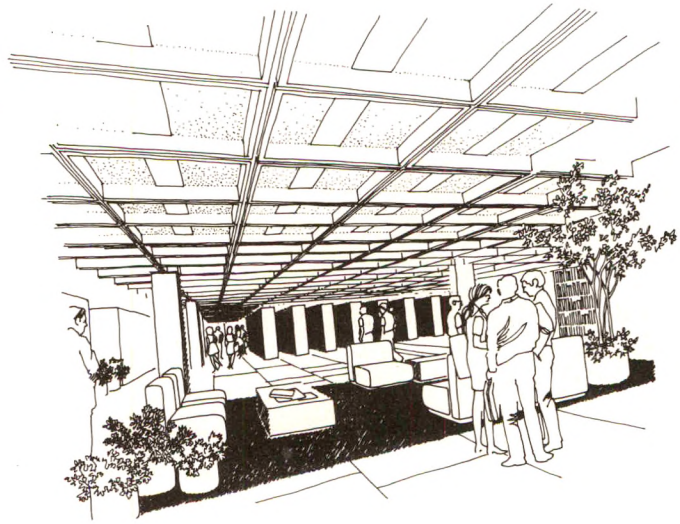
Virtually all planning considerations should be satisfied in this phase. Subsequent phases lean more toward implementation.

The architect who is also responsible for interior design gets much broader exposure to the details of library operations. This is in addition to his obvious advantages of a more cohesive design approach and improved project coordination.

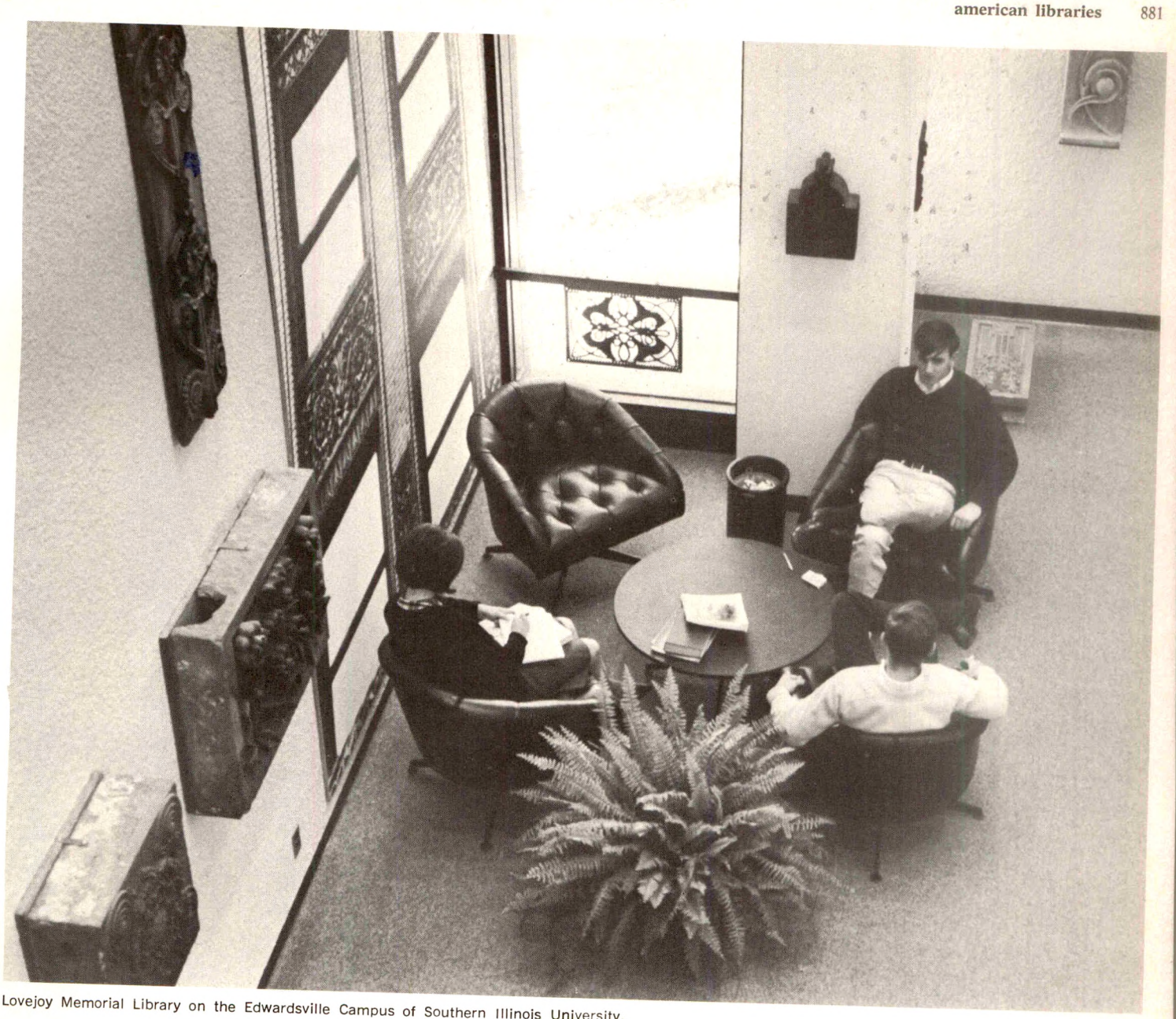
The interior designers should prepare a schematic design presentation to complement the architectural presentation. It should include a clear visual and verbal presentation of the following: 1) Sizes of equipment; 2) Layout of equipment; 3) Performance characteristics of equipment; 4) Basic equipment design direction; 5) Types of materials to be used; 6) General approach to color; 7) Quantitative summary statement; 8) Budget based on unit costs. The schematic design phase for interiors should be completed simultaneously with the completion of architectural schematics or very shortly thereafter.

Design Development or Intermediate Design. This phase should not be entered fully until all exceptions to the schematic design presentations have been ironed out. While minor adjustments in configuration may be made in this phase, they should be





Main Library Development in its new building at Leland Stanford Junior University, Stanford University, in Palo Alto, California.



Lovejoy Memorial Library on the Edwardsville Campus of Southern Illinois University.

held to a minimum. The purpose of this phase is to clarify construction methodology, design detail, mechanical systems, and costs. The architect's developmental work should clarify all information presented in schematic design and include a cost analysis based upon proposed construction techniques.

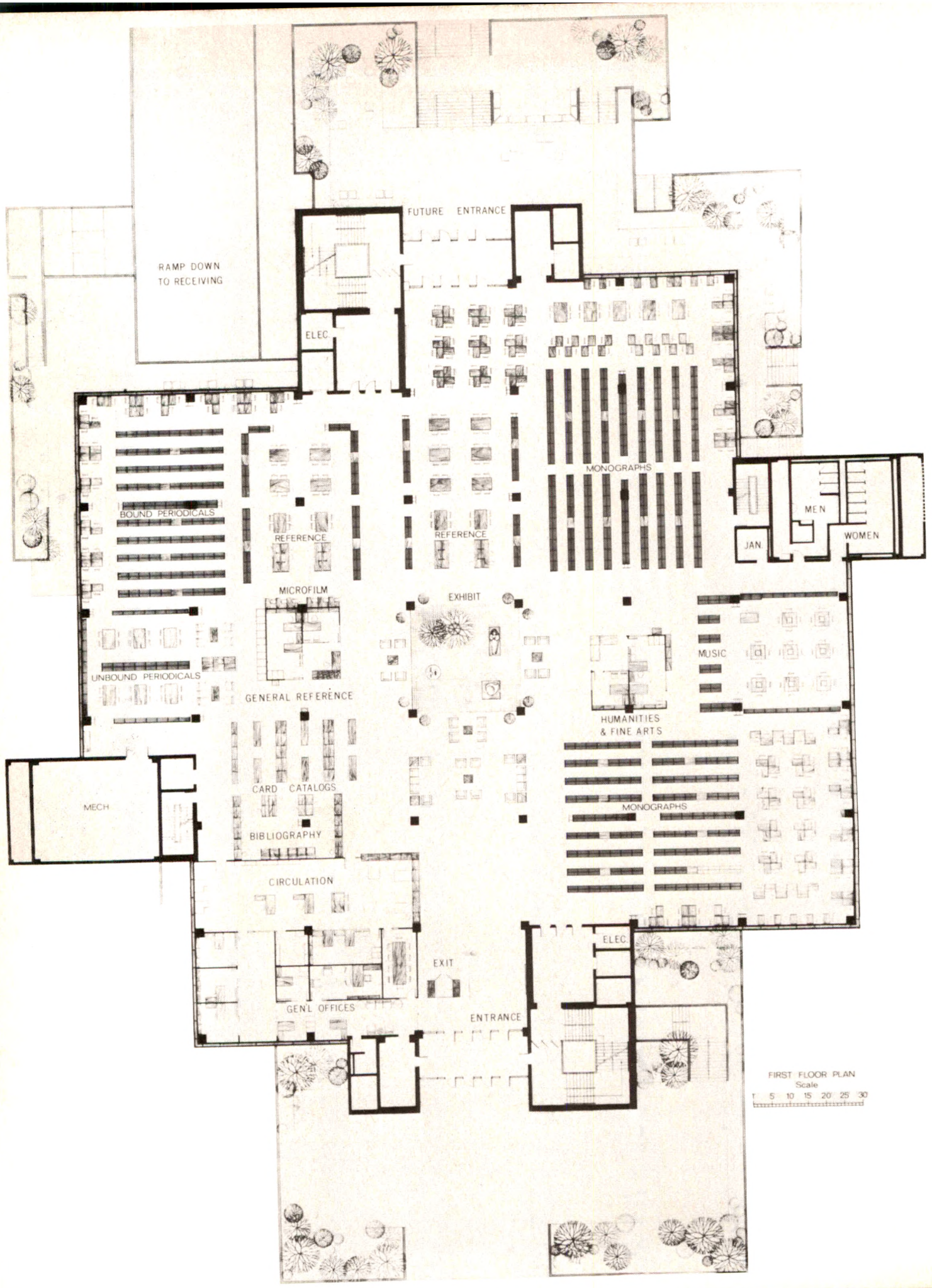
While the construction specialists will be those primarily involved in this phase, the librarian should keep a vigilant watch to ensure that the evolutionary process faithfully maintains those points agreed upon in schematics. Ellsworth Mason points out a case in which dimensional difficulty led an architect to reduce each row of stacks by one section, reducing the total stack capacity from 300,000 volumes to 220,000 volumes. The architects, a responsible firm of good reputation, were not aware of the critical import of what seemed to them a relatively minor change. Written approval of design development documents, carefully noting exceptions, allows the architect to proceed with preparation of construction bid documents.

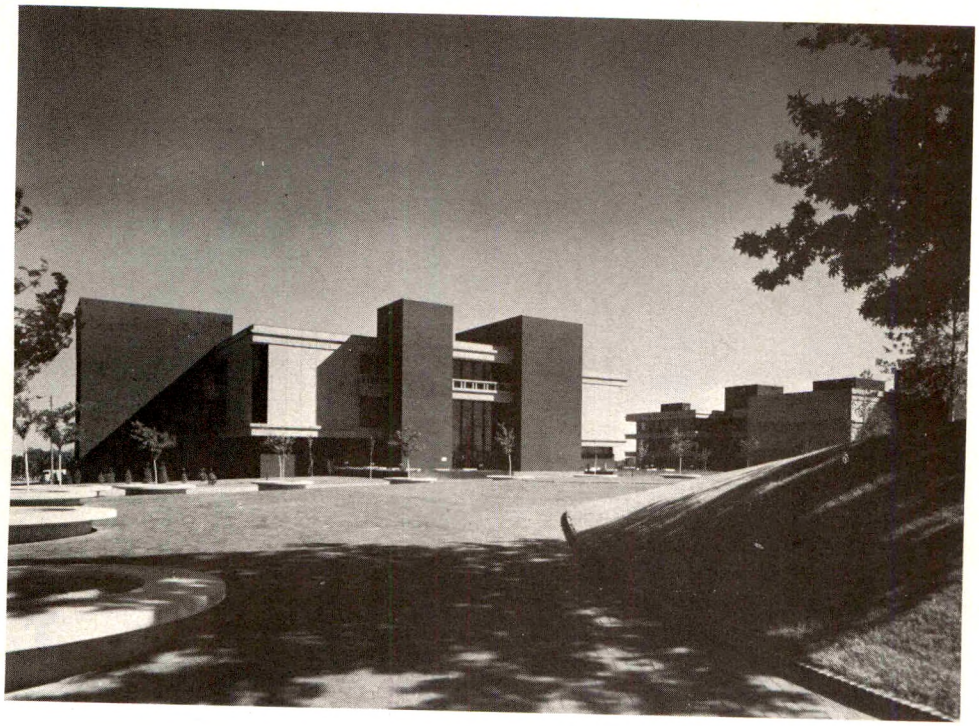
Since important advances in library equipment are happening with regularity, it is wise not to complete design development of the interiors and furnishings too early. A few months' time may make new technological advances available to you and your designer in developing specifications for equipment.

At the completion of developmental work, a clarification of schematic interior design work should be presented as follows: 1) Coded equipment location plan; 2) Pictures or drawings of specific equipment; 3) Equipment samples as necessary and practical; 4) Sketches of special equipment; 5) Specific color and materials samples; 6) Revised quantitative summary statement; 7) Budget based upon specific equipment costs.

Working Drawings. Preparation of bid documents should not require deep involvement on the part of the librarian. The librarian should remain vigilant, to recognize the potential impact of all cost reduction alternates, so that proper priorities may be maintained. Contracts for supply of furnishings and equipment should be awarded six to twelve months ahead of required installation dates. Completion of bid documents for furnishings and equipment should reflect this timing.

Bidding and Contract Award. Awareness of how the bid being considered affects the overall budget is important. Such items as landscaping or


FUTURE ENTRANCE
RAMP DOWN
TO RECEIVING
ELEC.
MONOGRAPHS
MEN
WOMEN
JAN.
BOUND PERIODICALS
REFERENCE
REFERENCE
MICROFILM
EXHIBIT
MUSIC
UNBOUND PERIODICALS
GENERAL REFERENCE
HUMANITIES
& FINE ARTS
MECH
CARD CATALOGS
MONOGRAPHS
BIBLIOGRAPHY
CIRCULATION
ELEC.
EXIT
GEN'L OFFICES
ENTRANCE
FIRST FLOOR PLAN
Scale
1 5 10 15 20 25 30



The floorplan on the opposite page pictures the first floor of the Lovejoy Memorial Library on the Edwardsville Campus of Southern Illinois University. The exterior of that library is seen, above, as is a sample of its interior furnishings, below.

furnishings may be severely limited by architectural contract awards which exceed construction budgets. A sense of balance should be maintained. Know the source of your funds. You may or may not be able to apply savings from architecture to interiors or landscaping (or vice-versa). Proper manipulation of funds may substantially increase purchasing power.

Construction. While the architect is deeply involved in inspecting building construction, assessing schedules, checking shop drawings, issuing finish schedules, and attending construction meetings, the librarian is lazily exploring the crystal depths off a Bermuda reef, carving serpentine patterns in the fresh powder at Aspen, or poring over the multitudinous delights of a North African market. Right? Wrong! He failed to take my advice about hiring an achitect with interior design capability and is deeply involved in trying to coordinate the divergent efforts of his architect and a decorator, attempting in vain to coordinate both the arrival and appearance of carpet, bookstacks, data processing equipment, and furniture with the ever-changing building completion schedule. This is the point at which the librarian develops something in common with his architect—an ulcer.

Furniture and Equipment Installation. It is essential that the librarian stay well informed during this phase, on an hour-by-hour basis. Since time is precious at this point, it behooves the librarian to report deficiencies instantly, in writing and to the proper authority.

This point in the construction of a library is rather like observing one's child becoming an adult. If your previous efforts have been appropriate, the ensuing period is gratifying, though trying, and the feeling of accomplishment is great. Should your previous efforts have not been right, it can be the beginning of a nightmare.

The creation of housings and mechanisms to support organisms such as libraries is a difficult, trying process. Properly practiced, it is also among the most exciting and gratifying experiences in which a person can participate. Get involved. It's essential; and besides, it's fun.

SCIENCE FICTION BIBLIOGRAPHY AND CRITICISM

If you define science fiction in the widest sense as stories of utopia and dystopia, of strange voyages and stranger places, it seems a remarkably reputable literary form. You might say, then, as science fiction historians have, that science fiction's ancestors were Plato, Lucian of Samosata, Sir Thomas More, Johannes Kepler, Cyrano de Bergerac, Jonathan Swift, Edgar Allan Poe, and always Verne and Wells.

The actual science fiction of our own time has defined itself far more rigidly as short melodrama about the science of the future. It has chiefly been published in pulp magazines. It has been a crude fiction, lightly regarded. It has been narrower than its ancestors.

Narrow and crude though it may have been—and still often is—science fiction merits attention that it is now starting to attract. Science fiction is remarkable. For a pulp literature, it has always had a unique following. For forty years science fiction readers have exchanged amateur journals by the hundreds. For thirty years they have staged conventions by what is now the annual dozens. Twenty years ago they founded publishing houses to rescue novels from the pulp graveyard and published several hundred until major publishers like Doubleday and Simon & Schuster began to outbid them for material. Most recently they have begun to publish critical, historical, and bibliographical works on science fiction, and in this, too, they have begun to be followed by commercial publishers.

Other pulp literatures disappeared fifteen years ago. Where once they covered the newsstands, today only science fiction magazines continue, publishing some three hundred new stories each year. *Analog*, the leading science fiction magazine, is expensive to buy because unlike most magazines it carries almost no advertising, but its circulation is more than 110,000, the highest in its history. Books like *Dune* and *Stranger in a Strange Land* have had a success once thought impossible for science fiction—and largely on campuses.

The chief limitations of science fiction have been shortness, melodrama, low standards of writing, and science as its single subject. All are changing. Most science fiction was once short stories and novelettes and most science fiction novels were once sixty thousand words, the same length as a standard mystery novel. These days, more science fiction is published as original novels in paperback or hardcover than in the science fiction magazines. The greater range of the novel is just beginning to be explored. *Dune* and *Stranger in a Strange Land* were each in their own time the longest science fiction novel ever published. There has been, perhaps, too much of a rush to length, but the change is producing interesting results. Melodrama is still too much a part of science fiction, but it is beginning to seem less necessary. Science fiction, once only randomly literate, has been merely literate for twenty years, and the younger writers in particular are now beginning to aspire to something better. The science of science fiction is growing to seem to be an unnecessary restriction of subject, only one possible metaphor among many. In short, while science fiction is not yet as worthy and as infinite in variety as its claimed lineage, it is a strong, interesting, and expanding form. Its possibilities have attracted writers like Barth, Burroughs, and Nabokov. I expect more will follow them. At the same time, within the genre itself these days there is a feeling of imminence. Ambition and aspiration and a sense of new possibility are everywhere you look.

In what may be response either to science fiction's durability or perhaps to its self-improvement, science fiction is beginning to attract academic interest. Science fiction manuscript collections have been started at Syracuse University, Bowling Green University, the University of California at San Jose and California State College at Fullerton; and Sam Houston State College in Huntsville, Texas, has announced that it is compiling a Union List of science fiction manuscript collections. College courses in science fiction are increasingly common, from Scripps to Cornell, and in a number of instances they are taught by science fiction writers like William Tenn and Jack Williamson. A critical reader of science fiction for college use is being issued by Harper & Row this spring. The Modern Language Association has begun to publish its own science fiction critical journal, *Extrapolation*, and for the last several years has held meetings on science fiction. And following a preliminary meeting at Columbia University in the spring of 1969, a Science Fiction Research Association is now in the process of being formed.

Although several of the books in the following bibliography were published by commercial publishers, the majority of the critical work and all of the bibliographies were published by private publishers. Surprisingly, these are the books that continue to be available.[1]

Today, R. R. Bowker has expressed interest in publishing a large comprehensive science fiction bibliography—comparable to the Tuck, *A Handbook of Science Fiction and Fantasy*, the 3rd edition of which is being published by Advent, the largest of the publishers of science fiction criticism. I would expect science fiction shortly to become the subject of a number of critical books from both the commercial and the academic press, and for these books to increase in frequency as science fiction's reputation

grows. At present, most science fiction criticism has been collections of essays or reviews. There has been little sustained work, and there is room for it.

The following is an annotated list of the most useful critical and bibliographic works on the subject of science fiction.

Amis, Kingsley. *New Maps of Hell.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1960.

This book is the closest thing to a sustained examination of the size and shape of science fiction in its limited modern incarnation. It is based on a series of lectures delivered at Princeton. Amis is sympathetic to science fiction, but gaps in his first-hand knowledge lead him to a rather special and narrow view of the field. He particularly values satire.

Atheling, William, Jr. [James Blish]. *The Issue at Hand,* edited and introduced by James Blish. Chicago: Advent Publishers, 1964.

This is a collection of essays on magazine science fiction written over a period of years. It might be called woven-together occasional pieces. Sketchy, but often sharply insightful. A second volume is scheduled soon from the same publisher.

Bretnor, Reginald, ed. *Modern Science Fiction: Its Meaning and Its Future.* New York: Coward-McCann, 1953.

A symposium of eleven critical and descriptive essays by writers, editors, and critics from John Campbell to Philip Wylie and Gerald Heard. It has some historical interest.

Cole, W. R. *A Checklist of Science Fiction Anthologies.* Brooklyn: Cole, 1964.

This lists science fiction anthologies published from 1927 through 1963, by title and by editor. It indexes anthologized stories by title and by author. Since so much of the science fiction of the last forty years has been short, this is a useful index to the short science fiction available in book form.

Day, Donald B. *Index to the Science-Fiction Magazines, 1926–1950.* Portland, Oregon: Perri Press, 1952.

Indexes science fiction magazine stories by author and by title. Indispensable to the science fiction collector. In print, in spite of its original date of publication.

De Camp, L. Sprague. *Science-Fiction Handbook.* New York: Hermitage House, 1953.

A volume in a series of books for writers. A guide to the history and writing of science fiction. Of historical interest.

Esbach, Lloyd Arthur, ed. *Of Worlds Beyond.* Reading, Pennsylvania: Fantasy Press, 1947. Chicago: Advent Publishers, 1964.

A symposium by its authors from Fantasy Press, one of the earliest publishers of science fiction books, recently reprinted. Includes pieces by writers like Heinlein, van Vogt, and Williamson. Dated, but interesting.

Knight, Damon. *In Search of Wonder,* 2d edition. Chicago: Advent Publishers, 1967.

A new, revised, and enlarged edition of the basic science fiction critical work. Based on Knight's book review columns of the 1950s, it is critical rather than theoretical, but it remains the best book published to date on the subject.

Lewis, C. S. *Of Other Worlds.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1966.

There has been more good science fiction criticism than science fiction theory. In passing, in this collection of essays and stories, Lewis paused and wrote well on the theory of modern fantasy.

MIT Science Fiction Society. *Index to the S-F Magazines, 1951–1965.* Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Science Fiction Society, 1966.

Supplements the Day *Index* above. Lists magazine contents, and indexes stories by author and title. The same people have published supplements for successive years.

ALEXEI PANSHIN

Moskowitz, Sam. *Explorers of the Infinite.* Cleveland: World, 1963.

On the historical antecedents of modern science fiction, with chapters on de Bergerac, Mary Shelley, and Poe. It is heavily written and not completely reliable.

Moskowitz, Sam. *Seekers of Tomorrow.* Cleveland: World, 1965.

Biographies of major science fiction writers of the forties. More piety than wit. Much tracing of assumed influences. Useful until more reliable studies are forthcoming.

Panshin, Alexei. *Heinlein in Dimension.* Chicago: Advent Publishers, 1968.

First study of the work of a particular science fiction writer. Exhaustive. Perhaps exhausting.

Rogers, Alva. *A Requiem for Astounding.* Chicago: Advent Publishers, 1964.

An enthusiastic summary of the contents of every issue of *Astounding Science Fiction Magazine* during the thirties and forties, with reproductions of many covers and illustrations. Of chiefly nostalgic interest.

The Science Fiction Novel. Chicago: Advent Publishers, 1959.

Lectures given at the University of Chicago by Robert Heinlein, C. M. Kornbluth, Alfred Bester, and Robert Bloch, with an informed introduction by Basil Davenport. Perhaps the second most useful book of science fiction criticism.

Silverberg, Robert, ed. *The Mirror of Infinity: A Critics' Anthology of Science Fiction.* New York: Harper & Row, 1970.

An historical anthology of science fiction selected and introduced by thirteen critics, some science fiction writers, some academics. Intended for college use. The critical pieces by Williamson, Budrys, Blish, and Rogers are most useful.

Tuck, Donald H. *A Handbook of Science Fiction and Fantasy,* 2d edition. 2 vols. Hobart, Tasmania: Tuck, 1959.

This book is the basic bibliographic work on science fiction. A bibliographic compendium and biographical encyclopedia. This edition is long out of print. An expanded third edition to be published in 3 vols. is in progress from Advent. The manuscript for the first volume runs to six hundred single-spaced pages. It is unlikely to appear before 1971. Of particular usefulness.

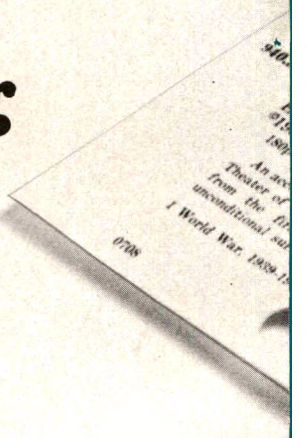
NOTES

[1] Here are the addresses of three specialty dealers in science fiction. I have dealt personally with F&SF Book Co. for twelve years and know the other two chiefly by reputation:

F&SF Book Co., Box 415, Staten Island, NY 10302; Howard Devore, 4705 Weddel Street, Dearborn Heights, MI; and J. Ben Stark, 113 Ardmore Road, Berkeley, CA 94707.

now it's fact

❶fully
❷automated
❸cataloging
❹technique



A NEW CONCEPT IN LIBRARY SCIENCE!

FACT microfilm cassette system takes you from author/title index to LC printout in 30 seconds... at a fraction of your present cataloging cost.

FACT is the fastest, easiest, most economical cataloging system in the world. Now you can free your professional staff for more productive work. Even the newest clerk can handle the routine processing details without getting up from her desk. For the many ways the unique FACT microfilm system makes all other cataloging systems obsolete, mail coupon below. Do it today.

ENTRIES MICROFILM CARTRIDGE
Every two weeks you get all advance release LC entries. Retrieval is push-button fast. High-quality microfilm produces clear, sharp printout for card production.

INDEX MICROFILM CASSETTE
Every two weeks you get a cumulative updated index. Alphabetized and interfiled author/title. Your search is push-button fast.

fact a service of Library Micrographic Services, Inc.*
225 Park Avenue South, Suite 614, New York, N. Y. 10003

*Subsidiary of Opticomp Data Management Corp.

TO: FACT
LIBRARY MICROGRAPHIC SERVICES, INC.
225 PARK AVENUE SOUTH, SUITE 614, NEW YORK, N. Y. 10003

GET THE FACTS ABOUT FACT

☐ Please send me more information. ☐ Please call me for an appointment.

Name _____ Position _____

Library _____ Phone Number _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

"I can't

Lelia Cassidy

THINKING ABOUT excessive noise in the college library brings to mind Mark Twain: Everybody *does* something about it, but nobody talks about it. At least, not in the library literature.

Our beautiful new library is indeed the center of the campus and, as such, doubles for many splendid things—like a cafeteria, lounge, gymnasium, and back seat of a parked car. It houses, as well, the many and varied nonbook learning devices every library boasts today. With similar problems, librarians might be expected to have put in print some of the palliatives they have prescribed. Perhaps, when fraught enough, they whisper to each other about noise. Maybe, in a personal diary, they are not too timid to admit to it. Why doesn't someone come right out and confess that many academic libraries, dedicated to enhance the instruction program, are rattling, clicking, clanking, clucking, whirring, whizzing towers of babble?

Picture our library. At the right of the entrance is a double projection screen and two slide projectors that whirr whirr whirr long after their click click click has shut down. Grouped about the projectors is a crowd of verbally advanced students, balanced on the back legs of chairs, disputing the contents of the slides and spilling the contents of lunch sacks.

At the left is a bank of tape recorders playing silently, while earphone-clad students marvel aloud "Far out!" or "Is that side one?" or "What a bumbum!" or "I can't hear the flutes." How could a flute compete with the medley of treble squeals, bass guffaws, tenor hum of airconditioners, and percussion of size thirteen boots thudding in happy horseplay?

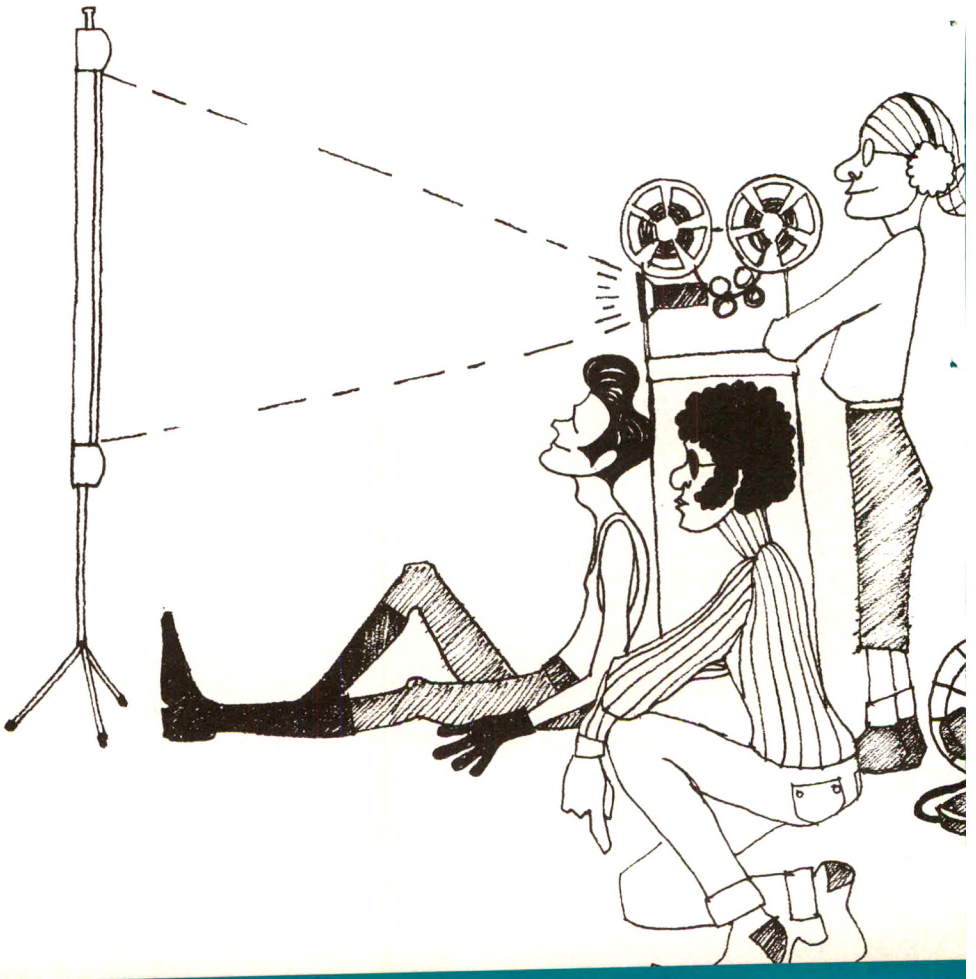
On the opposite side, microfilm readers squeak in protest, perhaps at constant use. The only time the machines are still, panting beneath their covers, is during registration when the library is transformed into a cross between a national convention and a draft induction center. To compensate for the hushed mechanical voices, man-made decibels provide volume, competing now with telephones, loudspeakers, crackle of papers, and, somewhere out there, the whimpering of librarians anxious to get back to normal stereo balance.

Why doesn't anyone write anything about it? Can't anyone see we need help? When students complain, "Why is the library so noisy? I can't find any place to study," handwringing lacks a positive approach. I find these crumpled "P" slips covered with notes I've scrawled to myself: "Think about noise abatement and pray for peace—and quiet."

Others are more specific, with pleas to: "Maintain complete calm and lots of quiet by library *Staff* at all times." "Learn student habits and weaknesses. Endear and ingratiate yourself to them through service!" "Try for wider separation of seating, though impossible for the 'sliders' and 'tapers'." "Display bookwares in irresistible ways so as to capture serious *and* frivolous readers and thus bind them to a serenity that is both rapt and agog."

Other "P" slips I have written to me are pretty weird. (I share them with you to allow you into the Daliesque landscape I'm lined with.)

1. Admit library card holders only.
2. Install clear plastic fence around slide projectors.
3. Move tape recorders into a small office room.
4. Reserve the seats around the recorders, to limit the din.
5. Unplug the microreaders and tell students they are ill.
6. Make students remove shoes when they enter the library.
7. Provide ear plugs for serious students.



hear the flutes"

8. Provide gags for social gatherers.
9. Provide ear plugs and blinkers for librarians.
10. Put in coffee machine, juke box, and CCTV.
11. Move the slide projectors outside.
12. Move the library outside.
13. Fly a white flag.
14. Move outside and hang in there 'til the student center is built!

Postscript

Welcome back to the library. The student center is now complete. Suggestions #3 and #11 above were put into effect long ago. The microreaders are now baffled by the addition of a second section of the card catalog and a burlap-covered backboard. Students themselves have begun to implement #6 and we find we prefer the thud of boots, somehow. During final exam week, we brought in a tape recorder and silently moved from one uproar to another, recording the noise level. Just the recording of it invoked that famous law—not Murphy's Law, as Murphy's Law states that anything that can happen will happen. Let's call this Cassidy's Law: Examine anything closely and it vanishes, like a knock in the transmission when you get the car to the garage or a chest pain when you finally get in to see the doctor. We canceled our second recording date because of such a poor showing.

Along the same lines, we requisitioned and installed ten slimline speakers on the walls, covered with unobstrusive burlap. We experimented with taped soft music until we got too busy to start the tape over when it ended, flapping its little yellow leader. We couldn't tabulate results of the experiment, but the staff in the back office enjoyed the research effort.

By putting the slide projector into a very small room, in plain sight of the circulation desk, we seemed to convince the students and instructors that there must surely be someplace else on campus to accommodate the machines and screens. Somewhere, I'm sure, the fan is making its own beautiful music still, but not for us.

Registration is still with us. Perhaps it is the only time some students are ever in the library, although they come for orientation from psychology classes, auto mechanics, sociology, English, history, and ceramics classes throughout the year. Perhaps they don't even recognize the library when they wander in out of the rain, later in the year.

Statistics seldom lie, without outside help. Our statistics show that library usage has nearly tripled since the opening of the student center, due to whatever causes. Library noise, on the other hand, has dwindled to a bearable and even pleasurable background murmur. There is seldom heard a discouraging word by the librarians, unless a frantic student pleads for a bit of quiet, for meditation, or trigonometry.

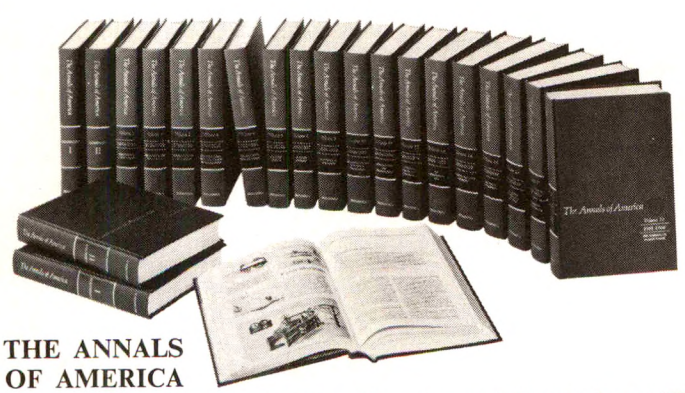
Occasionally a tape recorder blurts aloud into the reading room, instead of whispering into little pink ears. A high wind sometimes sets up a whistle through the patio doors, and there still comes the familiar sound of those size thirteens, but that—that's the way it *spozed* t'be. That's library biz.

here it is... A CONFRONTATION with American History

FROM EBE . . . the most challenging, exciting and stimulating texts and references ever published.

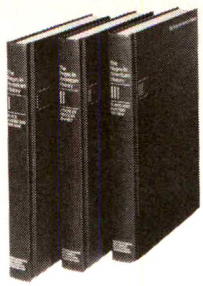
There is no consensus here: there is conflict, dissent, struggle and turmoil. And there is challenge—challenge to stimulate student interest, encourage deeper study, inspire greater insight into the roots of our society and nurture fuller understanding of the problems of America.

In these volumes those who lived and made history speak for themselves, in letters, diaries, statements, court decisions, songs, stories, articles and speeches. Each unit provides a base for study as well as a full range of references and bibliographies for in-depth inquiry into a subject. Students learn *how* to learn as they trace issues and ideas to their sources. Teachers find greater comprehension and interest from students as they experience the delight of discovery.



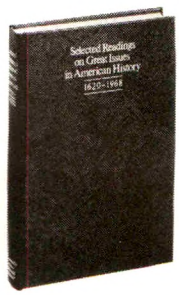
THE ANNALS OF AMERICA

A year-by-year record of American life, action and thought from 1493 to 1968. 18 volumes, indexed, 2202 selections by 1100 authors. Price $164.50 (plus $3.25 shipping and handling) or $149.50 (plus shipping and handling) if 25 or more copies of *Selected Readings on Great Issues in American History* are ordered at the same time.



THE NEGRO IN AMERICAN HISTORY

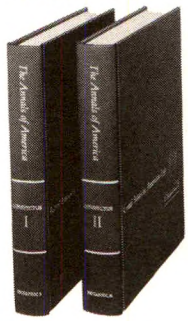
The most authoritative collection of original source materials on the Black Man in America available anywhere. Three volumes, 434 authors. Price to schools and libraries $24.50 per set (plus 75¢ per set shipping and handling charge).



SELECTED READINGS ON
GREAT ISSUES IN AMERICAN HISTORY 1620-1968

A one volume distillation from *The Annals of America*. It is recommended for use as a basic text or as supplementary reading. Price to schools and libraries $5.50 (plus shipping and handling charge, 30¢ each, 1 to 4 copies; 20¢ each, 5 or more copies).

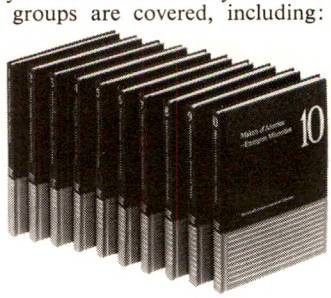
CONSPECTUS
—GREAT ISSUES IN AMERICAN LIFE



A unique, practical, modern textbook—basic or related—for today's Social Studies students. Each of its 25 chapters presents a 15,000-word essay on one of the major issues or themes in American political, social, economic, and cultural history—followed by a topical index of references to the *Annals* and other source materials for further study. Price to schools and libraries $15.00 per set (plus shipping and handling charge 50¢ each).

NEW from EBE
MAKERS OF AMERICA

Our newest publication—covering ethnic pluralism in the United States—tells how our forefathers came here, suffered, and triumphed . . . what they found and what they said and did. More than 50 ethnic groups are covered, including: Arabian, African, American Indian, British, Chinese, Danish, Dutch, Eskimo, Irish, Italian, etc. (Publication date Jan. 1, 1971.) Ten volumes, 734 selections. Price to schools and libraries $79.50—pre-publication offer $69.50 through Dec. 31, 1970 (plus $1.75 shipping and handling charge).



Reference Division
ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL CORPORATION
425 North Michigan Avenue • Chicago, Illinois 60611

AL

Please send me detailed information on:

- ☐ The Annals of America
- ☐ The Negro in American History
- ☐ Selected Readings on Great Issues in American History
- ☐ Conspectus—Great Issues in American Life
- ☐ Makers of America

Name _____
(Please Print)

School _____

School Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

BOOKS FOR BOOK LOVERS

for biography enthusiasts

PHYSICIAN TO THE MAYAS
by EDWIN BARTON

The true and heartwarming story of Dr. Carroll Behrhorst and his self-help program that is bringing health care to 200,000 people in remote Guatemalan villages. $5.95

need a resource for church groups?

PRAYERS: ALONE/TOGETHER
by SARAH KLOS

A unique book that combines prayers for personal reflection with those intended for group worship. A contemporary expression of such topics as brotherhood, unity, confirmation, Lent, and Easter. $2.95

live in a high-rise or on a farm?

CITY AND COUNTRY
by HERBERT and MARK BROKERING

Poetry by Herbert Brokering and photographs by his son Mark explore the surprising similarities between rural and urban life. An imaginative and thought-provoking combination to read on a subway ride or under a tree. $3.75

for alert junior highs and up

JOURNEYS WITH JESUS AND PAUL
by GERD WILK

Travel through New Testament times with Jesus and Paul. You'll learn about coins, rivers, temples, kings, and fishermen. Fun for young people and helpful to the teacher. 100 illustrations. $4.95

is hate too great a burden to bear?

BEYOND HATRED
edited by GUTHRIE MOIR

David Read, Ernest Gordon, and others give first-hand accounts of their wartime imprisonments. These suspenseful stories reveal the amazing lack of hatred and recrimination these former POW's feel in retrospect. $3.95

is the missionary obsolete?

CALL TO MISSION
by STEPHEN NEILL

An expert sounds a rare note of conviction and hope concerning the task and future of foreign missions. D. Elton Trueblood says: "It is delightful to have, at last, a treatment of this great subject that is as respectful as it is sophisticated." $3.95

for American culture buffs

THE RELIGION OF THE REPUBLIC
edited by ELWYN A. SMITH

Controversial and carefully researched essays explore the question, Is there a discernible common faith that could be termed an "American religion"? Contributors include Sidney Mead, James Luther Adams, Jacob Agus, and Thomas T. McAvoy. $8.95

FORTRESS PRESS
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19129
In Canada: G. R. Welch Co. Ltd., Toronto

WOODLAWN: a photographic essay

A LARGE SEGMENT of the black youth of today's urban area is frustrated and angry. Much of this frustration results from the lack of opportunity to develop certain potentials and talents that are often abundantly latent. This frustration is a part of being young—with all its conflicting demands—but it is also for the black youth a part of the social tension of his environment. In Chicago, librarians are trying to provide an outlet for some of this frustration in a rather unique way. Through a Camera Club conducted by Sue Rush at the Woodlawn Public Library, a branch of the Chicago Public Library, librarians are attempting to provide young black people with regular opportunities for personal growth and development through self-expression.

A camera club is certainly not a universal answer to the problems that children have in communicating to others the content of their sometimes simple, sometimes chaotic world. Indeed, a child may be doing nothing more remarkable than capturing in a picture a friend or his dog posing on a street corner. Photography is many things to many people, children as well as adults. To some of the Woodlawn children, however, it is a means of visually presenting their ideas of themselves and their environment, and of being listened to, by peers and adults alike. In the accompanying photos one can above all discover the joy, frivolity, and seriousness they feel, and, indeed, convey.

The experience at Woodlawn indicates that boys are more interested than girls in the Camera Club, although many older girls do participate. Ages range from eight to fourteen, and the experience with a camera varies. The program itself is now over a year old. It had its impetus when fifteen Kodak Brownie Hawkeye cameras were donated by the Hyde Park Bank to the Woodlawn library where the cameras are checked in and out of the library just like a book.

As the program opens each session, it is necessary to teach the child a combination of manual and visual skills in using the camera—how to load and unload it and how to take a clear shot without fingers interfering with the lens. The latter task is not an easy one, for some of the younger children especially. During the first six to seven weeks subjects are regularly assigned—odd angle shots (with a deliberate eye to distortion), portrait shots, landscapes, moving objects and people, still lifes (trash cans, etc.), and the University of Chicago Midway. Each person usually shoots one or two rolls of film on each excursion, and through the piles of contact sheets that are constantly being developed, the children see their mistakes and learn to correct them.

After the initial six weeks of instruction, Sue Rush usually schedules field trips with five to eight children per trip. With careful personalized instruction, both staged and spontaneous situations are recorded on film. Oftentimes the children go out on their own to examine and photograph the environment in which they live. When this happens, the instructor usually poses a question and the children go out into the neighborhood and put on film an answer to the question. For example, one assignment was to express Negro history as best represented through their neighborhood. The responses were varied, but a common photo involved store window posters of Martin Luther King and Robert Kennedy. Other photographs involved street scenes or neighborhood slum "landscapes."

The Woodlawn Public Library has a continual display of photographs from the Camera Club, as does the main branch of the Chicago Public Library. Exhibits have also been held at the Museum of Science and Industry, and the Hyde Park Bank. With this reinforcement many children continue with the program. Some children have been in the club for over a year, and often borrow a camera to take to camp and parades, or to photograph library activities or Christmas events with their families. A few children venture out of their immediate surroundings to photograph other neighborhoods.

The most desirable result of this program is that it allows the child to learn the excitement of photography and to rise to his own level of interest and competence. He is thus encouraged to communicate honestly what he sees. As his eye takes in more and more, he develops an understanding and sensitivity to his environment and to himself that provides an outlet for his own talents. The photographs shown here reflect this development and also a humanism that is perhaps unique, considering the problems of daily life in Woodlawn. MAF.

photos taken by Woodlawn children under the direction of Sue Rush

Photo by Eugene Turner

Photo by Sandra Davis: age 10

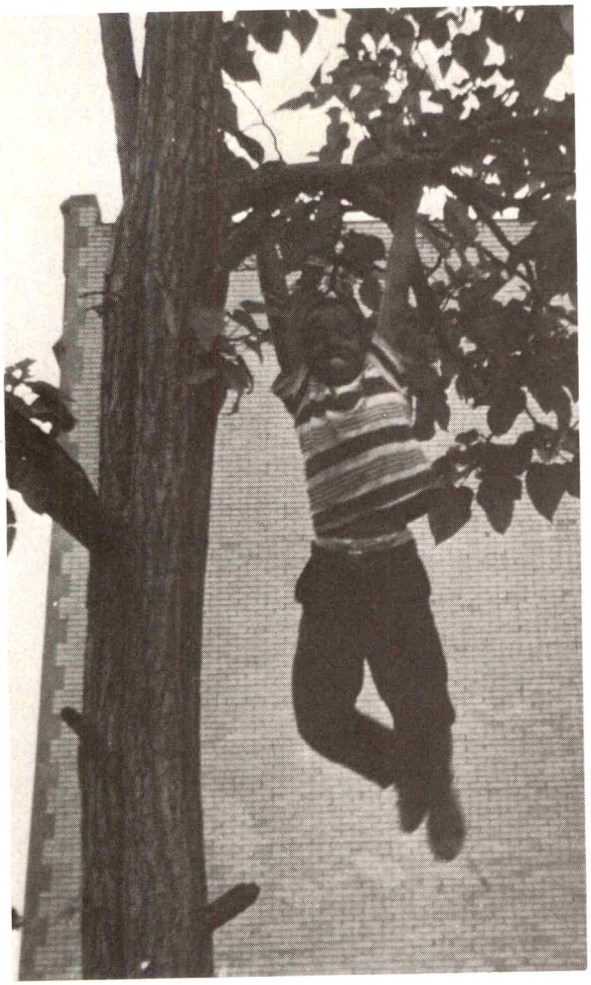
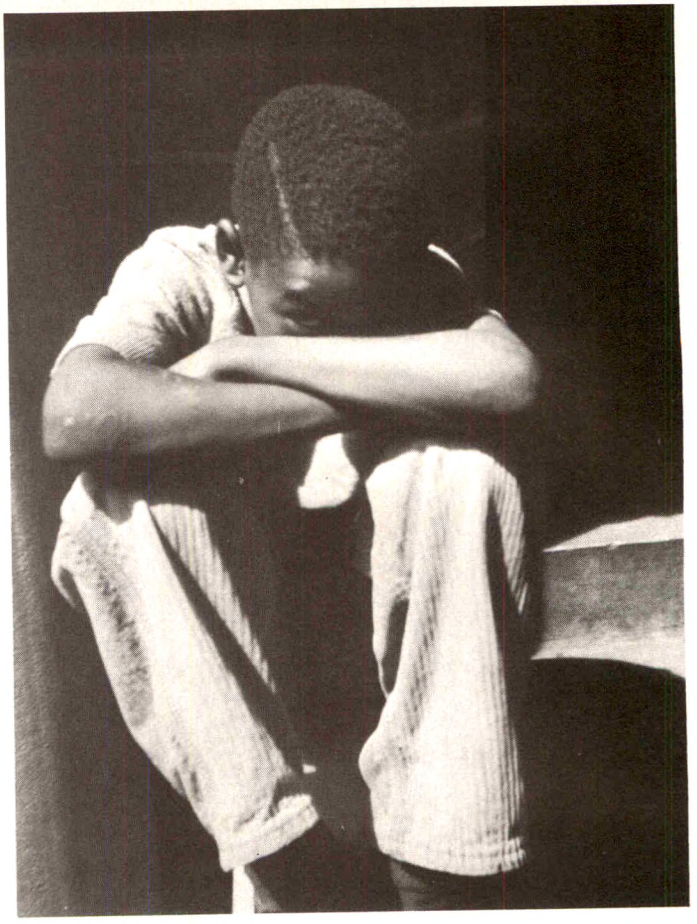


Photo by Sharon Barnes: age 12



Anonymous: age 12

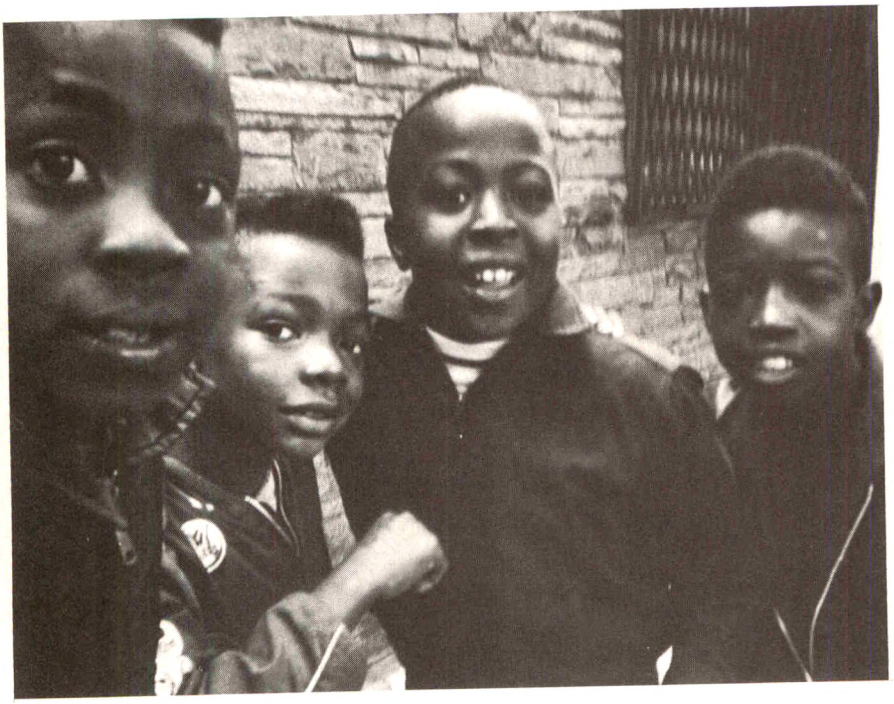


Photo by Glenzie Green: age 14

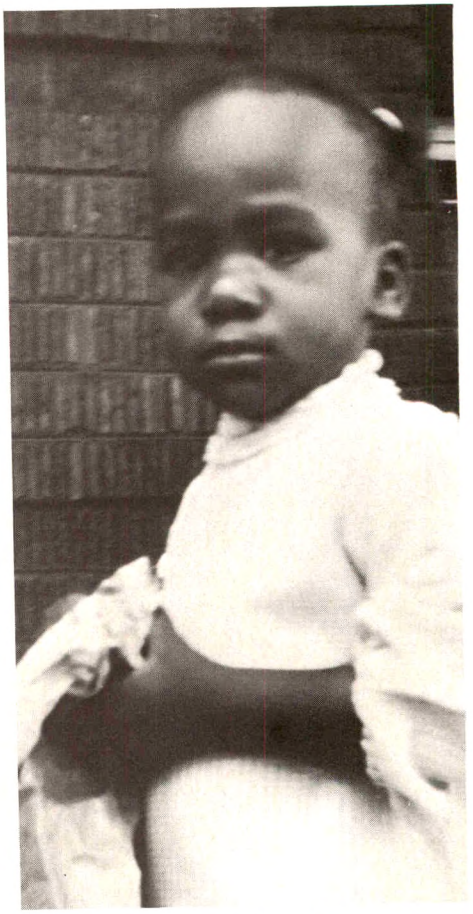


Photo by Harry Sturdivant: age 8

Photo by Wayne Cook: age 13

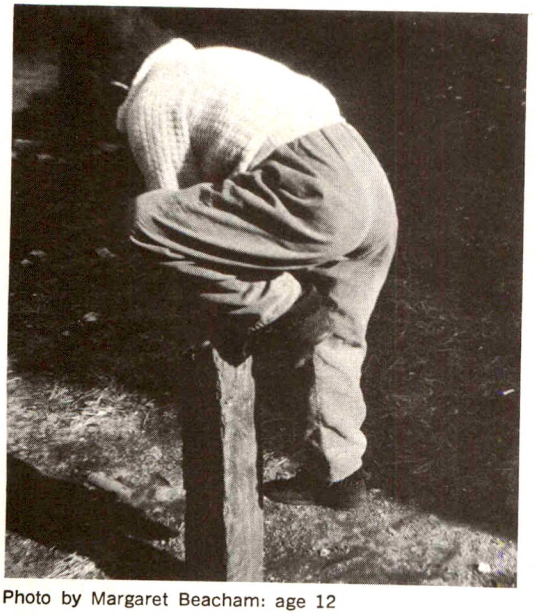


Photo by Margaret Beacham: age 12

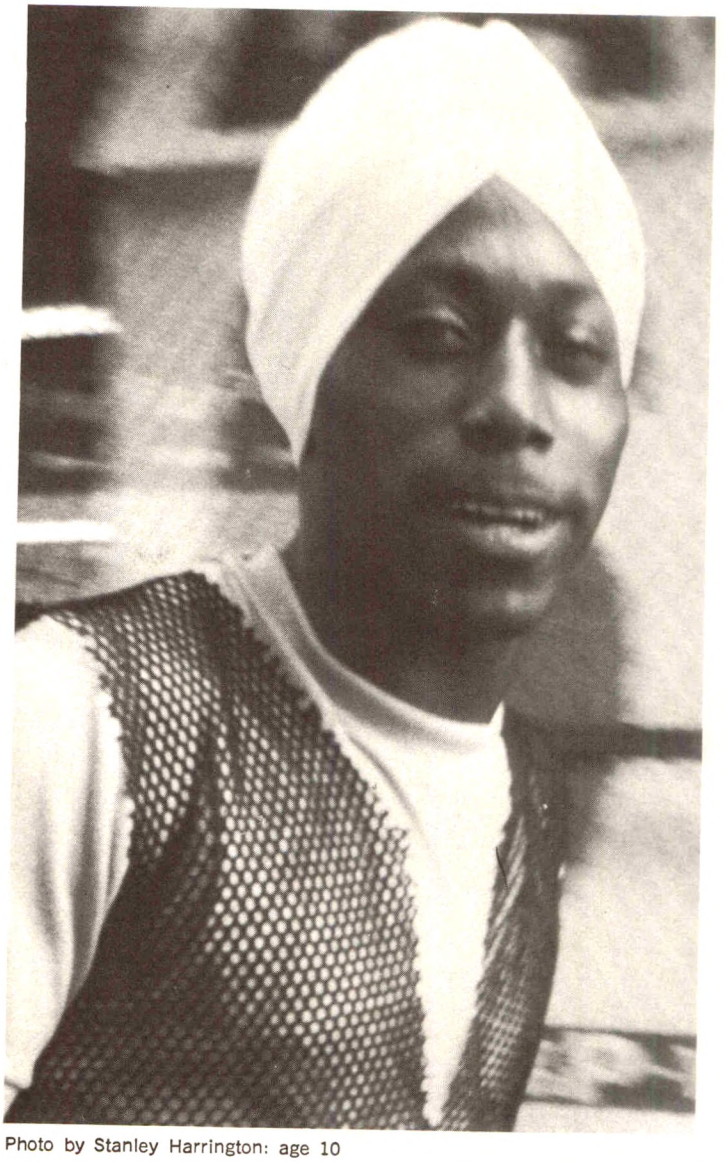


Photo by Stanley Harrington: age 10

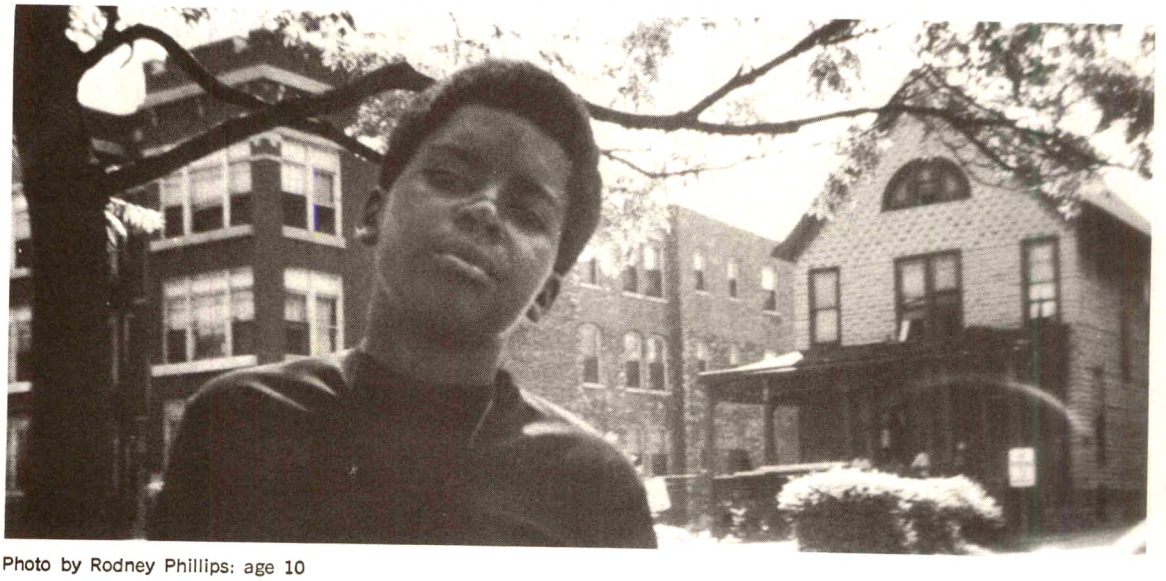


Photo by Rodney Phillips: age 10

The law and maryjane

by millicent b. hering

MARIJUANA means trouble. But even more so, it means misunderstanding. You've heard teenagers identify marijuana by any number of terms: grass, pot, tea, hash, maryjane. (Scientists term it cannabis sativa.) Perhaps you haven't heard these colloquial names. Marijuana has not been an easy topic of conversation between generations. For thirty years the laws have provided such heavy penalties against its use, and the mythology describing its dire results has been so frightening that rational discussion has been most difficult.

But gradually, very reluctantly, Middle Americans are becoming more acquainted with the use of marijuana. I am one of those Middle Americans. I've had no personal experience with marijuana. But I am a parent and a librarian, and in that capacity I have examined the literature about cannabis with interest and objectivity and have evolved a point of view concerning the law and maryjane.

I've never smoked grass. I've never been to a pot party. I am not *for* marijuana. But I am *against* putting young people in jail who do use it. I didn't arrive at this way of thinking easily. Five years ago had you asked me what I thought about marijuana, I would have answered that I had little occasion to think about it at all. But surely any drug that caused one to become a violent criminal type of rapist and killer should be avoided like the plague. I had read a book by Harry Anslinger, then head of the Bureau of Narcotics, that assured me such was the result of smoking pot. I knew the Congress of the United States had passed stringent laws against its use. Along with opium, marijuana was classed as a narcotic drug by Mr. Anslinger and his staff, and I had no reason to question that classification.

But change is a constant in everyone's life. Over the years I had occasion to talk to many young people about many things, as a secondary teacher and later as a college librarian. Marijuana was among our topics. Gradually I came to realize that some of the students I knew were occasional users. My concern was great, at times close to panic. As with all of us, I had a fear of what I did not really understand. But the only counteraction to fear I knew was knowledge. So I started reading about marijuana. I checked the monthly indexes to journals coming into the library and read everything current about the topic that was published in scientific journals and the national news media. I still do that; I expect to continue.

My two sons were growing into manhood; they brought many young people to our home. My discussions with them continued and I realized that they surely were not killers or psychotics although some of them professed to have smoked the weed. They were, for the most part, lovable, well-adjusted, even scholarly, kids in the process of growing up. Some didn't wear their hair according to my preferred style but they liked it. Some didn't share my code of dress or even social behavior. But they were not criminals, that is, except when a law I helped perpetuate made them so. I continued to study and think about the marijuana problem and decided I had to help change an unjust law. Nothing else seemed right in the face of the scientific evidence that marijuana was not a narcotic, was not addictive, was indeed a mild euphoric drug much less harmful than either alcohol or nicotine.

To advocate removing marijuana from criminal law was not a popular stand. Anyone can find many articles and books that still say it is "the killer weed." I have read them. But on any controversial topic, a person has to choose which authority he is to believe. I have chosen to believe a man who has studied the drug problem in many countries of the world for twenty years. He has been a resident doctor at the U.S. Narcotic Hospital in Kentucky, an advisor on drugs to the World Health Organization, a consultant for national distributors of programmed instruction on drugs. He is a man of medicine: Dr. Joel Fort, a nationally recognized expert in the field of narcotics. In this article, I rely heavily on his research and conclusions.

The attorney general of the state of Alaska asked Dr. Fort to testify before the legislative body in Juneau two years ago. Following those hearings, the laws of Alaska were changed to make use of marijuana a misdemeanor rather than a felony. In my opinion, that was a wise and foresighted change. I expect to see many other states follow suit in the next two years. I hope the federal government will follow suit this congressional session.

Until this year the national laws

governing marijuana have remained harshly unchanged since 1937. For thirty-three years we have been putting kids in prison, or threatening to do so, for smoking a dried weed that grows wild across the country. How did this all come about? What circumstances got us into this dilemma in the first place?

In the mid-1930s a small group of former Prohibition agents found themselves unemployed when the 18th Amendment was repealed. After the fashion of government cycles, they moved into another agency: the Bureau of Narcotics. Harry Anslinger was named head of that bureau. Agents immediately began lobbying for tougher antimarijuana laws. Dr. Fort tells us that cannabis at that time was a little known substance used chiefly by Mexican-Americans in the Southwest. Most legislators had never heard of it. But Congress held hearings on the drug at Anslinger's urging, and in 1937 the Marijuana Tax Act was passed. No medical, scientific, or sociological evidence was introduced at the hearings, and it was Anslinger himself who testified as to the alleged effects of the plant. To enforce the Marijuana Tax Act, Harry Anslinger built an intricate system of national, state, and local "drug police." He has now retired from his little kingdom. Last May the Marijuana Tax Act was declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court of the United States. A year ago the Narcotics Bureau was moved from the Treasury Department and placed under the jurisdiction of the Department of Justice with John Ingersoll as head. An encouraging note is that for the first time in thirty years that agency has officially called for immediate scientific research.

However, present federal laws and most state laws still impose sentences of two to ten years in prison for a first conviction for possession of marijuana; five to twenty years for a second conviction; and ten to forty years for a third. The national laws are now in the process of change. This spring the U.S. Congress is revising the law. Without citizen concern there is no guarantee that new laws will be more just than the old. I hope parents and voters, librarians included, will make a study of this question. I hope they will read current scientific data, then express their views to national and state legislators, whether or not they agree with mine. My view is that expressed by Dr. Fort: "that the new laws should in justice treat marijuana no more harshly than alcohol is treated."

At this time in our nation we are in many ways paralleling the Prohibition Era of the 1920s. The laws governing marijuana are upheld by the older generation and flouted by the young. Dr. Fort reminds us that those of us between forty and sixty years should well remember when an entire nation, not just the drinkers and sellers of liquor, suffered violent mental and moral harm from that particular outbreak of armed puritanism. He says: "We should certainly remember that attempts to legalize morality result only in widespread disrespect for law."

I'm well acquainted with one solid citizen who was a teenager in our town in the 1920s. My good husband and many of his friends were not averse to stopping by the local bootlegger's for a bottle of homebrew. Under the law at that time, selling alcohol could be penalized by a $10,000 fine or five years in prison if one were caught. Mostly nobody was caught, probably because they weren't chased very hard. And those erring youth grew into fine citizens: business men, legislators, professional men.

The Prohibition laws were changed by 1932 because the citizens of our nation thought they were bad laws. I believe the current marijuana laws are bad laws because they were based on wrong information and fear rather than on scientific and sociological research. The law has not prevented marijuana use any more than Prohibition stopped the use of alcoholic beverages. Rather, both eras have resulted in a disrespect for law that is far more serious than some of the young people smoking a dried weed.

Like other crimes-without-victims, smoking pot (or the cocktail party) is a private activity and of itself involves no harm to anyone else. When laws deem such activity a crime, the entire operation of a police state has to come into existence if such a law is to be enforced. Homes must be invaded; the informer becomes a prerequisite.

That a man's home is his castle has long been a basic principle of American law, and I would like *never* to see it ignored. It is a principle clearly stated in the Fourth Amendment to our Constitution, guaranteeing all our citizens "the right to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures."

The elected legislators of the state of Alaska wisely upheld this basic right of citizens last winter when they turned down a bill that would have allowed unannounced searches in citizens' homes at any time of day or night. My state legislators are to be

CATHEDRAL FILMS, INC. & ED PRODUCTIONS

commended. But the panic state on the national level is apparently higher. I am greatly distressed that in January of this year the United States Senate did approve the "no-knock" law to become a part of federal statutes. At least it was not without opposition. Sane and articulate pleas against its passage were made by such diverse representatives as Senator Ervin from North Carolina and Senator Stevens from Alaska. However, the Senate vote was "do pass" and the bill moved on into the House of Representatives where it is now being considered.

What would happen in our nation if the laws were changed so that marijuana were no longer a criminal offense? I'm no clairvoyant and I don't suppose it's going to happen tomorrow anyway, so I'll not make any personal predictions. What I would recommend is that you read for yourself what Dr. Fort has to say about that question. And if you have an interest, read some of the other current information about "the terrible topic."

A selected bibliography of articles and books is appended. Joel Fort's article in *Current* is a reprint of an earlier one in *Playboy* called "A Rational Approach." In it he discusses the research done in 1968 by the Boston School of Medicine: the first laboratory controlled study on marijuana done in this country. Check your library for the report in *Science* if you failed to see it in December of 1968.

Other articles included in the brief listing are recent. All were written since the Boston study. Anything printed before that is valuable as history; articles since then must refer to it if they are valid. Further studies of cannabis are now being conducted by reliable researchers across the nation under the auspices of the National Institute of Mental Health. Reports from them will be forthcoming throughout the year. I will watch for results with interest. I hope all librarians will do so too and will make the information available to a concerned public. If the research bears out the conclusions of the Boston study that marijuana is a mild euphoric drug without negative physical effects, we must add justice to our laws. We cannot expect our police officers and our judges to take that responsibility for us. Their duties are to enforce the laws of the land as they are written and to interpret them with humanity. The voting citizens must make the changes we think are right.

It won't be the first time in history we have been misled about a plant. One comes across many interesting anecdotes when researching a topic. Consider the red, ripe tomato that so many of us prize as a choice vegetable from our greenhouses in the summer and pay dearly for in the winter markets. It was unknown to Europe until Columbus and his men took some plants back from Central America. For years it was considered poisonous and was grown only for decoration. Who knows why? Perhaps the first sailor to sample it happened to be that one in a thousand who breaks out in great welts called "hives" after eating an acid fruit. Later, the plant came to be looked on as an aphrodisiac, a love potion, and the young men of France and Italy would gobble one down before calling on their lady loves. (Whether it helped, history doesn't record!) To the Puritans settling the New England shores a love potion was as bad as a poison, and the tomato plant in early America was still used only for a garden decoration, much as we use the red Bainberry bush in Alaska today. I believe Thomas Jefferson was one of the first brave souls to actually *eat* a tomato! But it wasn't until after the Civil War that sliced tomatoes took their rightful place in our summer salad bowls. It might be significant that one young author writing his handbook on marijuana includes a recipe for cutting a little cannabis into the salad, along with the tomatoes!

Seriously, it is time to put this whole area of the drug issue into a humane perspective. Dr. Fort charges us: "The main question is not what to do about drugs, but what to do about people." We cannot continue to ignore major problems with drugs that *we* use, or drugs that are good for business (like alcohol and nicotine), and at the same time make criminals of our young citizens for using some other drug we single out to disapprove.

As alternatives to criminal law Dr. Fort recommends a comprehensive education program beginning early in the school years. He calls for an objective, factual program of drug education dealing with the full context of mind-altering drugs from alcohol through narcotics presented by trained, knowledgeable teachers. Even if some persons in the society are biased against the inclusion of alcohol and nicotine in such a program, he says it is absolutely necessary to include them if we want students to listen to and accept the teaching. They will no longer accept our leaving out of such discussions the enormous social, health, and criminal problems from our accepted drugs.

An area demanding citizen concern is that of advertising. Dr. Fort urges society to curtail the massive and blatent advertising for the sale of the addictive drugs of alcohol and nicotine. The mass media daily (and nightly) relate beer, bourbon, and cigarettes to every form of beauty and happiness. When we are well aware that the realities of these products include emphysema, lung cancer, obesity, cardiogram disorders, and alcoholism, is it any wonder young people have a problem retaining trust in the Establishment?

Since many adults require much more knowledge of drugs than they now have, Joel Fort further suggests that local and national organizations arrange for special programs in their communities. He urges that speakers be chosen from among scientists, educators, sociologists, and researchers in this area (that includes librarians), rather than forever asking the overworked and often uninformed city police to instruct us on this important topic. Along with education of both young people and adults, treatment, rehabilitation, and continuing research are goals on which to focus.

Dr. Fort urges us to put our efforts to make the entire education process (and life itself) an exciting, mind-expanding experience that can help develop a thinking, feeling kind of "people power" wherein human beings can learn to understand each other, care about each other, and find a sense of purpose in life without the need for any drug.

JOURNAL SOURCES

December 13, 1968. *Science: Publication of the American Association for the Advancement of Science.* "Clinical and Psychological Effects of Marijuana in Man." By A. T. Weil and others. A report of a research project sponsored by the Boston University School of Medicine, the first laboratory controlled research on marijuana done in this country. Conclusion: Marijuana appears to be a relatively mild intoxicant. Pages 1234–42.

February 1969. *Scientific American.* "Mild Intoxicant." A response to the Boston study. Pages 43–44.

May 1969. *New York Times Magazine.* "Scientific Report, the Effects of Marijuana on Human Beings." A report on the research by the Boston University School of Medicine. Pages 28–29+.

August 1969. *BNDD Bulletin* (Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs: U.S. Dept. of Justice, Washington, D.C.). "Director's Message" by John Ingersoll: "A great deal more must be done by researchers . . . Strict attention must be directed at marijuana . . . Scientific results must be forthcoming as soon as possible. . . ." Page 2.

October 1969. *Fairbanks Daily News Miner.* "Dr. Mead Tells Senators Marijuana Should Be Legal." America's senior anthropologist expresses her views to the U.S. Senate.

December 1969. *Current.* "Drug Use and the Law." By Dr. Joel Fort. A leading authority on psychopharmacology calls for a lifting of legal punishments relating to marijuana — and explains why. Pages 4–13.

December 1969. *BNDD Bulletin* (Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs). "Director's Message." By John Ingersoll. Excerpt: "Misdemeanor treatment will . . . be permitted in cases where the individual is in possession of drugs for his own use. . . . As evidenced by the tremendous increase in drug use over recent years, especially marijuana, these individuals have not been deterred against drug use by the stiff penalties under existing Federal law. I strongly believe that the more equitable penalty structure will give rise to more effective law enforcement. . . ." Page 2.

February 1970. *Playboy.* "The Drug Revolution." A panel discussion wherein the pleasures, penalties, and hazards of drugs are debated by nine authorities. Pages 53–74+.

Latest edition 1969. *Encyclopedia Americana: 1969.* "Marijuana." By Dr. Jerome H. Jaffe, University of Chicago. Excerpt: "In spite of the legal penalties, there has been a marked increase in the use of marijuana by college students and middle-class adults. There has been no corresponding rise in chronic psychoses, in the use of narcotics, nor in serious aggressive crime among these groups, and there has been a growing demand for the legalization of marijuana." Page 287 of Vol. 18.

BOOK SOURCES

Bloomquist, E. R., *Marijuana.* Glencoe Press. 1968.

Blum, Richard H., *Society and Drugs.* A publication of the Institute for the Study of Human Problems, Stanford University. 1969.

Blum, Richard H., *Students and Drugs.* A publication of the Institute for the Study of Human Problems, Stanford University. 1969.

Chambers, Francis T., *The Drinker's Addiction.* Thomas Press. 1968.

Clinebell, Howard J., *Understanding and Counseling the Alcoholic.* Abingdon Press. 1968.

Cohen, Sidney, *The Drug Dilemma.* McGraw-Hill. 1968.

Cross, Jay N., *Guide to the Community Control of Alcoholism.* American Public Health Association. 1968.

DeBold, Richard, *LSD, Man and Society.* Wesleyan University Press. 1967.

Eldridge, William B., *Narcotics and the Law.* University of Chicago Press. 1967.

Fort, Joel, *The Pleasure Seekers: The Drug Crisis, Youth and Society.* Bobbs-Merrill Company. 1969.

Goode, Erich, *Marijuana.* Atherton Press. 1969.

Louria, Donald B., *The Drug Scene.* McGraw-Hill. 1968.

MacAndrew, Craig, *Drunken Comportment: A Social Explanation.* Aldine Publishing Company. 1969.

Oursler, Will C., *Marijuana: The Facts, the Truth.* Eriksson Press. 1968.

Simmons, J. L., *Marijuana: Myths and Realities.* Brandon Press. 1968.

Strachan, J. George, *Alcoholism: Treatable Illness.* Mitchell Press. 1968.

Turkel, Peter, *The Chemical Religion: The Truth About Drugs and Teens.* Paulist Press. 1969.

Ungerleider, J. Thomas, *Problems and Prospects of LSD.* C. C Thomas. 1968.

Any article is easier to find, more interesting to read in

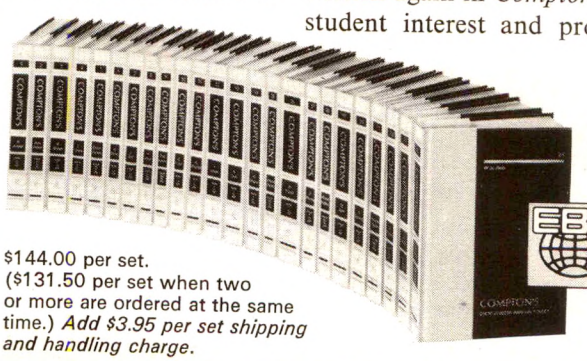
COMPTON'S ENCYCLOPEDIA

Compton's helps teachers and students utilize the set more efficiently in many ways. The exclusive Fact-Index quickly locates every mention of every subject and related information throughout the set. Over 24,000 illustrations, with almost half in full color, enrich and reinforce the text.

For teachers, *Compton's* offers several instructional and discussion aids. Seventy-five Reference-Outlines organize all the relevant material on major instructional areas in the set into convenient teaching and discussion tools. "Know Your Encyclopedia" is a planned program using *Compton's* to develop reference skills in young students.

In addition, a number of teaching guides are available that provide you with complete units of study in different study areas. Ask your EBE representative for a list of topics.

Every article in *Compton's* is written by experts to insure complete accuracy in every detail—then it's written again in *Compton's* unique style, which draws student interest and promotes full comprehension.

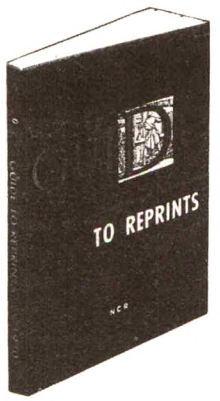


$144.00 per set.
($131.50 per set when two or more are ordered at the same time.) *Add $3.95 per set shipping and handling charge.*

Contact your EBE representative or order direct from Reference Division, Dept. AL-307

ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL CORPORATION

425 North Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60611



Dept. AL 7-0
Microcard Editions
901 - 26th Street, N.W.
Washington, D. C. 20037

☐ Please send _____ copies of your latest catalog without cost or obligation.

☐ This is an order for the following titles:
☐ *Guide to Reprints* (1970); ☐ *Guide to Microforms in Print (1970);* ☐ *Subject Guide to Microforms in Print (1970-71);* ☐ *Announced Reprints.*

Name_____

Title_____

Organization_____

Address_____

_____

ANNOUNCED REPRINTS

A cumulative, quarterly (February, May, August, November) publication that lists forthcoming reprints—i.e. full-size, hard-bound reprints that have been announced but have not yet been produced. It includes books, journals, and other materials originating with publishers both in the United States and abroad. Softbound. Postage paid. $30.00 per year.

GUIDE TO REPRINTS. 1970

An annual, cumulative list, in alphabetical order, of books, journals, and other materials available in reprint (full-size, hard-bound) form from publishers in the United States and abroad. Over 38,000 titles issued by 255 reprint publishers. 253 pp. Softbound. Postage paid, $10.00.

GUIDE TO MICROFORMS IN PRINT. 1970

An annual, cumulative list, in alphabetical order, of books, journals and other materials available on microfilm, microfiche, and other microforms from publishers in the United States. Over 18,000 titles. 113 pp. Softbound. Postage paid, $6.00.

SUBJECT GUIDE TO MICROFORMS IN PRINT. 1970-71

A biennial, cumulative list, by subject classifications, to books, journals, and other materials available on microfilm, microfiche, and other microforms from publishers in the United States. 110 pp. Softbound. Postage paid, $6.00.

NCR MICROCARD® EDITIONS
901 TWENTY-SIXTH STREET, N.W., WASHINGTON, D. C. 20037, 202/333-6393

INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS DIVISION, THE NATIONAL CASH REGISTER COMPANY

BOOKS IN PRINT 1969:

an analysis of errors

NORA CAMBIER

BARTON CLARK

ROBERT DAUGHERTY

MIKE GABRIEL

UNLIKE ITS predecessors, *Books in Print 1968,* was produced by modern computer methods. There was an unacceptably high percentage of error that required the publication of an addendum to correct the estimated 6 or 7 percent error, and users were assured that those problems would not recur in the 1969 *Books in Print.* As soon as the new volume was available, we attempted to ascertain whether there was, in fact, less error in this volume than that of 1968. We hoped to restore the confidence of those who depend on *Books in Print* as an index to *Publishers' Trade List Annual.*

We started with the assumption that *BIP* was an index to *PTLA,* recognizing the fact that the information was supplemented and updated by information received by the Advance Book Information Department of the Bowker Company. We then began a rather laborious statistical sampling, comparing entries in *PTLA* with their indexed entries in *BIP,* noting any discrepancies. Every book listed in *PTLA* should be found in *BIP* under both author and title.

We felt that a 95 percent confidence level would be satisfactory for this study. At this level a relative sample error of 5 percent can be expected. For the purpose of our study this should not be detrimental. To have been able to have insured a 99 percent confidence level would have required an inordinately large sample. To insure a 95 percent level of confidence, a sample of 2,000 items from *PTLA* was needed to check against *BIP.* By using this size of a sample, the error should be less than ±0.5 percent. With two standard deviations the error would still be only ±1 percent.

Because of the size and nature of the data base, it is impractical to develop a true random sample. A template the size of a *PTLA* page was designed to aid in the selection of the sample. Located approximately two-fifths down from the top of the template was a slot that revealed the data to be used in the sample. The slot was placed on the upper half of the template in order to increase the chances of acquiring a sample item, the point of the study being to gather sample data rather than omitting data. The exact location of the slot was determined by random numbering. The selection of the sample was then made by placing the slotted template over each fifth page. The item that appeared in the window was taken for the sample. In the case of a double or triple column, an item from each column was taken. In any instance that more than one item per column appeared, the dominant item was chosen. If nothing appeared in the window on a particular page, five pages were counted off and the process was begun again. Notation of all errors was made. After the initial sample of 2,000 had been made, some in-depth inspection was made in an effort to determine the nature of the error. For our study, we defined an error as any discrepancy between *PTLA* and *BIP* information that was not otherwise accounted for in the introduction found in the author volume of *BIP.* Thus, we did not include among our "errors" such factors as articles with foreign names, variant spellings, etc.

In compiling our results, we have tried to fit the discrepancies into categories as shown in the table with a miscellaneous category for those which did not readily conform to a defined "error." As we made 500 checks in each *PTLA* volume, we had 2,000 total items to evaluate in both author and title volumes of *BIP,* thus 4,000 chances for error. Of those 4,000, there were 351 discrepancies, accounting for an error of 8.8 percent ±0.5 percent or a range of 8.3–9.3 percent. However, if we consider only those author and title omissions which make it difficult or impossible to locate an item in *BIP* (as the Bowker Company did with the 1968 edition), we see an error in the range of only 2.1–3.1 percent. Problems with prices and dates may be accounted for in light of the difficulties faced in key punching numbers and in price changes which inevitably shift in an upward direction. In any consideration of automated facilities, we cannot underestimate the importance of precise key punchers, as they have a great effect on the quality of the input and thus of the output of an automated system. The errors among author and title entries consisted primarily of typographical or key punch errors that resulted in misspellings which may cause a change in sequencing.

Examples of such errors included a listing for *Uneesco;* a title, *Once a Greek,* in which the middle article was deleted; *PTLA*'s listing of *Intermediate Structural Analysis* became *Indeterminate Structural Analysis* in *BIP;* "introduction" became "introdcution" and "introdction"; *The Concept of Language* was missequenced because of two spaces after "concept," thus placing it ahead of titles beginning *Concept &* or *Concept and.* The first word of one title was dropped, placing it among C's rather than among W's.

Miscellaneous errors included some interesting listings: Palmer, Geoffrey and Lloyd, Noel; Palmer, Geoffray and Noel, Lloyd; Palmer, Geoggrey and Lloyd, Noel. In the title volume, Kovac's *Learn to Bowl* was listed twice identically. A book by Howarth was listed twice, once with the notation that it was illustrated, once with the notation that it was suitable for a young audience. These and other such duplications were listed as miscellaneous. In another case, a joint author was given the last name of the other

author. To find James J. Rorimer's book, *Cloisters: The Building and the Collection of Medieval Art in Fort Tryon Park,* in the author volume you must know to look under "Ed.,3rd Rev." Neither that entry nor the title entry gives any indication of the real author.

There are, however, some who have fared worse. Of 16 items checked in Dutton's *PTLA* catalog, 12 were completely omitted. It seems that except for the beginning of the catalog, the rest was dropped. If so, that would mean the omission of between 250 and 400 titles. Of 30 items checked in *PTLA*'s listing for *Four Winds Press,* not one appeared indexed in *BIP.* This could mean the omission of 100 more titles. Those were the only examples we found of this type.

Users of *BIP* may be comforted that we found fewer of that type of mistake that caused problems last year. As we do not know what the percentage of errors was in 1968 with regard to other errors we noted, we cannot make any comparisons there. A random sample of the proportions made on the 1969 *BIP* would have to be made for the 1968 edition of *Books in Print* as well as several precomputer editions.

We would like to see a greater consistency in listing corporate author entries as sequencing is altered by the presence or absence of periods and blanks in initialized entries. Also, a closer guard on spelling and numbers in dates and prices would help.

We feel that *BIP* has recovered well from their first bout with the computer and suspect they will develop a greater facility for its use. *Books in Print 1969,* is a considerable improvement over that of 1968. However, one still might retain doubts about any library tool with an error of 8.8 percent.

TABLE OF ERRORS

PTLA TYPES OF ERROR	VOL. I	VOL. II	VOL. III	VOL. IV	TOTAL
Author Omission	18	7	15	12	52
Author Error	39	2	11	8	60
Title Omission	15	11	16	11	53
Title Error	27	6	12	22	67
Date Omission	8	0	1	5	14
Date Error	10	2	5	10	27
Price Omission	3	0	0	0	3
Price Error	11	14	4	10	39
Miscellaneous	10	2	16	8	36
TOTAL	141[1]	44	80	86	351

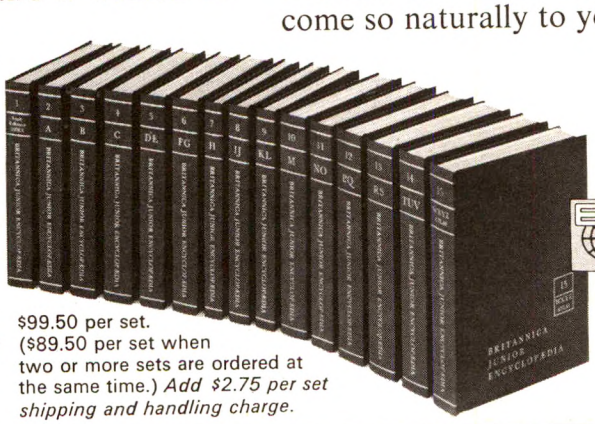
[1]The high number of errors in Volume I is related primarily to the small publishers listed in the "yellow pages." There was an unusually high number of errors among the very small publishers.

When you're young, the whole world is exciting. And the whole exciting world is in

BRITANNICA JUNIOR ENCYCLOPAEDIA

Britannica Junior gives the elementary grade levels an encyclopaedia of their very own, with all the authority and accuracy of its big brother, yet written in short paragraphs with a simplified vocabulary and a wealth of colorful illustrations. Included in the set, in volume 15, is a complete index of references and cross-references, plus an Atlas with hundreds of maps and insets and a geographical index with over 55,000 entries.

Britannica Junior correlates ideally with every area of the elementary school curriculum. Teachers find it most helpful right in the classroom, where students can use it for planned research projects or for immediate access to answers for the thousands of questions that come so naturally to young learners.



$99.50 per set. ($89.50 per set when two or more sets are ordered at the same time.) *Add $2.75 per set shipping and handling charge.*

Contact your EBE representative or order direct from Reference Division, Dept. AL-102

ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA EDUCATIONAL CORPORATION
425 North Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Dear Librarian...
We are delivering... Now!

One Year Ago...

NCR first described the revolutionary new PCMI* Library Collections, a program that would supply on 4″ x 6″ ultrafiche transparencies thousands of valuable original texts and scholarly treatises in every major academic discipline... at $1.50 per volume.

More recently...

NCR published a listing of specific titles. Initial PCMI Collections comprise five principal areas:

American Civilization, Literature-Humanities, Social Sciences, Science and Technology, Government Documents.

One hundred ultrafiches—the equivalent of 700 volumes are issued annually in each of these Collection areas... that is, a library of approximately 3,500 volumes to be stored in half a file drawer.

PCMI ultrafiche transparencies are easy to read—even in brightly lighted rooms—with the convenient tabletop PCMI Reader. The PCMI Reader/Printer (coin operated for library use) delivers hard-copy printouts at the touch of a button. Each 4″ x 6″ transparency contains up to 3,200 pages, or seven-to-ten volumes—a self contained unit of topically related information arranged by Library of Congress subject headings. What's more, *full L.C. card sets* on original stock are supplied for each title *at no extra cost!*

And now...

NCR is delivering the first shipments of the PCMI Library Collections, ultrafiches, and Readers to participating libraries. We are delivering on the promise we made a year ago.

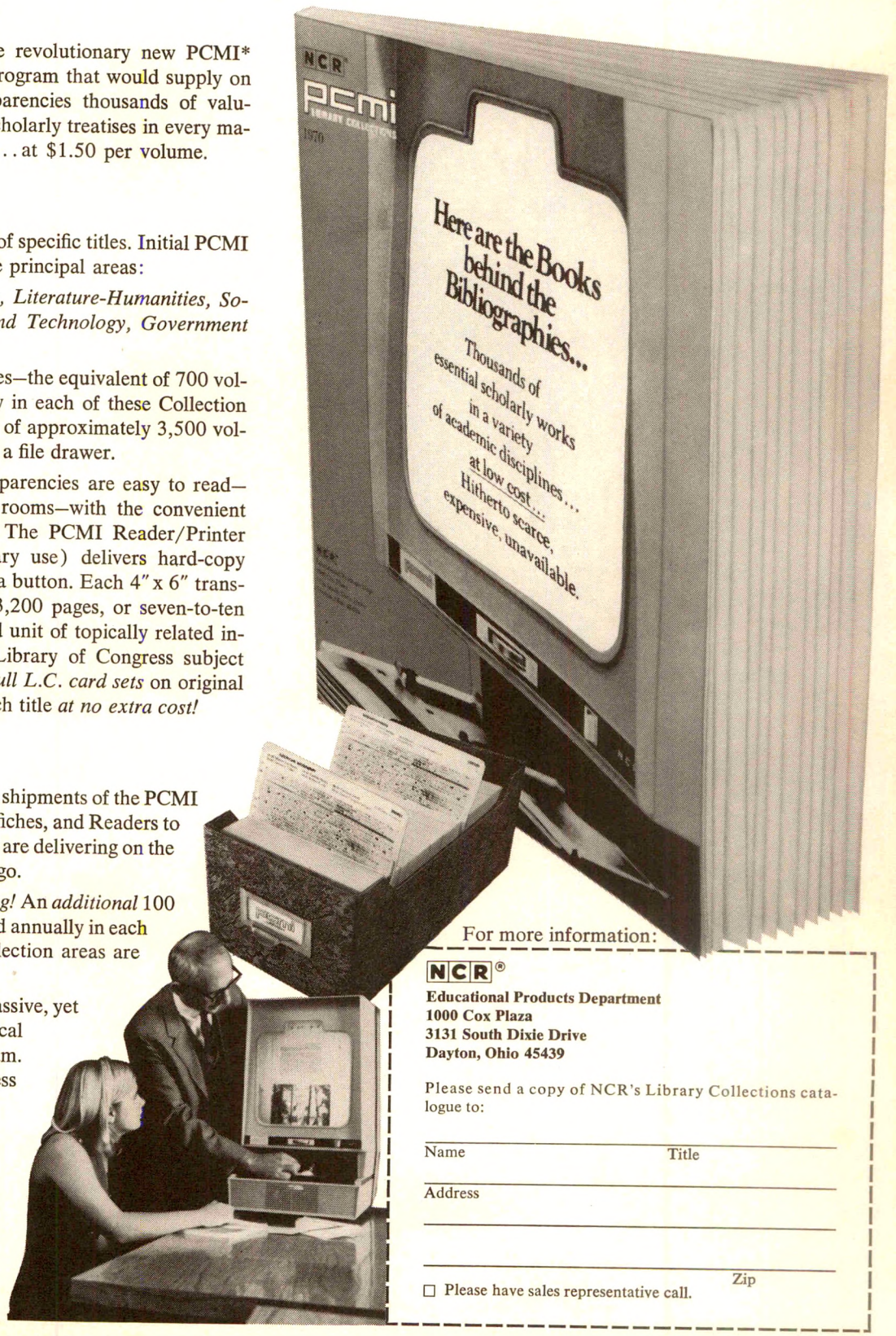
This is just the beginning! An *additional* 100 ultrafiches are to be offered annually in each Collection. And new Collection areas are being planned.

You too can join this massive, yet space-saving and economical library acquisition program. Now your library, regardless of its size or budget, can provide major-library resources at low cost.

NCR®

pcmi LIBRARY COLLECTIONS

*Trademark Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



For more information:

NCR®
Educational Products Department
1000 Cox Plaza
3131 South Dixie Drive
Dayton, Ohio 45439

Please send a copy of NCR's Library Collections catalogue to:

Name _____ Title _____

Address _____

_____

_____ Zip

☐ Please have sales representative call.

new *directions* in DLP

ray m. fry

A LIBRARIAN ATTIRED IN the simple clothes of a migrant field worker bends under the broiling Arizona sun to cut flowers destined for distant markets; a librarian employed in a Louisiana Women's Penitentiary receives a welcomed last visit by a young inmate who has just advised her parole board that the library has "been the best thing that ever happened to me"; a librarian attends a specially convened training institute this month in Atlanta, Georgia, to become more proficient in his part of the national "Right to Read" campaign. One might ask: What is the common denominator that links these unusual and even disparate activities together? The answer is the Division of Library Programs of the U.S. Office of Education, which through a variety of federally funded programs makes it possible for librarians to become activists in the nationwide campaign to eradicate the Maginot Line of illiteracy and ignorance.

The Spanish-speaking librarian working with migrant laborers is an investigator for an OE project designed to disclose the basic informational needs of the Southwest's Spanish-speaking population; his research is funded under provisions of the Cooperation Research Act. The librarian in the Women's Penitentiary is an eyewitness to the value of federal funds expended under Title IV-A of the Library Services and Construction Act. And the conference attendee benefits from the Institute program funded by Title II of the Higher Education Act, a program which this year is giving special emphasis to four major OE priorities: the Right to Read campaign, environmental and ecological education, drug abuse, and early childhood education.

From the outset, federal funding of library programs through the auspices of the U.S. Office of Education has been determined by the needs of the most deprived. It was no accident that the first federally supported program for public libraries was designed to reach rural minorities cut off from urban public library service. Since that historic point, the year 1956, the Office has continuously stressed the reading requirements not only of readers and would-be readers in outlying geographic areas, but also of readers cut off from the full experience of literacy and education through lack of formal schooling or through racial or ethnic barriers which prevented them from participating in the full educational experience.

The same sensitivity which was once shown to rural citizens is exemplified in the full thrust of OE programs which now more than ever before are intended to afford disadvantaged Americans their first real chance to ascend the career and vocational ladder. How is this redirectional signal operating? Its green light was first signaled here by the enunciation of certain key goals or priorities intended to guide the Office's policy in the months ahead. These goals are: the equalization of educational opportunity; the improvement in the quality of education through research, experimentation, evaluation, and development; the fostering of fiscal and organizational reform; and the promotion of relevance and participation.

With such goals in mind, the Division began to scrutinize its own operations. One of the first questions asked was concerned with the success or failure of ongoing federal programs. Are the federal programs really effective in meeting today's demands in the area of library and information services? Has there been any measurable success in integrating library and information activities into a total system for providing educational services to citizens—especially citizens of low income or ethnic minority backgrounds? Is anything being done effectively to help libraries in metropolitan areas, in emerging communities and institutions? Is library research assisted by the federal government adequately responsive to the priorities of the Administration? Are the disadvantaged truly involved in OE-sponsored programs designed to reach their needs?

These were but a few of the questions raised. It would be senseless to say that all the answers were found, but a concerted effort was made to examine the problems and uncover solutions relevant to the grave social issues of this new decade.

Particularly targeted for the first go-round in determining new directions for OE's library effort was the area of training and manpower. This year marked the initiation of a very special project administered by the Division designed to create career opportunities for economically deprived people. With funds transferred from the U.S. Department of Labor, DLP staff arranged for the employment of disadvantaged persons in two major types of libraries. The St. Louis Public Library system is employing thirty-five disadvantaged people, and the New York City Board of Education is placing forty individuals in the educational materials centers and school libraries of New York City. Training costs for the personnel employed under this program are borne by federal funds.

In addition, the Division is completing its plans for several major pilot demonstrations in the manpower area designed to attract minority and low income group members into the library field and provide training for them as paraprofessionals and professionals. The following demonstrations will be funded under Title II-B of the Higher Education Act. The University of Maryland will undertake the training of inner-city "information specialists" through an institute planned t

begin in September 1970. The Catholic University of America will sponsor a four-month institute to begin in February 1971 involving library training for the disadvantaged, and plans are also under way with the State University of New York at Albany to assist twenty young minority group members graduating from junior colleges in obtaining their four-year bachelor's degree with a major in library science and summer internship experience. Additional aid will be available to those still interested in continuing their education beyond the four-year degree.

These pilot programs represent a major step toward reorienting the library training and institute program into a role of greater relevance and benefit for the nation's poorer citizens. The Office anticipates that these demonstration institutes will serve as models, occasioning similar programs in other institutions. The innovating programs funded by the Office will be thoroughly discussed this fall when Division personnel meet with leaders of the library education community at a series of regional meetings to be held in California, Tennessee, and New Jersey.

Another major area reflecting new directions in the Office's philosophy is the support program for libraries in institutions of higher education. Funds available through Title II-A of the Higher Education Act will be concentrated this year in those institutions which demonstrate the greatest need for assistance. Thus, new colleges, junior colleges, post-secondary vocational schools, and developing institutions with large enrollments of disadvantaged students will be the primary recipients of federal aid. It is anticipated that approximately eight hundred institutions will receive grant monies. More affluent libraries which can demonstrate that their own resources are often shared with poorer institutions will also be eligible for special-purpose grants.

In realizing new directions for OE's library effort, research and evaluation are proving important tools. Formerly administered by the National Center for Educational Research and Development, the library research program is now an administrative responsibility of the Division of Library Programs. Research funds have recently been put to effective use in two important evaluation studies that also received major financial support from discretionary funds allowed the Commissioner of Education for planning and evaluation purposes.

The first was a study of public library services to the disadvantaged: questionnaires directed both to public library users and nonusers, site visits to fifteen widely publicized disadvantaged programs, and a thorough scrutiny of other educational projects intended for poor people yielded the Division new insights into the reasons why some library projects had proved successful while others had not.

The second study, which began in June of this year, is intended to identify at least one hundred successful reading and reading-related programs sponsored by public libraries in the United States. From this larger group, twenty programs will be analyzed to determine the degree with which they meet the "exemplary" criteria. A dissemination plan for wider adoption by the nation's libraries of these effective programs will also be a crucial outcome of the study.

Research funds are also making possible a unique examination of library and information services to Spanish-speaking communities in the five Southwestern states (Arizona, California, New Mexico, Colorado, and Texas). The principal investigator for the study is a Mexican-American librarian who brings to his research not only his understanding of his profession but a rare sympathy for this neglected group of Americans who constitute, in the poignant phrase of one commentator, "the invisible minority." A national advisory board comprising noted Spanish-speaking leaders from the Southwestern states and several librarians responsible for library services in the area first met in Washington, D.C., on July 22. The day provided a rich and informal exchange of views and concerns and augured well for the success of a program which the Division hopes will serve as a model for other research investigations into reading needs of the nation's ethnic minorities.

With the President's endorsement of a national Right to Read effort for the 1970s, the Division has concentrated many of its efforts on supporting the library's role in fostering and sustaining the reading incentive. As the principal agency for the free distribution of reading materials, the public library has a major stake in the Right to Read effort. With this in mind, the Division has specified as one further objective of its operating plan for this year the development of a training program to aid librarians in making better use of their collections, services, and resources in support of the Right to Read campaign and the national effort to render Americans more informed about their environment, the drug abuse problem, and the necessity to educate children of preschool age. Federally funded institutes in these areas will be conducted this year; and training packages, comprising the most useful information on these specific topics, will be developed.

The reorientation of the training program to include the disadvantaged, the shift in emphasis in the college support program to place great stress on the most deprived libraries, and the emphasis on libraries as part of the total educational effort to inform Americans on some of the serious social questions of the times—all form part of the Division's Operational Planning System for Fiscal Year 1971. Adopted throughout the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, the Planning System is a management-by-objective system intended to relate significant HEW programs to national goals, such as those already mentioned: the equalization of educational opportunity and the improvement of the quality of educational performance.

One remaining and most important of the Division's objectives for this year is the strengthening of the relationship between the Washington headquarters and the regional OE field offices to improve assistance to the states. The Washington headquarters staff will be working with many of the Regional Library Services Program officers to increase their capabilities in planning and in management review so that in turn they can assist the states in management review techniques. Several members of the OE staff have attended training sessions in management review procedures and are participating in state management reviews being held this year with state departments of education and state library agencies. Initially, review techniques for state departments of education will be employed, and these will be gradually modified where necessary to apply more specifically to the library agencies. The purpose of the program is to increase management control over programs and to help focus attention on accountability of programming.

A pilot test of the management review techniques will be held in two

regions of the country involving nine states: Region VI (Oklahoma, Texas, Louisiana, Arkansas, and New Mexico) and Region VII (Nebraska, Kansas, Iowa, and Missouri). If the headquarters, regional, and state staff involved in these pilot management reviews consider these techniques valid, they will be tried throughout the country.

In addition to the objectives adopted by the Division in its own Operational Planning System, it should be noted that each OE region has developed its own series of management objectives. These reflect the particular needs of the country where the regional office is situated and can range from the education of migrant workers to the needs of school children in a heavily industrialized city.

Since the Regional Library Services Program officers report directly to the regional commissioner, they have no line authority to the Division of Library Programs. It is only through a good working relationship between headquarters and field that we will continue to sustain the best service to the states and the entire library profession. The Library Services Program officers have been in the regional offices since 1967, when the administrative authority for the Library Services and Construction Act—a state-grant program—was decentralized. Since that time the Washington staff and the regional staff have worked closely together; administrative authority for LSCA rests in the field, while policy decisions as to national guidelines and regulations continue to be developed at headquarters.

The success of the decentralized administration of the public library program has prompted the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare to consider the decentralization of other library programs. Within the next year or two, portions of the Higher Education Act may be regionally administered. At the present time, technical assistance is already being given in the field for the College Library Resources Program (Title II-A) and the Library Training Program (Title II-B). In the future the grants-management functions for these programs may also be delegated to the field. This shift of the administration of programs away from Washington to the authority of officers working in closer geographic proximity to the recipients of federal funds continues to reflect White House and Department policies.

Administration priorities also encompass some proposed program and legislative changes, such as the simplification of program administration through the consolidation of similar programs, which would allow the transfer of funds among programs and the elimination of unnecessary and replicative paper work.

The Office's recognition of the need to further and augment the work of its regional officers in providing technical assistance to the states only emphasizes the vital mission of the states in contributing to the betterment of the nation's total educational contribution. Current reports emanating from the state library agencies confirm the dedication of state and local librarians to work toward the fulfillment of nationwide goals.

Funds derived from Title IV-A and B of the Library Services and Construction Act have prompted such rewarding projects as a special children's library in Colorado for mentally retarded youngsters who learn how to operate record players, tape recorders, and viewers, and who are gently encouraged to visit their local branches of the public library; a statewide program in Maine, entitled SHARE (So Handicapped All Read Easily), which calls the attention of all eligible state residents to the availability of specialized services and equipment; and the start of an innovative service for the blind in New Mexico of supplying tapes now in the Library of Congress collection in the Indian dialects and Spanish. Reformatories, prisons, and institutes for the deaf and blind have initiated and augmented reading services with the aid of the federal funds.

Title III of the Library Services and Construction Act, specifically designed to assist librarians in the sharing of their resources and services, continues to be used for networking arrangements that transcend the traditional distinctions among types of libraries. A case in point is the development of the Northwest Library Federation, headquartered in the Minot Public Library in North Dakota. Members in this eleven-county area of the state—a large geographical land mass with a low density population—include school libraries, public libraries, academic libraries, county libraries, and the library of an American Air Force base. It is difficult to say that a better example of totally integrated services could be found. With the aid of federal funds, the Minot Public Library furnishes special services to the member libraries of this voluntary federation, now in its second experimental year.

Of particular interest, also, is the combined use of funds from both Titles I and III for a demonstration project that crosses state boundaries. The Lassen County (California) Public Library, isolated because of its mountainous location, is being directly served by the resources of the library in Reno, Nevada (Washoe County), that has easy access to the resources of the University of Nevada and the Nevada State Library. Prior to the inception of this joint-state project, mail requests of Lassen County residents were delayed in reaching the California State Library by anywhere from four days to four weeks. Mail service from the Nevada county to its California neighbor takes little more than a day.

It should be noted here that the potentiality of networking in providing more equitable access to the nation's resources of library materials has been a persistent concern of the Office of Education. Only last month, the jointly sponsored ALA/OE Conference on Interlibrary Communications and Information Networks was held in Airlie House in Warrenton, Virginia, the proceedings of which will add much to professional understanding of this new development. And the Division furthered its commitment to this area by requesting funds for a research investigation into the many linkages among academic libraries. Final reports of the study, entitled "A Study of the Library Components in Consortia in American Higher Education," are expected by August 1971.

Innovative service to very specialized clienteles, the concept of an integrated library service to a community regardless of the type of library which renders the service, and the advent of multistate library performance—all these bear out the Division's long-sustained interest in the development of new legislative concepts. This year, DLP has been much occupied with the legislative philosophy inherent in the extension of the Library Services and Construction Act. That more opportunity be afforded the states to combine fundings under the separate Titles has led to the recommendation that the Titles be combined in an integrated public library law, permitting the states greater discretion in the use of federal funds. The needs expressed in Titles I, III, and IV-A and B could

be best adjudicated by the states themselves in a consolidated legislative program, allowing them the options of where the funding is most needed. At this writing, Congress is still debating the comparative advantages of existing categorial-aid programs under the Library Services and Construction Act and those under a consolidated program.

The outcome of the debate notwithstanding, the Division is assured that the profession is still confident that libraries, if they are to survive as educative agencies in the years to come, are well aware that the 1970s is to be a decade of change: to the premise that the decade to come will sustain innovation, new directions, and evolving responsibility for the nation's libraries, the Division of Library Programs stands ready in support. Its own projected development is an augury of the need for reanalysis and redirection.

DLP and Its Branches

Division of Library Programs, Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology, U.S. Office of Education, Washington, DC 20202; (202) 963-6271.

RAY M. FRY, director; LOUELLA A. MCCANN, administrative officer; MICHELLE R. VALE, evaluation specialist; HERBERT A. CARL, special assistant to the director.

Research and Program Development Branch, (202) 963-7796.

KATHLEEN MOLZ, chief. Administrative responsibilities for Title II-B (Library and Information Science Research and Demonstration) of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

Training and Resources Branch, (202) 963-7496.

FRANK A. STEVENS, chief. Administrative responsibilities for Title II-A (College Library Resources) and Title II-B (Library Training) of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

Services and Facilities Branch, (202) 962-1403.

MRS. ELIZABETH H. HUGHEY, chief. Headquarters consultative and policy responsibilities for the Library Services and Construction Act.

HEW Regional Offices

Region I: Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont.

ARLENE HOPE, Library Services Program officer, John F. Kennedy Federal Building, Government Center, Boston, MA 02203; (617) 223-6814.

Region II: New Jersey, New York, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands.

MRS. ELEANOR T. SMITH, Library Services Program officer, Federal Building, 26 Federal Plaza, New York, NY 10007; (212) 264-4417.

Region III: Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia.

EVELYN D. MULLEN, Library Services Program officer, P.O. Box 12900, Philadelphia, PA 19108; (215) 597-7726.

Region IV: Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee.

SHIRLEY A. BROTHER, Library Services Program officer, 50 Seventh Street, N.E., Room 550, Atlanta, GA 30323; (404) 526-5311.

Region V: Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin.

(To be appointed), Library Services Program officer, 226 West Jackson Boulevard, Chicago, IL 60608; (312) 353-5219.

Region VI: Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Texas.

S. JANICE KEE, Library Services Program officer, 1114 Commerce Street, Dallas, TX 75202; (214) 749-2341.

Region VII: Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska.

WILLIAM CUNNINGHAM, Library Services Program officer, 601 East 12th Street, Kansas City, MO 64106; (816) 374-3846.

Region VIII: Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming.

(To be appointed), Library Services Program officer, Federal Office Building, 19th & Stout Streets, Denver, CO 80202; (303) 297-4295.

Region IX: Arizona, California, Hawaii, Nevada, American Samoa, Guam, Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

HELEN LUCE, Library Services Program officer, 760 Market Street, San Francisco, CA 94102; (415) 556-4504.

Region X: Alaska, Idaho, Oregon, Washington.

(To be appointed), Library Services Program officer, Arcade Plaza Building, 1319 Second Avenue, Seattle, WA 98101; (206) 583-0434.

A contemporary look at the poster as a communication and art form. This big, colorful book brings together for the first time the history and principles of posters, thirty poster projects, and a gallery of full-page (11x16) color reproductions. From Pompeii to Peter Max, from silk screen to supermarket—teachers, students, and art enthusiasts alike will find this an exciting venture into the world of posters.
Norman Laliberté and Alex Mogelon. $7.95

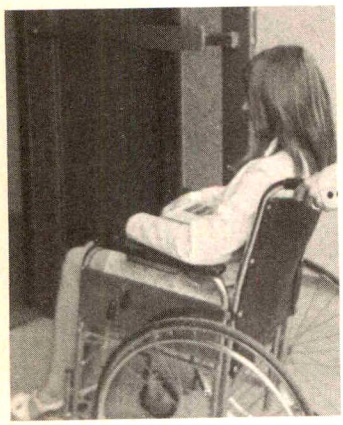
THE BOOK OF POSTERS

ABINGDON PRESS
Nashville • New York

illustration from THE BOOK OF POSTERS

BARRED from the library

Constance M. Greco



THE YOUNG veteran, just returned from Vietnam, was welcomed as a hero by his home town. In his determined attempt to adjust to a new body image which no longer included legs, he constantly fought for independence and self-sufficiency. His family, his friends, indeed the whole town, were ready with assistance and support. But he was barred from the public library!

"Why?" you ask. What reason could there be? The answer is simple—as simple as sixteen stone steps leading majestically to the entrance. An insurmountable barrier to a young man in a wheelchair.

And this young man is representative of twenty-two million people in the United States, a figure constantly increasing by the birth of 100,000 babies with crippling physical defects joined by hundreds of thousands maimed by traffic accidents, war, age, and other handicapping illnesses or accidents.[1] More simply, "approximately one out of seven people in our nation has a permanent physical disability."[2] If the library is to maintain its service principle, it cannot continue to ignore this large group which so desperately needs to be served.

Books are the gateway to knowledge, to the formation and fulfillment of dreams. Perhaps no group in the world so requires knowledge, so needs to form and attempt to fulfill dreams as the handicapped. Yet throughout the years, the handicapped have been effectively prevented from free access to books (a right supposedly guaranteed each citizen through the use of the public library) by such simple and inexcusable things as steep stairways, narrow stack aisles, and a general lack of understanding. The handicapped have been considered, if they are considered at all, as a group separate from the general population, a group to be pitied, patronized, and segregated from society as a whole. The unknowing and uncaring population is willing to pledge their nickles and dimes to aid the "less fortunate," yet little concern is given to simple architectural and cultural adjustments which would integrate, rather than segregate, this group from the population.

This selfish thinking should, and must, be overcome. In a time in which society is listening to, and accepting, the claims of groups long downtrodden, it is grossly unfair to allow such a segment of the population to remain again ignored.

There seems to be a general feeling that the term "handicapped" applies only to the blind or one whose "physical limitations prevent him from reading regular print books."[3] This group, you are told, has been covered by the Library of Congress services extended in 1966 by Title IV-B of the Library Services and Construction Act. Many librarians, supposedly well educated and knowledgeable, when discussing services for the handicapped, point with pride to their ability to supply Braille and talking books, or page turners for the palsied, never considering those who need to be a part of the reading community, yet are physically prevented from becoming so. This latter group might be defined as individuals with limiting physical disabilities who are still able to read and handle materials such as books, periodicals, microforms etc. available for the general reader without special adaptation of the materials themselves. Examples would include wheelchair bound, those using aids to ambulation such as braces or crutches, or with impairments causing difficulty or insecurity in walking, those with hearing disabilities, or those in whom the aging processes have reduced mobility, flexibility, coordination, and perceptiveness.[4]

It is the intention here to serve as a spotlight focusing the attention of the library profession on this virtually ignored and unserved segment of the potential library population. This population should include all types of libraries, not just public, for it is the ultimate rehabilitative goal to make each handicapped person just a person with a handicap in the same way that each brown-eyed person is just a person with brown eyes. Each is part of the overall heading "people," and as such should be provided with equal opportunity not just to read in the public library, but to learn in the school or college library, to pursue further studies in the university or research library, or to obtain pertinent information in the special library.

In the past, library emphasis has been placed, where handicapped individuals are concerned, in the hospitals or other institutions specializing in their care, or on those requiring special materials such as the blind. It

is hoped that through a consideration of architectural barriers, library professionals may become aware of the proper emphasis: facilities and materials freely accessible to all.

In the 1950s, Hugo Deffner of Oklahoma City began a one-man crusade against the architectural barriers which limited him, in his confinement to a wheelchair, to normal access to local community facilities. Since that time, impressive progress has been made in this field. In 1958 an ad hoc group of the President's Committee on Employment of the Handicapped developed a guide to adaptations needed in public buildings to permit their use by the physically handicapped. This was followed, in 1961, by the significant publication, *American Standard Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to, and Usable by, the Physically Handicapped.*[5] Since the distribution of this publication, forty-four states, ninety-five large cities, and forty-two metropolitan counties are reported as having taken some kind of formal or legal action to eliminate architectural barriers. Volunteer groups have been formed and many communities have done studies of architectural barriers in their areas. In relation to the latter, directories for the handicapped have been compiled. There has been minimal improvement in transportation, particularly by airlines, some taxi companies, and two major rent-a-car firms. Federal grants for research, education and training programs in this field have been issued, and in May of 1966 President Johnson appointed a National Commission on Architectural Barriers. Cost studies for the adaptation of buildings have been done. One study by the National League of Cities indicated that the minimal amount currently required to adapt facilities would increase cost of building by less than one-half of one percent.[6]

Despite the progress made, most Americans seem unaware of, or unaffected by, this problem. For example, only one school of architecture concerns itself with the problem of barriers.[7] Additionally, of seven major trade groups involved in manufacturing and supplying building materials, little familiarity was found with the American Standards Association report, and no policy for meeting these standards had been established. Moreover, of the four national model building codes, "none makes any reference to architectural barriers."[8] Finally, the state laws developed to date lack strength, generally being expressions of sympathy with the problem rather than stating any specific requirement.[9] In handling architectural barriers, therefore, much seems to remain to be done.

In order to determine current practices of various types of libraries in attempting to serve the handicapped, a questionnaire was distributed to eighty libraries in the Erie, Monroe, and Onondaga County (New York) areas. Libraries surveyed included school, public, academic, and special. Answers were received from seventeen out of thirty-two school libraries; fifteen out of thirty-two public libraries; ten out of twelve academic libraries; and three out of four special libraries. The information thus received could be summarized as follows.

In general, it seems that architectural barriers do exist which bar the handicapped from use of library facilities. Indeed, some confusion seems to exist as to what is considered an architectural barrier. For example, one respondent who felt no architectural barriers existed in her library, clarified her answer with the comment: "The only barrier is that the library is on the 2nd floor of a 4-floor school with no elevator service." Additionally, several others claimed no architectural barriers on the basis that their libraries were not used by the handicapped. Statistics collected seem to indicate that the school libraries currently contain the least amount of architectural barriers, while public and academic contain the most. In the elimination of architectural barriers, however, academic libraries seem to lead. This latter fact tends to be borne out by a literature survey which pointed in particular to the excellent work being done at the University of Illinois. The greatest architectural barrier indicated seems to be steps, for the precedent set by the Carnegie libraries, characterized by their Olympian stairways, still continues throughout the country. Such simple adjustments as the building of ramps and the addition of elevators, or the conversion of existing elevator service, could eliminate this with a minimum of cost and construction. In considering methods of controlling architectural barriers, however, the majority of librarians tend to think of additional or special service rather than adapting the environment. Although special assistance may have to serve as a temporary measure, it should be remembered at all times that the aim of rehabilitation is the independence and self-sufficiency of the client, the normalizing of his situation. Many of the librarians surveyed seemed to feel that projected plans for new buildings would help to eliminate existing barriers, but the lack of specific codes and requirements

tends to cast a doubt on the realization of this hope. Two academic libraries in the planning stage will provide complete access to the handicapped. Does this indicate a trend leading to future improvement? Maybe, but the prevalent feeling that few of the handicapped require services leads to a lack of interest on the part of some librarians for providing facilities and materials.

From the facts elicited by the recent survey, certain conclusions can be drawn. First, there is a general lack of knowledge about the problems of the handicapped. Little or no reference is found in library literature to the physically handicapped group being discussed in this study.

Second, and perhaps stemming from the above fact, a degree of overall detachment from the problems of this group appears to exist in the library field. This is obvious in such replies as those indicating that the handicapped are served by institutions other than their own and that they rarely appear in existing facilities. It should be obvious that if architectural barriers do exist (as they admittedly do), and that if services are not usually publicized (as they admittedly are not), few, if any, handicapped have reasons for appearing. A specific incident highlights this problem. A branch public library in Buffalo, located near a school for the deaf, provides movies and one or two tours for the children. The questionnaire respondent claimed to "have no demand" for materials on handicaps, thus explaining why neither the collections nor facilities is publicized. This would seem an excellent place for a comprehensive collection on the deaf, which would be helpful not only to the faculty of the school, but to the parents of the deaf children as well. Publicizing the existence of such a collection would undoubtedly draw in many interested individuals who might not otherwise consider that the library would collect this material.

The third conclusion is a more hopeful one. There does seem to be a small group somewhat conversant with these problems, who are willing to comment freely on them, and are working to eliminate the barriers which exist. The two previously cited academic libraries which have almost completely eliminated barriers to library usage are typical of this group. Another excellent example is the Winton Road Branch of the Rochester Public Library. Not only did they mention a planned building with the handicapped in mind, but listed many ways in which they are currently dealing with the problem. These ways included a street level entrance with wide doors for wheelchair patrons; shopping carts for book selection; a main desk near the door where people with ambulatory, cardiac, or related problems could pick up books ordered earlier by phone; lowered tables and catalogs; as well as circulation of Title IV-B materials.

Finally, it appears that studies such as this one can stimulate thought about, and create interest in, the topic. This is borne out by such libraries as the one at Niagara University in Erie County, which listed a rather thorough evaluation of existing barriers such as the number of steps to the entrance and the basement and the existence of turnstiles, and who, while checking "no" to the question which asked if efforts were being made to overcome barriers, qualified this answer with the words "at present," and went on to indicate possible methods of overcoming barriers such as building a ramp to the present loading platform.

The above conclusions reflect many of the premises stated in this article: the amount of awareness of the problem, the existence of the feeling that the handicapped comprise a group to be dealt with separately rather than as an integral part of the library population, and the question of the role of libraries in serving the handicapped. The results seem to indicate heavily that increased awareness is a necessity if the situation is to improve.

The initial recommendation arising from this study would, of necessity, have to be that a much broader study be made on a more comprehensive scale and with a greater geographical distribution. A second study would add a greater dimension to an overall understanding of the problem.

Another recommendation would be that more material on the topic of this handicapped group should appear in the professional literature. The present emphasis on the Title IV-B segment of the handicapped group tends to equate this group with the term "handicapped" in the minds of the library profession, allowing a gap in services to appear. While the disadvantaged are being considered at such great length, and from every conceivable angle, perhaps an emphasis on the physically disadvantaged is not amiss.

The attention of such bodies as the state libraries and the ALA must be drawn to the gap in services caused by architectural barriers. Future library buildings and existing facilities should meet the American Standards Association specifications.

As facilities and materials for the physically handicapped are made available in libraries, they should be adequately publicized. Since the ambulatory physically handicapped group is not used to receiving this type of service from the various libraries, publicity would be the best means of attracting this group to the library. For, as a small branch librarian stated in her response to this study: "Accommodations for handicapped people undoubtedly will follow demand. Until then, a folding table and the services of a page and the librarian will probably substitute."

WORKS CITED

[1] Peter L. Lassen, "Voice of the Militant Cripple," reprinted from *Event*, August 1969, p. 1.

[2] American Standards Association, *American Standards Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to, and Usable by, the Physically Handicapped.* (Chicago, October 31, 1961), p. 3.

[3] Library of Congress, *Talking Books for Crippled Children and Adults.* (Washington, D.C., 1969), p. 3.

[4] American Standards Association, *op. cit.*, p. 6.

[5] National Commission on Architectural Barriers to the Handicapped, *Design for All Americans.* (Washington, D.C., December 1967), p. 5.

[6] *Ibid.*, pp. 5-7.

[7] *Ibid.*, p. 8.

[8] *Ibid.*, p. 9.

[9] *Ibid.*, pp. 9-10.

librarians

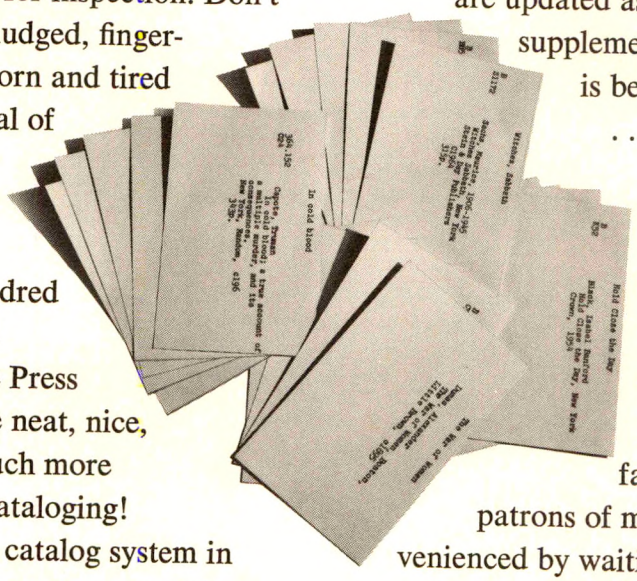
$715 - $889

City of Los Angeles Public Library...

Call Elliott Porter (213) 485-4142, or write to Rm. 100, 111 E. First St., Los Angeles, CA 90012.

Put your cards on the table.

Take a hundred cards from your card catalog and spread them out for inspection. Don't feel bad if they're smudged, finger-marked, dog-eared, torn and tired looking. That's typical of any card catalog system. It's typically unprofessional.



Compare the hundred cards with a hundred listings in the Science Press Book Catalog . . . the neat, nice, convenient and so much more professional way of cataloging!

Science Press is a catalog system in a professional book format prepared by modern data processing techniques. Your books are recorded and cross referenced by subject, title, author and any specified category . . . in any specified number of copies for use at the same time by different patrons in various locations. Your book lists are updated as often as you want with supplementary cataloging. Your catalog is beautifully accurate and efficient . . . beautifully professional.

Today's professional librarian no longer wastes time and money in having cards typed, proofed, corrected and filed . . . no longer spends valuable library funds and space on storage facilities for card catalogs. And patrons of modern libraries are not inconvenienced by waiting for a card catalog file to become available.

You're probably well aware of the disadvantages of your card catalog . . . but are you realistic about its cost? Send for your free copy of "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs." It will help you determine the facts!

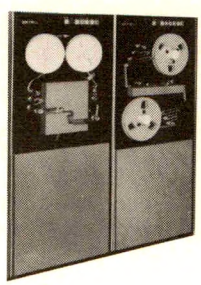
The Science Press, Inc.
304 W. Chestnut St., Ephrata, Pa. 17522
Gentlemen:
Please send "The True Cost Of Card Catalogs" ☐
I'd like your brochure ☐
(PLEASE PRINT)

NAME _____ TITLE _____

LIBRARY NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____



the science press
INCORPORATED
304 West Chestnut Street
Ephrata, Pennsylvania 17522
Phone: 717/733-7981

Publications Checklist

The following titles have been selected from the nominations currently under consideration as Notable Books of 1970. Titles are chosen by the twelve-man Council and the advisory group of twenty-four participating libraries named by the Adult Services Division.

Children's Literature. Elizabeth Sabin. Wofford Library Press, 1970. Special Collections Checklist no. 3. 33 pp. Order from the Wofford Library Press, Wofford College Library, Spartanburg, SC 29301. $2.

This is a bibliographical listing of the two hundred children's books in the Wofford College Library's Children's Literature Collection. Of possible interest to large Children's Literature collections.

German Exile Literature in America 1933–1950. Robert E. Cazden. Chicago: ALA, 1970. 250 pp. $10. LC 76-98639.

This study, an outgrowth of a dissertation presented to the University of Chicago in 1965, surveys the development of German exile literature in the United States. Heavily documented, Cazden records the social and cultural history of the German exile as well as the publishing and distribution patterns of the 353 "free" German publications issued in the U.S. between 1933–1954. Recommended for research collections and large public library collections.

Guide to Serials Currently Received in the Public Libraries of Metropolitan Toronto. Metropolitan Toronto Library Board, 1970. 130 pp. Order from 214 College Street, Toronto 130, Canada. $5.

This guide is the first listing of the serial holdings of all of the public libraries in the metropolitan Toronto area. It contains a total of 8,779 holdings which are arranged alphabetically. Locations and holdings are provided for each entry and approximately 3,096 titles are represented in this guide. The technical details of production would be of some interest to other agencies contemplating the production of such a list.

Index to the National Observer Newspaper. July–December 1969. Newspaper Indexing Center, P.O. Box 83, Flint, MI 48501. Biannual. $20 per year.

This index is a welcome addition to the growing number of newspaper indexes now appearing for major newspapers. The index contains a subject index and an index to personal names. Photographs are indicated and entries are arranged chronologically under subject headings. Length of articles is also indicated. "Letters to the Editor" are not indexed, however, and users of the index will undoubtedly want to suggest that the publishers reverse this policy decision. Recommended for all libraries who purchase the *National Observer* on microfilm or bind current issues of the newspaper.

Interlibrary Loan Involving Academic Libraries. Sarah Katharine Thomson. Chicago: ALA, 1970. ACRL Monograph no. 42. 127 pp. $5. LC 52-4228. SBN 0-8389-3010-7.

This publication is a summary of Sarah Thomson's dissertation "General Interlibrary Loan Service in Major Academic Libraries in the United States" at Columbia, and omits most of the statistical tests, methodology, sampling procedures, tables, and appendices of her earlier study. It does, nonetheless, contain a wealth of information that would be of use to every library administrator and it should be considered necessary professional reading for librarians who are involved with interlibrary loan work.

The Library Chronicle of the University of Texas at Austin. New Series. No. 1 (March 1970). Warrent Roberts, editor. For information contact the University Librarian, Fred Folmer.

The first issue appeared in 1944 and has now grown to the size and appearance of a very respectable "little" magazine. The premier number under the new editor and his advisory group features reassurances from Chester Newland that the L.B.J. Library will be a new dimension in presidential libraries (No, Melvil, he doesn't mean size!); Anthoney Newham on Evelyn Waugh's Library; and a literary portrait of Marianne Moore by Michael Werboff. There is a reproduction of a short manuscript called "J. Frank Dobie on Libraries." All in all a handsome and well-done addition to the more scholarly library magazines. It is serious without being stuffy.

Many Computer Abbreviations for Defining Your Terms Easily. Computer Guidance Corporation, 777 Third Ave., NYC 10017. 1969. 35 pp., paper. 50¢ to libraries and educational institutions.

This pamphlet is a list of acronyms of terms related to data processing. Though it contains a number of acronyms, it is not by any means exhaustive. For the desk drawer of the person who is engaged in work with library systems.

National Journal. Weekly with monthly and semiannual indexes. Order from Center for Political Research. 1730 M Street N.W., Washington, DC 20036. $200 per year for educational institutions.

This reference service, now in its second volume, continues to provide excellent coverage of official Washington. Each weekly issue carries several bylined articles on topical issues, and the Weekly Briefing section contains a checklist of significant actions by and concerning the federal government. Weekly indexes carry indexing by private organization, geographical place, and personal name. Cumulative indexes add government organization and subject headings. This is an invaluable tool and should be added to most reference collections, if possible, to supplement the *Congressional Quarterly Weekly Report.*

Nebraska Library Association Quarterly. Vol. 1, no. 1, Spring 1970. Quartely. Order from Mrs. Louise Shelledy, editor, 3420 S. 37th St., Lincoln NB 68516. $5 per year; single issues $1.25.

The Nebraska Library Association has launched a new magazine to improve communication within the state association, and the first issue presents considerable information about Nebraska libraries and librarians; no substantive articles.

Ohio: A Selected List of Useful Publications. Prepared by Mrs. Curtice Myers for the OLA Reference Service Roundtable. 13 pp., paper. Order from the Ohio Library Association, 40 S. Third St., Columbus, OH 43215. 50¢.

This is a basic guide to Ohio materials for general library use arranged in broad subject classifications. The travel and recreation information and the list of periodicals would be of particular interest to libraries outside the state.

Ohio Library Salaries, 1970: Minimum Salary Schedule and Job Descriptions for 1971. Columbus: Ohio Library Association, 1970. 12 pp. 50¢.

Quite well done and an obvious tool for librarians attempting to upgrade their services and salaries. Jacob Epstein, deputy director of the Cincinnati and Hamilton County Public Library, was chairman of the Library Development Subcommittee that put this report together. It suggests a 1971 starting salary of $9,200 for the professional and $7,360 for the preprofessional. Other state associations will want to study this as a guide for similar studies in their state, and all public libraries will be interested in the basic job descriptions for eleven different types of library positions.

Public Employment and the Disadvantaged: A Bibliography. Reference File Series, no. 24. Washington, D.C.: National Civil Service League. 44 pp. and index. Single copy, no charge.

Here is a goodie not only for your general collection, but for use in your own library should you be involved in civil service. It is designed to be of particular use to those whose responsibility it is to hire the disadvantaged and to reconcile such hiring programs with an established civil service system. The materials listed cover a broad range and could be useful in secondary, public, and academic libraries. The annotations are superior for this type of publication which includes materials not indexed in *Reader's Guide, P.A.I.S.,* and *Personnel Management Abstracts.* Subject areas include enabling legislation, guide to federal grants (great chance here for public libraries), supervising federal agencies, and contract agencies. A must.

Public Library Services in Portage County—An Analysis for Planning. Shellenger, James B. Kent, Ohio: Center for Urban Regionalism, 1970. 91 pp., paper. Order from Center for Urban Regional-

ism, Kent State University, Kent, OH 44240. No price indicated.

This study was jointly funded by the state library of Ohio and the three library boards of Portage County, Ohio. In addition to a survey of library resources and a county profile, this study attempts to offer planning suggestions and keys to implementation for the 1980s.

Reading Is Fundamental: Guide to Book Selection. The National Reading is Fundamental Program. Smithsonian Institution, Arts and Industries Building, Washington, DC 20560. 80 pp., paper. Up to 5 copies free to libraries, additional copies $1 each.

Here is a list of paperbacks, primarily at the elementary level, that will enable anyone to set up their own purchase program of providing books for children to have for their very own. There are nearly six hundred titles covering ethnic groups that will serve the teen and adult, but with strong emphasis on the elementary school child. There is a list of sources used for the list and a list of the publishers. Get in there and push for your community program.

Science for Society: a Bibliography. John A. Moore, compiler. Washington, D.C.: American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1970. 42 pp., paper. Available free from Commission on Science Education, 1515 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20005, or Battelle Memorial Institute, 505 King Avenue, Columbus, OH 43201.

This bibliography was prepared to provide public school teachers with current information on the social utility of science. Recommended.

Seelhammer, Ruth. *Hopkins Collected at Gonzaga.* Chicago: Loyola University, 1970. 272 pp. No price provided. LC 70-108564. SBN 8294-0183-0.

Crosby Library at Gonzaga University in Spokane inspired by the interest of the Director Clifford A. Carroll S.J. and his staff in Gerald Manley Hopkins. This bibliography lists 3301 entries by and about the man and his work. It has a name index. Research collections will want.

A Selected Sample of Books by and About American Indians. Tacoma Public Library and Tacoma Community College Cooperative Project. 13 pp., paper. Free, but include 10¢ for mailing.

The title goes on to explain that the emphasis here is Pacific Northwest. It is a simple listing and location device but certainly laudable in that it brings into one listing the resources available within a community and is not isolated to one type of agency. You may want to take a look at it to see and show around to explore doing similar projects in your library community. Order from: Literature Department, Tacoma Public Library, 1102 S. Tacoma Ave., Tacoma, WA 98402.

So You Have to Write a Technical Report: Elements of Technical Report Writing. Dwight E. Gray. Washington, D.C.: Information Resources Press, 1970. 117 pp., paper. $3.25. LC 70-120541.

A straightforward account of how to write a technical report, and a handy tool for the public library patron who wants to know where to begin. The "Selected Bibliography: Style and Usage" lists thirty additional texts on technical writing so the sophisticated reader need not think he has the complete story when he has finished. Recommended.

Standards for Library Services in Health Care Institutions. Chicago: ALA, 1970. 31 pp., paper. $1.75. LC 74-124576. SBN 8389-3115-4 (1970).

A revision of the standards to cover health care published in 1953 as *Hospital Libraries: Objectives and Standards.* This document is the final revision of the draft which was initially prepared in September of 1968 by the Hospital Library Standards Committee of AHIL, and has been endorsed by the American Hospital Association as well as the Medical Library Association. Recommended for all health care institutions and professional collections of library literature.

The Study of Subject Bibliography with Special Reference to the Social Sciences. Christopher D. Needham assisted by Esther Herman. College Park: School of Library and Information Services, University of Maryland, 1970. Student Contribution Series number 3. 221 pp., paper. $5. LC 75-630095.

This is an important contribution to library literature. It is important, however, more for the scope and direction of the book than for a great deal of its content. Basically, it represents an outline of work done in connection with a course in subject bibliography taught by Christopher Needham at the University of Maryland School of Library and Information Services. Much of the student work is uneven, and some should not have been included in this work. Nonetheless, the outline of this course and some of its products should be helpful to all teachers of library science teaching reference courses and to most librarians working in reference departments in libraries.

Union List of Serials in the Libraries in the Miami Valley, Supplement to the Second Edition. Dayton, Ohio: Wright State University Library. 135 pp., paper. $7.

Intended to be used in conjuction with the second edition, this supplement offers 754 new titles to the holdings of participating libraries. Ohio institutions will want to purchase this plus the second edition of the Union List, currently available for $20, if they do not presently own it. Universities and research libraries may want to consider this item for purchase as well.

U.S. Bureau of the Census, Directory of Non-Federal Statistics for States and Local Areas. Washington: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, 1970. 678 pp. Order from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. $6.25.

This compilation represents the first guide to the nonfederal sources of statistics for the fifty states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. It is intended as a companion volume to the *Directory of Federal Statistics for Local Areas, 1966* and the *Directory of Federal Statistics for States, 1967.*

The statistical sources listed are collected and published by state agencies, colleges and universities, or private organizations. For the most part, all items listed represent primary sources of information, but exceptions to this exist in some state documents which provide more complete information than are covered by federal sources. Entry is by state with breakdown by subject, breakdown of tabular detail, extent of application, and frequency. All esential document for all reference collections.

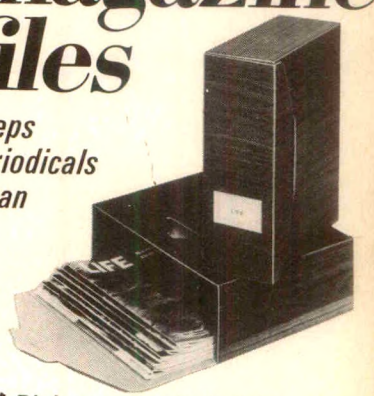
Vogler, Richard A. *An Oliver Twist Exhibition: A Memento for the Dickens Centennial, 1970: An Essay.* Los Angeles: University of California Library, 1970. Order from Gifts and Exchange Division, UCLA Library, Los Angeles, CA 90024. 16 pp., illustrated. $1.

Handsome and well-done pamphlet to back an exhibit he designed for the University Research Library. It is of primary interest to collectors and research libraries.

CLIP AND STAPLE TO YOUR LETTERHEAD

dust-tight magazine files

keeps periodicals clean



✱ Rich woodgrain finish
✱ Metal label card holder
✱ 6 Sizes fit 7,000 publications

FREE CATALOG — Includes dozens of new and unique storage ideas for libraries, schools, offices.

☐ send free catalog ☐ have salesman call

The Storage SPECIALISTS

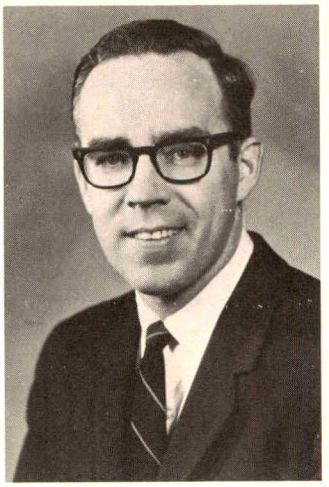
signature SAFCO PRODUCTS COMPANY
7425 Laurel Avenue South
Golden Valley, Minnesota 55426

CLIP AND STAPLE TO YOUR LETTERHEAD

CLIP AND STAPLE TO YOUR LETTERHEAD

Notes on Contributors

Mike Gabriel



Ray M. Fry

Michael Tatum

NED KEHDE, whose article starts on page 873, is currently a librarian with the Regional History Department in the Kenneth Spencer Research Library at the University of Kansas. Mr. Kehde is presently completing a bibliography of radical pamphlets published between 1945 and 1970, and the November issue of *American Libraries* will feature his article "The American Right and Pamphleteering: Recommendations for a Radical Pamphlet Library."

RAY M. FRY is director of the Division of Library Programs, Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology, U.S. Office of Education, Washington, D.C. Starting on page 904, he tells how the Division is making it possible for librarians to become activists in the campaign against illiteracy and ignorance. The article also contains a list of all HEW regional offices and DLP branch offices.

JANET NOLL NAUMER, librarian at the Institute of American Indian Arts in Santa Fe, New Mexico, has compiled a bibliography of sources of materials on North American Indians. The article, beginning on page 861, identifies and describes publishers, book stores, museums, reprint houses, record companies, and a variety of other sources.

NORA CAMBIER is now head of the Business, Science, and Technology Department of the Peoria (Illinois) Public Library; MIKE GABRIEL is reference librarian at Lawrence University in Appleton, Wisconsin; and BARTON CLARK is map librarian at the University of Nebraska. Together with ROBERT DAUGHERTY, reference librarian at Battelle Memorial Institute in Columbus, Ohio, they initiated the study of errors in *Books in Print* (p. 901) in a course on book publishing at the University of Illinois.

Millicent B. Hering

Lelia Cassidy

LELIA CASSIDY, recently public services librarian at the College of the Redwoods in Eureka, California, is now assistant librarian in technical processes in the Hume Library at the University of Florida, Gainesville. Excessive noise in the college library was almost more than she could cope with so she decided to "pray for peace—and quiet." That "prayer" appears on pages 888-89.

MICHAEL TATUM is director of interior design with Hellmuth, Obata & Kassabaum, Inc., in St. Louis, Missouri. In his article, beginning on page 878, Mr. Tatum gives invaluable advice on the planning of design of libraries. This article is a result of a presentation given by Mr. Tatum at a library planning seminar.

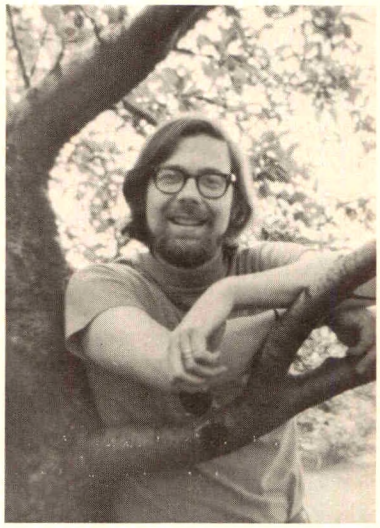
MARGARET WALKER, author of the novel *Jubilee,* and two volumes of poetry—*For My People* and *Prophets for a New Day*—gave a dynamic and hard-hitting speech at the Young Adult Services Division Luncheon at the ALA Annual Conference in Detroit. In that speech, beginning on page 849, she demonstrates quite clearly "The Humanistic Tradition of Afro-American Literature."

BARBARA MYATT, at the Educational Media Center in the College of Education, University of Georgia, Atlanta, has pulled together (page 865) the results of a survey she did on library programs of 1970 versus those of 1955. She concludes that it's time for library schools to reflect the seventies in their program brochures.

Constance M. Greco

Janet Noll Naumer

Nora Cambier



Alexei Panshin

MILLICENT B. HERING is head of the Readers' Services Department at the University of Alaska Library in College, Alaska. She is sincerely concerned about the marijuana problem with the young and also with the laws that attempt to contain this problem. Her article, beginning on page 896, was originally published in amended form in *The Sourdough,* the newsletter of the Alaska Library Association, in February 1970.

CONSTANCE M. GRECO is a library student at Syracuse University in New York. Her article, beginning on page 908, written as a result of a study done for a seminar course, is concerned with the problems of architectural barriers to the physically handicapped "served" by the library.

JULIAN BOND, well-known member of the Georgia House of Representatives, talked to the Friends of the Libraries at the ALA Annual Conference in Detroit. Beginning on page 847, that talk entitled "What Now?" explains how the problems of our country are the problems of the libraries.

ALEXEI PANSHIN is a science fiction writer who worked for a year as a reference librarian for the Brooklyn Public Library. Among his works are a critical study of Robert Heinlein and four novels, including *Rite of Passage,* winner of the Science Fiction Writers of America Nebula Award in 1968. His bibliography, page 884, includes science fiction theory and criticism and lists some specialty dealers.

Classified Advertisements

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections. But, if error continues after first publication and we are not notified of the error immediately, the responsibility is yours.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 see references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Services, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines! Send want lists. No catalog. Established 1932. Midtown Magazines, Inc., Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607; (212) 993-6579.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

INTERNATIONAL services are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY.

SERIALS bought and sold. Entire runs or single issues. Catalogs sent on request. J. W. Caler, Inc., 7506 Clybourn, Sun Valley, CA 91352; (213) 877-1664.

ECONOMICS and political science. European, American, Indian, and Asian economics and political science is our specialty. Catalogs of books and periodicals issued regularly. Please send us your want lists. We search for out-of-print titles through our agents in Europe and India. Mercurius Books and Periodicals, 175 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010.

NEW service utilizes optical scanning to convert bibliography files to machine language for computer utilization. Work is done from ordinary typewritten documents. Cost is low and accurate. Fast service. Branch offices: San Francisco, Chicago, Newark. Write for information today. Formscan, Inc., Dept. AL, 711 E. Walnut St., Pasadena, CA 91101; toll free (except California) (800) 423-4173.

BEILSTEIN'S *Handbuch der organischen chemic,* 4.Auf 1., Berlin, Springer, 1918–1940, 31 V. In. 33. Also supplements 1-3, 65 V. In. 74, 1928–1969. Completely bound. Price on request. Write Gifts and Exchange Librarian, Purdue University Libraries, Lafayette, IN 47907.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

DEWEY decimal numbers for each subject are included in the second edition of the *Manual and List of Subject Headings Used on the Woods Cross Reference Cards* for school and public libraries. LC No.: 76-101641. The number of headings has been increased and listed according to the new *ALA Rules for Filing.* 71 new cards have been added to the original 1287 "see," "see also," and "notes" cards to bring the set up-to-date. All entries are consistent with *Sears* 9th and standard *Wilson* cataloging. $30 for cards and manual; $4.95 for manual alone. The hundreds of owners of the original set receive the 71 added cards free when they purchase the new manual. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

THE MOSQUITO FIGHTERS, just released, 16mm, 21-minute color and sound film on modern mosquito control practice. Features human interest story with exciting visual footage about a Mosquito Control District's operations in the face of a potential St. Louis encephalitis epidemic. Excellent film for schools (primary, secondary, and college), general public, and professional audiences. $250 per print. 20% discount on 3 or more prints. Trident Group, P.O. Box 73275, Metairie, LA 70003.

RICHARD'S Reference No. 1. A computer listing of 14,500 OP titles wanted, a permanent listing in alphabetical order until book is acquired or the order cancelled. R/R No. 2 will list all titles still needed, + all new titles added. No charge to list your OP desiderata. We want the tites you can't find anywhere else. Ask for details. OP Dept., Richard Abel & Co., Inc., Box 4245, Portland, OR 97208.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, BA, MLS, recent graduate seeks beginning professional position in an area of librarianship. Have 1 year of graduate training in the field of social work, 3 years of library student assistant experience. Write 818-6, University Ave., Honolulu, HI 96814.

CATALOGER, MS, 2 years' experience, desires professional duties. Has concern for integrity in cataloging; interested also in learning acquisitions work. Available now. I. C. Teas, 580 Cadraca Dr., Apt. 5, Memphis, TN 38122.

LIBRARIAN, MSLS, with good knowledge of Japanese, experienced in reference, U. S. government documents, and cataloging work, seeks position in academic library. Write B-558-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

PLACEMENT SERVICES

Services

DISTRICT of Columbia. Liberal arts colleges. 60 or more vacancies, at all levels incuding head librarians, will open this year in 300 private liberal arts colleges. Salaries $6,000–$17,500 + fringe benefits. A centralized, nonprofit organization aids member colleges in filling vacancies and provides free service to registrants. For details and registration form, write Cooperative College Registry, One Dupont Circle, Ste. 10, Washington, DC 20036.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

BOOKLIST Office. *High School or young adults librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to young adults, ages 14 through 18, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of young adults' literature, and experience in using books with young adults in high school or public libraries. Starting salary $9,828. 22 days vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BOOKLIST Office. *Librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to adults, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of adults' literature, and experience in using books in public libraries. Starting salary $8,772–$9,216. 22 days vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

VERMONT. *Acquisitions head,* Middlebury College. MLS from accredited school. Language and cataloging background desirable. Salary $7,500. Liberal vacation. Write J. R. McKenna, Ln., Middlebury College Library, Middlebury, VT 05753.

NEW YORK. *Library director.* Position now open for a progressive librarian with a MLS degree and basic knowledge of computer applications. 3–5 years administrative experience in an academic library preferred. Salary $15,000 minimum. Air-conditioned building occupied in 1968. Present staff of 39, operating budget $500,000. Apply to Mrs. F. H. Taylor, Chmn., Search Committee, Rochester Institute of Technology, One Lomb Memorial Dr., Rochester, NY 14623.

CANADA. *Head cataloger,* University of Manitoba Libraries. Applications are invited for the above position to supervise and control the work of 7 professional librarians and 11 clerical assistants. Degree from an accredited library school and cataloging experience with LC classification. Normal benefits. Minimum salary $10,000. Moving allowance. Apply to H. J. Skynner, Assoc. Ln., University of Manitoba, Winnipeg 19, Manitoba, Canada.

VERMONT. *Acquisitions head.* MLS from accredited school. Language and cataloging background desirable. Salary $7,500. Liberal vacation. Write J. R. McKenna, Ln., College Library, Middlebury, VT 05753.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Head of cataloging department* in college library beginning before January 1971. Supervision of 4 professionals, 6 typists, + student help. Proposed book budget of $250,000. Complete faculty status with 9-month contract and optional 9 weeks in summer. MLS and second master's in a subject area and at least 4 years of experience required. Salary range with summers, $12,000 and up, depending on qualifications. New building. Write to Head Librarian, Ezra Lehman Memorial Library, State College, Shippensburg, PA 17257.

CALIFORNIA. *Order department head,* librarian IV ($11,388–$13,824). Full responsibility for ordering and receiving book and nonbook library materials. Staff of 25. Requirements: MLS from accredited library school + substantial and appropriate professional experience. Some knowledge of automation techniques desirable. 24 working days vacation; academic status. Apply to Katherine C. McNabb, Assoc. Univ. Ln., Library, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.

Services

VERMONT. *Technical services librarian.* Accredited MLS required. $7,200 up depending on experience. Superior fringe benefits and faculty status. New library. Apply Librarian, Vermont Technical College, Randolph Center, VT 05061; (802) 728-3391.

WISCONSIN. State university seeks candidate for the *assistant circulation and reference librarian,* who will work under the supervision of the circulation and reserve librarian and the reference librarian. Salary for the 1970-71 academic year $8,000–$8,700 depending on qualifications, training, and experience, with opportunity for summer position at 2/9 of academic year salary. Qualifications: graduate degree from accredited library school. Service to begin September 1, 1970. Professional rank depends on qualifications of appointee. Professional librarians have academic rank and privileges, university retirement system, Blue Cross-Blue Shield, sick leave, social security and included in state retirement. Excellent working conditions in air-conditioned building with cooperative faculty. Write Stith M. Cain, Ln., Wisconsin State University, Whitewater, WI 53190.

MICHIGAN. Application is invited for the position of *assistant business librarian.* This is primarily a public service position, involving reference and other public service duties in the Business Library. This library contains approximately 23,000 volumes and is growing rapidly. Staff consists of 2 librarians, 4 nonprofessional assistants, and student help. MLS required + some business library or general reference experience. Business and/or economic background preferred. Faculty status. Excellent fringe benefit program. Salary range begins at $9,000. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Position available now. Apply to Hans Engelke, Actg. Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University Libraries, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

MICHIGAN. Application is invited for the position of *education librarian.* This position is in the Educational Resources Center, a joint venture between the university libraries and the College of Education, combining the best of library and audiovisual facilities and practices into a single center for the improvement of instruction and learning in the College of Education. There are approximately 67,000 volumes in the Center. The staff consists of the director of the center, 3 education librarians, 5 audiovisual specialists, several nonprofessional assistants, and student help. MLS required + a background in education. Experience in the public schools preferred. Faculty status. Excellent fringe benefit program. Salary range begins at $9,000. Actual salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Position available now. Apply to Hans Engelke, Actg. Dir. of Ls., Western Michigan University Libraries, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Multiple

OKLAHOMA. *Public librarians* with experience—there are a number of openings in public library systems in Oklahoma. State aid for public libraries tripled last year, and prospects for more funding are good. Homesick former Oklahomans and prospective Southwesterners are welcome. Starting salaries range fom $7,800 with no experience to $10,800 with considerable experience. The cost of living is relatively low. Those interested contact Director, Department of Libraries, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City, OK 73105.

Services

NEW HAMPSHIRE. *Public library consultant* to provide professional leadership to librarians, trustees, and Friends. Assists in developing Friends groups in local communities; works with State Friends Association. Produces and edits newsletter, writes press releases, etc. Ability to write and speak essential. Involves some travel but few overnights. Requires master's degree in library science from accredited library school and some experience in consultant work or related fields. Salary to $10,543. Usual fringe benefits. Apply Emil W. Allen, Jr., State Ln., State Library, 20 Park St., Concord, NH 03301.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

WISCONSIN. *Library administrator,* with MSLS degree and experience. University community of 36,000, part of metropolitan area of 150,000 in heart of summer and winter sports and vacation country. Head library staff of 10, book budget of $15,000, annual circulation 208,000. Liberal fringe benefits including hospitalization, insurance, retirement, sick leave, month vacation. Starting salary $10,000. Apply Personnel Committee, Public Library Board, 1204 Hammond Ave., Superior, WI 54880.

MICHIGAN. *Head of circulation* serving a city of 50,000 within easy access to the cultural centers of Lansing, Ann Arbor, Detroit, and Toledo. 5th-year library school degree required. Starting salary $7,491–$8,634, depending on training and experience. Retirement, social security, sick leave, vacation, hospitalization, and insurance. Apply to Mr. Clare H. Sergeant, Dir., Public Library, Jackson, MI 49201.

INDIANA. *Head librarian* for township public library serving 40,000 from new $750,000 facility with staff of 12, including bookmobile service. Located in Ohio River Valley in southern Indiana in Louisville, Kentucky, metropolitan area, near 2 universities and other colleges. Accredited MLS required. Beginning salary $8,500–$11,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Apply Jeffersonville Township Public Library, R. E. VanDenover, Pres., Board of Trustees, Jeffersonville, IN 47130.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Children's librarian* to become head, children's services in progressive and pleasant public library with able staff and enthusiastic patrons. Must have MS in LS from ALA-accredited institution with at least 2 years appropriate experience. Starting salary based on qualifications within $7,953–$9,391 range. 38-hour week, 4 weeks vacation, cumulative sick leave, Blue Cross/Blue Shield, Massachusetts retirement. Send resume and references to F. A. Bold, Dir., Memorial Hall Library, P. O. Box 148, Andover, MA 01810.

IOWA. *Director* for public library and Seven Rivers Library System. MLS and administrative experience required. Library serves a university-centered community of 46,000 and is the headquarters for a 14-county cooperative. Annual circulation, 400,000. 1971 materials budget, $53,000. Liberal fringe benefits. Salary to $14,000, depending on qualifications. Apply to Thomas Summy, Public Library, Iowa City, IA 52240.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Head librarian.* Salary $9,288–$11,112. MLS and experience required. Usual fringe benefits. Apply to Harold J. Vermes, Public Library, West Springfield, MA 01089.

MICHIGAN. Detroit Public Library is seeking a *head librarian* for its music and performing arts department for the main library. Responsible for acquisition of materials, maintenance of collection, training and development of a staff of 10. Should have strong community interest. Music background, supervisory experience, and MLS required. Degree in musicology desirable. Beginning salary $12,287. Benefits include 5-day, 36¼-hour-work week; 4 weeks vacation; 10 paid holidays; group life insurance, paid medical and health insurance; 17 days sick leave annually; city retirement plan; longevity pay; and social security. Apply Mrs. Audrey Biel, Pers. Dir., Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202.

MARYLAND. *Assistant area branch librarian.* Head adult services department and assist in the administration of a large branch. MLS degree and 3 years of suitable experience, some of which has been in an administrative capacity. Salary range $10,400–$15,080. 37½-hour week, excellent fringe benefits. Apply Personnel Director, Prince George's County Memorial Library, 6532 Adelphi Rd., Hyattsville, MD 20782.

NEW YORK. *Library director:* public library, progressive city 2 hours north of New York in beautiful Hudson Valley, serving 88,000 population. 2 branches; 1970 budget, $288,256. Central reference library of 5-county system. Highly capable staff of 49 full- and part-time employees. At least 8 years of professional service including administrative experience to meet New York state civil service requirements. Starting salary $14,000 with usual benefits. Apply Personnel Committee, Board of Trustees, Adriance Memorial Library, 93 Market St., Poughkeepsie, NY 12601.

TEXAS. *Assistant librarian* for public library in progressive city of 30,000 within 1½ hours of Houston on freeway. MLS from accredited ALA library school. Experience desirable. Minimum salary $7,200. Reply to Director of Personnel, City of Orange, P. O. Box 520, Orange, TX 77630.

NEW YORK. *Director,* $14,170–$19,968 in 8 steps. The Central Islip Public Library (Long Island) seeks a qualified librarian to organize public library service to the 23,000 residents of the school district. The library is presently in a store-front location, but plans soon will be formulated for a major building program. The 1970–71 operating budget is projected at $79,000. Requirements include a master's degree from an accredited library school and 4 or more years of appropriate experience. Resumes should be submitted without delay to Guenter A. Jansen, Dir., Suffolk Cooperative Library System, P.O. Box 187, Bellport, NY 11713.

CALIFORNIA. *City librarian,* Vallejo, population 72,005, San Francisco Bay area. Salary open, depending on qualifications (present range $1,213–$1,475 per month). Brand-new $2.8 million main library, 2 branches, and bookmobile. Operating budget $395,000. 23 full-time positions; member North Bay Cooperative Library System. Requires master's in library science from accredited library school and minimum of 3 years supervisory or administrative experience. Request application and information from Personnel Department, City Hall, Vallejo, CA 94590. An equal opportunity employer.

MICHIGAN. *Library director.* To be responsible for administration and development of active library with circulation of over 70,000 and staff of 9. Experience and/or MLS required. Starting salary $9,000 minimum with annual increments, full insurance coverage, sick leave, 4 weeks vacation, 37-hour-week. Open October 3, 1970. Send resume and references to James Oosterhouse, Chmn., Library Board, Public Library, 2 E. Main St., Fremont, MI 49412.

ILLINOIS. *Head of technical processes division,* Rockford Public Library, which is also the headquarters library for the Northern Illinois Library System. We need a librarian with supervisory abilities capable of developing cooperative processing activities for all types of media between all types of libraries, with an interest in innovative approaches to technical processing. MALS or 5th-year degree required, with experience in administration, acquisitions, cataloging, and processing. Fringe benefits include life and medical insurance, municipal employees' retirement, 4 weeks vacation. Salary up to $10,000, depending on experience; new schedule will be adopted early in 1971. Apply to Mrs. A. N. Stanlis, Coor. Supv., Supporting Services, 215 N. Wyman St., Rockford, IL 61101.

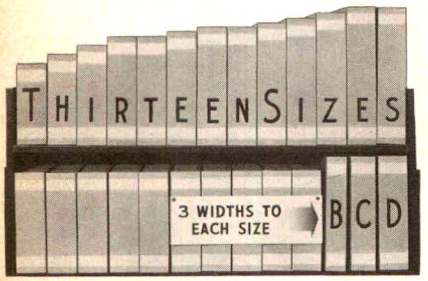
NEW JERSEY. *Children's Services Coordinator.* Growing system seeks dynamic person with 4 years experience (after MLS) in children's services in public library. Salary $12,150–$15,185. May hire within range. Excellent benefits. In metropolitan New York area, Woodbridge is a growing community of 98,000; ½ hour from midtown Manhattan. System consists of main library and 9 branches; 3 buildings erected in last 4 years and ground breaking for another branch scheduled late fall. New, main library on drawing board. Staff of 109 includes 27 professionals, 6 of whom are children's librarians. Woodbridge is an area center serving 5 townships with interlibrary loan, reference, and consultant services. Coordinator responsible for book selection, programming, and training of staff. 1969 budget exceeded $850,000. Fastest growing library in New Jersey with 650,000 circulation. Excellent opportunity for right person. Wide latitude to plan and carry out program. Resume to Jack Fishmann, Asst. L. Dir., Free Public Library, 800 Rahway Ave., Woodbridge, NJ 07095; or call (201) 634-5101.

NEW JERSEY. *Head librarian* with MLS. Rockaway Township. Serving community of 20,000. About 30 miles from New York City. Library opens 45 hours per week. Immediate. Salary $8,500 + depending on experience. Complete administrative responsibility for growing library. Contact Richard Linett, P. O. Box 241, Rockaway, NJ 07866.

OHIO. *Librarian* for suburban area of 15,000 near Toledo. Supervise staff of 7. Book collection 45,000; 1971 budget $130,000. MLS required, salary $9,000–$11,400 depending on experience. Write Howard H. Williams, Pres., Board of Trustees, Way Public Library, Perrysburg, OH 43551.

Magafiles

LOW COST PERIODICAL AND PAMPHLET FILES



Sturdy—Attractive—Unique

ALL SIZES SAME PRICE

FREE SAMPLE MAGAFILE sent upon request. You will receive it by return mail along with handy size-chart and additional details. No obligation or salesman follow-up.

Magafiles sell themselves

THE MAGAFILE CO.
2800 MARKET ST. • ST. LOUIS, MO. 63103

TEACHERS & LIBRARIANS

• DRUGS
• ECOLOGY
• SEX EDUCATION
• MULTI-ETHNIC
• REMEDIAL

and 50 more topical subjects are described in a Free *PERMA-BOUND*® Catalog send for it today!

Name
Position
School
Address
City
State Zip
Dept. A-3

HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC.
Vandalia Road · Jacksonville, Illinois 62650

Multiple

INDIANA. *Head librarian,* MLS degree + at least 4 years administrative experience. Library serves entire county, population approximately 60,000, in metropolitan area. New 51,000-sq. ft. building opened 12/1/69. Salary range $9,600–$12,000. Position available January 1, 1971, due to retirement of present librarian. Also available due to retirement on January 1, 1971, position of *first assistant librarian.* MLS degree, with experience required. Salary range $8,400–$10,800. Apply Elsa Strassweg, Hd. Ln., Public Library, 180 W. Spring St., New Albany, IN 47150.

INDIANA. *2 branch librarians,* $7,480–$10,000; *assistant director,* $8,800–$11,680. Beginning salary depends on education and experience. Branches of 35,000-40,000 volumes each, staff of 5 or more. Industrial city 35 minutes from Chicago. Social security, sick leave, 4 weeks vacation. New main library building; 2 branches planned. Apply Robert Wood, Dir., Public Library, 2401 E. Columbus Dr., East Chicago, IN 46312.

WISCONSIN. Exceptional opportunities for 2 creative, service-minded librarians: (1) *head of cataloging* and (2) *head of children's services.* Both positions assist with adult reference. Each requires MLS; salary $7,679 upward. Benefits include 24 day vacation. Apply Charles Grasmick, Dir., Public Library, 217 S. Farwell, Eau Claire, WI 54701, or phone (715) 832-8341.

MINNESOTA. *Head of technical services department.* Administer acquisitions, cataloging, classifying, and technical processing. Staff of 7. Book collection is 117,000. Library serves a sophisticated community of 81,000 people in southeastern Minnesota. Home of the Mayo Clinic and a large IBM research plant. *Director of extension.* Administer staff, book selection, and development of programs for the bookmobile. Responsible for county-wide specialized services. Public relations opportunities as liaison with schools and civic groups, ability to do creative programming. Salary scale and benefits: 1970 salary range of $641–$987 per month. Periodic merit increases as well as an automatic annual cost of living increase. Major medical policy, life insurance, 12 days sick leave per year, retirement plan paid by the city, and month vacation per year. Starting salary based on ability and experience. Minimum requirements: master's degree from an ALA-accredited school. Apply by resume to Library Director, Public Library, 226 Second St. SW, Rochester, MN 55901.

Services

WISCONSIN. *Reference librarian.* Exceptional opportunity to develop reference services. New $1,000,000 library building completed in 1968. Size of building is approximately 50,000 sq. ft. Fond du Lac is a city of 40,000, located at the foot of the Fox River Valley on beautiful Lake Winnebago. Four-season recreational area, skiing, boating, swimming, golfing, winter sports. Four-hour drive from Chicago, ½-hour to Lake Michigan. Beginning salary $10,080 and up. Position on salary schedule is determined by qualifications and experience. Qualifications: 5th-year BS in LS or MS in LS. Month vacation, city retirement plan, social security, sick leave, etc., benefits. Position open immediately. Apply to Director, Public Library, Fond du Lac, WI 54935.

NEW JERSEY. *Children's librarian* needed to assume responsibility for the activities and programs of the children's room in a busy suburban library. An attractive children's area with 2 full-time assistants in a new colonial building presents an opportunity for full services. New Jersey certification and U.S. citizenship required. Salary range $6,656–$10,114. 22 days vacation, sick leave, fully paid Blue Cross–Blue Shield, and fringe benefit programs. Apply to Anthony E. Merkl, Dir., Public Library, 65 Scotland Rd., South Orange, NJ 07079.

SOUTH CAROLINA. *Reference librarian.* Degree from accredited library school. Opportunity to work in all-American city experiencing rapid growth. Beginning salary $7,764–$8,544. Send resume to Mrs. Marguerite G. Thompson, Ln., County Library, 319 S. Irby St., Florence, SC 29501.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Librarian I* for adult services at a beginning salary of $7,000. Excellent fringe benefits. Newly created position that includes responsibility to initiate and organize new services, and to assist director in establishing new branches. Work in a growing system serving 40,000, 35 miles from Pittsburgh. 5th-year library science degree from accredited school required. Higher starting salary possible for candidate possessing more than minimum qualification or experience. Apply A. Aziz Khan, Dir., Carnegie Free Library, Beaver Falls, PA 15010.

NEW JERSEY. The children who read 180,000 books last year did it without the benefit of a *children's librarian.* The Wayne Public Library has never had one. Our users range from the advantaged to the disadvantaged. If you genuinely like children, you'll enjoy our library. Only your imagination and initiative will limit what you can accomplish. An enthusiastic, congenial staff (7 professionals), modern building in a 27 square mile suburban town with 50,000 population. Salary to $10,790 and usual benefits. MLS required. Write Robert K. Pearce, Dir., Public Library, 475 Valley Rd., Wayne, NJ 07470; or call collect (201) 694-1808.

OHIO. Variety is the spice of life. A little cataloging, a bit of reference, some adult services, and a lot of diversified stimulation. We're in the year 2,000 but a "now" grad can qualify. Near Ohio State and Columbus. A short 35-hour-work week and a fringe package to delight. Start at $7,000 with a revision in January. Write Director, Public Library, 2800 Tremont Rd., Upper Arlington, OH 43221.

SCHOOL LIBRARY

Multiple

NEW HAMPSHIRE. *Cataloger/technical services librarian* and *reference/circulation librarian* required by private secondary school in historic seacoast region. Outstanding new building to be completed in 1971. MLS required. Salary from $6,600 depending on qualifications and experience. Good benefits. Apply Rodney Armstrong, Ln., Phillips Exeter Academy, Exeter, NH 03833. An equal opportunity employer.

ADDENDA

FRANCE. Available librarian la joie par les livres, France (Clamart), 4 miles from Paris. 6 months renewable beginning January 1971. $260 monthly, free lodging. Interesting and creative position in experimental children's library. Author and publisher contacts. Also everyday tasks. Fluent French needed. Degree in library science, good knowledge of children's literature and library work. Experience necessary. Send curriculum to Bibliotheque D'Enfants, Rue De Champagne, Cite De La Plaine, 92 Clamart, France.

CALIFORNIA. *County librarian.* Kings County needs professional librarian to direct the county library system including county section of new joint county-city library in Hanford and numerous branches located throughout the county. Applicants must be eligible for or possess a California's librarian's certificate including graduation from college and 5 years of professional library experience, at least 2 of which were in an administrative capacity. Salary $862–$1,048, depending on experience. Apply to Personnel Office, Courthouse Box C, Hanford, CA 93230; (209) 582-3211.

The American Association of Museums
and
Crowell-Collier Educational Corporation
announce...

THE OFFICIAL MUSEUM DIRECTORY*

1971 Edition

The Standard Reference to the Museums of the United States and Canada

THE OFFICIAL DIRECTORY OF THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF MUSEUMS

COMPREHENSIVE! AUTHORITATIVE! ACCURATE!

Comprehensively details 6,700 museums, their contents, personnel, activities, facilities, governing authorities, and publications.

Authoritatively compiled under the auspices and with the cooperation of the American Association of Museums in Washington, D.C.

FEATURES THREE COMPLETE CROSS-INDEX SECTIONS

Every museum is indexed 1.) alphabetically by its name and location, 2.) alphabetically by the names of its key personnel (approximately 11,000 listed), and 3.) categorically by the nature of its contents.

AVAILABLE DECEMBER 1, 1970

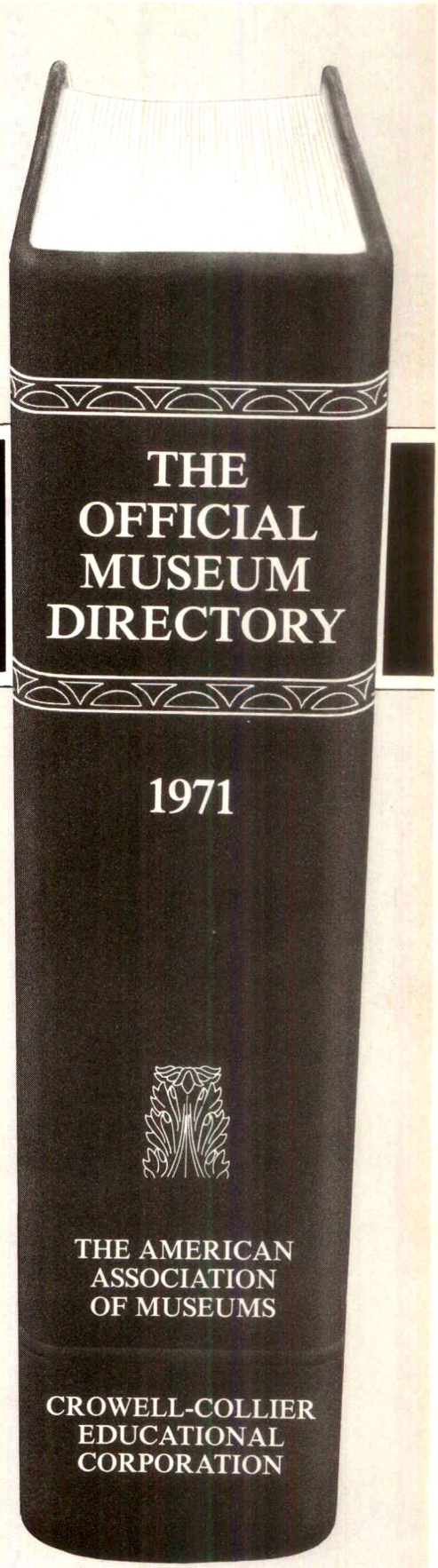
Special Library and Institutional Price

$27.80

List Price $35.00

Mail orders and inquiries to:

THE OFFICIAL MUSEUM DIRECTORY
P.O. Box 4857
Washington, D.C. 20008



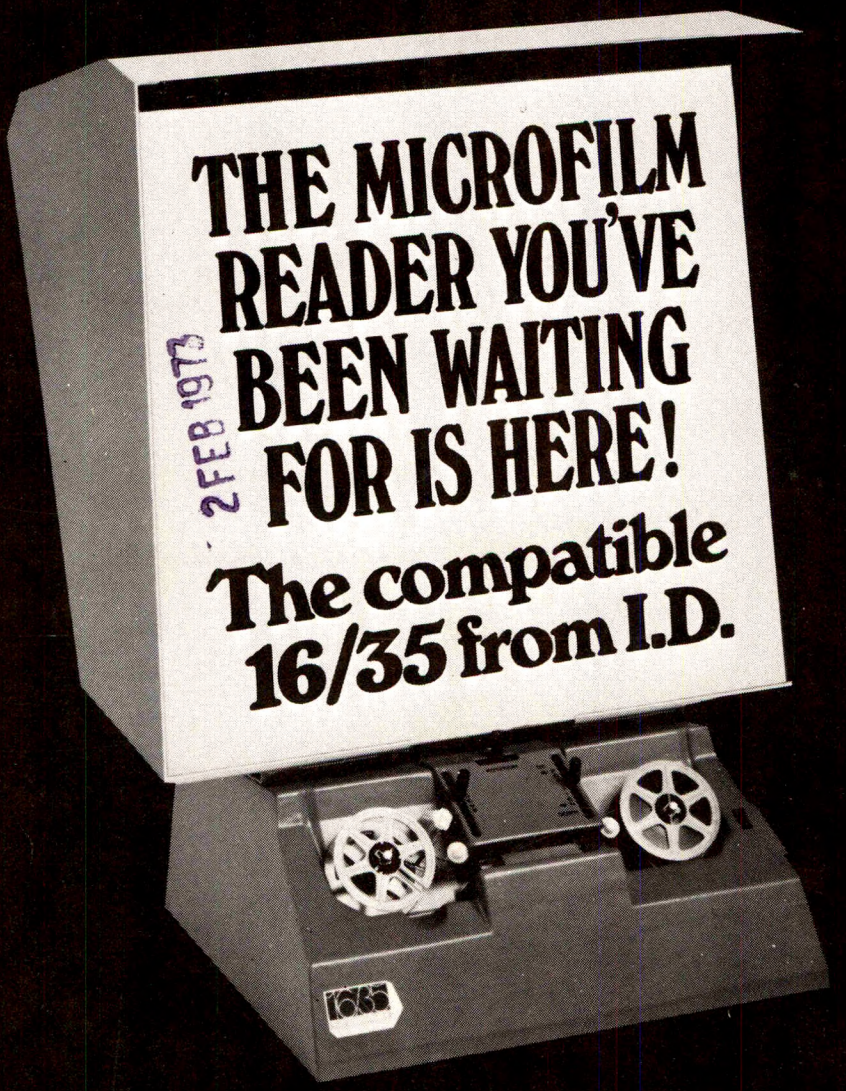
Approximate Size 2¼" x 7¼" x 10"

*Formerly titled "Museums Directory of the United States and Canada"

2FEB 1973

THE MICROFILM READER YOU'VE BEEN WAITING FOR IS HERE!

The compatible 16/35 from I.D.



LARGE SCREEN . . . 24" x 24" viewing area can project a full newspaper page in actual size.

EASY TO OPERATE . . . Loading and all controls are up front at the user's fingertips. No instruction needed.

ACCEPTS REELS AND CARTRIDGES . . . Use your film in reels or convert part or all of your holdings to I.D.'s automatic threading cartridges . . . for 16mm and 35mm microfilm.

19:1 MAGNIFICATION . . . and a bright clear image even in a well lighted room.

IMAGE ROTATION AND SCAN . . . Rotate or scan the image at the touch of a finger.

FILM IS PROTECTED . . . Film gate lifts automatically when the film is moved—prevents scratching.

MODERATELY PRICED . . . The least expensive large screen reel or cartridge reader on the market. Available with manual or motorized drive.

MANUFACTURED BY
INFORMATION DESIGN, INC.

BEING DEMONSTRATED NOW AT LIBRARY CONVENTIONS

For complete details or to arrange a demonstration of the I.D. microfilm reader and the patented I.D. microfilm cartridge system, write or call today.

DISTRIBUTED BY

GAYLORD *where new things are happening*

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95201

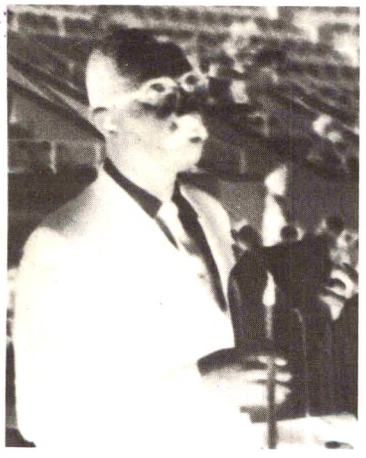
UNIVERSITY

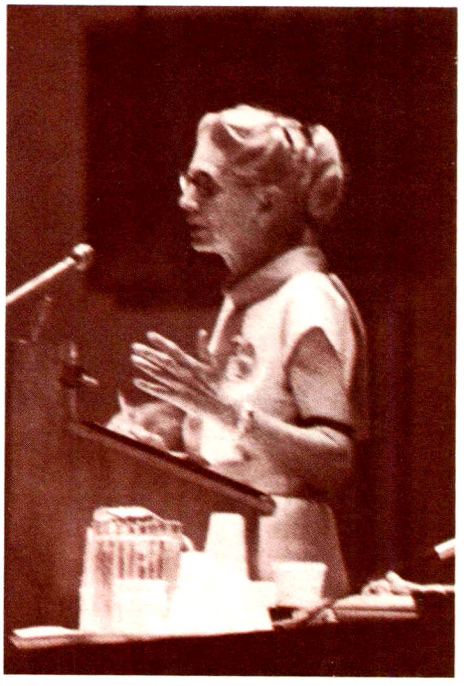
american libraries

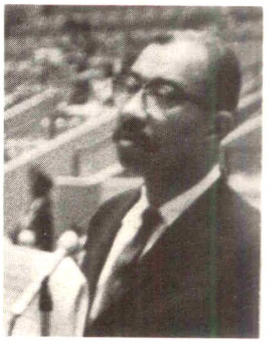
BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

NOVEMBER 1970

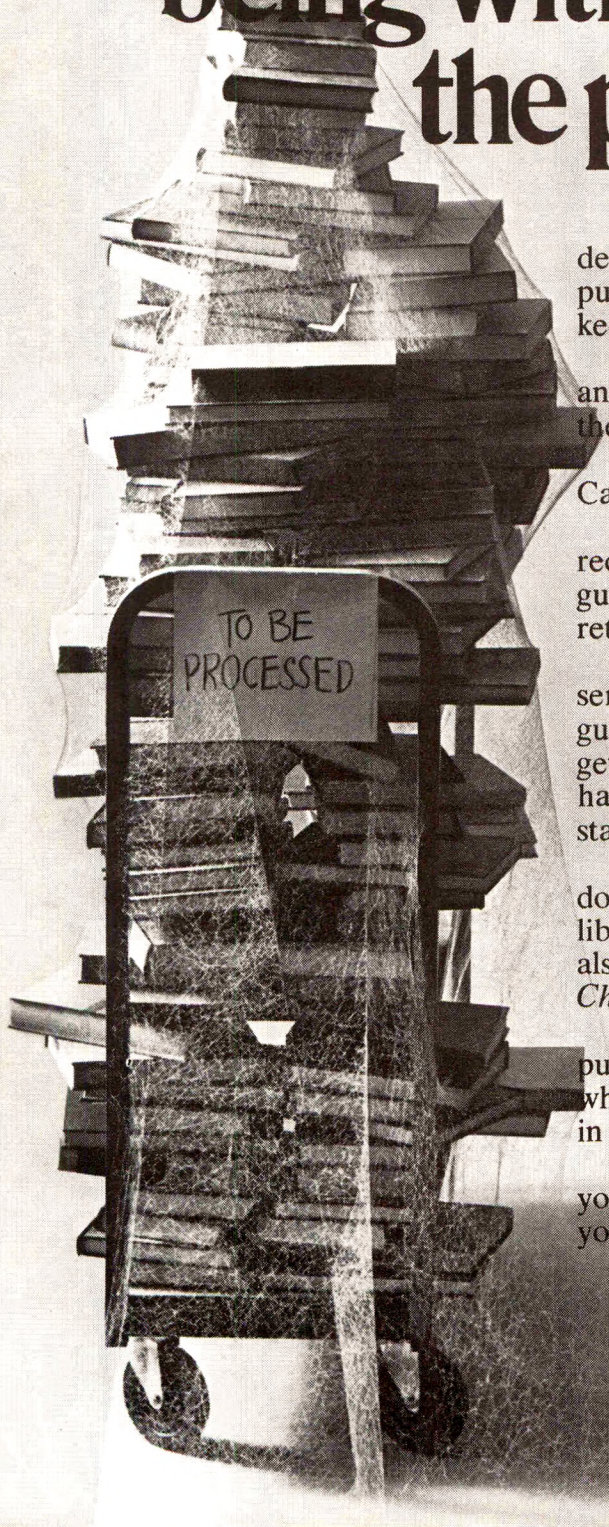
CANDIDATES 1971







The newest acquisitions in America's libraries are being withheld from the public.



Cataloging and processing kits are designed to get books on the shelves and to the public. Which is ironic, because they're what's keeping books *from* the public.

New acquisitions arrive only to sit for weeks and months, growing old in storage, waiting for the processing kits to arrive.

It won't happen if you order Library Journal Cards processing kits.

We'll fill your order within 10 days after receiving it. This isn't merely a claim, it's a guarantee. If we fail, return the order and we'll return your money.

We not only stand behind our claim of better service with a guarantee; we stand behind our guarantee with people. To make sure all orders get handled promptly, we've increased our order-handling staff by 250%. And our order-handling staff's facilities by 300%.

And to take advantage of this service, you don't have to be an elementary or high school librarian anymore. Starting now, LJ Card kits are also available for adult titles (all those listed in *Choice* beginning with the July/August issue).

In short, LJ Card kits will help the reading public by getting new acquisitions on the shelves while they're still new. But there's also something in it for you.

From now on, the most up-to-date part of your library can be your reading room. Instead of your storage room.

XEROX BiblioGraphics
LJ Cards Department
10719 Hanna Street, Beltsville, Md. 20705

XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION.

6 INTO 2 JUST WON'T GO...

that is, our six growing departments no longer fit into our two canal houses in Amsterdam - so, from the first of September, we're splitting up:

Back-Sets, Reprint and Publishing Departments will have the space they need at:

SWETS & ZEITLINGER N.V.
LISSE
Heereweg 347 b
The Netherlands
Telephone 02521-4371
Telex 41.32.5
Telegrams
Swezeit-Lisse

New Books, Test Materials and Subscriptions Departments will remain at our old address:

SWETS & ZEITLINGER N.V.
AMSTERDAM
Keizersgracht 487
The Netherlands
Telephone 020-223.226
Telex 14.14.9
Telegrams
Swezeit-Amsterdam

TO SPEED UP POSTAL DELIVERY, PLEASE USE THE NEW BOX NUMBERS FOR OUR TWO AMERICAN OFFICES

Box 517
Berwyn, Pa. 19312
U.S.A.

Box 1761
Santa Cruz, Cal. 95060
U.S.A.

Black History the hard way!

"It is easier to be black than to learn black; easier to shout than to study; easier to thump than to think."

— Richard A. Long, Atlanta University

Bell & Howell and Atlanta University proudly announce the initiation of a program to create a Black Library in Microform from the holdings of the General and Slaughter Collections of the Trevor-Arnett Library at Atlanta University.

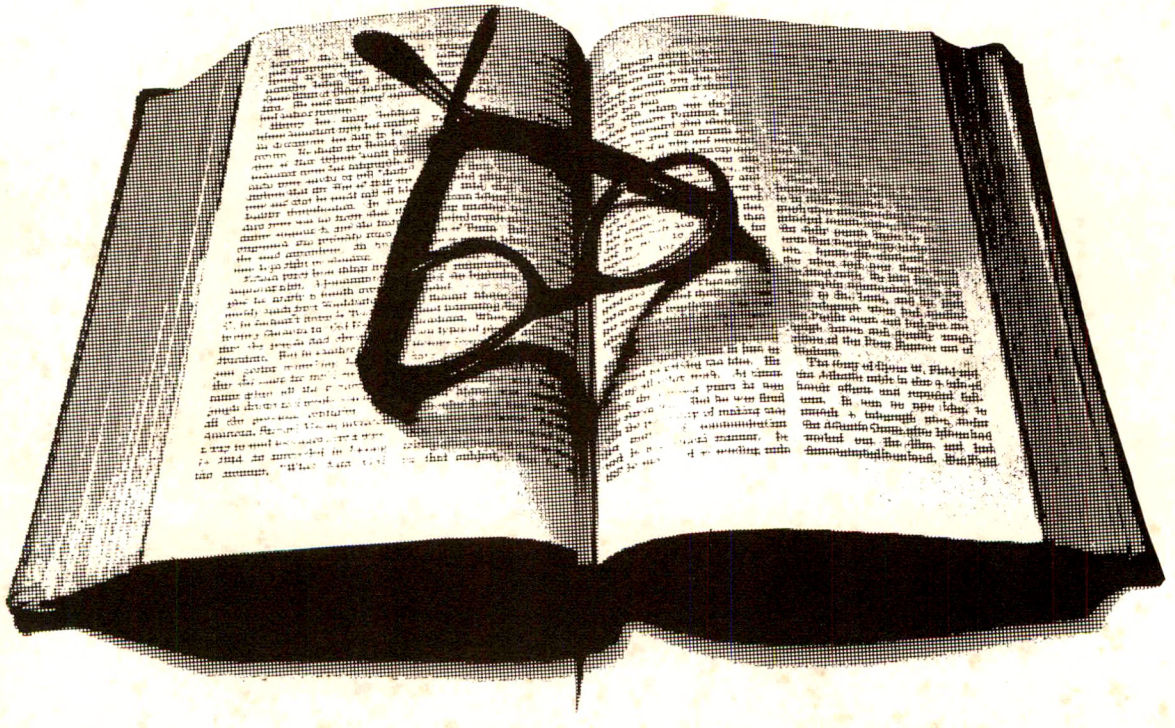
The microform library, being developed under the direction of Dr. Richard A. Long and Mrs. Gaynelle Barksdale, will include approximately 10,000 titles selected and bibliographed by fellows of the Center for African and African-American Studies.

This collection is being developed in response to the demands for materials to aid in teaching Black studies with knowledge, intelligence and sensitivity. It will be offered in microform and hard copy book reproduction as a whole or by individual title, to research and reference libraries in all areas of the United States and abroad.

A rich reference collection by, for and about the development of the Black Experience . . . another step in Bell & Howell's on-going goal to provide the educational community with the most significant information available from the most qualified sources.

The Micropublishers
MICRO PHOTO DIVISION
Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, Ohio 44691

BELL & HOWELL



american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 EAST HURON STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60611

VOLUME 1 NUMBER 10 NOVEMBER 1970

ARTICLES

949 The State Library: Institution in Transition, *John A. Humphry and Eleanor A. Ferguson*

953 Against the Dogmatists: A Sceptical View of Libraries, *Daniel Gore*

958 ALA Nominating Committee Report, 1971

965 The American Right and Pamphleteering: Recommendations for a Radical Pamphlet Library, *Ned Kehde*

969 Is Work Simplification Alive and Well Someplace? *Richard M. Dougherty*

973 The Best Laid Plan: OLDP, ALSO, and JSHP, *Robert H. Donahugh*

978 Awards, Citations, and Scholarships, 1971

983 Tenure Investigation: Library Administration Division's Report Concerning Nonrenewal of Contracts of Five Librarians, University of Missouri Library

985 ALA Constitution and Bylaws

995 Petition Procedures

997 Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the ALA

DEPARTMENTS

923 Of Note

929 Commentary

938 New Directions

943 Editor's Choice

944 Intellectual Freedom

961 Memo to Members

1000 Aware

1001 Publications Checklist

1003 Notes on Contributors

1004 Classified Advertisements

NOVEMBER COVER

Katherine Laich and A. P. Marshall top the list of nominees for the election of officers and Council members for 1971. Both are entering their second year on the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA (ACONDA): Miss Laich, its patient and witty chairman; and Mr. Marshall, its sonorous-voiced commentator and critic.

Gerald R. Shields EDITOR
John Gordon Burke ASSOCIATE EDITOR
Edith McCormick ASSISTANT EDITOR
Alfreda A. Mendelsohn ADVERTISING MANAGER
Mary Ann Fitzharris *Mary C. Lux* EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS
Edward Fitzgerald PRODUCTION ARTIST

© Copyright 1970 American Library Association.

American Libraries, formerly the *ALA Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own unless ALA endorsement is specified. Acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide*, *Education Index*, *Library Literature*, and *Current Contents, Education*. Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

New from Messner *Fall 1970*

Illustration by Andrew Antal from *Tales the People Tell in Russia*

For Young People

Messner Biographies

Each $3.50/$3.34°

OLD ROUGH AND READY
Zachary Taylor
by Bob and Jan Young

REBEL ON TWO CONTINENTS
Thomas Meagher
by David J. Abodaher

RIVALS IN PARLIAMENT
William Pitt and Charles Fox
by Iris Noble

SUN YAT-SEN
China's Great Champion
by Arnulf K. and Louise A. Esterer

YANKEE SPY
Elizabeth Van Lew
by Jeannette Covert Nolan

Messner Career Books

Photos. Each $3.95/$3.64°

CHALLENGING CAREERS IN THE LIBRARY WORLD
by Vanya Oakes

YOUR CAREER IN NURSING
by Mary Searight, R.N., M.S.

For Understanding Today's Problems

Each $3.95/$3.64°

DIARY OF DEMOCRACY
The Story of Political Parties in America (Revised 1970)
by Harry Edward Neal. *Photos.*

THE MAKING OF URBAN AMERICA
by Barbara Habenstreit

SATURN V
The Moon Rocket (Revised 1970)
by William G. Holder. *Photos.*

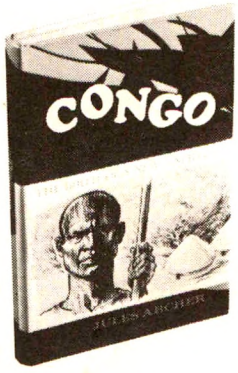
WILDLIFE
Riches of the Earth
by C. William Harrison. *Photos.*

Milestones in History

Photos. Each $3.95/$3.64°

CONGO
The Birth of a New Nation
by Jules Archer

GATHERING STORM
The Story of the Green Mountain Boys
by Clifford Lindsey Alderman



Fiction and Sports

LAUGH AT THE EVIL EYE
by Dorothy Brenner Francis
$3.50/$3.34°

NOW FOR NOLA
by Lee Priestley
$3.50/$3.34°

TYPHOON: 1944
by John Clagett
$3.50/$3.34°

THE WILLIE HORTON STORY
by Hal Butler. *Photos.*
$3.95/$3.64°

For Children

All illustrated with photos and/or drawings

ASGEIR OF ICELAND
by Howard Liss
$3.95/$3.64°

BASKETBALL TALK FOR BEGINNERS
by Howard Liss
$4.95/$4.64°

BLACK PEOPLE HELPED BUILD AMERICA
by Joyce Jenkins
$3.95/$3.64°

FIVE ROADS TO THE WHITE HOUSE
by Ann E. Weiss
$3.95/$3.64°

FRENCH EXPLORERS OF NORTH AMERICA
by David J. Abodaher
$3.95/$3.64°

FROM ONE DROP OF WATER
by Clifford Nelson
$3.50/$3.34°

GALONG, RIVER BOY OF THAILAND
by Judith M. Spiegelman
$3.95/$3.64°

IN SEARCH OF PEACE
The Story of Four Americans Who Won the Nobel Peace Prize
by Roberta Strauss Feuerlicht
$3.95/$3.64°

THE JEWS HELPED BUILD AMERICA
by Arlene Harris Kurtis
$3.95/$3.64°

OUR WORLD: BULGARIA
by Olive W. Burt
$4.50/$4.29°

OUR WORLD: THE TAMING OF ISRAEL'S NEGEV
by Cecil Paige Golann,
$4.50/$4.29°

THE PEOPLE'S GIANT
The Story of TVA
by Harry Edward Neal
$3.95/$3.64°

TALES THE PEOPLE TELL IN RUSSIA
by Lee Wyndham
$4.95/$4.64°

THE YANGTZE RIVER
by Margaret Rau
$3.95/$3.64°

Cloth prices are followed by MCE° prices.

°Publisher's price to schools and libraries on *Messner Certified Editions*. Resellers are free to sell our publications at any price they choose.

JULIAN MESSNER
Division of Simon & Schuster, Inc.
1 West 39th Street, N.Y. 10018

Of Note

The Acting Deputy Superintendent of Documents Douglas G. True has notified *American Libraries* that the publication of the **Selected United States Government Publications** has been resumed. The July–August issue of *American Libraries* reported that this publication was temporarily suspended in May due to adjustments in operational and order processing procedures at the U.S. Government Printing Office. The Selected List is again available free of charge from the United States Government Printing Office.

Librarians will want to acquaint themselves with a recent report from the **Church League of America,** 442 North Prospect Street, Wheaton, Illinois 60187. Entitled *Subversion by the Volume: The Sad State of the American Book Publishing Industry Today,* the seventy-two page report presents information about a number of U.S. publishing companies. An excellent précis of the report is contained in the report's introduction:

> There used to be a time when communist books were published only by communist publishing companies. This is no longer the case. Now the communists, their dupes and fellow travelers have penetrated into almost every publishing company in the United States. It is no longer unheard of for reputable companies to print, to publish and to advertise the most shocking anti-American propaganda and pro-Communist materials. What follows is by no means a comprehensive listing of what is available in the guise of "best sellers" and highly praised books. The following pages are only a brief sampling of some of the most notorious and outrageous examples of what is going on. There has been no attempt to cover each and every publisher or even every single left-wing book by any one publisher. The task is monumental and a report as long as this document could easily be written about all of America's major publishers, as their sins are numerous.

The authors and titles in the report will undoubtedly appear as candidates to be withdrawn from library collections in the next year. Librarians, consequently, will want to acquaint themselves with both the charges and documentation of this report at their earliest opportunity.

The co-editors of the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom,* Judith Krug and James Harvey, invite interested members of the American Library Association to participate in a **network of contributors** to assist the editors in compiling bimonthly bibliographies of publications on intellectual freedom and censorship to appear in the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom.* The editors are specially interested in material which appears in obscure or special audience publications which might not regularly come to their attention. Persons sending information should report the following: books—author, title, publisher, place of publication, date; periodical articles—author (if available), title, name of periodical, volume number, date of periodical, including month, year (and day or season), and inclusive pages of article. Address your contribution to Co-editors, Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.

The National Coordinating Council on Drug Abuse Education and Information, Inc. will issue a **new drug abuse information service** entitled *Grassroots.* This publication will be published on a monthly basis and will provide drug use information in each issue. Subject areas covered include community action programs, drug abuse education material, and evaluations of films and literature. *Grassroots* also offers special supplements to the monthly service which will include information from the Council's drug use literature evaluation project, reprints of noteworthy articles, reviews of state drug laws, and quarterly indexes. The National Coordinating Council on Drug Abuse Education and Information, Inc. is a nonprofit organization at 1211 Connecticut Avenue, N.W., Suite 212, Washington, D.C. 20036.

Louisa Alcott by Paul Giovanopoulos

The Children's Book Council now has available two new **author bookmarks** featuring original portraits by Eros Keith and Paul Giovanopoulos. The bookmarks are available in two packages: the Author Bookmark Package I includes twenty-five bookmarks of Kenneth Grahame, Jacob Grimm, Rudyard Kipling and Edward Lear; Author Bookmark Package II includes twenty-five bookmarks of Louisa Alcott, Lewis Carroll, Langston Hughes and Mark Twain. The bookmark packages are available for $2.50 each and can be obtained from the Children's Book Council, 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010.

ALA Organizational Information will be issued this fall as a separate item, replacing the organizational issue of the old *ALA Bulletin* which appeared annually in November. *ALA Organizational Information* will serve as a handy, concise guide to the structure of ALA and contain information on the officers of the Executive Board, Council, committees, divisions, round tables, representatives to other organizations and affiliates, and headquarters services and staff. All ALA organizational members and the individuals listed will receive copies automatically. Other interested personal members of ALA may obtain copies by writing and requesting a copy from the Order Department, ALA, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.

The Theatre Library Association requests nominations for the **George Freedley Award** for 1970 which will be presented by the Theatre Library Association in the spring. The George Freedley Award, established in 1968 in memory of the late theatre historian and critic and the first curator of the New York Public Library Theatre Collection, honors a work in the field of theatre published in the United States in 1970. Nominations are to be submitted in writing to the president of the Theatre Library Association, Louis A. Rachow, The Walter Hampden Memorial Library, 16 Gramercy Park, New York, New York 10003. Publishers submitting nominations are asked to supply two published copies of books nominated: one should be sent to the chairman of the jury, Robert H. Ball, 11 North Washington Street, Port Washington, New York 11051; and the second to the president of the Theatre Library Association. Books nominated for the award must have been published within the 1970 calendar year, and all nominations should be in the hands of the jury by January 15, 1971. The selection of the George Freedley Award winner will be determined by a five-member jury appointed by the president of TLA.

The newly formed **Bay Area chapter** of the Social Responsibilities Round Table unanimously voted to pass the following resolutions at its organizational meeting on July 29th: "(1) We urge that ALA include as part of its official program support of all aspects of intellectual

freedom, including education, legal defense in support of beleaguered members, and sanctions against libraries which violate the principles of Intellectual Freedom, and (2) We condemn the war in Southeast Asia. We urge all professional organizations, as a matter of conscience, to take a similar position." Approximately sixty-five people were in attendance.

Meanwhile down in iconoclastic Vigo County (Terre Haute, Indiana) school library coordinators Georgia Cole and Alice Wert have completed a **study of book loss** in three elementary school libraries, one of which was experimentally designed for free access to all books with *no librarian and no charge-out requirement*. Book losses per pupil during the year 1969–70 were 0.38 in the school with a full-time librarian, 0.36 in the one with a half-time librarian, and 0.42 in the experimental library without librarian and charge-out restrictions. Cole and Wert conclude that "there is no significant difference in the losses per pupil in an elementary school regardless of whether or not books are charged out." Further experiments are planned for 1970–71, and research will include testing of the assumption that children in the "no control" library environment are "reading more and enjoying it more." Perhaps Daniel Fader is right that the ideal library for the young today is a well-stocked space with an open door. And the time saved by not having to count, add, manipulate, and report those meaningless circulation statistics might motivate the librarians into professional —and rewarding—activities.

New appointments will soon be made for committees of ALA's **Adult Services Division** according to John McCrossan, vice-president/president-elect. Persons who would like to serve on an ASD committee are invited to indicate their interest in addition to a list of two or three committees on which they would be willing to serve. To be appointed to a committee, one must be a member in good standing of ASD. Supervisors and administrators are also urged to send names of librarians they would recommend for committee appointments. Suggestions will be given careful consideration and should be sent to John A. McCrossan, vice-president/president-elect, ALA—Adult Services Division, Library Development Bureau, Pennsylvania State Library, Box 1601, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania 17126.

The Toronto Public Libraries announce a new **shut-in service** to be offered to Toronto residents this fall. This lending service is provided free to any resident in the City of Toronto confined to their home for a period of three months or longer. A traveling library will visit homes on a regular three-week schedule to take material to those who are unable to travel to the public library. Referrals for library service will be taken from individuals as well as doctors, social workers, and clergy.

The **Los Angeles Public Library** announced in the August *Operation LAPL* that its field collection staff has been expanded. Formerly part of library security, the field collection staff is now under the direction of the library's business manager. The object of the field collection staff is to investigate particularly difficult cases in which books are not returned to the library. This is done by checking resident address records with other government agencies and utilities in an attempt to track down book "delinquents" who have moved. The field collector staff is also responsible for the legal follow-through on cases which are prosecuted. In 1969–70 the Los Angeles Public Library's field collector staff made 16,369 calls and returned to the library 13,685 books. In the process, more than $2,500 in overdue fines was collected.

The SRRT Task Force on the **Status of Women in Librarianship** has published its first newsletter. The task force group, Ruth Beasley reports, is running well and will be publishing the newsletter throughout the year. The object of the newsletter is to provide a single source in which information can be found on related actions of library groups and on national legislation. Anyone wishing to receive the newsletter can obtain a copy and have their name placed on the mailing list by writing Linda Robson, Undergraduate Library, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

A Minority Manpower Office has recently been established by the **Association of American Publishers.** Edward B. King, Jr. will be responsible for implementing and directing the Association of American Publishers' efforts to bring minority personnel into the book publishing industry. This office, located at the Association's office at One Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016, will serve as a nationwide clearinghouse and recruitment center to assist publishers in employing professional personnel from the black community as well as Puerto Rican, Indian, Oriental and Mexican-American ethnic groups.

The **Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying** will cease to exist as an organizational unit in the Library of Congress at the close of the current calendar year. This will conclude a five-year program to gather and disseminate information about photocopying of manuscript and archival material in foreign repositories. The work of this office has been carried on with the support of the Council on Library Resources which gave the Library of Congress a three-year grant in 1965 and renewed it in 1968 for two additional years. The Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying was established as a section in the LC Manuscript Division and officers of the LC Manuscript Division will carry out the reference work that had been formerly carried out within the Center for the Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying. Officers of LC's Manuscript Division will also continue to supervise the Library of Congress' participation in the Austrian microfilm project and the Louisiana Colonial Records Project.

The **Universidad Nacional del Centro del Peru,** Huancayo, Peru, is interested in gifts of books and periodicals as well as exchange material from the readers of *American Libraries.* Librarians with materials that can be given or offered in exchange are requested to write Francisco Flor-Bustamante Corcuera, librarian, Universidad Nacional del Centro del Peru, Huancayo, Peru.

An eight-page **reading guide** entitled "Empty Promise," compiled for parents

Expert Service on

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

for

ALL LIBRARIES

☆

FAXON LIBRARIANS' GUIDE

Available on request

☆

Fast, efficient, centralized service for over 80 years. Library business is our only business!

☆

F. W. FAXON CO., INC.

15 SOUTHWEST PARK

WESTWOOD, MASS. 02090

☆

Continuous Service to Libraries Since 1886

and teachers and concerned with the **problem of drug abuse,** has recently been issued by the Enoch Pratt Free Library. The pamphlet is a listing of twenty-six selected books with descriptive annotations. Single copies of this pamphlet are available at 10¢ per copy from the publications assistant, Enoch Pratt Free Library, 400 Cathedral Street, Baltimore, Md. 21201.

The library board and the city of Muscatine, Iowa have recently received an offer of a gift of $500,000 toward the construction of a major addition to the **Muscatine Public Library.** John M. Musser of St. Paul, Minnesota, and Mrs. Marian Musser Lloyd of Libertyville, Illinois, have offered to make available this gift as a memorial to the memory of their mother, Margaret Kulp Musser, provided the library board and the city of Muscatine raise $250,000 in matching funds to complete the proposed addition to the library.

The new School of Library Science at the University of Alberta, Edmonton (Canada) would like to **complete backfiles** of periodicals and to fill gaps in series of historical children's books. Any library or library school with duplicates in this area and interested in an exchange of material should contact the director, School of Library Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada.

The **Package Library of Foreign Children's Books** formally suspended operations in May. This agency had cooperated for the past fifteen years with the Children's Services Division of the American Library Association in producing a *Language Package Program.* Titles in the program were selected by a committee of the Children's Services Division and the program was designed to encourage libraries and schools to obtain for their collection noteworthy foreign children's books.

The first comprehensive **survey of health sciences libraries,** undertaken by the American Medical Association and the Medical Library Association, has been completed. The result of this survey is the publication of the *Directory of Health Sciences Libraries in the United States, first edition.* This directory was compiled from a survey of 14,145 health-related organizations which resulted in the location of 3,155 libraries or health sciences collections. Arranged in three parts, the directory provides a survey of health sciences libraries, a listing of libraries and collections arranged alphabetically by city and state, and an index of institutions by name. This project, supported by a four-year grant from the National Library of Medicine, was directed by Susan Crawford and Frank Schick, principal investigators. The directory is available from the Medical Library Association, 919 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611. The price is $3 per copy.

The Media Research Committee of the Teachers Section of the Library Education Division is currently conducting an **inventory of media** developed by professors and researchers for teaching library science. Persons who have such media available for general distribution are asked to write descriptions of the material and to forward them to Thomas P. Slavens, chairman, Media Research Committee, Teachers Section, School of Library Science, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104.

A union list of serials, containing 12,798 titles and representing the holdings of thirty area academic and special libraries, has been published by the Rochester Regional Research Library Council. This union list is available from the Rochester Regional Research Library Council, Room 525, Hall of Justice, Rochester, New York 14614, at $50 per copy.

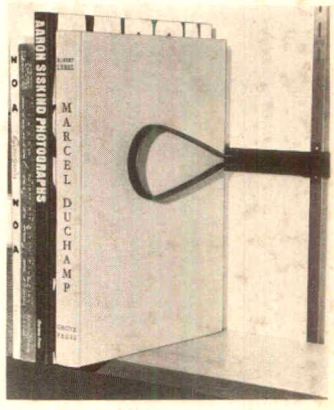
The Reference Bibliographer in the Subject Specialties, an **institute for librarians,** has been scheduled at San Diego, California, November 20–21. The two-day institute will provide training for librarians in support areas of subject bibliography. Members of the institute will also have an opportunity to attend a symposium on "Information Needs of the Anthropologist" at the American Anthropological Association meeting on Friday morning, November 20th. Librarians participating in the conference include Louis Shores, Robert Burgess, Carl White, and Melvin Voigt. Further information about this conference can be obtained from the Conference Department, University Extension, P.O. Box 109, La Jolla, California 92037.

The sixth number in the Bibliographic Series of the University of Pittsburgh Libraries has just been issued. Entitled **Newspapers in the University of Pittsburgh Libraries,** this 152-page publication contains sections on Pennsylvania, out-of-state, and foreign newspapers. A foreign language index and title index are included. The price of *Newspapers in the University of Pittsburgh Libraries* is $2. Orders should be placed with the University of Pittsburgh Book Center, 4000 Fifth Avenue, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15213.

Lillian L. Shapiro, assistant professor, Department of Library Science, St. John's University in Jamaica, N. Y. gave an **open book** exam recently which featured the March cover of *American Libraries* (the one featuring the who, what, where, and why of professional problems and issues). She asked her students to select any four of ten issues she had underlined and write a three-part essay for her course on "The Library in Society." She tells us she doesn't subscribe to final exams, but as they are required in her institution she searches for ways to avoid the tests that require little beyond setting down facts by rote.

A new series of **occasional publications on Latin American geography, history, cartography, and geophysics** has been announced by the U.S. National Section of the Pan American Institute of Geography and History. This series is designed to stimulate research on Latin America and to provide a forum for dissemination of information among Latin Americanists. The series will consist of bibliographies, pamphlets and monographs and the scope of the series will be quite broad. Particular emphasis, however, will be placed on the problems of ecology and economic development in Latin America.

The U.S. National Section of the Pan American Institute of Geography and History plans to issue several papers annually in this series. Price will vary



PROTECT-A-BOOK
Track-mounted Book-Stops

THE new way to keep books and periodicals orderly—a specially engineered metal channel or track with two anodized aluminum book-stops. Channels mount on upright standards used for bracket type shelves, on wall behind a shelf, or on back wall of bookcase. Book-stops slide easily along channel so you can add or remove items at will.

SPECIAL QUANTITY DISCOUNTS TO SCHOOLS AND LIBRARIES.

For more information:
Merlin Manufacturing Corp.
3545 N. Clark St., Dept. L-3
Chicago, IL. 60657

with size and content, but should range between $.75 and $1.50. All of the numbers in the series will be written in English and libraries interested in obtaining publications in this series may do so by contacting Dr. Arthur L. Burt, Chairman, U.S. National Section, PAIGH, Department of State (Room 8847), Washington, D.C. 20520.

The publication of the second edition of *Periodicals & Serials 1970* has been announced by the **University of Alaska.** This publication is a computer printed list of over 8,000 serials located at the University of Alaska. Entry includes title, call number, special location, and general indication of holdings. Nearly 370 of these titles are publications pertaining to Alaska or the Arctic Regions. *Periodicals & Serials 1970* includes all titles in the University of Alaska Library's collection as of July 1, 1970, and is available from the University of Alaska Library, College, Alaska 99701 at $5 per copy.

An eighty-slide presentation, entitled "Heidi's Country" and depicting scenes in Switzerland associated with Johanna Spyri and the classic Swiss story, is available for loan from the Oklahoma State University Audio Visual Center, Stillwater, OK 74074. The slide production and accompanying tape is the second in a series prepared by the director of the Oklahoma State University's European Study tour in Children's Literature, Della Thomas. A $2 handling fee is charged for the use of this slide and tape presentation.

Recommended to both professionals and laymen

COLOR ME JUSTICE

by DR. KENNETH F. McLAUGHLIN

"Color Me Justice is an extraordinarily superb account of important decisions of the U.S. Supreme Court. A College President and a Judge, the author has combined the most desirable skills which he has acquired from both his legal and educational background. The clarity of President McLaughlin's comments and citations, the order of the material presented and above all his legal thoughts and philosophy make the book a valuable tool for students of law and lawyers and an excellent addition to our legal jurisprudence. "Basil Yanakakis, Professor of Constitutional Law, Suffolk University Law School

"Judge McLaughlin has wisely selected the important decisions of the Warren Court. . .It is . . . important for the public to have access to the full written opinions of the United States Supreme Court rather than abbreviated and often distorted summaries. 'Color Me Justice' fulfills this need . . ." Thomas P. Sullivan, Attorney for Witherspoon, Witherspoon v Illinois.

"The . . . choice of cases and the introductory comments serve to clarify, as well as highlight, the jurisprudential processes of the Court. Cases in perspective are more meaningful than in isolation, This work is a valuable research tool for students of political science as well as of law, "Barry L. Kroll, Attorney for Danny Escobedo, Escobedo v Illinois.

"The logical arrangement of the material makes this two volume work required reading for all law enforcement officers as well as lawyers interested in the defense of criminal cases. "Walter L. Greene, Attorney for Dollree Mapp, Mapp v Ohio.

"Judge McLaughlin's compilation of select Supreme Court decisions in his book, "Color Me Justice" has placed before the world the philosophy of our nation. To lawyer and layman alike he gives a kaleidoscope of our time. "John J. Flynn, Attorney for Ernesto Miranda, Miranda v Arizona.

Beautiful Deluxe Library Bindings Two Volume Set $30.00

Amherst Book Supply, P.O. Box 374, Nashua, N. H. 03060

The Carrollton Press and the **United States Historical Documents Institute,** Inc. have announced an address change. Both are now located at 3701 Leland Street, Washington, D.C. 20015.

Again, we must mention the *Virginia Librarian,* Summer 1970, no. 2. The editorial on Ellis Hodgin should be must reading for anyone remotely interested in the man and his case. An article by Carl F. Cannon, Jr. "Against the 'New Librarians': A dissent" is refreshing and "Reflections on the Virginia Beach Public Library" by the former director, Mrs. Margaret C. Beda, is one of the most revealing in recent library literature on library administration. And we liked the little cartoon of the befuddled lady on the telephone saying, "You mean I'm not speaking to a machine?"

The Minnesota State Department of Education has recently begun the publication of the *Public Library Newsletter* which is mailed to all of the public libraries in the state on an irregular basis. The newsletter carries news about Minnesota libraries, state and federal aid to Minnesota libraries, and information about the Public Library Division of the Minnesota State Department of Education.

The *CU Voice,* published in the interest of the staff of the University of California Library by the University Federation of Librarians, Berkeley Campus, AFT Local 1795 (AFL-CIO), in its July issue offered the following **editorial comment** after a report of a meeting between the University Federation of Librarians and the University Administration: "The importance of this meeting does not lie in the tangible benefits immediately attained—there were none. Some possible future gains were mentioned, but many of these are clouded by legislative and administrative 'ifs' and 'maybes.' The exchange of information was useful, even though some of it is a matter of public record. The University has long since established its antagonistic posture toward those of its employees who advocate substantive change or object to the stalling tactics which the University prefers to characterize as 'research' and 'constitution.' This posture has not altered measurably over the years. What has altered has been the number and militancy of those employees who seek to save the University from the policies of the Regents and those other individuals and groups who would destroy it, if they could, as a priceless national resource for unfettered teaching, as well as for bold, imaginative and unconventional student inquiry."

Librarians and Others

Robert Bingham Downs, former ALA president and present Dean of Library Administration at the University of Illinois, received the honorary doctor of humane letters degree from Southern Illinois University in September. In 1963 he was the recipient of the Clarence Day Award for encouraging reading of the great western classics, and in 1964 the Joseph W. Lippincott Award for distinguished service to the library profession. He was honored in 1968 for his long career in behalf of intellectual freedom by the continuing presentation of an annual intellectual freedom award bearing his name.

Loyola College, Baltimore, Maryland, announced the appointment of **William A. Streamer, Jr.,** to the administrative staff of the Jenkins Library. Mr. Streamer joins Loyola following two years as Broadway Branch librarian, Enoch Pratt Library.

Myrl Ricking, former director of the Office for Recruitment, ALA, has resigned as chief of the Manpower Utilization Office at the Library of Congress to work as full-time personnel consultant with libraries.

All correspondence to **Peter Hiatt,** president of ASD, should be sent to Mr. Hiatt's new address: Director, Continuing Education Program for Library Personnel, Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education, P.O. Drawer P, Boulder, CO 80302.

The July–August "Of Note" incorrectly attributed the title of secretary-treasurer of the American Book Publishers Council to **Richard P. Zeldin,** now president of R. R. Bowker. Mr. Zeldin is secretary of the Scientific, Technical, and Medical Book Publishers Group of the Association of American Publishers.

The September *American Libraries* erroneously reported (p. 734) **William Humphrey III** resigned from COPES. Mr. Humphrey's term of office expired at the annual meeting in Detroit.

Sheldon L. Lawrence has assumed the position of institutional consultant with the Arizona Department of Library and Archives. Mr. Lawrence has been supervisor of library services at the Department of Corrections, Jefferson City, Missouri.

The Metropolitan Toronto Library Board has appointed **Laura Murray** to

the newly created post of metropolitan audiovisual coordinator. Mrs. Murray was formerly head of the Community Services Division of the North York Public Library.

Memphis State University has appointed the following people to the John Brister Library: **Mildred DeBois,** to the acquisitions staff; **Wilma Law Scaman** and **Patricia Wu,** to the cataloging staff; and **Lester J. Pourciau, Jr.,** as the new director of libraries.

Monica Caulfield, an associate librarian since 1967 at State University of New York at Albany, has been appointed chief librarian, Media Processing Unit, Evergreen State College, Olympia, Washington.

L. C. Rudolph, former rare book bibliographer at the University of Pennsylvania's Van Pelt Library, is now head of technical services for Lilly Library, Indiana University.

Vira Hinds, former supervising librarian, Teachers College, Columbia University, has been appointed librarian-in-charge, Education Library, City College, City University of New York.

The library of Roger Williams College, Bristol, Rhode Island, has added three new members to its staff: **Joan C. Green,** formerly with Dalhousie University, Nova Scotia, is now assistant director; **Sherrie Friedman,** recently of New School for Social Research in New York, will be librarian at the Providence campus; and **Robert G. Simmons,** previously of Indiana University and Bridgewater State College in Massachusetts, is director of audiovisual services.

The University of Texas Medical Branch Library has added two members to its staff. **Cynthia Kolb Robinson** has joined the staff as a cataloger, and **K. Suzanne Johnson** as a junior reference librarian.

Margaret Capps Beda, former director of Virginia Beach Public Library, Virginia, is now director of St. Lucie-Okeechobee Regional Library at Fort Pierce, Florida.

Sister Mary Barbara Sullivan, community supervisor of schools for the Sisters of Mercy of Belmont, North Carolina, is now acting executive secretary of the Elementary School Department, National Catholic Education Association.

Margaret Kaltenbach, associate dean and associate professor of library science, Case Western Reserve University, has been named acting dean, School of Library Science. Miss Kaltenbach succeeds **Jesse H. Shera,** dean of the library school since 1952. Mr. Shera will be on leave and teaching at the University of Texas at Austin during the coming year.

The Detroit Public Library announces the following promotions: **Bernadine Ment,** who previously headed the Wilder Branch Library, is now chief of the Franklin Branch Library; **Alice James,** former first assistant at Richard Branch Library, becomes chief of the Walker Gray Branch Libraries; and **Geraldine Rowley,** former first assistant, has been named chief of the library's Philosophy, Religion and Education Department.

Beverly Hogan has been appointed regional librarian with the Tulsa City-County Library System. Mrs. Hogan formerly worked with the Lansing, New York, and Ithaca, New York, school systems.

Evron M. Kirkpatrick, executive director of American Political Science Association, has been appointed to the Editorial Advisory Board of the U.S. Historical Documents Institute in Washington, D.C. He is the author of *The People, Politics and the Politician: Running the Country and Elections.*

Marvin E. Monsma has assumed directorship of the Calvin College and Semi-

If they refer to the KJV and the RSV, they need The IB!

The Interpreter's Bible!

An outstanding biblical commentary in twelve volumes compiled by more than 140 of the world's leading scholars—the most valuable key to the Scriptures ever published.

Some outstanding features:
Double text—King James and Revised Standard versions in parallel columns
Introductions to each biblical book
Exegesis on every page
Informative articles on the Bible, Old and New Testaments, and Dead Sea Scrolls
Outline and full-color maps
Complete indexes

Each volume is bound in handsome, durable, coated cloth making this the most efficient working tool ever for teachers, students of the Bible, and ministers. *Single volume, $8.75; 12-volume set, $89.50; Leather edition (sets only), $199.50*

abingdon press
nashville • new york

nary Library, Grand Rapids, Michigan. He succeeds **Lester R. De Koster,** who has resigned to become editor of *The Banner,* weekly publication of the Christian Reformed Church.

Margaret Keefe has been appointed system reference librarian of the North Suburban Library System, Morton Grove, Illinois. She was former head of the Business and Industry Department, Flint, Michigan, Public Library.

Richard S. Angell, chief, Technical Processes Research Office of the Library of Congress, served as ALA representative to the general assembly meetings of the Federation Internationale de Documentation (FID), held in Buenos Aires, September 14–24.

Arnulfo D. Trejo has completed a two-year assignment as ALA library consultant to the Agency for International Development, Venezuela; the Instituto de Estudios Superiores de Administración (IESA); the Ministry of Education, and to the following institutions: Universidad Símon Bolívar; the Instituto Pedagógico de Caracas; Instituto Pedagógico Experimental de Barquisimeto; and the Universidad de Carabobo.

Memphis and Shelby County, Tennessee, Libraries have announced the following appointments: **Larry Earl Bone** has been named assistant director of Public Services; and **Teddy Thaxton Campbell** will head Technical Services. Mr. Bone was formerly deputy librarian at the American Library, Paris, France; and Mr. Campbell was head of reference and circulation at Henry Pfeffier Library, MacMurray College, Jacksonville, Illinois.

Francisco Flor-Bustamente Corcuera, formerly with the Biblioteca Central de la Universidad Nacional San Luis Gonzaga de Ica., is now librarian, Universidad Nacional del Centro del Peru, Huancayo, Peru. Sr. Flor-Bustamente Corcuera welcomes correspondence from members of ALA with interests in Latin American librarianship and bibliography.

William S. Cooper, assistant professor of information science at the University of Chicago's Graduate Library School, has been named to the faculty of the School of Librarianship, University of California at Berkeley. He was visiting assistant professor of librarianship at Berkeley in 1969.

Kelley L. Cartwright has been named assistant professor of library service at UCLA. His initial teaching assignment will be in cataloging and classification. Mr. Cartwright was a cataloger at Florida Atlantic University before joining the staff of the Institute of Library Research at University of California, Berkeley, in 1967.

Appointed to the faculty of the University of Maryland are the following: **Andrew D. Armitage** as practicum manager and instructional coordinator for the Urban Information Specialist Project; **Donald H. Kraft,** assistant professor, to teach library systems analysis; **Dagobert Soergel** as visiting lecturer from Bad Godesburg, Germany, where he is head of the Documentation Department; **Tom D. Wilson,** visiting senior lecturer and director of studies; and **Robert L. Wright,** director of recruitment and special programs lecturer.

Jo Ann McCreedy, immediate past president of the Texas Library Association, has been named chairman of the Graduate Department of Library Science at Our Lady of the Lake College, San Antonio, Texas. Dr. McCreedy succeeds **Sister Jane Marie Barbour,** who retired this summer after fifteen years as department chairman. Joining the Graduate Department of Library Science at Our Lady of the Lake College is **Eugene Hart** who has been appointed professor of library science. Dr. Hart was associate professor at the University of California at Los Angeles from 1959 to 1970.

A number of new appointments to the Pennsylvania State University Libraries faculty have been announced: **Sandra D. Varney** has been appointed assistant librarian, Library Information System (PENNTAP); and **P. Gregory Ramsey** will join the Acquisition Department as assistant librarian. Two new assistant reference librarians are **Barbara J. Smith** and **Charles W. Lenz. Nancy M. Cline** has been named assistant documents reference librarian, and **Sara Lou Whildin** has been appointed reference librarian in the undergraduate library. Appointed to the libraries' expanding computer operations are **Eric G. Ferrin,** manager of library programming; and **John K. Sleeman,** programmer/analyst.

Sister M. Camilla Shea, S.C.C., librarian at Mallinckrodt College, Wilmette, Illinois, will spend the current academic year studying in Rome. **Sister Manetta Lamberty** is now acting librarian at the college.

Florence E. Johnson was appointed to the faculty of the University of Oregon Medical School as serials librarian and instructor. Mrs. Johnson was formerly librarian at the Chicago College of Osteopathic Medicine in Chicago.

The librarian of Congress has announced the appointment of **Harry Perry** as senior specialist in environmental policy of the library's Legislative Reference Service. Mr. Perry has served for the past three years as mineral resources research advisor in the Department of the Interior.

Roma S. Gregory, former assistant director of resources at Case Western Reserve University, has been appointed head of acquisitions, Rush Rhees Library, University of Rochester, Rochester, New York. Also appointed are **Nancy Deane,** head of documents, and **E. Barbara Taylor,** assistant reference librarian.

Peter Spyers-Duran has been appointed director of libraries at Florida Atlantic University. He was formerly professor and director of libraries, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo. Mr. Spyers-Duran has also had extensive library experience at the Chicago Public Library, the University of Chicago, and the University of Wichita.

The Illinois Department of Correction has announced that **Louise LeTendre,** formerly an Army librarian in Frankfurt, Germany, will be chief of library services. Miss LeTendre will coordinate services for inmates of eighteen juvenile facilities and six adult institutions, in addition to coordinating the professional library for department employees.

Peabody Library School, George Peabody College, Nashville, Tennessee, announces the following faculty appointments: **William V. Jackson,** formerly professor and director of the International Library Information Center at the University of Pittsburgh, professor of library science; **James Marian Kimbrough,** assistant professor and assistant to the director; **J. Michael Rothacker,** assistant professor; and **Thomas D. Warren,** library science librarian.

Margaret Yocom, head of the Cataloging Department, Bowling Green State University, has retired after forty-one years of library service in Ohio.

Richard W. Boss, associate director of libraries at the University of Utah, has been named director of libraries at the University of Tennessee, Knoxville. He succeeds **William H. Jesse,** former director, who died in Knoxville on July 1.

Elisabeth Locke, head librarian of the Uptown Branch, Adriance Memorial Library, Poughkeepsie, New York, died in August.

Chapters

The **New Hampshire** Library Association announced its new officers: Mrs. Barbara Shaw, president; Mrs. Avis Duckworth, 1st vice-president; Mrs. Inez Hamlin, 2nd vice-president; Mrs. Rebecca L. Fowler, secretary; and Donald Mullen, treasurer.

The following state library associations are holding their annual meetings in November: **New York:** 11–14, Americana Hotel, New York City; and **Virginia:** 19–21, Marriott Twin Bridges Motor Hotel, Arlington.

Commentary

Accusation

We speak loudly of our need for involvement in rectifying injustices in our society. Perhaps this is a petty issue, but it seems to me that we might start by taking a stand against the shoddy employment practices and promotional campaigns of some of the publishers we semiendorse and support.

I speak specifically about a leading encyclopedia company (Colliers) which is currently perpetrating a fraudulent promotional campaign in the Atlanta area. Perhaps we can overlook their deceptive "give away" selling programs but their exploitation of the young adults they employ—but do not pay—through false advertising and violation of employment contracts is another matter.

To be specific about my accusations: Colliers placed an ad in the *Atlanta Journal and Constitution* (Aug. 2) seeking employees to participate in a two-month promotional campaign. They stipulated trainee pay in the written ad and promised the applicants full pay ($171/week) for a month even if they did not place sets of encyclopedias. At the end of the first week of employment they refused to pay any salary to those who had not "given away" sets. Incidentally, the "give away" required the recipients to buy the reference service and yearbooks for ten years ($470). I was not personally involved in this fraud, but my son was.

As librarians we presumably love books with their potential enriching value, and we are committed to promoting this value. It is, at the least, a deterrent to our professed goals when we ignore the unethical practices of the producers of the products we push.

It is admittedly easier—and certainly safer—to attack major issues like pollution and ignore the dirt in our own back yards, but this particular dirt is staining our image. The ethical aspects of the situation and the injustice to our young adults should be justification enough for us to voice our opinions.

MARY MAC MOSLEY, *Librarian*, Shorter College, Rome, Georgia

Traditional Blocks

I'll vote for the editor. Ellsworth Mason's unreasoned and prejudiced attack on *American Libraries'* report of the new Northwestern building (July–August, p. 647) is evidence of how stodgy and inflexible some of the "experts" on library buildings are today. Those who want to see the building analyzed and dissected at a buildings institute can wait for Mason's "careful, full-dress evaluation." The building is newsworthy and exciting and deserves just the kind of reporting it received from an editor whose report shows that "esthetic sensitivity" is not reserved to those who specialize in library buildings.

Mason's grading system is ridiculous. The building's planning deserves praise, not condemnation. The months of analysis which went into the process of taking a brilliant architectural idea and modifying it to bring off the functional relationships necessary to efficient use and operation is exactly the way a building should be planned.

Reports from Northwestern indicate that students, faculty, and staff are finding the building as exciting to use as it is architecturally. That is the kind of evidence I'll buy, not a "well-rounded evaluation" to determine whether or not it fits the common mold. As long as librarians insist that functional efficiency exists only in traditional blocks of space, the series of blockhouse libraries will continue; and the library, which offers more opportunities for innovative design than most buildings, will make little use of the talents of our best architects.

MELVIN J. VOIGT, *University Librarian*, University of California, San Diego

Molesworth Integrity

The arrival of volume 1, number 1 of the Molesworth Institute *Newsletter* reminds me that, although a letter from you to me of 3 November 1969 informs me that I am a fellow of the institute, I still lack the usual membership card, *Urkunde*, bumper strips, blazer patches, and cockamamies attesting to this fact. Their importance to me must be patent; I'm currently undergoing an identity crisis and would like to be able to recognize myself unequivocally as one of the fifty-seven.

I will confess that the arrival of the *Newsletter* caused me some disquiet. Or perhaps it was not so much this evidence of a rigidification into conventionality of a heretofore heterodox assembly, with the concomitant aura of ultimate moribundity, as the loud absence, within the *Newsletter*, of a directory of fellows.

The utility of such a listing must be obvious to you. I certainly want to know my fellow fellows, whether to extend the hand of friendship, the pat of commiseration, or the price of a drink in the many kinds of trouble in which we can find ourselves. When I see a librarian suffering from asphyxia in the cellar book shop of some musty pederast in Charing Cross, or gagging with acute nausea at a membership meeting of ALA (or, for that matter, a plenary session of IFLA) the fact that he is a Molesworth Fellow will expedite my moves to bring him speedy relief.

Your failure to include a list of fellows leads me into dark thoughtways. I'm afraid that my only reasonable explanation can be that *divisa et impera* is your, as well as the hairy man's, motto, and that in truth you live in fear of a *coup d'institut*.

GEORGE PITERNICK, *Professor*, University of British Columbia

Defended

First of all I have sincerely attempted to resist the rigidification into conventionality which newsletters, membership cards, shopping bags, etc., etc., etc., represent. The *Newsletter* represented only an attempt to respond in the best way I could to the vast interest shown in the Molesworth Institute by a legion of admirers, and to announce more widely the *Directory of Collectors*. I recognize that the mere issuance of a *Newsletter* probably means that the institute has begun to outlive its usefulness. I suspect that at one of the next meetings of the board of directors we will seriously begin to discuss the demise of the institute. Such is life!

In preparing the first issue of the *Newsletter* I gave careful thought to the contents. At first I thought to include the list of members but then I reconsidered. First of all it would have cost me more to produce the *Newsletter*. But more importantly I am afraid that you have perceived my real motive. The problem was to guarantee in some way that the original purpose of the institute . . . maintain its integrity. If the members of the institute were to know one another, there would be nothing to prevent a massive campaign by one or another group—be it the left extreme or the right—to join with other members of the institute, and depose me as director. Additionally, there would be no way to prevent a new director from using the institute and its resources (?) for purposes which I would view as opposed to intellectual freedom—I'm sorry, that should be as opposed to library humor. One need not look far to find countless organizations which have been "captured" and "perverted." If I am to be the first and only director of the Molesworth Institute you can hardly expect me to publicize the membership and to engage in other activities that could only result in my eventual overthrow. Perhaps you need to devise a secret handshake and see who else recognizes it.

NORMAN D. STEVENS, *Director*, Molesworth Institute

Bodger Footnote

When Ralph H. Parker's public .state-

Announcing
a complete urban affairs research
center for your library...

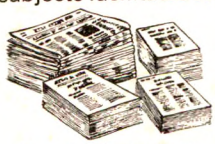
Now NewsBank™ puts the
for students, teachers

NewsBank, the new urban affairs microfiche library, answers the growing need for more relevant information on one of the most urgent issues of our time. NewsBank monitors 103 cities in 45 states to provide your library with some 70,000 firsthand news reports annually. Selected from over 150 newspapers, these reports are indexed under 12 major subject headings and updated monthly. The result, an unprecedented data base of primary source materials for independent, historically valid, research on the urban crisis.

The urban crisis is the sum of multi-thousand events in our cities across the nation. Now, NewsBank takes firsthand news reports of these events right from the source—local newspapers—and organizes them all in microfiche file for a comprehensive view of urban affairs.

Many of these events appear initially to have only local impact and so are rarely reported by national media. But seen as a whole—in NewsBank—their national significance becomes quickly apparent.

NewsBank Urban Affairs Library helps the student and researcher understand how the urban crisis evolves out of a series of localized events—where trends originate—and what their implications are for our society. A researcher studying environment for example, will find on just one microfiche over 40 news reports on the question from dozens of papers across the country—"Air pollution alert plan Ok'd..." Denver Post, "Oil pollution suit asks 12 million" Cleveland Plain Dealer, "Water pollution threatens Lake Superior" Minneapolis Tribune, etc. This simple access to a variety of articles on related subjects facilitates student research.



NewsBank monitors over 150 newspapers in 103 cities.

More important, NewsBank offers an enormously wide range of opinion from newspapers North, South, East and West—the Black Press—conservative publications, the "Youth" and Underground Press. Thus the student finds himself conducting independent research—evaluating conflicting viewpoints—in fact, acting as his own historian on the crucial events of our day.

A new world of assignment options for the teacher

NewsBank is designed for use in conjunction with varied aspects of the curriculum. It offers a large range of interdisciplinary possibilities especially in the areas of political science, sociology, English, environmental sciences, urban affairs and communications. The teacher-facilitator will find NewsBank a unique aid in helping students "learn how to learn" since it promotes independent gathering and evaluating of information.

A relevant, intriguing data bank for the student

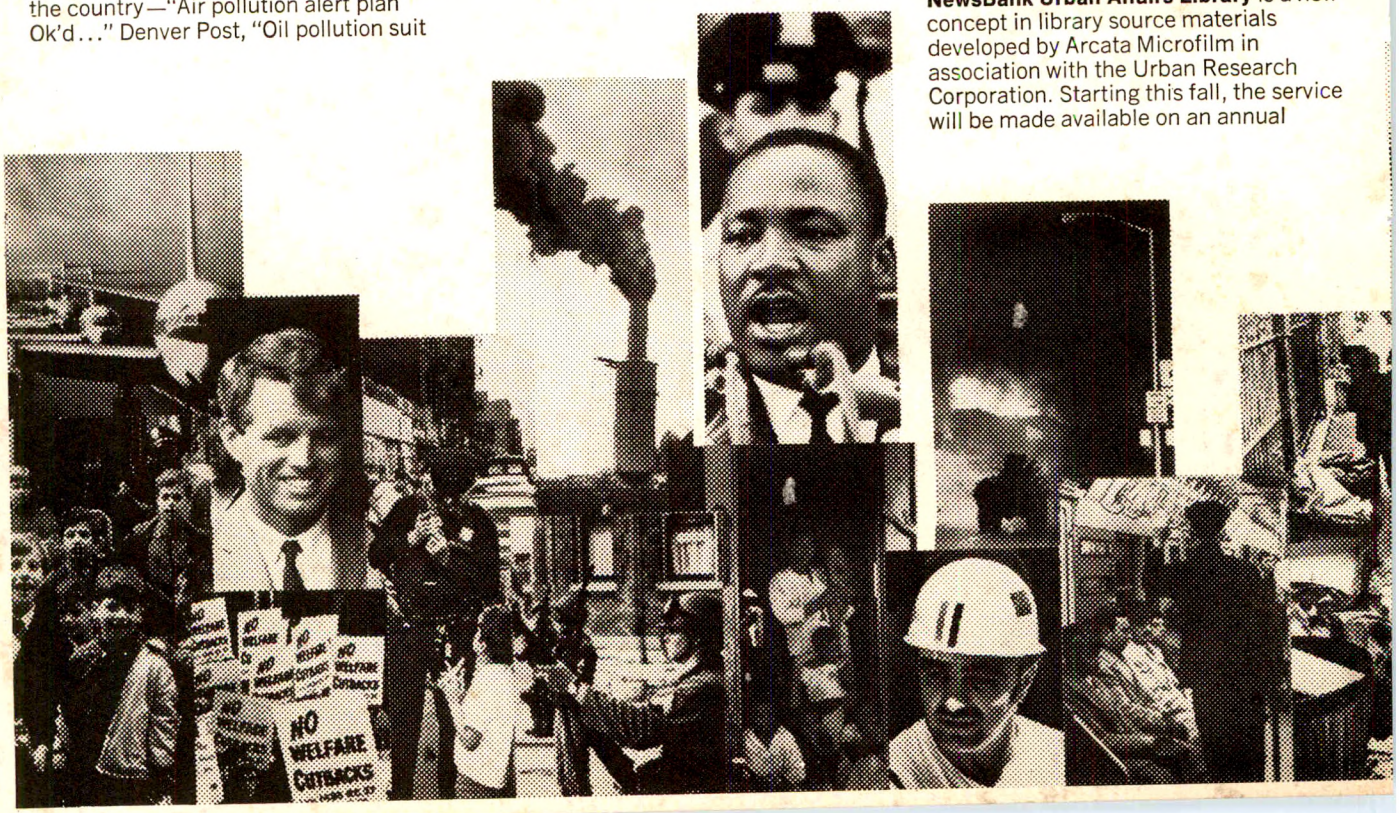
NewsBank bridges the gap between basic text materials and current events. Teachers can now keep pace with the demand for relevancy in the classroom as never before. Research projects, discussion panels and papers can be assigned on topics ranging from *student riots and race relations to the environment* with confidence that sufficient "hard" information is on hand for objective study.

A complete urban affairs research center for the librarian—in less than 2 feet of space

An Arcata Reader is included with your subscription.

NewsBank is a self-contained microfiche library easily integrated into current library services—and requiring a minimum of care. With NewsBank the public and school library can offer up-to-the-minute references on urban affairs drawn from a broad range of sources—yet enjoy the enormous advantage of instant accessibility and simplified handling because all information is available in one place taking up less than 2 feet of space. These time and labor saving features make NewsBank ideal for today's modern library.

NewsBank Urban Affairs Library is a new concept in library source materials developed by Arcata Microfilm in association with the Urban Research Corporation. Starting this fall, the service will be made available on an annual



urban crisis all together and librarians!

NewsBank Urban Affairs Library is a vertical file, individually organized and indexed under the following 12 major urban affairs categories:

1. Education
2. Employment
3. Environment
4. Government Structure
5. Health
6. Housing and Urban Renewal
7. Law and Order
8. Minority Economic Development
9. Political Development
10. Race Relations
11. Transportation
12. Welfare and Poverty

subscription basis. The NewsBank file and index will be updated monthly insuring currency of information over the years to come. As time passes, it will form a unique historical data base on urban affairs.

NewsBank Urban Affairs Library—

Over 40 related news articles on each microfiche.

Specifications:

1. The file is composed of 4" x 6" microfiche cards. Individual fiche will contain about 40 news articles on some 60 "pages" or micro-images.

2. Monthly file updates will average 140 fiche containing just under 6,000 individual news reports.

3. The annual file will include some 70,000 reports on about 1,700 fiche. (Yet, the entire annual file will take up less than two feet of space.)

4. The file is indexed under the above basic 12 subject categories with appropriate sub-topic headings. Printed indexes will accompany each monthly update—and a cumulative index will be published annually. Indexing has been designed for rapid information retrieval both by subject and geographical location—with Drs. Theodore Hines and Jessica Harris of Columbia University and David Bradertscher of the University of Chicago serving as consultants on format and arrangement.

5. News material is selected for importance and relevance by the Urban Research Corporation* under the direction of John Naisbitt, former assistant to recent Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare, John W. Gardner.

6. Every effort is made to include a balance of news reports from varying sources to help insure objectivity. Every article carries the name of the newspaper and the date it appeared. Individual fiche are analyzed and evaluated for "roundness" of presentation and content.

*Urban Research Corporation, a widely recognized authority on urban affairs, currently, serves such clients as the U.S. Chamber of Commerce, the Dep't of Housing and Urban Development, the Ford and Rockefeller Foundations, Harvard and Columbia Universities, CBS and Reader's Digest, Board of Directors include Kenneth B. Clark, Mary C. Koehler and Ralph W. Tyler.

Mail Coupon for details of 3-month trial examination offer.

Annual subscriptions to NewsBank Urban Affairs Library are available at $885*. During this introductory period, the subscription includes an initial data base for the last three months of 1970—the 12 monthly updates through 1971—and an Arcata Microfiche Reader**. NewsBank is available on a three-month trial examination basis—and may be returned at no cost at the close of that period. Please use coupon below to obtain full details.

*Subscription for individual sections of the file are available at special rates.
**Additional Readers, including Printer-Readers, are available where required at reduced rates.

NewsBank is a trademark of Arcata Microfilm Corp.

NewsBank™

NewsBank
Urban Affairs Library
Arcata Microfilm Corp.
Spring Valley, N.Y. 10977

☐ Please send further details about NewsBank and the special 3-month trial examination offer.

☐ We are interested in subscribing to NewsBank, please have a representative contact us.

Name_____

Title_____

School/Library_____

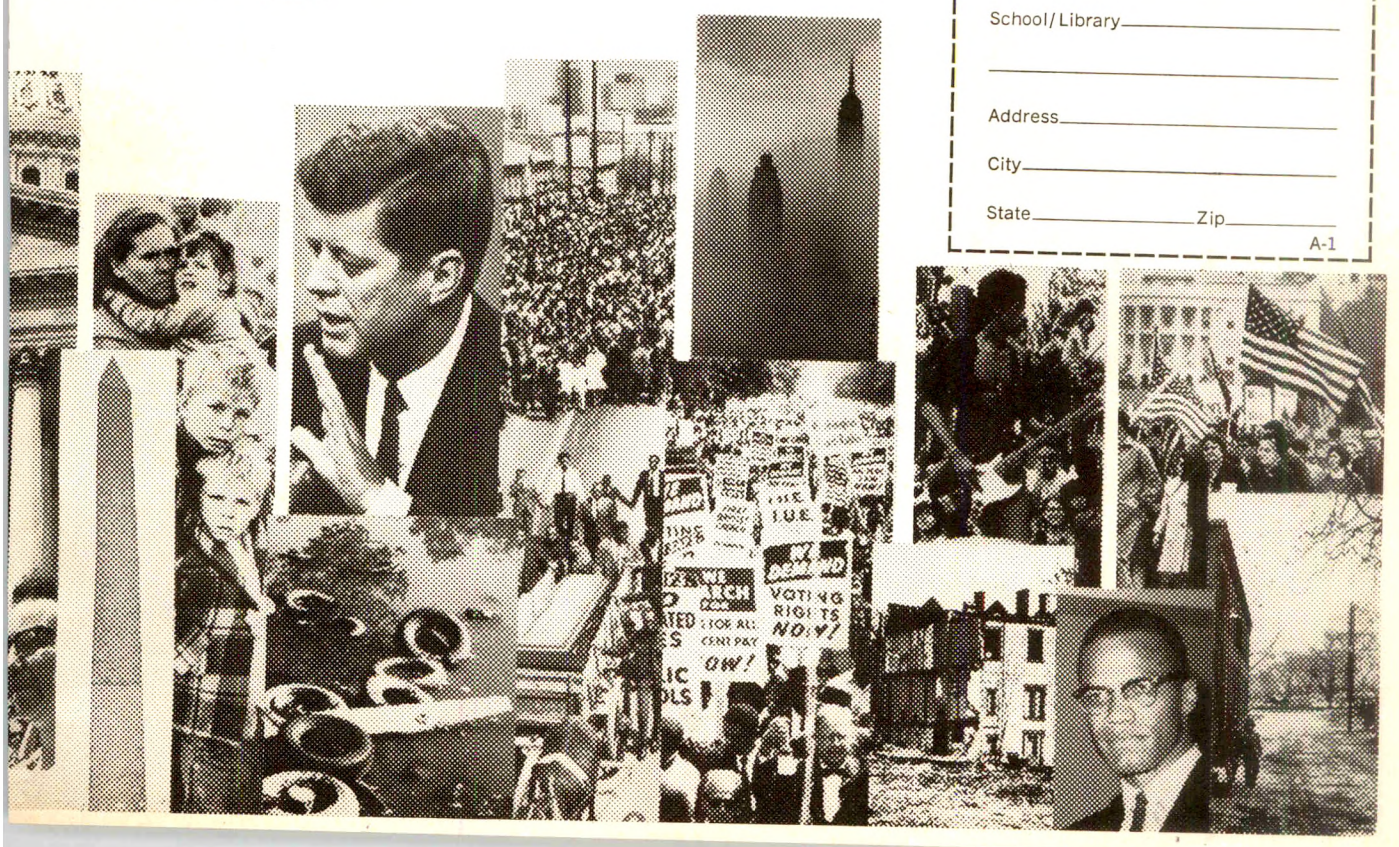
_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

A-1



YEARBOOK OF THE UNITED NATIONS 1967

A major reference work, presenting factually, conveniently, and concisely the many activities of the United Nations.

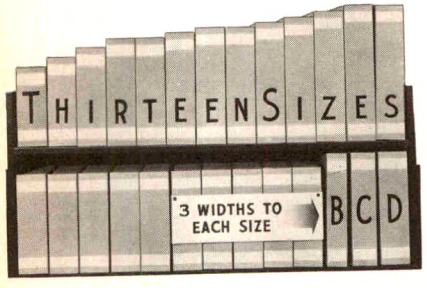
Cloth $25.00

Available from:

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS
Room LX2300 New York, N.Y. 10017

Magafiles

LOW COST PERIODICAL AND PAMPHLET FILES



Sturdy—Attractive—Unique

ALL SIZES SAME PRICE

FREE SAMPLE MAGAFILE sent upon request. You will receive it by return mail along with handy size-chart and additional details. No obligation or salesman follow-up.

Magafiles sell themselves

THE MAGAFILE CO.
2800 MARKET ST. • ST. LOUIS, MO. 63103

ment, ". . . but I do know that not one single member of the commission was ever interrogated regarding the incident . . ." appeared in the December 1969 issue of the *ALA Bulletin,* I held my peace. Now the same charge by Dr. Parker reappears in the July–August issue of *AL* (p. 701) and is partially refuted by the OIF's Fact-Finding Subcommittee: the report mentions my interview with Rabbi Isserman.

In preparation for the article in the November 1969 issue of the *Wilson Library Bulletin,* I had interviewed by telephone not only Dr. Parker, but also, as I told him, Commission President Mrs. Jerome Duggan and Rabbi Ferdinand M. Isserman. In addition, I spoke at length to State Librarian Charles O'Halloran; Paul Fisher, director of the University of Missouri's Freedom of Information Center; and two of the three members of ALA's visiting accreditation team.

As a member of the commission himself, Dr. Parker knew that I had talked to him at length on September 16, 1969—two weeks before his remarks at the annual conference of the Missouri Library Association, October 3.

WILLIAM R. ESHELMAN, *Editor, Wilson Library Bulletin*

Chicanos and Libraries

Of the ten million Americans of Spanish or Spanish-speaking descent in the United States, more than six million are Mexican-Americans. The Mexican-American community is neither totally rural nor merely southwestern: it is 80 percent urbanized and exists in every metropolitan area and state in the United States.

Comprised mainly of Spanish speakers, the community has not been reached in the main by the English-speaking educational system nor by American libraries. In fact, the materials that most Mexican-Americans would like to have in academic, public, and school libraries are never made available to them by these institutions. As a result, the community is largely composed of persons functionally illiterate in two languages, and has the highest dropout rate of any ethnic minority group in the United States, with five out of every eight Chicanos leaving school before the eighth grade.

Because the Mexican-American community is deprived of adequate library service, few of our Chicano youths reach college or university campuses adequately prepared to cope with a highly competitive system for higher education. Further, the limited number of Chicano youths in universities have been unable to organize themselves and demand that libraries serve and help them.

The young Mexican-Americans who have achieved campus status (less than 1 percent of California collegians in 1968 were Mexican-American) are beginning to affect significantly the conduct and scope of higher educational institutions —the many Chicano or brown studies departments in California, New Mexico, Texas, and other states came about because of Chicano student demands and action and not because of administrative goodwill. These Chicano efforts have been largely ignored by the mass media because they have not been as violent as the media would wish and up until now have been excluded by the various investigatory bodies within the federal government, particularly by the President's Commission on Campus Unrest.

Mexican-American students at the junior high and high school levels have begun as early as 1968 to demand equitable treatment and educational opportunity in their schools. These same students have struck virtually entire school systems in Delano, Los Angeles, Pomona, and Oakland, California; Abilene, Crystal City, San Antonio, and Uvalde, Texas; Denver; Chicago; Kansas City, Missouri; Topeka; Albuquerque; Phoenix; and Lansing, Michigan.

Many of these students will be entering colleges and universities this fall and throughout the next decade, and unless steps are taken to understand and resolve what are at present only issues, college libraries will inherit major problems and an entire generation of Chicanos committed to solving them by whatever means necessary.

Currently, many barriers confront the Chicano student, not only in the types of library materials which are in a foreign language that is irrelevant to an essentially bilingual people, but also a system of library service that treats Chicanos as second class citizens and fosters a derogatory image of the Mexican-American individual and community.

A series of interviews and a survey conducted by this writer during the summer months with about 200 high school and 250 college Chicano students concerning libraries revealed three areas of conflict: libraries were racist institutions; the library as presently constituted is an irrelevant institution; and, librarians, particularly academic librarians, were unable to understand or communicate with them. Generally, Mexican-American students wanted special library materials and services including courses on library use and research methods. Also, Chicanos wanted "equality" in library support for Chicano or brown studies and sought the abolition of "restrictive and petty library regulations that prohibited speaking Spanish." This brief survey also dis-

closed that a serious discrepancy exists between the number of minority students and the racial composition of library staffs in the schools and colleges. This discrepancy leads to polarization, alienation, and suspicion by Chicanos as they resist using libraries that remain under Anglo control.

Specifically, as long as libraries remain in the control of Anglo, white librarians and administrators, a Chicano student body and community which does not have an authoritative role in its own library programs, services, and facilities will either establish their own institutions or resort to protest and violence when their way is barred by an insensitive and unyielding white administration.

Looking closely at the American Library Association and the library profession, the same discrepancies and subtle forms of institutional racism become apparent. How many Mexican-American libraries are members of ALA? How many are on ALA committees? How many hold elective or appointive positions of influence within ALA? How many Mexican-Americans are on the ALA Council? These questions have never been answered, and I suspect that the answers will be most revealing. Nor is the library profession blameless. How many Mexican-American librarians are there? How many Mexican-American librarians are administrators or policy and decision-makers at school and college libraries? Why do Chicano students look down on librarians and have such an intense dislike for Anglo academic library administrators?

I put it to this Association and library profession that collectively they have failed to heed and understand Chicanos. As a Chicano and a librarian I indict both my professional association and my colleagues within the schools and academic libraries for "benign neglect" of this ethnic minority. I strongly recommend that ALA during its Midwinter Meeting in Los Angeles, the scene of recent tragic and violent rioting, abandon its usual rhetoric and constitute an ongoing investigatory committee composed of Mexican-American educators and librarians to: (1) seek ways to encourage Mexican-Americans to enter the library profession; (2) encourage Mexican-American librarians to participate in ALA; (3) seeks ways to make librarians and libraries aware and responsive to Mexican-Americans and Spanish-speaking Americans; (4) make a comprehensive study, perhaps in cooperation with the Black Caucus, of all ethnic minority membership within the ALA and to compile statistics on a regular basis on the number of minority group members holding elective and appointive offices within the organization; (5) seek the establishment of an Ethnic Studies Subsection within the Association of College and Research Libraries; and (6) initiate other activities as necessary to provide full and equal participation by Mexican-Americans within the American Library Association and the profession, and continually seek ways to make library service related and responsive to Mexican-American and other Spanish-speaking groups.

Librarians, whether in ALA or in the profession, need not belabor or "discuss" these points. The time for talk is long past. Even in the ALA's liberal arm, the Social Responsibilities Round Table, the plight of the Mexican-American has scarcely been mentioned. As the Midwinter Meeting in Los Angeles approaches and the Annual Conference in Dallas draws near, what will librarians have to say to Chicanos? Sorry?

I once wrote an article about library service to Mexican-Americans that clearly spelled out the failure of libraries and librarians to serve this community. The article ended with the following paragraph:

> It would be unfortunate if the stimulus-response process in library service improvement waited for confrontations and possible violence before being set in motion. The ability of libraries to provide successful service to Mexican-Americans will be greater if cynicism and mistrust are not permitted to develop in Mexican-American communities.

The violence in East Los Angeles and Wilmington, California, has left one dead, several hundred injured, and about two hundred persons arrested. I wonder if this will make any difference to ALA and librarians?

ROBERT P. HARO, *Librarian and Lecturer,* University of Maryland, College Park

On Stepping Aside

Anent your editorial ("Sanctity," September 1970) in the latest issue.

You wind up with a question: "What is the justifiable situation which will cause us to step aside to let someone look over the shoulder of our library patrons to see what they are reading?"

May I suggest the six-and-a-half-million-dollar blow-up at the University of Wisconsin? This will steal a lot of taxpayers' money that could have gone to aid libraries elsewhere, incidentally, and seems like a logical answer to your question.

And, may I ask a rather pertinent question? May not librarians who refuse access to records to the proper authorities in such a situation as this be legally charged as accessory to murder? This may be drawing the line a bit thin but being over-eager to hold to a principle has sometimes caused no end of trouble to individuals.

The French Lieutenant's Woman

The Mouse on Wall Street

Pop Corn & Ma Goodness

are notable

The American Library Association presents three annual pamphlets that stimulate reading interest among adults, young adults, and children.

Notable Books 1969

36 titles

Notable Books Council, Adult Services Division, ALA

Best Books for Young Adults 1969

22 titles

Committee of the Young Adult Services Division, ALA

Notable Children's Books 1969

64 titles

Book Evaluation Committee, Children's Services Division, ALA

- all titles annotated
- leaflet format for distribution
- stimulates interest in current books and library use
- suitable for imprinting
- folded to fit a #10 envelope

Copies available		50	$ 3.00
100	$ 5.00	250	11.00
500	20.00	1,000	37.50
2,500	90.00	5,000	175.00

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 East Huron Street • Chicago 60611

And what librarians are equipped enough to spot homicidal maniacs such as the ones at Madison?

WARREN A. REEDER, *Trustee*, Hammond, Indiana, Public Library

Opposites Distract

In the July–August 1970 issue of *American Libraries* John McCrossan calls Matilda Gocek's *Library Service for Commuting Students* "an interesting and revealing report" and refers to it as "especially relevant." In fact, he devotes most of his "Aware" column to a description of her study.

I find it fascinating that the "Publications Checklist" in the same issue states that the Gocek study "reveals little that would be news" and recommends it only for "library schools and in-depth subject collections."

Whom is your reader to believe?

LEONARD GRUNDT, Nesconset, New York

Indeed, whom is any reader to believe? Ed.

Pop Revolutionism

During the past fifteen months, according to a recent accounting, more than 4300 bombings have taken place in the United States. What action has the library profession taken to prepare citizens to meet this problem either by ideology or by direct action? You inform us ("Sanctity," "Editor's Choice," in the September issue) that U.S. agents have contacted at least two public libraries for assistance in locating "people interested in materials about explosives." And did the librarians help them? Oh no! They were uncooperative and "incensed."

Our ALA Office for Intellectual Freedom issued a statement "within a couple of days." Incredible alacrity compared to ALA's pace in dealing with changes of address, etc. This statement "proclaimed that irreparable damage to the educational and social value of libraries of this country would result if access to circulation lists in public libraries were allowed to continue." No sympathy for the irreparable damage inflicted by bombs on years of research. No sympathy for a graduate student blown up, the father of three children. Oh no, that perhaps—to quote again from your article—would be sacrificing "freedom for a momentary sense of righteous security."

I am a junior high school media specialist and it seems very unlikely that I might become a "host" for Treasury Department agents. But if I should, I definitely will not call on the Office for Intellectual Freedom as you recommend. I do not think I shall need your proffered "legal counsel" and advice in order to decide what stand to take. As one of an "educated electorate," I believe I know for whom the Bill of Rights was intended.

We have more freedoms in this country than citizens in any other country in the world. These freedoms I do not wish to relinquish in the face of pop-revolutionism.

RUTH SANBORN KING, Braintree, Massachusetts

Burn the Library Records

I thought other librarians might like to see the letter I wrote recently to the *Milwaukee Journal* concerning the flagrant violation of privacy of the readers who borrow books from the Milwaukee, Wisconsin, Public Library by federal snoopers.

I am bringing before the board for their consideration and, hopefully, their adoption, a statement of policy concerning the protection of privacy of library users, the statement that has already been adopted by the Minneapolis Public Library Board and the Brown County Public Library Board in Green Bay, Wisconsin.

Actually, whether we have an official statement or not, our system was designed to protect the borrower from snooping and witch hunting. Our staff are thoroughly imbued with the basic American philosophy that what a man reads is his own personal, private business, and that we have no right to betray his confidence when he borrows materials from the public library. Because we use a photographic transaction system, the circulation records are destroyed after all books on a film are returned. Should an issue be made of the charge record before everything has been returned, it would be a relatively simple matter for us to go through the film and clip only those frames that show books still unreturned.

A library using the Regiscope microfilm charging system and using a photographic print-out overdue notice would find an even simpler solution. All that a library need do is to make a duplicate copy of the print-out for the overdue notice, filing one for future reference, and mailing the other. The film could then be burned.

LEONARD B. ARCHER, JR., *Director*
Oshkosh Public Library, Wisconsin

Unnecessary Record Keeping

Now that librarians have learned that Internal Revenue Service agents may try to obtain information about borrowers' reading habits through examination of library records, perhaps it is time to consider just how many records of this sort it is necessary to keep. Libraries might want to change their circulation procedures by adopting methods more likely to protect the anonymity of their readers. Circulation records, call slips, and the like could be destroyed or made illegible within the shortest possible time necessary to claim overdues. The overdues claiming period could be shortened to facilitate this; loss of books through nonreturn would be preferable to increasing book theft by people afraid to sign their names on a charge card. Defensive actions such as these might protect both borrower and librarian in the event of future "searches and seizures."

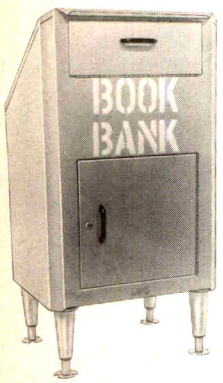
ROSEMARY TAYLOR, *Cataloger*,
Washington and Jefferson College,
Washington, Pennsylvania

Outrage!

I want to express, as a labor member of the Joint Committee ALA/AFL-CIO on Library Services to Labor Groups, my deep consternation and my sense of outrage at the action taken to eliminate the joint committee's *Newsletter*.

In my opinion, this action results in destroying the effectiveness of the joint committee's labors and almost seems to constitute a not too subtle statement on the part of the ALA that it no longer desires the joint committee to remain in existence. The fact that the *Newsletter* was eliminated without consulting members of the committee, without notice, without any understanding of the work of the committee, without any

The Original
BOOK BANK™
AFTER-HOURS LIBRARY



- Weatherproof
- Tamperproof
- Holds up to 60 Books
- 20"x23"x45"
- Heavy Gauge Steel
- May be Left Free Standing or Fastened to Wall or Floor

Price $139.50
f.o.b. Edgewater, New Jersey

Write or call for descriptive folder

National Metal Specialties Inc.
10 Thompson Lane
Edgewater, New Jersey 07020
(201) 943-2121

knowledge of the purposes of the committee (but apparently strictly on the basis that the publication is described as a "newsletter"), is something that is beyond my comprehension and adds to my consternation and sense of outrage.

Apparently those who made this decision are unaware of the fact that the joint committee is *not* a subcommittee of the Adult Services Division, but is, in fact, a high level committee established twenty-five years ago by the Executive Committee of the ALA. The ALA designated ASD as *its* representative on the joint committee. But the joint committee is supposed to have status and recognition in its own right.

The elimination of the *Newsletter* means the end of the most significant service the joint committee has been rendering through the years. Indeed, the value of the *Newsletter* has increased tremendously in recent years and if its demise should be permanent there is absolutely nothing to take its place.

The *Newsletter* has been developing important bibliographical lists and presenting very readable and incisive summaries of trends concerning labor. These were, and are, of interest not only to members of labor unions, but to all who wish to remain aware of what goes on in our nation, as far as working people and their organizations are concerned.

The materials developed through the *Newsletter* have been sent by international unions to educational directors of local unions throughout the country. In the same manner, librarians were thus made aware of important publications and other materials which should be in library collections if local libraries were to continue a high level of service to their constituencies.

Over and beyond this wide-ranging usefulness of the publication is the fantastic degree to which international unions have used the publication to assist college and graduate students in the development of important papers and master's and doctoral theses. There is not a single international union which does not, in the course of a year, receive anywhere from fifty to one hundred requests from graduate students for assistance in the preparation of doctoral theses on one or another aspect of the labor movement. We have used the *Newsletter* and its invaluable materials to assist these students. The material gathered together as it is in the *Newsletter* is unavailable anywhere else in this form—it is unique in its field.

I had hoped that we made this point in the protest we lodged with the Executive Board of the Adult Services Division at the Detroit meeting. Indeed, I am sure that we did make the point for that Executive Board unanimously adopted a resolution which had also been adopted unanimously by the joint committee, seeking a reversal of the unilateral decision to kill the *Newsletter*.

In spite of this, those who have already reviewed this matter persist in a failure to understand the importance and significance of the *Newsletter*, and continue to treat the joint committee and its publication as though it were a small subdivision of the Adult Services Division.

If it is the position of ALA that the joint committee is an unimportant subdivision of ASD, then in my opinion the ALA has violated its joint agreement setup.

Further, I must say that refusal to restore this publication and to fund it properly would constitute a real betrayal of social responsibility to blue collar workers, "hard hats," to minority groups within the labor unions and in the working force who, more than ever, need the assistance that our joint committee, representing both labor and libraries, has been, until now, in a unique position to render to them.

I have used extremely strong terms in describing how I feel about this completely uncalled for action on the part of the Budget Committee, and the apparent willingness of the officials of the ALA to go along with that decision. Let me assure you that however strongly I have stated the case, I am exercising extreme restraint.

I, for one, am ready to recommend at the proper time the dissolution of the committee because the action in eliminating the *Newsletter* in effect is a declaration that the ALA wants nothing to do with organized labor or the ability and capacity of the joint committee to reach many thousands of those who are outside the membership of organized labor. In preparing for and attending meetings twice a year, we have felt that the expense involved and the time spent has been worth every bit. But with the heart ripped out of the committee there may be no point to the whole thing.

I think it would be tragic if twenty-five years of effort were to be sacrificed because of the cost of $2000. The entire matter has been placed in this perspective by the ALA. Perhaps by stating it this bluntly the leadership of the ALA will have second thoughts. I do not know if it has been reported to you the steps that are currently under way to provide for the publication of a film list with a possible subsidy coming from the Screen Actors Guild. I am awaiting word from the president of that AFL-CIO affiliate, Charlton Heston, concerning their executive board's decision. We have been contacting international unions seeking their support of a continuing and enlarged program, all of which would redound to the credit and prestige of the ALA. The deeds of the past have been significant; the prospects for the future have never been brighter. And at this juncture of the history of our committee's work, the ALA has seen fit to seek to destroy its effectiveness!

ALBERT K. HERLING, *Director of Public Relations*, Bakery and Confectionery Workers' International Union of America, Washington, D.C.

Error!

You have done me an injustice. On page 734 of the September 1970 issue of *American Libraries* you state that I resigned from COPES. Nothing could be farther from the truth—or, more misleading. Certainly those of you who are privileged to be based at ALA headquarters should know (or at least can find out) that *new* ALA committees are composed of members who draw lots to determine the number of years each will serve; my term was for a year. Alas, I did not resign; my term expired.

JAMES HUMPHRY III, *Vice-President*, H. W. Wilson Company, Bronx, New York

Our apologies to Mr. Humphry for any embarrassment caused him. Ed.

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50
Catalog Card Duplicator
Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.
Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.
Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited
Order now directly from the Inventor:
Chiang Small Duplicators
53100 Juniper Road
South Bend, Indiana 46637

Congressional Digest
PRO & CON
NIXON FOREIGN TRADE PROPOSALS
Pros & Cons
$12.50 a yr. (10 issues); $1.50 a copy
3231 P St. N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007
NOVEMBER ISSUE

Pie Face

I don't know Thomas Forcade well, though I've spoken with him briefly. I know Otto Larsen well, as a professor, colleague and collaborator. Both are great showmen; both, I suspect, are very special people. The Association is fortunate to have Mr. Forcade as a member. The Association is also very fortunate that Dr. Larsen is serving on the Obscenity and Pornography Commission, because his work on the effects of mass media has been so supportive of our positions on Intellectual Freedom. Otto, if you had to get a pie in the face, it couldn't have been thrown by a fairer foe. Tom, if you had to throw a pie you couldn't have thrown it at a more *simpatico* guy. Hail Pie, well met.

SHIRLEY OLOFSON, *Senior Information and Publications Officer,* Kentucky Program Development Office, Frankfort

Woodruff Defense Fund

On page 662, July–August *American Libraries,* it was indicated that the Freedom to Read Foundation Board of Trustees had awarded $500 grants to Ellis Hodgin, Joan Bodger and to the defense fund for Marshall E. Woodruff. This statement is incorrect in regard to Marshall E. Woodruff. The Executive Committee of the Freedom to Read Foundation, acting on behalf of the Board of Trustees, voted to grant $250 to the defense fund for Marshall E. Woodruff.

During the discussion of the request from the Committee for the Legal Defense of Marshall E. Woodruff, it was pointed out that Mr. Woodruff's case involves principles of freedom of speech and free accessibility to controversial materials which may ultimately benefit librarians and libraries. The relationship, however, is rather indirect.

It was also pointed out that the Freedom to Read Foundation and the American Civil Liberties Union may, in some instances, have similar concerns. While the Foundation may cooperate with ACLU in some of these matters, it is not a funding mechanism for actions initiated solely by the American Civil Liberties Union.

After discussion of the above points, a grant in the amount of $250 was made to the defense fund for Marshall E. Woodruff. This sum amounted to approximately one-half of the expenses incurred in the defense of Marshall E. Woodruff up to that point.

JUDITH F. KRUG, *Executive Director,* Freedom to Read Foundation

Halt the Lame

Even when ALA has digested ACONDA and streamlined its own structure yet again, we'll be left with an Association of some 40,000 members that can be *no better than its leaders.* In that regard I view Eli Obeler's resignation (Sept., p. 747) from the Intellectual Freedom Committee in favor of a "young radical" as a loss to ALA. ALA is not going to be improved by the resignation of its best brains from positions of leadership just because they can't claim to be "junior members."

To those who nominate and those who appoint, I submit: Expressed commitment, demonstrated ability, and relevant experience—in that order—are the first qualities worth looking for in a candidate for ALA office. The fact that a person is nice, agreeable, and has a name remembered from the last cocktail party is irrelevant. It should be asked whether a person reasonably expects to be able to attend the meetings of whatever committee or section that are expected to be held; the conferences that the person may have attended in the past really are *not* usually relevant.

Although I confess I'm glad to see a few "under forty" ALA appointments while I can still claim that category, neither can I see long ALA membership as a bar to any appointment. Just let's not choose the lame and the halt for our ALA leaders for the sole reason that we feel sorry for them, the way so many

History and Theory

Studies in the Philosophy of History

Volume I— (1960-)

Editor: George H. Nadel

Executive Editor: Richard T. Vann

Associate Editors: Louis O. Mink, Richard V. Buel

Consultant Editors: William H. Dray, Bruce Mazlish

Editorial Committee: Raymond Aron, Isaiah Berlin, Fernand Braudel, E. H. Gombrich, Sidney Hook, Maurice Mandelbaum, A. D. Momigliano, John Passmore, W. H. Walsh, C. Vann Woodward

"What must rank among the liveliest historical journals in English, the quarterly History and Theory, is the child of the 1960s. Nothing bears witness to the range, variety, and analytical vigor of American scholarship so well as these studies in the philosophy of history."—J. H. PLUMB, *Saturday Review*

History and Theory is the first international journal devoted to the philosophy of history. Monographs, essays, exchanges, reviews, and bibliographies are published in four areas: the theory of history; the method of history; historiography; and the relationship between problems in historical theory and method and those in economics, psychology, and other social sciences.

FREQUENCY: One volume per year, consisting of three numbers and a *Beiheft,* or supplement.

INDEXED: Social Sciences & Humanities Index; Historical Abstracts; Philosopher's Index.

SUBSCRIPTIONS: $7.50 per year, beginning with Volume X (1971). Subscriptions will be accepted for Volume X until December 31, 1971, and in advance for as many years as desired.

Special Offer: Three-year subscriptions (Volumes X-XII, incl.) will be honored at a special combined price of $21.00.

Complete runs and individual back numbers are also available.

WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY PRESS
100 Riverview Center, Middletown, Connecticut 06457

public library board members seem to be selected!

RENWICK GARYPIE, Flint, Michigan

Remember the Tosspots

You place me much in your debt for your narrative of the Detroit ALA. Good blow-by-blow reporting, with liberals bleeding profusely in all directions. I remember when the higher ups at ALA were criticized for being tosspots or woman chasers, but now we put in something for homosexuals!

Page 684, "The appearance of specific people . . ." How familiar that sounds. In the house we have some five members who have opinions on each bill as it comes up, and said persons favor this house of four hundred members by dwelling at length on the bills. We soon learn who they are, wait them out, and pay no attention to what they have said. They never learn that familiarity breeds contempt, or at least indifference.

The cute ways of the children's librarians seem to bother you, but they are the only librarians with a genuine sparkle, so I suggest letting them alone. I recall days when it was *de rigeur* for Fred Melcher to read "The Little King," and for the dessert to be brought in with flaming brandy.

The wording on the haiku, page 671: Great! ! !

For New Directions: The immediate past-president shall be a member of the Executive Board for one year and of the Council for five years.

WAYNE SHIRLEY, *Retired*, ALA;
Member, New Hampshire House of Representatives

Library Education, Relevance to the Future

In any discussion of library education, we have to think of libraries, for without libraries there would be no need for library education. In the jargon of the day, we have these questions: Are libraries as they now are relevant? Is *library education*, as *it now is*, relevant to libraries *as they now are?*

Should libraries change? If so, how should they change? If libraries change, what changes should be made in library education? Does library education lead in the field of librarianship, or does it follow? *Should* it lead or should it follow?

Whether, then, we are passively to continue on a treadmill is the question. We must try to extricate ourselves before it is too late. As a recent university graduate said, "The way things should be has got to be the way we plan them to be."

The issues of core curriculum and electives, of a liberal education and specialization, of graduate and undergraduate programs are questions which continue to be of concern. The themes are old, the problems are ever present, the solutions (if found) will be new.

Many people feel that our present education is not enough. Every effort should be made to identify library education in the 1970s, and every inquiry should be pursued to anticipate the function and the future of library education. We should talk about reality—what we see, and what we perceive as the possibility, probability, and potentiality for the library's place in responding to men's needs.

We have the best library system and the best system of library education in the world in this country. But, this may not be saying much. Can we not combine old values and old virtues with original new ideas and intriguing ventures into the unknown? As someone has said, adventure is a part of the American experience. If it works anywhere, it will work here. If libraries are to grow, develop, improve, library education must grow, develop, improve.

Library education should prepare for the future. In order to educate librarians to serve in the libraries of the future, one must first try to look ahead and predict what the library of the future will be like. Several prognosticators have attempted to predict the library of the year 2000. Ralph W. Conant, professor of political science, University of Texas, thinks public libraries in cities like Boston will concentrate their efforts in community service; these programs will include: "outreach programs in neighborhood centers and mobile units among the underprivileged; they will probably have free or low-priced, nonreturnable paperbacks, greatly expanded preschool reading services (combined with babysitting) in middle class areas as well as in lower class neighborhoods, continuous showings of documentary and other special interest films, and a heavy program of lecture and discussion series; these will perhaps be widely shared among branch and suburban libraries through closed circuit television."[1] Conant predicts that sophisticated metropolitan library systems will be largely financed (perhaps 75 percent) by federal funds, and he also foresees that public libraries in urban areas lacking great university research centers will become strong research centers. One urban planner has suggested that public libraries establish research and management teams to review continuously the local market for library services, the internal organizational structure of the library institution, and the character, quality, and relevance of services.

Changes in library education should be based on more than whim, opinion, emotion, or cynicism. Studies should be made of present library programs and services; of the needs of users and nonusers. It seems likely that book collections, library organization, and library services of the future will be determined by the needs of the users. The National Advisory Commission on Libraries has recommended "an evolving responsiveness to user needs,"[2] coordinated under federal leadership.

Based upon research findings, there should be a comprehensive evaluation of library education; then new guidelines, standards, programs, and curricula should be set up in the library schools. For if libraries change, and they will, the people who administer them and work in them must have a different type of education. Library education curricula must undergo drastic and dramatic changes. Librarians must be aware of the problems of society, of the urban community; they must understand urban sociology, and modern politics; they must know the theories of urban planning, the technology of information science, and the concepts of large scale organizational management. In addition, they must maintain the traditional role of "scholar."

Recommendations for the improvement of the nation's libraries have been advanced by the National Advisory Commission[3] on libraries. Among them was the suggestion of some high-impact projects aimed at the development of model subsystems that could be later incorporated into a more fully integrated nationwide system. Five such projects were recommended: (1) a prototype of regional libraries, (2) an expanded computer-based *National Union Catalog*, (3) a national bibliography, (4) a national referral and loan network, (5) a national library storage and microform depository system.

The commission believes great improvement can be achieved in library services. "A most dramatic change could be in the form of improved and expanded communication and cooperation among libraries. Communication networks could provide data processing capabilities to smaller public, educational, and special libraries; reduce duplication and costs of purchasing and processing; and at the same time increase service to users through rapid interlibrary loans, improved reference support, and the outright distribution as mentioned earlier (rather than loan) of certain kinds of material."[4]

The National Advisory Commission on Libraries has also recommended a Federal Institute of Library and Information Science as a principal center for basic and applied research in all relevant areas. The idea was that "this institute should design a system of interconnected libraries, a prototype network as a model for information

transfer by advanced techniques—this network was envisioned by the original commission as the first step in the evolution of an integrated national library system."[5] The development of a nationwide library system implies a careful, highly organized plan and system development.

I would like to propose the creation of a National Commission on Improvement, Innovation, Research and Evaluation of Library Education. This idea is similar to a suggestion of the Committee for Economic Development but is focused particularly on library education. Like the CED proposal, it is suggested that this commission should include persons of unquestioned stature as educational statesmen and that the Commission be established by Congress as an independent, nongovernmental agency, empowered to receive both public and private funds.[6] Long-range planning for the future should be on a national scale and should receive attention from the most intelligent and dedicated leaders in our society.

1 Ralph W. Conant, "Future of Public Libraries; An Urban Expert's Opinion," *Wilson Library Bulletin*, XXXIV (January 1970), p. 547.
2 *Ibid.*
3 Douglas M. Knight and E. Shepley Nourse, eds., *Librarians at Large* (New York: R. R. Bowker Co., 1969), p. 287.
4 *Ibid.*, p. 327.
5 *Ibid.*, p. 329.
6 Committee for Economic Development, *Innovation in Education: New Direction for the American School* (New York: Committee for Economic Development, 1968), p. 20.

MARTHA BOAZ, *Dean and Professor*, School of Library Science, University of Southern California

Procedure at Council

At the Second Council Meeting I rose as an ALA member to appeal the decision of the chair, occupied by Mr. Galvin, allowing members to speak only after all Council members who wished to speak on a topic had been heard from. This appeal was made only after standing for 50 minutes to await a turn in the new procedure setups by the chair. When the previous question was called in the debate then on the floor, I called for a "point of order." The chair ignored this first call. A few minutes later, when it looked as though Council would proceed to vote, I called out a second time for point of order. Still the chair did not recognize me until a Council member yielded his microphone. At this the chair continued to bypass me and allowed a member at another microphone to speak. After this member spoke, I was finally allowed to address the meeting almost an hour after I rose to speak.

Following my brief statement, a member of Council immediately responded to what I had said: I was not allowed by the chair to reply to her remarks. Another ALA member then spoke and raised objections similar to my own. Several Council members then rose ostensibly to answer our objections. We were accused among other things of not doing our homework and of a failure to understand that the Council was representative of the membership.

As I was not given an opportunity to respond and since the points I raised were never dealt with by the Councilors who spoke, I would like to summarize my points in objection to the chair's decision which allowed members to speak only after all Councilors had yielded the microphones:

1. This procedure was not followed at the last Council meetings in Atlantic City where members and Councilors took their turn at the microphone.

2. Until the moving of the meeting there was no announcement of this new procedure. This is in contrast to other procedural changes published prior to the annual meeting.

3. The chair made his decision upon the advice of the parliamentarian and not because of a written act of Council policies or procedures.

4. The parliamentarian, as we all know, was not at the Atlantic City meeting.

5. There is every reason to question how representative Councilors are of the membership when one of the most conspicuous of the ACONDA recommendations was the elimination of sixty percent of them through the at-large election of ninety-six members.

6. Councilors are not representing membership wishes when they amend or substitute motions previously affirmed by membership as in the case of the "librarianship" phase in 4a (1)c.

At this time when the Association is moving toward greater participation of the membership in the affairs of the Association, it seems that the chair's decision was arbitrary and unfortunate. While I am in sympathy with the feeling that Council members should have certain prerogatives in their own meeting, I do not favor their having them at the expense of membership input. Compromise procedures are possible for membership participation in Council meetings. One such compromise might be allowing Councilors to have up to fifteen minutes of discussion on any one topic on the floor. After the quarter hour they would take turns at the microphones along with membership as was the case last year in Atlantic City. Membership, as well as Council, should also have the right to raise points of information and order from the floor.

THOMAS L. BONN, *Documents Librarian*, SUNY—Cortland, Cortland, New York

New Directions

Action Report

The following is the precise wording of any changes made by Council in the ACONDA Report in the section Summary of Major Recommendations along with a review of the action taken:

1. Approved.
2. Approved.
3. Approved.
4.a. Changed to read:
a. Social Responsibilities

(1) Define the broad social responsibilities of ALA in terms of (a) the contribution that librarianship can make in ameliorating or even solving the critical problems of society, (b) support for all efforts to help inform and educate the people of the United States on these problems and to encourage them to examine the many views on, and the facts regarding, each problem, and (c) the willingness of ALA to take a position on current critical issues, with the relationship to libraries and library service clearly set forth in the position statement.

4.a. (2) Changed to read:

(2) Establish an ALA Office for Library Service to the Disadvantaged and the Unserved.

4.b. (1) and (2). No action taken.

4.c. (1). Approved.

4.c. (2) Changed to read:

(2) Make close and careful evaluation of the ability of the Freedom to Read Foundation to fulfill the expressed need of ALA for a means of providing grants to help meet the cost of legal action and, on an interim basis, the cost of living for individuals discharged or forced to resign because of their defense of intellectual freedom or in violation of their personal rights of freedom of expression or action; and if, within a reasonable time, the foundation proves unable to reach a satisfactory level of performance, and further, if there is evidence to indicate that performance would be improved by bringing the functions of the Foundation within the Association, then action should be taken to that end; and that the Council requests a report at each annual and midwinter conference from the Freedom to Read Foundation.

4.c. (3) through 4.e. (4) No action taken.

4.f. (1) Changed to read:

(1) Short-range, i.e., capable of being put into effect either immediately or very early after approval.

(a) Enforce the existing policy which states that "any member of the Association may serve simultaneously

on not more than three committees; or on one governing board/committee, excluding council, and on two committees. Governing board/committee responsibilities which entail exofficio membership on other governing boards or committees are not in conflict with this policy" by establishing the necessary procedures to inform the membership of the number of offices or positions held by any member and by requiring that individuals occupying positions or offices in excess of those allowed above divest themselves of positions in excess of those by the close of the annual conference in 1971.

4.f. (b) through 4.f. (3) Recommitted to ACONDA for further study.

Council took the following additional actions that relate to the ACONDA Report:

Voted, that those items in the ACONDA Report not discussed and acted upon by membership and/or Council be submitted to a special ad hoc committee of Council to be named by the president for a report to be presented to Council at Midwinter 1971.

Accepted for the record (by the presiding officer), Mr. Dougherty's suggestion that "the January Meeting (Midwinter 1971) be devoted to covering each and every point on which we haven't had the members' feeling and [that we] go to Dallas (1971) ready for action."

Voted, that the Ad Hoc Committee work in conjunction with ACONDA in further study of the report and in preparation of the report to be submitted to the membership and Council, and that the life of ACONDA be extended; that the Council take action on the complete ACONDA Report no later than the Dallas Conference in 1971.

DAVID H. CLIFT, *Executive Director*, ALA

Unrealistic Quorum

On July 17, 1970, the votes of Council members were solicited on a resolution waiving for 1971 ALA Council policy regarding Membership Meetings at the Midwinter Meeting.

I am not a member of Council, but I am writing to you as a member of ALA to urge that whether the resolution is adopted or not, the Executive Board take action to prevent Membership Meetings from preempting an excessive share of Conference time, whether at the Midwinter or the Annual Conference 1971.

ALA's present organization, though not perfect, is adequate to enable it to carry on a complex, varied, and important business. The effort to perfect the organization should not be permitted to disrupt that business. Specifically, a fraction of the membership in a Membership Meeting should not be allowed to preempt Conference time to the extent of obstructing the work of scores or even hundreds of Association units, as it did in Detroit.

Because a Membership Meeting, once convened, can continue indefinitely (if it wishes) as long as there is a quorum, the only real way to prevent interference of the majority by a minority is to set the quorum at a realistic figure.

The present quorum requirement for a Membership Meeting (two hundred members) is unrealistic. The quorum should be set at a figure not less than 50 percent of the average attendance at Conferences during the past decade. The present figure allows approximately 4 percent of the members in attendance at a Conference to control the Conference, or—in other terms—for 0.6 percent of the entire membership to speak on behalf of the entire Association. This is both undemocratic and dangerous.

Accordingly, I recommend:

1. That in establishing the programs for Midwinter and Annual Conference of 1971, the Membership Meeting be placed sufficiently late in the week so as to assure that regular business will have an opportunity to be transacted.

2. That the Bylaws be amended to raise the quorum of Membership Meetings to a realistic figure.

VERNER W. CLAPP, *Consultant*

Involved Decision Making

I would like to suggest that a major portion of the Dallas ALA Conference be devoted to small group discussions of the ACONDA Report and to discussion of recommendations about the report which were adopted at the Membership or Council Meetings in Detroit.

After discussing ACONDA with a number of ALA members, some of whom had attended the Detroit Conference and some of whom had not, I am convinced that the majority of members, including myself certainly, have not had sufficient time nor opportunity to study, talk about, and digest the report, nor to assess its full implications for librarianship.

All the members present could be divided up into small groups with twenty-five or thirty librarians in each group and thorough frank discussion would be encouraged. Most people feel more comfortable in small group situations than in large ones and are more willing to express themselves freely in the former. Therefore, I think much more would be accomplished than was accomplished at the large Membership Meeting in Detroit.

The ACONDA Report makes many significant and far-reaching recommendations regarding the future of ALA and of librarianship generally. If all or most of its recommendations were adopted, the Association would change drastically. Therefore, it is imperative that decisions about these recommendations be reached democratically, and that as many ALA members as possible be involved in the decision-making process. One of the most effective ways of getting a very large number involved is through small group discussion techniques.

JOHN A. MCCROSSAN, *Editor* of "Aware"

Limit Years on Council

Your report on the ACONDA meetings at ALA which appeared in the July–August issue of *American Libraries* appeared to be a rather objective report on the proceedings. My compliments.

Your suggestion that my motion was intended to remove the report from debate requires at least a few words of clarification.

For most of us, the first time we saw the report was on our arrival in Detroit. With the multitude of meetings some of us had to attend, there was little time to give the report more than a cursory glance before we were suddenly expected to vote on it. My intent was not so much to stop debate as to be certain that the report was not precipitously voted on or against for lack of time or insufficient knowledge. Too much valuable time had gone into the report to have it misunderstood, which is, of course, what happened. Actually, Peter Hiatt's substitute motion was much better than mine.

Looking back on the situation, I wonder why ALA could not have mailed the ACONDA report to each of us who preregistered. We could then have felt more conversant with it and better able to act on the various recommendations.

There were sections that needed additional work, or at least greater clarification. The makeup of Council is a case in point. At present it is very poorly conceived. I do think that in addition to the suggested ninety-six Councilors-at-large that the states should

librarians

$715 - $889

City of Los Angeles Public Library...

Call Elliott Porter (213) 485-4142, or write to Rm. 100, 111 E. First St., Los Angeles, CA 90012.

have representation. If the ninety-six members-at-large were chosen geographically (Lester Asheim suggested this on p. 81 of the report), I might feel differently, but the present ballot intimidates many of the membership. A dozen or more cards listing nearly one hundred names, the majority of which are strangers to the majority of those who should be voting for them, leaves much to be desired. Usually, this means that those who have reached the public eye will be voted for because their name is recognized, while many equally worthy people who may be known only in their state, haven't a chance. This can and has led to a continuance of the same people on Council. Possibly, there should also be a limit as to the number of years one may serve on Council. The magic number ninety-six left too much unsaid.

I could discuss other parts of the report but I shall restrict my present remarks to the membership of Council.

LEARNED T. BULMAN, *Library Director*,
Public Library of East Orange,
New Jersey

Misuse of Libraries

The nature of some of the recommendations of the ACONDA report should be of concern to all librarians, at least to the extent that serious thought is given to the implications posted therein. Specifically, the ACONDA Subcommittee report on social responsibilities urges some fundamental changes in philosophy that, in my judgment, fail to distinguish between the rights of librarians as employees and librarians as citizens. Even more disturbing is the prospect of a librarian misusing his institutional positions to advocate personal beliefs.

Since 1939 when the ALA adopted the *Library Bill of Rights*, librarians have vigorously supported honest, objective, free scholarship in American libraries. The fundamental concept of the *Library Bill of Rights* is that the library shall make freely available to all readers information on all sides of controversial questions, which means that the library's selection, organization, reference service, and dissemination of materials is done objectively and neutrally. The stance of neutrality on substantive issues is the very essence of the *Library Bill of Rights*.

At the Detroit conference those members who read the ACONDA Subcommittee report on social responsibilities, pages 9 and 29–32, found that this stance of neutrality by the ALA and by libraries is considered by this subcommittee "traditional and conservative" and "unrealistic." The subcommittee says that this concept "can no longer serve."

For a preview of what future American libraries might be like, if the ACONDA rejection of the basic idea of the *Library Bill of Rights* wins majority support by ALA members, I submit for reflection the "Soviet Censorship in Action" article by *London Observer* correspondent Edward Crankshaw, which appeared in the May 1954 issue of *The Progressive*.

> The inner workings of the Soviet censorship are not often disclosed to the uninstructed eye.
>
> The very existence of any censorship is frequently officially denied, and it is one of the stock attitudes of Moscow officials that in the great and magnificent Lenin Library anybody can refer to any book or any publication in any language. The fact that everybody in Moscow knows that this is not true makes no difference.

Occasionally the censorship is caught actually at work. For example, subscribers to the *Great Soviet Encyclopedia* have recently received an official instruction about what to do with Lavrenti P. Beria, the former Soviet police chief and Minister for Internal Affairs, who was executed for "treason." The current edition of the *Encyclopedia* contains a full-page portrait and a three-column biography of the late "true pupil and closest comrade-in-arms of Stalin." There is also a short note on the town of Beria in the Beria district of Armenia.

The instruction of the State Scientific Publishing House says that the relevant pages, pages 21–24 of volume 5, could be cut out, as well as the portrait.

"The said pages should be cut out with scissors or a razorblade, keeping a margin next to the spine of the book to which the new pages can be attached," the instructions said. The new pages contain photographs of whaling in the Bering Sea. It is also reported that in the group portrait of the old Politburo in the Tretyakov Gallery, Beria's features have been painted over with those of Khrushchev, the new number two man in the Kremlin hierarchy.

Far more interesting than this spectacular little example of the censorship in action is a long article which has just found its way to England by way of Germany. It deals with the duties of librarians. It was originally written for the Soviet librarian's periodical, *Bibliotekar*, in 1951, and has recently been reprinted in a German translation in the periodical of the East German librarians.

In the article, the author, S. Ambartsumian, lays down the principles governing the formation of public libraries in the Soviet Union—principles now being applied in the satellite "People's Democracies." Here for the first time is a detailed document on facts which have long been known but never admitted.

The article confirms that the Kremlin regards even so matter-of-fact an institution as a library catalogue as an instrument of propaganda. The idea that a library catalogue should be an objective or neutral work of reference is indignantly repudiated.

Ambartsumian stated defiantly:

> The Soviet theory of library science has, in cataloguing, always followed the principle of partisanship, based on the ideological-political tasks of our libraries. This general ideological development of the Soviet theory of cataloguing has encountered resistance by a few who are still dominated by reactionary theories on libraries and catalogues. These "theorists" who blindly accept the bourgeois theory consider the catalogue as an informative and technical instrument. The main task of Soviet librarians is the unswerving fulfillment of the historical decisions of the All-Union Communist Party on ideological questions, the raising by all methods of the ideological-political level of all work in libraries, and its subordination to the problems of the Communist education of the toilers.

With this end in view, librarians have to be very careful about what they put into their catalogues. According to Ambartsumian:

> By making accessible the most important and valuable material, reading is directed. Systematical arrangement and cataloguing is subordinated to the aim of maximum usefulness and ideological conformity. It is the duty of the librarian to include in the catalogue only such publications as contribute to a higher ideological-theoretical level of the workers, serve scholarly research and the vocational interests of the majority of the readers, and help them in their study and self-education.

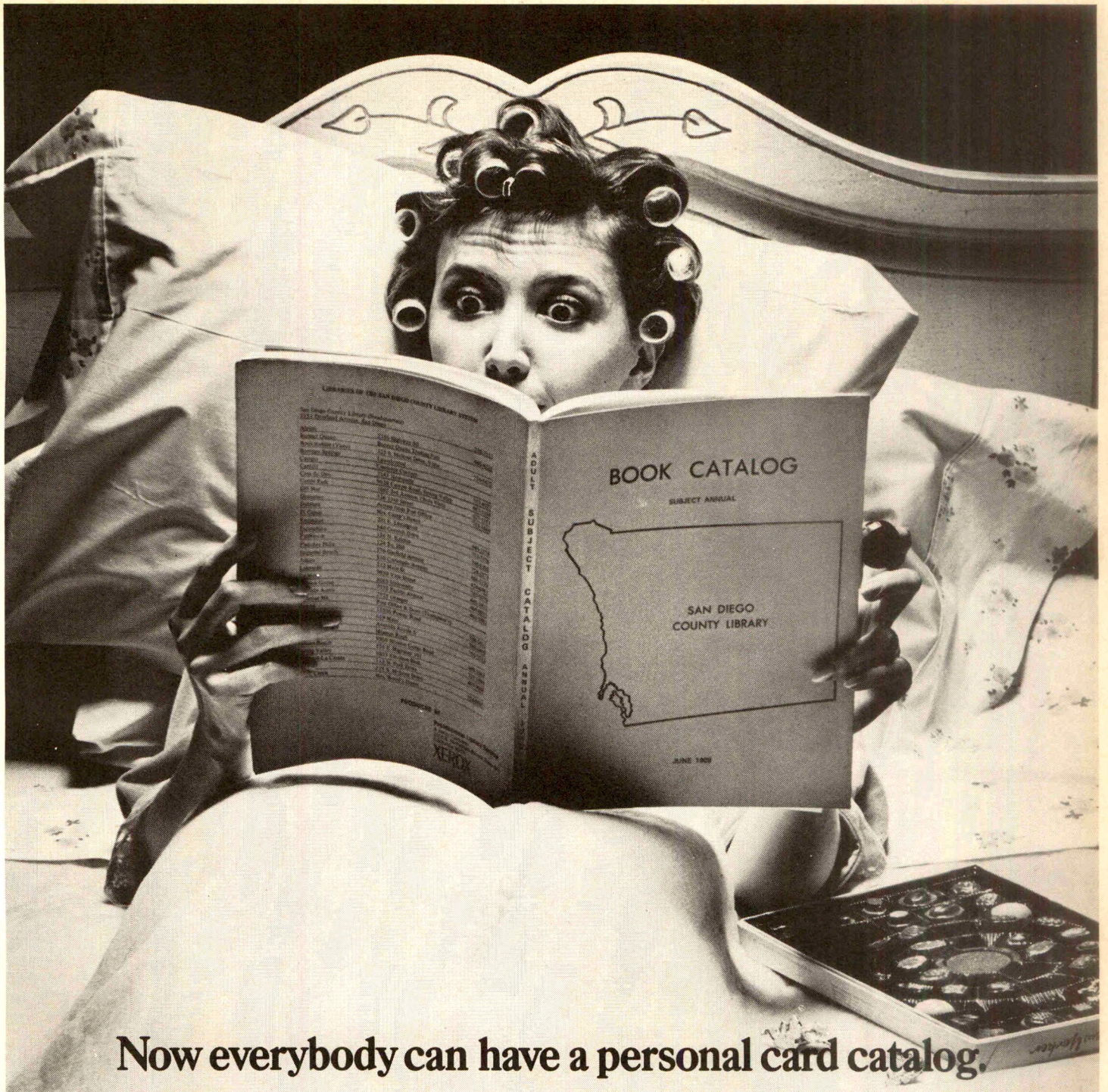
To include books which do not fulfill these requirements, he says, "would be contrary to the aims of book propaganda and of directed reading and would be an offense against the principle of ideological conformity of the catalogue."

On the other hand, it is clearly necessary that real scholars should be allowed to read books which would be poison to the majority. The librarian himself, furthermore, must be able to peruse certain books unsuitable for the reading public so that he won't fall into traps when advising readers. What is the solution? It is this: "In addition to the main catalogue for the general reader, there must also be an informative catalogue limited to official use in answering readers' questions."

The article then goes on to lay down the law as to what sort of books ought to be included in the general catalogue and what should be limited only to specialist use. The conclusion is that all libraries should contain some books forbidden to the general public but which the librarians and bona fide researchers may be allowed to consult.

The purpose of Ambartsumian's article is, in effect, to establish a sort of black list of books in a land where censorship is supposed not to exist.

W. CARL JACKSON, *Director of Libraries*,
Pennsylvania State University,
University Park, Pennsylvania



Now everybody can have a personal card catalog.

For years your patrons have been going to the card catalog.

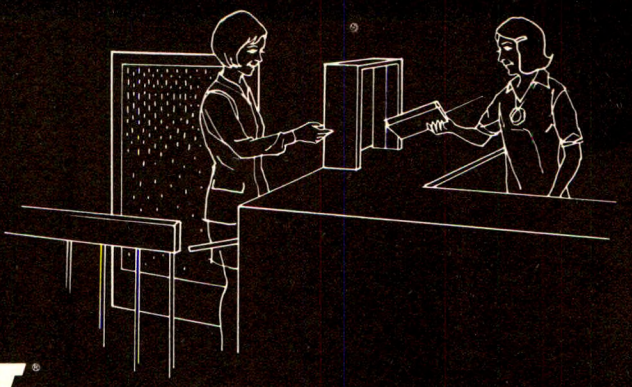
Now the card catalog can go to them—in easy-to-scan, easy-to-carry paperback form.

We can convert your entire retrospective file into a book catalog. Or, if your budget won't accommodate that, we can begin with just your current acquisitions. We do the cataloging of the books you want listed at no cost to you. Then, any time you need a new set of revised and up-to-date catalogs, you just order them.

Teachers can keep copies in their classrooms. Large libraries can place one in every department, or lend them out to scholars who request them. Catalogs make it easy for any branch of a large library system to find out which books are held by all the others.

For more information on book catalogs, write: **XEROX BiblioGraphics**
10719 Hanna Street, Beltsville, Md. 20705
A Xerox Education Company

XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION



CHECKPOINT® SYSTEMS guards your books ...and your reputation

Professional studies show that thousands of dollars are lost . . . much inconvenience, confusion and unnecessary expense incurred . . . because of unrecorded book removals.

Whether your losses are due to carelessness or theft is immaterial. Your library pays a high price. Valuable staff time is wasted in searching for missing books. The quality of your service suffers . . . money budgeted for new acquisitions must be used to replace the missing volumes. Still worse, many books may be irreplaceable at any price.

Checkpoint protects you against such threats to your books and your reputation. Checkpoint creates an invisible electronic shield that provides continuous surveillance and dependable warning against unrecorded book withdrawals. Checkpoint is silent, unobtrusive, effective. Time tested . . . thoroughly proven in use by public, academic and special libraries throughout the United States and Canada.

For further facts and figures . . . and a financial feasibility study of Checkpoint protection for your library . . . contact us now. No obligation, of course.

CHECKPOINT® SYSTEMS
(609) 547-1110
Barrington, N J 08007
A Member of Logistics Industries Corp.

Represented by
GAYLORD
Library Supplies and Equipment
Syracuse, N Y 13201 Stockton, CA 95201

Editor's Choice

Can they get us for looking at the pictures, Abbie? JERRYBILT

Association

Let's not kid ourselves. Most librarians don't give a hoot in hell's hollow if the IRS, FBI, DAR, or M*A*S*H want to drop in and take a look at who has been reading what in their libraries. Admittedly, you will have a difficult time getting any of them to say so. They recognize that to openly advocate monitoring library records would set them up for criticism and derision from those who know better than to be forthright about their attitudes. They will be silent and confine their cooperation with snoopers to late-night sessions behind closed doors using only a flashlight.

At the Membership session now called for the Los Angeles Midwinter Meeting and the regularly scheduled Council meeting therein, you will witness one of the rituals librarians in association love. The interim policy adopted by the Executive Board as an advisory document to libraries will be brought to the floor. It advises libraries to resist making their records available to anyone and to force a court test if necessary. It will pass and become ALA policy with little or no debate. Everyone will be very pleased as he goes marching off to babble for hours over the proposition that the members of the Round Table on Social Responsibilities in Libraries are trying to set themselves up as a propaganda ministry for libraries. The policy statement will be remembered as only a piece of paper that brought libraries some nice publicity when the national media was interested in IRS activities. It won't be a lonely piece of paper because there are other pieces of paper with neatly written policies lying in ALA archives.

It saddens us to think that this is the fate of such an important issue. Yet we know that there are many librarians both overt and covert who accept the theory that what a man reads determines how he will act. As superficial evidence of this, witness how long it has taken the members of this Association to move the concept of intellectual freedom from a piece of policy to an office actively engaged in its promotion. And we would be less than sincere if we were to declare that the current efforts to upgrade intellectual freedom as part of the librarian's professionalism were accepted by the majority of those working in libraries. (No one is asking for a referendum on *that* issue.) So it would be pure silliness on our part if we were to expect that those gathered at Los Angeles in January are interested in anything more than having a paper policy entered on the books.

And yet that policy statement and its acceptance by the Council is basic to the entire rumpus being kicked up through the elaborate designs of the "New Directions" movement. The vibrant bone of contention between those pushing for change in the Association and those willing to accept change (providing it doesn't really change) is the position of the Association as an advisor. Historically the Association has been drawing up policies and standards as advisory devices to be used by the administrators of libraries as tools in upgrading those services which they felt were needed. Now, come some members who say they are tired of ALA as the kindly old grandfather rocking away on the front porch of librarianship dispensing paternosters. They are asking instead that the Association offer guidelines, set standards, and determine qualifications and back them up with sanctions, loss of accreditation, or legal precedents. They want a prosecuting attorney instead of a paterfamilias.

There it is, the reason for all the shuffling, maneuvering, and posturing on every single action recommendation of the ACONDA report. One group wanting action with enforcement teeth and the other willing to accept action if it is toothless. Neither one facing the issue and neither one agreeing on the procedure that might bring them to the issue.

The issues raised by the IRS experience could provide the procedure to bring the entire question of the Association as advisor or enforcer to the membership. And those issues must be dealt with in Los Angeles. If we are to be honest with ourselves and not just the procurers of paper policies we have no intention of supporting, then we may have to accept the proposition that ideas are dangerous in the hands of certain members of our society. If we are to be representative of the thinking of the profession, we may have to get on with the business of keeping materials potentially dangerous out of the hands of possible enemies. If we can't bring ourselves to that, then maybe we should ask the federal government to isolate those potential enemies from society and save us the trouble of having to provide control and record of the use of library materials.

Or if we are to believe that the ideas are not dangerous and that we are to be the protector of the free flow of ideas to all members of our society, then we are going to have to decide if this Association is to continue as the kindly old grandfather or is to become a prosecuting attorney. The talents of our membership for debate should be devoted to this issue in Los Angeles. We may find that we have need for little that is in ACONDA if the decision is made to keep the old grandfather rocking away on the porch by slipping another paper policy in the book. GRS.

Intellectual Freedom

JUDITH F. KRUG
JAMES A. HARVEY

"Box Score" on Confidentiality of Library Circulation Records. Requests by the Internal Revenue Service for access to library circulation records in order to identify users of certain books have evoked concern from the American Library Association and positive responses from some libraries. ALA's concern resulted in the issuance of an Advisory Statement (see p. 658, July–August *American Libraries*) to guide libraries in the formulation of policy statements to establish the confidentiality of circulation records. At this writing, five libraries have informed the Office for Intellectual Freedom of the adoption of a policy by their boards of trustees incorporating the principles enunciated in the Advisory Statement. These were the Atlanta Public Library (Carlton C. Rochell, director); the Minneapolis Public Library (Ervin J. Gaines, director); the Mid-Continent Public Library, Independence, Missouri (James A. Leathers, director); the Dayton and Montgomery County (Ohio) Public Library, (William Chait, director); and the Brooks Memorial Library, Brattleboro, Vermont (Eva J. Leech, librarian).

In addition, the board of trustees of the Chicago Public Library (Alex Ladenson, chief librarian) reaffirmed "its long-standing policy that circulation records are confidential in nature, protected under the individual's right to privacy, and that they are not to be disclosed to anyone under any circumstances, except upon order from a court of competent jurisdiction."

The OIF has received reports of similar actions by other library boards and has requested confirmation and copies of the adopted policies. The text of two policy statements sent to the OIF are printed below. Space precludes printing the others.

Resolution Adopted by the Library Board of the City of Minneapolis, July 9, 1970: It is the policy of the library board to protect, as far as possible, the privacy of any patron who uses the library and not to make any inquiry into the purposes for which a patron requests information or books. Records which may be required in controlling the use of books either on or off the premises of the library are for the sole purpose of protecting public property, and such records are not to be used directly or indirectly to identify the kinds of materials used by individual library patrons, except insofar as the library may be helpful to such patrons in finding what he wants. Under no circumstances shall the staff of the library ever answer to a third party about what a patron of the library is reading or calling for from the library's collections. Such information is privileged and if divulged would be an invasion of the patron's privacy.

Furthermore it is the policy of the library board never to yield any information about its patrons or their reading to any agency of government, whether local, state or federal without an order from a court of competent jurisdiction. Also, any costs incurred by the library in any search through patron records, even under a court order, shall be chargeable to the agency demanding such search.

Resolution Adopted by the Board of Trustees of the Mid-Continent Public Library, July 21, 1970: *Whereas,* the board of trustees of the Mid-Continent Public Library, consisting of the board of trustees of the Platte County Public Library District, the Clay County Public Library District, and the Jackson County Public Library District, recognizing this combination of county library districts as political subdivisions and realizing that all official papers such as: minutes of board meetings, agendas, lists of checks, budgets, audits and annual reports are official documents and public papers and will be made available to any citizen at a reasonable time upon a reasonable request, and

Whereas, the board of trustees of the Mid-Continent Public Library and the administration wish to, at all times, be cooperative with all other official bodies and individuals in the proper pursuit of their duties, and

Whereas, the board of trustees and the administration of the Mid-Continent Public Library recognize that the intellectual pursuit of knowledge and enlightenment is a personal and private endeavor,

Now, Therefore Be It Resolved, that it is the policy of the Mid-Continent Public Library that the names of individuals, having pursued a particular intellectual endeavor or the subject matter having been read by a particular list of individuals, shall be considered private and confidential and that such records shall not be made available to any agency of state, federal or local government, or to any individual, except pursuant to such process, order or subpoena as may be authorized under the authority of and pursuant to federal, state or local law relating to civil, criminal, or administrative discovery procedures or legislative investigatory power. And to resist the issuant or enforcement of any such process, order or subpoena until such time as the proper showing of good cause has been made in a court of competent jurisdiction.

Program of Action Activated. In late August, a request for action was received from Robert E. Scott, formerly director of Umatilla County (Oregon) Library. The request activated the *Program of Action in Support of the Library Bill of Rights* and led David K. Berninghausen, chairman of the Intellectual Freedom Committee, to appoint a fact-finding team. The team, composed of Paul B. Cors (University of Wyoming Library) and Alex P. Allain (Jeanerette, Louisiana), chairman, is charged with investigating the action described in Mr. Scott's complaint. The fact-finding team's report will be presented to the Intellectual Freedom Committee for further action at the Midwinter Meeting, Los Angeles (1971).

Readings on Intellectual Freedom, 1968 through 1969. In June the OIF reported compiling a bibliography to cover intellectual freedom literature from 1968 and 1969. The bibliography, entitled *Librarians, Censorship, and Intellectual Freedom: An Annotated Comprehensive Bibliography, 1968–1969,* is now available from Publishing Services, ALA, 50 East Huron, Chicago, IL 60611, at $1.25 per copy. (The price of the bibliography was quoted incorrectly in the June column.)

Designed to update Ruth Gregory's "Readings on Book Selection and Intellectual Freedom; 1954–1961 and 1962–1967," the new, forty-page booklet includes over two hundred books, articles, and other information from the popular press as well as library literature. A subject arrangement provides quick access to writings about censorship cases; ALA policies and guidelines; activities of local, state, and national groups; and legal matters concerning intellectual freedom. The bibliography is a convenient reading list for librarians who wish to increase their knowledge of intellectual freedom activities and an excellent tool for library science students.

State Libraries and Intellectual Freedom. Paul B. Cors,* a new member of the ALA Intellectual Freedom Committee and former chairman of the Wyoming Library Association Intellectual Freedom Committee, has noted with dismay recent censorship activities involving state libraries. In the following article, Mr. Cors suggests a "five-point plan" to remedy the apparent neglect of state libraries toward intellectual freedom.

"Ever since Congress passed the Library Services Act in 1957, state library extension agencies have assumed a dominant role in the development and improvement of library service in the United States. This role has been accepted eagerly and performed creditably, but there are still some areas in which state libraries appear not to be doing all they might. The most obvious is in the area of intellectual freedom. Leadership in the promotion of this, a critical aspect of librarianship, comes largely from professional associations and a number of dedicated, individual librarians. State libraries, nevertheless, clearly have obligations and useful functions in the promotion of intellectual freedom.

"First among the state library's obligations is to furnish moral leadership to the profession in its state by displaying a constant and courageous practice of

*Mr. Cors is on the staff of the University of Wyoming Library and was formerly the head of technical processing at the Wyoming State Library.

intellectual freedom in its own activities and staff direction. While this need ought to be so obvious it need not be stated, recent evidence suggests that some state libraries fail to recognize the necessity. Because state libraries are political creations, dependent on legislatures for financial support, their task will not always be easy. The temptation to curry favor by suppressing controversial materials—or librarians—is always present. For the actions of state libraries to exemplify responsibly the *Library Bill of Rights* at work, this temptation must be resisted. In all states, libraries look to the state library for leadership. If they do not find leadership of high quality, courage at the local level will fail. Unless the state library provides not merely adequate but outstanding examples of dedication to intellectual freedom, a statewide climate where liberty is valued more highly than conformity is unlikely.

"A second responsibility of state libraries is to establish a program of direct aid to local libraries *requesting assistance* in time of intellectual freedom problems. 'Requesting assistance' is emphasized to acknowledge that state libraries generally may not intervene in local censorship incidents unless specifically asked to do so. Even a suggestion of interference by 'those politicians from Capital City' inflames passions and can be more harmful than helpful. Still, the state library must administer a well-prepared plan of action to answer quickly every reasonable request for aid. Definite, established policies must be made known, as part of the state library's educational program, to local libraries *before* trouble begins. Extemporizing in the heat of battle is seldom successful. In nearly all recent, widely publicized censorship cases, the state library was apparently disregarded as a source of assistance by the local librarian or library board. The implication is that the state libraries in question failed to give previous assurance of their ability or willingness to provide assistance.

"A third obligation of state libraries is to include intellectual freedom as part of, if not the basis for, their educational programs. Since all state libraries have extensive educational programs, both formal and informal, it is unnecessary to review various educational techniques here. But, beyond techniques, the curriculum must include an emphasis on basic principles, and surely there is no principle more basic to librarianship than freedom of thought and expression. Teaching principles, however, sometimes seems a bit evangelistic, and librarians—as a class—are not noted for missionary spirit. Nevertheless, the *Library Bill of Rights* must be studied as intensely by all librarians as the ALA filing rules or the latest edition of *Dewey*. Unhappily, one has the feeling that intellectual freedom has been neglected in most state library educational programs. At least, few formal programs, stressing intellectual freedom principles, seem to be recorded in the literature.

"A fourth responsibility of state libraries is to act as resource centers for materials pertinent to intellectual freedom. This requires (1) a comprehensive collection which includes materials treating all approaches to intellectual freedom, with opposing as well as condoning views, i.e., libraries must practice the 'balanced selection' policies they advocate; and (2) a collection which includes controversial materials, especially works representative of radical, dissenting viewpoints from the political and social right and left, works which cannot reasonably be expected to appear in every local library but which ought to be available through interlibrary loan to anyone in the state who requests them.

"A cliche of librarianship is that every library collection should represent all points of view on important controversial issues. Yet this is not practically feasible. Smaller libraries with limited budgets have to be content to represent only major viewpoints in their collections and rely on outside sources for materials less in demand. What 'outside' sources are more logical than state libraries? Such collections are of no use unless their existence is known, so they must be publicized through bibliographies and other means. Their use must be consistently promoted, not only to librarians, but to other interested groups. Some state libraries appear to be acquiring such collections but are often reluctant to publicize existence of these collections.

"A fifth, and vitally important, responsibility of state libraries is to keep librarians informed about official actions of the state governments affecting intellectual freedom. These include not only bills before legislatures, but also administrative regulations, attorneys-general opinions, cases before state supreme courts, etc. Included also are not only restrictive measures, but positive actions on behalf of intellectual freedom—all activities which librarians in a state will wish to oppose or support. Affirmative 'lobbying' is as necessary as negative. The good will won by supporting a legislator's bill is often a valuable asset to subsequent actions which require his aid to defeat.

"The state library's responsibility to inform librarians of relevant statehouse developments is, of course, much broader than intellectual freedom related actions, but intellectual freedom actions are sometimes overlooked, especially if the actions are not specifically directed toward libraries, or if the implications for freedom of expression are only tangential. Reading in the library press that a strict antipornography bill has been enacted into law, as occurred in South Dakota in 1968, without the librarians of the state being aware that such a bill was even being debated, leads to the conclusion that the state library was negligent in fulfilling its role.

"State libraries are not only in a position to be familiar with official actions of state governments, but they are also able to acquire unofficial information—'statehouse gossip'—which often helps to spot trends before they receive public attention. Such information can be used quite effectively, without abusing the privilege. State libraries, likewise, frequently learn of significant developments at the federal level before they become common knowledge. Also, in states with strongly centralized governments, state libraries may be able to serve as clearinghouses for information on actions by county and local governments. To the extent that it is possible, state libraries must gather and disseminate such information.

"The methods to be used to disseminate information may pose problems for some state libraries. State associations have found that the surest way to transmit information on intellectual freedom from the state library to the state association is to have a state library staff member on the association's intellectual freedom committee. Though perhaps not desirable for every state, it is a practice deserving consideration. The state library cannot bear alone the burden of lobbying for or against specific measures. In some states, such activity is prohibited. In all states, the state association, having a broad geographic and political base and being less likely to be accused of having 'vested interests,' is usually more effective as a lobbying agency. The role of the state libraries is to provide information on which the associations can act.

"Thus, the five major responsibilities of state libraries in regard to intellectual freedom are: (1) to furnish moral leadership to the profession; (2) to establish a program of direct aid to local libraries requesting such in time of intellectual freedom problems; (3) to include intellectual freedom as part of their educational programs; (4) to act as resource centers for materials pertinent to intellectual freedom; and, (5) to keep librarians informed about official actions of governmental agencies affecting intellectual freedom. Following such a 'five-point plan' may not preclude censorship attempts or repressive activities against and in local libraries, but it will firmly establish the state library's role as a leader in the development and improvement of library service that reflects the principles stated in the *Library Bill of Rights*.

"Postscript. With all the special purpose consultants that state libraries have recently been adding to their staffs, has any state library ever considered hiring a consultant for intellectual freedom?"

HOW PREBINDING AND REBINDING CONSERVE YOUR LIBRARY BOOK DOLLARS.

On the face of it, a publisher's binding may appear to be the lowest-cost way of binding books.

But, when you go beyond the initial price, you'll find that you get more than twice the circulations from a book prebound or rebound to Library Binding Institute specifications.

The difference is quality and craftsmanship; the quality of the materials, and the craftsmanship of the prebinder and rebinder.

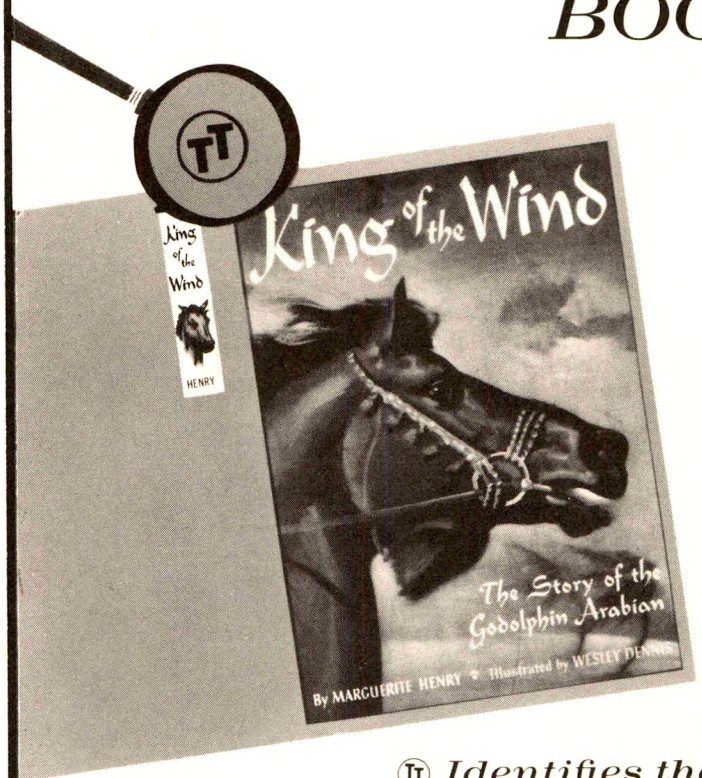
Treasure Trove Illustrated Covers, and Decorator Covers by Treasure Trove are famous for quality of reproduction and design, quality of buckram and inks, and quality of the plastic over-coating that protects and preserves their matchless beauty. We proudly put the TT trademark on every book cover we manufacture.

Authorized Treasure Trove rebinders and prebinders are equally known for their fine craftsmanship. They bind to exacting LBI standards using many hand operations which adds appearance to the book and easier reading as well as maximum circulations.

THESE ARE LBI STANDARDS:

Books bound to LBI standards have round library corners. A double fold of protective buckram cushions and prevents the corner from fraying regardless of how many times a book is dropped corner-first. These corners help keep a book looking fresh and new for a long time.

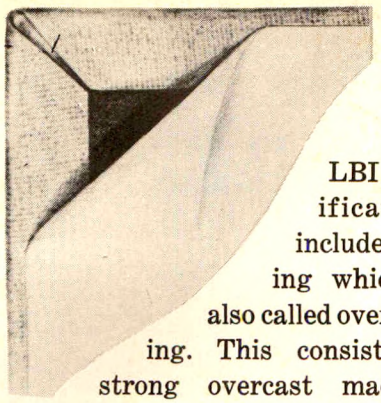
EXCITING, EXCITING, BOOKS



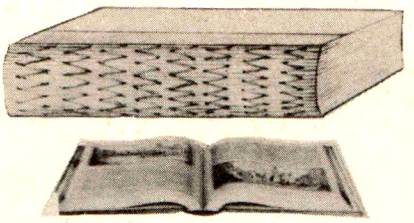
TT Identifies the Genuine Treasure Trove Illustrated Covers For Rebound And Prebound Children's Books

Treasure Trove

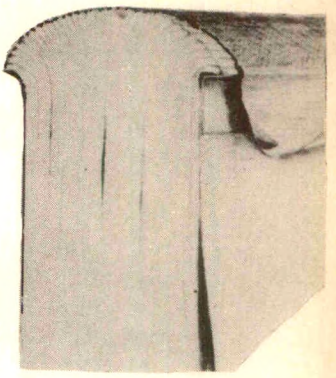
Available only through authorized Library Binders.



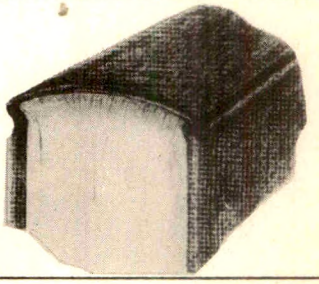
LBI specifications include sewing which is also called oversewing. This consists of strong overcast machine stitches to sew thin sections of the book in chain fashion. This sewing allows the book to open fully to expose all of the printed matter or illustration as well as part of the center margin.



LBI specifications call for three-piece endpapers reinforced with a cloth hinge and sewn to the book. This sewing prevents the pages from being loosened and lost.

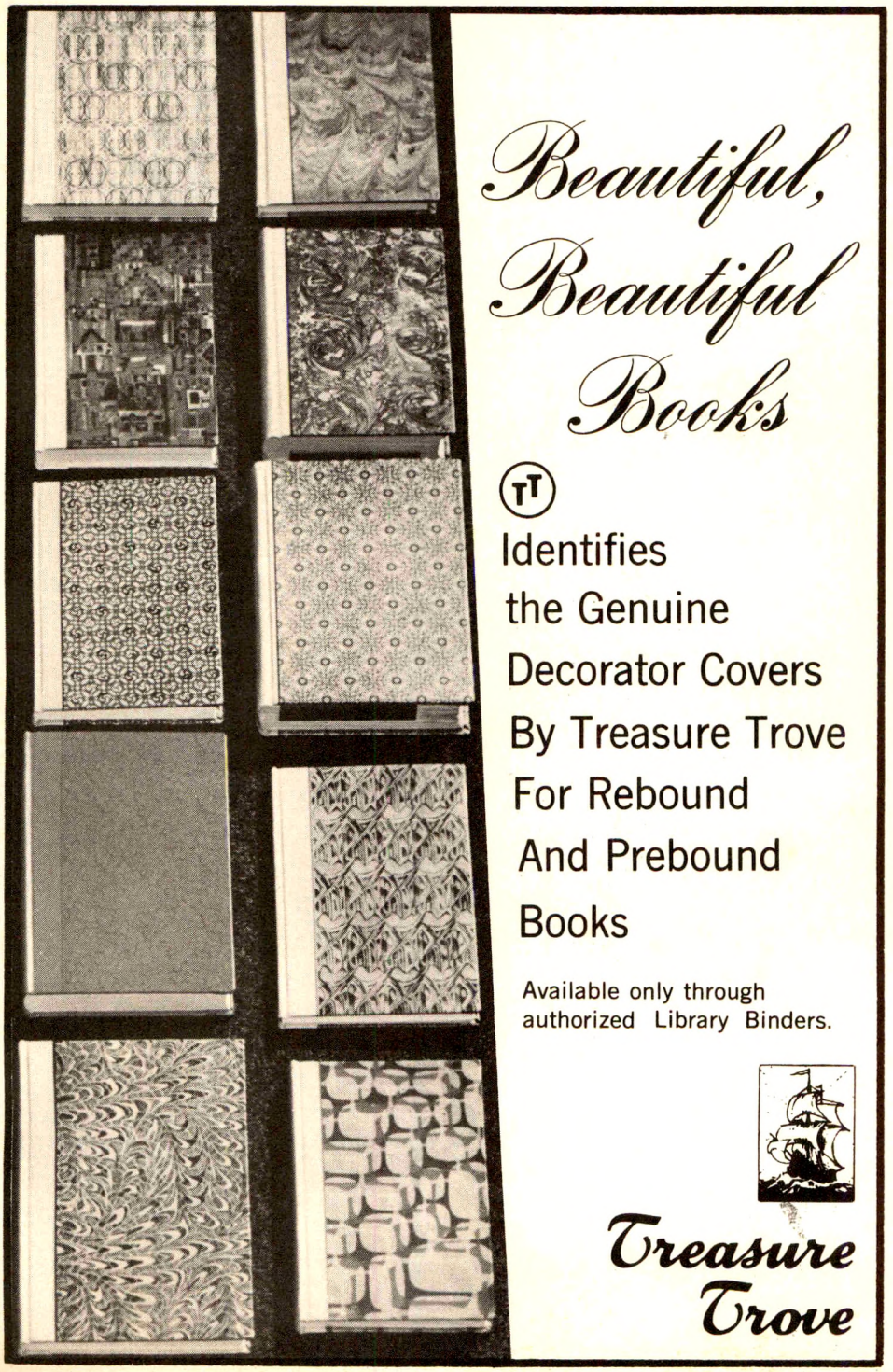


Standards of LBI call for rounding and backing spine to assure that the book can be opened easily and often, and to maintain the shape of the book. This insures a strong hinge for the cover and the strong extra end leaves protect the pages of the text.



In these days of restricted book budgets, it pays to get the most circulations for your money, and you get the most by prebinding and rebinding from your authorized Treasure Trove binder. Why not talk it over with him. He'll be happy to give you all the money-saving facts and show you samples of beautiful, exciting covers by Treasure Trove. If you don't know the name of your Treasure Trove binder, please write us and we'll send it right away.

Library Binding Service, Inc.
2134 E. Grand Avenue
Des Moines, Iowa 50317



NEW REFERENCE WORKS

Catalog of the ORIENTAL INSTITUTE Library
University of Chicago

Since its establishment in 1919, the aim of the Oriental Institute Library has been to collect all useful printed material on every aspect of the Near East. Its 50,000 volumes and 220 current journals encompass the art, literature, philology, history, science, and religion of these civilizations of the Near East and cover the areas of ancient Mesopotamia, Egypt, Palestine, Anatolia and Iran. Holdings are particularly rich in Assyriology, Egyptology and Islam with a range of imprint dates that run from the 16th century to the present.

In addition to main and secondary entry cards, the catalog contains *authority cards*. These have been made for almost all Arab, Persian and Turkish authors, but particularly for Arab authors of the early and classical periods of Islam. Also interfiled in the catalog are *series cards, book review cards,* and *journal analytics*.

The filing arrangement is based on the Library of Congress system with such modifications and elaborations as have proven useful to the staff of the Institute.

Estimated 285,750 cards, 16 volumes

Prepublication price: $985.00; after April 30, 1971: $1083.50

Subject Catalog of the
INSTITUTE OF GOVERNMENTAL STUDIES LIBRARY
University of California, Berkeley

This Institute is the oldest organized research unit on the Berkeley campus, having been founded in the 1920's under the name Bureau of Public Administration. From the outset a major interest of the organization has been the building of its public affairs library, which now numbers some 320,000 publications. It has a collection of pamphlets, government documents, and periodicals covering a wide range of subjects of public interest: administration at all levels; city, regional and state planning; transportation; finance; welfare; criminology; police administration; justice; federal, state, local and metropolitan problems; minority groups; civil service; conservation; recreation; water supply; politics and elections.

All material is classified by a specially developed adaptation of the Library of Congress system, and appears in this detailed subject catalog having more than 2,000 subject headings. Also included are major periodicals which are analyzed for pertinent articles.

Because of the date the Library was started and the type of ephemeral material which it has collected from the beginning, the Library is a unique resource for scholars in the field of public affairs.

Estimated 762,000 cards, 26 volumes

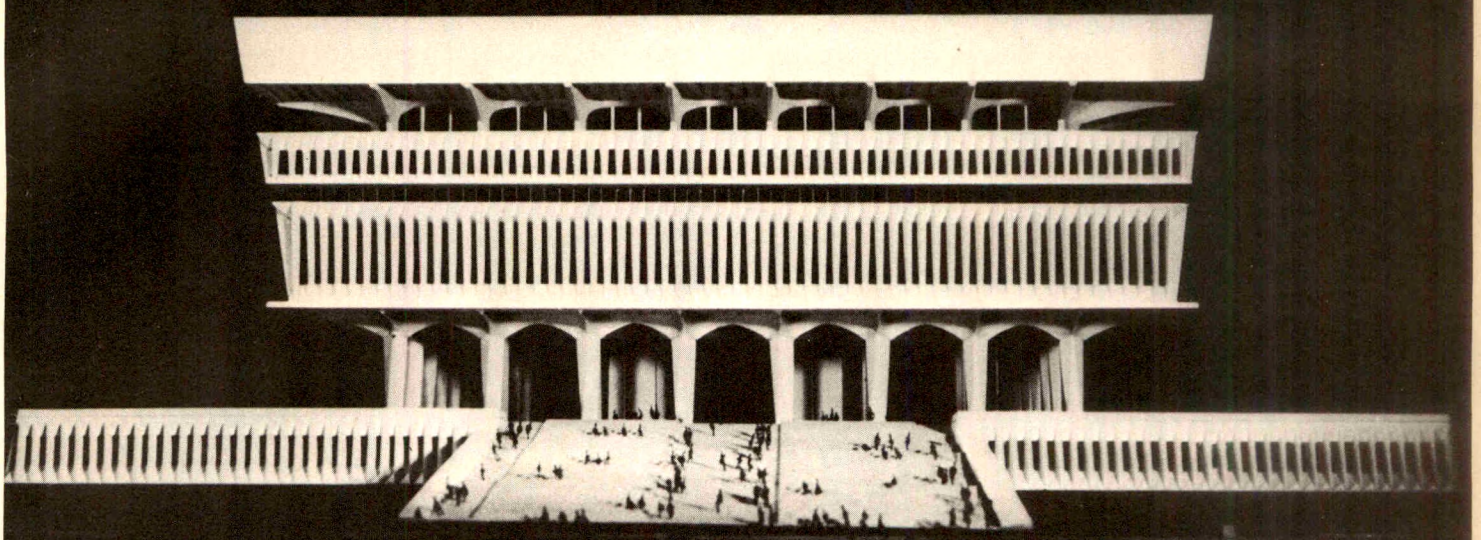
Prepublication price: $1560.00; after April 30, 1971: $1950.00

10% additional charge on orders outside the U.S.

Descriptive material on these titles and a complete catalog of publications are available on request.

G. K. HALL & CO. 70 Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111

THE STATE LIBRARY



INSTITUTION IN TRANSITION

by JOHN A. HUMPHRY and ELEANOR A. FERGUSON

". . . LIKE EVERY OTHER institution today, the university and the library inhabit a world of radical and constant change. The issues for the next fifty years are above all those of how to shape that change wisely and for the greatest human benefit. The major problem we face as we look at libraries is, then, not unique to them; it is rather the basic question of all design, one which plagues airports, hospitals, or superhighways. In each case the question is the same: Is some mechanical purpose to be served, or is man the design center?"[1]

These words from the preface to the report of the National Advisory Commission on Libraries, entitled *Libraries at Large: Tradition, Innovation, and the National Interest,* set the stage for the commission's examination of an aggregation of institutions so diverse that one wonders how the single word "library" can encompass them all. Historically, they range in age from the university library tracing its lineage from the great collections of the ancients such as that of Alexandria to the twentieth century phenomenon of the special library meeting the research and business demands of a large corporation. The variations of size, comprehensiveness, and degree of specialization are so obvious that one can only wonder at the elasticity of a term equally applied to the Library of Congress, the village public library, and to the library of a K-3 school whose pupils are all under ten. Once it was possible to say that all libraries were storehouses of books. With the impact of audiovisual forms of knowledge, the miniaturization of information, and the prospect of electronic retrieval and transmission of data, the scope of the collection has broadened to the point where a "library" may shortly exist entirely without the traditional codex.

Faced by this evident diversity of institutions, the commission's mandate "to appraise the role and adequacy of our libraries, now and in the future, as sources for scholarly research, as centers for the distribution of knowledge, and as links in our nation's rapidly evolving communications network, . . . and to recommend actions which might be taken by public and private groups to ensure an effective, efficient library system for the nation"[2] led them to the conclusion that the common denominator must be service to people. Where the traditional policies of library institutions conflict with the needs of people, the institutions must change, the commission concluded, through "new kinds and levels of organization which might be brought to bear on the age-old job of structuring knowledge so that it can illuminate lives."[3]

Changes of such dimensions will demand immense efforts of planning, coordination, and integration of existing resources and services into a coherent whole. Institutions whose whole history and philosophy have stressed individuality and the conviction that "being themselves" was the

highest good will insensibly react to change as their own interests dictate. Improved service to people will too often be interpreted to be the right of each institution's present clientele. Sharing resources may be equated with "depriving our borrowers." Obviously, subordinating the interests of disparate institutions to those of present and potential users will call for leadership of the highest caliber. That leadership must be capable of conceiving large plans, inspiring their adoption, and performing the hard and frequently frustrating drudgery of transforming paper plans into actual service. The library interests at the federal and state levels, working together toward a national network of libraries, must assume that major responsibility.

The commission was haunted throughout its investigation by the specter of uncoordinated proliferation of institutional structures duplicating each other, lacking compatibility, and all making demands on the public purse. Its recommendations for achieving "an effective, efficient library system" fall into two general categories. The first, naturally, relates to strengthening the federal commitment to library service through establishment of a permanent National Commission on Libraries. The others pertaining to the role of the federal government in the proposed system include recognition of the Library of Congress as the national library, the provision of a strong federal research arm, and realistic support of the library components of the U.S. Office of Education both in staff and status to correspond with the vital role it will increasingly play in meeting nationwide needs for library services. These federal responsibilities constitute the first four of the commission's recommendations; the fifth and last reads: "Strengthening state library agencies to overcome deficiencies in fulfilling their current functions."[4] The agencies referred to are all those arms of state government performing library functions; since each state has organized its library activities differently, what follows will refer to them collectively as "state library agencies," recognizing that the term may mean one agency in one state, five or more in another.

The commission's recognition of the role of the state library is gratifying to those librarians who have long been aware of the emerging significance of that role, defined in 1963 by the American Association of State Libraries in these words: "States *provide* library service directly, *promote* service through other agencies, *coordinate* the various library resources, *aid* libraries financially, and *require* service through Standards and Regulations."[5] When those words were written, no state library in the country fully met the standards developed by the Survey and Standards Committee. Still less are they presently capable of achieving the role envisioned by the commission: "With their many-faceted responsibilities for service to state government; for administering the partnership between federal, state, and local government in the improvement of libraries; and for participating in the development and operation of information networks within a state and region, comprehensive state agencies are basic segments of a national plan for library and information services."

That they *can* rise to meet such a challenge, however, is attested by the changes which have taken place since 1956, when the Library Services Act designated them the planners and distributors of federal monies. Just how big a gamble that was is hard to realize now that millions of dollars have been channeled through these agencies' hands to demonstrate what libraries could do for people, given the necessary funds. That the actual appropriations consistently fell far below authorizations only makes the accomplishments under the act more impressive.

The passage of the Library Services Act in June 1956 was generally recognized as a benchmark for all library service at the very moment of its passage. For state libraries it marked a turning point. Planning the use of federal money and distributing it to the best advantage required state library agencies to face the problems of recruiting staff; securing matching state funds; and withstanding the pressures from legislators, librarians, and a host of special interests who saw places where the funds could be used to ease their individual problems.

From the vantage point of 1970, it is hard to recall what many state agencies were like before 1956. One state was compelled to create a state library agency to be designated to receive federal funds, while another made the first appropriation for a library extension agency which had been authorized in 1928 but never funded. Others were one- and two-man (or woman) operations with such meager funds that even the state auditors hardly knew they existed. In other states, strong state libraries were already established, but even those which had been most influential in securing passage of the act were faced with problems of makeready when the hopes of ten years of effort were replaced by accomplished fact.

The 1956 LSA limited its benefits to communities of 10,000 population or less, the rural and semirural areas where state agencies had traditionally worked. These were the places where the totally unserved lived, and the act's intent was to provide something in place of nothing. Even where public libraries had been established they were often on a minute scale. As late as 1928 the New York Board of Regents was giving provisional library charters to communities on condition that within five years they should accumulate library property valued at $1,000. In other states no minimum at all was set so that a "public library" might be no more than a few castoff books housed in a cupboard of the church or town hall.

When the American Association of State Libraries became an ALA division in 1957, there was immediate recognition that much needed to be done if the states were to meet the responsibilities arising from the advent of federal funds. As a first step in the process, a Survey and Standards Committee was established by the first president of ASL, Carma Leigh, California state librarian. The committee proposed first a survey of all state library agencies; and second, a statement of standards, similar to those already developed by other kinds of libraries, based on the findings of the survey. Funds were secured from the Carnegie Corporation, and Dr. Robert D. Leigh, as director, laid out the plans for the survey. His untimely death in 1961 delayed implementation of the plans which were carried to their completion by the publication of *The Library Functions of the States* by Dr. Phillip Monypenny in 1966. Dr. Monypenny, a political scientist, produced an informed commentary on state libraries as one aspect of state government. The politi-

cal insights of this work will continue to be valuable for years to come. Dr. Monypenny's comments on the influence of the governor through his control of the budget, the problems of developing rapport between the state library agency and the legislature, and the influence on state library policy exerted through members of the legislature by local library interests are among the more enlightening. The impact of the Library Services Act on comparable states is a second feature of the book and of particular interest because similarities among the states are often overlooked, primarily due to their diversity.

The imperative need for some form of standards influenced the Survey and Standards Committee, under the leadership of Phyllis I. Dalton, assistant state librarian of California, to proceed in the meantime with the development of standards based on preliminary data from the survey. Two published documents were helpful in preparing the standards: first, the *Role of the State Library,* a leaflet published by the National Association of State Libraries, which was a forerunner of the American Association of State Libraries. It listed seven functions commonly performed at the state level. They were: (1) the maintenance of a general circulating collection; (2) the operation of a general reference collection; (3) the provision of library consultant or development service; (4) the management of an archives and record program; (5) legislative reference and research service; (6) maintenance of a law collection; and (7) maintenance of a historical collection. These functions provided the basic outline of *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level.*

The second document was *Public Library Service: A Guide to Evaluation, with Minimum Standards,* the ALA standards for public libraries, which appeared in 1956. Its most important single recommendation was that public libraries should cooperate in the formation of library systems, deriving support from wider tax bases in order to be able to offer users services comparable to those that residents of cities had long enjoyed. This recommendation had its roots in the finding of *The Public Library Inquiry* (Columbia University Press, 1949) that a minimum population base of 100,000 was necessary in the late 1940s to support adequate service. The thinking of the committee which developed the state library standards was deeply influenced by that idea. So were most of the plans for service prepared by state library agencies for expenditure of Library Services Act and state matching funds.

The 1963 standards have a definite rural emphasis which is not surprising when one considers the involvement of the state libraries at that time in improving rural service under the spur of the Library Services Act. Moreover, they reflect a preoccupation with public libraries, since that aspect of library services has traditionally been the chief responsibility of state library extension. However, the division recognized that *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level* was only a first attempt to formulate standards for an extremely complex institution, one which must itself change with the social and economic forces influencing the institutions with which it worked. As soon as the standards were adopted in 1963, a Standards Evaluation Committee was appointed to recommend needed changes in 1967, looking toward a revised and updated document as soon as possible. The second, or revised, standards were published in 1969 and represent a significant advance over the earlier statement. It may be well before proceeding to a discussion of the "new standards" to consider some of the trends which were developing in the library world and more importantly in American life between the preparation of the two documents.

The mood which led to the criticism of all existing institutions also led to an assessment of service patterns in all kinds of libraries. Questioning attitudes were reinforced by the rapid rise in costs of library service and threats of taxpayer revolt against possible duplication of services among the various types of libraries which had grown up over the years. Simultaneously, the development of automation and electronic data processing brought about the possibility of rapid transmission of information from place to place on demand, so that theoretically the stores of knowledge in any library could be made available to a user in any other part of the country. If these new tools were to be made useful at reasonable cost, they obviously must be developed on the largest population base and tap the resources of all libraries. Population trends, marked by the rapid growth of suburbs at the expense of the central city and the rural areas surrounding them, as well as the influx of the poor, undereducated, and minorities to the cities, highlighted the problems of the cities. The difficulty of providing good library service to increasingly sparse rural populations became more obvious.

Thus the Standards Revision Committee, preparing the second edition of the *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level,* in attempting to set goals for an institution peculiarly sensitive to the climate of opinion surrounding it, found itself working in a milieu frought with criticism of existing institutions. Moreover, its own view of its responsibilities was changing so rapidly that a definition and delineation of its responsibilities was nearly impossible. The introduction to the *Standards* refers to "the virtual revolution of library service." Had the committee had before it the recommendations of the National Advisory Commission on Libraries, it might have concluded that the revolution was not "virtual" but actual, and that state libraries were being swept along by its irresistably.

Setting the two editions of the standards side by side is illuminating as a crystallization of the swift changes in the thinking of state libraries about themselves, and perhaps even more enlightening regarding the demands currently being made upon them. Direct comparisons are not easy, for the revision, while frequently making use of the wording of the first standards, has rearranged the sequence of material to emphasize what the Standards Revision Committee thought to be the major role of the state—the coordination and development of statewide library service to meet the individual needs of the user.

While the earlier standards were chiefly concerned about public library development (both improving the quality of existing libraries and providing service to the unserved), the current version stresses a comprehensive commitment to improvement and coordination of all library service. This was to be done within the state and

even beyond its borders, tying in to national networks, federal programs, and across state lines through contracts and interstate compacts. Drawing from the establishment of consortia among academic institutions, the coordinated media programs in schools, and the system concept stimulating public libraries, the document speaks of "a new direction in library service. These groupings of libraries must be linked in a defined relationship with each other and other information services to form 'networks of knowledge.'"[7] Thus state libraries themselves are drawing closer to the idea of their role expressed in the thinking of the National Advisory Commission on Libraries.

The commission report views financial support for the networks as coming from all levels of government —local, state, and federal—just as it sees all libraries as parts of the system. Oddly enough, the first edition of the *Standards* makes no reference to federal funding of libraries; the present edition calls for financial contributions from the three levels, but suggests an interesting distinction between the use of federal and state monies. The federal funds should be primarily expended "to sponsor experimental projects . . . initiate projects which may demonstrate the advisability of certain patterns of services; and promote and advance coordinated plans for statewide library services."[8] State aid should be contingent on meeting specific standards but should be a permanent part of library financing related to local ability to pay for service.

In the same vein, the chapter on personnel recognizes that system and network development requires a more sophisticated consultation service from the state than was formerly required for advising small rural libraries. Questions relating to service to the urban poor, electronic data processing, performance budgeting, and cost accounting, for example, are likely to arise, and state staffs should have the necessary expertise to answer them. Statewide planning, "conceived as a continuous program of goal setting and evaluation rather than a onetime activity," will demand highly qualified personnel. In a word, the state staff will increasingly occupy a position of leadership, capable of aiding libraries which themselves are highly effective organizations. It is suggested that personnel policies may have to be modified to afford career opportunities of a nonadministrative nature. Furthermore, as requisite skills are developed, states should provide some of the perquisites of the learned professions through leaves for study, sabbaticals, and the like.

The theme of diverse library elements joining hands to form a network of service to the individual user or potential user, wherever he may live or what his personal limitations may be, runs through the *Standards* just as it underlies and informs the commission's work. A specific example might be the standard relating to the library needs of inmates of institutions such as prisons where "access to legal materials for residents who seek better understanding of their civil status"[9] and materials for rehabilitation are also described as state responsibilities. So also is the need to work closely with the Division of the Blind and Physically Handicapped of the Library of Congress to distribute and supplement the reading materials and machines supplied by the federal government.

It is fortunate that *Standards for Library Service at the State Level* should appear simultaneously with *Libraries at Large,* the commission report, and that their concepts concerning the role of the state library agency should be so similar. When an institution looking at itself reaches the same conclusions as those of a highly responsible commission most of whose members are laymen, the two can only serve to reinforce each other. The same good fortune attended the publication of the 1956 public library standards in the same year that funds from the Library Services Act became available to implement its major recommendations. As one reviews the years since that time, it seems evident that standards are not written in a vacuum; each reflects its times and the standards that have preceded it. The 1963 state library standards rest on the Library Services Act and the 1956 public library standards; when public librarians revised their standards in 1966, they were influenced by the state standards and in some ways reflected an advance over those recommendations on state-public library relationships. In its turn, the 1969 state standards built on the latest public library standards and were influenced by *Standards for School Media Programs,* prepared in 1968 and published in 1969. The policy of regular revision of these documents has impelled a new look at the college library standards, as well as a renewed effort to compile a statement of principles pertaining to university libraries. Thus the tide of change which is drawing together individual libraries is leading to declarations of new goals, many of which call for increased interdependence, while their publication will lead more members of the library profession to give thought to greater coordination. It appears, then, that a cycle of thought and action leading to what might be called a "seamless web" of library service is under way, a cycle in which the state library stands in the center planning, assisting, and coordinating the growth, reaching out to work with the federal government and link it to all the libraries within its geographical area.

No one pretends that all state library agencies are ready today for the monumental task of serving as the axis on which a new level of library cooperation turns. Some may doubt that *any* are ready, but the goal has been set and with the evidence of dynamic growth in the immediate past as a foundation, it can and must be achieved. The challenge and opportunity are here for the state library to be grasped; short of creating a wholly new institution at this point in time, it is difficult to see what other type of library can presently serve as that axis. Yet it is likely that no other type of library is so little known to its users, to the majority of librarians, or to the general public.

WORKS CITED

[1] National Advisory Commission on Libraries. *Libraries at Large.* Ed. Douglas M. Knight and E. Shepley Nourse. Bowker, 1969, pp. ix–x.

[2] Ibid., p. 526.

[3] Ibid., p. xi.

[4] Ibid., p. 521.

[5] American Association of State Libraries. Survey and Standards Committee. *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level.* American Library Association, 1963, p. 1.

[6] National Advisory Commission, op. cit., p. 402.

[7] American Association of State Libraries. Survey and Standards Committee. *Standards for Library Functions at the State Level.* American Library Association, 1969, p. 14.

[8] Ibid., p. 8.

[9] Ibid., p. 21.

Against the Dogmatists: A Sceptical View of Libraries

DANIEL GORE

IF ONE OF US should be asked point blank for a metaphor to describe a library, he would probably reply that it is "a temple of learning," "a storehouse of knowledge," "a treasury of wisdom," or something equally grand. Luminous and inspiring phrases, but using them uncritically brings needless mischief upon us, for they lead people to expect something radically different from what actually fills the shelves of a library. They hide reality behind a bogus ideal, intimidating ordinary mortals with the suggestion that we have piled up dry bones for their edification and outraging idealists when they discover we have gilded over the earthy portion of our libraries with shining metaphors.

Fear and hatred of the written word—and by extension books and libraries—are passions from which philosophers, professors, and librarians are not wholly immune. An illiterate person is likely to feel awe and reverence for the art of writing, the making of books, and the building of libraries. But teach him to read and write and, behold, we have no longer a person guaranteed to revere libraries, but a potential patron and a possible enemy of that art from which our profession sprang. Marshall McLuhan is merely a recent example of the learned man who despises books; the phenomenon itself is ancient. It can be traced bibliographically to the fourth century B.C., and mythologically all the way back to the origin of writing.

We declare at the outset that we do not make any positive assertion that anything we shall say is wholly as we affirm it to be. We merely report accurately on each thing as our impressions of it are at the moment.
—Sextus Empiricus,
Outlines of Pyrrhonism

Advocates of intellectual freedom will better appreciate the difficulty of their position when they consider that the greatest intellect of the Western world was himself openly hostile to the concept. Plato, in the *Phaedrus,* places in the mouth of Socrates an argument contrived to discredit whatever virtue the written word may appear to possess. Socrates tells how the god Ammon spoke scornfully to Thoth, the mythical inventor of writing, when he boasted that his invention was "an elixir of memory and wisdom." If the Egyptians learn to write, says Ammon,

> Their trust in writing will discourage the use of their own memory within them. You have invented an elixir not of memory, but of reminding; and you offer your pupils the appearance of wisdom, not true wisdom, for they will read many things without instruction and will therefore seem to know many things, when they are for the most part ignorant and hard to get along with, since they are not wise, but only appear wise.

Expounding upon the myth, Socrates concludes that written words are useless "except to remind him who knows the matter about which they are written." The proper mode of instruction is therefore dialogue between student and teacher, since books are useful for learning only what one already knows. And the written word suffers the further disadvantage which dialogue escapes—of being "bandied about, alike among those who understand and those who

have no interest in it, and it knows not to whom to speak or not to speak; when ill-treated or unjustly reviled it always needs its father to help it, for it has no power to protect or help itself." The argument against writing, placed in the context of Plato's other dialogues, attests to his fear that the book might offer enlightenment to the masses (for whom he had no use), and expose to attack his own notions of the true and the good when he would no longer be around to defend them. And yet, through a peculiar impulse common to enemies of the book, Plato commits to writing his fear of writing, thus equipping us to do what he wished to prevent.

. . . philosophers are not necessarily our best allies, and the dogmatic ones are likely to be our worst enemies.

The foregoing is but a prologue to underscore that fact that philosophers are not necessarily our best allies, and the dogmatic ones are likely to be our worst enemies. For example, two millennia later, the distinguished Spanish philosopher José Ortega y Gasset delivered his celebrated speech "The Mission of the Librarian" to an international congress of librarians. It is a provocative speech, packed with wisdom and full of philosophical concern for librarianship; and it concludes with a dramatic call to action that has thus far gone unheeded, despite its great emotional appeal. The text has proved to be extraordinarily popular, and is widely available in English, French, Spanish, and other languages. But the Spanish version in Ortega y Gasset's *Obras Completas* is indispensable, for there you will find an epilogue, "Que es un Libro."[1] This epilogue, dropped from the English translation of the speech, lays bare the philosophical foundation of Ortega y Gasset's peculiar notions about the mission of the librarian. The epilogue turns out to be a sympathetic rehashing of Plato's condemnation of writing in the *Phaedrus*, and plainly shows that Ortega y Gasset, in his speech, is merely extending to librarianship Plato's opinion about books. With the help of Plato, Ortega y Gasset has found a proper place for librarians in Utopia.

. . . the book is already beginning to lose what Ortega y Gasset styles its original character of "pure facility," and in the twentieth century the book takes on a negative character, as an instrument in revolt against its creator.

In Ortega y Gasset's thought, the concept of "mission" is central. "A mission is just this: the consciousness that every man has of his most authentic being, of that which he is called upon to realize."[2] And a professional mission is that which it is necessary for professionals to do, whether any choose to do it or not. There is nothing casual about Ortega y Gasset's decision to call his speech "The *Mission* of the Librarian."

In his speech, Ortega y Gasset points out that as the necessities of the library profession have changed over the centuries, the mission of the librarian has accordingly changed. In the fifteenth century, Ortega y Gasset avers, the mission consisted chiefly in gathering in the harvest of the printing press. By the nineteenth century the proliferation of books adds a new necessity: the need to catalog them. But the book is already beginning to lose what Ortega y Gasset styles its original character of "pure facility," and in the twentieth century the book takes on a negative character, as an instrument in revolt against its creator. "The fully negative character," says Ortega y Gasset, "surges up when an instrument created as a facility spontaneously provokes an unforeseen difficulty and aggressively turns upon man." Pursuing the metaphor of the book turned rebel, Ortega y Gasset proposes a radical shift in the mission of the librarian:

> Here then is the point at which I see the new mission of the librarian rise up incomparably higher than all those preceding. Up until the present, the librarian has been principally occupied with the book as a thing, as a material object. From now on he must give his attention to the book as a living function. He must become a policeman, master of the raging book.

The necessities requiring librarians to become policemen are then summed up:

> There are already too many books. Even when we drastically reduce the number of subjects to which man must direct his attention, the quantity of books that he must absorb is so enormous that it exceeds the limits of his time and his capacity of assimilation. Merely the work of orienting oneself in the bibliography of a subject today represents a considerable effort for an author and proves to be a total loss. For once he has completed that part of his work, the author discovers that he cannot read all that he ought to read. This leads him to read too fast and to read badly; it moreover leaves him with an impression of powerlessness and failure, and finally skepticism towards his own work.[3]

Ortega y Gasset continues:

> It is not only that there are too many books that are being produced every day in torrential abundance. Many of them are useless and stupid; their existence and their conservation is a dead weight upon humanity. . . . At the same time, it also happens that in all disciplines one often regrets the absence of certain books, the lack of which holds up research. . . . The excess and the lack of books are of the same origin: production is carried on without regimen, almost completely abandoned to spontaneous chance.

Here the peroration begins, and the mystery of the library policeman's role in Utopia is cleared up. Ortega y Gasset asks,

> Is it too Utopian to imagine in a not too distant future librarians held responsible by society for the regulation of the production of books, in order to avoid the publication of superfluous ones and, on the other hand, to guard against the lack of those demanded by the complex of vital problems in every age? . . . It seems to me that the hour has arrived for the collective organization of book production; for the book itself, as a human modality, this organization is a matter of life and death.
>
> And let no one offer me the foolish objection that such an organization would be an attack upon liberty. Liberty has not come upon the face of the earth to wring the neck of common sense. . . . The collective organization of book production has nothing to do with the subject of liberty, no more nor less than the need which has demanded the regulation of traffic in great cities of today. Moreover, this organization would not

be of an authoritarian character, no more, in fact, than the internal organization of works in a good academy of sciences.

What are we to make of a *philosopher* who can see no distinction between regulating traffic in ideas and in automobiles? Who blandly asserts that regimentation need not be authoritarian? Who tells us there are both too many books and too few, when he cannot tell us how many is enough? One senses in Ortega y Gasset the panic that wells up in a scholar as he discovers the astronomical dimensions of the bibliographical universe, and the attendant Utopian urge to return to a more primitive state of society, where philosophers can banish poets, and librarians will banish books.

Most of what I have quoted from Ortega y Gasset (although a different translation) also appeared as excerpts from the speech in the January 1936 issue of the *Wilson Library Bulletin*. In the same issue, Stanley Kunitz delivered a stinging rebuke to Ortega y Gasset that still makes lively reading. Here is the opening paragraph:

> Of what were the librarians at Madrid, the sachems and hierarchs of the profession, in international congress assembled, thinking—did they stir uneasily in their seats—while José Ortega y Gasset, who has been called "one of the twelve peers of European thought," delivered his denunciation of the book?

What are we to make of a philosopher who can see no distinction between regulating traffic in ideas and automobiles?

> Reading his argument . . . I wondered whether any in that assemblage had the impulse or, what is more, the courage, when the speaker had finished, to stand up and defend the book against its detractors. I suppose not. Convention audiences are notoriously phlegmatic; and, besides, communication with an international audience is difficult in any one language. Perhaps there was not a handful of librarians present who realized that their famous guest was calmly engaged in justifying their annihilation.

Later issues of the *Wilson Library Bulletin* also carried comment favorable to Ortega y Gasset's position, whether from librarians who actually shared his philosophy or suffered unmanageable cataloging backlogs or both, it is difficult to say.

Ortega y Gasset's entire address (minus the epilogue) appeared in English translation twice in 1961, but the republication of this astonishing speech drew no audible response from American librarians. Perhaps events in Hitler's Germany and Stalin's Russia are regarded as a sufficient commentary on Ortega y Gasset's preposterous program. But the need still persists for some alternative to the philosophy out of which it grew, and I will propose one here while discussing the mission of the librarian from my own point of view, that of a librarian who is neither dismayed by the multiplicity of books, nor awed by the pronouncements of philosophers.

Ortega y Gasset's entire address appeared in English translation twice in 1961, but the republication of this astonishing speech drew no audible response from American librarians.

My general attitude toward books is simply that of Friar Laurence toward living things:

> "For naught so vile upon the earth doth live,
> But to the earth some special good doth give."

There are probably, as Ortega y Gasset says, many "stupid" books in the world, and more are surely on the way. But a useless one in the absolute sense is unimaginable. Even a penny dreadful is useful as a bad example, and as a testament to the kind of civilization that produced it. Judgment is needed only to determine how many bad examples any one library may usefully collect.

A book may contain things foolish, disgusting, appalling; a library of any size *must*. You may with constant vigilance and ceaseless toil keep weeds, insects, and serpents out of your garden plot, but a forest is something else. So are libraries, and we need the historical good sense of Friar Laurence to restrain us from the righteous effort to purge them of all things vile.

As for the mission of the librarian, I believe it is still primarily the making of libraries. To be sure there have been librarians willing to let others make libraries for them—college faculties, for example—but this implies only that some members of a profession may choose not to do what it is necessary that they do. By letting others make libraries for us, we escape those personal dangers that beset a librarian who takes his mission seriously.

One source of danger is a careless choice of metaphors to describe our libraries. Consider the perils of publicly declaring that your library is a storehouse of knowledge. Someone will discover on your shelves a book that exhibits blatant, undeniable ignorance, and he will invite you to throw it out because it plainly has no place in a storehouse of knowledge. At that point you may find it is too late to change your metaphor, but you may have to change your job if you refuse to throw the book out.[4]

The disdain of ignorance, after all, is widespread but unwarranted. Consider for a moment one example of the small pleasure it can give. Pliny, in the eighth book of his *Natural History*, speaks of the achlis, "born in the island of Scandinavia and never seen in Rome, although many have told stories of it—an animal that is not unlike the elk but has no joint at the hock and consequently is unable to lie down but sleeps leaning against a tree." And how does one catch an achlis? The thing to do, says Pliny, is to cut some trees nearly through; and when the achlis leans against one to go to sleep, down comes tree and achlis together, the achlis no more able than the tree to get up and run from you. While we are smiling at the quaint credulity of Pliny (who himself was always smiling at the quaint credulity of the Greeks), this sobering question invades our mirth: How would one go about proving the absolute *non*existence of the achlis? We have been taken in before on matters of well-attested learning—Piltdown man, for example—and we may be equally vulnerable to matters of well-attested ignorance. Has anyone thought of sawing some trees nearly

through and returning the next morning to see what he may find?

The librarian, above all others in the citadel of learning, has need of the great Sceptic formula "I suspend judgment" to guide (but not overpower) him in his professional mission. He may personally deny the achlis if he likes. But woe betide him if he undertakes to drive from his shelves the achlis or anything else simply because he denies its right to be there.

The librarian, above all others in the citadel of learning, has need of the great Sceptic formula "I suspend judgment" to guide him in his professional mission.

When the time comes to write a *Pseudodoxia Epidemica* of the twentieth century, the books of ignorance will be indispensable, while the works of truth will be useless. And whoever compiles that enormous record of our false beliefs may discover that, through the alchemy of the decades, thousands upon thousands of books prematurely celebrated for their truth have grown strangely ridiculous; while other books, despised or neglected at their first appearance in the world, will be cherished for their late-blooming wisdom.

The accumulation of recorded error proceeds at about the pace at which we discover new knowledge, and the size of our libraries testifies as much to the magnitude of our ignorance as of our learning. I would not wish it otherwise. Man is a creature too readily disposed to erect imposing monuments commemorative of his own imagined grandeur. He needs large libraries to remind him of his real and imposing ignorance. Once more, an argument no one would think of presenting to the holders of the purse strings.

What argument, then, should you make, and what metaphor shall you use to justify your mission as maker of libraries? Before attempting any case at all, you might profitably study Sextus Empiricus, the codifier of Sceptic philosophy, and see what Scepticism offers in the way of a philosophical foundation for the libraries you propose to make.[5]

It is obvious to all of us that a library is a place in which thoughtful people search for something. But it is not obvious what kind of thinkers we can reasonably hope to accommodate. Sextus can help us here, with the suggestion that every thinker must fall into one of three categories. First, there are those who affirm that the truth exists, and that they are already in full possession of it, so their search had reached its end. There is no point in making libraries for this group—the dogmatists—for they will eventually find reason to ask you to burn them down. A case in point is the great library at Alexandria, which, after a thousand years' glorious existence, was consigned to the flames at the command of a powerful dogmatist, the Caliph Umar bin al Khattab. To him one 'Amr bin al 'Ass wrote asking what should be done with the books in that marvelous library. The Caliph replied, "As for the books you mention, if their contents agree with the Book of God, then having the Book of God we are wealthy without them, so start destroying them." Which 'Amr bin al 'Ass did, distributing them throughout Alexandria to be burned in fireplaces. So great was the collection of books in that magnificent library that six months were required to burn them all up. It is said that when the Caliph was told what had happened, he was pleased.[6]

The second category of thinkers contains those who deny the possibility of knowing the truth about anything, and therefore assert that it is sheer vanity even to begin the search. We need waste no efforts in building libraries for them, for at best they will not use them, and at worst they will denounce us for burdening the public with large and useless expenditures.

In the third category belong those who persevere in the search for truth, people who in Sextus's time, and long before, were known as Sceptics: a term that literally means "inquirers, searchers." Sceptics have been perversely misunderstood throughout the centuries as being philosophers who doubt and deny everything, thus paralyzing every effort to think and act rightly. The stigma is undeserved. For the avowed aim of the Sceptics was to free men from the absurd doctrines of the dogmatists by showing that for every dogma, one could find another dogma of equal weight in opposition to it.

If Heraclitus maintains that you cannot step in the same river twice, since all things are always changing; and if Parmenides informs you that nothing in fact changes since motion is logically impossible; then you suspend judgment on the point in dispute, walk or stand still as you please, and continue to study the enigma of motion if you are so disposed.[7] If Plato assures you the written word is useless while speech is perfect for teaching; and if Cratylus comes along and advises you to give up speech for any purpose whatever, since speaker, listener, and words are all changing even in the act of utterance; then you suspend judgment on the philosophical issue and talk, write, or hold your peace, according to the dictates of your common sense. Through suspension of judgment on nonevident matters, the Sceptic achieved the mental tranquillity that permitted him to function sensibly according to the laws, customs, and faith of his people —and to continue his philosophical inquiries.

Neither dogmatist nor nihilist can tolerate philosophically the Babel of books we call libraries. But a Sceptic relishes the conflict of fact, idea, and opinion that goes on in them, for the conflict keeps open for him a way to persevere in his search. Search for what? Search for the truth about himself, and about the universe. If this is so—and in Sceptic fashion I go no farther than proposing that it appears to me at the moment to be so—then what we should try to give this searcher is a library that can metaphorically be called a mirror of the universe, a reflector of things that may appear true or false, pious or blasphemous, beautiful or ugly, depending on who is looking in the mirror.

I have stolen the metaphor from Shakespeare, who tells us that the function of drama is "to hold as 'twere the mirror up to nature; to show virtue her own feature, scorn her own image, and the very age and body of the time his form and pressure." If drama can do these things,

a library can surely do as much and more, as is self-evident in that libraries contain dramas, whereas no drama can contain what is in our libraries.

Must a library hold all, or most of the books in the world, to reflect the universe entirely? I think not. Even a tiny mirror held at a distance from a huge object will still reflect the whole object, although not in such minute detail as a larger mirror would if held closer. The aim is what counts. If one is careful and resolute in the making of a modest-sized library, and goes about the task undogmatically, it will faithfully reflect the whole cosmic panorama of order and confusion, of grandeur and triviality.

The flood of books makes the task not impossible, but more engaging. The odds against complete success should be no cause for discouragement. Physicians struggle against disease knowing that all their patients will die anyhow; lawyers try cases in court knowing they will lose half of them; librarians can, if they will, make libraries that accurately reflect most that is known or believed about man and the universe.

Our opportunity to attempt the making of such libraries is unique, or nearly so, in the history of librarianship. It grew out of our national experiment with human freedom, begun two centuries ago; and in some measure the success of that uncertain experiment must depend upon what we make of our unusual opportunity. Frederick Jackson Turner, in that prophetic book called *The Frontier in American History,* forewarned that the strains upon our open society would grow as we moved away in time from the closing of the frontier, a place where a man could always strike out for himself and reestablish an open society when he found his community growing intolerant of his personal ideals. But hopefully an American who finds his society closing down on him today can still strike out for the library, with some expectation of finding there, if nowhere else, an open intellectual society, a frontier of thought and feeling with boundaries wide enough to permit perfect freedom of thought and spirit, to give full scope to the varieties of dissent necessary to keep alive our imperiled experiment in human freedom. Russia has lately shown us what the regimentation of book production can do to contract those boundaries and make librarians the propagators of whatever political, academic, or moral dogma is in vogue. Nothing much stands between us and that same servitude but our own stubborn will (some will say perverse; let them) to resist every appeal, every threat, to make the content of our libraries conform to any species of dogma.

Our opportunity to attempt the making of . . . libraries is unique, or nearly so, in the history of librarianship.

A problem universe requires problem libraries. Making them is the most demanding and . . . awkward necessity of our mission. . . . since in the nature of things our collection must contain many books that offend our neighbors and ourselves.

A problem universe requires problem libraries. Making them is the most demanding and also the most awkward necessity of our mission, since in the nature of things our collections must contain many books that offend our neighbors and ourselves. The offense will not be lessened by pretending that our libraries are labyrinths of properly authorized learning. To develop the nerve we need for giving the unavoidable offense, and to justify our position when offense is taken, we must have a philosophy for our mission that can accommodate all dogmas by assenting to none. The name of that philosophy is Scepticism.

NOTES

[1] José Ortega y Gasset, *Obras Completas,* vol. 5. (Madrid: Revista de Occidente, 1964), pp. 230-34.

[2] This translation and those which follow are by James Lewis & Ray Carpenter: José Ortega y Gasset, "The Mission of the Librarian," tr. James Lewis and Ray Carpenter, *Antioch Review,* XXI, 2 (Summer 1961), pp. 133-54. Reprinted separately in 1961 by G. K. Hall.

[3] A paradox lies in this lament, for if there are indeed too many books, the problem would be self-adjusting if authors spent the proper time in bibliographical orientation and reading. Ortega y Gasset, whose own works are voluminous, might at least have stopped writing, just as Plato should never have started if he really valued his own advice. Appealing as we may find the philosophical assurance that there are already too many books, the assertion will not bear logical scrutiny, since as yet we have no criterion of what constitutes "enough" books.

[4] Those who travel widely in the world of books may agree that a more realistic case can be made for describing a library as a "treasury of learning and ignorance," although that metaphor is unsuitable for use around fiscal officers. We have led them to expect something different for their money.

[5] The best introduction to Scepticism is Sextus himself. Philip Hallie's excellent edition of his selected writings, entitled *Scepticism, Man, & God,* presents the Sceptic approach with admirable conciseness.

[6] Seldom is the logic of the Alexandrian dilemma pushed to so ruthless and absolute a conclusion, but the light from that disastrous fire should at least help us to see what is going on, and where we may be heading, when we are implored or compelled to remove books from our libraries because they oppose some popular dogma.

[7] I have chosen here for purposes of illustration a philosophical issue that looks innocent enough on its surface, if not indeed silly; but it underlies every serious defense of totalitarianism, beginning with Plato's *Republic.* Plato, troubled by the Heraclitean dogma of change and decay, concluded that the decline of governments and civilizations came about by their gradual departure from the Ideal Form in which they began. The natural (and, to Plato, wholesome) corrective to this process is to establish a totalitarian society in which the rulers, by means of force and fraud, would completely arrest political and social change. The ruling class will always rule, and the slave will always slave. The stability of such a society naturally depends upon the ruthless suppression of all statements critical of the rulers or their methods. While a Sceptic would abstain from debating the philosophical position adopted by totalitarianism, he would not hesitate to point out the self-evident suffering of its victims.

ALA Nominating Committee Report, 1971

BEING THE FIRST YEAR that candidates for Council will not be paired, the Nominating Committee exerted a special effort to present a slate of candidates who represent a broad range of professional views and experiences. To secure the names of qualified and interested librarians, the Committee contacted the Council representative from each chapter and the chairman of each division nominating committee for recommendations. Also a general notice to the membership was published in the March 1970 issue of *American Libraries*. The response to our requests was gratifying; in all, almost four hundred individuals were nominated.

In accordance with the recent change in Bylaw Article III, Section 1(c), the candidates were not paired. The order of the ballot was determined through a process of random selection. The drawing was conducted by the chairman with the assistance of two faculty members from the Graduate School of Library Science, Syracuse University.

Based on the experiences of the last year's election, the Committee now proposes several procedural changes regarding the format and content of the election ballots. Last year each ballot listed the names of several candidates, but the ballot contained no background biographical information. Moreover, to read the candidate's statement of professional concerns one had to consult a separate booklet which accompanied the ballots. Since the ballot contained seventy names, this procedure was both cumbersome and time-consuming.

Although many librarians have minimized recently the importance of providing voters with background information on candidates, the Committee believes that the lack of background information creates an undesirable information void.

It is not only a person's views on professional concerns which determine his qualifications to serve on Council, but also his experience, contributions to the profession, and personal achievements which establish his credentials.

ALA REPORT

The Nominating Committee *recommends* that one name be printed on each ballot (one IBM tabulation card) and that each ballot include background information about the candidate as well as his statement of professional concerns (approximately 150 words). The background information should consist of the candidate's last two jobs and dates held, and a statement of from 75 to 150 words capsulizing what the candidate perceives as his most important professional contributions; that is, committee assignments, publications, awards, etc. The Committee believes that these changes will facilitate voter assessment of each candidate's qualifications and also simplify the present voting process.

President-elect and Second Vice-president

Following Article III, Section 5, two nominations are presented for the office of president–elect, one of whom shall serve as second vice-president.

KATHERINE LAICH, lecturer, School of Library Science, University of Southern California, University Park, Los Angeles, California.

ALBERT P. MARSHALL, director, Eastern Michigan University Library, Ypsilanti, Michigan.

Council Nominated by ALA Nominating Committee

In accordance with Bylaw Article III, Section 1(c), the Committee nominates twenty-four candidates, from which the membership shall elect twelve Councilors at-large for the term 1971–75.

MRS. C'CEAL P. COOMBS, member, Washington State Library Commission, 908 South 25th Avenue, Yakima, Washington.

STEFAN B. MOSES, executive director, California Library Association, 717 K Street, Sacramento, California.

MRS. HELEN WELCH TUTTLE, assistant university librarian for preparations, Princeton University Library, Princeton, New Jersey.

HERMAN L. TOTTEN, college librarian, Wiley College, Marshall, Texas.

MRS. ANNETTE L. PHINAZEE, dean,

School of Library Science, North Carolina Central University, Durham, North Carolina.

WILLIAM H. WEBB, university bibliographer, University of Colorado Libraries, Boulder, Colorado.

MRS. CLARA D. JONES, director, Detroit Public Library, 5201 Woodward Avenue, Detroit, Michigan.

RICHARD WATERS, chief, Branch Services, Dallas Public Library, Dallas, Texas.

MARGARET A. WINGER, school and library services consultant, Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, 1900 Avenue of the Stars, Los Angeles, California.

MRS. JEAN BADTEN WIEMAN, supervisor of learning resources services, State Department of Public Instruction, Olympia, Washington.

HARDY R. FRANKLIN, research fellow, Graduate School of Library Service, Rutgers University, 189 College Avenue, New Brunswick, New Jersey.

ROBERT J. ADELSPERGER, special collections librarian and curator of rare books, University of Illinois Circle Campus, Chicago, Illinois.

ROBERT H. ROHLF, director, Hennepin County Library, 300 Nicollet Mall, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

ALPHONSE F. TREZZA, director, Illinois State Library, Springfield, Illinois.

JOAN K. MARSHALL, cataloger-instructor, Brooklyn College Library of the City of New York, Brooklyn, New York.

RICHARD J. NEUMAN, director, Salina Public Library, P.O. Box 119, 301 West Elm Street, Salina, Kansas.

ROGER C. GREER, dean, School of Library Science, Syracuse University, 119 Euclid Avenue, Syracuse, New York.

CLARENCE J. FOGELSTROM, planning officer, Bureau of Libraries and Educational Technology, Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, District of Columbia.

WILLIAM R. ESHELMAN, editor, *Wilson Library Bulletin*, 950 University Avenue, Bronx, New York.

WARREN B. KUHN, director, Iowa State University of Science and Technology Library, Ames, Iowa.

CHARLES D. CHURCHWELL, director, Miami University Libraries, Oxford, Ohio.

PATRICIA SCHUMAN, assistant editor, *School Library Journal*, 1180 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York.

MRS. URSULINE B. INGERSOLL, library supervisor, City & County Board of Public Education, 208 Bull Street, Savannah, Georgia.

BARBARA J. WILLIAMS, head librarian, South Carolina State College, Orangeburg, South Carolina.

Council Nominated by Divisions

In accordance with Bylaw Article III, Section 1(d) the Committee also places on the ballot the divisional nominees for the term 1971–75.

AASL—one to be elected

THOMAS L. HART, assistant professor, Ball State University, Department of Library Studies, Muncie, Indiana.

MRS. MAY C. CHUN, acting director, School of Library & Instructional Materials, State Department of Education, Honolulu, Hawaii.

ACRL—four to be elected

RICHARD L. O'KEEFFE, librarian, Fondren Library, Rice University, Houston, Texas.

ANTHONY GRECO, assistant university librarian, University of California, Los Angeles, California.

ELDRED SMITH, head, Loan Department, University of California Library, Berkeley, California.

EVAN IRA FARBER, librarian, Lily Library, Earlham College, Richmond, Indiana.

ROSCOE ROUSE, university librarian, Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, Oklahoma.

JAMES F. GOVAN, librarian, McCabe Library, Swarthmore College Library, Swarthmore, Pennsylvania.

ROBERT P. HARO, librarian, University of Maryland Library, College Park, Maryland.

LOUIS A. JACOB, director, Asian Reference Section, University of Pennsylvania Library, Philadelphia.

ASD—one to be elected

ROBERT N. SHERIDAN, director, Public Library, Levittown, New York.

MRS. DOROTHY NYREN, coordinator, Adult Services, Brooklyn Public Library, Grand Army Plaza, Brooklyn, New York.

CSD—one to be elected

MRS. YOLANDA D. FEDERICI, supervisor, Work with Children, Central Chicago Public Library, 78 E. Washington Street, Chicago, Illinois.

MARY ANN WENTROTH, public library consultant for children's services, Oklahoma Department of Libraries, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.

ISAD—one to be elected

ROBERT WEDGEWORTH, assistant chief, Order Department, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island.

FREDERICK G. KILGOUR, director, Ohio College Library Center, Columbus, Ohio.

LAD—one to be elected

DAVID R. SMITH, director, Community Library Services Division, Hennepin County Library, 300 Nicollet Mall, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

WILLIAM C. HIGHFILL, director, East Texas State University Library, East Texas Station, Commerce, Texas.

PLA—one to be elected

RODERICK SWARTZ, assistant library director, Tulsa City County Library System, 1202 East 33rd Street, Tulsa, Oklahoma.

MR. M. E. WRIGHT, JR., city librarian, New Orleans Public Library, 219 Loyola Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana.

RTSD—one to be elected

RICHARD LORECK, assistant director of libraries, Collection Division, University of Wisconsin—Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

W. ROYCE BUTLER, university librarian, Kresge Library, Oakland University, Rochester, Michigan.

YASD—one to be elected

MRS. HELEN W. CYR, director of Instructional Media, Oakland Public Schools, Board of Education, 1025 Second Avenue, Oakland, California.

ELLIOT SHELKROT, specialist, Community Services, Division of Library Development and Services, Maryland State Department of Education, Baltimore, Maryland.

The membership's attention is called to Bylaw Article III, Sec. 2(b), which reads as follows: "At the Midwinter Meeting, any member of the Council may present a petition signed by not fewer than ten Councilors proposing additional nominations . . ." And to Bylaw Article III, Sec. 3(b), which reads as follows: "The ALA Nominating Committee shall also include on the official ballot other nominations filed with the Executive Director by petition of any one hundred members of the Association at least three months before the annual conference, provided written consent of these nominees shall have been filed with the Executive Director of the Association."—Richard M. Dougherty, chairman; Ray M. Fry, E. J. Josey, Edmon Low and Donald E. Wright.

What can $775, $150, $30, or $2.95 mean to your reference shelf?

$775 THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY. Over 50 years in the making, this monumental 54-volume set, the official publication of the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History, is the only major reference work that provides a perspective of the events, people, and ideas that have marked black participation in the American experience.

THE JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY contains 26,000 pages with more than 10 million words of primary and secondary source material, documents and book reviews. The books are printed on quality acid-free paper and bound in durable buckram for decades of library use. Single volume supplements will be available containing each succeeding year's quarterlies bound in one volume.

The 54th book is a complete cumulative index arranged by subject, author, document, and book review, enabling the user to easily locate any of the 1000 articles contained in the series.

If you have an incomplete set of bound copies of the Journal, we offer $3.00 trade-in per book. The JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY is shipped prepaid and available on approval. For use by high school students and above.

$150 INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY. The cultural heritage of black Americans in eleven volumes. Each book contains authoritative treatment of an important facet of black history; African roots and early American history; black Americans in the Civil War and Reconstruction; biographies of black men and women in music, art, theatre, and literature; and the black athlete. Produced in collaboration with the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History. Grades 6-12.

$2.95 IN BLACK AMERICA. The 11th volume of the above set, in paperback form. Contains articles by 25 experts on local, state, and national politics, housing, black capitalism, and blacks active in the arts, labor, law, medicine, and athletics. Includes full statistics on voting, segregation, employment, sports, elected black officials, etc. 589 pages with a 32-page index. Grades 6-12.

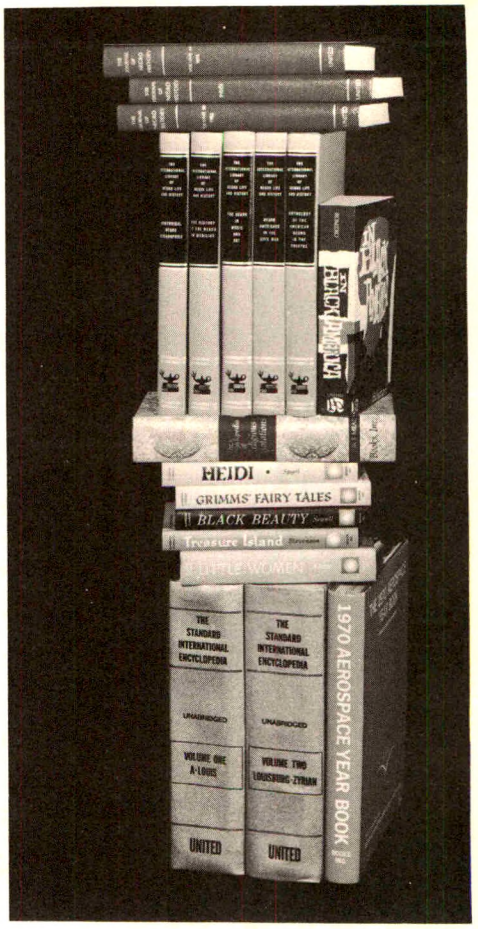
$30 STANDARD INTERNATIONAL ENCYCLOPEDIA. A two-volume general reference encyclopedia in attractive gold library binding. This outstanding reference contains 26,000 entries, more than 5 million words, on 3,000 pages. Volume 1 includes a 16-page full color human anatomy section with see-through acetate overlays and the complete story of Apollo 11. Volume 2 features a 16-page full color map section and a 98-page illustrated portrayal of black America, past and present. Published in 1970. Grades 6-12.

$9.37 CHILDREN'S CLASSICS. Set of hardcover classics that have been children's favorites for generations: Heidi; Andersen's Fairy Tales; Grimm's Fairy Tales; Alice in Wonderland; Pinocchio; Little Women; Five Little Peppers; Tom Sawyer; Black Beauty; Treasure Island.

$9 AEROSPACE YEAR BOOK. Official Annual of the Aerospace Industries Association. This fact-filled yearbook contains illustrated articles on aerospace events of the year in government and industry. Features photos and resumes of aircraft, spacecraft, engines and systems and records and awards. Cloth, fully indexed. Grades 6-12.

$7.46 ENCYCLOPEDIA OF RELIGIOUS QUOTATIONS. Almost 12,000 quotations on 200 subjects from over 2500 sources, from ancient Greece to 20th-century America, from Confucius and Lao-Tze to the Koran and the Old and New Testaments. Nonsectarian, with a 49-page index by topic and author, clothbound. Grades 6-12.

$2.95 KNOW YOUR CONGRESS. A wealth of information for the classroom and the library in an 8½ by 11, 132-page paperback. Includes articles and charts on all Congressional activities, committees, bills, officers, etc. Photos of every Senator and Congressman and state maps of Congressional districts, plus state motto, flag, flower, nickname, capital city, population, rank, number of counties and Congressional representatives. Grades 6-12.



United Publishing Corporation
5530 Wisconsin Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D. C. 20015

I would like to ☐ order ☐ consider purchase of these reference materials.

- ☐ 54-volume JOURNAL OF NEGRO HISTORY
- ☐ 11-volume INTERNATIONAL LIBRARY OF NEGRO LIFE AND HISTORY
- ☐ IN BLACK AMERICA, paperback
- ☐ 2-volume STANDARD INTERNATIONAL ENCYCLOPEDIA
- ☐ AEROSPACE YEAR BOOK
- ☐ KNOW YOUR CONGRESS
- ☐ RELIGIOUS QUOTATIONS
- ☐ CHILDREN'S CLASSICS

Name_____
Position_____
School/Library_____
Address_____
City_____
State_____ Zip_____

United Publishing Corporation
An affiliate of Publishers Company, Inc.

Memo to Members

CHICAGO OFFICE

Meetings at Headquarters

ACONDA and the Ad Hoc Council Committee will meet at ALA Headquarters October 17–19. Richard B. Moses, director of the library, Roger Williams College, Bristol, R.I., has accepted appointment to ACONDA and the Committee is complete. The Ad Hoc Council Committee is composed of: Kenneth F. Duchac, Brooklyn Public Library, chairman; William Buddington, John Crerar Library, Chicago; Elizabeth T. Fast, public schools, Groton, Connecticut; Virginia L. Ross, San Mateo Free Library, California; and Pearce S. Grove, Eastern New Mexico University Library.

ALA's Executive Board will also meet at Headquarters on October 28–30, and will be preceded by meetings of the Board's subcommittees. The Visiting Committee (Augusta Baker, chairman) will meet October 26–28; the Space Needs Committee (Willard Youngs, chairman) will meet October 27; the Investments Committee (President Bradshaw, chairman) will meet October 28. The Publishing Board (Everett Moore, chairman) and the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (Arthur Yabroff, chairman), not subcommittees of the Board, will meet at Headquarters October 25–26 and October 23–24 respectively.

New Home in Washington

The ALA Washington Office has been denied a waiver to continue operating in the residential zone where it has been located for twelve years. After much searching, we are about to conclude a deal on space in the Methodist House at 110 Maryland Avenue, N.E., between the Supreme Court and the new Senate Office Building.

Suggestions for ACONDA

ACONDA will welcome early suggestions on their report. All suggestions are welcome—just get them in now!

Organizational Information

ALA Organizational Information makes its debut this month as a guide to the structure and operations of the Association. ALA members and others listed in the publication will receive copies automatically. Other interested personal members of ALA may request free single copies by writing to: Order Department, ALA, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.—**David H. Clift, executive director.**

WASHINGTON OFFICE

Renewed Hope for LSCA Extension

After nine months of suspense, S. 3318, a five-year extension of the Library Services and Construction Act, was reported out of committee (S.Rept. 91-1162) and passed by the Senate September 21 by a unanimous vote of 62 to 0. S. 3318 represents a compromise between the simple four-year extension bill originally introduced by Senate Education Subcommittee Chairman Pell and the Administration-backed proposal, S. 3549, which would have consolidated the five existing LSCA programs into one title and a single lump-sum authorization.

The Senate-passed measure would extend the act to June 30, 1976, and combine the library services programs relating to institutionalized persons and

handicapped persons under Title IV-A and B of the current law with the Title I program. In addition, Title I would also be enlarged to encompass special library services for disadvantaged persons, assistance for strengthening state library agencies and assistance to strengthen metropolitan libraries as national or regional resource centers. Title II would be continued as the construction program, and Title III to promote and extend interlibrary cooperation.

The bill also alters the percentages with respect to the nonfederal share of the cost of carrying out state plans under LSCA. The minimum federal share under Title I and II would be increased from 33 percent to 50 percent (the maximum would remain at 66 percent), and the Title III federal share would be increased from 50 percent to 100 percent. Another substantive change provided in S. 3318 is an increase in the Title I annual state allotment from $100,000 to $200,000. Altogether, the total authorization of all three programs over the five-year period would amount to $1,143,175,000. In handling the floor debate on the bill in the Senate, Sen. Pell said:

> Except for Title I, which calls for more funds due to the consolidation, the levels for fiscal year 1972 remain the same as those already authorized for fiscal year 1971. For the four fiscal years following, the authorization is raised 5 percent each year, actually, a figure less than the rate of inflation.

Prior to Senate action, the House Select Subcommittee on Education, chaired by Rep. John Brademas (D-Ind.) held hearings on the LSCA extension. Witnesses were Burton Lamkin, newly appointed associate commissioner for libraries and educational technology, appearing on behalf of the Administration in support of a five-year extension with complete consolidation; and ALA witnesses Helen Miller, state librarian, Idaho; Roger McDonough, state librarian, New Jersey; Keith Doms, ALA president-elect and director, Free Library, Philadelphia; Carlton Rochell, director, Public Library, Atlanta; Margaret S. Warden, trustee, Public Library, Great Falls, Montana; and Alex Allain, trustee, St. Mary Parish (County) Library, Franklin, Louisiana. ALA witnesses testified in support of a modified approach to consolidation, combining Titles I and IV, along with the additional programs proposed in the Senate bill, S. 3318.

On September 21, 1970, HR 19363 and HR 19364, identical bills similar to the Senate-passed bill, were introduced, cosponsored by Rep. Brademas and thirty-eight other representatives from "both sides of the aisle." These bills supersede an earlier version (HR 19132) reported out of the Brademas subcommittee with amendments and referred to the full Education and Labor Committee for further action.

At this writing, it is anticipated that the House Education and Labor Committee may consider LSCA and report out a bill before recessing for the November election.

Although there are a number of technical differences between the House and Senate versions of LSCA, the amounts authorized are identical, as follows:

Program	1971 Existing Law	1972 Proposed Law	1973 Proposed Law	1974 Proposed Law	1975 Proposed Law	1976 Proposed Law
			(in millions of dollars)			
T. I—Lib. Services	97	112	117.600	123.500	129.675	137.150
T. II—Construction	80	80	84.000	88.000	92.500	97.000
T. III—Cooperation	15	15	15.750	16.500	17.300	18.200
Total	192	207	217.350	228.000	238.475	252.350

'71 Funds Holdup

House Education and Labor Committee Chairman Carl Perkins (D–Kentucky) has scheduled hearings prior to the election recess to investigate the delay in the fiscal 1971 funding of programs administered by the U.S. Office of Education. The USOE Appropriations bill, which became law August 18 despite the President's veto (PL 91-380), includes funds for all the major library grant programs except the Medical Library Assistance Act which is covered by the health and welfare money bill now under consideration in the Senate Appropriations Committee.

In response to preliminary inquiry by the committee staff, the HEW Deputy Assistant Secretary for Budget states that there has been no decision to withhold funds on anything other than an interim basis. However, any sighs of relief are cut short with his subsequent statement that in the interim, among other things, HEW will "reevaluate earlier legal opinions that the education formula grants are 'mandatory' as to spending. We want to take a new look at this question. It would not make any sense to release all of the formula grant funds (which account for the vast majority of the funds in question) to a point where they are beyond our control until this new assessment is completed. We should finish our review within two to three weeks." Hopefully, the effect of the hearings, plus communications from the library and education community, will convince the Administration of the urgent need for the release of the full amounts apropriated.

Environmental Libraries

An Environmental Quality Education Act now awaiting floor action in the Senate would have important implications for libraries, if passed. H.R. 18260, as reported out of the Committee on Labor and Public Welfare (S.Rept. 91-1164) proposes an Office of Environmental Education within the U.S. Office of Education. This new Office would administer a grant program to fund community education programs, curriculum development, training of educational personnel, research, etc., in environmental education.

Both the Senate version of H.R. 18260 and the Committee's report mention libraries as one of the "other public and private educational institutions," in addition to state and local agencies and institutions of higher education, eligible to apply for grants. The House version of the bill, approved on August 3, does not include this specific mention of libraries. Therefore, if the measure passes the Senate, this language will be an item under consideration by the Conference Committee. Senate floor action has not yet been scheduled. Tell your senators of any special activities your library may be conducting in this area, which is high on the priority list of Congress and the Administration, and urge his support for passage of HR 18260.—**Germaine Krettek and Eileen D. Cooke.**

DIVISIONS AND OFFICES

Trustees in Moscow

Three trustees attended the August 28–September 8 meeting of the International Federation of Library Associations in Russia. ALTA's nonvoting delegate was Virginia Young of Columbia, Missouri, while Bessie Moore of Little Rock, Arkansas, and John Velde, Jr., of Pekin, Illinois attended as observers.

Metropolitan Trustees Meet

Over four-hundred trustees of metropolitan libraries have received invitations to bring their librarians to an all-day meeting in Chicago on November 16. Topics for the high-level discussion are urban financing and the changing role of the urban library. Expert speakers are expected to spark lively discussion.

Trustee Manuals, Anyone?

ALTA's continuing trustee education efforts are effectively supplemented by state-level efforts. The ALTA office would benefit from receiving copies of all new and recent trustee manuals, handbooks, primers, guidelines, etc. Samples may be sent to ALTA Executive Secretary, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.—**Donald Trottier, executive secretary, ALTA.**

Tape Recorders and Microform Readers Being Tested

Agreements have been signed for two equipment testing programs, one for cassette tape recorders, the other for microform readers. The small test program for cassette recorders is not a new program but is based on previous LTP testing of audio equipment. It will be financed by subscription money from **Library Technology Reports.** The heavy-duty machines chosen for testing are specifically designed for institutional use. A list of the individual models in the proposed test program appears in the Listening Equipment section of the current issue of **Library Technology Reports.**

Six of the eight microform readers included in LTP's most recent test program are of the low-cost personal or portable type, of which so many new models have recently been introduced. These include: DuKane's Explorer II Microfiche Reader; Micro Design's C.O.M. 150; Micro Image Corporation's MICRA 210; National Cash Register's NCR 456-300 Portable Microfiche Reader; Washington Scientific Industries' Microfiche Reader Model MF: and the DASA Microfiche Reader PMR/50. University Microfilm's 1212 Reader is being tested simultaneously by the National Reprographic Centre for documentation (NRCd) in England.

The remaining two machines being tested are the Recordak Motormatic Reader, Model MPG and the Information Design Microfilm Reader. Both machines are quite new, and have motorized film transports. The Information Design Reader, marketed by Gaylord Brothers, has an especially large screen.

United States Testing Company is ready to start testing procedures for the library table testing program as soon as a contract is signed.

Proposal for Catalog Card Stock Tests

A proposal for funding the testing and evaluation of catalog card stock has been submitted to the Council on Library Resources, Inc. Top-of-the-line one-hundred percent rag and permanent/durable purified wood pulp stock from eight national distributors would be included in the program. Objectives of the tests, that would be based on the recently published ANSI Standard for Permanent and Durable Library Catalog Cards, would be: (1) to identify card catalog stock that meets the performance standard; (2) to demonstrate how the new performance standard may be used in place of specifications when ordering library catalog cards; (3) to encourage the availability of catalog card stock which meets or surpasses the requirements outlines in the standard; and (4) to help publicize the existence of the new standard.

The director has been appointed to the advisory committee of ERIC Clearinghouse on Library Information and Sciences.—**Forrest Carhart, director, Office for Research and Development.**

(Memo to Members received on 10/9/70. Ed.)

Annual Conferences

Dallas, June 20–26, 1971; Chicago, June 25–July 1, 1972; Las Vegas, June 24–30, 1973; New York, July 7–13, 1974.

Midwinter Meetings

Los Angeles, January 17–23, 1971; Chicago, January 23–29, 1972; Washington, D.C., January 28–February 3, 1973; Chicago, January 20–26, 1974.

ned kehde

The American right and pamphleteering:

recommendations for a radical pamphlet library

NO DEFINITION of the radical right[1] in America is totally comfortable, for the spectrum of opinion ranges pell-mell from the diatribes of the American Nazis to the sophistries of William Buckley and his alter egos, the Young Americans for Freedom. But it can be said that the radical right, like the radical left, lacks the resilience to sustain long and intense periods of political agitation. The radical right's endurance, as well as its "creativity," is quickly drained, and despair and browbeating are not at all uncommon. In general, the crusades of the right are spawned by the emotions of disgust and contempt—not at all dissimilar to the Movement to Restore Decency or the more or less spontaneous contagions of hard hats for law and order and a more patriotic America. However, exceptions to this are glaringly apparent in the monologues of such inveterate rightists as the National Socialists.

Goldwater was the radical right's most recent affair with Faust. The presidential campaign and election of 1964, according to some pundits, announced the death of the right wing; another bench mark towards the celebrated end of ideology. The Goldwater campaign was a feverish, anxiety ridden time for the American right; the whiff of victory was in every conservative's nose. But it was an elusive aberration, for the combination of Goldwater's hypocrisies and his defeat was enough to quell, if not kill, the right's dream of Armageddon. However, historical perspective reveals that neither the radical left nor right is ever dead beyond resurrection.

At the present time the right lives! The current of our time is to the right; the new left is dying. The radical left had its day, and now it is the right's turn—it is as simple as that. Except for the left's last spasms of death, all directions lead to the right. The hard hats have marched in Pittsburgh, New York, and St. Louis; and they will continue to march. Professor Arthur Robert Jensen propagated his blasphemous theory in the hallowed halls of the University of California at Berkeley: the desecration of the most sacrosanct of liberal bastions. Norman Mailer, the undisputed mentor of our times, has tacitly acknowledged the "Jensen Theory." And now Spiro Agnew. This is just a glimpse, and none of it is at all very radical, but it is a transfusion for the trampled corpse of the American right.

With the ascendancy of the right, a new age of right-wing pamphleteering is on the horizon. The Goldwater campaign was the last time the right's presses boomed; in fact, the printing load was so substantial that most Freedom Book Stores are still inundated with the 1964 election materials. And the 1970s, by all predictions, are due to be an even more fertile period in the long, but sporadic, tradition of right-wing pamphleteering.

The following listing is designed to be a perfunctory aid in the collection of right-wing materials. For the sake of history, libraries are duty bound to collect and preserve these publications, and since bibliographic control is a prime function of librarianship, all pamphlets should be appropriately cataloged so that they can be integrated into the *National Union Catalog*. Yet all too often librarians categorize radical pamphlets with the epitaph "ephemera"; such a pejorative provides librarians with an all too easy rationalization to disregard pamphlet material as a vital part of a library's collection, and as a result the pamphlets that are inadvertently acquired are quickly relegated to the inaccessibility of a Vertical File. This is a trend which must be reversed if the history of the present and past decade is to be properly written in the future.

The listing which follows is intended to be representative, yet it is undoubtedly very superficial; for example, I have slighted the Ku Klux Klan, the many libertarian organizations, and a number of other major and minor right-wing publishers. For a comprehensive list of the American right, Laird Wilcox is in the throes of preparing a right-wing sequel to his now famous *Guide to the Left*, and it should be available in the early spring from Box 1832, Kansas City, MO 64141.

United States Publishers

American Conservative Union, 328 Penna. Ave. S.E., Suite 1, Washington, DC 20003. Representative pamphlets:

American Conservative Union. *The Ripon Society Report; the Influence of Liberals Within the Republican Party*. N.d. iii. 39 pp. Free.

American Conservative Union. *The G.R.I. Report; a Look into the Operations of "Group Research, Inc."—America's Foremost Source of Anti-conservative Smear Materials.* 1968. 24 pp. Free.

American Opinion, Belmont, MA 02178. Representative pamphlets:

Welch, Robert. *Looking Ahead.* N.d. 24 pp. 25¢.

Welch, Robert. *To the Negroes of America.* ca 1967. 8 pp. Free.

Americans for Freedom, 124 Sheffield Dr., Santa Barbara, CA 93103. Representative pamphlet:

Sheppard, G. A. *Grim Record of Soviet Broken Promises.* N.d. 1 p. (Brochure format, circular no. 353.) Free.

bulletins. Representative pamphlets:

Tuccille, Jerome. *A Search for Reason.* N.d. 4 pp. (Bulletin no. 111.) Free.

Taylor, Henry J. *Here's How We Trade With the Reds.* N.d. 4 pp. (Bulletin no. 99.) Free.

Christian Anti-Communism Crusade, Inc., Box 890, Long Beach, CA 90801. This organization offers over twenty-five brochures, leaflets, and pamphlets. Representative pamphlet:

Schwarz, Fred. *The Communist Interpretation of Peace.* 1962. 24 pp. 50¢.

Christian Crusade Publication, Box 977, Tulsa, OK 74102. Representative pamphlets:

Bales, James D. *How to Solve . . .*

Young Americans for Freedom prepares and prints its own pamphlets and distributes a wide variety of pamphlets for other publishers.

America's Future Inc., 542 Main St., New Rochelle, NY 10802. Representative pamphlets:

Brower, Charles H. *The Return of the Square.* ca 1962. 7 pp. (Brochure format.) Free.

Rafferty, Max. *Progressive Education, the Lively Corpse.* N.d. 7 pp. (Brochure format.) Free.

Ben Franklin Bookshoppe, Haddon and Collings Avenues, Collingswood, NJ 08108, is distributor of many right-wing books and pamphlets and publishes a bimonthly listing of materials. Representative pamphlet:

Amyz, Hurst B. *The Ford Foundation Bankrolls the Left.* N.d. $1.

California Free Enterprise Association, Box 121, Ghost Town Station, Buena Park, CA 90620. For a $10-yearly subscription you will receive one hundred and twenty pamphlet-

America's Negro Problem. 1966. 8 pp. (Brochure format.) Free.

Hargis, Billy James. *The Death of Freedom of Speech in the U.S.A.* ca 1967. 39 pp. 50¢.

The Church League of America, 422 No. Prospect St., Wheaton, IL 60187. Representative pamphlets:

The Church League of America. *The Students for a Democratic Society (SDS).* 1969. 106 pp. $1.75.

The Church League of America. *Sex and the Future Citizen.* 1969. 30 pp. $1.

The Church League of America. *The Black Panthers.* 1969. 29 pp. $1.50.

Cinema Education Guild, Box 46205, Hollywood, CA 90046. The Guild publishes a monthly news bulletin in pamphlet form. Representative pamphlets:

Fagan, Myron C. *How to Get the Reds Out of All Mass Communications Media.* 1967. 29 pp. (Bulletin no. 125.) 50¢.

Fagan, Myron C. *UN is US Cancer.* 1968. 24 pp. (Bulletin no. 133.) 50¢.

The Committee of One Million Against the Admission of Communist China to the United Nations, 79 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Representative pamphlets:

Kubek, Anthony. *The Lesson of China's Loss.* N.d. 30 pp. 25¢.

The Committee of One Million. *Red China Speaks; an Examination of Communist China's Attitudes on War and Peace in Its Own Words.* N.d. 14 pp. 50¢.

Committee to Free the Korean War Prisoners, 613 E. Alton St., Independence, MO 63055. Representative pamphlet:

Committee to Free the Korean War Prisoners. *Help Free the Korean War Prisoners.* N.d. 4 pp. Free.

Conservative Society of America Publications, Box 4254, New Orleans, LA 70118. This organization offers seven pamphlets. Representative pamphlet:

Berrier, Hilaire du. *Labor's International Network.* 1962. 30 pp. 50¢

Conservative Viewpoint, Box 1976, Bakersfield, CA 93303. Representative pamphlet:

Oliver, Revilo P. *All America Must Know the Terror That Is Upon Us.* 1966. vi, 26 pp. 25¢.

Free Pacific Association, 86 Riverside Drive, New York, NY. Representative pamphlet:

Lyons, Daniel. *The Future of Viet Nam.* 1965. 22 pp. 15¢.

The Herald of Freedom, Box 3, Zarephath, NJ 08890. Representative pamphlet:

Capell, Frank A. *The Strange Case of Jacob Javits.* ca 1966. 71 pp. $2.

Capell, Frank A. *The Strange Death of Marilyn Monroe.* ca 1964. 80 pp. $2.

The Initiators, 18 Oakwood Dr., Saugus, CA 91350. Representative pamphlet:

Bruce, B. *The Bellyachers.* ca 1964. 36 pp. 75¢.

Institute for Special Research, Box 2022-D, Pasadena, CA 91105. Representative pamphlets:

Institute for Special Research. *Origin, History and Methodology of the "Front" Movement in America; the Trojan Horse.* N.d. 63 pp. $1.

Robnett, George Washington. *Who Controls What You Read?* 1961. Free.

Layman's Commission of the American Council of Christian Churches, Box 8775, Pittsburgh, PA 15221. Representative pamphlet:

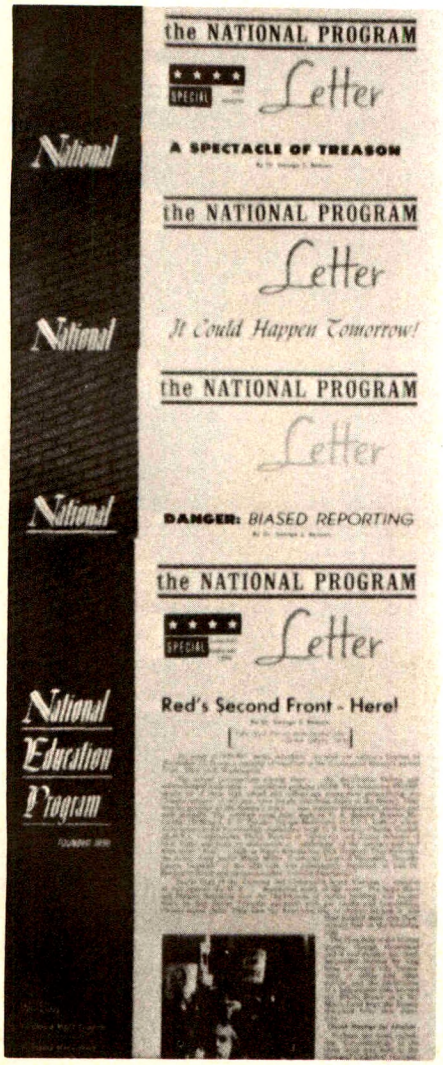
Lee, Francis Nigel. *Communism Versus Christianity.* N.d. 19 pp. Free.

A. J. Mac Donald and Associates, Political Research Bureau, 830 Venice Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90015. Representative pamphlet:

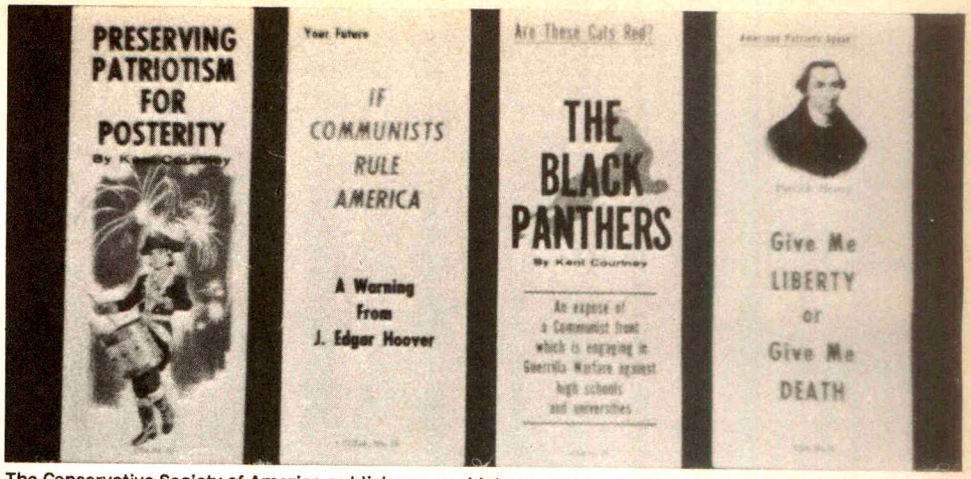
Mac Donald, A. J. *Kangaroo Court versus the John Birch Society.* 1963. 75 pp. $1.25.

N.S. Publishers, Box 5505, Arlington, VA 22205. The American Nazis offer twenty-three books and pamphlets. Representative pamphlets:

National Socialist White Peoples Party. *Readers Guide.* N.d. 10¢.



The National Education Program issues pamphlet material in a newsletter format.



The Conservative Society of America publishes pamphlets on contemporary issues and historical subjects.

Homan, Robert. *Newspaper Control in America.* N.d. 25¢.

Leaflets entitled *Had Enough, Whitey?, Special Rights for Black Savages,* and *What Kind of Gutless Creep Are You, Whitey?* are free.

The National Education Program, 815 Center Street, Searcy, AR 72143. Representative pamphlet:

Queeny, Edgar, *Tariffs or Socialism.* N.d. 22 pp. Free.

National Student Committee on Cold War Education, 1221 Massachusetts Avenue N.W., Washington, DC 20005. This is a Young Americans for Freedom research center. Representative pamphlet:

National Student Committee on Cold War Education. *Freedom vs. Communism, Action Kit.* 1969. $2.

National Putnam Letters Committee, 1730 K Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20006. Representative pamphlets:

Massey, William A. *The New Fanatics.* N.d. 44 pp. $1.

Putnam, Carleton. *Framework for Love; a Study in Facial Realities.* 1964. 63 pp. 50¢.

Omni Publications, Box 216, Hawthorne, CA 90252. Representative pamphlets:

Knupffer, George. *America, Russia and the World.* 1967. 52 pp. $1.

Davis, Warren Jefferson. *Soviet Planned Government Seizure of Fifty Billion Dollar Insurance Industry.* 1967. 76 pp. $1.

The Thunderbolt, Inc., National States Rights Party, Box 6263, Savannah, GA 31405. This white supremacy organization distributes over thirty-five books and pamphlets. No representative pamphlets recommended.

The Truth About Cuba Committee, Inc., 931 S.W. First St., Room 203, Miami, FL 33130. Representative pamphlet:

Manrara, Luis V. *Communists Methodology of Conquest.* 1966. 40 pp. 50¢.

United Community Church, Box 90, Glendale, CA 91209. Representative pamphlets:

McBirnie, William Steuart. *The Truth About the New Sex Education in the Schools.* N.d. 39 pp. Free.

McBirnie, William Steuart. *Sensitivity Training, the Plan to Brainwash America.* N.d. 44 pp. Free.

We, The People, 2422 East Indian School Rd., Phoenix, AZ 85016. Representative pamphlet:

Everingham, Harry T. (ed.). *How Can Your Church Fight Communism?* 1968. 31 pp. 60¢.

Young Americans for Freedom, 1221 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20005. The Y.A.F. publishes seven "issue papers" in brochure format and a number of other materials. Representative pamphlets:

Young Americans for Freedom. *The Minimum Wage; Crime Against the Negro.* N.d. n.p. (Issue paper no. 2.)

Young Americans for Freedom. *Victory in Vietnam; the American Imperative,* N.d. n.p. (Issue paper no. 5.)

Luce, Phillip Abbott. *Alternative for Change.* N.d., n.p.

NOTES

[1]Hereafter, the American right, radical right, conservatives, and right wing are used without distinction and are to be regarded as synonyms.

The thought processes are stimulated best by instant communications provided by current periodicals.

Current periodicals are obtained best from EBSCO, where a superior listing of both domestic and foreign titles is available.

Think about it . . .

EBSCO Building
826 S. Northwest Highway
Barrington, Illinois 60010
(312) 381-2190 / 381-2191

512 Nicollet Building
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
(612) 333-5081

540 Granite Street
Braintree, Massachusetts 02184
(617) 843-2383 / 843-2384

681 Market Street
San Francisco, California 94105
(415) 319-3500

1230 First Avenue North
Birmingham, Alabama 35203
(205) 323-6351

415 Douglas Plaza Bldg.
Dallas, Texas 75225
(214) 369-7591 / 369-7592

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, New Jersey 07701
(201) 741-4300

P. O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, California 90009
(213) 772-2381

Room 245
Continental Terrace Building
2785 North Speer Boulevard
Denver, Colorado 80211
(303) 433-3235

5265 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, Va. 22151
(703) 321-7516 / 321-9630

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

division of
EBSCO Industries, Inc.

The greatest challenge of our times — " . . . not that of space-exploration or the problem of war and peace —but simply the need to keep men thinking."

—from an address by
DR. J. E. MORPURGO

richard m. dougherty

Is work simplification alive & well someplace?

OVER SEVENTY YEARS AGO Frederic Taylor conducted a series of experiments at the Midvale Steel Company. From the results, Taylor was able to articulate the principles of time study. One of Taylor's contemporaries, Frank Gilbreth of *Cheaper by the Dozen* fame, was interested in the economy of motion. Gilbreth devised a variety of tools and techniques that engineers could use to identify the most efficient method of performing a job. Gilbreth's work formed the basis of motion economy, or motion study. To a great extent, it was the work of these two pioneers that led to the acceptance of what we now term "work simplification."

The principles of work simplification are remarkably simple. Stated briefly they are the why's, who's, how's, when, where, and what of a job; that is, why is a job performed, who performs it, how is the job performed, where is it performed, etc. All of us will agree that these are not difficult concepts to grasp.

Library literature abounds with articles reporting library applications of work simplification principles. Titles like "Librarianship made simple: laziness is the name of the game," "Nothing to lose but our routines: work simplification at the Long Beach Public Library," and "We have cut our cataloging costs" were common during the fifties. But in the sixties, the nature of the literature changed. Work simplification lost favor to titles such as "Advanced data processing in the university library" and "System analysis in university libraries." The fashionable terms were now systems analysis, systems design, operations research, and model simulation. For the most part, these terms are associated with computer technology—in fact, some consider them to be almost synonymous with the computer—but I disagree with this view. While the product of a systems analysis and design project in a large library may be an automated system, this is not the case in the smaller library where automation is not economically feasible. The method of conducting a systems study is basically the same regardless of the size of a library although the complexity of the study will differ; for an analysis of any manual system requires intensive study and review if the systems designer is to provide the information needed to construct an improved manual *or* machine-based system. In other words, we must not be lulled into thinking that systems analysis techniques are relevant only to those working with automation and in large libraries.

Computer technology has given us the capability to rationalize extraordinarily complex systems, such as space flight simulations; but these same tools can be used to study a manual circulation system as well. Consider for a moment the fact that astronauts are being launched to the moon by powerful Saturn boosters. These boosters were designed to perform this specific job, but these same boosters could be used to place smaller communication satellites into orbit. This job can be achieved more cheaply, though maybe less spectacu-

larly, with less powerful rockets. The same analogy can be applied to work simplification and systems analysis. It is just a question of selecting the right tool for each job, and one can apply this line of investigation in his own library. For example, why does a library maintain an accession book? What essential function does it serve? What benefits would be lost if the accession book were discarded? In other words, is the cost of maintaining the accession book greater than the money it is saving? How often is the accession book used? By this I do not mean how often is information added, but when is information retrieved from it? Many libraries have asked themselves these questions; the answers caused them to discard their accession books.

On a broader and more theoretical plane, why not adopt title page cataloging? Is it really necessary from a user's point of view to find all titles, editions, and translations of an author's works in one place in the catalog? Since only the very largest libraries can hope to acquire all works of prolific authors, a user most likely will have to rely heavily on bibliographical resources and the capabilities of interlibrary loan units if he intends to examine each and every work. Although I am not suggesting that academic libraries adopt title page cataloging, the acceptance of this principle could very well revolutionize academic library service.

Another question which can be asked is: What is the present physical arrangement of your reference department? Are the books arranged to foster efficient service? Could the time *and* feet of your reference staff be conserved if the collections were rearranged so that the most frequently used books were concentrated near the reference desk? Many libraries maintain ready reference collections, but it is amazing how many libraries have not taken advantage of this technique to improve their work layout. It is not difficult to sketch a rough layout of a work area, and then plot the path of workers and calculate the number of trips made per day or per week. Paper cutouts can be used to simulate an improved arrangement. Even William Cutter, the renowned classificationist, reported in 1914 that he had found walking to an ice-water cooler had cost the library $65 during one year. He also noted that each staff member spent one hour walking each day. He suggested that "if this waste could be eliminated, he would be willing to recommend reducing the work day by one half hour."[1]

The techniques of work simplification have been known to librarians for many years, yet I don't believe work simplification has exerted a telling influence on the organization and operation of most libraries. What we need is a change of attitude toward many of our traditional professional beliefs. I am not suggesting that we make a clean break with tradition, but rather that tradition must be viewed in a new light. For example, the new technologies have spawned new library services and educational techniques; social unrest among the disadvantaged has revealed the irrelevancies of many traditional library activities. At the same time, the cost of providing library services has skyrocketed. At present, an examination of some traditional assumptions is needed.

How many libraries are currently contemplating a changeover to the Library of Congress classification system? How many assume that the decision to adopt LC classification requires the reclassification of existing collections? Is this a valid assumption? It is necessarily true that library service is adversely affected if the collection is not reclassified? Or, if a library decides that service is reduced, could reclassification be limited to a specific portion of the collection, such as the reference collection, or to the college library collection? In a study recently completed at nine academic libraries in Colorado, the data suggested that many faculty users do not place a very high priority on reclassification; in fact, many of the faculty do not even understand what reclassification involves or its effect on retrievability. Of course, a split collection is an inconvenience to users, but most regular library users will adjust to the change quickly. One might even hypothesize that in a few months browsing will become easier because the new books will be segregated from the older, dog-eared books.[2] At today's prices, it might cost a library with a collection of 100,000 titles as much as $250,000 to reclassify its collections. Think of what could be accomplished if this money were diverted into public services. Are we as librarians guilty of being overly fastidious in our attitude toward record keeping?

Have we as a profession given sufficient thought to errors, and how different errors should be treated? Obviously, there are many kinds of errors. In fact, one may find it difficult to reach an agreement on exactly what constitutes an error. A cataloger might classify a misspelling of a word in the subtitle as an error worthy of correction, whereas an administrator might disregard the misspelling altogether. On the other hand, if the error were a transposed class number which might prevent a reader from locating the book, both the cataloger and administrator could probably agree that this was an error which should be corrected. In general, should an error which violates only our aesthetic values be treated the same as an error that reduces the probability that a user can retrieve the book? I believe the answer is obvious; but many libraries do not distinguish between these two extremes. Their procedures are geared to prevent the passage of either into the card catalog.

I have frequently asked people revising catalog cards what types of errors they are trying to guard against. The usual reply is "any or all errors." Though our common objective is to seek perfection, has anyone ever heard of or seen the perfect catalog? The perfect catalog is only a cataloger's utopia. And yet, how much money does our profession waste trying to prevent the inevitable?

How effective also are our present cataloging routines, and how many libraries still permit professional catalogers to catalog books for which Library of Congress cards are available? In spite of all that has been said and written in the last few years, this is still a common practice. This is a gross waste of resources; why is it permitted? The venerated justification is that an individual library is different from the Library of Congress, or our users have special needs. But if one could be completely objective on this question, does the occasional addition of a subject heading, a contents note, etc., really improve service to users?

To carry this line of thought to another extreme, why not eliminate cataloging altogether? At the Colorado Academic Libraries Book Pro-

cessing Center such an experiment is presently under way. In order to speed the flow of books through the Center, catalog cards for new books are prepared shortly after the book is ordered so that the card set is ready when the title is received. The experiment is being carefully monitored. Of the first 750 books processed, errors were detected in only three percent of the volumes. Most errors were attributed to discrepancies in imprint dates. Most of these were due to the fact that the ordered book turned out to be a reprinted edition. The result of this experiment has nurtured the idea it may not be necessary to send most books to the Cataloging Department at all.

There is also another facet of work simplification that is often overlooked —the human element. Traditionally, work simplification programs have concentrated on simplifying jobs in order to decrease costs and improve productivity. Many years ago industry recognized that greater attention had to be paid to the person performing the job. By simplifying a job, the job was usually made more repetitive, thus reducing the intellectual requirements of the job; in fact, so much so that workers frequently became bored and careless. In such a job environment absenteeism usually increases while production declines. Those of us who have had to endure the tedium of an industrial assembly line can understand the plight of assembly line workers.

The same danger is present in libraries. What will the attitude of a library clerk be toward a job that has been simplified and made more repetitive? One result may be a higher employee turnover rate. In general, libraries must make a greater effort to recruit and train people who are intellectually and emotionally suited to the jobs they will be asked to perform. This will become even more important as more jobs are automated. Recruiting people who are overtrained can be as disastrous to staff morale and productivity as employing underqualified people. I believe the extensive use of graduate students and student wives to perform clerical tasks is one major cause for the high turnover rate among nonprofessional personnel in academic libraries. In the short run, the greatest benefit of automation to librarianship may be that it will relieve humans of performing repetitive tasks. And even if the dollar cost is higher, the gains in psychic satisfaction may more than compensate for the added dollar cost.

Work simplification and systems analysis are not complicated tools. They do not require a great deal of mathematical know-how. In brief, they are the application of common sense. If you will overlook this strained analogy, work simplification and the aspirin have much in common; both are basically simple, easy to take, dependable, and in this day of high prices, both are cheap. Whatever happened to work simplification? I don't know, but perhaps it is flourishing under the pseudonym of *systems analysis.*

WORKS CITED

[1] G. X. Josephson Axel, "Committee Minutes," *Library Journal* 39 (August 1914), p. 598.

[2] Lawrence E. Leonard, Joan M. Maier, and Richard M. Dougherty, *Centralized Book Processing; A Feasibility Study Based on Colorado Academic Libraries* (Metuchen, New Jersey: Scarecrow Press, 1969), Chapter 8.

You may not need all the books of 3,000 publishers but it's nice to know they're all there —at Baker & Taylor

Baker & Taylor now supplies the books of more than 3,000 publishers. In fact, B&T will supply any U.S. book in print distributed through normal wholesale channels, including trade, University Press, text, reference and technical titles.

Baker & Taylor has ready for quick shipment from its four strategically located divisions—more than 5,000,000 books—200,000 titles—over 50,000 titles (K-12) available fully cataloged and processed.

These huge and growing B&T resources assure American libraries the fastest, most complete book service in the wholesaling field.

The Baker & Taylor Co.

OLDEST & LARGEST BOOK WHOLESALER IN THE UNITED STATES

Eastern Division: Somerville, N.J. 08876, 50 Kirby Ave.
Midwest & Southern Division: Momence, Ill., 60954
Western Division: Reno, Nev. 89502, 380 Edison Way
Interstate Library Service Co.: (A Subsidiary) Oklahoma City, Okla. 73118, 4600N. Cooper
Baker & Taylor New Books Inspection Centers:
Los Angeles, Calif. 90036, 5820 Wilshire Blvd.
Houston, Tex. 77019, 1701 W. Gray St.
Boston Vicinity. 372 Main St., Watertown, Mass. 02172

MCRS

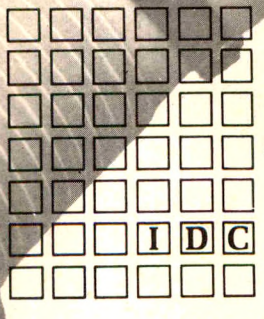
MCRS means Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System. And Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System means that **you can get books in the hands of your patrons faster, easier and more economically.**

MCRS is a rapid-access information retrieval system which:

- ☐ Reduces LC search time to under two minutes and cuts main entry search time in half.
- ☐ Keeps you 'Depository Library current' without requiring any filing of Depository Cards or Proof Slips.
- ☐ Eliminates filing errors by eliminating filing.
- ☐ Is so easy to operate that any staff member can begin to do effective searching after only a few minutes of instruction.
- ☐ Offers the capability of speedy economical in-house card production.

If you would like to know more about how the MCR System can speed technical processing in your library and save operating costs at the same time, use the convenient coupon below.

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORP. WHERE THINGS HAPPEN . . . AND THEY HAPPEN TO SERVE THE LIBRARY COMMUNITY.



INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORP.
80 MAIN ST., READING, MASS. 01867

yes Please send me more information about MCRS and how it can give me added economy and efficiency. ☐ Have an IDC representative call on me. Tel. no. _____

Name _____ Title _____

Affiliation _____

Address _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

The Best Laid Plan: OLDP, ALSO, and JSHP

by ROBERT H. DONAHUGH

IT IS A TRUTH seldom fully acknowledged that librarians love to plan. Whether it's reactor panels or card catalog placement, librarians are quick to search the literature, make marks on paper, conduct surveys, and tell all to the library press. Patrons can be writhing amidst piles of last year's vertical file pamphlets, but the librarians remain desk bound, double-checking facts for whatever plan is in the works. Often the planner is a loner. Occasionally, and usually ineffectually, the planner is a committee. In the case of Ohio it was the whole damn state.

In March of 1964 Ruth Warncke was chairman of the LSCA Advisory Committee to the state librarian of Ohio. She and her committee members had dutifully held a meeting and come up with a memo. The contents set in motion a series of events that would affect all of Ohio's libraryland, and many of the individual items became the guts of the Ohio Library Development Plan (OLDP). Some of the points on the memo:

Services. (1) Establishment of higher minimum standards; (2) survey of the library situation of the entire state with recommendations for a state development plan; (3) enlargement of the state library staff to include additional consultants, including subject specialists; staff for a community relations or public information department; and permanent workshop staff; (4) establishment of a research center; (5) development of selected libraries as regional centers to provide other libraries in their areas with reference and other materials services, and with leadership and assistance in materials selection, in-service training, program development, etc.; (6) additional subsidization of the cataloging center; and (7) evaluation of the cataloging center.

Construction. (1) The money available should be divided for allocation to libraries selected to serve as regional service centers in order to enable such libraries to carry out their regional obligations, headquarters libraries for systems, and independent libraries; (2) within each category, priorities should be set, giving consideration to the number of people in the area of service, standards of library service, and possibilities for the future development of adequate library service.

Within two months Ohio librarians were talking about the "state plans," and a more sophisticated memo was developed for circulation throughout the state. The Ohio Library Association committed itself in June 1964 when President Jesse H. Shera created the OLA Committee on Library Development. Its charge: "to formulate a dynamic program by which the OLA can advance the development and progress of Ohio libraries." As top priorities President Shera listed improvement of the state library and the relation of OLA to its development and growth; the achievement of more adequate financial support for Ohio libraries; improvement of the resources of academic libraries and their coordination with other library resources in the state; and the achievement of better cooperation between the OLA and the school librarians. As the first chairman of the committee, Arthur T. Hamlin, observed, "I confess a certain sinking feeling in the digestive tract as I contemplate this task. If we are collectively able to do a good job we will all end up as plaster busts along with Homer and Descartes in our respective reading rooms. But we can aim for something a little short of that and, with luck and diligence, make a real contribution."

A little backtracking is necessary now. Other states or regions who contemplate surveys or plans should know that public libraries in Ohio

have a weird and wonderful source of support: a tax levied on intangible personal property. This "intangibles tax" is levied on investments, stock dividends, etc. It is a county-collected tax and is allocated by the county budget commission, composed of the county auditor, county treasurer, and prosecuting attorney. Allocations to libraries are based on need as presented in budgets. Funds not allocated to libraries are allocated to the various political subdivisions and competition is keen. On paper it sounds great: a tax earmarked for libraries; as the economy grows, the intangibles tax grows. In reality Ohio's problems are not too different than other states'. Too many times there is not enough money (and instead of competition with other governmental units libraries must compete among themselves), and where the need is greatest, funds are the shortest. For example, Cuyahoga County's intangibles tax collection in 1968 amounted to nearly thirteen million dollars; Adams County's, less than twelve thousand. Per capita income of libraries in Cuyahoga County is over $7.50; in Adams, sixty cents. Given these extreme examples of two counties (Ohio has eighty-six others), the necessity for surveying the library situation in the state acquires added poignancy in retrospect.

Meanwhile, A. Chapman Parsons, newly appointed OLA executive director, had prepared a plan in 1964 for the state survey. Included were principles, purpose, and a suggested outline. The OLA Executive Board promptly approved it. Their promptness was probably influenced by two obstacles that were very much in evidence.

In 1964 Ohio was without a state librarian. In late 1963 the Council for Reorganization of Ohio State Government (the Little Hoover Commission) had issued its glorious Survey Report and Recommendations. Among the recommendations was a section devoted to the state library, virtually recommending its abolition or else giving it to Ohio State University. The OLA, under the direction of Lewis C. Naylor, mounted a campaign. Acting chief Ruth Hess kept things going and the state library survived.

The experience made Ohio librarians a little heady. If there really were such a thing as librarian power, why not use it for a master plan for library service in Ohio? This led to the creation of the OLA Committee on Library Development.

Throughout 1965 everyone got twitchy about having a survey. Some kind of survey was deemed inevitable. A few librarians wanted *all* library facilities surveyed. Others felt only public libraries needed surveying. Names of a possible surveyor were proposed. Meetings were held. Counterproposals, lists, letters, rumors, overflowing ashtrays, furtive meetings. Dr. E. E. Holt, state superintendent of public instruction, didn't want school libraries surveyed and said so. He declared he would oppose any inspection of any portion of the school system by outsiders. (Arthur T. Hamlin observed he didn't know what they did about plumbing and wiring.) The same time the state library board felt that the college and university libraries had already been surveyed to death: they had more statistics than they knew what to do with. By the process of elimination, all that was left for the yet-to-be-appointed surveyor to survey were public libraries and the state library and its services. It would prove to be enough.

Again the OLA, believing this should be a first priority for the increased federal funds, pushed for the survey; and in June 1966 things happened. Ralph Blasingame was contracted to conduct the survey; and Joseph Shubert was appointed Ohio state librarian, effective the following September.

Blasingame assembled a team of experts to attack aspects of Ohio's li-

EXCERPTS FROM THE OHIO LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Plan: Objectives

This Ohio Library Development Plan aims to:

1. Ensure every resident of Ohio access to essential public library services.

2. Provide those communities which have developed superior library services the opportunity to improve those services.

Ohioans should have full access to the reservoir of up-to-date information in the library collections of Ohio. It is becoming increasingly difficult to maintain a productive economy and a rich cultural life without a means by which every citizen can use the specialized resources of Ohio's major library centers.

. . . The purpose of this plan is to ensure that every citizen of Ohio will have access to essential library services through development of a system by which information can be shared on a regional or area basis and the development of a network by which local and regional systems can draw upon the specialized resources of the greatest libraries in Ohio and the nation. This will be accomplished through three steps:

1. Development of Area Library Service Organizations.

2. Establishment of a reference and information network to meet specialized information needs.

3. Strengthening the state library.

The Plan: Area Library Service Organizations

. . . The assessment of needs and planning will normally be carried out cooperatively by the independent libraries of a natural area. Activities and services needed are obviously a matter for *local decision*, and they might include:

1. Sharing of book and information resources.

2. Sharing of staff.

3. Regional consultant services for those libraries wishing and needing such services, in subjects such as children's services and materials, audiovisual services and materials, reference services.

4. In-service training programs on a regional basis.

5. Regional public relations and publicity programs.

6. Bookmobile and other direct library service on a regional basis, if appropriate.

7. Centers for the examination of new materials.

8. Permanent or temporary additions to collections of local libraries.

9. Temporary supplying of materials in multiple copies during periods of great demand, by use of bookleasing plan or equivalent service.

brary problems; Nelson Associates, Ennis, Beasley, Summers and others. For the rest of 1966 and throughout 1967 they poked and prodded. Heavy use was made of questionnaires, but personal visits were also undertaken. The "Survey of Ohio Libraries and State Library Services" was officially published in 1968, but first findings were reported at the OLA/OLTA 1967 Conference. There were few surprises. Mostly the early findings were in the form of warnings:

Few nonmetropolitan areas had the type of resources producing adequate intangible tax support for public library operation at the level found in the nine most populous counties;

Many counties receive less than $1 per capita and face a future of declining tax collections;

Even Ohio's major libraries are hit by the problems of rising costs and competition for trained staff. As a result, according to the survey, "Taken as a whole, Ohio public libraries are . . . consuming the excellence in book resources developed in past years."

Blasingame stressed strengthening the state library: alterations in staffing and organization would be needed. Also prominent in the survey was the need for some kind of equalization of library services and a development of a reference network.

In the course of the survey Blasingame met several times with a citizens advisory committee and with the OLA Library Development Committee. After the OLA conference the OLA Development Committee met again with Blasingame reacting to major findings in tentative form. After that an ad hoc committee of key OLA people (development, legislation, president, executive director), the state librarian, and president of the Ohio Library Trustees Association began designing strategy for analysis and implementation of the statewide plan for library development in Ohio.

The more the survey was analyzed, the more apparent it became that it raised as many questions as it answered. Some librarians were disappointed that Blasingame had provided road signs rather than a map. But anyway, there it was—the survey: documented, typed, official-looking as all get out, fat with appendices, larded with problems, a great, gasping carcass demanding some sort of ritualistic attention.

So, in February 1968, the first of a series of Library Standards and Planning Workshops was held at Ohio State University. Librarians from all over the state gathered for injections of economics, taxation, sociology, demography, and political science from college professors. Thus strengthened they could attack the survey, tear it to shreds, and masticate it unmercifully.

Small discussion groups discussed, quoted, yelled, agreed, and disagreed. The first of what came to be known as "Joe Shubert's House Parties" turned on about two hundred librarians. In the Kem-toned covered walls of Ohio State, regular classes and irregular rap sessions looked behind, beyond, and under every facet of the survey. It was obvious that the librarians were prepared for real work sessions. The ingenuity displayed in smuggling liquor onto the OSU campus was proof that the finest minds in Ohio's libraryland had gathered. (One brought his in a plastic Clorox bottle; another, in a disguised portable radio.) What came out of this workshop was something that came to be known as the first draft of the Ohio Library Development Plan (OLDP).

Chief catalyst for all this was unquestionably the OLA/OLTA Steering Committee, chaired first by Edward A. D'Alessandro and later in 1968 by William Chait. This group, growing out of the ad hoc committee, prepared working papers, haggled over language, kept things moving, and, in general, generated enough enthusiasm to electrify the state.

Some of the points the workshop personnel and the steering committee

10. Centralized processing of materials.

. . . Cooperative programs involving libraries of two or more counties may be organized as an Area Library Service Organization. Where local support for library services is inadequate, state supplementary funds will be made available to support these systems.

Organization of an Area Library Service System

After preparation of the preliminary plan, the libraries in the area will:

1. Organize an Area Library Service Organization board. At an organization meeting of trustees, all participating local libraries will elect trustees for the area board.

2. Determine which parts of the preliminary area plan they wish to implement first with anticipated supplementary funds. The preliminary area plan would be added to or changed according to regional needs. This would become the area plan of the Area Library Service Organization board. Such an area plan may include allocation of a portion of the supplementary funds as grants to participating libraries.

3. Submit to the State Library Board the area plan as approved by the Area Library Service Organization board. This will be submitted in form of an application for funds and will be submitted and evaluated in terms of guidelines established by the State Library Board.

4. After the State Library Board has approved the area plan and authorized state funds, the Area Library Service Organization becomes operative under the Area Library Services Organization board.

The Plan: Reference Networks—Meeting Specialized Needs

. . . The major resource libraries must be strengthened in depth of coverage and in duplication of materials in order to serve concurrently as strong local libraries and as resource centers for a wider use. The proper function of the statewide reference and information network is to provide for users of local libraries those specialized and infrequently called for materials and information which it would be economically unjustifiable to provide at the local level.

Elements of a State-wide Reference and Information Network

In order to function properly in serving the information needs of all citizens of Ohio, a statewide network must provide for the following:

1. Identification of the user's need at the point where the request originates, i.e., the local library.

2. Access, on the part of the local library staff, to information about the location of resources which will meet the user's needs.

3. Communication devices which

agreed upon early and kept throughout the refining process:

The state has an obligation to provide funds to reach a floor support, and these funds were to be distributed according to a formula which weighed local ability to support services, the extent to which this ability is used, and the need of the area. The plan outlined responsibilities of the local library, the associations, and the state library.

Local autonomy and local initiative (including the right to stay out of regional developments) were to be a basic strength of the plan. Regional programs were not to be forced into a pattern; they were to develop in response to local capabilities and local needs.

The plan provided those communities which had developed superior library services opportunities to improve those services. In summary, the OLDP would ensure every resident of Ohio access to essential public library services.

The plan went through five major drafts. It was tested, resisted, and revised at OLA/OLTA membership meetings, exposed to the advice of concerned citizens, and displayed in the press. Letters were written, meetings held. The testing process involved directly over two thousand librarians and trustees. Some ideas were modified. Some, like limiting the terms of trustees, were quietly dropped. At the October 1968 OLA/OLTA conference the OLDP was overwhelmingly approved.

The various meetings and house parties molded not only the ideas that the OLDP contains but also the very phrasing. It was a continuing process. Actually there are just three major points to the OLDP: Development of Area Library Service Organizations (ALSO)—this is the regional approach built into the plan; establishment of a reference and information network to meet specialized information needs; strengthening the state library.

But even while the wording was being refined, ideas and plans were being tested at meetings wherever concerned librarians and trustees got together. An equalization formula was devised to fund ALSOs. When, on April 10, 1969, the OLDP was introduced into the Ohio State Senate as Senate Bill 262, the drums had been thumping throughout Ohio for over a year. On July 14 the Ohio Senate approved S.B. 262 by a vote of 29–0; on August 6 the House passed it 89–0; and on August 26, Governor James Rhodes signed the bill in a public ceremony attended by representatives of the state library board, the state library, OLTA, and OLA. Effective date: November 25, 1969.

Looking back, the timetable was perhaps not as fast moving as might be desired; but the fact remains things didn't really move until 1966. From inception of the survey until legislation was a shade over three years. During that time there was a statewide survey, a determination of needs, planning, and education and discussion. A speedier timetable might have resulted in several hundred librarians checking into the Cleveland Clinic.

The work has only started. The bill was passed in the closing days of the 1969 legislative session, after the biennial budget was passed. The first priority now is securing funds in the 1971 legislative session. New house parties have focused on funding and costs as well as the other practical matters of implementing the legislation, preparing guidelines for ALSOs, applying the formula, etc. Last June it was estimated at least five ALSOs were in various stages of gestation, from groping to near-premature birth. The Ohio Library Development Plan has been on the agenda on countless library board meetings and is a way of life in the state now.

Other states planning plans may abstract some lessons from Ohio's experience. A few of the lessons that might be the most beneficial are:

---

will enable the local library staff to send, speedily and accurately, the user's request to the resource library which is able to meet it.

4. A delivery system through which the needed materials may be sent from the resource library to the user's library or home.

Access to the Network by the Local Library

When a local library cannot fill a user's request from its own collection, the local library will refer this request to an area resource library. When necessary the request will be referred by the area resource library to an even stronger collection.

In return for payments, the resource library will lend to any user in the region, through his local library, any materials which would be sent to branches of its own system, and on the same terms. In some cases, such as when the material needed may be noncirculating, a photocopy rather than the original material will be supplied. State funds provided for participation in the network will cover the lending library's costs.

. . . For academic and special libraries which participate in the network, service will be reciprocal. These libraries will not only contribute to the needs of public library users, but will receive services from the public library resources of the state. Equitable compensation, based on services given and received, will be provided for all participating libraries from network funds . . .

The Plan: Development of the State Library

. . . To make the state library truly effective, however, the following steps must be taken:

The library laws of Ohio should be amended to include a specific statement of the State Library Board's responsibility for special library services and for the statewide development and coordination of library services.

The State Library Board should be given statutory authority to administer a broadened program of state and federal aid, including responsibility for the development of Area Library Service Organizations, the reference and information network, and related activity.

State general revenue fund appropriations for the state library should be increased substantially to provide the required book collections, staff, and other resources for a statewide library development program.

As rapidly as possible, the state library should divest itself of the actual operation of bookmobile, service centers, and other local and area services. It should concentrate its energies on the establishment of Area Library Service Organizations reference networks and related activities, including attention to urban as well as rural needs. . . .

Don't underestimate librarian and trustee power. A strong united association can do plenty with legislators. Build up membership roles of the association.

An executive director of a state association is essential if ongoing programs and goals are to be a part of the picture. Someone has to keep things going.

Close cooperation between the association (librarian and trustee) and the state library is necessary.

A dynamic state library able to carry its part in planning and development, and in creating effective relationships between the association, library leaders, library schools, and with state agencies is essential.

All association members must be informed in depth as work progresses, so the public can be informed, so the legislators can be informed, etc. Participation is the best way of keeping tuned in and turned on.

A survey is needed before a plan can be developed, let alone implemented. Looking back and looking forward, surveying *all* library facilities with an eye toward reference networks is probably desirable. Concerned librarians should travel around the state and snoop.

People who have gripes should be encouraged to speak up. Anonymous muttering doesn't solve much.

Librarians should get to know more Establishment people: legislators, bankers, education wheels, club women. Librarians should develop charming personalities and learn how to small-talk with a Republican, a Democrat, a radical, an intellectual, a drunk.

An overall picture of the situation in the state is essential: economic development, future needs in various areas of various communities, projections, etc. Become familiar with the jargon of various disciplines. Consider enrolling in a guerilla theatre group. Remember, the library group that drinks together thinks together.

Last, and—to coin a cliché—most: have some enthusiasm injectors scattered about the state. These are people whose natural energy and supernatural brains hypo everyone else around to a frenzy of activity. Library surveys and library plans can be deadly dull. It's the enthusiasm, the commitment, that waves the magic wand. Oh, yes . . . house parties are helpful too.

Need more storage space for periodicals?

Try Oblique Logic.

Oblique lets you utilize every inch of your available filing space. But that's only half the story: Oblique's 14 different sizes give you all the tools necessary for the most efficient filing operation possible. Install in open or closed cabinets, or in shelving units. Write for free illustrated information on Oblique: the most durable, most versatile suspended folder ever made.

OBLIQUE USA
Suspended Filing Compartments

R. P. GILLOTTE & CO., INC.
2230 COMMERCE DRIVE
COLUMBIA, S. C. 29205

ALA AWARDS, CITATIONS, AND 1971 SCHOLARSHIPS

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION awards, citations, and scholarships are presented for distinguished service to the profession, publication, and study and research. Most of the 1971 awards will be made during the Dallas Conference. ALA members are urged to recommend candidates for the following awards.

AHIL Exceptional Service Award

A citation given to a librarian by the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries in recognition of exceptional service in the various fields included in AHIL: institution, medical, nursing school, and service to patients in hospitals. Donated and administered by the Association of Hospital and Institution Libraries.

Deadline for nominations, ALA Midwinter Meeting, January 1971. Send nominations to jury chairman, Adelia Mustain, 3603-29th Street, San Diego, CA 92104. Staff liaison, Ira Phillips.

ALA Goals Award

The J. Morris Jones–World Book Encyclopedia–ALA Goals Award (under the jurisdiction of the Executive Board) is an annual grant of $25,000 made by the Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, Inc., to encourage and advance the development of public and/or school library service and librarianship through recognition and support of programs which implement Goals for Action adopted by the Council of the ALA.

All applications for grants must be submitted to the executive director of ALA no later than two weeks following the close of the 1970 Midwinter Meeting. The programs selected will be announced at the annual ALA conference.

Units of the Association eligible for grants under the award are: ALA committees, ALA joint committees, ALA divisions, ALA round tables, and ALA chapters. Applications for grants from units within a division must be approved by the governing board of the division.

ALA Scholarship Program

ALA Scholarship Program, approved by the ALA Council, January 1969, provides scholarships, in the amount of $2500, to be given annually to worthy students to begin and/or further their library education at the graduate level without regard to race, creed, color, or national origin. The recipients must enter a formal program of graduate study leading to a degree or advanced certificate at an ALA-accredited school. As many scholarships as possible will be awarded, depending upon the total amount of contributed funds. The award may be withheld in any year when there are no worthy recipients. Administered by ALA Awards Committee and the Library Education Division.

Applications must be submitted by January 10, 1971. Application and recommendation forms are available from the jury chairman, J. Phillip Immroth, Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213. Staff liaison, Delores Vaughan.

Armed Forces Librarians Achievement Citation

An annual citation given to members of the Armed Forces Librarians Section, Public Library Association, who have made a significant contribution to the development of armed forces library service, and to organizations encouraging an interest in

libraries and reading. Donated and administered by Armed Forces Librarians Section, Public Library Association.

Nomination forms can be obtained from and returned to the jury chairman not later than January 15, 1971. Chairman, Jeannette B. Yates, Librarian, Naval Weapons Station Library, Yorktown, VA 23492. Staff liaison, Gerald Born.

Mildred L. Batchelder Award

A citation given to an American publisher for a children's book considered to be the most outstanding of those books originally published in a foreign language in a foreign country, and subsequently published in the United States during the calendar year preceding the appointment of the Mildred L. Batchelder Award Jury. The award will be made annually unless the committee is of the opinion no book of that particular year is worthy of the award. "Children's books" herein is to be interpreted as any trade book (including picture books) for children between and including the prenursery-age level and the eighth grade. Donated and administered by Children's Services Division.

Selection will be made by the membership of the Children's Services Division from a slate of three to five books nominated by a Mildred L. Batchelder Award Jury appointed annually by the CSD president and consisting of five members. All CSD members will receive a ballot in the fall to be returned to the jury chairman.

Public announcement is made on April 2, International Children's Book Day. The citation is presented to the publisher or his representative at the membership meeting of CSD during the ALA Annual Conference. Chairman, Isabel McCaul, 5702 Blackstone Avenue, Chicago, IL 60637. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

Beta Phi Mu Award

An annual award consisting of $50 and a citation of achievement, administered by the Library Education Division, made to a library school faculty member or to an individual for distinguished service to education for librarianship. Only persons nominated by an ALA member are considered. The nominations must be accompanied by a specific statement of the qualifications of the nominee. Donated by Beta Phi Mu. Administered by Library Education Division.

Deadline for nominations, January 10, 1971. Send nominations to the jury chairman, Irving Lieberman, School of Librarianship, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98105. Staff liaison, Delores Vaughan.

Randolph J. Caldecott Medal

A medal presented annually to the illustrator of the most distinguished American picture book for children published in the United States in the preceding year. The recipient must be a United States citizen or resident. Donated by Frederic G. Melcher. Administered by the Children's Services Division.

All CSD members receive mail ballots in the fall for nomination of candidates. Final selection is made by the Newbery-Caldecott Awards Jury, and winner announced at the ALA Midwinter Meeting. Medal presented at the Newbery-Caldecott Awards dinner at the ALA Annual Conference. Chairman, Sara Fenwick, Associate Professor, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, Chicago, IL 60637. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

Francis Joseph Campbell Citation

An annual award, consisting of a citation and medal, presented to a person who has made an outstanding contribution to the advancement of library service for the blind. This contribution may take the form of an imaginative and constructive program in a particular library; a recognized contribution to the national library program for blind persons; creative participation in library associations or blind organizations which advance reading for the blind; a significant publication or writing in the field; imaginative contribution to library administration, reference, circulation, selections, acquisitions, or technical services; or any activity of recognized importance. Donated and administered by Round Table on Library Service to the Blind.

Deadline for nominations, January 15, 1971. Jury chairman, to be appointed. Send nominations to staff liaison, Ira Phillips, at ALA Headquarters.

John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards

Annual citations made to libraries or library organizations of all types submitting scrapbooks representing the year's public relations program. Donated by H. W. Wilson Company. Administered jointly by the Public Relations Section of the Library Administration Division and the *Wilson Library Bulletin.*

Deadline for entries, March 29, 1971; for scrapbooks, April 12, 1971. Send entries and scrapbooks to John Cotton Dana Publicity Awards Contest, c/o *Wilson Library Bulletin,* 950 University Avenue, Bronx, NY 10452. Information available from jury chairman, Alan Kusler, Public Library, Rochester, NY 14601. Staff liaison, Ruth R. Frame.

Clarence Day Award

An annual award, consisting of a citation, $1000, and a contemporary print, made to a librarian or to another individual who has, through substantial published work, such as a book, essay, or published lectures, promoted a love of books and reading, such work to have been published within the five calendar years preceding the presentation of the award. Donated by the Association of American Publishers. Administered by ALA Awards Committee.

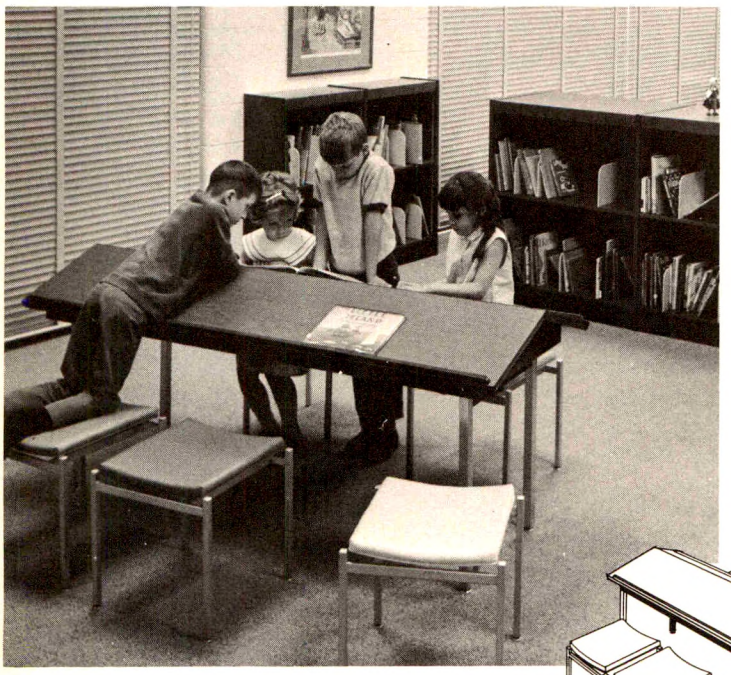
Deadline for nominations, January 15, 1971. Send five copies of nominations to the jury chairman, Virginia E. Parker, Port Washington Public Library, 245 Main Street, Port Washington, NY 11050. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

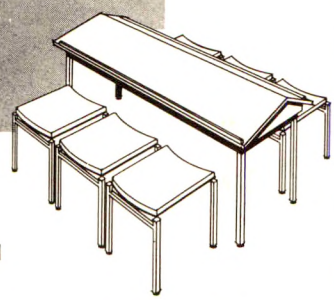
Melvil Dewey Medal

An engraved medal and a citation presented annually to an individual or a group for recent creative professional achievement of a high order, particularly in those fields in which Melvil Dewey was actively interested, notably library management, library training, cataloging and classification, and the tools and techniques of librarianship. Donated by Forest Press, Inc. Administered by ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for nominations, January 15, 1971. Send five copies of nominations to the jury chairman, Elizabeth Rodell, Assistant Librarian for Technical Processes, Rice University, Houston, TX 77001. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

How to make readers of youngsters





This group is a magnet for the young crowd. The easy slope top with retaining edge is just right for even the largest picture books. Gay colored stools are an added attraction. And on the practical side, the top is tough plastic laminate on a square steel leg base. The stools, with welded steel frames, are almost indestructible and come with foam rubber cushions covered with heavyweight vinyl in many colors.

3072-D-SL Slope Top Table
72" L. x 30" W. x 26" H.
16 SL Square Stools
14" x 14" x 16" each.

Worden
THE WORDEN COMPANY
HOLLAND, MICH. 49423

Distinguished Library Service Award for School Administrators

An annual citation, donated and administered by the American Association of School Librarians, presented to a person directly responsible for a school or group of schools who has made a unique and sustained contribution toward furthering the role of the library and its development in elementary and/or secondary education. Two meritorious school administrators may be cited each year.

Deadline for nominations, November 15, 1970. Chairman, Beatrice Turk, Coordinator of School Libraries, Board of Catholic Education, 5103 Superior Avenue, Cleveland, OH 44103. Staff liaison, Lu Ouida Vinson.

E. P. Dutton–John Macrae Award

An annual scholarship of $1000 and a certificate given to a librarian working with children or young adults in a public library, a school library, or an institution library for informal or formal advanced study (beyond master's degree) in the field of library work for children and young people. Applicants must be graduates of an ALA-accredited library school and must have had at least three years of successful experience in libraries serving children, young people, or young adults. Donated by the E. P. Dutton Company. Administered by ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for applications, March 1, 1971. Application blanks and instructions are available from the jury chairman, Yolanda D. Federici, supervisor, Work with Children, Chicago Public Library, Chicago, IL. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Exhibits Round Table Award

An annual award of $500 made to an individual or a group to aid or improve some particular aspect of librarianship or library service on the basis of need in the profession or in the operation of professional library associations. Donated and administered by Exhibits Round Table.

Chairman, John Wall, Demco Educational Corporation, P. O. Box 1488, Madison, WI 53701. Staff liaison, Chris Hoy.

Grolier Award

An annual ALA award, consisting of a cash award of $1000 and a citation of achievement, made to a librarian in a community or in a school who has made an unusual contribution to the stimulation and guidance of reading by children and young people. The Executive Board in accepting the award recommended that it be given for outstanding work with children and young people through high school age and that the award be given for continued service or in recognition of one particular contribution of lasting value. Donated by Grolier, Inc. Administered by ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for nominations, January 15, 1971. Send nominations with five copies of statement of achievement to the jury chairman, David M. Henington, Director, Houston Public Library, 500 McKinney Avenue, Houston, TX 77002. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Hammond Incorporated Library Award

An award of $500 and a citation made annually to a librarian who has

effectively encouraged the use of maps and atlases or promoted an interest in cartography. The award is to be presented only in those years when an appropriate recipient is found. Donated by Hammond Inc. Administered by ALA Awards Committee.

Send nominations to the jury chairman by January 15, 1971. Chairman, Elnora M. Portteus, Directing Supervisor, School Libraries, Cleveland Public Schools, 1380 East Sixth Street, Cleveland, OH 44114. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Library Binding Institute Scholarship

An annual scholarship of $1000 made to a worthy student to further his library education. It is made to a resident of the United States without regard to race, color, creed, or geographical origin. Donated by the Library Binding Institute. Administered by the Library Education Division.

Applications must be submitted by January 10, 1971. Information and application forms are available from the jury chairman, Frank B. Sessa, Professor, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15213. Staff liaison, Delores Vaughan.

Library Buildings Award Program

Established by the American Institute of Architects, the ALA, and the National Book Committee to encourage excellence in the architectural design and planning of libraries, to consist of a citation and a plaque to be placed in each winning building. Awards are to be made in three classifications: school libraries (up to and including secondary schools), college and university libraries, and public libraries (including county and state). ALA participation authorized by Council in 1962.

Deadline for entries to be determined. Application forms will be available from the Library Administration Division at ALA Headquarters. Staff liaison, Ruth R. Frame.

Joseph W. Lippincott Award

An award, consisting of $1000, an engraved medal, and a special citation, made annually to a librarian for distinguished service in the profession of librarianship, such service to include outstanding participation in the activities of professional library associations, notable published professional writing, or other significant activity in behalf of the profession and its aims. Donated by Joseph W. Lippincott. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for nominations, January 15, 1971. Jury chairman, to be appointed. Send nominations to staff liaison, Judith F. Krug, at ALA Headquarters.

Margaret Mann Citation

An annual citation made to a cataloger or classifier, not necessarily an American, for outstanding professional achievement in the areas of cataloging or classification, either through publication of significant professional literature, participation in professional cataloging associations, introduction of new techniques of recognized importance, or outstanding work in the area of teaching within the past five years. Donated and administered by the Cataloging and Classification Section, Resources and Technical Services Division.

Deadline for nominations, January 1, 1971. Send nominations with resume of achievement on which nomination is based, to jury chairman, Dorothy P. Ladd, Mugar Memorial Library, Boston University, 771 Commonwealth Avenue, Boston, MA 02215. Staff liaison, Carol H. Raney.

Frederic G. Melcher Scholarship

An annual $2500 scholarship established by the Children's Services Division to encourage and assist young people who wish to enter the field of library service to children. It is awarded to a qualified candidate who has been accepted for admission to an ALA-accredited library school. Donated and administered by the Children's Services Division.

Completed applications must be submitted by March 15, 1971. Information and applications are available from the jury chairman, Patricia J. Cianciolo, Professor, Michigan State University, 360 Erickson Hall, East Lansing, MI 48823. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation

A citation to be given at the annual conference of the ALA to a person who has made a distinguished contribution to reference librarianship. This contribution may take the form of an imaginative and constructive program in a particular library; the writing of a significant book or articles in the reference field; creative and inspirational teaching of reference service; or other noteworthy activities which stimulate reference librarians to more distinguished performance. Donated and administered by Reference Services Division.

Deadline for nominations, March 15, 1971. Send nominations to jury chairman, Winifred B. Linderman, School of Library Science, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801.

John Newbery Medal

A medal presented annually to the author of the most distinguished contribution to American literature for children published in the United States in the preceding year. The recipient must be a citizen or resident of the U.S. Donated by Frederic G. Melcher. Administered by the Children's Services Division.

All CSD members receive mail ballots in the fall for nomination of candidates. Final selection is made by the Newbery-Caldecott Awards Jury and the winner announced at the ALA Midwinter Meeting. Medal presented at the Newbery-Caldecott Awards dinner at the ALA Annual Conference. Chairman, Sara Fenwick, Associate Professor, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago, Chicago, IL 60637. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

Eunice Rockwell Oberly Memorial Award

A biennial award given in odd-numbered years, consisting of a citation and a cash award from the income of the Oberly Memorial Fund, made to the American citizen who compiles the best bibliography in the field of agriculture or one of the related sciences in the two-year period preceding the year in which the award is made. The bibliographies are judged on accuracy, scope, usefulness, for-

mat, and special features such as explanatory introductions, annotations, and indexes. Made possible by a fund established by colleagues in memory of Eunice Rockwell Oberly. Administered by ACRL Agriculture and Biological Sciences Subsection.

Deadline for nominations, March 15, 1971. Send nominations to the jury chairman, Fleming Bennett, Librarian, Hume Library, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL 32601. Staff liaison, J. Donald Thomas.

Esther J. Piercy Award

An annual citation presented in recognition of a contribution to librarianship in the field of the technical services by younger members of the profession. The recipient will be a librarian with not more than ten years of professional experience who has shown outstanding promise for continuing contributions and leadership in any of the fields comprising technical services by such means as: (a) leadership in professional associations at local, state, regional, or national levels; (b) contributions to the development, application, or utilization of new or improved methods, techniques, and routines; (c) a significant contribution to professional literature; (d) conduct of studies or research in the technical services. The award will be given each year in which the jury believes there is a qualified recipient. Donated and administered by the Resources and Technical Services Division.

Deadline for nominations, January 1, 1971. Send nominations to jury chairman, Margaret W. Ayrault, Graduate School of Library Studies, University of Hawaii, 2425 Campus Road, Honolulu, HI 96815. Staff liaison, Carol H. Raney.

Herbert Putnam Honor Fund

An award of $500 presented at intervals as a grant-in-aid to an American librarian of outstanding ability for travel, writing, or other use that might improve his or her service to the library profession or to society. Administered by the ALA Awards Committee.

The ALA Awards Committee serves as jury for this award. Nominations may be sent to the chairman, Spencer G. Shaw, School of Librarianship, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98105. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Scarecrow Press Award for Library Literature

An award of $500 and a citation made to an American librarian to recognize an outstanding contribution to library literature issued during the calendar year preceding the presentation. The award will be given only when a title merits such recognition. Donated by the Scarecrow Press. Administered by ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for nominations, January 15, 1971. Send nominations to the jury chairman, William Cunningham, HEW, 601 E. 12th Street, Kansas City, MO 64106. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

Trustee Citation

A citation presented to each of two outstanding trustees, in actual service during part of the calendar year preceding the presentation, for distinguished service to library development whether on the local, state, or national level. Equal consideration is to be given to trustees of small and large public libraries. Donated by ALA. Administered by the American Library Trustee Association.

Deadline for nominations, December 15, 1970. Chairman, C'Ceal Coombs, 908 South 25th Avenue, Yakima, WA 98902. Staff liaison, Donald Trottier.

Laura Ingalls Wilder Medal

A medal awarded to an author or illustrator whose books, published in the United States, have, over a period of years, made a substantial and lasting contribution to children's literature. Donated and administered by the Children's Services Division.

This award is presented only every five years. The next award will be given in 1975. Staff liaison, Ruth W. Tarbox.

H. W. Wilson Library Periodical Award

To be given annually to a periodical published by a local, state, or regional library, library group, or library association in the United States or Canada which has made an outstanding contribution to librarianship. (This excludes publications of ALA, CLA, and their divisions.) All issues for the calendar year prior to the presentation of the award will be judged on the basis of sustained excellence in both content and format, with consideration being given to purpose and budget. The award shall be presented only in those years when a periodical meriting such recognition is submitted for the award. Donated by the H. W. Wilson Company. Administered by ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for nominations, January 15, 1971. Send nominations to the jury chairman, Henry G. Shearouse, Jr., Librarian, The Public Library of the City and County of Denver, 1357 Broadway, Denver, CO 80203. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

H. W. Wilson Library Recruitment Award

An annual award consisting of $1000 to be given to any local, state, or regional library association, any library school, or any other appropriate group concerned with recruitment to the profession. (To be eligible, a state or regional library association must be a chapter of ALA.) There may be direct application or nomination for the award. The award will be made for the development of a sustained program of recruitment for librarianship and will be based on total continuing program, not limited to one year's activity. The criteria upon which selection will be based are: definition of goals; appropriateness and value to the library needs of an area in which the program is conducted; number of individuals entering library school or library employment; number and kind of individuals or groups reached; or other demonstrable results. The money comprising the award will be used for the continuation and further development of a recruitment program. Donated by H. W. Wilson Company. Administered by ALA Awards Committee.

Deadline for nominations, January 15, 1971. Send five copies of the nominations to the jury chairman, Julia Russell, Nassau Library System, Lower Concourse, Roosevelt Field, Garden City, NY 11530. Staff liaison, Judith F. Krug.

TENURE INVESTIGATION:

Library Administration Division's Report Concerning Nonrenewal of Contracts of Five Librarians, University of Missouri Library

IN FEBRUARY 1970, the Library Administration Division of the American Library Association received a request from five librarians employed by the University of Missouri Library to investigate their dismissal. The five had been notified that their contracts would not be renewed for the academic year 1970-71.

This brief summary report with recommendations to the complainants and to the university is published in the interests of making known to librarians and libraries problems and solutions to the problems exemplified by this case.

The five librarians stated that they believed their employment termination notices conformed to the AAUP requirement; but that they had been unable to obtain sufficient or adequate reasons for their dismissal, and that the director had had neither the time nor opportunity to measure their job competence, and that he had been inconsistent in offering reasons for the dismissals. The complainants also stated that they believed they had been dismissed unethically, that their rights as professional librarians had been violated, and they asked that LAD conduct a formal investigation.

Correspondence with the persons and offices concerned was conducted from March to May 1970 in order to ascertain facts of the case and the pertinent rules, regulations, and procedures of the University of Missouri and the University of Missouri Library.

ALA REPORT

In June 1970 a team of two LAD investigators went to the University of Missouri and conferred with the complainants, the director of the library, and representatives of the University of Missouri administration. The committee reported on its investigation to the LAD Board of Directors at the ALA meeting in Detroit on July 2, 1970. The LAD Board designated a committee of LAD officers to review all the facts of the case and to make suitable summary reports and recommendations.

The LAD expresses its sincere appreciation to the library director, the university personnel officials, the university administrators, and the five concerned librarians for their cooperation and thoughtful consideration of all aspects of the case.

Of the five complainants, four have found other employment or have moved to another locale, and one of the five has received an extension of employment and is still working at the University of Missouri Library at this time (August 1970).

The LAD investigation of this case revealed several areas of concern regarding tenure policies, fair employment practices, and good personnel procedures. The summary statements and recommendations of this investigation are as follows:

1. The LAD Board is unable to recommend to the five complainants any specific, further actions which they should have taken in regard to their employment status. The basic responsibility for accuracy of contracts and employment agreements and for the establishment of clear personnel procedures lies fundamentally with an employer. However, the

LAD cautions the complainants, and all employees of all libraries, to be sure that they have complete employment information before accepting a position. The LAD also reminds librarians that they should review their own copies of all personnel records to be assured that errors and omissions do not occur.

2. The LAD finds that the nonrenewal of contracts of the five librarians was within the letter of the current employment rules and regulations of the University of Missouri Library, but that the policies of employment and retention and the personnel procedures of the University Library need to be improved and clarified.

3. At this time, the librarians of the University of Missouri Library are all employed on an annual contract basis. Librarians do not have academic status and tenure. There is an informal practice of continuing the employment of a satisfactory librarian without the signing of an annual contract after the librarian has been employed for five years by the University of Missouri Library. (This five-year period conforms to the period of service before tenure can be acquired by a faculty member, but librarians do not have faculty status and tenure.) The librarians are employees without any official plan of continuing employment status or protection, and with unclear procedures regarding such personnel concerns as performance reviews, job changes, job requirements, and grievances. The formal recognition of academic status and tenure for librarians will resolve many of the questions and problems of the library's operations which can never be solved without the acceptance of the library staff into the fundamental employment structure of the University.

The LAD supports the general policy adopted by the Association of College and Research Libraries with regard to full academic status and tenure for professional librarians, and recommends that the University of Missouri recognize and formally implement such a policy in its employment of librarians.

4. One of the principal problems uncovered by this investigation was the lack of a clear-cut library policy regarding the length of an individual's employment. In explaining its employment procedures, the library used such terms as "temporary," "probationary," and "indefinite" employment, though none of these terms is defined in the University library personnel manual. The manual does not define such terms and does not include any explanation of them within a framework of annual contracts.

A related problem revealed by the investigation was that of inexact contracts or inconsistent forms having been used by the university library in employing librarians. Some of the contracts included ending dates; other contracts used the word "indefinite" rather than a date.

The LAD recommends that the library use a consistent form for contracts, that all contracts be filled in completely before signature, and that the personnel manual include complete definitions and explanations of all pertinent employment terminology, practices, and procedures.

5. One of the library's considerations related to this case was the recognition of the library that it had followed a policy of somewhat automatically employing graduates of the University of Missouri Library School rather than actively recruiting staff. This practice might not have aided the library in developing a staff with the widest possible background and training; the library administrators recognized the possibility of too much in-breeding. In attempting to ward off this possibility, the library director presumably wished to employ persons from other regions and other library schools.

The LAD recognizes the dilemma posed by the wish to expand the background of the overall staff without expanding the number of staff members immediately. But fair employment practices and good personnel procedures do not suggest that persons who have accepted jobs in good faith and who have done satisfactory work be removed because the recruitment policy of the institution has changed. When the employment or recruitment policies of an institution alter, it is sound policy to retain good employees and to replace staff (in accordance with the new policies) gradually as employees leave and as positions become vacant from all causes. Whether employees are hired on an annual contract basis or on a continuing no-contract basis, it is essential that standards for continuing employment be clearly understood by both the employee and the employer.

The LAD recommends that the library determine basic policies and standards regarding the level of performance and employment factors which will be used in determining which employees will be offered contract renewals, and that those factors and performance levels be clearly stated in the personnel manual or other employment guides. The recommendation is also made that reasons for nonrenewal of contract, as well as reasons for all other forms of termination by the employer, be clearly presented in writing to employees when notice is given, and that the university library document the assessment of the work of any employee before any steps are taken to alter the employee's employment status. Notice of termination, for whatever reason or cause, is a serious step and is not to be taken until all aspects of the situation are clearly known to all those who are concerned.

6. One of the librarians had apparently been employed prior to completion of the desired educational qualifications. In this case, apparently no date had been set by the library for the meeting of this requirement, and no notice had been given to the employee that he must meet the requirement.

It is the recommendation of the LAD that all employment which is conditional in any way have the terms of employment clearly spelled out in the employment agreement.

7. Grievance procedures for both tenured and for nontenured employees should be clearly defined and established. The LAD recommends that information regarding hearing and grievance procedures be included in the library personnel manual.

8. The LAD recommends that the publication, *Personnel Organization and Procedure, A Manual Suggested for Use in College and University Libraries,* 2nd ed. (ALA, 1968) be used as guidelines in the development of more detailed personnel policies and procedures.

It is the understanding of the Library Administration Division that the University of Missouri Library is cognizant of the problems noted in this report and is working toward improvements of the library's personnel status, policies, and procedures—*Library Administration Division, American Library Association.*

ALA Constitution

Article I. Name

Sec. 1. The name of this body shall be the American Library Association.

Article II. Object

Sec. 1. The object of the American Library Association shall be to promote library service and librarianship.

Article III. Membership

Sec. 1. Members. Any person, library or other organization interested in library service and librarianship may become a member upon payment of the dues provided for in the Bylaws. The Executive Board may suspend a member for cause after hearing by a two-thirds vote of the members of the Executive Board and may reinstate a member by a three-fourths vote of the members of the Executive Board.

Article IV. Divisions and Round Tables

Sec. 1. Divisions and Round Tables of the Association may be organized and supported as provided in the Bylaws.

Article V. Meetings

Sec. 1. Meetings shall be held as provided for in the Bylaws.

Article VI. Council

Sec. 1. (a) The Council of the American Library Association shall be the governing body of the Association. The Council shall delegate to the several divisions of the Association authority to plan and carry out programs and activities within assigned fields of responsibility and in accord with general Council policy.

(b) The Council shall determine all policies of the Association, and its decisions shall be binding upon the Association, except as provided in Sec. 4 (c) of this article.

Sec. 2. Councilors shall be chosen as specified in the Bylaws of the Association.

Sec. 3. Seventy-five voting members of the Council shall constitute a quorum.

Sec. 4. (a) The Association by a vote at a meeting held during an annual conference may refer any matter to the Council with recommendations and may require the Council to report on such matter at any specified session of the Association.

(b) Any question of policy may, by a majority vote of the Council, be submitted to the Association to be voted upon either at an annual conference or by mail as the Council may determine.

(c) Any action of the Council may be set aside by a three-fourths vote at any meeting of the Association, or by a majority vote by mail in which one-fourth of the members of the Association have voted. Such vote by mail shall be held upon petition of two hundred members of the Association.

Article VII. Executive Board

Sec. 1. The Executive Board shall consist of the officers of the Association, the immediate past president, and eight members elected by the Council from among the members of that body, as provided in the Bylaws.

Sec. 2. A vacancy in the elected membership of the Executive Board, including a vacancy created by the election of a member to the office of president-elect, second vice-president, or treasurer, shall be filled by Executive Board appointment, the person so appointed to serve until the following annual election.

Sec. 3. The Executive Board shall report on its activities not later than the next meeting of the Council. The Executive Board shall act for the Council in the administration of established policies and programs. It shall serve as the central management board of the American Library Association, including headquarters operations, subject to review by the Council, and shall make recommendations with respect to matters of policy and operations.

Sec. 4. A majority shall constitute a quorum of the Executive Board.

Article VIII. Officers and Committees

Sec. 1. Officers. Only personal members shall have the right to hold office. The officers of the Association shall be a president, a president-elect, who shall serve as first vice-president, a second vice-president, an executive director, and a treasurer. The president-elect, the second vice-president and the treasurer shall be elected as provided for in the Bylaws, the president-elect and the second vice-president for a term of one year and the treasurer for a term of four years. The executive director shall be appointed by the Executive Board, and shall hold office at its pleasure.

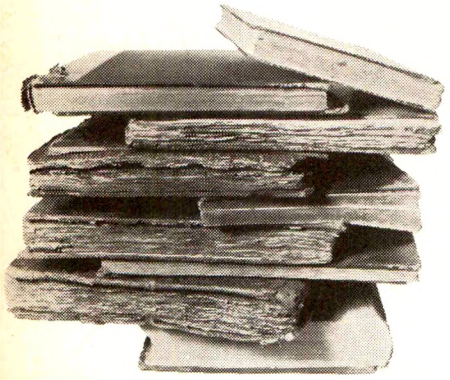
Sec. 2. Duties of Officers. The president, president-elect, second vice-president, executive director, and treasurer shall perform the duties pertaining to their respective offices and such other duties as may be approved by the Executive Board. The president-elect shall serve the first year after election as first vice-president, the second year as president, and the third year as immediate past president. The president, for the Executive Board, and the executive director for the headquarters staff, shall report annually to the Council. The executive director shall be in charge of headquarters and its personnel; he shall carry out the activities provided for in the budget and shall perform such other duties as may be assigned to his office. He shall submit a monthly report to the Executive Board.

Sec. 3. Appointments. The Executive Board shall appoint all other officers and all committees of the Association not otherwise provided for and shall fix the compensation of all paid officers and employees. Only personal members of the Association shall be appointed to committees except by authorization of the Executive Board.

Sec. 4. Terms of office. All officers and all elected members of the Executive Board shall serve until the adjournment of the meeting at which their successors are chosen.

Article IX. Endowment Funds

Sec. 1. All receipts from life memberships and all gifts for endowment purposes shall, subject to conditions

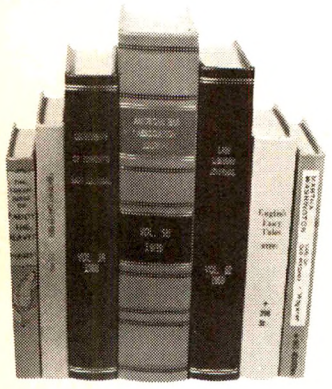


WE HAVE A CURE FOR OLD AGE.

It takes just 28 days to give your worn publications a new lease on life. One volume or a hundred. Old books. New books.

Your Heckman bindery-trained consultant will talk over your book preservation needs with you. In person. He will also pick up your order. And deliver it—in 28 days. Our own delivery vans and regional warehouses help insure this regular "special handling" service.

For all your binding needs —a cure for old age, or a preventive care program, write or phone:



THE HECKMAN BINDERY, INC.
NORTH MANCHESTER, IND.
PHONE: (219) 982-2107

attached thereto, constitute endowment funds. Such funds shall, subject to conditions legally incident thereto, be in the custody of three trustees, one of whom shall be elected by the Executive Board annually to hold office for three years from the date of his election and until his successor shall be elected. If any trustee resigns, dies, becomes incapacitated, or is removed during his term of office, a successor may be elected by a majority vote of the Executive Board at any meeting, and such successor shall serve for the remainder of the term of the original trustee and until his successor be elected. The trustees shall have authority to hold, invest, reinvest, disburse, and otherwise deal with endowment funds in accordance with such directions as may be given them by the Executive Board of the Association. The principal of and income from endowment funds shall be expended under the direction of the Executive Board but no such expenditures shall be made except in accordance with any conditions imposed by the donors of any such funds nor for any purposes which are not in consonance with the approved policy of the Association nor shall principal be expended unless expressly permitted by the terms of the gift, or any amendment or modification thereof. No action shall be taken with reference to investment, reinvestment, or other principal transaction with respect to securities held in the endowment fund, except upon a resolution adopted by or written order signed by a majority of the trustees.

Article X. Affiliated Organizations and Chapters

Sec. 1. The Council may by vote affiliate with the American Library Association or with any subdivision thereof upon its request any national or international organization having purposes similar to those of the Association or its subdivision. The dues of affiliated organizations shall be as provided in the Bylaws.

Sec. 2. The Council may by vote affiliate the Association, or any subdivision thereof upon its request, with any national or international organization having purposes similar to those of the Association or its subdivision; provided, however, that no subdivision of the Association may separately affiliate itself with an organization with which the Association as a whole is affiliated.

Sec. 3. By action of the Council, state, provincial, territorial, and regional library associations and other library groups and organizations may be associated with the American Library Association and receive recognition in such a manner and under such conditions as may be provided in the Bylaws.

Article XI. Bylaws

Sec. 1. All proposals for amending the Bylaws shall originate in the Council. A proposed amendment or new bylaw shall become effective when it shall have been approved by a majority of the members of the Council present and voting at a meeting of the Council, followed by ratification by the members of the Association either by a vote by mail of a majority of the members of the Association voting, or by a majority vote of the members present and voting at a meeting of the Association. The Council, on approving a proposed amendment, shall specify whether a vote for ratification shall be taken at a meeting of the Association or by mail, and if a mail vote is ordered, the Council shall fix the time for the beginning and closing of the balloting. If a vote at a meeting is ordered, at least one month's written notice shall be given to the Association of the text of the proposed amendment or new bylaw.

Article XII. Amendments

Sec. 1. All proposals for amending the Constitution shall originate in the Council. A proposed amendment shall become effective when it shall have been approved by a majority of the members of the Council present and voting at two consecutive meetings held not less than two months apart, followed by ratification by the members of the Association either by a vote by mail of a majority of the members of the Association voting, or by a majority vote of the members present and voting at a meeting of the Association. The Council, on approving a proposed amendment for the second time, shall specify whether a vote on ratification shall be taken at a meeting of the Association or by mail, and if a mail vote is ordered the Council shall fix the time for the beginning and closing of the balloting. If a vote at a meeting is ordered, at least one month's written notice shall be given to the Association of the text of the proposed amendment.

ALA Bylaws

Article I. Membership

Sec. 1. Classification of Membership. Membership of the Association shall consist of:

A. Personal Members

1. Librarian Members—all members who are employed in library service or related activities.

2. Student Members — members who are enrolled full time in a program of library and information science in a four year undergraduate or a graduate school.

3. Trustee Members—all members who are trustees of libraries.

4. Honorary Members — persons nominated by the Executive Board and elected for life by the Council.

5. Life Members—all who are life members at the time of the adoption of this section.

6. Continuing Members—those persons who have had twenty-five years of consecutive membership in the Association, who are members at the time of retirement from library service or related activities, and who have applied for such membership for life.

7. Inactive and Retired Members—members not currently engaged in library service or related activities and retired librarians not eligible for Continuing Membership.

8. Lay Members—all Personal Members not included in any of the above categories but interested in the work of the Association.

B. Chapter Members — any state, provincial, territorial, or regional library association accepted as a chapter under Article V, Sec. 1(c) of the Bylaws.

C. Organization Members

1. Library and Library School Members—nonprofit libraries and nonprofit schools conducting programs of library education.

2. All other nonprofit organizations,

D. Special Members — patrons of the ALA, sustaining, contributing and subscribing—persons and organizations, except nonprofit libraries and library schools, electing to pay the dues specified in Sec. 2 of this article.

Sec. 2. Dues, Rights, and Privileges. Only personal members of the Association shall have the right to vote. All members shall be eligible for membership in any two divisions without the payment of additional dues to the Association. Members of the Association may become members of more than two divisions upon payment of additional dues of $5 for each additional division. The divisions shall have the right to impose additional fees upon their members, except no additional division fees may be imposed on Honorary, Continuing, or Special Members. Only personal members shall have the right to hold office. Unless otherwise provided, any personal member paying dues of $100 or more shall be eligible for any divisional memberships requested without payment of additional dues to the association. The dues to be paid, the publications to be received, and the divisional privileges shall be as follows, although any member may pay a higher rate than is provided herein and receive corresponding privileges:

A. Personal Members

1. Librarian Members: *ALA Bulletin,* and upon request *Proceedings.* The amount of annual dues payment shall be determined by a member's gross salary.

Dues Schedule:

Canadian librarians who belong to the Canadian Library Association, foreign librarians not employed in the U.S. or Canada, and nonsalaried librarians in religious orders, dues $15
Salary up to $6,999, dues $25
Salary $7,000–$9,999, dues $40
Salary $10,000–$14,999, dues $60
Salary $15,000–$19,999, dues $80
Salary $20,000–$25,999, dues $100
Salary $26,000 and over, dues $125

2. Student Members: Dues, $7.50 annually; *ALA Bulletin,* and upon request *Proceedings.* Eligibility is limited to one calendar year.

3. Trustee Members: Dues, $15 annually; *ALA Bulletin,* and upon request *Proceedings.*

4. Honorary Members: No dues; *ALA Bulletin,* and upon request, *Proceedings* and any divisional memberships requested.

5. Life Members: *ALA Bulletin,* and upon request *Proceedings* and *Membership Directory,* and two divisional memberships. Holders of existing Life Memberships may acquire additional life divisional memberships for $50 each. Designation of divisional memberships may be changed at the end of each membership year. No new Life Members accepted after December 31, 1969.

6. Continuing Members: No dues; *ALA Bulletin,* and upon request *Proceedings.*

7. Inactive and Retired Members: Dues, $15 annually; *ALA Bulletin,* and upon request, *Proceedings.*

8. Lay Members: Dues $15 annually; *ALA Bulletin,* and upon request *Proceedings.*

B. Chapter Members: *ALA Bulletin, Proceedings, Membership Directory,* and appropriate headquarters services.

	Annual Dues
Chapters with personal members under 300	$30
Chapters with personal members of 300 or over	$50

C. Organization Members

1. Library and Library School Members: *ALA Bulletin, Proceedings, Membership Directory,* and appropriate headquarters services. For determination of the rate to be paid for membership service and publications, annual operating expenditures shall be defined as the total expenditures for personnel and library materials of the previous fiscal year.

Annual Operating Expenditures	Dues
Under $30,000	$30
$30,000 or over	$30 plus $1 for each additional $1,000 annual expenditure or fraction thereof over $30,000. Maximum dues $750.

Library and Library School Members paying dues of $100 or more: any divisional memberships requested.

a. Divisions, departments or branches of Library and Library School Members: Dues $20 annually; *ALA Bulletin, Proceedings,* and *Membership Directory.*

b. Canadian libraries which belong to the Canadian Library Association, other foreign libraries, and foreign library school members: Dues $30 annually; *ALA Bulletin, Proceedings* and *Membership Directory.*

Article II. Meetings; Article III. Nominations and Elections

2. All other Nonprofit Organization Members (library associations, affiliated organizations, and nonprofit organizations other than libraries and library schools): Dues $30 annually; *ALA Bulletin, Proceedings* and *Membership Directory.*

D. Special Members

1. Patrons of the ALA: Dues $1,000 annually; *ALA Bulletin, Proceedings* and *Membership Directory* and any divisional memberships requested.

2. Sustaining Members: Dues $500 annually; *ALA Bulletin, Proceedings,* and *Membership Directory* and any divisional memberships requested.

3. Contributing Members: Dues $300 annually; *ALA Bulletin, Proceedings,* and *Membership Directory* and any divisional memberships requested.

4. Subscribing Members: Dues $150 annually; *ALA Bulletin, Proceedings,* and *Membership Directory* and any divisional memberships requested.

Sec. 3. Members falling into two or more categories of membership shall pay the highest applicable dues and shall receive corresponding privileges. The Executive Board shall have the authority to make adjustments in the scale of dues for cases not clearly covered in Sec. 2.

Sec. 4. The classification to which any personal member belongs, except Honorary, Life and Special Members, shall not be specified in the Directory and shall be regarded as confidential.

Sec. 5. Unpaid dues. Members whose dues are unpaid on March 1 of each year and who shall continue such delinquency for one month after notice of the same has been sent, shall be dropped from membership. Lapsed members may be reinstated upon payment of dues for the current year.

Sec. 6. (a) Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Association shall end August 31. The fiscal year shall govern all business and activities of the Association except as otherwise provided in the Constitution and Bylaws.

(b) Conference Year. The conference year shall be that period beginning with the adjournment of an annual conference of the Association and ending with the adjournment of the next succeeding annual conference

(c) Membership Year. The membership year for the Association and for the divisions shall be the calendar year.

Sec. 7. The ALA dues schedule shall be reviewed at least every five years at the discretion of the Executive Board.

Article II. Meetings

Sec. 1. Annual Meetings. There shall be an annual conference of the Association at such place and time as may be determined by the Executive Board. For all persons attending any meeting or conference there may be a registration fee as fixed by the Executive Board.

Sec. 2. Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Association may be called by the Executive Board, and shall be called by the President on request of not less than 5 percent of the voting members of the Association as of the previous July 1, such request to be filed with the Executive Director at least ninety days before the proposed meeting. At least one month's notice shall be given, and only the business specified in the call shall be transacted.

Sec. 3. Regional Meetings. The Executive Board may arrange for regional meetings to include such chapters, divisions, library associations, and such other organizations as may desire to join in such a meeting, provided that the Executive Board may not call a regional meeting in the area covered by a regional chapter without the consent of such chapter.

Sec. 4. Votes by Mail. Votes by mail, both of the Association and of the Council, may be authorized by the Executive Board between meetings. Such mail votes shall be conducted under the same requirements as votes at meetings, except that for votes by Council, 50 percent of the voting membership shall constitute a quorum and a three-fourths majority of those voting shall be required to carry.

The Executive Board shall have authority to set the time limit during which votes will be recorded but if no such time limit is set no vote shall be counted unless received within 30 days from the day the text of the ballot or question voted upon was mailed properly addressed to those entitled to vote on the matter involved. In the case of a vote by mail by the Association, the Executive Board may designate publication of the ballot or question submitted in the official journal of the Association as the appropriate method of submitting the matter to the members for their determination.

Sec. 5. Votes by Institutional, Library Association, Affiliated Organization, and Special Members. The vote of an institutional, library association or affiliated organization member, or of a special member which is not an individual, shall be cast by the duly designated representative whose credentials are filed with the Executive Director. If there shall be no such person designated, or if at any meeting such person be not present, the vote may be cast by the chief executive officer of such institution or organization and by no one else.

Sec. 6. Quorum. Two hundred members shall constitute a quorum.

Article III. Nominations and Elections

Sec. 1. (a) Prior to each annual conference of the Association the Executive Board, upon recommendation of the Committee on Appointments, shall appoint an ALA Nominating Committee of five members, no one of whom shall be a member of the Board, to nominate candidates for elective positions.

(b) Such committee shall nominate candidates from among the general membership for the positions of president-elect, second vice-president; for the position of treasurer whenever this is required by Article VIII, Section 1, of the Constitution; members of Council as provided in Sections (c) and (d) below; and to fill vacancies.

(c) Such committee shall nominate annually not less than twenty-four candidates for twelve members-at-large of the Council for four-year terms. The position of the candidates on the ballot shall be determined by lot conducted by the Nominating Committee.

(d) Such committee also shall place on the ballot, by division, candidates for twelve, or under the circumstances described in Article IV, Sec. 2(e), more members of the Council to be nominated by the divisions as

provided in Article IV. There shall be nominated at least twice as many candidates as there are positions to be filled. The positions on the ballot of the candidates nominated by each division shall be determined by lot conducted by the divisional nominating committees.

(e) Such committee shall also nominate or place on the ballot candidates for a vacancy in the membership of Council, representing the Association-at-large including those nominated by a division as provided in Sec. 1 (c) and (d) of this article, to complete an unexpired term.

(f) No person may be nominated for or serve on the Council unless he is a personal member of the American Library Association; no candidate may accept nomination from more than one group.

Sec. 2. (a) The ALA Nominating Committee shall report its nominations in the *ALA Bulletin* not less than three weeks before the midwinter meeting of the Council. At that meeting, the names of the candidates shall be announced. The presiding officer shall call the attention of the Council to Sec. 2 (b) of this article.

(b) At the midwinter meeting any member of the Council may present a petition signed by not fewer than ten councilors proposing additional nominations. In case nominations for more than two candidates for any office are made by the committee and by petitioners, the Council shall take a written ballot on the names presented. The two names receiving the highest number of votes for any office shall be the official candidates placed on the official ballot.

(c) No person shall be nominated by the committee or by petition whose written consent has not been filed with the executive director of the Association.

Sec. 3. (a) Nominations determined as herein provided shall be placed before the members of the Association on a printed ballot which shall be prepared under the direction of the Nominating Committee and which shall be known as the "Official Ballot."

(b) The ALA Nominating Committee shall also include on the official ballot other nominations filed with the executive director by petition of any one hundred members of the Association at least three months before the annual conference, provided written consent of these nominees shall have been filed with the executive director of the Association.

(c) The professional address of each nominee shall be given on the Official Ballot.

Sec. 4. (a) The Executive Board shall appoint a Committee on Election which shall have charge of the conduct of the regular elections of the Association and the divisions, and the counting and tabulation of all votes cast.

(b) At least six weeks prior to the annual conference the executive director shall mail a copy of the ballot to each member of the Association in good standing. Ballots shall be marked and returned to the executive director in sealed envelopes bearing on the outside the words, "Official Ballot."

Sec. 5. For each office except those of president-elect and second vice-president, the candidate receiving the largest number of votes shall be elected and shall be so reported to the Association by the Committee on Election. In the block of names of candidates for the offices of president-elect and second vice-president, the candidate receiving the largest number of votes shall be president-elect and the candidate receiving the next largest number of votes shall be elected second vice-president. In case of a tie vote the successful candidate shall be determined by lot conducted by the Committee on Election.

Sec. 6. (a) There shall be a Council Nominating Committee, appointed by the president, which shall nominate candidates for the Executive Board to be elected by the Council. Such committee shall be appointed at the annual meeting and the election shall be by ballot of the councilors present and voting at the following midwinter meeting of the Council.

(b) Such committee shall nominate annually candidates for two members of the Executive Board for four-year terms for election by the Council from among the members of the Council who are serving by virtue of election to it, as provided in Article IV, Sec. 2 (a) and (b) of the Bylaws, and who have served at least one year immediately preceding their prospective terms as Executive Board Members. Upon election to the Executive Board the member shall continue to serve as a member of the Council for the duration of the term for which he was elected to the Council and thereafter as a voting member ex officio for the duration of the term for which he was elected to the Executive Board.

Article IV. Council

Article IV. Council

Sec. 1. (a) Council membership requirement. No person, including a representative of a state, provincial or territorial chapter, or a representative of an affiliated organization, may serve on the Council unless he is a personal member of the American Library Association.

(b) Meetings. The Council shall hold at least two meetings each year. Such meetings shall be held, one at the time and place of the annual conference of the Association and one, not less than three months before the next annual conference, at a time designated by the Executive Board. The latter shall be called the Midwinter Meeting. Other meetings may be called by the president and shall be called upon request of twenty members.

(c) Officers. The president, president-elect, second vice-president, and the executive director of the Association shall serve as officers of the Council, the Executive Director serving as its secretary. The presiding officer may vote only in case of a tie and the executive director shall not have the right to vote.

Sec. 2. (a) Each state, provincial, and territorial chapter shall be entitled to one councilor. Chapter representation shall be through state or provincial chapters unless the state or provincial associations in a certain region elect to take representation through a regional chapter and so notify the secretary of the Council. In such case, the regional association shall elect one representative from each state or provincial chapter in the regional association.

(b) Ninety-six councilors shall be elected by the Association-at-large, twenty-four being elected each year as provided in Article III, Section 1 (c) and (d) of the Bylaws. The number of councilors specified may be

Article V. Chapters; Article VI. Divisions

exceeded in accordance with Article IV, Sec. 2 (e) of the Bylaws.

(c) All members of the Executive Board and past presidents of the Association shall automatically be members of the Council; the presidents of the divisions shall automatically be members of the Council for the year of their presidencies, and the presidents-elect shall be their alternates.

(d) Chairmen of ALA Committees and of the Publishing Board, and one representative of each affiliated organization as such, shall be members of Council. Chairmen of ALA Committees shall not have the right to vote.

(e) The Council shall allot Council memberships to the divisions according to the number of members in each division as determined by membership records on December 31 of each second year. The number of councilors shall be one for every 1,500 members, except that each division shall have at least one councilor. The number of councilors serving at any one time may be greater than the number upon which allotment is based under the following circumstances: when as a result of reallotment, a division gains one or more memberships, it shall nominate candidates to such offices for the next election; but when a division loses one or more memberships, its representation shall be reduced through the normal expiration of the terms of the councilors previously elected upon its nominations.

(f) No person shall serve simultaneously as a member of the Council elected by a chapter and as a member elected by the Association-at-large. A person who is a member by virtue of being a member of the Executive Board or president or president-elect of a division, as provided in paragraph (c), may simultaneously be a regularly elected member according to paragraph (a) or paragraph (b), but such person shall have but one vote; and a person who is a member as provided in paragraph (d) may simultaneously be a regularly elected member and/or a member by virtue of being a member of the Executive Board or president or president-elect of a division.

Sec. 3. All elected councilors shall serve for terms of four years or until their successors are selected and qualified.

Sec. 4. Each chapter shall accredit its councilor to the secretary of the Council in advance of the first meeting after his election.

Sec. 5. A vacancy in the membership of Council, representing the Association-at-large including those nominated by a division as provided in Article III, Sec. 1 (c) and (d), shall be filled at the following annual election to complete the unexpired term.

Article V. Chapters

Sec. 1. (a) The purpose of a chapter is to promote general library service and librarianship within its geographic area and to cooperate in the promotion of general and joint enterprises with the American Library Association and other library groups.

(b) The Council may establish a chapter of the American Library Association in any state, province, territory or region in which a majority of the ALA members residing within the area involved and voting on the issue favors such action; provided, however, that the total number of persons voting on the issue shall not be less than ten percent of the total number of ALA members residing within the area. A regional chapter may consist of any area composed of three or more contiguous states or provinces.

(c) Any state, provincial, territorial or regional library association may, at its request, be designated a chapter of the American Library Association provided a majority of the ALA members residing in the area involved voting on the issue is in favor of such action; provided, however, that the total number of persons voting on the issue shall not be less than ten percent of the total number of ALA members residing within the area involved, and provided further that there is no conflict in principle between the constitution and bylaws of the association involved and the Constitution and Bylaws of the American Library Association, and that copies of the chapter constitution and bylaws, and subsequent amendments to them, are filed with the American Library Association and dues are paid in accordance with Article I of the Bylaws.

(d) A member of the American Library Association who is also a member of more than one state or territorial chapter shall be accredited only to the chapter in the state in which he works.

(e) No more than one chapter of the American Library Association shall exist in any state, province or territory.

(f) In establishing regional chapters, no state, provincial or territorial association may be included in more than one such region.

Sec. 2. A chapter may admit members who are not members of the American Library Association.

Sec. 3. Each state, provincial, territorial, or regional chapter shall be the final authority within the American Library Association in respect to all programs and policies which concern only the area for which the chapter is responsible provided they are not inconsistent with any programs and policies established by the ALA Council. Any chapter may establish committees and boards which parallel national committees and boards in order to carry out overall programs within its own area and to maintain liaison between its members and the national committees and boards. State, provincial and territorial chapters may establish local chapters within the respective areas involved.

Sec. 4. (a) Any chapter may withdraw from chapter status provided the issue has been submitted to a vote of the chapter membership and is favored by a majority of the members voting; and provided further that notice of withdrawal is sent to the executive director of the American Library Association.

(b) A chapter may be dissolved by the Council and shall be dissolved if it becomes inactive or fails to comply with the provisions of this article.

Article VI. Divisions

Sec. 1. The Council may establish divisions under the following conditions:

(a) The Council may authorize the organization as a division of any group of not less than five hundred members of the Association who are interested in the same field of librarianship, upon petition of such group. Under exceptional circumstances, the Council may admit as divisions,

groups having fewer than five hundred members.

(b) The Council by a vote of two consecutive meetings may discontinue a division when in the opinion of the Council the usefulness of that division has ceased.

Sec. 2. (a) The purpose of a division is to promote library service and librarianship within and for a particular type of library or as it relates to a particular type of library activity, and to cooperate in the promotion of general and joint enterprises within the Association and with other library groups. Each division shall represent a field of activity and responsibility clearly distinct from that of other divisions.

(b) A division shall have authority to act for the ALA as a whole on any matters determined by Council to be the responsibility of the division.

Sec. 3. (a) Divisions are of two distinct kinds: "type-of-library" divisions and "type-of-activity" divisions.

(b) Type-of-library divisions focus attention upon planning in and evaluation of all functions as they contribute to the services of the library. Type-of-library divisions are interested in the general improvement and extension of service to the clientele and agencies served. Each such division has specific responsibility for: (1) planning of programs of study and service for the type of library as a total institution; (2) evaluation and establishment of standards in its field; (3) synthesis of the activities of all units within the Association that have a bearing on the type of library represented; (4) representation and interpretation of its type of library in contacts outside the profession; (5) stimulation of the development of librarians engaged in its type of library, and stimulation of participation of members in appropriate type-of-activity divisions; and (6) conduct of activities and projects for improvement and extension of service in its type of library when such projects are beyond the scope of type-of-activity divisions, after specific approval by the Council.

(c) Type-of-activity divisions focus attention upon study and development of such functions as reference, cataloging, personnel administration, etc., as they apply to all types of libraries. Type-of-activity divisions are interested in the improvement and extension of their functions. Each such division has specific responsibility for: (1) continuous study and review of the activities assigned to the particular division; (2) conduct of activities and projects within its area of responsibility; (3) synthesis of the activities of all units within the Association that have a bearing on the type of activity represented; (4) representation and interpretation of its type of activity in contacts outside the profession; (5) stimulation of the development of librarians engaged in its type of activity, and stimulation of participation by members in appropriate type-of-library divisions; and (6) planning and development of programs of study and research for the type of activity for the total profession.

Sec. 4. (a) Each division shall be organized under a board of directors with overlapping terms and with authority to make decisions between conferences or meetings of the division. Such board of directors shall include, either as a voting or nonvoting member, each councilor elected upon nomination by the division.

(b) Each division may establish such committees, sections, and other subordinate units as may be required to discharge properly the responsibilities assigned to it, but no committee, section, or other unit devoted to an activity assigned to a type-of-activity division shall be established in a type-of-library division.

(c) A division may affiliate with itself regional, state, or local groups interested in the same field of library service or librarianship. Such groups may admit members who are not members of the division or of the Association.

Sec. 5. (a) A division shall accept as members all members of the Association who elect membership in that division according to the provisions of Article I of the Bylaws. Only members of this Association may be members of a division.

(b) All members of a division shall have the right to vote. Votes by institutional members shall be cast as provided in Article II, Sec. 5 of the Bylaws. Only personal members shall have the right to hold office.

Sec. 6. (a) Each division shall receive allotments made on the basis of need as determined by the Executive Board upon recommendation of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Budget.

(b) All divisional funds are to be in the custody of the Executive Board, to be accounted for and disbursed by its designated officer on authorization of the division officers.

(c) A division shall have the right, by vote of its members, to impose additional fees. Funds so collected shall be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b).

Sec. 7. No division shall incur expense on behalf of the Association except as authorized, nor shall any division commit the Association by any declaration of policy, except as provided in Sec. 2 (b) of this article.

Sec. 8. A division may: issue publications, subject to approval of the Publishing Board; hold meetings; organize sections; retain or adopt a distinctive name; appoint committees to function within the field of its activities; in general carry on activities along the lines of its interests.

Sec. 9. (a) Each division shall be governed by the provisions of the Constitution and Bylaws of the Association to the extent to which they are applicable. To guide the officers and members in conducting the affairs of a division which are peculiar to itself, the division shall adopt a constitution and/or bylaws which shall not be in conflict with those of the Association. Such documents shall provide appropriate rules governing the holding of meetings, the conduct of mail votes, the constitution of a quorum, the conduct of nominations and elections, the establishment and appointment of committees, the procedure for their own amendment.

(b) A section shall be governed by the constitution and/or bylaws of the division of which it is a part. It may adopt bylaws of its own provided that they are not inconsistent with the Constitution and Bylaws of the Association or with those of the division.

Article VII. Round Tables

Article VII. Round Tables

Sec. 1. The Council may establish

Article VIII. Publishing Board; Article IX. Committees

round tables under the following conditions:

(a) The Council may authorize the organization as a round table of any group of not less than 50 members of the Association who are interested in the same field of librarianship not within the scope of any division, upon petition of such group.

(b) The Council may discontinue a round table when in the opinion of the Council the usefulness of that round table has ceased.

Sec. 2. No round table shall incur expense on behalf of the Association except as authorized, nor shall any round table commit the Association by any declaration of policy.

Sec. 3. Round Tables may charge annual dues, limit their membership, and may, subject to approval of the Publishing Board, issue publications. All round table funds are to be in the custody of the Executive Board, to be accounted for and disbursed by its designated officer on authorization of the round table officers.

Sec. 4. A round table may affiliate with itself regional, state, or local groups interested in the same field of library service or librarianship. Such groups may admit members who are not members of the round table or of the Association.

Sec. 5. Any member of the Association may become a member of any round table by complying with the requirements for membership. No person may vote in any round table unless a member of the same. The members of each round table shall, at its final session of each annual conference, choose officers to serve until the close of the next annual conference. Only personal members shall have the right to hold office.

Article VIII. Publishing Board

Sec. 1. The Publishing Board shall consist of five members who are not employees of the Association—two members from the Executive Board, the chairman of the Editorial Committee, and two members from the Association-at-large. The associate executive director for publishing services shall serve as secretary to the Board without vote.

Sec. 2. The Executive Board shall appoint all members of the Publishing Board and shall designate its chairman annually. Appointed members of the Board shall be appointed for terms of two years, and may be reappointed for a second and third but not a fourth consecutive term, but in no case shall a person serve for more than six consecutive years. Appointments shall be made in such a manner as to provide continuity in membership.

Sec. 3. The Publishing Board membership year shall be the same as the conference year.

Sec. 4. Any vacancy occurring on the Publishing Board shall be filled by appointment by the Executive Board until the expiration of the conference year in which the vacancy occurs, at which time appointment to fill out the unexpired term shall be made.

Sec. 5. The Publishing Board shall establish publishing policies with the approval of the Executive Board and with the benefit of counsel from other bodies of the Association, shall advise and assist all units of the Association in their publishing activities, and shall give counsel and guidance on the administration of the Publishing Department. It shall exercise oversight over budget preparation, receive and review all budget requests, and present recommendations thereon to the appropriate units. It shall report annually on publishing activities to the Association, and shall control the use of the ALA imprint.

Article IX. Committees

Sec. 1. Advisory Committees. (a) There shall be a Committee on Appointments to be comprised of the presidents-elect of the divisions and the president-elect of the Association who shall serve as chairman, to advise the president-elect of the Association on nominations for the Publishing Board appointments and for committee appointments.

(b) There shall be a Committee on Program Evaluation and Support consisting of four members appointed by the President of the Association with the approval of the Executive Board on a staggered basis. The regular term of office shall be four years with members ineligible for reappointment. The chairman shall be designated annually by the President from the members. The Treasurer of the Association shall serve on the committee, ex officio, but with voting privilege. The committee shall evaluate the programs of the Association and submit a recommended budget to the Executive Board for action. To assist the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, there shall be a Budget Assembly which shall consist of the vice-presidents of divisions, chairmen of ALA committees, vice-chairmen of round tables, five councilors-at-large (excluding those nominated by divisions) and five councilors from chapters to be selected by Council annually. The duties of the Budget Assembly are to study the balanced tentative budget submitted by the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, raise questions concerning it and offer suggestions to the committee.

Sec. 2. Standing Committees. (a) There shall be a Committee on Organization which shall recommend to the Council the establishment or discontinuance of divisions, round tables, and committees, as the needs of the Association may require. Such committee shall define the functions of each division, round table, and committee subject to the approval of the Council.

(b) The Council upon recommendation of the Committee on Organization, may establish other standing committees to consider matters of the Association that require continuity of attention by the members. The Committee on Organization shall recommend the name and size of each such committee. Unless otherwise recommended by the Committee on Organization and approved by the Council, members of standing committees shall be appointed for terms of two years, and may be reappointed for a second and third but not a fourth consecutive term; but in no case shall a person serve on a committee for more than six consecutive years. Appointments shall be made in such manner as to provide continuity in membership.

(c) Subcommittees of standing committees may be established by the committees in cooperation with the divisions. When the functions of a subcommittee would fall within the scope of a single division that division

Article X. Finances; Article XI. Notice by Mail; Article XII. Parliamentary Authority

shall appoint the committee to carry them out and to serve as a subcommittee of the ALA committee; such subcommittee shall report to the appointing division for information and to the parent committee for action. When the functions would not fall within the scope of a single division, the subcommittee shall be appointed by and report to the parent committee.

(d) The standing committees shall include the following administration committees with functions and size to be determined by the Council: Constitution and Bylaws Committee, Editorial Committee, Membership Committee, and Subscription Books Committee.

(e) The standing committees shall include the following general committees with functions and size to be determined by the Council: Accreditation Committee, Audiovisual Committee, Awards Committee, Intellectual Freedom Committee, International Relations Committee, and Legislation Committee.

Sec. 3. Special Committees. (a) All other committees authorized by the Council, and interim committees authorized by the Executive Board, shall be special committees. The life of a special committee shall be limited to two years unless the Council or the Executive Board whichever has authorized such committee shall otherwise provide. The term of appointment for members of a special committee shall end with the adjournment of the annual conference unless the Council or Executive Board, whichever has authorized such committees, shall provide for a different or a longer term. Members of special committees whose terms expire shall be eligible for reappointment, except for the members of the Nominating Committees. Members of juries charged with making selections for awards shall be eligible for reappointment, but the number of members to be reappointed shall be limited to a minority in any single year.

(b) The special committees shall include the following administration committees with functions and size to be determined by the Council: Conference Program Committee, Election Committee, Nominating Committee, Resolutions Committee.

Sec. 4. Interdivisional committees and other committees formed by two or more distinct units within the Association may be established as required by the groups concerned with notification to the Committee on Organization.

Sec. 5. Joint Committees. (a) The Council, on the recommendation of the Committee on Organization, may establish joint committees, either standing or special, with other organizations when the functions of the proposed committee cannot be appropriately delegated to a single division or ALA committee.

(b) Joint committees of the divisions or round tables with organizations outside the Association may be established only with the approval of the Council and upon the recommendation of the Committee on Organization.

Sec. 6. The committee membership year shall be the same as the conference year. Not less than two weeks prior to the Midwinter Meeting the president-elect shall report to the Executive Board for the Committee on Appointments. At a meeting prior to or during the Midwinter Meeting of the Council, the Executive Board shall consider the nominations and make its decisions as to appointments.

Sec. 7. (a) The Executive Board shall designate the chairman of each committee annually.

(b) Any vacancy occurring on a committee shall be filled by appointment by the Executive Board until the expiration of the conference year in which the vacancy occurs, at which time appointment to fill out the unexpired term shall be made.

(c) Any member of a committee may be removed by a three-fourths vote of the Executive Board upon written recommendation of either the chairman of the committee, the chairman of the Committee on Appointments, the board of directors of a division, or the president of the Association.

Sec. 8. Votes in the Executive Board, as well as in committees, may be taken by mail, provided all members are canvassed simultaneously. In case of dissent among the members, a second vote shall be taken after each member has been acquainted with the views of every other member. If on the second mail vote, more than one member disagrees with the views of the majority, the action shall fail. Each committee shall have the authority to set a time limit within which the votes of its members shall be recorded, but if no such time limit is set no vote shall be counted unless received within 30 days from the day the text of the matter voted upon was mailed properly addressed to those entitled to vote on the matter involved.

Sec. 9. No committee shall incur expense on behalf of the Association except as authorized, nor shall any committee commit the Association by any declaration of policy.

Article X. Finances

Sec. 1. Except for the publishing department and projects supported by grants to the Association, annual estimates of income shall be based upon the actual income of the preceding year plus any unexpended balance remaining from the preceding year. In no case may expenditures be budgeted in excess of the established income arrived at in this manner except for the publishing department and for projects supported by grants to the Association.

Sec. 2. An audit of all accounts shall be made annually by a commercial auditor.

Sec. 3. A report shall be made annually to the membership, by a duly authorized member of the Executive Board, detailing receipts and expenditures, explaining the Association's fiscal status, and reporting on the audit.

Article XI. Notice by Mail

Sec. 1. Publication of notices in the *ALA Bulletin* shall be considered sufficient to fulfill the requirement of notice by mail.

Article XII. Parliamentary Authority

Sec. 1. *Robert's Rules of Order (Revised)*, in the latest edition, shall govern the Association in all cases to which it can be applied and in which it is not inconsistent with the Constitution, the Bylaws, or special rules of order of the Association.

As amended at Detroit, July 3, 1970.

Dear Librarian...
We are delivering... Now!

One Year Ago...

NCR first described the revolutionary new PCMI* Library Collections, a program that would supply on 4″ x 6″ ultrafiche transparencies thousands of valuable original texts and scholarly treatises in every major academic discipline... at $1.50 per volume.

More recently...

NCR published a listing of specific titles. Initial PCMI Collections comprise five principal areas:

American Civilization, Literature-Humanities, Social Sciences, Science and Technology, Government Documents.

One hundred ultrafiches—the equivalent of 700 volumes are issued annually in each of these Collection areas... that is, a library of approximately 3,500 volumes to be stored in half a file drawer.

PCMI ultrafiche transparencies are easy to read—even in brightly lighted rooms—with the convenient tabletop PCMI Reader. The PCMI Reader/Printer (coin operated for library use) delivers hard-copy printouts at the touch of a button. Each 4″ x 6″ transparency contains up to 3,200 pages, or seven-to-ten volumes—a self contained unit of topically related information arranged by Library of Congress subject headings. What's more, *full L.C. card sets* on original stock are supplied for each title *at no extra cost!*

And now...

NCR is delivering the first shipments of the PCMI Library Collections, ultrafiches, and Readers to participating libraries. We are delivering on the promise we made a year ago.

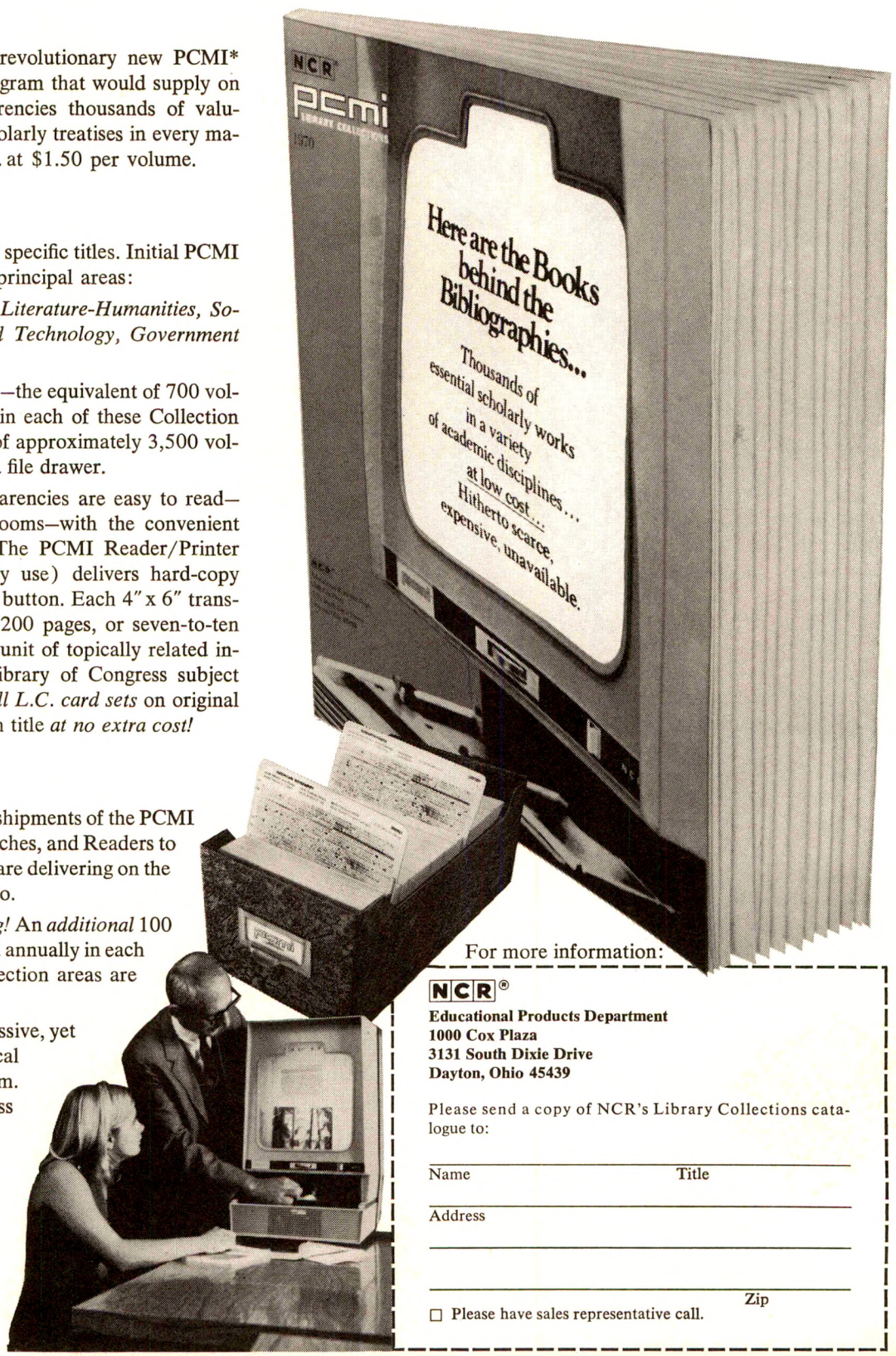
This is just the beginning! An *additional* 100 ultrafiches are to be offered annually in each Collection. And new Collection areas are being planned.

You too can join this massive, yet space-saving and economical library acquisition program. Now your library, regardless of its size or budget, can provide major-library resources at low cost.

NCR®

PCMI LIBRARY COLLECTIONS

*Trademark Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



For more information:

NCR®
Educational Products Department
1000 Cox Plaza
3131 South Dixie Drive
Dayton, Ohio 45439

Please send a copy of NCR's Library Collections catalogue to:

Name _____ Title _____

Address _____

_____ Zip

☐ Please have sales representative call.

PETITION PROCEDURES

The Bylaws of the American Library Association provide for petitions for six different purposes: *to call a special meeting of the Association* [Article II, Sec. 2]; *to propose additional nominations for Council* [Article III, Sec. 2(b)]; *to add nominees to the ballot* [Article III, Sec. 3(b)]; *to call a special Council meeting* [Article IV, Sec. 1(b)]; *to request establishment of a division* [Article VI, Sec. 1(a)], *or a round table* [Article VII, Sec. 1(a)].

Council, upon recommendation of the Committee on Organization, established in January 1967, the following guidelines for the preparation of petitions:

1. The purpose of the petition shall be clearly stated on a single sheet attached to each group of ten signature pages.

2. Each signature page shall contain this statement: "I favor this petition to. . . ."

3. Petitioners shall sign and give library affiliation legibly. Failure to do so may result in the invalidation of the petition.

4. Information about this format and a sample petition will be supplied from ALA headquarters to anyone inquiring.

5. Petitioners shall be personal members of ALA.

The following petitions are samples of the desired form in which they should appear:

Petition to Call a Meeting

The purpose of this petition is to request that a special meeting of the American Library Association (or of Council) be called on_____.
(date)

According to the Bylaws, Article_____, Section_____, _____ signatures are required to call such a meeting. All signatures must be those of personal members of ALA.
(number)

The purpose of the meeting to be called is

_____

_____.

I favor this petition to call a meeting of _____ on _____.
(date)

[Please write legibly]

Name_____ Library_____

_____ _____

Petition Proposing Additional Nomination

The purpose of this petition is to add the name of_____

to the nominees appearing on the official ballot of the American Library Association for the office of

_____, _____.
(dates of term)

These petitions forms may be mechanically reproduced for use by members.

According to the Bylaws, Article _____, Section _____, _____ signatures of personal members (in some instances, Councilors) are required to add a name to the official ballot.

I favor the petition to add the name of _____

to the ballot for the office of _____, _____.
(dates of term)

[Please write legibly]

Name_____ Library_____

_____ _____

Petition for the Establishment of a Division or Round Table

The purpose of this petition is to request the establishment of _____

_____

_____

in the American Library Association.

According to the Bylaws, Article _____, Section _____, _____ signatures are required for the
(number)
establishment of _____

_____.

All signatures must be those of personal members of ALA.

The statement of function and responsibility of the unit proposed is:_____

_____

_____.

I favor this petition to establish _____

_____

_____

in the American Library Association.

[Please write legibly]

Name_____ Library_____

_____ _____

These petitions forms may be mechanically reproduced for use by members.

Graduate Library School Programs Accredited by the American Library Association

Northeast

CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA, Master of Science in Library Science
Department of Library Science, Washington, D.C. 20017
Rev. James J. Kortendick, Chairman

†*COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, Master of Science
School of Library Service, New York, New York 10027
Richard L. Darling, Dean

DREXEL UNIVERSITY, Master of Science
Graduate School of Library Science, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19104
Guy Garrison, Dean

†*UNIVERSITY OF MARYLAND, Master of Library Science
School of Library and Information Services, College Park, Maryland 20742
Michael M. Reynolds, Acting Dean

STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK, ALBANY, Master of Library Science
School of Library Science, Albany, New York 12203
John J. Farley, Dean

STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK AT GENESEO, Master of Library Science
School of Library Science, College of Arts and Science, Geneseo, New York 14454. Ivan L. Kaldor, Dean

†*UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH, Master of Library Science
Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15213
Harold Lancour, Dean

PRATT INSTITUTE, Master of Library Science
Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Brooklyn, New York 11205. Nasser Sharify, Dean

QUEENS COLLEGE, CITY UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK, Master of Library Science
Department of Library Science, Flushing, New York 11367
Frederick A. Forrest, Chairman

*RUTGERS UNIVERSITY, Master of Library Service
Graduate School of Library Service, New Brunswick, New Jersey 08903
Thomas H. Mott, Jr., Dean

SIMMONS COLLEGE, Master of Science
School of Library Science, Boston, Massachusetts 02115
Kenneth R. Shaffer, Director

*SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY, Master of Science in Library Science
School of Library Science, Syracuse, New York 13210. Roger C. Greer, Dean

Southeast

†ATLANTA UNIVERSITY, Master of Science in Library Service
School of Library Service, Atlanta, Georgia 30314
Mrs. Virginia Lacy Jones, Dean

†EMORY UNIVERSITY, Master of Arts; Master of Librarianship
Division of Librarianship, Atlanta, Georgia 30322
A. Venable Lawson, Director

†*FLORIDA STATE UNIVERSITY, Master of Science; Master of Arts
School of Library Science, Tallahassee, Florida 32306
Harold Goldstein, Dean

UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY, Master of Science in Library Science; Master of Arts in Library Science
School of Library Science, Lexington, Kentucky 40506
Lawrence A. Allen, Dean

LOUISIANA STATE UNIVERSITY, Master of Science
Library School, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70803
Mrs. Florrinell F. Morton, Director

†UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA, Master of Science in Library Science
School of Library Science, Chapel Hill, North Carolina 27514
Ray L. Carpenter, Acting Dean

†GEORGE PEABODY COLLEGE FOR TEACHERS, Master of Library Science
School of Library Science, Nashville, Tennessee 37203
Edwin S. Gleaves, Director

Midwest

*CASE WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY, Master of Science in Library Science
School of Library Science, Cleveland, Ohio 44106
Margaret Kaltenbach, Acting Dean

†*UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, Master of Arts
Graduate Library School, Chicago, Illinois 60637. Don R. Swanson, Dean

†Offers post-Master's specialist or certificate program. (The ALA does not accredit post-Master's specialist or certificate programs.)

*Offers program for Doctoral degree. (The ALA does not accredit programs leading to the Doctoral degree.)

†*University of Illinois, Master of Science
Graduate School of Library Science, Urbana, Illinois 61801
Herbert Goldhor, Director

*Indiana University, Master of Library Science
Graduate Library School, Bloomington, Indiana 47401
Bernard M. Fry, Dean

Kansas State Teachers College, Master of Librarianship
Department of Librarianship, Emporia, Kansas 66801
Margaret Stutzman, Interim Administrator

†Kent State University, Master of Library Science
School of Library Science, Kent, Ohio 44240. Guy A. Marco, Dean

*University of Michigan, Master of Arts in Library Science
School of Library Science, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104
Russell E. Bidlack, Dean

†*University of Minnesota, Master of Arts
Library School, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55455
David K. Berninghausen, Director

University of Missouri, Columbia, Master of Arts
School of Library and Informational Science, Columbia, Missouri 65201
Ralph H. Parker, Dean

Northern Illinois University, Master of Arts
Department of Library Science, DeKalb, Illinois 60115
LaVern Walther, Head

Rosary College, Master of Arts in Library Science
Graduate School of Library Science, River Forest, Illinois 60305
Sister M. Lauretta McCusker, O.P., Director

†Wayne State University, Master of Science in Library Science
Department of Library Science, Detroit, Michigan 48202
Robert E. Booth, Chairman

†Western Michigan University, Master of Science in Librarianship
School of Librarianship, Kalamazoo, Michigan 49001. Jean Lowrie, Director

†*University of Wisconsin, Master of Arts; Master of Science
Library School, Madison, Wisconsin 53706. Jack A. Clarke, Acting Director

Southwest

†*North Texas State University, Master of Library Service
Department of Library Service, Denton, Texas 76203
C. G. Sparks, Director

University of Oklahoma, Master of Arts in Library Science; Master of Library Science
School of Library Science, Norman, Oklahoma 73069
Frank J. Bertalan, Director

*University of Texas, Master of Library Science
Graduate School of Library Science, Austin, Texas 78712
Stanley McElderry, Dean

*Texas Woman's University, Master of Arts; Master of Library Science
School of Library Science, Denton, Texas 76204
D. Genevieve Dixon, Director

West

Brigham Young University, Master of Library Science
Graduate Department of Library and Information Sciences, Provo, Utah 84601. H. Thayne Johnson, Director

*University of California, Master of Library Science
School of Librarianship, Berkeley, California 94720
Patrick Wilson, Acting Dean

†University of California, Los Angeles, Master of Library Science
Graduate School of Library Science, Los Angeles, California 90024
Andrew H. Horn, Dean

†University of Denver, Master of Arts in Librarianship
Graduate School of Librarianship, Denver, Colorado 80210
Mrs. Margaret Knox Goggin, Dean

University of Hawaii, Master of Library Studies
Graduate School of Library Studies, Honolulu, Hawaii 96822
Ira W. Harris, Acting Dean

University of Oregon, Master of Library Science
School of Librarianship, Eugene, Oregon 97403
Perry D. Morrison, Acting Dean

San Jose State College, Master of Arts in Librarianship
Department of Librarianship, San Jose, California 95114
Leslie H. Janke, Chairman

*University of Southern California, Master of Science in Library Science
School of Library Science, University Park, Los Angeles, California 90007
Martha Boaz, Dean

University of Washington, Master of Librarianship; Master of Law Librarianship
School of Librarianship, Seattle, Washington 98105
Irving Lieberman, Director

Canada

**University of Alberta, Bachelor of Library Science
School of Library Science, Edmonton 7, Alberta. Sarah R. Reed, Director

**University of British Columbia, Bachelor of Library Science
School of Librarianship, Vancouver 8, B.C. Roy B. Stokes, Director

Mc Gill University, Master of Library Science
Graduate School of Library Science, Montreal 110, Quebec
Violet L. Coughlin, Acting Director

Université de Montréal, Mâitrise en bibliothéconomie
Ecole de Bibliothéconomie, Montréal 101, Quebec
Richard K. Gardner, Director

**University of Toronto, Bachelor of Library Science; Master of Library Science
School of Library Science, Toronto 181, Ontario. Brian Land, Director

University of Western Ontario, Master of Library Science
School of Library and Information Science, London 72, Ontario
William J. Cameron, Dean

---

†Offers post-Master's specialist or certificate program. (The ALA does not accredit post-Master's specialist or certificate programs.)

*Offers program for Doctoral degree. (The ALA does not accredit programs leading to the Doctoral degree.)

**Basic program at fifth-year level leads to the professional Bachelor's degree. Effective September 1970, the University of Toronto no longer offers a program leading to the Bachelor of Library Science.

PLEASE DISCARD ALL PREVIOUS EDITIONS
The next revision will be issued in February 1971

AUGUST 1970

SELECTED CHARACTERISTICS OF ACCREDITED PROGRAMS IN LIBRARIANSHIP

	Name of Degree	Sem. Hrs. For Master's Degree	Undergrad. Prerequisites	Tuition[1] Resident	Non-Resident
Northeast					
Catholic	Master of Science in Library Science	34	0	$1050 90 (ps) pt-time	
Columbia	Master of Science	36	0	78 (ps)	
Drexel	Master of Science	48-60 (q)	0	45 (pq)	
Maryland	Master of Library Science	36	0	38 (ps)	48 (ps)
New York at Albany	Master of Library Science	36	0	20 (ps) pt-time; 600 for academic yr. (full-time)	
New York at Geneseo	Master of Library Science	36	0	20 (ps) pt-time; 600 for academic yr. (full-time)	
Pittsburgh	Master of Library Science	38	0	425 (t) full-time 38 (pt) pt-time	980 (t) 90 (pt)
Pratt	Master of Library Science	36	0	67 (ps)	
Queens	Master of Library Science	36	0	45 (ps)	
Rutgers	Master of Library Service	36	0	220 full-time 25 (ps) pt-time	220 25 (ps)
Simmons	Master of Science	36	0	60 (ps)	
Syracuse	Master of Science in Library Science	30	6	85 (ps)	
Southeast					
Atlanta	Master of Science in Library Service	36	0	550	
Emory	Master of Arts; Master of Librarianship	45 (q) 60 (q)	0 0	725 (q) 725 (q)	
Florida State	Master of Science; Master of Arts	Min. 48 (q)	0	175 (q)	475 (q)
Kentucky	Master of Science in Library Science; Master of Arts in Library Science	36	0	140	490
Louisiana State	Master of Science	36	Elem. know.	160	260
North Carolina	Master of Science in Library Science	39	0	112.50	475
Peabody	Master of Library Science	36	0	60 (ps)	
Midwest					
Case Western Reserve	Master of Science in Library Science	36	0	85 (ps) 2050 (full-time)[2]	
Chicago	Master of Arts	30-50	0	825 (q)	
Illinois	Master of Science	32	12	181[3]	627[3]
Indiana	Master of Library Science	36	0	27 (ps)	62 (ps)
Kansas State	Master of Librarianship	30-32	0	188	385.50
Kent State	Master of Library Science	32	12	224 (q)	524 (q)
Michigan	Master of Arts in Library Science	30	0	330	970
Minnesota	Master of Arts	54 (q)	0	150 (q)	380 (q)
Missouri	Master of Arts	30-32	10	220[4]	
Northern Illinois	Master of Arts	30	9	167.50 15 (ps) pt-time	602.50 46 (ps)
Rosary	Master of Arts in Library Science	30-36	0	50 (ps)	
Wayne State	Master of Science in Library Science	45 (q)	0	210 (q)	589 (q)
Western Michigan	Master of Science in Librarianship	30-36	0	264	648
Wisconsin	Master of Arts; Master of Science	24	8	287	1,064
Southwest					
North Texas State	Master of Library Service	30-36	6	105.50	255.50
Oklahoma	Master of Arts in Library Science; Master of Library Science	30-32	12	14 (ps)[9]	36 (ps)[9]
Texas	Master of Library Science	30	6	50	200
Texas Woman's	Master of Arts; Master of Library Science	30-36	6	88[5]	238[6]
West					
Brigham Young	Master of Library Science	36-41	0	240[7]	375[8]
California, Berkeley	Master of Library Science	42 (q)	0	167 (q)[4]	400 (q)[9]
UCLA	Master of Library Science	48 (q)	0	167 (q)[10]	400 (q)[11]
Denver	Master of Arts in Librarianship	45 (q)	15 (q)	725 (q)	
Hawaii	Master of Library Studies	36	0	85	340
Oregon	Master of Library Science	45 (q)	0	162 (q)	
San Jose State	Master of Arts in Librarianship	30	6	24 (ps) summer 67 pt-time (6 units or less) 77 full-time (more than 6 units)	37 (ps)[12] 20 (ps)[13]
Southern California	Master of Science in Library Science	30	6	900	
Washington	Master of Librarianship; Master of Law Librarianship	45 (q)	12 (q)	144 (q)	360 (q)
Canada					
Alberta	Bachelor of Library Science	30	0	440	
British Columbia	Bachelor of Library Science	30	0	503	
McGill	Master of Library Science (6th yr.)	54[14]	0	640 1st yr.; 300 2nd yr.	
Montréal	Maîtrise en bibliotheconomie (6th yr.)	48	0	430	
Toronto	Bachelor of Library Science[15]				
	Master of Library Science (6th yr.)	36[16]	0	Women, 455; Men, 475	
Western Ontario	Master of Library Science	45[17]	0	411	

[1]Per semester unless noted as (q) for per quarter, (t) for per trimester, (ps) for per semester hour's credit, (pt) for per trimester hour's credit, or (pq) for per quarter hour's credit. Canadian tuition is for 2 semesters, except for Western Ontario which is for 3 semesters.
[2]Does not include 50 Health Service fee.
[3]Does not include required student fee.
[4]Incidental fee; no tuition.
[5]50 + required student fee.
[6]200 + required student fee.
[7]Members LDS Church.
[8]Non-members LDS Church.
[9]Does not include incidental fee.
[10]Registration and Educational fees; no tuition.
[11]Does not include Registration and Educational fees.
[12]Students from other states. Does not include 77 student fee.
[13]Students from foreign countries. Does not include 77 student fee.
[14]30 first year; 24 second year.
[15]Not offered beginning September, 1970.
[16]Contact hours.
[17]For those with a three-year Bachelor's degree, 60; and the fees are 814 for the four terms.

Aware

JOHN A. McCROSSAN

"Aware" includes descriptions of interesting and innovative developments in library services and technology. Librarians who would like to have information about their own programs included in this department are invited to send details to Mr. McCrossan at the School of Library Science, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48104.

Project LOOP Reaches Out. The Jacksonville, Florida Public Library System has become the first in the state to bring library resources to the culturally disadvantaged through an innovative summer project. The Library-Operated Outreach Program, or LOOP, is being financed by a grant from the federal government and administered by the Florida State Library.

Two specially decorated vans are circulating daily through urban as well as rural areas of the city. The staff, a biracial group of high school and college students from the neighborhoods to be served, dispense paperback books, magazines, and helpful free pamphlets provided by various governmental agencies. Although supervised by professional librarians, the LOOP project has done away with many of the formalities associated with the "established" library. Instead of needing a library card, a patron may check out a book merely by signing his name. A varied selection of titles is provided, reflecting the interests of all age groups.

Highly successful from its first day of operation, LOOP continued throughout the summer, providing books and enthusiasm, as well as regularly scheduled films, film strips, puppet shows, and story hours. The ultimate goal of the project is to make all segments of the population aware of the vast resources of the city's library system, and so far, project LOOP is succeeding.

VIII REALES COMPENDIUM

By Gabriel Calbeto

Library of Congress Card No. 76-114029

Bilingual, two volumes. 4,000 photos. 25,000 exhaustive data. Covers from Ferdinand and Isabella (1474), all Spanish and American Mints.

LIMITED TO 1,500 SETS. PRICE, $75.

Library discount, 20%

* * *

Order from: E. E. MOORE, P. O. Box 243, Wynnewood, Pennsylvania 19096.

(Pennsylvania residents, please add 6% tax.)

STUDY OF LIBRARY USE BY ACADEMIC OPPORTUNITY STUDENTS

CATEGORY	1968 CENSUS— FRESHMEN	CONTROL GROUP	AO STUDENTS
Pattern of library use:			
More than once a week	6.8%	24.9%	55.5%
More than eight times a semester	26.9	24.9	33.3
A few times	51.1	49.8	11.1
None	15.0	0	0
Ask for help from library staff			
Yes	46.8	66.4	66.6
No	42.7	33.2	33.3
Satisfied:			
Yes	82.0	87.5	66.6
No	18.0	12.5	33.3
Average of *"no"* response to grading of library services and facilities	57.0	29.5	6.9

QUESTIONNAIRE

RPI LIBRARY SURVEY CARD * FILL OUT AS INDICATED

A. How would you grade the library services/facilities you have used? Do so by marking *(A) Exceptional, (C) Satisfactory, (F) Poor,* against any applicable items below:

1 ( ) PLACE TO STUDY
2 ( ) RESERVE READING
3 ( ) GENERAL READING
4 ( ) BORROW BOOKS
5 ( ) XEROX SERVICE
6 ( ) EXAM FILES
7 ( ) JOURNALS
8 ( ) INTERLIBRARY LOAN
9 ( ) MICROFILM, MICROFICHES
10 ( ) MAPS
11 ( ) INDEXES, ABSTRACTS
12 ( ) REFERENCE BOOKS
13 ( ) REFERENCE QUESTIONS
14 ( ) BROWSING
15 ( ) CARD CATALOG
16 ( ) RESEARCH

B. Your pattern of use of the general library? Mark with (x):

1 ( ) MORE THAN ONCE A WEEK
2 ( ) MORE THAN 8 TIMES A SEMESTER
3 ( ) A FEW TIMES
4 ( ) NONE

C. Did you ask for help from any library staff members? Mark with (x):

YES 1 NO 2

Were you satisfied?

YES 3 NO 4

Anyone who would like further information on this project may contact Mr. Laurence L. Snook, Jr., Jacksonville Public Library, 122 North Ocean Street, Jacksonville, FL 32202. Telephone: (904) 353-6421, extensions 201, 202.

Academic Opportunity Students Report Heavy Use of College Library. According to a study done at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Academic Opportunity students, a predominantly black group, use the library more than other students. John Lubans, Jr., head of Rensselaer's Reader Services Division has submitted the following report:

A mailing was made to the eighteen Rensselaer Academic Opportunity (AO) students admitted on a "high risk" basis and to a control group of the same size requesting them to fill out a questionnaire. The returns (50 percent for the AO group and 66 2/3 percent for the other) are presented in the attached table which includes for comparison the freshman responses to a 1968 census.

It would appear from the AO student's pattern of use of the Rensselaer Library as well as his willingness and ability to grade library services and facilities that the library does play more of a role in the AO student's life than in that of the other students.

Why does the AO student use the library more is the unanswered question. It may be that to him getting through the university is facilitated by being in the library, or perhaps it is because he tries harder and the materials he needs are in the library (e.g., doing extra reading to back up his textbook). As well, it could mean that for the AO student to succeed he sees a need to fully accept the traditions of the university. The cliche "the library is the heart of the university" may be very real to him. But then, it could simply be a place for some peace and quiet for extended study.

The tabulation of findings and the questionnaire used are shown in the accompanying table.

Bartow, Florida Residents Rate Their Public Library. D'Anna Wakefield, assistant librarian of the Bartow, Florida Public Library has sent a very interesting report of surveys of library users done during National Library Week. She writes: "The results of our surveys in Bartow were very interesting to our staff, and we feel it did stir much interest within the community among people who are not regular library patrons." Following is Mrs. Wakefield's report:

During National Library Week, April 12–18, the staff at the Bartow Library conducted a survey of the general public, and the junior and senior high schools. We were interested to note the junior high students were mainly concerned that the library did not have a Coke machine, and the senior high students thought we should be open on Tuesday and Thursday nights. On the whole the general public was complimentary of the library facilities; a few commented the library should be given more money to operate on, which we are happy to report will be the case in the 1970–71 budget.

The 125 junior high students reported they use the library mainly for research and 120 said they found the information they were looking for. Many commented they had no way to get to the library, since, unlike the high school students, they are too young to drive. Thirty-one said they did their homework in the library, and thirty-one use the library to borrow fiction.

The high school questionnaire was given to 120 seniors. Of these, fifty-six use the library at least two to three times a month. Again, research was the main reason for using the library, and most said they found their information, although a few noted a deficiency in art, architecture, and critical reviews of literature.

Both groups regarded the noise in the library as "just right." Most said they were "too busy" to use the library more often, although a few said they found all the material needed in their school libraries.

We handed out a questionnaire at the post office and a local grocery store for the general public to complete. We had excellent response at the post office, where 188 people filled out the form in the two hours we were there. The general response shows that most people can find what they want, and that the library is not deficient in any particular area, although there were some users who desired more current fiction and a strengthening in the religion area. When asked to comment about the library services many said they would like to see the summer reading program continued. Also, both the public and the students approved of our new coin-operated copy machine.

An overwhelming majority of the public rated the library staff "good" in the questions concerning courtesy and competence. On the junior high level we found that their rating was almost equally divided between "good" and "fair." Two-thirds of the senior high group gave the staff "good" ratings, while the other one-third commented "fair."

There was one comment that "the older librarians" were a "little too strict" and the "younger librarians" were a "little stuck-up," which leaves us trying to decide who fits into which category.

Publications Checklist

The following publications of interest to the profession have been received in the *American Libraries* office. The materials are then forwarded to the headquarters' library for possible inclusion in their collection.

Andrew Carnegie. Joseph Frazier Wall. New York: Oxford, 1970. 1137 pp. $15. LC 74-83056.

Carnegie the library philanthropist has been considered more extensively elsewhere. This biography of Andrew Carnegie, however, traces Carnegie from childhood to death and presents in detail the major facets of his unusual career *including* his philanthropic activities with libraries in the U.S. and abroad. Joseph Frazier Wall is an American historian and dean of Grinnell College in Iowa. Regrettably, this biography does not contain a bibliography, but it does carry extensive bibliographical information in the notes for each chapter.

Arctic Bibliography. E. M. Smith. Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1970. Occasional paper no. 79. 15 pp. $2. Available from CLA, 63 Sparks Street, Room 606, Ottawa 4, Canada.

E. M. Smith's study was prepared as partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Library Science at the University of Toronto School of Library Science. In addition to presenting a brief history of the founding of the Arctic Institute of North America, the history of the Arctic bibliography is briefly sketched. Only passing mention is made of the subject bibliographies covering the same subject material.

Australian Books in Print 1970. Edited by Joyce Nicholson and Hilary Nicholson. Melbourne: D. W. Thorpe Pty. Ltd. n.d. 236 pp., paper. $8. (Australian).

This acquisition tool lists all books in print in Australia as well as considerable information about book trade associations, literary prizes and awards, library associations, and literary societies and clubs in Australia. A listing of Australian magazines is also included. Now in its eighth edition, this publication is regularly supplemented by the *Ideas Book Trade Journal.* A useful book trade tool.

Directory of the Jewish Press in America. New York: The Joseph Jacobs Organization, Inc., 1970. 140 pp., paper. $10. Available from 342 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017.

This directory contains information about the advertising requirements of all major Jewish weekly newspapers and monthly magazines in the United States and Canada. Of interest to journalism and advertising collections. Profiles of publications are offered in addition to detailed information about advertising requirements.

The Economics of Librarianship in College and University Libraries, 1969–70. A Sample Survey of Compensations. Peggy Heim and Donald F. Cameron. Washington, D.C.: Council on Library Resources, Inc., 1970. 20 pp., paper. No acquisition information provided.

A survey of 249 academic libraries which compares the compensation of faculty members and librarians. The results of this survey are interesting and librarians in academic institutions may be interested in examining this survey. Be prepared for the following conclusion: Librarianship is a profession in which there is relatively little opportunity to achieve a high career position. From all appearances, a careful study.

Government Publications 1969. London: HMSO, 1970. 1401 pp., paper. $1.40. Available from Sales Section, British Information Services, 845 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022.

In addition to providing a comprehensive listing of British documents for 1969, this annual bibliography, which is now available, contains information on the additional document services of Her Majesty's Stationery Office. An essential bibliography.

Handbuch der Oeffentlichen Buechereien 1970. Berlin: Deutscher Buechereiverband, 1970. 289 pp. Available from 1000 Berlin 61, Gitschiner Strasse 97/103, Germany. No price provided.

This directory, issued by the Deutschen Buechereiverband and the Verein Deutscher Volksbibliothekare, lists institutions and librarians providing public library service in Germany. Statistical information for 1968 is contained in this directory as well as a listing of associated institutions. A useful directory, but probably needed only in large library science collections.

Interlibrary Loan Procedure Manual. Sarah Katherine Thomas. Chicago: ALA, 1970. 128 pp. $4.50. LC 71-125942; ISBN 0-8389-3113-8.

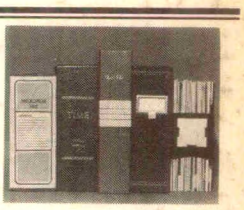
A practical guide to the daily operation of interlibrary loan departments in all types of libraries. Materials by type, e.g., doctoral dissertations, are treated as well as material by form of request, e.g., teletype transactions. Essential for all libraries which borrow or lend library materials.

Jahresbericht 12, 1961–1963. Berlin und Marburg/Lahn: Staatsbibliothek, 1969. 193 pp., paper. No acquisition information provided.

This is a report of the Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz for the years 1961–63. A comprehensive statistical and narrative summary of operations.

Highsmith

SHELF-FILES for magazines, pamphlets, multi-media



Here's neat, low-cost, attractive storage for library periodicals, other "difficult" materials such as newspapers, cassettes, transparencies. Shelf-Files promote order to save filing and finding time; make more efficient use of shelf space. Many styles, sizes. See them and 5,000 more library items in our new catalog.

Write **THE HIGHSMITH CO., INC.,** Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538.

Japan and Korea: An Annotated Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations in Western Languages, 1877–1969. Frank J. Shulman, comp. Chicago: ALA, 1970. 360 pp., paper. $6.95. LC 71-127675; ISBN 0-8389-0085-2 (1970).

This bibliography contains approximately 2600 dissertations in western languages on Japan and Korea and is an expansion of the *Unpublished Doctoral Dissertations Relating to Japan, Accepted in the Universities of Australia, Canada, Great Britain, and the United States, 1946–1963* compiled by Peter Conwall and issued by the Center for Japanese Studies in 1965 at the University of Michigan. The present bibliography features for each entry the source of a published abstract (when available), the means of obtaining copies of the work, a descriptive annotation or listing of the table of contents, and related publications by the author of the dissertation. The bibliography also includes author, institutional, and biographical indexes.

Library Services Report 1969. Pretoria: Transvaal Provincial Library Advisory Board, 1970. 36 pp., paper. No acquisition information provided.

The eighteenth report of the Transvaal Provincial Library Advisory Board provides statistical information on South African library activities in 1969 in Transvaal.

Media Mandex. Instructional Resources Center 1970–71. Glen Ellyn: College of DuPage, 1970. 193 pp., loose leaf. No acquisition information provided.

This catalog represents the holdings of the College of DuPage Library, Lambert Road and 22nd Street, Glen Ellyn, Illinois 60137. It is unusual in that it contains a thirty-one page introduction to the operation of the audiovisual equipment which must be used to have access to a great deal of the material in the college's collection. Photographs accompany instructions which explain the use of each item of equipment and the catalog is published in loose leaf form so that supplements can be inserted easily. Of interest to librarians about to undertake a book catalog in a similar situation.

Middle Class Attitudes and Public Library Use. Charles Evans. Littleton: Libraries Unlimited, Inc., 1970. Research studies in Library Science, no. 1. 126 pp., paper. $6.75. Available from P.O. Box 263, Littleton, CO 80120.

A revised dissertation from the School of Librarianship, University of California at Berkeley.

Reading for Boys and Girls: Illinois. Dorothy Hinman and Ruth Zimmerman, comps. Chicago: ALA, 1970. 134 pp., paper. $3.25. LC 75-118853; ISBN 0-8389-0075-5 (1970).

This bibliography lists 205 complete books which represent the best children's books on Illinois in the view of the compilers. Purchasing information, grade level, and annotations are included for each entry. Two separate appendixes are devoted to free and inexpensive materials and books about athletes and sports.

Report of the Commissioner of Education's Committee on Library Development, Albany. Albany: The University of the State of New York, 1970. 80 pp., paper. $1. Order from Gift & Exchange Section, New York State Library, Albany, NY 12224.

The product of nearly three years of work, this committee's report is to the Commission of Education of the State of New York. The Regents Advisory Council, the Department of Education Staff, and the Board of Regents of the University of the State of New York will review the report before implementation of any recommendations. Important for all individuals involved or interested in statewide library plans.

Use, Mis-Use and Non-Use of Academic Libraries. Proceedings of the New York Library Association—College and University Libraries Section Spring Conference held at Jefferson Community College, Watertown, May 1, 2, 1970. Edited by Committee on the Requirements of the Academic Library User. New York: College and University Libraries Section, New York Library Association, 1970. 129 pp., paper. $3.75. Available from the New York Library Association, P.O. Box 521, Woodside, NY 11377.

Of possible interest to library science collections.

Time to run a tight ship.

Why not consolidate all your orders with us?

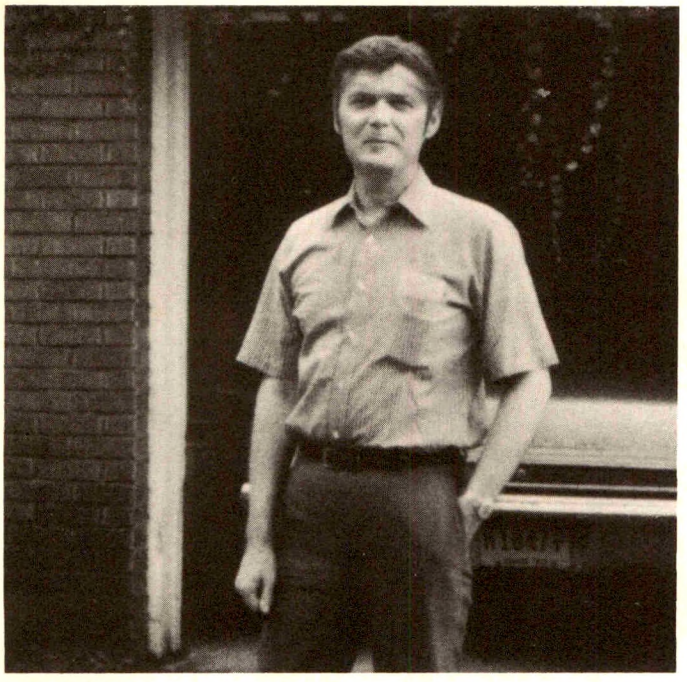
☐ All foreign periodical subscriptions ☐ All domestic periodical subscriptions ☐ All foreign books from all over, including outlying and developing areas ☐ Foreign publications on blanket order from Europe and Latin America. May we send you further information?

Let's talk.

STECHERT-HAFNER, INC.

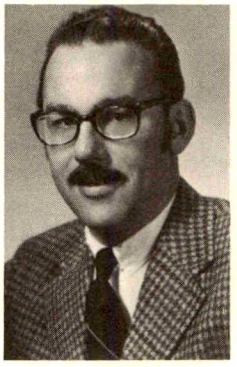
Library Service for 98 years / 31 East 10th Street, New York, N.Y. 10003

Notes on Contributors



Robert H. Donahugh

Eleanor Ferguson



Richard Dougherty

John A. Humphry

JOHN A. HUMPHRY is assistant commissioner for Library Service, New York State Department of Education, and a recognized leader in state library development. In conjunction with Eleanor Ferguson, he provides a kick-off to what promises to be a provocative series of articles on state libraries in the 1970s.

RICHARD DOUGHERTY was formerly associate director of libraries at the University of Colorado, Boulder. In September he joined the faculty of the school of library science at Syracuse University. Mr. Dougherty is currently editor of *College and Research Libraries,* and in his article, which begins on page 969, he suggests that work simplification is alive and well and is today known as systems analysis.

DANIEL GORE, director of the Weyerhaeuser Library at Macalester College in St. Paul, takes on one of the giants of library philosophy and offers some iconoclastic views of his own on page 953.

ELEANOR FERGUSON recently left the post of executive secretary for the American Association of State Libraries to join the staff of the New York State Library Service as a consultant to public libraries. She joins Commissioner John Humphry in an overview of library service development by state agencies on page 949.

ROBERT H. DONAHUGH is the Ohio Library Association's editor of their quarterly *Bulletin* and assistant director of the Youngstown and Mahoning County Public Library. His account of the long and hard push by the librarians of the state for a library development program begins on page 973.

NED KEHDE is completing his bibliography of radical pamphlets with the assistance of a grant from the University of Kansas General Research Fund. "The New Left and a New Age of Pamphlets: Recommendations for a Radical Pamphlet Library" was published in the October issue of *American Libraries,* and his article, "The American Right and Pamphleteering: Recommendations for a Radical Pamphlet Library," appears on pages 965-967. Mr. Kehde is currently a librarian with the Regional History Department of the Kenneth Spencer Research Library at the University of Kansas.

Classified Advertisements

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections. But, if error continues after first publication and we are not notified of the error immediately, the responsibility is yours.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

COLLECTIONS. Elbert Hubbard and Dard Hunter, 622 pieces; California poetry, 173 titles; anthologies, English and American, 525 titles; Irish song sheets; Civil War pamphlets, 181 pieces. For details write William P. Wreden, P. O. Box 56, Palo Alto, CA 94302.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 see references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Services, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines! Send want lists. No catalog. Established 1932. Midtown Magazines, Inc., Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607; (212) 993-6579.

A GUIDE to American Trade Catalogs 1744-1900 by L. B. Romaine. $15. The only book on the subject! William P. Wreden, P. O. Box 56, Palo Alto, CA 94302.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

IRREGULAR serials are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY.

SERIALS bought and sold. Entire runs or single issues. Catalogs sent on request. J. W. Caler, Inc., 7506 Clybourn, Sun Valley, CA 91352; (213) 877-1664.

ECONOMICS and political science. European, American, Indian, and Asian economics and political science is our specialty. Catalogs of books and periodicals issued regularly. Please send us your want lists. We search for out-of-print titles through our agents in Europe and India. Mercurius Books and Periodicals, 175 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010.

WHEN in the San Francisco Bay region, visit William P. Wreden (uncommon books in all categories), 200 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 325-6851.

NEW service utilizes optical scanning to convert bibliography files to machine language for computer utilization. Work is done from ordinary typewritten documents. Cost is low and accurate. Fast service. Branch offices: San Francisco, Chicago, Newark. Write for information today. Formscan, Inc., Dept. AL, 711 E. Walnut St., Pasadena, CA 91101; toll free (except California) (800) 423-4173.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

DEWEY decimal numbers for each subject are included in the second edition of the *Manual and List of Subject Headings Used on the Woods Cross Reference Cards* for school and public libraries. LC No.: 76-101641. The number of headings has been increased and listed according to the new *ALA Rules for Filing.* 71 new cards have been added to the original 1287 "see," "see also," and "notes" cards to bring the set up-to-date. All entries are consistent with *Sears* 9th and standard *Wilson* cataloging. $30 for cards and manual; $4.95 for manual alone. The hundreds of owners of the original set receive the 71 added cards free when they purchase the new manual. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

RICHARD'S Reference No. 1. A computer listing of 14,500 OP titles wanted, a permanent listing in alphabetical order until book is acquired or the order cancelled. R/R No. 2 will list all titles still needed, + all new titles added. No charge to list your OP desiderata. We want the tites you can't find anywhere else. Ask for details. OP Dept., Richard Abel & Co., Inc., Box 4245, Portland, OR 97208.

MEXICAN newspapers and periodicals, subscriptions; books and official publications located and shipped; bibliographies and course outlines prepared; packets of basic works on Mexico in Spanish for incipient Latin American departments. Year-round lectures, courses for visiting student groups. Firm deadlines. Mexican Academic Clearing House (MACH) is recognized by the Mexican Ministry of Education. For service fee quotation, write precise details of your requirements to MACH, APDO. 45-659, Mexico 1, D.F.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, BA, MLS, recent graduate seeks beginning professional position in an area of librarianship. Have 1 year of graduate training in the field of social work, 3 years of library student assistant experience. Write 818-6, University Ave., Honolulu, HI 96814.

LIBRARIAN, MSLS, with good knowledge of Japanese, experienced in reference, U. S. government documents, and cataloging work, seeks position in academic library. Write B-558-W.

TEACHING and/or administrative position wanted (MSLS, EdD) in any phase of book and/or nonbook materials. 15 years college and university experience as library director, professor of library science, and learning resources and media center director. Available January-June. Salary open. Write B-559-W.

LIBRARIAN, 7 years experience in positions of increasing supervisory and administrative responsibility, interested in directorship of public library. Highest salary received $10,140. Will relocate. Write B-560-W.

LIBRARIAN, Vista, teacher, supervisory experience, MLS, wants challenging public or academic library position. Write B-561-W.

LIBRARIAN, MLS, advanced degrees in literature and linguistics with 3 years experience as professional librarian seeks position as bibliographer and/or reference specialist in academic library. Write B-562-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

WORLDWIDE

COLOMBIA. *Consultants* in the design and production of textbooks and professional journals to study feasibility of production and distribution, to assist in establishment of evaluation criteria. Fluent Spanish. Term of consultantship is 3 months. Minimum salary, $1,800 per month. Overseas allowance and differentials where applicable. Send resume to International Relations Office, American Library Association, 1420 N St. NW, Washington, DC 20005.

VENEZUELA. *College or university librarian* (minimum of 3 years experience) to act as consultant in the development of university libraries. Assistance includes advisory services in all phases of library work as well as programming training of library personnel. Fluent Spanish. Contract offered for 1 year beginning immediately, subject to renewal. Minimum salary, $15,000. Overseas allowance and differentials where applicable. All ALA benefits including TIAA/CREI. Send resume to the International Relations Office, American Library Association, 1420 N St. NW, Washington, DC 20005.

COLOMBIA. *Secondary school library consultant* to advise librarians on development and administration of school libraries. Will visit schools and conduct seminars. Fluent Spanish. Term of consultantship is 5 months. Minimum salary is $1,000 per month. Overseas allowances and differentials where applicable. Send resume to International Relations Office, American Library Association, 1420 N St. NW, Washington, DC 20005.

PLACEMENT SERVICES

DISTRICT of Columbia. Liberal arts colleges. 60 or more vacancies, at all levels incuding head librarians, will open this year in 300 private liberal arts colleges. Salaries $6,000–$17,500 + fringe benefits. A centralized, nonprofit organization aids member colleges in filling vacancies and provides free service to registrants. For details and registration form, write Cooperative College Registry, One Dupont Circle, Ste. 10, Washington, DC 20036.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

BOOKLIST Office. *High School or young adults librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to young adults, ages 14 through 18, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of young adults' literature, and experience in using books with young adults in high school or public libraries. Starting salary $9,828. 22 days vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BOOKLIST Office. *Librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to adults, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of adults' literature, and experience in using books in public libraries. Starting salary $8,772–$9,216. 22 days vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

NEW YORK. *Library director.* Position now open for a progressive librarian with a MLS degree and basic knowledge of computer applications. 3–5 years administrative experience in an academic library preferred. Salary $15,000 minimum. Air-conditioned building occupied in 1968. Present staff of 39, operating budget $500,000. Apply to Mrs. F. H. Taylor, Chmn., Search Committee, Rochester Institute of Technology, One Lomb Memorial Dr., Rochester, NY 14623.

CALIFORNIA. *Order department head,* librarian IV ($11,388–$13,824). Full responsibility for ordering and receiving book and nonbook library materials. Staff of 25. Requirements: MLS from accredited library school + substantial and appropriate professional experience. Some knowledge of automation techniques desirable. 24 working days vacation; academic status. Apply to Katherine C. McNabb, Assoc. Univ. Ln., Library, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Acquisitions head* needed immediately. 3 years of acquisitions experience and MLS from an accredited library school. Salary range $8,400–$15,000 for academic year. Partial summer employment extra and guaranteed. Full faculty status and benefits. Excellent opportunity to organize and manage one's own department in a growing college. Contact Saul Weinstein, Dir. of Ls., Hamilton Library, State College, Edinboro, PA 16412.

CALIFORNIA. *Order department head,* University of California, Santa Barbara Library, Librarian IV ($11,388–$13,824). Full responsibility for ordering and receiving book and nonbook library materials. Staff of 25. Requirements: MLS from accredited library school + substantial and appropriate professional experience. Some knowledge of automation techniques desirable. 24 working days vacation; academic status. Apply to Katherine C. McNabb, Assoc. Univ. Ln., University of California Library, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.

Multiple

CALIFORNIA. *Map librarian, librarian III,* $9,840–$11,952. In charge of map collection of 107,000 maps, aerial photography, and atlases in sciences-engineering library. Responsible for acquisitions and cataloging of maps. Library degree and minimum of 2 years professional experience in map library. Academic background in geology, geography, or cartography desirable. *Government publications librarian, librarian III,* $9,840–$11,952. In charge of collection of 130,600 government publications (U. S. and California state depositories, + selected international, foreign, state, and municipal documents). Coordinates collection policies and services. Library degree and substantial professional experience with government publications. Apply to Katherine C. McNabb, Assoc. Univ. Ln., Library, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Multiple

OKLAHOMA. *Public librarians* with experience—there are a number of openings in public library systems in Oklahoma. State aid for public libraries tripled last year, and prospects for more funding are good. Homesick former Oklahomans and prospective Southwesterners are welcome. Starting salaries range fom $7,800 with no experience to $10,800 with considerable experience. The cost of living is relatively low. Those interested contact Director, Department of Libraries, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City, OK 73105.

Services

NEW HAMPSHIRE. *Public library consultant* to provide professional leadership to librarians, trustees, and Friends. Assists in developing Friends groups in local communities; works with State Friends Association. Produces and edits newsletter, writes press releases, etc. Ability to write and speak essential. Involves some travel but few overnights. Requires master's degree in library science from accredited library school and some experience in consultant work or related fields. Salary to $10,543. Usual fringe benefits. Apply Emil W. Allen, Jr., State Ln., State Library, 20 Park St., Concord, NH 03301.

VIRGINIA. *Regional library consultants.* 4 positions open for consultants to work with librarians, public officials, and trustees to coordinate and develop library service in designated areas of the state. Positions require graduation from an accredited library school and 5 years of public library experience, 2 of which must be in an administrative capacity. Must have driver's license. Salary range $10,992–$13,728. Apply to Personnel Manager, Virginia State Library, Richmond, VA 23219. An equal opportunity employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

WISCONSIN. *Library administrator,* with MSLS degree and experience. University community of 36,000, part of metropolitan area of 150,000 in heart of summer and winter sports and vacation country. Head library staff of 10, book budget of $15,000, annual circulation 208,000. Liberal fringe benefits including hospitalization, insurance, retirement, sick leave, month vacation. Starting salary $10,000. Apply Personnel Committee, Public Library Board, 1204 Hammond Ave., Superior, WI 54880.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Children's librarian* to become head, children's services in progressive and pleasant public library with able staff and enthusiastic patrons. Must have MS in LS from ALA-accredited institution with at least 2 years appropriate experience. Starting salary based on qualifications within $7,953–$9,391 range. 38-hour week, 4 weeks vacation, cumulative sick leave, Blue Cross/Blue Shield, Massachusetts retirement. Send resume and references to F. A. Bold, Dir., Memorial Hall Library, P. O. Box 148, Andover, MA 01810.

IOWA. *Director* for public library and Seven Rivers Library System. MLS and administrative experience required. Library serves a university-centered community of 46,000 and is the headquarters for a 14-county cooperative. Annual circulation, 400,000. 1971 materials budget, $53,000. Liberal fringe benefits. Salary to $14,000, depending on qualifications. Apply to Thomas Summy, Public Library, Iowa City, IA 52240.

MICHIGAN. Detroit Public Library is seeking a *head librarian* for its music and performing arts department for the main library. Responsible for acquisition of materials, maintenance of collection, training and development of a staff of 10. Should have strong community interest. Music background, supervisory experience, and MLS required. Degree in musicology desirable. Beginning salary $12,287. Benefits include 5-day, 36¼-hour-work week; 4 weeks vacation; 10 paid holidays; group life insurance, paid medical and health insurance; 17 days sick leave annually; city retirement plan; longevity pay; and social security. Apply Mrs. Audrey Biel, Pers. Dir., Public Library, 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202.

MICHIGAN. *Library director.* To be responsible for administration and development of active library with circulation of over 70,000 and staff of 9. Experience and/or MLS required. Starting salary $9,000 minimum with annual increments, full insurance coverage, sick leave, 4 weeks vacation, 37-hour-week. Open October 3, 1970. Send resume and references to James Oosterhouse, Chmn., Library Board, Public Library, 2 E. Main St., Fremont, MI 49412.

ILLINOIS. *Head of technical processes division,* Rockford Public Library, which is also the headquarters library for the Northern Illinois Library System. We need a librarian with supervisory abilities capable of developing cooperative processing activities for all types of media between all types of libraries, with an interest in innovative approaches to technical processing. MALS or 5th-year degree required, with experience in administration, acquisitions, cataloging, and processing. Fringe benefits include life and medical insurance, municipal employees' retirement, 4 weeks vacation. Salary up to $10,000, depending on experience; new schedule will be adopted early in 1971. Apply to Mrs. A. N. Stanlis, Coor. Supv., Supporting Services, 215 N. Wyman St., Rockford, IL 61101.

NEW JERSEY. *Children's Services Coordinator.* Growing system seeks dynamic person with 4 years experience (after MLS) in children's services in public library. Salary $12,150–$15,185. May hire within range. Excellent benefits. In metropolitan New York area, Woodbridge is a growing community of 98,000; ½ hour from midtown Manhattan. System consists of main library and 9 branches; 3 buildings erected in last 4 years and ground breaking for another branch scheduled late fall. New, main library on drawing board. Staff of 109 includes 27 professionals, 6 of whom are children's librarians. Woodbridge is an area center serving 5 townships with interlibrary loan, reference, and consultant services. Coordinator responsible for book selection, programming, and training of staff. 1969 budget exceeded $850,000. Fastest growing library in New Jersey with 650,000 circulation. Excellent opportunity for right person. Wide latitude to plan

and carry out program. Resume to Jack Fishmann, Asst. L. Dir., Free Public Library, 800 Rahway Ave., Woodbridge, NJ 07095; or call (201) 634-5101.

ILLINOIS. The Helen M. Plum Memorial Library has a position open for *children's and young adult's department head.* Salary range $5,600–$9,350. Usual benefits. Educational requirements: MA in library science (will consider BA with minor in library science or children's literature, depending on qualifications and experience). Send resume to Charles C. Herrick, 110 W. Maple St., Lombard, IL 60148; (312) 627-0316.

OHIO. *Head librarian* for public library in Northwest Ohio, located in city of 35,000, serving county of 60,000. Staff of 28; book budget, $35,000; 76,000 volumes. Long-range planning for expanded service includes new building and bookmobile. MLS from accredited library school and 5 years experience required. Salary $9,000 up, increase dependent on growth of library. Administrative and public relations abilities desired. Usual benefits. Write Mrs. J. F. Bucklacher, Chmn., Personnel Committee, 1523 Parkway Dr., Findley, OH 45840.

NEBRASKA. *Head librarian.* Kearney, community of 19,000 in the heart of the Platte River Valley. Headquarters library for multicounty system projected to serve population of over 46,000. MLS degree required and administrative experience desirable. Usual fringe benefits. Salary $805–$1,020 per month, based on education and experience. Send resume to Ray E. Lundy, City Mgr., 18 E. 22 St., P. O. Box 489, Kearney, NB 68847

COLORADO. *Library director,* MLS, Jefferson County Public Library, Golden. Jefferson County is a rapidly growing metropolitan area of 240,000 population adjacent to Denver. 1970 budget operations-building fund, $1,000,000; circulation for 1970 estimated 1,100,000. Library has utilized automation in circulation system, accounting, and production of book catalog for public use. Active building program in process. Salary open, $1,124–$1,610 per month, can be negotiated. Send resume to Mrs. Laura Anne Miller, Chmn., Board of Trustees, 6100 W. Bowles Ave., Littleton, CO 80120.

WYOMING. *County librarian* in the Snowy Range area of the Rockies, southeast Wyoming. Graduation from accredited library school or equivalent, and administrative experience necessary. 35-hour work week, 22 working days vacation, sick leave, social security. Salary $7,500 up depending on qualifications and experience. Most of the county population lives in and around Laramie, the county seat and location of the University of Wyoming. In addition to the main library in Laramie, there are several small stations and 1 branch library. Come to Wyoming, enjoy the climate, the beauty, skiing, camping, hiking; enjoy operating a good library with community backing. Write Librarian, Albany County Public Library, Laramie, WY 82070.

NEW JERSEY. *Head librarian* with MLS. Rockaway Township. Serving community of 20,000. About 30 miles from New York City. Library opens 45 hours per week. Immediate. Salary $8,500 + depending on experience. Complete administrative responsibility for growing library. Contact Richard Linett, P. O. Box 241, Rockaway, NJ 07866.

CALIFORNIA. *Library director.* Dynamic, service-minded librarian with MLS degree and at least 5 years appropriate professional experience including at least 4 years in an administrative capacity. One of California's finest public libraries with an aggressive program of public service and outstanding collection of books and nonbook materials. New library building completed in 1965. Pomona, population 87,000, is situated 30 miles east of Los Angeles in the heart of a rapidly growing area. Library collections: Books, 225,000 volumes; phonograph records, 12,000; 16mm films, 625. 1970-71 budget, $689,000. Salary $1,342–$1,636 + usual fringe benefits. Apply to Irving Mandel, Pres., Public Library, Board of Trustees, P. O. Box 2271, Pomona, CA.

GEORGIA. *Head of extension services* in progressive public library serving a 5-county region. Administrative responsibility for 2 bookmobiles and 2 branches with a third in the planning stage. Requirements include graduate degree in library science from accredited library school, several years of appropriate experience in a public library of recognized standing, high personal qualifications. Standard fringe benefits. Current salary range: $8,400–$10,500 in 6 steps. Open immediately. Send resume to Director, Public Library, 912 Greene St., Augusta, GA 30902.

MAINE. *Head librarian* to assume administrative responsibilities of Westbrook (population 15,000) Public Library. Position open January 1, 1971. MLS and experience required. Salary range $8,000–$9,500. Many fringe benefits of monetary value in addition to living near lakes, mountains, ocean, and in a city "air-conditioned by nature." Send resume to Frederick E. Brinnick, Walker Memorial Library, Westbrook, ME 04092.

Multiple

MINNESOTA. *Head of technical services department.* Administer acquisitions, cataloging, classifying, and technical processing. Staff of 7. Book collection is 117,000. Library serves a sophisticated community of 81,000 people in southeastern Minnesota. Home of the Mayo Clinic and a large IBM research plant. *Director of extension.* Administer staff, book selection, and development of programs for the bookmobile. Responsible for county-wide specialized services. Public relations opportunities as liaison with schools and civic groups, ability to do creative programming. Salary scale and benefits: 1970 salary range of $641–$987 per month. Periodic merit increases as well as an automatic annual cost of living increase. Major medical policy, life insurance, 12 days sick leave per year, retirement plan paid by the city, and month vacation per year. Starting salary based on ability and experience. Minimum requirements: master's degree from an ALA-accredited school. Apply by resume to Library Director, Public Library, 226 Second St. SW, Rochester, MN 55901.

ALASKA. Anchorage Public Library system has 2 positions open for department heads with MLS degrees: *cataloging* and *circulation-reference.* Salary range $9,804–$11,928 with the usual fringe benefits. Apply to City of Anchorage, Personnel Office, P. O. Box 400, Anchorage, AK 99501.

Services

WISCONSIN. *Reference librarian.* Exceptional opportunity to develop reference services. New $1,000,000 library building completed in 1968. Size of building is approximately 50,000 sq. ft. Fond du Lac is a city of 40,000, located at the foot of the Fox River Valley on beautiful Lake Winnebago. Four-season recreational area, skiing, boating, swimming, golfing, winter sports. Four-hour drive from Chicago, ½-hour to Lake Michigan. Beginning salary $10,080 and up. Position on salary schedule is determined by qualifications and experience. Qualifications: 5th-year BS in LS or MS in LS. Month vacation, city retirement plan, social security, sick leave, etc., benefits. Position open immediately. Apply to Director, Public Library, Fond du Lac, WI 54935.

NEW JERSEY. *Children's librarian* needed to assume responsibility for the activities and programs of the children's room in a busy suburban library. An attractive children's area with 2 full-time assistants in a new colonial building presents an opportunity for full services. New Jersey certification and U.S. citizenship required. Salary range $6,656–$10,114. 22 days vacation, sick leave, fully paid Blue Cross-Blue Shield, and fringe benefit programs. Apply to Anthony E. Merkl, Dir., Public Library, 65 Scotland Rd., South Orange, NJ 07079.

OHIO. Variety is the spice of life. A little cataloging, a bit of reference, some adult services, and a lot of diversified stimulation. We're in the year 2,000 but a "now" grad can qualify. Near Ohio State and Columbus. A short 35-hour-work week and a fringe package to delight. Start at $7,000 with a revision in January. Write Director, Public Library, 2800 Tremont Rd., Upper Arlington, OH 43221.

MASSACHUSETTS. *Catalog librarian* responsible for classification of adult titles, book collection and some public service work. $8,000–$9,500. MLS and experience required. Write to Arthur Kissner, Chief Ln., Public Library, Fitchburg, MA 01420.

MISSOURI. *Adult services librarian.* To plan and conduct program of library service to adult groups and individuals, provide reader's advisory service, plan and supervise service to handicapped, including hospitals, etc. Expected education and MLS. Beginning salary $6,800. Applications should be sent to Mrs. Glennon Bass, Barry-Lawrence Regional Library Service, 503 Bond St., Monett, MO 65708.

MOVING? MARRYING? CHANGING POSITIONS?

PLEASE KEEP ALA informed when you change your address, your name, or your position.

IF YOU CANNOT locate your current membership card or seem to have missed issues of your membership publications, please notify ALA.

REMEMBER, it takes several weeks for records changes to become effective. During this period, mail will be sent to your former address.

FOR ANY membership records changes or problems, please write:

Membership Records
American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

The book that tells where America is going.

PRESIDENT NIXON SPEAKS OUT ON:

GOVERNMENT REFORM. "Our new strategy for the '70s begins with the reform of government. Overhauling its structure. Pruning out those programs that have failed, or that have outlived their time."
—Remarks at National Governors' Conference—September 1, 1969

TAX REFORM. "Reform of our Federal income tax system is long overdue. Special preferences in the law permit far too many Americans to pay less than their fair share of taxes. Too many other Americans bear too much of the tax burden."
—Message to the Congress—April 21, 1969

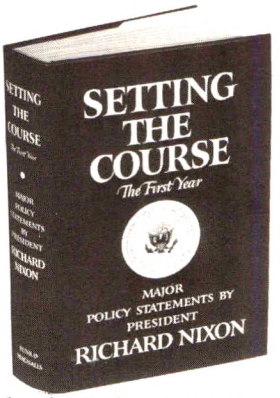
EQUAL RIGHTS. "We must give the minority child that equal place at the starting line that his parents were denied—and the pride, the dignity, the self-respect, that are the birthright of a free American."
—A White House Policy Statement
—March 24, 1970

VIETNAM. "The primary mission of our troops is to enable the South Vietnamese forces to assume the full responsibility for the security of South Vietnam."
—Nationwide Address
—November 3, 1969

ORGANIZED CRIME. "We must declare and win the war against the criminal elements which increasingly threaten our cities, our homes and our lives."
—State of the Union Address to the Congress— January 22, 1970

POSTAL REFORM. "The postal system must be given a non-political management structure consistent with the job it has to perform as a supplier of vital services to the public."
—Message to the Congress—May 27, 1969

FOREIGN POLICY. "I want to be sure that our policies in the future, all over the world—in Asia, Latin America, Africa, and the rest—*reduce* American involvement."
—Excerpts from Press Conference at Guam—July 25, 1969



President Nixon's speeches and messages during his first year are much more than a record of today's history. They are checkpoints along the new American road. They show, step by step, the direction the Nixon Administration is taking, and they provide the insight necessary for an understanding of the events of our time.

As White House correspondent Richard Wilson writes in his introduction: "It is not until these Presidential utterances are reread without the pressure of having to analyze them in a hurry that the general pattern, *massive reform,* emerges."

What is the nature of that reform? How far will it go? This book provides a broad and incisive view of a developing Administration, dedicated to change. It presents President Nixon's policies and programs—and explains the thinking behind them. And it clearly reveals how the Administration plans to turn its reforms into reality in the days and years to come.

SETTING THE COURSE

The First Year • Major Policy Statements by

PRESIDENT RICHARD NIXON

$10.00

fw Funk & Wagnalls
380 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017
A Division of Reader's Digest Books, Inc.

12 FEB '73

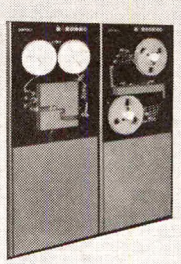
This is a branch library?

As a matter of fact it is, thanks to the Science Press book catalog used by the Shiloh Regional Library Center in western Tennessee. Readers shopping in sparsely populated areas will find copies of the book catalog in many of the general stores and post offices which they visit. Books can be ordered from the library and will be delivered to the designated store or post office.

Helen Lockhart, Shiloh Librarian explains that, "We've used the Science Press book catalog to publicize all adult books, both fiction and non-fiction, added to our collection since 1965. We're now in the process of assembling *all* our adult non-fiction titles into one book catalog, arranged by author, title and subject, an added service we know will please our readers. Copies of the book catalog are available in all ten of our libraries and 91 bookmobile stations."

In addition to serving the public better, Helen has eliminated many of the costly procedures that were a part of her card cataloging system.

Science Press has prepared a free booklet that can help you compare the cost of a book catalog system with card cataloging. Write soon for your copy of "The True Cost of Card Catalogs."



the science press
INCORPORATED

300 West Chestnut Street
Ephrata, Pa. 17522
Phone: 717/733-7981

SALES OFFICES:

1411 K Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005
Phone: 202/737-9494

201 East 42nd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017
Phone: 212/661-0786

119 Driftwood Street, Suite 12
Marina Del Rey, Cal. 90291
Phone: 408/392-5125

american libraries

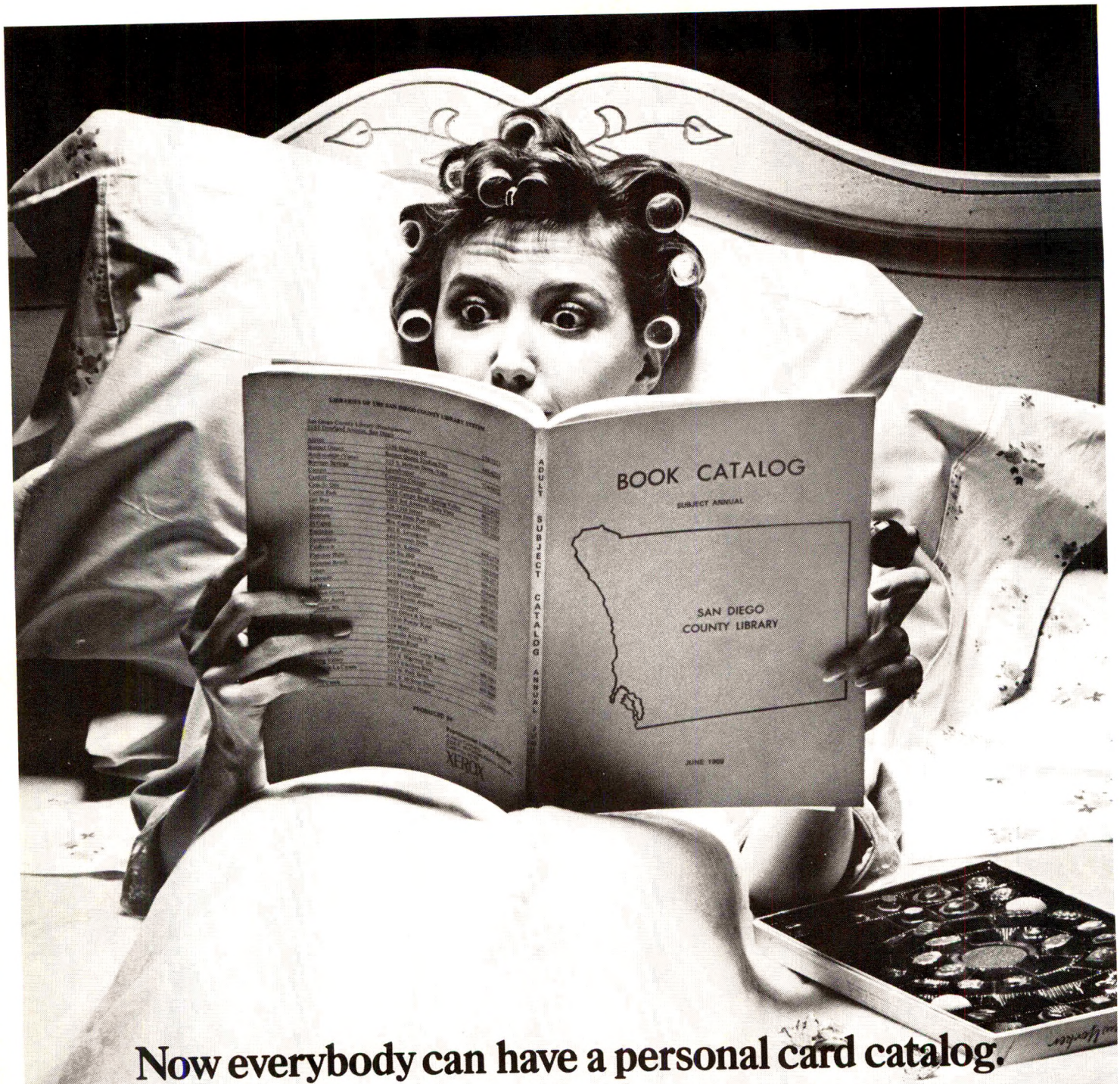
BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

DECEMBER 1970

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

Science fiction evokes for the nonscientist the basic scientific emotions: the thrill of discovery, the delight in intellectual rigor, and the sense of wonder, even of awe, before the order and complexities of the physical universe.

– James Blish in "The Tale That Wags the God: The Function of Science Fiction," page 1029.



Now everybody can have a personal card catalog.

For years your patrons have been going to the card catalog.

Now the card catalog can go to them—in easy-to-scan, easy-to-carry paperback form.

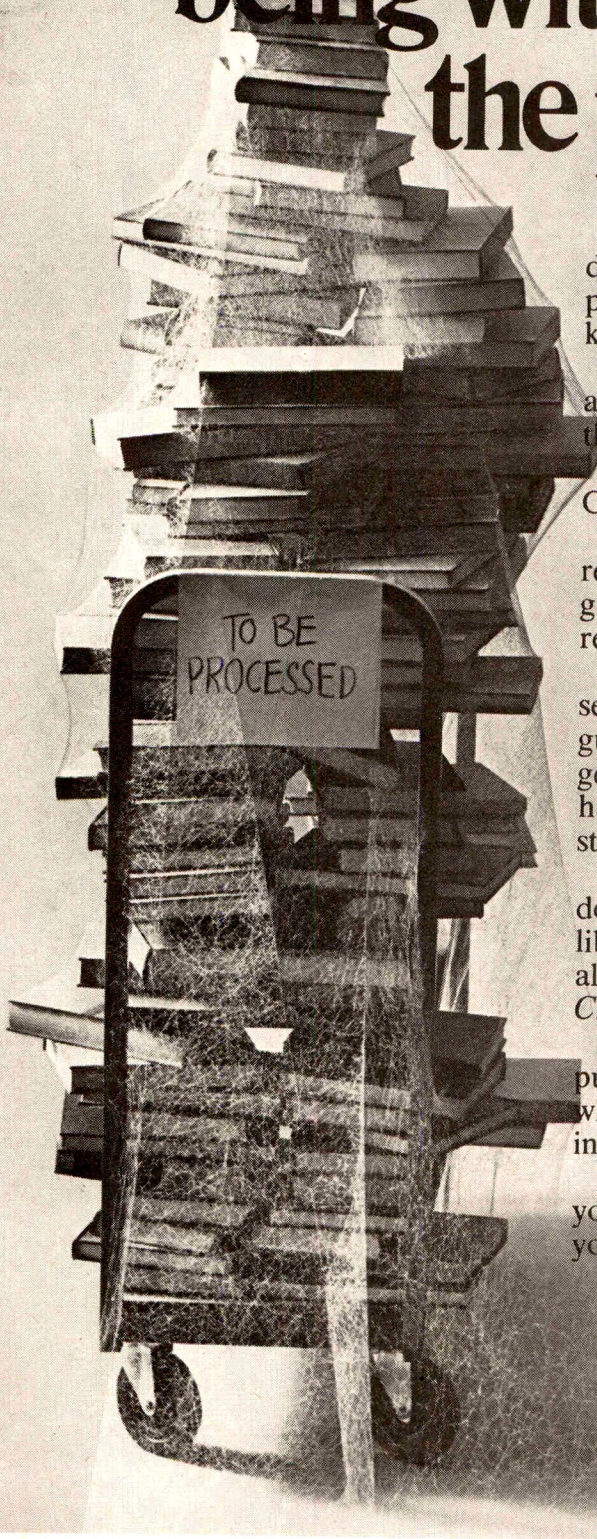
We can convert your entire retrospective file into a book catalog. Or, if your budget won't accommodate that, we can begin with just your current acquisitions. We do the cataloging of the books you want listed at no cost to you. Then, any time you need a new set of revised and up-to-date catalogs, you just order them.

Teachers can keep copies in their classrooms. Large libraries can place one in every department, or lend them out to scholars who request them. Catalogs make it easy for any branch of a large library system to find out which books are held by all the others.

For more information on book catalogs, write: **XEROX BiblioGraphics**
10719 Hanna Street, Beltsville, Md. 20705
A Xerox Education Company

XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION

The newest acquisitions in America's libraries are being withheld from the public.



Cataloging and processing kits are designed to get books on the shelves and to the public. Which is ironic, because they're what's keeping books *from* the public.

New acquisitions arrive only to sit for weeks and months, growing old in storage, waiting for the processing kits to arrive.

It won't happen if you order Library Journal Cards processing kits.

We'll fill your order within 10 days after receiving it. This isn't merely a claim, it's a guarantee. If we fail, return the order and we'll return your money.

We not only stand behind our claim of better service with a guarantee; we stand behind our guarantee with people. To make sure all orders get handled promptly, we've increased our order-handling staff by 250%. And our order-handling staff's facilities by 300%.

And to take advantage of this service, you don't have to be an elementary or high school librarian anymore. Starting now, LJ Card kits are also available for adult titles (all those listed in *Choice* beginning with the July/August issue).

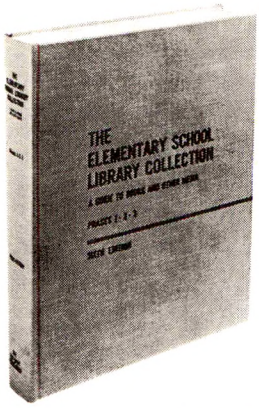
In short, LJ Card kits will help the reading public by getting new acquisitions on the shelves while they're still new. But there's also something in it for you.

From now on, the most up-to-date part of your library can be your reading room. Instead of your storage room.

XEROX BiblioGraphics
LJ Cards Department
10719 Hanna Street, Beltsville, Md. 20705

XEROX IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF XEROX CORPORATION.

Available Immediately! the 6th Edition of The Elementary School Library Collection



"The Elementary School Library Collection ...remains the most useful single volume I have ever come across."—Dr. Nancy Larrick.

Now you can immediately order the 6th edition of **The Elementary School Library Collection.** It lists the basic titles which should be provided in any school library serving grades kindergarten through six. It has been updated by the supplement of recently published books and the deletion of books which are out of print.

This edition is the result of continuing work by two committees, an Advisory Committee and a Selection Committee. The Chairman of the Selection Committee and general editor of the Collection is Professor Mary V. Gaver of Rutgers University's Graduate School of Library Services.

The Elementary School Library Collection is divided into three phases keyed to school size. Phase 1 presents the minimum sized effective collection for the smaller school. Phases 2 and 3 progressively increase the total number of titles, including professional and audio-visual materials, to over 7,800. The Collection is a continuing program which makes possible the evaluation and reevaluation of titles listed.

Subscription price, including the Supplement is $20.00.

Order yours now from Dept. AL-024

THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL LIBRARY COLLECTION
C/O THE BRO-DART FOUNDATION
113 Frelinghuysen Avenue, Newark, N.J. 07114.

american libraries

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

50 EAST HURON STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60611

VOLUME 1 NUMBER 11 DECEMBER 1970

CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY

ARTICLES

1029 The Tale That Wags the God: The Function of Science Fiction, *James Blish*

1036 On the Vagaries of Child-Care Books, *Shirley Olofson*

1046 Yippie Librarianship, *Don Roberts*

1060 ALA: A Professional or a Library Association? *Charles Weisenberg*

1062 Who Speaks for the Concerns of Library Service? *John F. Anderson*

1069 Coming Through Your Front Door: Prerecorded Video Cassettes

1074 Treasurer's Report

1081 Quality of Community Life, *Dorothy Corrigan*

1082 1971 ALA Midwinter Meeting

1085 Amendments to the Constitution and Bylaws

1094 Index to *American Libraries*, Volume I

DEPARTMENTS

1010 Of Note

1018 Commentary

1021 New Directions

1025 Editor's Choice

1026 Intellectual Freedom

1053 Memo to Members

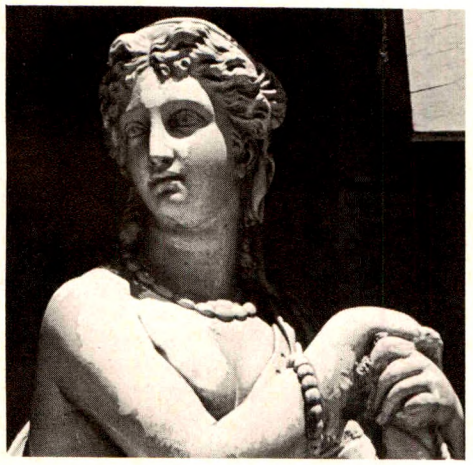
1087 Notes on Contributors

1088 Notable Nominations

1089 Publications Checklist

1092 Classified Advertisements

DECEMBER COVER



We are pleased to present a distinguished argument for the dignity and durability of a form of fiction that has been labeled for decades by libraries with little atoms or spaceships on the spine. We hope Mr. Blish will convince many to remove them or else go the whole hog and add little Gothic windows to other works of fiction, along with ten gallon hats, goody-two-shoes and bloody daggers. The cover photo is by our favorite student at the Chicago Art Institute, Robert Hennessey.

Gerald R. Shields EDITOR
John Gordon Burke ASSOCIATE EDITOR
Edith McCormick ASSISTANT EDITOR
Alfreda A. Mendelsohn ADVERTISING MANAGER
Mary Ann Fitzharris *Mary C. Lux* EDITORIAL ASSISTANTS
Edward Fitzgerald PRODUCTION ARTIST

© Copyright 1970 American Library Association.

American Libraries, formerly the *ALA Bulletin*, is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own unless ALA endorsement is specified. Acceptance of an advertisement does not constitute an endorsement of the products and services by ALA or the editors of *American Libraries*. This publication is indexed in *Readers' Guide, Education Index, Library Literature*, and *Current Contents, Education*. Microfilm editions are available from University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, MI 48103, and out-of-print numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York 10003.

Change of Address: Please send a recent label or facsimile to ALA, Membership Records, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, with your new address and a list of the ALA publications you wish to be notified of the change. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Second-class postage paid at CHICAGO, ILLINOIS. Subscription price $1.50 a year, included in membership dues. ALA membership required. Single copies $1.50 each. Printed in U.S.A.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on form 3579 to Membership Records, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Of Note

The Executive Board of the American Library Association met in Chicago at the headquarters building, October 29–30 and considered an extremely long agenda. A number of significant decisions were made at this meeting and the "news" of the Executive Board Fall Meeting will be found in the "Memo to Members" department which begins on page 1053 of this issue. Views and reviews of the results of this particular autumnal rite also are contained in the form of a write-your-own-editorial in "Editor's Choice," which begins on page 1025 of *American Libraries*.

For persons attending the Los Angeles Midwinter Conference and flying from either New York or Chicago, conference participants have the opportunity to **stop off in Las Vegas for a dollar** if they fly TWA and elect to take the Las Vegas Silver Dollar Stopover. This stopover fare is applicable on all round trip tickets to Los Angeles from either Chicago or New York, and one stopover is allowed per round trip ticket. In conjunction with this fare, TWA has arranged special rates at fifteen of Las Vegas' hotels. A complete list of hotels and prices is contained in TWA's "Las Vegas Silver Dollar Stopover" brochure.

It would seem that University Microfilms became confused with the change in title from *ALA Bulletin* to *American Libraries* and for a while were **turning away back orders for the microfilm** edition. They have since discovered the error and are hoping that those libraries turned down in their pursuit of the film will resubmit their orders. So do we.

American Society for Information Science (ASIS) met in Philadelphia October 11–15 in a modern hotel that already was worn and aged. The lights were in a perpetual brownout so that the faces of the speakers floated in the gloom like a 1953 TV picture. Voices tended to drone and speakers missed the point of having papers printed in ready-at-conference-time proceedings. They tried to read the papers in the ten minutes allotted to them for additional comment and spilled over into the five minutes allowed for questions. (What is a snore?) One lady was too gently told that she had used her fifteen minutes. She fluttered and muttered, "I have so much to cover," and proceeded to "cover" for thirty more minutes. Some papers were interesting and would have profited from comment and criticism from the floor. Others were variations of old refrains and rehashings of old activities.

One of the more intriguing sections was devoted to the morality of information science. **Andrea Dyhouse,** a clear-voiced, attractive redhead from the University of Maryland, took them all on and left them embarrassed. They had been mumbling through comments on anything but morality. One even confused morality with copyright. Miss Dyhouse sailed into the "morality bit," as she called it, by telling them that it was strange that this subject was only a small part of the many programs scheduled for that hour. She said the whole conference smacked too much of the commercial and charged most of them with being too concerned with performing as they felt their corporations and institutions wanted, while ignoring the needs of the users of information.

In most of the meetings this was too true. One session told how machines had moved into the pacification program in Vietnam and were now providing up-to-the-minute ABCD grades on the villages for the Pentagon and foreign policy advisers. They told of the university that has a "Circulation History File" that dates back to 1965 and allows one to study the reading habits and tastes of all classes and types of students and faculty. The reason for this exercise was to assist acquisitions, but under questioning it was admitted that the assistance was minimal. Data banks are and were being talked of. The objections to hospital data banks by doctors worried about their traditional relationships with patients was dismissed as being only a temporary concern.

The future of machines came in for a special evening session and turned into an *unthink* tank. **Jesse Shera,** in a later speech, was to call the session "the worst drivel I've ever heard." If they had talked to Miss Dyhouse they could have discussed her call for research into the values and definitions of "real" and "anticipated" information. She stated that it was questionable that both could be treated as marketable commodities but she was pessimistic and intimated that ASIS would probably try anyway.

Jesse Shera, University of Texas Graduate Library School and veteran ASIS member, gave one of the better speeches of his career. He cautioned the members in his own fashion but the message was similar to that of Miss Dyhouse. He said the worship of the machine had made our culture what it is today. "We must look to society, not the machine." Shera then suggested that the information sphere is made of three parts. The technological part is way ahead and the content is there but the context (needs of society) trails way behind and is often ignored as we pursue the first two parts. Taking advantage of his "emeritus" status Mr. Shera counseled the membership to keep on with what they are doing but to start thinking of *why* they are doing it. He quoted Milton "The hungry sheep look up and are not fed," and sang the "Baa-baa" refrain from the "Whiffenpoof Song." The audience rose as he sat down.

It is good for the psyche to go to another Association's conference and find that the same problems plague them that plague us. Admittedly it was disappointing to join a group involved in the information sciences only to find that they are as far behind in communicating as those that have little or nothing to do with information. ASIS has to take the advice of their critics and move into the context sphere. Technology needs to get out of what Jesse Shera called the "Law of the Instant"—give a boy a hammer and he begins to pound everything in sight whether it needs it or not. Didn't we give the world the Xerox and didn't they discover multiple copies? GRS.

Jerry Rubin's *Do It!* is the object of complaints which have now produced a "mother's crusade" on the Free Library of Philadelphia against acquisition of this book. It is the usual type of campaign, with **cries of the corruption of the child** ringing from the letters column. Keith Doms, director of the library and ALA's president-elect, in a statement to the press, defended the library and the public's rights of access to unpopular opinion. Part of his statement to the press reads as follows:

"Like a good many members of the 'protest generation,' Mr. Rubin enjoys violating the conventions and shocking the conventional. Objectionable words, flamboyant rhetoric, and photographs of nudity are all weapons he employs to achieve his purpose. His book, both in content and in style, is the authentic voice of an important segment of New Left opinion in America today. As such, it deserves a place on the shelves of the Free Library of Philadelphia. If the ideas and methods of presentation expressed by Mr. Rubin seem hideous or unacceptable to the American public, the best way of accomplishing rejection of them is for them to be available.

"The political outlook of the New Left is intimately associated with its iconoclastic life style. It is seldom that an expression of the political outlook is not mixed with generally abusive language. If the Free Library were to exclude those expressions of New Left opinion which contain objectionable words, it would be virtually impossible to add this viewpoint to its collections.

"Unfortunately, there exists today a tendency to repress all opinions advanced by persons of disrespectful identity. Once the library begins to censor the unpopular and the disrespectful from its collections, it will have renounced its basic obligation to serve and strengthen a free society."

The woman leading the campaign has taken out a copy of the book and threatens to burn it if the library does not promise to remove all copies. Her statement led to several expressions of revulsion at the idea in the local press.

Tompkins County Public Library in Ithaca, N.Y. has a fast-acting Board of Trustees. On July 28, 1970 they passed a new **policy statement limiting access to circulation records** to library employees and requiring due process for any other agency or individual seeking access to the records. All was quiet and peaceful until the meeting of the Tompkins County Board of Representatives on September 14, where they voted nine to six to direct the library board to make the circulation and all other library records available to the public. Letters began to appear in the local press. The Finger Lakes Chapter of the Social Responsibilities of Libraries sent a resolution supporting the library board and the ACLU offered help. At this mid-October writing the library board is hoping for a reconciliation with the representatives after an explanation of purpose.

High John, a branch of the Prince George's County Memorial Library and well known to readers in libraryland as an effort to reach out to a black community, **died on September 20 or 21.** The date of death is confusing because there seemed to be an autopsy held by the High John staff on the 20th, but the report on the cause of the death was dated the 21st. A wake was scheduled for Thursday, September 24, at which time the staff and advisory board, plus some dignitaries from headquarters, planned to read the eulogies; but the mourners became so demonstrative over the untimely death that the services never materialized. The autopsy report issued by the High John staff gave as the cause of death: age of the victim, poor flow of vital materials necessary for proper circulation, and an environment not conducive to well-being.

The body lay in state, and by October 6th when everyone expected interment it was suddenly announced that the statements concerning the death had been premature and county inspectors suddenly appeared and prepared a prognosis for resurrection, which included such items as a handrail, venting in the toilet, I-beam installation, recharging of the fire extinguishers, repairing a crack in the substructure, and improved wiring. At this writing **the announced date for resurrection** is October 21 but there are those who say it will never happen, which includes the staff who say they will not go near the corpse.

A two-page document entitled *Treatment of Expenses Incurred by Members of ALTA for or in Connection with Services Rendered to ALTA* has been prepared by Don Trottier, executive secretary of ALTA. Interested trustees and others can obtain a copy by writing direct to the author, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Soviet librarians were surprised and obviously pleased with the record-breaking attendance at the 36th annual session of the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) in Moscow and Leningrad, August 28th to September 7th. After swarming into the six thousand-room Rossia Hotel overlooking Beautiful Square (Red Square to most), the more than seven hundred delegates and observers visited libraries, attended plenary and special interest sessions, marveled at the Hall of Columns in the House of Unions (opening session and special session on Lenin and libraries), went to concerts and a special performance of "Giselle" at the Bolshoi. They then flew off to Leningrad. (Imagine the logistics if ALA were to have flown seven hundred people from Detroit to Chicago for a special meeting, handling their transportation and hotel accommodations.) The Hermitage was the site of the last session, and IFLA President H. Liebaers provided an unusually charming and warm farewell to the hosts and the delegates.

IFLA President Liebaers, director of the Royal Library, Brussels, Belgium presides at the opening session.

Simultaneous translation suffered under a requirement that all statements in plenary sessions be translated by the Soviets first and then through the IFLA volunteers. However, the parallel translations in the smaller subsections worked well, but with the usual slowness. Final business of the Association included an explanation of the reason for the **absence of the Israeli delegate.** He had not received his visa by a certain date and interpreted it as harassment by the Soviet government. Quite a few delegates and observers reported from other countries that they had not received their visas until a few days before departure. This was interpreted by the IFLA Board as part of Soviet policy and it was therefore difficult for the board to interpret whether entrance had been denied to the Israeli delegate.

Mr. Thompson, general secretary of IFLA, announced his retirement, and plans were presented for the moving of headquarters to the Hague, Netherlands. Malta and Turkey submitted bids for host status at the 1973 session, and members were warned that a new dues structure was forthcoming.

It would seem that the years of restructuring, and the shifting of emphasis from a sort of special club of western nation library associations toward a truly working international body as envisioned by immediate past-president, **Sir Frank Francis,** has taken hold. Meetings of the subsections contained more interesting papers and worthwhile discussion. One of the unstated but more worthwhile rewards of IFLA was the opportunity for face-to-face exchange between librarians.

This exchange was more difficult to bring about in Moscow because of the limitations on facilities. However, most of the people attending were impressed with the handling of the conference. It was obvious that the **conference directors, V. I. Popov, V. V. Serov, M. Rudomino, and A. N. Efimova,** had worked long and hard in a situation that just a few years ago saw little tourism in Russia and has since progressed to a large influx, topped with a record number of international conferences in the Lenin anniversary year. Next year IFLA will be on to Liverpool, with Budapest next in line.

The U.S. voting delegate, **Foster Mohrhardt,** delivered a paper on the Lenin collections in American libraries, at a special session of "Lenin and Libraries," that included some sharp commentary from the Swiss delegation on the relationship of Lenin and censorship. Those that moved on through the Soviet Union

on special postconference study tours found extraordinary hospitality and generosity from the area librarians. There were some incidents that could be called "Ugly American" but it was easy to see that the Americans did not have an exclusive on any acts of obnoxious provincialism. All-in-all, IFLA is worthy of the professional time and the personal expense it takes to get there. GRS.

Remember the **railcar on the siding** that was to have been a teen library in Terre Haute, Indiana, a year ago? It was fated never to open, but it served as a catalyst to the entire community to unite their various factions into a drive for a community center. Next year about this time a new $735,000 Hyate Community Center will open on the railcar site. It is assured by the successful completion of a drive to raise $206,000 to meet the terms of a federal grant. The new building will have library facilities for all ages, as well as legal aid, vocational training, home management, health services, and an auditorium and gymnasium. (Original story in *ALA Bulletin*, July–August 1969, p. 981.)

The Williams and Wilkins Company, publishers of scientific and medical books and journals in Baltimore, have finally had their day in court with a **suit for damages** against the National Library of Medicine, though a decision is not expected in the case by the Court of Claims until after the first of the year. Williams and Wilkins is suing the National Library of Medicine for damages because of NLM's photocopying of material on request from other institutions under copyright to Williams and Wilkins. Williams and Wilkins contend that a royalty should be paid by the National Library of Medicine for materials copied. William Passano, president of Williams and Wilkins, has told *American Libraries* that it is not the purpose of this suit to stop the photocopying of research material in libraries. Instead, it is hoped that the suit will produce a formal agreement between his firm and the National Library of Medicine that can serve as a model for an equitable agreement between libraries who copy material and the copyright owners of the material reproduced.

On September 17, the Tulsa City-County Library Commission voted unanimously to retain *Ramparts* and *Evergreen Review* in the library system. A Tulsa resident, Dino Ladas, had **requested that both magazines** be withdrawn on a permanent basis at the August meeting of the library commission. Both magazines were placed on a restrictive access basis after the original request by Mr. Ladas to remove them. After the September 17 board meeting, *Ramparts* was restored to open shelf circulation. At that meeting, **G. Douglas Fox,** chairman of the Tulsa City-County Library Commission, presented a statement which later was approved as library commission policy and which concluded, "While recognizing the responsibility for selectivity, good judgment, and discretion, we feel that with respect to the dissemination of ideas it is highly important for a library system to err, if it must, on the side of freedom rather than on the side of repression. We do not believe that the American people as a whole desire for commissions, such as this one, to set themselves up as modern day inquisitions, indexers of forbidden books, or book burners."

The **cost of library card fees seems to be on the rise,** both in public and university institutions. The user fee at the St. Louis Public Library for persons living and working outside the city was recently increased to $25 per year. This increased fee was necessary, according to **Paxton Price,** librarian, because of diminishing library revenues from present city tax sources and the mounting operational costs of the library due to inflation. The new rate will yield approximately five thousand dollars annually for the St. Louis Public Library.

The annual fees for borrowing from the Yale and Harvard libraries have also been substantially increased for persons who do not qualify as regular members of the academic community, according to a recent *New York Times* report. Yale University increased its annual fee for this type of borrower from $25 to $500, while Harvard raised its fee from $200 to $300. **Rutherford D. Rogers,** librarian at Yale, was quoted in the news article as saying the increase only seems large because an attempt has been made to bring the fee in line with the per capita cost of running Yale's library, which is estimated to be about six hundred dollars. Mr. Rogers is quoted in the *New York Times* article as saying, "There have been some complaints, mainly from faculty members from other institutions."

The Council on Library Resources has awarded **grants for innovative library-centered educational programs** to Eastern Michigan University, Ypsilanti, Michigan and Hampshire College, Amherst, Massachusetts. Each institution received a grant of fifty thousand dollars under a matching fund program of the Council on Library Resources and the National Endowment for the Humanities. Hampshire College, which opened this fall as an experimental, independent liberal arts institution, proposes to take a new approach to library orientation and will try to orient the "library to the user instead of orienting the user to the library." The program will allow Hampshire to investigate what users do and do not do in libraries, as well as prepare a multimedia orientation program which has as its purpose to instruct users in self-help. Incidental to this project will also be the development of a range of video tapes, film slides, and limited computer programs in support of a wide range of user needs. Western Michigan University will utilize its grant in its "Library Outreach" program which seeks to identify for the teaching faculty the contributions librarians are prepared to make to students' learning. A new position of "orientation librarian" will be created and two persons assigned full-time to this work. It will be their duty to meet with classes and small groups and to provide a more personalized approach for students in the use of bibliographical resources of the institution.

The September 25th *Bergen Record* reports that the Clifton, New Jersey Library Board **voted five to four** not to purchase *The Sensuous Woman.* At the same meeting, a decision was also made that the library not accept this book in the event it was donated. The library had a list of thirty-two people waiting to read *The Sensuous Woman,* which had run on the *New York Times* best seller list for twenty-two weeks at the time this action was taken by the library board.

The **newly established University of California Library Systems Development Program** will have university-wide offices on the campus at Santa Barbara. Fred Bellomy, former head of the University of California at Santa Barbara Library Systems staff, will manage the new program. Before coming to the university in 1966, Mr. Bellomy was a project engineer at the CONRAC Corporation and prior to that time, a weapons systems analyst with the Naval Ordnance Test Station in Pasadena. Regarding the challenge of his new position, Mr. Bellomy has stated, "I learned enough about the sophistication of libraries from the staff at the UCSB Library during my four years as head of the library systems staff to know that we cannot possibly reach the very complex goals of the UCLSD Program without the continued enthusiastic participation of dedicated librarians, staff, and administrators in the seventy libraries of the university's nine campuses." The program's first year three-hundred-thousand-dollar Feasibility Phase has been jointly funded by the office of the university president and the university libraries. The total development cost of the program is projected at more than fifteen million dollars, and is expected to span seven years or more. The objectives of the first-year

Feasibility Phase include the establishment of the potential for significant, long-term fiscal advantages to both the State of California and the university in the development of common systems of automation for the University of California libraries.

The September 13th meeting of the **Task Force on Gay Liberation** of the Social Responsibilities Round Table produced a working statement of goals. The text of the statement is as follows:

GENERAL: To work towards the repeal of laws which oppress the homosexual; To work towards changing social attitudes and social stigma attached to homosexuality; To have the freedom to be ourselves without fear; To support and encourage gay organizations in their efforts to accomplish the above goals.

AS LIBRARIANS: To have freedom from job discrimination based on sexual orientation; To revise classification schemes and subject heading lists, in order to remove homosexuality from the realm of sexual aberrations; To support members of other minority groups within ALA in their efforts toward freedom and equality; To provide bibliographic resources for libraries, individuals, and organizations.

Individuals interested in working in any of the above areas should contact the Task Force, c/o Israel Fishman, 340 E. 11 St., New York, NY 10003. In connection with the formation of the Task Force on Gay Liberation at the Detroit ALA Conference, *Gay*, a weekly New York publication, ran the following editorial on library reforms:

"At the turn of the century, Edward Carpenter, an English poet and a brave crusader for sexual freedom, wrote meaningfully about the many problems facing young homosexuals. 'That a veil of complete silence should be drawn over the entire subject, leading to misunderstandings and the most painful confusions of mind,' he said, 'is intolerable.'

"Now, seventy years later, the Social Responsibilities Roundtable of the American Library Association has given an ear to Edward Carpenter's plea. Many young people will undoubtedly benefit from the availability of objective books about homosexuality. Many parents, brothers, sisters, teachers and clergymen can also inform themselves!

"Our own experiences when seeking information about homosexuality in libraries has provided ample evidence of the unforgivable obstacles encountered *everywhere* by Americans who seek such knowledge. In one large city library, for example, we were forced to sign special forms to be eligible for perusal of scholarly works on homosexuality.

"Most libraries in the U.S. contain nothing enlightening to homosexuals or to their parents and friends. Reform of these libraries is long past due. The Social Responsibilities Roundtable's Task Force on Gay Liberation is a welcome sign to millions of American citizens. There can be no boast that this nation's library system is in tune with the times until every library contains up-to-date, objective information about homosexuality, and until the homosexual's current classification under 'Sexual Perversions' or 'Sexual Aberations' is changed."

In a related news item, District Judge Philip Neville ruled that the University of Minnesota **may not refuse to hire a librarian merely because he is an avowed homosexual.** This decision was handed down by Judge Neville in September after the University of Minnesota Board of Regents refused to approve a contract for a librarian employed by the University Library at the St. Paul campus. The University of Minnesota is currently appealing the District Court's decision to the United States Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit.

The libraries of the U.S. Department of the Interior have recently prepared a bibliography on mercury pollution. Entitled *Mercury Contamination in the Natural Environment: A Cooperative Bibliography*, the bibliography contains current as well as background **information on all aspects of mercury pollution** of concern to the U.S. Department of the Interior. English language citations may be found on mercury contamination to fish, wildlife, and water pollution, while the bibliography constitutes a literature search from 1960 to the present with some relevant earlier titles included. A very limited number of copies of the bibliography are available free upon request from the Office of Library Services, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240.

For the first time in its eighty-four year history, the Enoch Pratt Free Library **rescinded fines for three days.** On October 13, 14, and 15, all overdue books, magazines, and other library materials could be returned without penalty. Materials borrowed through reciprocal borrowing agreements with other county libraries in Maryland also qualified. Subject to the fine-free rule were materials borrowed only by adults, since under present policy no fines are charged on overdue children's books.

U.S. Information Agency is looking for **librarians to work in their overseas installations.** They would like to have someone with an L.S. degree and three years' experience in organizing or conducting community activities to involve themselves in planning and directing the library program for their Cultural or Binational Centers. The salary range runs from $10,088 to $17,704. If you have been longing to get out of the country and feel that this is a way that would appeal to your professional itch, contact the Recruitment and Source Development Division, USIA, 1750 Pennsylvania Ave. N.W., Washington, DC 20547.

The Subcommittee on Indian Materials, Adult Services Division of ALA, is currently preparing a list of **bibliographies of American Indian material for adults.** It is requested by the subcommittee that relevant bibliographies or bibliographical citations on this topic be sent to **June Smith**, The College of St. Catherine, 2004 Randolph Ave., St. Paul, MN 55116.

The Rice University Library has completed the installation of a Colorado Instruments **data collection system for circulation control**, according to **Alvin C. Cage**, assistant librarian for public services. The system consists of three C-Dek input stations tied to a remote multiplexer. One of the input stations is located in the art library in a nearby building, while the other two units are located at the main library circulation desk. Processing of circulation data is off-line daily. The circulation data are also collected simultaneously on two tape recording units as a backup precaution. This installation is faster and quieter than its predecessor and is reported to be the first of its kind in a college or university library in the United States.

The Oklahoma Historical Society has awarded Langston University, Langston, Oklahoma, twenty-five thousand dollars to establish a **Black Heritage Center for the Southwest.** The M.B. Tolson Negro Collection has as two focal points the Negro in the United States since 1933, and the Humanities and the Arts since 1900. **Virginia Crowell** is presently curator of the collection.

The University of Texas at Austin's Law Library has been awarded a forty thousand dollar grant from the Texas Criminal Justice Council to assemble a specialized collection at the Tarlton Law Library which will be known as the **Criminal Justice Reference Library.** The primary objective of this special collection will be to meet the informational needs of police, correctional agencies, legal defender officers, district attorneys, and juvenile and criminal courts. Two types of publications will result from the collection, according to **Jane Olm**, librarian for the special collection. It is contemplated that bibliographies on

the contents of the collection will be issued, as well as a monthly newsletter for interested agencies and individuals in the criminal justice field.

The National Book Committee, in preparation for the **Twenty-second National Book Awards** which will be presented in March 1971, has **revised nominating procedures.** This year, the National Book Committee will be inviting selected representatives of book review media, booksellers, and public librarians to submit nominations for the judges' consideration. According to Mason W. Gross, chairman of the National Book Committee, these procedural changes were made in order to broaden the base of participation in the annual literary prize program.

After numerous delays in locating old files and in negotiating filming rights, B. F. Phillips, head, Social Sciences Division at Simon Fraser University, reports that the filming of **back files of early Canadian periodicals** made possible by the Donner Canadian Foundation is now nearing completion. Requests for catalogues and inquiries concerning the availability and price of microfilms of periodicals can be obtained from the Commonwealth Microfilm Library Limited, 436-700 6th Avenue, S.W., Calgary 1, AB, Canada.

The Canadian Broadcasting Company is offering a prize of one thousand dollars for an original **documentary essay on audio tape.** The purpose of this competition is to encourage the collection of oral history material, and to discover individuals with a talent for utilizing oral history in a form suitable for radio presentation. All entries will be judged on content and presentation, as well as technical quality. Further details can be obtained from the Oral History Project, c/o Lewis Auerbach, CBC, Box 500, Terminal A, Toronto, ON, Canada. The deadline for entries is April 10, 1971.

The National Federation of Science Abstracting and Indexing Services and ALA will hold a **three-day seminar on indexing** February 3-5, 1971. The seminar will be jointly sponsored by the Subject Analysis and Organization of Library Materials Committee, Cataloging and Classification Section, Resources and Technical Services Division. It will be hosted by Pratt Institute's Graduate School of Library and Information Sciences. The cost of the three-day seminar is $75 and full details can be obtained from the National Federation of Science Abstracting and Indexing Services, 2102 Arch St., Philadelphia, PA 19103 or from Carol Raney, Executive Secretary, Resources and Technical Services Division, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The Coldwater Public Library, Coldwater, Michigan, has instituted a new overdue policy for adult card holders. Adult borrowers are now charged a **flat fee of fifty cents for each overdue notice** mailed to them, which theoretically represents the library's expenses in staff labor, supplies, and postage in processing an overdue notice. This amount is referred to as a "late charge" rather than a "fine," based on the idea that the charge is simply a compensation for library expense, rather than a penalty for an overdue book. This action was taken after fines were abolished last April, and overdues jumped to about three and one-half times their pre-April rate.

The Broadside Press, 12651 Old Mill Place, Detroit, MI 48238, has announced that **a biographical directory of Broadside poets** is now in preparation. The directory will consist of an entry for each of the writers appearing in the Broadside Press' collections, anthologies, and broadsides. Mrs. Leaonead P. Bailey, reference librarian at the University of Detroit, is in the process of compiling this biographical dictionary and *Broadside Authors: A Biographical Directory* is scheduled for completion in 1971.

Pennsylvania Library Association's Executive Secretary Nancy Blundon (left) and President Carolyn Field (right) prepare for the PLA membership meeting. PLA met Oct. 21-24 in Philadelphia holding a conference within a conference on the theme "Tooling Up for a Decade of Progress."

Western Michigan University's Committee on **Gerontology** announces the publication of a recently compiled bibliography: *Gerontology: An Annotated Bibliography of Selected Publications Available in the Dwight Waldo Library.* This forty-seven-page bibliography was compiled by **Louis Kiraldi,** documents librarian, Western Michigan University, and is available for two dollars from the Division of Continuing Education, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo, MI 49001.

The librarian at Falealupo, Catholic Mission, Savaii, Western Samoa, J. M. Pusateri, has asked *American Libraries* to inform our readers that his library would welcome **gifts of books** from school and children's librarians for the benefit of the school library. A new school was erected just a year ago, largely through the generosity of U.S. citizens, and a library was included in the school. Funds, however, were exhausted before books and other materials could be purchased for the library.

The Greenwich Library, 101 W. Putnam Ave., Greenwich, CT 06830, once again is offering its **professionally designed posters and annotated booklists** to other libraries. The following booklists are scheduled to be issued: "Fashion"; "Read Me A Memory" (a list of children's books); "U.S.A."; and "Woman: Ad Astra/Ad Lib?" Further information, samples, and price lists can be obtained upon request from the Greenwich Library.

A Library Public Relations Workshop will be held January 16–February 13 at St. John's University. The workshop will be held over five consecutive Saturdays at St. John's Jamaica campus, and will be sponsored by the Department of Library Science. Registration fee for the workshop is $95 and the application deadline is December 15th. Interested librarians can obtain more information from Dr. Milton S. Byam, Chairman, Department of Library Science, St. John's University, Jamaica, NY 11432.

A special program in **Law Librarianship** will be offered at the School of Library Science of Case Western Reserve University beginning in the 1970–71 academic year. This program leads to the master of science in library science, and combines advanced study in library and information science with law. A special feature of the program will be practical experience under supervision of the Case Western Reserve University law librarian. Inquiries should be addressed to the Admission Office, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH 44106.

An Institute on Library of Congress **Music Cataloging Policies and Procedures** will be held January 26–27 in Washington, D.C. at the midwinter meeting of the Music Library Association. The institute is scheduled for Tuesday and Wednesday before the official meeting of the Music Library Association,

and all sessions for the institute will be held in the Coolidge Auditorium, Library of Congress. There is no charge for attending the institute. Registration forms and further details are available from Vernon Martin, Director, MLA Institutes Committee, Morningside College, Sioux City, IA 51106.

The Council of Librarians, Ontario Community Colleges, protesting the cancellation of the Conestoga College Library's subscription to the *East Village Other* by the college president, J. W. Church, has presented to the library a one-year gift subscription to this publication. The subscription cancellation reportedly resulted in the **resignation of Ann Redwood,** chief librarian at Conestoga College, and two other members of the staff. Conestoga College is located in Kitchener, Ontario, Canada.

The Virginia Beach (Virginia) Library has **expanded its program of mailing books** to library patrons. This program was originally designed to serve the needs of the home or institutionally confined patron. Now this service is available to all persons who apply for the program. Books are mailed, postage paid, to patrons upon request. According to Sam Clay, city librarian, the new policy has greatly increased the number of books borrowed by mail.

The Library Administration Division (LAD) reports that it has found a helpful document for any library systems analyst looking for a sophisticated **set of procedures to test system/personnel interface.** It is, Bureau of Naval Personnel, Personnel Research Division. Man/Machine Systems Research Branch. *Technique for Establishing Personnel Performance Standards* (TEPPS): Vol. I, Technical Manual. Vol. II, Procedural Manual. Vol. III, Results of Navy User Tests. Santa Monica, California. Integrated Sciences Corporation, 1969. The Procedural Manual explains the entire analysis using diagrams and a variety of examples; the "gross (lowest) level" example, which is just the beginning of detailed analysis, reads like most library job descriptions. To obtain copies, contact Dept. A, Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information, Springfield, VA 22151.

In addition to ERIC (Educational Resources Information Center, U.S. Office of Education, 400 Maryland Ave., S.W., Washington, DC 20202), the Washington office of ALA has asked that the many **specialized centers for educational research** be called to the attention of our readers: Clearinghouse on Adult Education, Syracuse University, 107 Roney Lane, Syracuse, NY 13210; Clearinghouse on Educational Media and Technology, Institute for Communication Research, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305; Clearinghouse on Exceptional Children, the Council for Exceptional Children, 1411 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA 22202; Clearinghouse on Library and Information Sciences, American Society for Information Science, 1140 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036; Clearinghouse on Reading, 200 Pine Hall, School of Education, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN 47401; Clearinghouse on the Urban Disadvantaged, Teachers College, Box 40, Columbia University, New York, NY 10027; Clearinghouse on Vocational and Technical Education, Ohio State University, 1900 Kenney Rd., Columbus, OH 43212. In addition to newsletters, most of these clearinghouses have a regular list of publications which are offered for sale.

A three-day institute, "Library Management: Man–Material–Service," will be held at Indiana State University, Terre Haute, Indiana, May 22, 1971. Intended for **library administrators and supervisors,** the institute will be directed by John H. Moriarty, professor emeritus of library science, Purdue University. For additional information, write the Department of Library Science, Indiana State University, Terre Haute, IN 47809.

Sutro Library's *Local History and Genealogy Shelf List* is now available on microfilm and is being distributed by the Modesto Branch Genealogical Library, 2115 N. Denair Avenue, Turlock, CA 95380. The shelf list records over **fifteen thousand volumes on local history and genealogy,** and is arranged by the Library of Congress classification scheme. The collection on film is contained on two reels of 16mm microfilm.

Donna Jones, assistant librarian of Colby Community College, Colby, Kansas, has informed *American Libraries* that the **Colby Community College** recently published a book entitled *Lore of the Great Plains,* thus making it the first public two-year college in Kansas to print and publish a book. (Is it the last?)

Follett Publishing Company, the trade publishing division of the Follett Educational Corporation, has moved its offices to 1010 W. Washington Blvd., Chicago, IL 60607. The Follett Publishing Company had formerly been located at 201 N. Wells St.

The Bro-Dart Publishing Company, Williamsport, Pennsylvania has recently published a comprehensive guide to books in vocational education. *The Vocational-Technical Library Collection* is compiled by Dr. Bruce Reinhart and a committee of educators and is intended as a **selection guide** for vocational libraries and new vocational institutions. The collection contains over four thousand titles and is arranged by subject. *The Vocational-Technical Library Collection* is priced at $35 per copy.

Librarians and Others

Grover C. Burgis, formerly head of technical services, University of Saskatchewan Library, has been appointed director of the Research and Planning Branch of the National Library of Canada.

Fred McGraw has joined the staff of the University of Kansas Libraries, Lawrence, as a cataloging librarian. For the past three years, McGraw has been chief of technical services at the University of Missouri, Kansas City.

James Essick, formerly with the Baltimore County Library, has been named western area supervisor of Timberland Regional Library, Lacey, Washington.

John R. Beard, head librarian of Sprague Library, Montclaire State College, New Jersey, was honored with a distinguished service award for significant service and achievement in the profession. The College and University Section of the New Jersey Library Association presented the award to Dr. Beard, who is also their president-elect.

Patricia Matheny, catalog librarian at Southwest Minnesota State College, Marshall, has been named associate librarian, Media Processing Unit, Evergreen State College, Olympia, Washington.

Henry A. Fontaine, county librarian, Jefferson County Public Library, has resigned his post in Golden, Colorado, for the position of library program officer, Region VIII, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Working out of Denver, he will review federally funded library programs in North and South Dakota, Montana, Wyoming, Utah and Colorado.

Wallace D. Mohn is the new head of Buffalo and Erie County Public Library's Catalog Department. He has been acting head since the retirement of **Helen Cleland,** who had worked in that library for forty-two years.

John R. McCracken, former director of the Instructional Materials Center of the Lincoln-Sudbury Regional High School (Massachusetts), is the new head librarian of the Tucson (Arizona) Central Library. **Dorcas Worsley** has been promoted to assistant director of the library.

Darrell H. Lemke has been named coordinator of library programs for the Consortium of Universities in the Washington, D.C. metropolitan area. Member

universities are American, Catholic, George Washington, Georgetown, and Howard.

Three new members have been appointed by the Texas Library and Historical Commission to serve on the Advisory Board for the Texas Library Systems Act. They are: **Phyllis Burson,** director of La Retama Public Library; **Richard O'Keeffe,** director of Rice University Library; and **Glenn Sparks,** director of the Department of Library Science at North Texas State University, Denton, Texas.

The Ohio Library Association has named **Clara E. Lucioli,** acting deputy director of the Cleveland Public Library, Librarian of the Year. Mrs. Lucioli has been cited for outstanding achievement in the promotion of library service to hospitals and institutions.

David C. Duniway has returned to his post as state archivist, Oregon State University. For the past year, Duniway served as associate director of the 1969-70 Institute in Archival Librarianship, held at the University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.

Raymond L. Carpenter, a faculty member for eleven years, became acting dean last July of the School of Library Science, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He accepts the position following the resignation of **Walter A. Sedelow, Jr.,** who has joined the faculty at the University of Kansas, Lawrence. Additional appointments include: **Martin Dillon,** assistant professor of library science and of computer and information science; **Ruth Stone,** full-time lecturer; and **Leslie Trainer,** school librarian.

Alice Lohrer, professor at the Graduate School of Library Science, University of Illinois at Urbana, has been appointed to a three-year term on the Committee on International Exchange of Persons to screen library science applicants for lecturing and advanced research abroad under the Fulbright-Hays Act.

Ralph H. Stenstrom, who recently earned his Ph.D. from the Graduate School of Library Science at the University of Illinois, has been named research assistant professor in the Library Research Center, Urbana.

Five new faculty members have been appointed to the staff of the School of Library Science, the University of Southern California in Los Angeles: **Marilyn Greenberg, Edward Kazlauskas, Raymond Long, William Robinson,** and **Warren Willis.**

Recent appointments at Memphis Public Library include: **Ruth F. Henderson,** head of the catalog department; **Mrs. Marion D. Sandifer,** assistant head of the catalog department. After thirty-nine years of service in the Memphis system, **Frances Fisher,** former head of the catalog department, retired in October of this year.

Biljana Delevich has been named supervisor of technical services, and **Adrienne Strelzoff** coordinator of children's services for the Toledo-Lucas County Public Library. Mrs. Delevich had been with the Research Laboratories Library of General Motors since 1967, and Mrs. Strelzoff was head children's librarian at the Madison, Wisconsin Public Library. In addition, **James Hamilton** has been appointed branch librarian of the Maumee Branch of the library. Mr. Hamilton was formerly on the staff of Prince George's (Maryland) County Memorial Library.

The following staff members have retired from the Toledo-Lucas, Ohio County Library: **Alice Dean,** a staff member for fifty years; **Dorothy Strouse,** coordinator of extension services, with forty-three years of service; **Henrietta Winkelman,** former assistant to Miss Strouse; and **Merna Grover,** head of the business office and bookkeeper.

The Free Library of Philadelphia has appointed **Peggy Glover** to the position of coordinator, the Office of Work with Adults and Young Adults, and **Henry Kapenstein** to the position of acting chief, Central Public Departments. Mrs. Glover has been head of the Free Library's community services since 1965, and Kapenstein has been the library's northeast area administrator.

Robert McAfee, Jr., is the new assistant to the executive director of the American Society for Information Science. Formerly McAfee served as project manager and managing editor of the revised edition of the American Geological Institute's *Glossary of Geology.*

Idaho State University Library has announced the following appointments: **Elizabeth Frisz,** science librarian; **Jean McIntyre,** documents librarian; and **Margaret Linden,** social sciences librarian.

John H. Dinsmore has recently been appointed documents librarian at the University of Wisconsin, Green Bay.

Joseph McDonald is now head librarian and assistant professor of library science at Northampton County Area Community College, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania. McDonald was formerly assistant professor and documents librarian at West Chester State College Library.

David L. Stoeckle, formerly with the Cincinnati Public Library, has been appointed director of Project Appalachia Improved Reference Services, a federally funded program which supplies information to regional business and industry.

Warren G. Palmer has been appointed director of educational media at the University of Michigan with a joint appointment in the Schools of Library Science and of Education. He had been professor and chairman of the Division of Education at Fort Valley State College, Georgia, since 1968.

The following librarians will serve on the Forest Press, Inc. Dewey Decimal Classification Editorial Policy Committee: **Margaret E. Cockshutt,** associate professor in the School of Library Science, University of Toronto; **Joel C. Downing,** deputy editor of the *British National Bibliography;* **Clare E. Ryan,** head of technical processing, New Hampshire State Library, who is the continuing ALA representative; **Betty Croft,** head cataloger at the University of Illinois Library. After eleven years of service on the committee, **Pauline A. Seely** resigned when she became assistant director of Forest Press, Inc.

Joseph F. Caponio, formerly scientific and technical communications officer for the National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness, is the new associate director of the National Agricultural Library, Washington, D.C.

Laurie Dudley, coordinator of children's services, has recently resigned from the Dallas Public Library to accept the position of public services librarian with the Abilene (Texas) Public Library.

Virginia Commonwealth University's James Branch Cabell Library announces the following appointments: **Harold E. Dunn,** cataloger; **Carolyn W. Myers,** serials librarian; **F. Edwin Johns,** bibliographer; **Gloria J. Holland,** circulation librarian; and **Glenda S. Neely,** assistant reference librarian.

Larry E. Harrelson has been appointed information services librarian at the Bizzell Memorial Library, University of Oklahoma, Norman.

Odalie S. McDonald resigned her position as supervisor of school libraries in the Louisiana State Department of Education to return to her former position as coordinator of library education, Grambling College (Louisiana).

Myrtle Bouldin, librarian at Bethel College, McKenzie, Tennessee, retired last August after twenty years of library service.

Frances B. Jenkins, professor at the Graduate Library School, University of Illinois, Urbana, will retire from the faculty in January. A reception and dinner in her honor will be held January 14, 1971 at the Urbana-Lincoln Hotel. Reservations may be made through the Graduate Library School until December

31. In 1966 Mrs. Jenkins received the Isadore Gilbert Mudge Citation for distinguished contribution to reference librarianship.

Genevieve Porterfield, general reference librarian at the University of New Mexico, has retired after twenty-four years of library service there.

Edwina Whitney, who retired as librarian from the University of Connecticut in 1934, died September 3 at the age of 102.

A car accident last June claimed the life of **Joseph P. Desmond,** former head librarian at Cornell Aeronautical Laboratory, Cornell University, Buffalo, N.Y.

Marion Geist Whiteleather, retired assistant librarian, St. Petersburg Beach Public Library, died September 18.

Chapters and Others

The Philadelphia Chapter of Social Responsibilities of Libraries Round Table held their October monthly meeting in the library of Drexel University. They listened to an account of the attack on the Free Library of Philadelphia for their acquisition of the Jerry Rubin book *Do It!* presented by Marie Davis, deputy director. A press statement in the form of a letter to the editor of local papers was prepared and other follow-up activities considered but held pending developments. Special guest for the evening was Bill Biggin, editor of the *Philadelphia Free Press,* a part of the Free Press Collective. **A Marxist-Leninist,** Mr. Biggin stated that his group **viewed society as being repressed by the ruling class in the United States** with worldwide consequence. He said they differed from Jerry Rubin and Abbie Hoffman whose concentration was on the youth culture. This is only the first stage in the struggle against society. He said that the second stage of anarchy was well under way and that the antiauthoritarian struggle had spread to the grade schools. He pointed to Timothy Leary as one of the self-centered and self-indulgent men that has learned that in order to have freedom you must join the struggle to overthrow the ruling class, and he stated that the hedonistic stage has passed and that armed aggression has become necessary to overthrow oppressors. He added that society is now being forced to defend itself against oppression, and said that before very long no one in the United States would feel secure.

His soft and calm voice then told of the attacks on the local *Free Press* and harassment by police. "I can't understand why the *Free Press* is being attacked." He claimed that he had been threatened with death by Police Chief Rizzo "right in front of my lawyer." He said that many political books were coming on the market from the trade presses and that librarians could expect trouble if they acquisition them. He advised that librarians get to the local meeting planning for the Revolutionary Convention. Judging from the reaction, there would be some librarians attempting to get into that convention which had been such a mess in Chicago in 1969. The impression was that the librarians wanted to get in to get the papers and proceedings for library collections. It was an interesting and provocative meeting, and most likely had more meat to it than any recent meeting of librarians anywhere. The Philadelphia Chapter, SRRT, is the most active of the affiliates and should be studied by other metropolitan area chapters for clues on how to make it move. Their November meeting was scheduled to feature a pro and con discussion on the value of the doctorate in library education. GRS.

Apparently **Ohio librarians** got the message from the ALA Detroit gathering —parliamentary procedure kills. There were 1021 attending the 75th OLA Anniversary Conference, and the big item for discussion was the Ohio Intellectual Freedom Policy Statement. The members wanted to hear opinions and comments; but they didn't want to be sucked into the mire of motions, amendments, and standing in line at microphones for the purpose of paraphrasing.

OLA President Robert F. Cayton used the device of turning the members' meeting into a committee of the whole—just by waving his magic gavel. With A. Robert Rogers of Kent State presiding, all members had an opportunity to comment during the time allotted (forty-five minutes). Suggestions, consensus, straw votes, all were noted by the committee that had prepared the statement; and all would hopefully be incorporated into a revision which would then be in force for a year (subject to amendment) or would be put to a vote. In addition, a hearing on the revised text would be held, open to all association members.

A special meeting on reference networks included a sprightly, colorful and blessedly brief slide presentation prepared by Elyria Public Library. A meeting on standards revealed that Rossford Public Library matches almost perfectly the recently recommended OLA library standards, published in the October issue of the *OLA Bulletin.* A few dissenters pointed out that the standards weren't really realistic as far as very small or rural libraries were concerned. However, most rural libraries should be cooperating more and groping toward forming an ALSO (Area Library Service Organization), one of the features of the Ohio Library Development Plan.

Some school librarians seemed to be getting twitchy about the dues increases in the various associations to which they belong—ALA, NEA, OLA, OEA, etc. When one belongs to all, it involves a lot of check writing each year. Some kind of cooperative or exchange-type membership plan was mentioned. More institutional librarians attended the conference this year. So successful was their meeting that there was talk of forming a round table in the association.

Two resolutions were introduced to the membership and were passed: (1) welcoming the report of the President's Commission on Obscenity and Pornography, and (2) endorsing the Library Bill of Rights.

There were plenty of meetings, reports, cocktail parties, exhibits and speakers at this diamond anniversary celebration. The most electrifying speaker was Nathan Wright, who told librarians why blacks don't use libraries. Another speaker was Jesse Hill Ford who told librarians what it's like to eat with Mae West.

The OLA/OLTA office staff and directors hosted a reception for members to display the new quarters. On one wall will hang portraits of those nominated to the recently instituted OLA Hall of Fame. The first two are trustee Elsie Bennett Wilson, Medina, Ohio, and librarian Carl Vitz, Cincinnati.

With elections coming up, Ohio librarians were wondering about possible tax revision statewide. They were also concerned about the Ohio legislature funding the Ohio Library Development Plan; so were trustees who explored, in depth, concern for better library support in Ohio and implementation of the OLDP. But censorship in the wake of recently enacted antismut legislation for Ohio was probably the most immediate issue. The OLA had fought passage of that law, losing to the emotions generated in an election year, but winning to the extent that a clause protecting librarians was inserted.—Robert H. Donahugh, Editor, *OLA Bulletin*

New officers for 1970-71 were elected by the **Missouri Library Association** at the annual meeting in Kansas City, September 23-25: **Marnie Neal,** president; **Jewell Smith,** vice-president–president-elect; **Margaret Brewer,** secretary; **Richard Parker,** treasurer.

The **Hospital Librarians** section of the Association of Western Hospitals will hold its annual meeting April 19 and 20, with headquarters at the International Hotel, Las Vegas, Nevada. Contact Sherry Terzian, Secretary, The Neuropsychiatric Institute, UCLA Center for the Health Sciences, Los Angeles, CA 90024, for further information.

Commentary

Touch of Bramble, Glimpse of Beauty

I had intended to send you this letter immediately on my return from the ALA Conference. However, vacation and illness intervened and I decided that all aspects of the Conference had been covered so that it was a little late to express my enthusiasm for the "In Search of Soul" preconference Institute and to congratulate, in print, Avram (Skip) Rosenthal and the SRRT affiliate on this exhilarating and thought-provoking workshop.

I decided that it might not be too late when I saw the enthusiastic response to my report on the institute at our first Staff Organization meeting since the Conference. (At this meeting each staff member who had attended the Conference spoke about different aspects.) Also, as I was and am impressed to a greater degree than your reporter, I would like to say that for me the institute was the most mind-expanding, heart- and soul-searching workshop that I have ever attended.

I am sorry that there were only about fifty people involved in this experience and that everyone who attended the Conference did not get this background of facts, opinions and inspiration. It would have helped them to better understand what was happening during Conference week and why.

From the introduction by Esther Bauer, white librarian of the 85 percent black Highland Park College where the institute was held, and the talk by Clara Jones, black director of the Detroit Public Library; to the poetry reading by black poet-publisher Dudley Randall and the panel discussion by the integrated group Andy Armitage, Bill Miles, Jim Welbourne, Jr., Bob Wright and Ella Yates, there was not one moment in which the participants' minds were not stretched, souls not searched. The search was not along a straight, firm road through open country. The road led through jungles, over quicksand, through brambles with occasional glimpses of beauty and blue sky.

There were comparatively calm spots during the two days—the gathering of local Afro-American history by black musicologist Arthur Le Brew; dramatic readings from the work of Lorraine Hansberry by black and white students; the multiethnic, multimedia program by black librarian-author-lecturer F. Blanche Foster; the description of the success with teaching skills to drop-outs at the People's Community Civic League by Irma Craft, one of its founders; the explanation of the work done by the Inner-City Business Improvement Forum, a growing force for black economic independence; and the description of plans for urban renewal in Highland Park.

There were hours of anything but calm—the pleas of the welfare mothers for more than 83¢ for food for their families; the demonstration by slides and appalling facts by Father William Cunningham, codirector of Focus: Hope, Incorporated that the poor pay more for inferior groceries and drugs; the explanation by Larry Simmons, a black student leader of the group making the demands that caused the strikes; the film describing the beliefs and activities of the League of Black Revolutionary Workers who are dedicated to radical social change and the eloquent and frightening explanation of their plans by staff member of the League Kenneth Cockrel; William Downs, a white lawyer who stated that more government money must be designated for libraries and the climax—the hostile panel for five activists mentioned above, who tore into not only the participants but the library field in general for an unforgettable hour.

No participant could doubt that each speaker in his own way—calm, cutting, analytic or violent—told it as it is, in his opinion. And each person on the program spoke frankly and specifically as to what librarians must do to reach everyone and not necessarily in the traditional way.

There were few free minutes, but those there were the participants filled with talks, questions, answers which spilled over into the Conference week and beyond.

"The Search for Soul" Institute was inspired in its planning—ideas, opinions, facts, emotions all thrown out at receptive people. Whether "soul" was found, only the participants know, but there can be no doubt that a serious search was made which did not end with the final program of the institute.

HELGA H. EASON, *Head*
Community Relations Dept.
Miami Public Library, Miami, Florida

Message from Bodger

I wish to thank you, the Intellectual Freedom Committee, and the American Library Association for your prompt and thorough action in investigating the unfortunate sequence of events which transpired in Missouri, February–October 1969, and which led to my request for action according to the procedures of the Program of Action in Support of the Library Bill of Rights in January 1970.

It is my hope that this particular case will strengthen and clarify the investigative powers of the American Library Association whenever its attention is called to a violation of the Library Bill of Rights. I also hope that librarians everywhere will be encouraged to recognize censorship in whatever guise and to take a firm stand against it.

Obviously the members of the Fact-Finding Subcommittee of the IFC spent long hours and much thought in considering reports from all sides and in implementing the machinery newly set up for investigation. I am professionally and personally grateful to them. I am also grateful to the people who spontaneously stepped forward to vouch on my behalf although they had not been named by me in my request for action. For some there may have been professional risk involved.

Let it be noted that not everyone named as a principal was willing to testify before the committee. This only points up the professional ethic and courage of those principals who, although accused in my request, nevertheless cooperated fully with the IFC Committee.

I have read with great care the Proceedings and Findings pertaining to my Request for Action as published in *American Libraries*. As far as I am concerned, the Missouri incident is now closed.

JOAN H. BODGER

Limit Your Sense

While the Membership Meeting at Detroit exhibited a deplorable waste of time and energy, one good thing came out of it.

For the first time in my experience of ALA meetings, starting with Kansas City I, the membership had a chance, and exercised it, to approve the agenda, thereby rejecting what it considered extraneous.

If this opportunity continues to be placed before us, I believe that the membership can control the destiny of ALA—or at least limit its own sense of frustration.

Keep it up, Keith.

CHRISTOPHER B. DEVAN, *Director*
Cuyahoga County Public Library,
Cleveland, Ohio

Another Deal in the LC Card Game

I read with great interest almost every month the articles which come from almost every library criticizing and attacking the quality of service which comes from the Library of Congress card division. Yet how many librarians will ever take a step toward remedying that situation.

For over a year-and-a-half the University of South Dakota libraries have been the driving force in a cooperative card acquisition project. This project enables us to do two things: (1) to provide on

demand a set of Library of Congress cards or any LC card printed, and this in a maximum turn-around of six days; (2) to reproduce from the library's own master cards any number of cards, and this on a one-day turn-around.

Many librarians are afraid to try something new because they say that we're all offering pie in the sky. I would, however, challenge any librarian who is interested in doing something about this "not-the-best-of" situations at the Library of Congress, to try the service we offer, or for that matter any cooperative service that is offered, and see if it doesn't do something to respond to these needs.

I hope that you would be able to publish this letter to indicate to some of the librarians in the country that here in South Dakota we are doing something other than just talking about the problem.

JOSEPH R. EDELEN, JR., *Head of Technical Services,* University of South Dakota Library, Vermillion

Bum Mot from Dropsie U.

Having been a member of the ALA since the 1920s, I have witnessed quite a transformation of both the ALA itself and of its *Bulletin.* I continuously remind myself that *tempora mutantur, mutantur et mores,* and so I welcome some of the changes, and submit, with or without a sigh, to the others.

But is it really necessary to include in a publication devoted to professional librarianship, a demand for the *Gleichschaltung* of all American libraries (as well as all other institutions) to a certain parochial ideology (October, p. 848), or a suggestion that military manuals of boobytrapping should be made accessible to everyone on demand (p. 845, *ibid.*)?

As a native of Russia who had drunk the full cup of both blackshirted and redshirted antisemitism, I do not presume to pass judgment upon the author of the demand, though I may regret that the lesson he learned from his cruel experience is not identical with the one I learned from mine. Nor do I quarrel with the philosophical proposition that every reader is entitled to have free access to all library materials, including practical manuals of the use of explosives, poisons, etc.

But really, must such subjects be given space in a professional library journal, at the expense of subjects of more pertinent ("relevant," to use the *mot du jour*) interest to librarianship? Is this what the majority of the ALA wants, and should they perhaps be consulted in such matters by way of referendum or some such device, other than a directive from on high?

I wonder.

LEON NEMOY, Dropsie University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

FRF Commended

At its regular meeting of Tuesday, September 29, 1970, the Social Responsibilities Round Table, Bay Area Chapter, unanimously passed the following resolution:

RESOLVED, that the Freedom to Read Foundation of the American Library Association be commended for its decision to make monetary awards to three fighters against censorship, and further

RESOLVED, that the Freedom to Read Foundation be urged to respond with more urgency and more support in future, in view of its responsibility to provide active assistance to librarians and others who are under censorship attack.

REGINA MINUDRI, *Acting Secretary*
SRRT—Bay Area Chapter,
San Francisco

Essential Search for the Realistic

We are most grateful that the ALA Library Administration Division is planning to conduct a survey of library salaries. Contrary to the opinion of Mr. Alvarez (July–August, p. 646) we feel that the project is essential. We have found that detailed salary surveys from comparable institutions are difficult to obtain, as most private institutions and corporations frequently do not divulge such information. Much of the existing survey information results from answers given by library administrators and takes the form of idealistic salary ranges. A survey resulting from questioning librarians about their own salaries should produce more realistic figures.

Furthermore, we would find it interesting and personally useful to be able to compare our own salaries with reliable information about salaries at other types of institutions. The 5–10 percent per year increase situation mentioned by Mr. Alvarez is expected by most in the profession and is taken into account by those seriously studying the figures.

We congratulate the division for seeing the need and acting upon it, as have committees in many other professional organizations. We are anxiously awaiting the results of the survey.

MARY CLAIRE PHELAN, STANLEY G. IRVINE, KATHLEEN ZAR, DAVID GREEN, University of Chicago Libraries, Chicago

LC Game Grumble

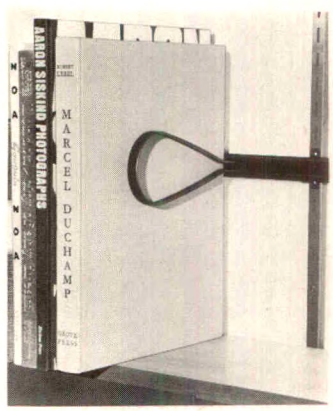
In reading Mr. Scilkin's letter, "The LC Card Game" (July–August 1970), and Mr. Holmes' response to same, I am reminded of the short life of the U.S. Reprint Service (p. 640) which thought it had the answer to the problem. We at the University of Virginia Law Library had latched onto this service as a

STATISTICAL YEARBOOK 1969

Comprehensive collection of international statistics relating to: population; manpower; production; construction; energy; trade; transport; communications; consumption; balance of payments; wages and prices; national accounts; finance; international capital flow; health; housing; education and mass communications.

Paper $13.50
Cloth $19.00

United Nations Publications
Room LX2300
New York, N.Y. 10017



PROTECT-A-BOOK
Track-mounted Book-Stops

THE new way to keep books and periodicals orderly—a specially engineered metal channel or track with two anodized aluminum book-stops. Channels mount on upright standards used for bracket type shelves, on wall behind a shelf, or on back wall of bookcase. Book-stops slide easily along channel so you can add or remove items at will.

SPECIAL QUANTITY DISCOUNTS TO SCHOOLS AND LIBRARIES.

For more information:
Merlin Manufacturing Corp.
3545 N. Clark St., Dept. L-3
Chicago, IL. 60657

Chiang 1970s' Model — $64.50

Catalog Card Duplicator

Important improvements achieved from wide experience, assure to produce high quality catalog cards, with enlarged space good also for printing post-card, book card, book pocket, address, etc.

Plus new features in stencil, new ink to dry in 10 minutes, & new catalog cards.

Patented • Performance Guaranteed • Order "On Approval" Invited

Order now directly from the Inventor:

Chiang Small Duplicators

53100 Juniper Road

South Bend, Indiana 46637

librarians

$715 - $889

City of Los Angeles Public Library...

Call Elliott Porter (213) 485-4142, or write to Rm. 100, 111 E. First St., Los Angeles, CA 90012.

BAKER & TAYLOR

offers you more to serve you better

BOOK WHOLESALER B&T FOUNDED 1828

THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO.

OLDEST AND LARGEST BOOK WHOLESALER IN THE UNITED STATES

EASTERN DIVISION, SOMERVILLE, N.J. 08876, 50 Kirby Avenue, Telephone: 201-722-8000, N.Y. City Tel: 212-227-8470.

MIDWEST & SOUTHERN DIVISION, MOMENCE, ILL. 60954, Telephone: 815-472-2444, Chicago Tel. 312-641-3233.

WESTERN DIVISION, RENO, NEV. 89502, 380 Edison Way, Telephone: 702-786-6700.

INTERSTATE LIBRARY SERVICE CO. (A subsidiary), OKLAHOMA CITY, OKLA. 73118, 4600 North Cooper, Telephone: 405-525-6561.

NEW BOOKS INSPECTION CENTERS: LOS ANGELES, CALIF. 90036, 5820 Wilshire Blvd., Telephone: 213-938-2925. HOUSTON, TEX. 77019, 1701 West Gray Street, Telephone: 713-524-6411. BOSTON, MASS. (vicinity), 372 Main Street, Watertown, Mass. 02172, Tel: 617-924-7522.

means of bridging the gap between LC and typing the cards ourselves preparatory to sending them to Copyflo as a means of replacing temporary slips with permanent cards. Since we also do limited cataloging of U.S. documents, this seemed the perfect solution for this as well. I might add that we had planned to use this service for titles falling outside our rather selective subscription to LC proof slips on a continuing basis.

However, this past month our depository account was refunded because the U.S. Reprint Service found a general lack of interest where it thought a need existed. Apparently, all that really exists is a grumble against LC. I mourn the demise of a service that never had a real test of its adequacy.

SANDRA L. KELLOGG, *Catalog Librarian,* University of Virginia Law Library, Charlottesville

Doesn't Buy Bond

The article by Julian Bond (October *American Libraries,* p. 849) calls for a rebuttal.

Does one run the risk of being tagged a "reactionary" or a "radical rightist" if he disagrees with this individual? The risk must be taken, then, if a more moderate view of America is to be expressed. Certainly, Mr. Bond has a right to despise the United States, a country he accuses of "visiting death on thousands of Vietnamese." However, he conveniently overlooks the atrocities of the North Vietnamese and the Viet Cong, such as the murder of many village chiefs, and the inhumane treatment of American prisoners. American cars are "no good after two years"? This writer has one that is seven years old, with eighty-two thousand miles on it, and it is still going strong! Many of us find we can keep our cars going for many years, even though Mr. Bond seems to find this impossible.

Surely, we librarians realize that all is far from perfect in this country. The senseless racial prejudice to which Mr. Bond has been subjected all his life, poverty, air and water pollution, etc., are of deep concern to most librarians. Also, most of us would agree that the sooner out of Vietnam, the better, but Mr. Bond seems to be calling for some kind of power seizure, and those "who sat idly by and did nothing" (help along with the revolution?) will be "the first to go." Does he have the concentration camp locations picked out already? His blanket condemnation of American society is just too much to stomach. Is the U.S. really the world's most bloodthirsty nation? Are we all (librarians included) guilty of massive crimes against humanity? It is nothing short of a gross insult to equate this nation with Nazi Germany.

Hopefully the Martin Luther King Library in Atlanta will be a positive step toward better racial understanding in America, but the rabble-rousing of Julian Bond will not help!

JOHN L. HOLMES, *Librarian,* Auburn Public Library, Auburn, Washington

The Preferred Image

In its reorganization some fifteen years ago, the American Library Association decided to abolish the Audio Visual Roundtable. This had been a large and enterprising group, actively encouraging librarians to become involved in this emerging medium.

To many of us, the action indicated an attempt to ignore the role of nonbook materials in information storage and retrieval. Those who despaired of this limited perspective turned to media or computer-related associations as an outlet for their interests and energies.

On rare occasion I still browse through a library periodical. The October issue of *American Libraries* presents a very discouraging picture of the library profession's progress toward the inevitable future. Barbara Myatt indicates in her excellent article that most library schools are still training their students for yesterday's libraries, and Mr. Ducote pleads for the Association to establish an office at headquarters for audiovisual services. This sounds hauntingly familiar.

A cursory glance at the new Westinghouse *Learning Directory* reveals the considerable quantity of information now available in the nonbook format, and therefore a need for resource personnel to be conversant with the offering. A number of us participated in the survey conducted by Walter Stone since there was some indication therein that the giant was awakening. Unfortunately, the profession seems to prefer its image as "keepers of books."

WILLIAM J. QUINLY, *Director,* Media Center, Florida State University, Tallahassee

The Library as a Business

As a recent graduate in librarianship from Western Michigan University, I was immediately attracted to the October *American Libraries* article entitled "Course Descriptions in Library Science" by Barbara Myatt (p. 865). I was especially pleased to note her recommendation for a course in communication theory, which I feel is a vitally necessary aspect of librarianship. However, in addition, I would like to suggest another course which few library schools offer at this time: namely that of systems analysis. This course would be based not only upon theories of management but also those of information retrieval.

It would focus upon tangible means of measuring the effectiveness and efficiency of all library processes and view the library as a business whose purpose is that of aiding and educating its public. On a very elementary level this could be the efficiency level of shelvers; on a more advanced spectrum, that of the effects of publicity upon library usage. The goal of such a course would be an awareness and application of a manner of thinking which is almost totally unfamiliar to most librarians at this time; *i.e.*, a *tangible* means of making the most strategic use of staff, facilities and that all-important element, time. Speaking from recent experience, I would advocate the teaching of this course in a department other than that of librarianship in order to enable the student to come in contact with people and ideas outside of the immediate library world, and in this way, hopefully to learn new manners of thinking and viewing the composition of information systems. This idea is perhaps applicable to several other library-related courses.

Systems analysis is relatively new and has not been applied to libraries on a widespread basis, but it is becoming increasingly apparent that we can no longer ignore the many benefits that can be reaped from its application. It is indeed a vital aspect of the library world, and one which our graduates must become acquainted with in order to apply it to our increasingly complex library networks of information.

SUSAN LUNDBERG, *Young People's Librarian*, Veterans Memorial Public Library, Bismarck, North Dakota

Missing Vote

According to the October issue of *American Libraries*, I did not vote on the issue, "That the policy of the ALA Council regarding membership meetings be waived for 1971."

It is difficult to vote when one is not contacted. I hope this will not happen another time.

MYRNA WEGNER, *Councilor*, Instructional Resource Center, The Topeka Public Schools, Topeka, Kansas

Pollution Protest

I assume the publication of "The Law and Maryjane" in the October issue was supposed to make *American Libraries* more "relevant." Relevance exists only within a context, and I suggest that, for the official bulletin of the ALA, this context should be American libraries and librarianship.

Interesting and informative though the article was, it had virtually nothing to do with libraries or librarianship, despite the little bibliography tacked on to the end.

If an article of this type belongs anywhere, surely it belongs in a general, popular periodical, not in a journal devoted to the profession of librarianship. Obviously, librarians must keep informed on matters of current public concern, but *American Libraries* is not the vehicle which should be used.

I protest this pollution of the Association's official organ.

NEIL A. RADFORD, *Student*, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago

Filmstrips on Indian Life

I was surprised to find that Society for Visual Education, Inc. is not included as a filmstrip source in Janet Noll Naumer's otherwise excellent survey, "American Indians: A Bibliography of Sources," in the October *American Libraries*.

To correct an oversight—very likely ours—I am sending her a copy of the SVE catalog. This publication is available, free, to any of your readers.

SALI SIERRA, *Public Relations Director*, Society for Visual Education, Inc., Chicago

First Harbinger

The first contribution to the ALA Scholarship Fund was announced at the 1970 Midwinter Meeting in Chicago. Just prior to that meeting, a check for one hundred dollars was received from an individual donor, Dorothy A. Kittel, library extension specialist, Library Services Branch, U.S. Office of Education, Washington, D.C. This concrete expression of belief in the scholarship program was further enhanced when Mrs. Raymond A. Young, chairman of the ALA Scholarship Fund Raising Subcommittee, received a letter dated June 25, 1970, in which John C. Washburn, vice president, Publishing and Library Services, Xerox Corporation, announced that the Xerox Charitable Donations Committee had awarded two full scholarships at twenty-five hundred dollars each to the ALA Scholarship Program. Mr. Washburn's letter indicated that Xerox was "happy to assist the ALA in furthering the education of worthy students and were confident that the program would benefit the library world."

These generous contributions to the program should act as harbingers of a steady flow of donations for this worthy cause. It is the belief of those working on the scholarship program that the future of library service in this country will depend more and more on the recruitment and education of talented and imaginative people. What better way to express your own interest than by investing in the future of libraries.

ROBERT F. DELZELL, *Chairman*, ALA Scholarship Program Publicity Subcommittee

New Directions

(We have received no direct communications for this section this month. However, we did receive an advance copy of a report submitted to the membership of the California Library Association for open hearings at their October convention. We are reprinting the introductory material to give our readers an opportunity to consider the type of reorganization being offered to one of our larger chapters. The remainder of the report is an outline of the basic structure and space limitations do not allow publishing at this time. We would welcome response from readers as to the implications of the California proposal, in particular, with reference to the reorganization of ALA. Members of the committee writing the report are Page Ackerman, Dean Galloway, Warren Hicks, Raymond Holt, Michael Randall, Stanley Reynolds, and David Sabsay, chairman. GRS.)

I. DIAGNOSIS

CLA is alive and unwell, and living in the past. The body associate suffers from a number of blemishes, some mere irritations, others festering sores. Inspection of the organization chart and observation of the patient reveal these among others: a confusion of leadership roles at the top; a governing assembly of relative impotence; lack of continuity in critical positions; units which have little apparent function; units which assume functions of the whole. One is tempted to treat these afflictions by application of new bylaws, followed by the usual exhortations to pull together for the commonweal.

The Committee on Organization believes, however, that there are more basic ailments which require treatment —some of it radical. This is not to suggest that the surface complaints are all symptoms of these. It is our conviction, rather, that attention must be directed to the fundamental problems. In devising a cure for these, efforts should also be given to eliminating the lesser ones.

The most acute disease is a kind of centrifugal condition, in which there is a pulling apart of different elements. Briefly stated, librarians are yearning for a purely professional organization which can define the unique responsibilities and the concomitant prerogatives of their calling; trustees are rebelling (in suitably establishment ways) at the domination of librarians in conference programming and other matters

affecting them; nonprofessional library employees committed enough to belong to the Association bemoan its lack of interest in their needs and aspirations. Local Friends of Libraries are forging a separate statewide organization. Citizens, *i.e.*, consumers, who might rally to a state rather than locally oriented body, remain unsolicited. Thus, at a time when libraries are suffering unprecedented reversals at the hands of government at all levels, and when government appears sensitive only to majorities, or at least sizable pressure groups, the many Californians who support libraries, and without whose support they must surely suffer even more, are a house divided.

Even more ironic is the increasing divergence among librarians themselves. The proliferation in CLA of divisions representing types of libraries and types of library activities, useful as these are in themselves, does little to define those common elements without which there can be no greater visibility and very little advancement of the profession. School librarians in California adhere as a group to a separate state association.

The third malaise may be termed *chronic noninvolvement*: the inability for practical reasons of all members to undertake active roles in the affairs of the association. Partly as a result, we see a certain dominance by administrators who can command the time and funds necessary to attend annual conferences and other meetings, and the failure to join of many rank and file librarians, to say nothing of laymen.

Where librarians are concerned, especially the younger ones, there is another and even more serious disability: the seeming incapacity of the association to work for improvements in status, working conditions, and compensation for library employees. To this apparent failure also can be attributed an unwillingness to join, as well as a reluctance to pay increased dues, and a fascination with unions, whose dues and peripheral demands upon their members are far greater. In large part this weakness in CLA is traceable to the dominance of administrators and the presence of nonprofessionals, both trustees and employees, in what, for all its subdivisions, remains a single and overly simplistic structure.

Congressional Digest
PRO & CON
A U.S. SUPERSONIC TRANSPORT
Pros & Cons
$12.50 a yr. (10 issues); $1.50 a copy
3231 P St. N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007
DECEMBER ISSUE

II. PROPOSAL

Webster defines an organization, to pursue the biologic metaphor, as being "constituted to carry on the activities of life by means of organs separate in function but mutually dependent." An organ is "a differentiated structure . . . performing some specific function." Recognition of the several functions of CLA, and the creation of individual organs to fulfill them, seems to us the way in which to build a more effective and enduring association. As an antidote to the further division of those with a common interest in library development, we propose to recognize legitimate differences in roles by creating separate structures for them. Out of these several structures would be reborn a stronger, more united CLA.

Specifically, we would assign permanent responsibility to the overall association for achieving those goals which are shared by all of its members and potential members, and for the attainment of which the widest support is required. These include the defense of intellectual freedom, both locally and statewide; the effective publicizing of the social importance of library services; and the all-important program of legislative action.

For the purpose of advancing the profession of librarianship, we call for the creation of a *California Society of Librarians*, to be the equivalent of other purely professional societies. We see it as both an integral part of the broader CLA, yet with distinct and nonassignable functions of its own. Chief among these are the development of standards of professional qualifications and responsibilities on the one hand, and of suitable employment conditions on the other. Its functions would also include recruitment of outstanding persons to the profession, and a responsibility for the education, basic and continuing, of librarians and nonprofessional library personnel. The society would be a democratic fellowship of practitioners, in which each member has the ability to make his unique contribution to the profession.

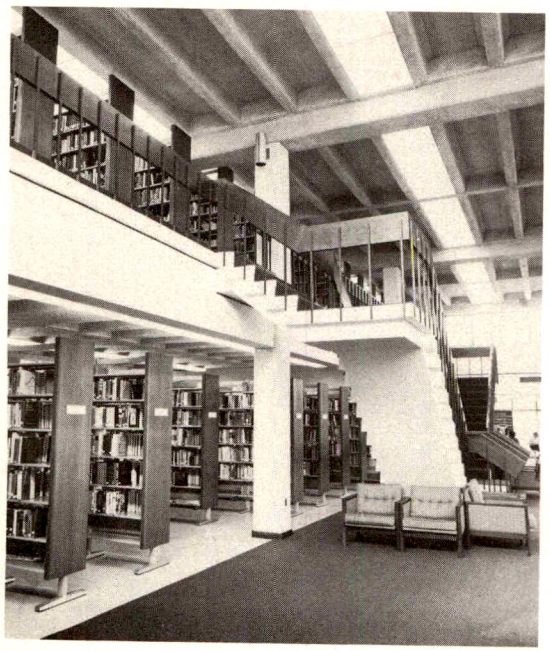
To represent the interests and needs of trustees and other policy-determining officials, and of library administrators, we suggest the formation of a *California Institute of Libraries*. Its membership would include institutions as well as individuals, and the hybrid group, composed of policy and management people whose dues are paid by their institutions. Sharing of information of interest to its members, primary responsibility for the pursuit of increased financial support for libraries, and the formal interrelating of libraries of all types would be the areas of its primary focus. The mutually exclusive interests of academic, public and other kinds of libraries would no doubt be given recognition. One would hope, however, that such an institute would find its geographic subdivisions in the statewide plan for public library systems as the logical framework for the edifice of total library service to which CLA is committed.

One can visualize for the future an organization of nonprofessional library employees, with a program of information and service to the career-oriented among this group. There is, finally, the possibility of currently separate organizations entering the fold, while maintaining, if they desire, their individual structures.

The key to this proposal is the relating of the separate organizations to CLA through interlocking governing bodies and a common secretariat. For this purpose we suggest a council to govern CLA composed of the officers and other elected representatives of the constituent organizations and of members unaffiliated with any of the latter. (*Details of how this could be accomplished were furnished in an outline, not included here. Ed.*)

Once having established separate organizations to serve the needs of the several distinct interests present among CLA members, there remains the problem of permitting and encouraging maximum participation in each. To this end we advance a concept discussed in other reorganization proposals but never implemented—that of local *chapters*. We do not see these as constituencies for the election of directors and councilors, and thus substitutes for broad geographic districts or interest divisions. When removed from such rigid structural considerations, the chapter concept becomes one of limitless possibilities for expansion and involvement of members. As few as twenty individuals might be empowered to form one, based upon close geographic proximity or a community of interest. Examples would be nonmanagement librarians employed by a single institution; all of the librarians in a given city or county; reference librarians in a metropolitan area; trustees of libraries in a cooperative system; or library technicians performing similar functions in neighboring institutions. Such groups, being relatively localized, can meet frequently at little cost and thus be extremely productive. They can be free of the formalized procedures of a statewide organization, and at the same time the major source of input for it.

MONMOUTH COUNTY LIBRARY (Eastern Regional Branch)
SHREWSBURY, NEW JERSEY



L-1270

Today's modern libraries...
by ESTEY ...of course

Bold...Dramatic...Beautiful
...the exciting VISTABASE® bookstacks by Estey.
For ALL your library needs.

ESTEY® CORPORATION
DRAWER E, RED BANK, N. J. 07701

Miniature framed reproductions of art masterpieces, selected for their special appeal to children.

Now... an Art Program for Children

A loan collection of Gaylord Mini-Masters will add a new dimension to your library . . . provide an opportunity for you to stimulate appreciation and understanding of fine classic and contemporary art among your younger borrowers.

Mini-Masters feature animals, boats, people, scenes . . . familiar subject matter and simple themes . . . a world full of interest and appeal, with which children can easily identify.

The reproductions are hand varnished, hand framed; labeled with title of picture and artist.

Available now in groups of 12 pictures each. Send for illustrated brochure.

GAYLORD *where new things are happening*

GAYLORD BROS., INC. LIBRARY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT • SYRACUSE, NY 13201 • STOCKTON, CA 95201

Editor's Choice

Executive Board in Action

While you were kicking up swirls of leaves and watching the starlings flock across the horizon, ALA's Executive Board was firmly seated in the Chicago headquarters building October 28–30, contemplating the future. Issues of importance seemed to fly through the air and for the first time in a long time there was little wandering from the subject. The members of the board seemed to move with a determination and purpose that will have strong effect on Council in their Midwinter deliberations.

The board took a look at the interim policy statement (see page 658 in the July–August issue) and reaffirmed its position, and then instructed that it be rewritten for presentation to Council to broaden and strengthen its language and purpose. The relationship of libraries to cable TV came up for consideration and ISAD is to join the influential Joint Council on Educational Telecommunications. They approved abandoning the crowded "white elephant" headquarters building in favor of twice the space in a condominium building. The incident in the Salamander Bar in Detroit caused them to ask for a broader interpretation on the use of convention facilities banning discrimination not only on a racial basis but also when based on sex or creed. The Office for Intellectual Freedom was asked to draft a position statement on the fate of the "obscenity report." Investigations into tenure, status, and intellectual freedom cases need strengthening and they asked for a special staff committee to offer a recommended course of action. And they heard some preliminary sketches from the two "new directions" committees on a scheme for a one-man-one-vote construction of Council. And perhaps most far reaching of all was their preliminary discussion of the need for a "planning board" devoted to developing goals and programs of action as a complement to the COPES group devoted to the financial needs of the Association.

It wasn't all roses and eau de cologne. A statement of editorial responsibility on *American Libraries* appeared on the docket for the third time and was sent back to the Publishing Board for changes. They had to defer additional professional help to the swamped American Association of School Libraries headquarters operation. There was the painful deferring of a raise to headquarters staff already suffering from the competition for clerical help with a salary base that is nearly 10 percent below the area average.

However, we will let you write your own editorial from here on. We will supply a terse list in no particular order and you arrange the items in the order of your personal priorities and send them to your Councilor. No prizes will be offered and this game is void in those states where prohibited by law and order.

(1) The board authorized an expenditure of one thousand dollars enabling the Information Science and Automation Division to join the Joint Council on Educational Telecommunications.

(2) Took time to calm the fears of the American Association of School Librarians with the assurance that the administration of the Knapp School Library Manpower Project would not be removed from their hands in an ACONDA.

(3) Recommended that a joint committee be sought among U.S. library associations to facilitate the proposed meeting of the International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) in the U.S. in 1974.

(4) Approved the formation of an ALA Special Joint Committee with the Society of American Archivists.

(5) Authorized the Space Needs Committee and David H. Clift to complete negotiations with Collaborative Development, Inc. of Chicago to exchange ALA real estate for approximately seventy-six thousand square feet of condominium space with option on additional space.

(6) Voted to amend the policy against discrimination in facilities used by the Association at its conventions and meetings to include *sex* and *creed.*

(7) Established registration fees at Midwinter Meetings at five dollars for members, ten dollars for nonmembers and two dollars for students.

(8) Accepted the recommendations of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES) for supplemental budget allocations of four thousand dollars for a Spring meeting of ACONDA and the new special ad hoc committee calling itself ANACONDA; voted eight thousand dollars for the production and distribution of the special "roster of officers and committees" that replaced the information issue of the *ALA Bulletin;* took 8.3 thousand dollars from the special funds set aside to implement ACONDA recommendations in order to add a special assistant to the OIF.

(9) Deferred until Midwinter an evaluation of the budget to provide an increase of 3 percent in the headquarters salary scale.

(10) Accepted the COPES recommendation that it act as jury for the J. Morris Jones-World Book Encyclopedia-ALA Goals Award.

(11) Put ALA back on the Boardwalk in Atlantic City for the 1976 Conference.

(12) Established some simple guidelines for the open Executive Board meetings that provide for press coverage and the admission of only ALA members.

(13) Authorized headquarters staff participation in "substantive discussions" at Council and Membership Meetings.

(14) Directed the Office for Intellectual Freedom to prepare a position statement on the report of the National Commission on Obscenity and Pornography for Council consideration.

(15) Authorized the executive director to appoint a staff committee to study the investigative procedures on tenure, status, and intellectual freedom cases and recommend steps to be taken insuring prompt and efficient response to requests for action.

(16) Deferred requests for additional professional staffing in the International Relations Office and the American Association of School Libraries pending a study of staff needs.

(17) Directed that the advisory statement on the confidentiality of library circulation records be strengthened and broadened to include application to all library records identifying the names of library users with specific materials.

(18) Directed the Intellectual Freedom Committee to make recommendations for the inclusion of the concept of confidentiality of library records in the Library Bill of Rights.

(19) Authorized David H. Clift to cooperate with the Freedom to Read Foundation's program of seeking opinions on the status of libraries and librarians from state attorneys where there are "variable obscenity" laws on the books.

(20) Heard preliminary reports from ACONDA and ANACONDA on their deliberations.

(21) Approved the Constitution and Bylaws Committee report (see p. 1085).

There it is. We did not try to outline some of the items discussed by the "new directions" group, because they were still working on details which are to be presented in Los Angeles. We don't believe we will be letting a big cat out of the bag if we say that they are thinking of Council as being determined by regional groupings to provide a one-man-one-vote approach. And that they are thinking of making the Executive Board a purely executive body with no voting privileges on Council.

And as a footnote to all of this we can not emphasize too strongly the importance of the Council election of members of the Executive Board to be held in Los Angeles. In addition to the above actions under way, the new members of the board elected this Midwinter will be deeply involved in the final selection of the new executive director. GRS.

Intellectual Freedom

JUDITH F. KRUG
JAMES A. HARVEY

Are you prepared to defend intellectual freedom? Are you prepared to fight censorship? Are you informed about what groups are attacking library materials, what materials are being attacked and how? Do you subscribe to the *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom*? The *Newsletter* provides *facts*. Facts are necessary to defend intellectual freedom. Facts are necessary to fight censorship. The *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom* is issued bimonthly by the Intellectual Freedom Committee of the American Library Association. Subscriptions available from the ALA Subscription Department. $5 per year.

National press and television coverage has diminished to a trickle, but implications of the "IRS incident" continue as matters of prime concern for ALA members and nonmembers, librarians and nonlibrarians. Amidst the often heated discussions initiated by the Executive Board's strongly worded Advisory Statement to U.S. libraries and the subsequent meeting between IRS and ALA representatives, reports of inquiries into library circulation records continue.

ALA considers the foray into library circulation records to be one directly and vitally concerning intellectual freedom. It is this belief that the Association's representatives took into the meeting with IRS officials. At the same time, ALA is fully cognizant of the Internal Revenue Service's responsibilities regarding enforcement of the 1968 Gun Control Act, which includes explosives. The Association's spokesmen left absolutely no question about ALA's willingness to aid the Internal Revenue Service—or any other law enforcement agency—in carrying out its legal responsibilities.

ALA has listened carefully and as objectively as possible to all IRS statements and communications concerning the matter. These views have been duly considered, as have the opinions and comments of the ALA constituency. As a result of continued study, the Executive Board's Advisory Statement has been modified slightly in two ways.

First, on the assumption that any Association policy, regardless of content, should be broad in nature rather than applicable to only one particular situation, the draft policy has been expanded by deletion of specific references to the "IRS incident." The anticipated result is that the policy will serve the Association in a variety of situations over a period of years.

In addition, some ALA members have suggested a contradiction between points 2 and 3 of the Advisory Statement. To clarify the intent of point 3, an explanatory note has been added. The "Policy on Confidentiality of Library Circulation Records," to be presented to Council at the Midwinter Meeting, therefore reads:

"The Council of the American Library Association strongly recommends that the responsible officers of each library in the United States:

"1. Formally adopt a policy which specifically recognizes its circulation records and other records identifying the names of library users with specific materials to be confidential in nature;

"2. Advise all librarians and library employees that such records shall not be made available to any agency of state, federal, or local government except pursuant to such process, order, or subpoena as may be authorized under the authority of, and pursuant to, federal, state, or local law relating to civil, criminal, or administrative discovery procedures or legislative investigatory power;

"3. Resist the issuance or enforcement of any such process, order, or subpoena until such time as a proper showing of good cause has been made in a court of competent jurisdiction."*

As mentioned, ALA is not primarily concerned with the fact that the IRS has the responsibility to enforce the Gun Control Act. Rather, our concern is the means by which this enforcement is undertaken in regard to libraries. The policy statement cited above will insure due process and a legal acquisition of pertinent information.

The Association's position has not been without critics—on both sides. One criticism is that it interferes with effective enforcement of law and order. This charge, perhaps, can be countered by referring to the principles of due process as enunciated in the United States Government Code and the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. While the U.S. Code is binding only on federal agencies, it does, however, serve as a model for all governmental agencies below the federal level.

Section 6253 of the code specifically provides that every federal agency may adopt regulations for making its records available to the public or other agencies. ALA legal counsel assures us that the revised Advisory Statement, if adopted as policy, falls under this provision of the Code.

Section 6254, part (J), of the code reads:

"Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to require disclosure of records that are: library and museum materials made or acquired and presented solely for reference or exhibition purposes."

This section may very well exempt library circulation records from disclosure since, under at least one construction, they are made solely for reference purposes.

Section 6255 of the code provides yet another basis for the draft policy regarding library circulation records. It requires showing that the public interest will be served more by disclosure of the record than by its being kept confidential. ALA believes that such disclosure will not be in the public interest unless there is sufficient evidence to enable the investigative agency desiring the information to get a proper legal process which shows good cause. We stress the issuance of a legal process and showing of good cause because the arguments against disclosure are, as yet, untried in court with reference to library circulation records.

Beyond these "legal" arguments against disclosure are several which fall under the heading "common sense." Government officials—be they federal, state, or local—entering a public library, flashing a badge, and demanding information most librarians consider confidential, smacks of 1984 and "big-brotherism." The practice presupposes that because an individual reads certain materials he will act in a certain manner. Such a practice defines "good and bad" and "right and wrong" in the eyes of the issuing authority. The predetermination of what is good and what is bad constitutes censorship, for it establishes absolutes and eliminates alternatives. It is an ominous practice because it is the first step along the road toward allowing one authority to tell all others what they may or may not read, may or may not hear, may or may not see, and eventually, may or may not believe.

Part of the American heritage is free accessibility to ideas and information. The library is the only public institution in which all points of view and all types of information are available, as a matter of every-day practice. Is it not ironic that this traditional bastion of democracy should be the institution approached by IRS agents? Or, is it really ironic? Perhaps, because the li-

*Note: Point 3, above, means that upon receipt of such process, order or subpoena, the library's officers will consult with their legal counsel to determine if such process, order or subpoena is in proper form and if there is a showing of good cause for its issuance; if the process, order or subpoena is not in proper form or if good cause has not been shown, they will insist that such defects be cured.

brary serves the whole community without prejudice, it is the only place where a "suspect list" can be compiled. However, if future lists are to be complete, will bookstores and newsstands also be monitored? What about radio and television stations that particular individuals select? Will these also be placed under surveillance?

One of the strongest common sense arguments against the disclosure of library circulation records is the kind of evidence available from such records. Librarians, for the most part, obtain only the names, and sometimes the addresses, of individuals who borrow material. Statements as to the reasons for borrowing the materials and the purposes for which the information is intended are not requested, let alone required. Librarians do not know, or care, if a patron checks out a book for himself or someone else. Most importantly, we do not know if an individual even reads what he checks out. Any "evidence" acquired from such a record is circumstantial, at best. In a system which professes that a man is innocent until proven guilty, it is outside the librarian's civic and professional duty to provide this information. Guilt must be proven through concrete evidence, not by using "evidence" gathered for an entirely different purpose.

In the final analysis, the Association is certainly not hindering the effective enforcement of law and order. There is a wide variety of processes available to government agencies desiring to gain access to library circulation records. Among these processes are: (a) a proper request for such documents pursuant to rule 34 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure; and (b) a command to produce such documents under a subpoena for the production of documentary evidence pursuant to rule 45 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure; and (c) proper oral questions propounded pursuant to rule 30 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure; and (d) proper questions or orders to produce documents under rules 15 and 17 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure; ad infinitum.

From these, and the many other means available to government agencies, it is clear that the government has ample alternatives for acquiring any records which it may legitimately require. Proving the legitimacy of the claim is the responsibility of the requesting agency.

On the other side of the coin, some critics of the ALA Advisory Statement have called it too mild. They suggest the Association urge librarians not to release any records concerning any individual's reading habits unless that individual has granted the librarian permission to do so. On the surface, this seems like a goal worth striving toward. On more careful examination, however, it can be seen that such a policy will not force investigative agencies to use legal processes and show good cause in gathering desired information. Under such a policy librarians must rely for protection strictly on principles of the profession—namely the Library Bill of Rights—which, unfortunately, has no standing in law, at least not yet. Furthermore, such a stand does not preclude the possibility of a legal paper, which may or may not be in proper form and show good cause, being served on a library. When served, one has several courses of action open: He can abide by such a legal paper, fight it, or ignore it and be held in contempt of court. Without an adopted policy regarding confidentiality of its circulation records, a library has no basis on which to fight a legal process.

ALA is currently working toward the establishment of a legal precedent concerning the principles of intellectual freedom as they relate to libraries. As a first step, we believe Council should adopt the "Policy on Confidentiality of Library Circulation Records."

On June 27, 1953, the NEW YORK TIMES editorialized on the Freedom to Read Statement which had just been released by the American Library Association and the American Book Publishers Council: "The people of this country have too long endured the creeping threat of censorship over what they should be allowed to say or print or read or, by inference, think. Under the excuse of fighting authoritarian systems we have been urged to adopt one of the chief devices of authoritarianism, with the argument that if we do not accept these inquisitions we will fall into some kind of tyranny. . . . These censors are in contempt of the most sacred tradition of American freedom. . . ."

On July 4, 1966, the Freedom of Information Act (5 USC 522) was signed into law by President Lyndon B. Johnson. Focusing on disclosure of "public" information, the Freedom of Information Law (FOI) amended the 1946 Administrative Procedure Act, closed the loopholes, and revised the language. FOI shifts the burden of proof from the seeker of information to the government, requiring officials to find a legal basis for withholding information. It also provides for a formal appeals procedure and establishes the right of judicial review.

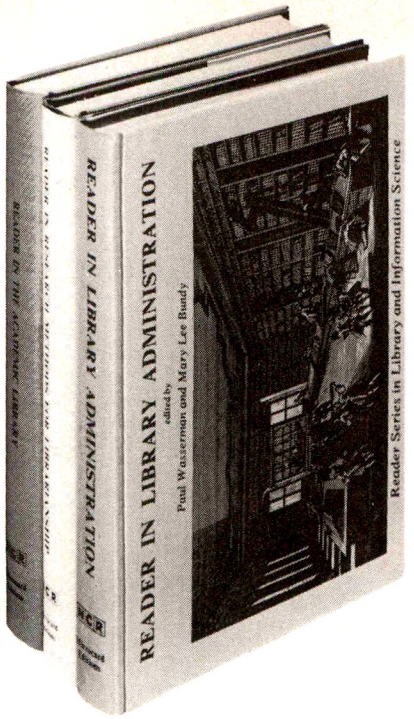
While the FOI law makes sweeping changes in many areas concerning disclosure of information, it also protects legitimate interests of national security and personal privacy by creating nine specific exemptions. Matters exempt from the FOI Law include: (1) those required by Executive Order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy; (2) those related solely to the internal personnel rules and practices of the agency; (3) those specifically exempt by statute; (4) trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person, and privileged or confidential matters; (5) interagency or intraagency memoranda or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the agency; (6) personnel, medical and similar files, the disclosure of which constitutes a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy; (7) investigatory files compiled for law enforcement purposes; (8) those contained in or related to examination, operation, or condition reports prepared by, on behalf of, or for the use of an agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions; or, (9) geological and geophysical information and data, including maps concerning wells.

The exact wording of the nine exemptions has been the source of much criticism. Most critics agree that, in the end, the exemptions must be interpreted by the courts before their ambiguous and vague phraseology has clear meaning.

To facilitate the layman's use of the FOI law, Output Systems Corporation, 1911 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA 22202, recently published *Legally Available U.S. Government Information as a Result of the Public Information Act* (*LAUSGI*). Compiled and written by Matthew J. Kerbec, president of Output Systems, this two-volume reference set explains in detail the provisions of the FOI law, agency policies and regulations governing the release of information, and the types of information available. Volume I covers the Department of Defense and NASA; volume II covers all other agencies and contains an index to both volumes.

LAUSGI's most significant feature is that it provides the first comprehensive treatment on the various types of information—data, documents, statistics, etc.—available under the present law. It also indicates where and to whom requests for information should go and how specific information should be requested.

LAUSGI, at $86 a set, is an expensive investment, but it is one which will prove fruitful for educators, students, businessmen, and other citizens who require information not available in easily accessible government publications.



Reader Series in Library and Information Science

This series brings together, in convenient volumes, key articles required for a comprehensive view of major topics in library science today. The *Reader Series,* which is being developed under the direction of Dr. Paul Wasserman, professor at the University of Maryland School of Library and Information Services, includes relevant material from a wide range of disciplines in addition to the traditional literature of librarianship. These volumes are invaluable as . . . texts for courses in library science . . . supplementary course reading . . . a focus for seminar discussion . . . the basis for individual study.

Reader in Library Administration

Edited by Paul Wasserman and Mary Lee Bundy

Designed to provide insight into the organizational dynamics of libraries, this volume includes essays by specialists in library administration as well as by management experts in other fields such as Edward Litchfield, Peter Drucker, Amitai Etzioni, and Herbert Simon. *Reader in Library Administration* focuses upon administrative processes rather than upon techniques and is not intended to provide solutions or formulae. Rather, it shows the complexity of the modern library organization and identifies important issues facing administrations.

403 pp. *hardbound* *$10.95*

Reader in Research Methods for Librarianship

Edited by Mary Lee Bundy and Paul Wasserman

This volume is concerned not only with the design and conduct of research but also with the philosophical and social implications of research on librarianship. It includes varied academic treatment of research, illustrative examples of research theories, and field accounts as well as samples of actual research instruments. Contributors include distinguished social scientists such as David Riesman, C. Wright Mills, Arthur Vidich, Peter Blau, and William Foote Whyte as well as library specialists in research methods.

363 pp. *hardbound* *$11.95*

Reader in the Academic Library

Edited by Michael M. Reynolds

The emphasis of the book is to illustrate problems representative of the nature of higher education and of library administration, as opposed to describing operational innovations or giving histories of particular libraries. Among the librarians whose articles appear in the book are Stephen A. McCarthy, Andrew H. Horn, Robert B. Downs, Maurice Tauber, Jesse H. Shera, and Herman H. Fussler. Among those from other fields are Clark Kerr, John D. Millett, Edward C. Banfield, Charles E. Bidwell, Peter Sammartino and Ben Euwema.

379 pp. *hardbound* *$10.95*

NCR MICROCARD® EDITIONS

901 TWENTY-SIXTH STREET, N.W., WASHINGTON, D.C. 20037

☐ Please send me_____copies of each of the first three volumes of the *Reader Series in Library and Information Science* at the special price of $30 per set, post-paid. Payment must accompany orders at this Special Rate—my check for $_____is enclosed.

I prefer to order single volumes as indicated below:

☐ Please send me_____copies of *Reader in Library Administration* at $10.95 each ($9.95 if payment is enclosed).

☐ Please send me_____copies of *Reader in Research Methods in Librarianship* at $11.95 each ($10.95 if payment is enclosed).

☐ Please send me_____copies of *Reader in the Academic Library* at $10.95 each ($9.95 if payment is enclosed).

☐ Payment is enclosed.

☐ Please bill me for the books indicated above plus a small charge for postage and handling.

NAME_____

TITLE_____

ORGANIZATION_____

ADDRESS_____

CITY_____

STATE_____

ZIP_____

Dept. AL7-D

THE TALE THAT WAGS THE GOD

The function of science fiction by James Blish

NOT EVERY MAN would have the daring to title a story of his own "The Finest Story in the World," but Kipling knew exactly what he was doing. If there is any short story in English which deserves to be called the finest on all counts—for characterization, for perfection of language and structure, for emotional power and depth of implication, and in many other departments—I would nominate James Joyce's "The Dead" as the front-runner; but this is not at all what Kipling meant to claim by his title, which I think he would have retained even had he been in a position to know Joyce's piece and share my assessment of it. He was talking about story as *tale*—the kind of story which is so intensely interesting in itself that it hardly matters how it is told, the best examples of which have survived many retellings and will survive many more.

It should not be surprising, as C. S. Lewis points out in *An Experiment in Criticism,* that almost all such stories are fantasies; nor should it be surprising that Kipling's exemplar of the type is a science fiction story. Many readers and almost all writers in this field know that Kipling was one of the finest of all science fiction writers.

What *should* be surprising, but unhappily is not, is that this fact about Kipling is unknown to the vast majority of teachers and scholars of English literature—and to the few that do know it, it is a source of embarrassment.

This is a specific example of a general situation. In the nineteenth century, virtually every writer of stature, and many now forgotten, wrote at least one science fiction story. Edgar Allen Poe wrote several; so did Ambrose Bierce, Fitz-James O'Brien, Edward Everett Hale, Jack London, and many others. As an example of such a production from an author unknown now, let me cite *The Last American* by J. A. Mitchell, which was published in 1889 by Frederick A. Stokes & Brother, and went through ten editions in the succeeding four years. Additional examples from this period may be found in a volume edited by Sam Moskowitz called *Science Fiction by Gaslight.*

Jules Verne, in short, was just plain wrong in assuming that he had invented a whole new kind of story. It had been in existence for decades; indeed, it was almost commonplace, and widely accepted. Poe's life, let it be remembered, was cut short in 1849. By about 1860, the science fiction story was a fully formed and highly visible literary phenomenon in English; Verne was merely the first author working in the form in another language to catch the public eye.

These writers did not call what they did "science fiction," or think of it as such; the term was not invented until 1929. When H. G. Wells published his early samples of it in the 1890s—and in the process showed that such pieces could also be works of art—he first called them "fantastic and imaginative romances," and later, "science fantasy" (a term which has now been degraded to cover a subtype in which the science content is minimal, and what little of it is present is mostly wrong). Most of its producers, however, never bothered to give it a label, nor did editors feel the lack; it was considered to be a normal and legitimate interest for any writer and reader of fiction. Indeed, the Utopian romance, such as Butler's *Erewhon* and Bellamy's *Looking Backward,* was a prominent feature of that literary landscape.

This assumption crossed smoothly into the twentieth century and gave every sign that it was going to continue undisturbed. Guy de Maupassant wrote science fiction; so did Joseph Conrad; so did Lord Dunsany (especially in his five Jorkens books). Science fiction novels, mostly by Carl H. Claudy, appeared regularly in *Boy's Life*—which was not an innovation either, but only a continuation of the dime novel tradition established by the Frank Reade series. There was so much of such work about by 1926 that when *Amazing Stories,* the world's first science fiction magazine, appeared in that year, it sailed for a considerable time almost entirely

upon reprints, including some from German sources.

And it is still possible in 1970 to say that there are few writers of stature, from Robert Graves all the way down to Hermann Wouk, who have not published at least one science fiction story, even if one rules out of the definition of "writers of stature" all those who have made their reputations almost entirely inside the field itself (e.g., Isaac Asimov, Ray Bradbury, Arthur C. Clarke, Robert A. Heinlein). A recent volume of science fiction stories by "mainstream" writers (*The Light Fantastic*, ed. Harry Harrison; Scribners) excludes those which are already known to most readers (Stephen Vincent Benet's "By the Waters of Babylon," for example), and it is impossible to find any such story by Franz Kafka and Karel Čapek, to say nothing of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, which has not been reprinted to the point of outright unavoidability.

Yet there has been a significant change in attitude toward such material, which I have exemplified by the ignorance of or embarrassment toward Kipling's science fiction which is endemic among most teachers and scholars who are not specialists in science fiction. An even more specific example of the new attitude may be found in Graham Greene's "The End of the Party." This story is science fiction in an almost chemically pure state—though its subject, telepathy, is still regarded by most scientists as being too unlikely to reward serious study—but Greene goes out of his way, inside the story itself, to reject the label, as though his tale would somehow seem less plausible did he not repudiate the form in which it is cast. The attempt, of course, only calls attention to the fact Greene wanted to sweep under the rug, and in this he is fortunate, for if people interested in pigeonholes (and there are people with legitimate professional interests in pigeonholes, such as librarians) cannot call the story science fiction, they will have to call it fantasy, which would be *more* destructive of its credibility.

Greene is not alone. Consider the case of Kurt Vonnegut, Jr. He has been published in science fiction magazines; he has attended one of the ten-day sessions of the annual Milford (Pennsylvania) Science Fiction Writers' Conference; he was for a while a member of Science Fiction Writers of America, the field's sole professional organization; he has testified to his admiration for science fiction, and his attendance at Milford, in one of his novels (*God Bless You, Mr. Rosewater, or Pearls Before Swine*); and almost all of his work is science fiction. But both he and his publishers now take the most elaborate public pains to deny and/or ignore these plain facts, as though they were somehow pejorative, like a criminal record.

Another case: When Walter M. Miller, Jr.'s *A Canticle for Liebowitz* achieved hardcover publication, his publishers denied on the flap copy that it was a science fiction, a tack that was obediently followed by most of its reviewers. (That is to say, by reviewers in the American press, most of whom still will not review a science fiction book unless they are thus assured that it is somehow some other kind of thing.) Yet it had been first published, serially, in a science fiction magazine; all of Miller's prior and subsequent production has been science fiction, and has appeared in those same magazines; and the novel itself won a "Hugo" award (which it deserved) as the best science fiction novel of its year, an award accepted by Mr. Miller with no show of protest.

Still more recently, both Thomas M. Disch and Brian W. Aldiss, science fiction writers virtually since birth and important innovators in the field, have shown preliminary signs of repudiating their crèche at their first success outside it, as though, again, their past work was somehow discreditable. One of America's most recent major publishers of science fiction, Walker and Company, at first would not actually label their books science fiction because they feared the label would limit sales; another, Lippincott, tries to have the best of both worlds by describing it coyly as "partly science, partly fiction, and just a little beyond tomorrow's headlines."

These examples could be multiplied, but I think the point is clear. Most mainstream reviewers and critics seem happy to follow its lead, which has, indeed, become a sort of critical syndrome. Kingsley Amis has struck it off in an epigram: " 'S.f.'s no good,' they bellow till we're deaf. 'But this looks good. Well then, it's not s.f.' "

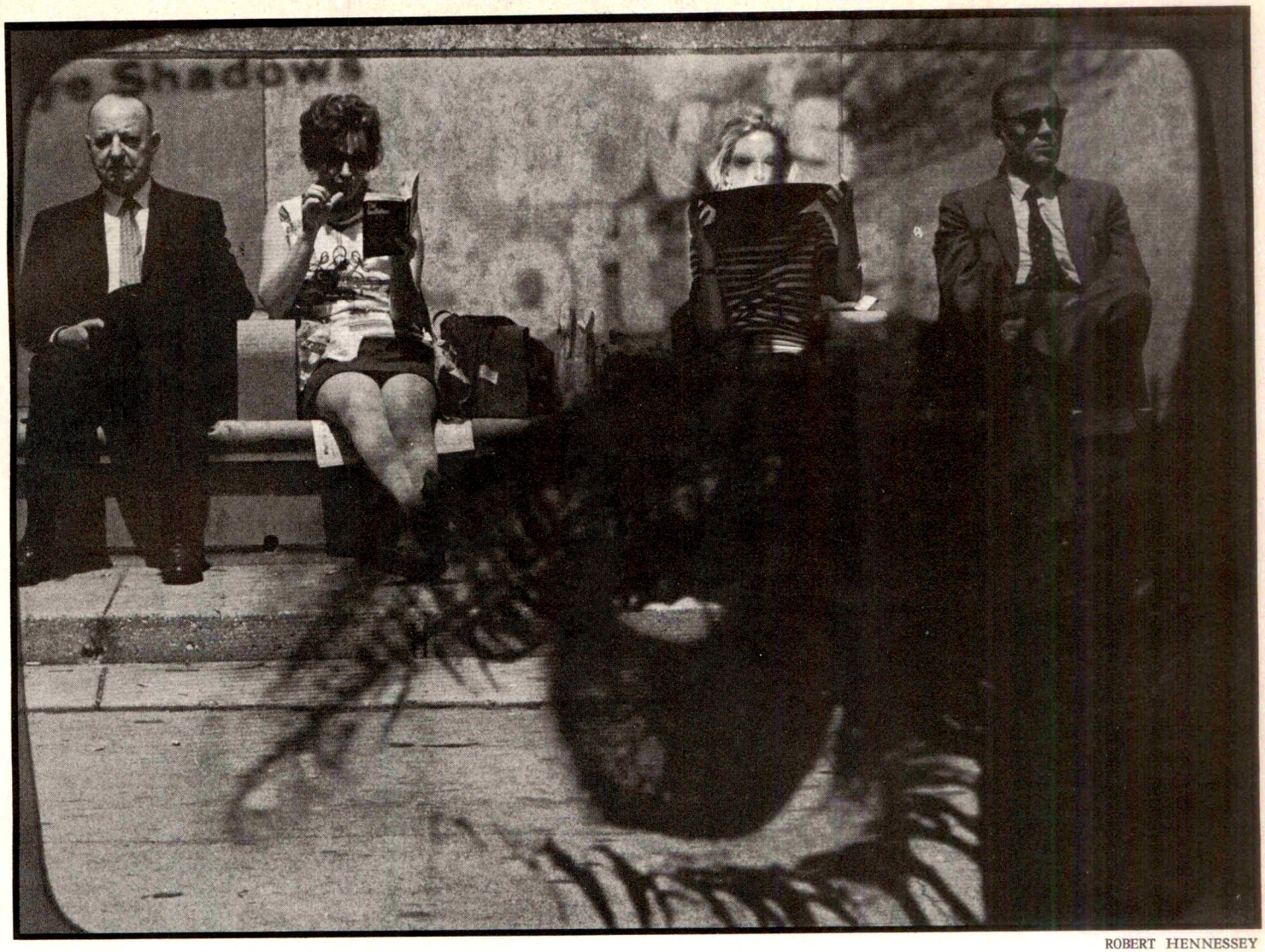
And Theodore Sturgeon has summarized the situation in more usual critical language, though just as tersely: "Never before in literary history has a field been judged so exclusively by its bad examples."

To this, I will add, never before in literary history has so sharp a change in critical attitude taken place without anyone's taking any notice of it, let alone wondering how it came about.

YET HAD ANYONE thought that question worth asking, the answer would have been immediately to hand. One needs only to look at the dates, and to think, briefly and indeed quite superficially, about the recent history of any kind of genre fiction.

The villain of the story, as any political theoretician could have postulated a priori, is a social invention; in this case, the invention (in 1917, by the American publishing firm of Street & Smith) of the specialized fiction magazine, that is, the kind of magazine which publishes only love stories, or only detective stories, or only cowboy stories. This invention, as it turned out, was malign; in literature, it is almost a pure obverse of Mussolini's discovery that the way to raise the birth rate is to fail to supply electricity to housing projects. Every such magazine ghetto—with one highly significant exception—killed off the literary subtype it attempted to exploit. The first such to die was the love story, which had been rendered superfluous by magazines like *True Confessions* (though these were not to last much longer). The sports story followed; by 1944 there were pulp magazines so specialized as to publish nothing but stories about a single sport—baseball, mostly, but football, hockey, and even basketball also had their monomaniacal journals, as I remember only because I wrote for them, out of financial desperation and in an agony of boredom. The sports story is now utterly dead. The Western or cowboy story was the next victim, followed by the formal detective story. There are no such magazines any more (except for those devoted to science fiction); indeed, there are no longer any other magazines of specialized fiction, for the penultimate member of the line, the "women's magazine," survives today only upon recipes, interior decoration, and sex advice, and publishes as little fiction as it can possibly manage.

The significant exception, as noted, is the magazine devoted to science fiction (and marginally, to fantasy), of which there are still quite a number, though they are now threatened by another social invention, the paperback book. These magazines have



ROBERT HENNESSEY

managed to change with the times, and indeed offer a startling example of adaptation to social invention which brings one back directly to Mussolini's discovery. During their early history, they thrived side by side with magazines devoted to what the literary historian would call the Gothic tale (though it was quite unlike the product now being marketed under that label, such as the work of Daphne du Maurier): magazines with titles like *Weird Tales, Horror Stories,* and *Terror Tales.* The once enormous popularity of ghost stories now seems puzzling until one realizes that they were utterly dependent for their effect upon the uncertainty and shadowiness of all sources of artificial light prior to the general installation of electricity, which did not become universally available in the West, even in the United States, until well after World War I. Once one can dispel a shadow by touching a button, belief in ghosts is doomed, and with it the literature of ghosts. (There is, to be sure, a vigorous modern revival of interest in witchcraft and demonology, but its roots lie in eschatological realms which have almost no bearing upon this argument.) Today, magazine fantasy is chiefly allegorical; the brief Gothic excursion is almost forgotten, although the nerve, as *Rosemary's Baby* showed, can still sometimes be touched by invoking much more powerful and essentially irrelevant fears. (For example, Ira Levin's novel is much closer to the women's-magazine convention than it is to the Gothic; its two central fears are, "Suppose my baby should be born deformed?" and "I think the neighbors don't like me." The witchcraft is only a paranoid topdressing. Fritz Leiber's *Conjure Wife,* a much better book and one much more knowledgeable about the essentials of magic, nevertheless is also paranoid at bottom; it exploits the common fear of the ineffective male that women are members not only of a sex, but of a conspiracy.)

For the survival of its specialized magazines, however, science fiction paid a heavy price. An all-fiction periodical—and all one kind of fiction, at that—demands to be filled periodically: if good material is not available, bad must be published. (Television is now suffering the same kind of attrition.) The pulps, furthermore, never did pay well, and the rates for science fiction were particularly low up to about twenty-five years ago; Horace Gold, a veteran of that era and later one of the field's best editors, once described them as "microscopic fractions of a cent per word, payable upon lawsuit." As a result, the field became dominated by high-production hacks, so that what was to be found beneath the lurid covers was often quite as bad as the covers suggested it was. (In mitigation, it should also be noted that new writers raised in this school did learn one art which is almost extinct in mainstream fiction today: tight plotting.)

How seriously this segregation has hurt the field may be seen in almost any of the critical excursions into it undertaken by mainstream critics, for it invariably turns out that what they

are discussing in such excursions is the pulp era, not modern science fiction. One such article which appeared in *The Saturday Review of Literature* (before that title was truncated) about a decade ago was even illustrated with magazine covers from the early 1930s; and an article by the eminent French critic Michel Butor which was published in the Fall 1967 issue of *Partisan Review* mentioned not a single living author of science fiction but Ray Bradbury (whose work offers a splendid example of what we now mean by "science fantasy").

This, however, may be no more than an example of cultural lag, like the familiar one between painting and music. In his significantly titled *A Century of Science Fiction*, Damon Knight, who is almost the inventor of serious criticism in science fiction, wrote in 1962, "By and large, the hostile critics have fallen silent. When s.f. is mentioned by a respected literary figure today, his comments are likely to be informed and friendly—an unheard of thing twenty years ago."

At the time, this was really only a hope, for if challenged to cite such friends, the only ones Mr. Knight could have adduced were Kingsley Amis and C. S. Lewis (and the latter was, after all, virtually an insider, having written three science fiction and eight fantasy novels, and published short stories in one of the U.S. science fiction magazines). But it was an informed hope, for it was based in large part upon another social change which Knight, like all his colleagues, had long known to be absolutely inevitable: the advent of space flight. How great an influence this has had toward making science fiction respectable can be estimated from the fact that of the many millions who watched the first lunar landing on television or heard it on the radio, hardly any could have escaped exposure to two or three interviews with science fiction writers.[1]

But the reason for the trend back toward respectability goes much deeper than this. Let us recall to mind that, in the teeth of modern critical scorn, science fiction has been popular with readers *and writers* over a long period—more than a century—during which the very possibility of space flight, atomic energy, and other staple subjects of such stories was discounted by almost everyone.[2]

What explains this popularity, under such handicaps? Knight suggests (in the same preface quoted earlier):

ROBERT HENNESSEY

> Science fiction is distinguished by its implicit assumption that man can change himself and his environment. This alone sets it apart from all other literary forms. This is the message that came out of the Intellectual Revolution of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and that has survived in no other kind of fiction.

This is a valid and critically useful insight; but were the factor it describes the only one in operation, readers could obtain the message equally well from the accounts of actual space flights and other wonders which they find in newspapers. (And this is in fact now a fairly widespread assumption: All of us in the field have now been asked, "Now that they've really landed on the moon, what do you guys have left to write about?" One writer confronted with this question replied with justifiable irritation, "For Christ's sake, lady, there hasn't been a moon landing story published in fifteen years"; but though the question does show the usual ignorance of science fiction, what is more important is that it shows a rather frightening continued ignorance of the boundlessness of the realm opened by the Eagle landing.) Yet sales figures for science fiction last year were at their highest in history.

In addition, therefore, I propose that—in an age which has seen the death of religion as an important influence on the intellectual and emotional life of Western man—science fiction is the only remaining art form which appeals to the mythopoeic side of the human psyche.

THIS PROPOSAL BRINGS us full circle back to what Kipling meant by *story*. In *Fiction and the Unconscious*, Simon O. Lesser makes the point formally: "Like some universally negotiable currency, the events of a well-told story may be converted ef-

fortlessly, immediately and without discount into the coinage of each reader's emotional life."

A related argument is proposed by Susanne K. Langer in *Philosophy in a New Key,* that music calls to our attention a class of conceptual relationships which also includes, and therefore is usefully analogous to, the emotions (a most difficult idea to paraphrase, but luckily not without helpful antecedents, particularly in the work of Kenneth Burke). Later, in *Feeling and Form,* she proposes more generally that art, like science, is a mental activity whereby we bring certain contents of the world into the realm of objectively valid cognition, and that it is the particular office of art to do this with the world's emotional content.

In comment on this latter proposal, George Richmond Walker adds:

> Even scientific theories are accepted or rejected because of what can only be called an aesthetic preference for clarity, simplicity, elegance and generality. It is the function of the arts to make us widely and deeply aware of our effective experience, to help us to know and to understand what we feel.

In support of Walker's first point, it is useful to remember that the fundamental aesthetic rule by which scientific ideas are judged, which is usually put as "The simplest theory which accounts for all the facts is the preferable one," was formulated by William of Occam as "One must not multiply entities without reason"; it is a product of the logic of medieval scholasticism and therefore vastly antedates the scientific enterprise *per se*: it is often called "Occam's Razor." The obverse of his second point is that science concentrates on helping us to know and order our sensory and operational experience—the external rather than the affective.

There has always been some overlap between the two. The mathematician Michael Polanyi notes: "The affirmation of a great scientific theory is in part an expression of delight. The theory has an inarticulate component acclaiming its beauty, and this is essential to the belief that the theory is true." This is not, perhaps, very happily put, but the meaning shines through. More colloquially, C. P. Snow has testified that the act of scientific discovery includes an aesthetic satisfaction which "seems exactly the same as the satisfaction one gets from writing a poem or novel, or composing a piece of music. I don't think anyone has succeeded in distinguishing between them."

Most psychiatric theories, the Freudian most markedly, seem to depend for their continued life almost entirely upon their effectiveness as artistic constructs, since none of them makes a good match with sensory and operational experience, and their record of medical effectiveness is no better (and no worse) than that of other forms of faith-healing—and we shall see below that faith is also a question of some importance.

Science fiction at its best serves all three of these avenues to reality, and in this it is unique. It confronts the theories and data of modern science with the questions of modern philosophy, to create "thought experiments" like that of Einstein's free-falling elevator, which may in themselves advance science. The most striking example of this, of course, is space flight itself, for which science fiction both provided the impetus and prepared the public; but scientists themselves have lately turned to using science fiction to propose thought experiments dealing with the social effects of what they do, as may be seen in the fiction of the late Leo Szilard. Obversely, most such thought experiments posed by today's philosophies unconsciously fall into science fiction form. Here is an example by Walker:

> Suppose there were beings on another planet who were organized differently from us, with different sense organs, different brains, and different logic and mathematics. Their views of the universe would necessarily be very different from ours. Would the universe then be what they say it is or what we say it is?

Like all the arts, science fiction adds to our knowledge of reality by formally evoking what Lord Dunsany called "those ghosts whose footsteps across our minds we call emotions." This is what makes it an art; as Walker says, a true knowledge or understanding of affective experience is the basis of wisdom; it is what distinguishes the civilized man from the savage, the adult from the child, and the sane from the mentally ill. But unlike any other art, science fiction also evokes for the nonscientist the basic scientific emotions: the thrill of discovery, the delight in intellectual rigor, and the sense of wonder, even of awe, before the order and complexity of the physical universe.

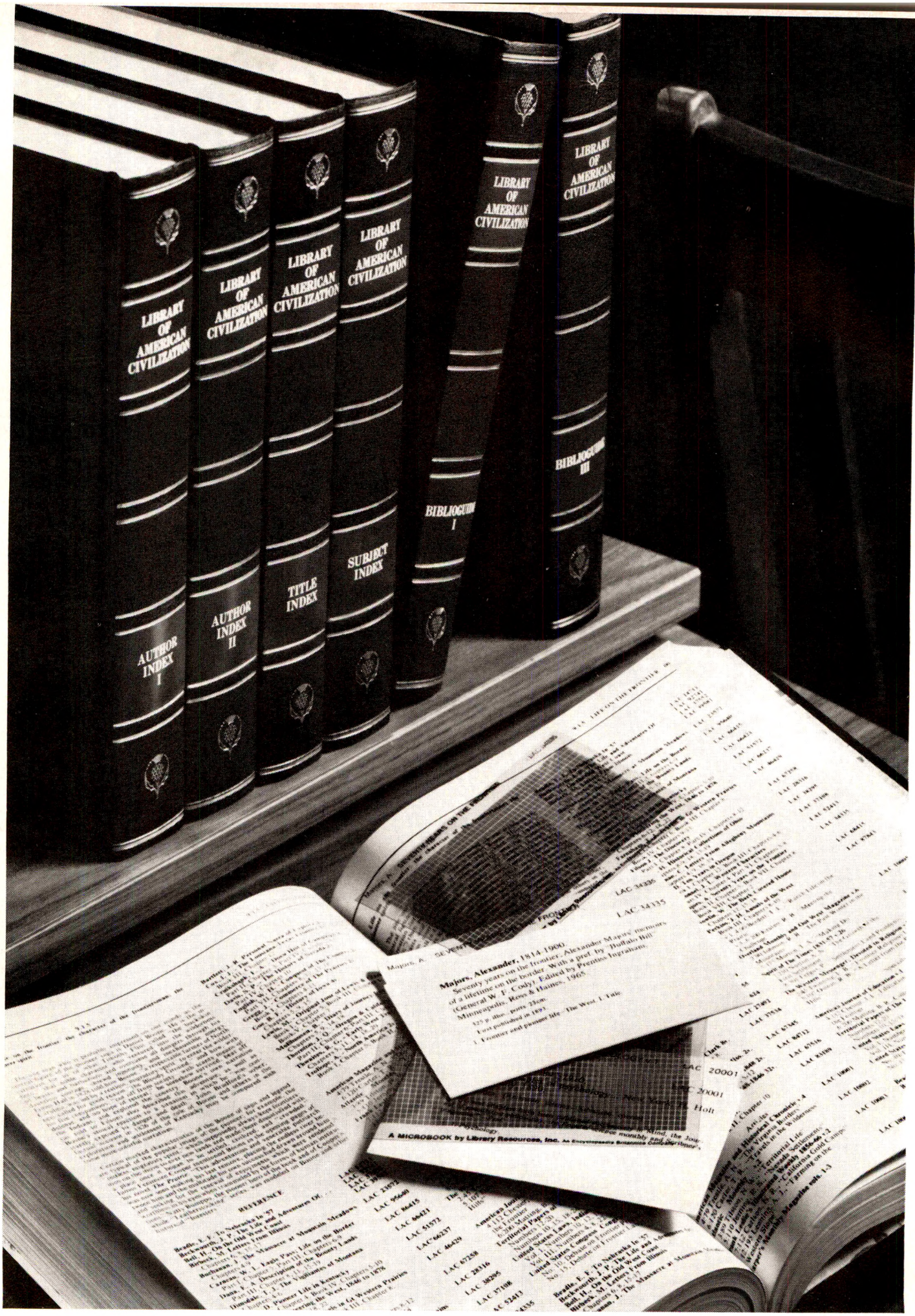
Science fiction creates myths in which, because the authority of modern science is invoked to back them, modern man can believe (though whether or not they are worthy of belief is the subject of another essay altogether). As the worldwide reaction showed, the emotional experience of watching the first lunar landing was primarily a numinous one, thoroughly secular though the facts of the event might be described to be. Again, too, there is a supporting obverse phenomenon: Whereas the mass psychoses of the past derived their assumptions and their trappings from religion (for example, the chiliastic panic of 999 A.D., or the witch craze of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries), today their form is science-fictional (the Church of Scientology, the flying saucer mania). It will be observed that this mythopoeic function is one which cannot be fulfilled by even the very best fantasy, for here there can be no question of belief; indeed, of all the arts, fantasy requires the greatest suspension of disbelief, a sophisticated intellectual exercise which is outright inimical to the will to believe.

If this hypothesis is valid—as necessarily I believe that it is—then we are unlikely to see any decline in the popularity of science fiction in the foreseeable future. It further follows that the appearance of any such decline would have implications reaching far beyond the apparently tiny corner of recent literature occupied by science fiction. As Robert Conquest put the heart of the matter in *For the 1956 Opposition of Mars:* "Pure joy of knowledge rides as high as art. / The whole heart cannot keep live on either. / Wills as of Drake and Shakespeare strike together; / Cultures turn rotten when they part."

NOTES

[1] This was an international phenomenon. I was in Venice at the time, where I heard myself being quoted over Rome radio.

[2] When Robert H. Goddard began his rocket experiments in the early 1920s, he was rebuked editorially by the *New York Times* for wasting his university's money. The possibility of space flight was rejected with scorn by theoreticians like H. Spencer Jones, the then Astronomer Royal (in a book with the misleadingly science-fictional title *Life on Other Worlds*), and practical engineers like Lee deForest, inventor of the thermionic valve without which radio and television alike would have been impossible. These examples, too, could be multiplied, ad nauseam.


LIBRARY OF AMERICAN CIVILIZATION
AUTHOR INDEX I
AUTHOR INDEX II
TITLE INDEX
SUBJECT INDEX
BIBLIOGUIDE I
BIBLIOGUIDE III
Majors, Alexander, 1814-1900
Seventy years on the frontier; Alexander Majors' memoirs of a lifetime on the border. With a pref. by Buffalo Bill (General W. F. Cody). Edited by Prentiss Ingraham.
Minneapolis, Rees & Haines, 1965
A MICROBOOK by Library Resources, Inc.

The Microbook™ Library of American Civilization includes 15 sets of catalogs for maximum use by faculty and students.

They'll have author, title, and subject catalogs plus the Biblioguide™ for all 20,000 volumes.

This library is ready to be used the very day you receive it. That's why updated Library of Congress cataloging for author, title, and subject is part of the package. In addition, you get a three volume, 2,000 page Biblioguide, or topical index.

The Biblioguide is an important addition to the standard bibliographic support. It provides some 500 themes of special interest to students of American civilization. Each theme is introduced by a research guide describing the range of materials to be found under the theme in the library and followed by an average of 250 bibliographic citations. This makes a total of approximately 125,000 references on all subjects to help both student and scholar reach deep within the contents of the library.

The Library of American Civilization is offered to you in Microbook form, a book-range microfiche system that puts up to 1,000 pages on a single fiche, or card. For storage, retrieval, check-out and reading convenience, there will be one book per fiche for most single volume works. High resolution readers, including a lap reader, deliver high quality Microbook images, for comfortable extended reading without eye strain.

This 20,000 volume library costs less than $1.00 per volume and takes only card file space. It's the first in a series of Britannica Microbook Libraries.

The Library of American Civilization includes five sets of bound catalogs and Biblioguides and ten sets in Microbook form. Some colleges plan to supply personal catalogs and Biblioguides to key faculty members as an important aid in course preparation and to increase library usage. Standard catalog cards are optional.

For complete information, send in the coupon below. We'd like to send you our new 20 page booklet, "The Microbook Library Series," and tell you about our *pre-publication* price.

Delivery time is near.

To: Library Resources, Inc., Dept. P
201 E. Ohio Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

Please send your new "Microbook Library Series" booklet.

Name_____

Title_____

School or Library_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Library Resources, Inc.

an ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA Company, Dept. P, 201 East Ohio Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

On the Vagaries of Child-Care Books

by Shirley Olofson

SORANUS, WRITING ANXIOUSLY in the second century on the topic of the baby's first bath, sounds very modern in his insistence that *his* way, an immediate and thorough salting, is the *only* way to bathe a child, and woe to the children of the Germans and Sythians who persist in their ridiculous habit of plunging their neonates into cold water, to say nothing of other poor babes who are bathed in brine and wine.[1]

Despite the fact that few studies show any scientific justification for the continuous fluctuations of child-rearing practices in child-care literature,[2] these vacillations, coupled with repeated dire warnings for the child whose parents fail to follow the most modern practices comprise the most conspicuous characteristic of child care publications. The middle-class mother, to whom the greatest amount of this advice is aimed, must put up with dozens of nagging, urging, threatening voices, all squabbling with each other, and all more than willing to place the total responsibility for society's ills squarely on her shoulders. Population explosion to one side, is it any wonder we hear so much about abortion on demand?

If one looks for comfort to the theory that while parents may well read these books, when the chips are down they will forget all admonitions and revert to their own natural ways, one is soon disabused of such comfort. The image of infants in the 1920s tied to beds, spread-eagle, to prevent them from sucking their little thumbs, or touching their little bodies, even from rubbing their little thighs together,[3] is enough to set one sucking one's own thumb. Were that not enough, sociological studies show that class patterns of child-rearing practices changed in the early 1940s, when middle-class mothers became more permissive.[4] According to Bronfenbrenner:[5]

> . . . mothers not only read these books but take them seriously, and . . . their treatment of the child is affected accordingly. Moreover, middle-class mothers not only read more but are also more responsive; they alter their behavior earlier and faster than their working-class counterparts.

It might seem that mankind would, by this time, have come up with some immutable laws governing child care, but this has not been the case. It is not the case because society, and the views of its members, are subject to change, and child-rearing practices are governed by society's conception of (1) the basic nature of the child; (2) the ideal adult member of the society; and (3) the procedures needed to turn the child into the ideal adult.[6] Each of these concepts is subject to variation, and all are related to other conditions, such as economic trends, scientific knowledge, attitudes toward sex, or the society's place at any given time on the war-peace continuum.

During colonial Puritan times, the child was thought to be depraved from birth, and if left to develop naturally, it was thought he would become a pleasure-seeking adult, covered with snake tracks. The ideal adult of that time, however, was pious, industrious, and disciplined. To change the baby beast to the ideal adult could only be accomplished by imposing hard work, denial of the pleasures of the flesh, rigid discipline, and plenty of hell-fire and brimstone. The child must, at any cost, be "broken," and many of them were.[7]

Since Puritan times there has been remarkably little change in the concept of the ideal adult; he remains responsible, moral, and hard working. According to Winch, "It is true that there have been some changes, such as the evaluation of spontaneity—disapproved, officially at least, in Puritan culture and approved, officially at least, in contemporary middle-class culture—but there appears to be a large core of middle-class ethic on

which all generations have agreed."[8] Winch goes on to point out that there has been a considerable amount of variation in the concept of the basic nature of the child, ranging from little devil to little angel and points between. The third concept, the procedures by which the child becomes an adult, is especially susceptible to change, based as it now is on medical knowledge and psychological insight, which is often cited but rarely tested by the writers of child-care books.

Robert Sunley has examined the child-care literature during the forty years preceding the Civil War. The rubber nipple was patented in 1845, and the first acceptable formula was developed around 1860.[9] But the big problem was not whether to breast or bottle feed, but whether the mother herself should nurse the baby or turn that job over to a wet nurse. As it is in the twentieth century, advice in the nineteenth was contradictory, ranging from indulgent treatment to stern discipline. "Solitary prayer and Bible reading were proposed to counteract the child's desire to masturbate."[10] It is not clear whether it was the mother or the child who was supposed to do the praying and reading.

The 1890s were the salad days of motherhood, when mother knew best and she could tend her children without fear of contradiction from authorities, secure in the thought that her instincts were right. According to Celia Stendler,[11] who analyzed the literature from women's periodicals from 1890 to about 1950, the mother of the 1890s was primarily concerned with the development of good moral character, and the term "well-adjusted personality" had not yet been developed. "Good moral character" included courtesy, honesty, orderliness, industriousness, and generosity. The Christian home was imperative; the mother supreme. A loose schedule was advocated for the child, and "discipline" involved the use of rewards, rather than punishments.[12] Feeding procedures were not seen as related to personality and character development.

In general, this same pattern continued in the early 1900s; character development was often discussed, and a good home was usually the means to that end. "Love, petting, and indulgence will not hurt a child if at the same time he is taught to be unselfish and obedient. Love is the mighty solvent," one editor wrote.[13] But, beginning in the 1900s, another, older theme also became evident; children were getting away with too much, and discipline was again interpreted to mean punishment. Ridicule, restraints, and pepper on the liar's tongue were deemed proper disciplinary measures.

From 1890 to 1910 God was seen both as the provider of little children and the parents' help in raising them; following 1910 such references rarely appear.[14] With the disappearance of God, however, all hell began to break loose. While in 1900 only 22 percent of the child-care books advocated strict scheduling, by 1910, fully 77 percent did. Though there was still an emphasis on good character development, love was no longer the proper disciplinary procedure.[15] Martha Wolfenstein, who studied the 1914, 1921, 1929, 1938, 1942, 1945, and 1951 editions of the United States Children's Bureau's *Infant Care*, found that "In this first period, 1914–21, the danger of the child's autoerotic impulses was acutely felt."[16] More was needed to combat this than mere solitary prayer, and mechanical restraints, including binding the child hand and foot, were suggested. As for nail biting, Stendler cites the following quotation: "Get some white cotton gloves and make her wear these all the time—even in school. They will not only serve as a reminder but also will make her ashamed when people ask her about them."[17] Obedience was to be exacted at all times. Love, especially physical manifestations of it, were discouraged, for too much would "lead to precocity in the older child and dullness in the man."[18]

There are several possible reasons for this sudden change in child-rearing advice. Stendler cites the turn-of-the-century zeal for reform, combined with the fight against the high infant mortality rate then prevalent. Whatever the reasons, this new dogma was advanced "just as vigorously and positively as the previous one, and with just as little scientific backing for it."[19]

By 1920 the child-care media were unanimously in favor of early toilet training, rigid schedules, and ignoring the child's screams of protest. Women had the vote, and many of the periodical articles were devoted to child welfare, child labor, and child health. Articles on physical development focused primarily on nutritional problems.[20] The love of scheduling had become intense, and handling the infant was forbidden, not because it would lead to "pre-

Pull Out Your Thumb

"If a babe sucks his thumb
'Tis an ease to his gum:
A comfort, a boon, a calmer of grief
A friend in his need affording relief:
A solace, a good, a soother of pain;
A composer to sleep, a charm and a gain."
—*Ladies Home Journal*, 1891

"[The pacifier is] a disgusting habit . . . it must be destroyed . . . Thumb- and finger-sucking babies will rebel fiercely at being deprived of this comfort when they are going to sleep, but this must be done if the habit is to be broken up."
—*Infant Care*, 1914

"All babies aren't born with the same amount of instinct to suck. . . . I suspect that a strong sucking instinct runs in some families. . . . The most effective method by far to prevent thumb sucking is the ample use of the pacifier in the first 3 months."
—Spock, *Baby and Child Care*, 1968

"The best answer to [those] in the antipacifier wing . . . was supplied by a precocious pacifier-user, aged three. . . . A lady who caught sight of him launched into a strong attack against pacifiers. . . . The child listened for a while, turned to the speaker, and said, 'Hurts you?' "
—Gersh, *How to Raise Children at Home in Your Spare Time*, 1966

cocity," but because Watsonian behaviorism led to the interpretation that to pick up a crying child would condition him to crying.[21] A baby would be properly trained if everything was done strictly by the clock. Freud's influence was also felt, and mothers were warned against "any act tending to produce in after years, what the psychoanalysts call infantile fixation."[22]

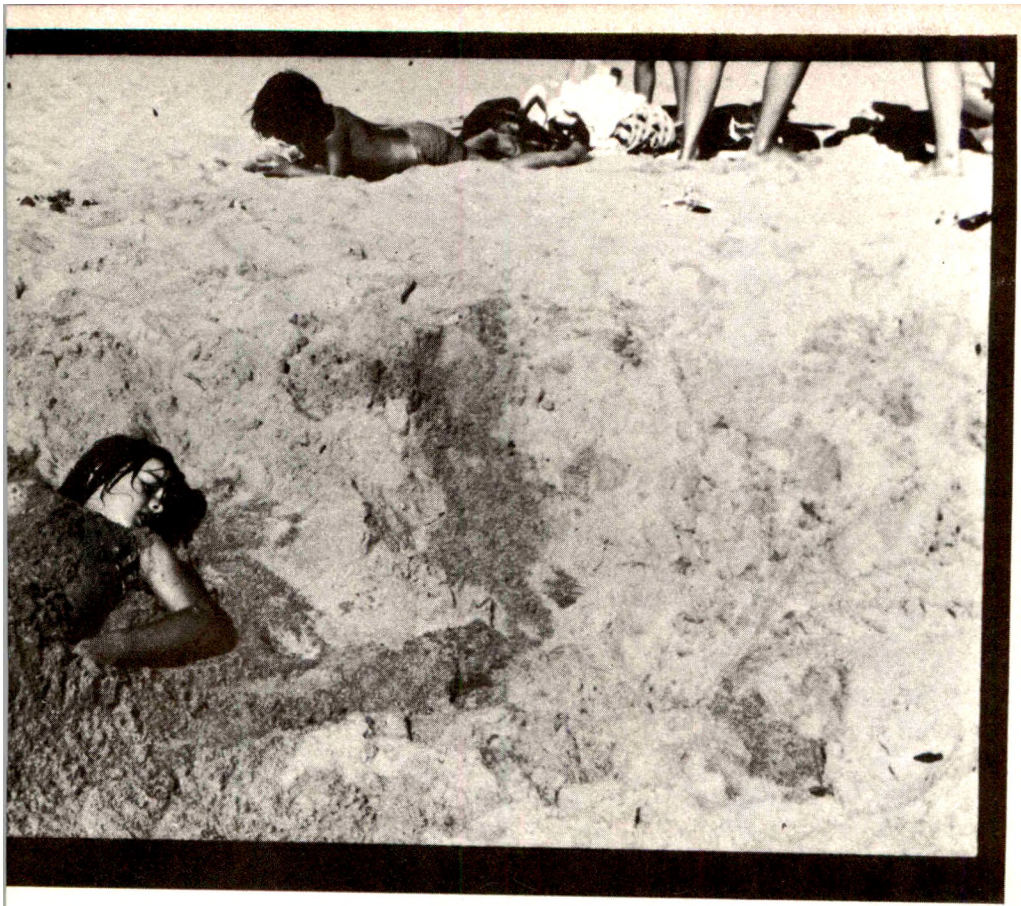
These influences were heightened by the great increase in the prestige of science during the twenties and thirties; moreover, the twenties had brought the era of the flapper, and young women looked with scorn on their grandmothers' ideas of child care as old-fashioned and unscientific.[23] The apex of antiseptic rigidity, however, was reached in the 1930s. Interest in physical development reached a high, and, for the first time, the emphasis was on personality rather than character development. Severity was still the guide word, but the focus had shifted from autoeroticism to bowel training; regularity in all things had become *the* thing. The baby was now seen as capable, if not carefully controlled, of dominating his parents. A child was properly trained only if he lost the struggle for dominance.[24]

But even in the thirties, new voices were joining the chorus, piping a new tune for mothers to dance to. Among them was Karl Menninger who stressed, for the first time, the child's emotional adjustment and new, psychological principles of child rearing. By 1940, personality development came charging to the forefront, and, although about a third of the child-care articles still advocated modified behaviorism, two-thirds championed self-regulatory, permissive procedures.[25] Wolfenstein notes that the baby of the forties was "remarkably harmless, in effect devoid of sexual or dominating impulses. His main active aim was to explore his world; autoeroticism was an incidental by-product . . . the baby needs attention and care . . . mildness is advocated in all areas; weaning and toilet training are to be accomplished later and more gently."

These trends continued into the 1950s, but parents began to have some misgivings. Perhaps, after all, it was not so much what you did, but the spirit in which you did it, that was all-important. The main emphasis in the fifties was on the mother's reactions, rather than the child's actions. It was all right for the child to touch himself, but if it bothered the mother she could give him a toy to hold. And the squabbling voices rang full force in the mother's ears: "Something must be wrong with you if it bothers you; look to yourself, for if your child has problems, it is because you are incapable of loving him. You must be giving your child an unhealthy love, what's wrong with you that you smother him?"

An examination of parental roles in the U.S. reveals that women have traditionally been the less moral sex, symbolized by poor Eve, who, after all, was just a little hungry, so to speak, and a trifle bit rebellious toward authority. In the Puritan culture it was the father who laid down the law and parents in the 1860s were concerned that the baby might be fretful if the "mother's ill-governed passions [were] transmitted through the milk."[26] But then, mothers were not really very necessary, since wet nurses were available.

By the 1890s, however, the mother had achieved a status never reached before or since. The father, contaminated by the outside business world, was no longer fit to guide his children, or so they said.[27] With a change from an agricultural to a business economy, the father was also away from the home more, and someone



EVE SONNEMAN

had to take care of those children, and child-care publications are very good at finding moral justifications for defining the mother's role. Why tell mommy she's stuck home with the kids because daddy is just too busy, when you can tell her instead that she is fulfilling the highest human calling. As one authority put it "the roots of all pure love, of piety and honor must spring from this home. . . . No honor can be higher than to know that she has built such a home . . . to preside there with such skill that husband and children will rise up and call her blessed is nobler than to rule an empire. . . ."[28] Pretty heady stuff, unless you really want to rule an empire.

Having once established the mother role, and given her a divine instinct for caring for her children, the experts were left in a quandary. If mother is divinely instinctive, why does she need experts? Unfortunately it didn't take the experts long to resolve that problem. Those noble, loving mothers obviously needed help in curbing that noble love, and help with the many mechanical things that mom couldn't really keep tucked away in her tiny mind—things like how to tell time so that she wouldn't vary five minutes one way or another in the time she put the child on the pot.

A couple of decades later, however, a new problem arose. Through a superior educational system, mothers had finally learned to tell time, and had learned to deny the children their love. So what's a poor expert to do? That's easy to figure out, if you're an expert. You look around and discover that some children are unhappy, and that not all adults are perfect, and you conclude that since it was established without a doubt in 1890 that mothers are responsible for the raising and well being of their children, whatever goes wrong with the children is mother's fault. And thus began a thorough face slapping that continues to the present time, leaving the poor ladies with rosy cheeks, reeling heads, and quaking insecurities, stripped in public of their divine instincts.

The period from the mid-1930s to the mid-1940s has been characterized by Clark Vincent as the "baby's decade"—a time when the authority and ideas of the mother "Become secondary to . . . baby's demands . . . [and] 'Momism' and *cherchez la mère* become thematic."[29] During the 1950s the mother was obliged to "enjoy" her baby, and to psychoanalyze herself if she didn't. No longer was everyone worried about what the baby did, and what could be done to prevent him from doing it, but almost everyone was worried about why it bothered the mother, and almost everyone worried the mother about it. And she, having been raised by the book to be inhibited by *her* mother, was left holding the baby.

A curious underlying theme in many recent books on child care is that the father's role is completed at the moment of conception. Homan does not mean to suggest to us that "fathers need be companions to their young," but does suggest that the "actual physical presence of the father is not nearly so necessary as . . . his strength and his backing of the mother."[30] If this view is to be accepted, certainly it can be advanced in the same way that the mother's role is completed at the moment of delivery. This logical connection is glossed over, however, for someone has to take care of the infant, and the experts, most of them male, are certain that that "someone" must be mother.

The experts, not usually overconcerned with scientific evidence, can back up their claims, in this case, with scientific proof. One of the most widely cited studies to confirm without doubt that the mother's place is in the home, is that of H. F. Harlow who studied the responses of infant monkeys. He placed newborn monkeys with surrogate mothers made of wire and pieces of rag, equipped with feeding devices. Never given access to a real mother, these babies grew up to be weird adults, and their mating and maternal reactions were unfavorably affected.[31] This proves, ignoring studies on human beings which reach contrary conclusions, that mother's place is in the home, not in the factory.[32] In actual fact, fewer than fifty percent of the working mothers in America today place their newborn infants in rooms with wire and rag monkeys and leave them there until adulthood. This important statistic is generally overlooked by the experts, though.

Nevertheless, throwing their hands up in despair, some authorities are beginning to admit that some women may want to work and there's not much they can do about it, except saddle them with gigantic guilt complexes.

It is unfortunate when mothers decide to leave their babies. . . . What the mother can give to her baby—and gain from him in pleasure—is hard to replace. The months of infancy go so fast, and can never be recaptured. If how-

ever, you decide that you must go out to work, make the best plans for the baby that you can. Perhaps the baby's grandmother can take over without any particular stress or upset to him, since, actually, he never leaves the home.

Finding someone outside the home to take care of a baby isn't easy at all. . . . Finding the right person to look after your baby isn't all that is involved, however. Unless you have a great deal of energy, you are apt to find the care of the baby at night and weekends, plus the care of the household, too much. . . . So many things seem to take precedence over the welfare of the baby, and you may begin to feel worn out and ineffective in every sphere of life. Furthermore, you may find that you have very little money left over after you have paid for his care, your clothes, lunches, and transportation.

Despite all this, some mothers are going to work outside their homes, and in all fairness it should be noted that some are considerably happier at a job than having the full-time care of a baby. A mother who finds that the unrelieved caring for her baby is too confining may be able to enjoy him more if she has the satisfactions of a job.[33]

This author, writing in the most recent edition of *Infant Care,* is charitable, though he slaps with a heavy hand. Ginott feels that some families may be able to handle two careers, but cites the dangers in homes where traditional roles of women are not followed.[34] Girls "may become competitive and feel compelled to outdo the boys, and later the men, at their own game," which isn't particularly upsetting, since one has only to ask who defined whose game to begin with, but he goes on to suggest that boys "may try to overcompensate and to prove their masculinity by drinking, promiscuity, delinquency, or cruelty to women."

It is accepted, in general, that women in the lower class will work out of necessity, and that upper-class women will have nursemaids, and no one worries much about the effect on their children. One wonders why such apprehension is placed, therefore, on the specter of the working, middle-class mother. One would not presume to suggest that authorities in the middle class fear the competition of middle-class women for middle-class jobs, had not Ginott said:

> While there should be sufficient flexibility for a person of either sex to find fulfillment in any occupational or political role, life is easier when most men and women are not engaged in mutual competition and rivalry.[35]

THE CURRENT TREND in child care reflects the sum of the historical vacillation. Masturbation is still a casual activity, and though some mention is made occasionally of the dangers of habitual masturbation, there is also the implication that a moderate amount may aid in normal sexual development. Parents are encouraged to begin toilet training as late as two years, rather than during the first month. Emphasis is put on the child's inability to be trained to do anything until he is physically developed enough to do it.

Where formerly critics of the literature traced many practices to Freudian influence, they are now beginning to doubt the effect of Freud, and Gordon suggests the "Maytag Hypothesis": later toilet training may be influenced by the increasing numbers of homes having washing machines.[36] If this is the case, the advent of disposable diapers may further revolutionize toilet training. Some critics find a movement away from the permissive, developmental theories of child raising, and there may be evidence to support this hypothesis in the periodical literature, though an analysis of recent editions of Spock's *Baby and Child Care,* and the Children's Bureau's *Infant Care,* do not bear this out.[37]

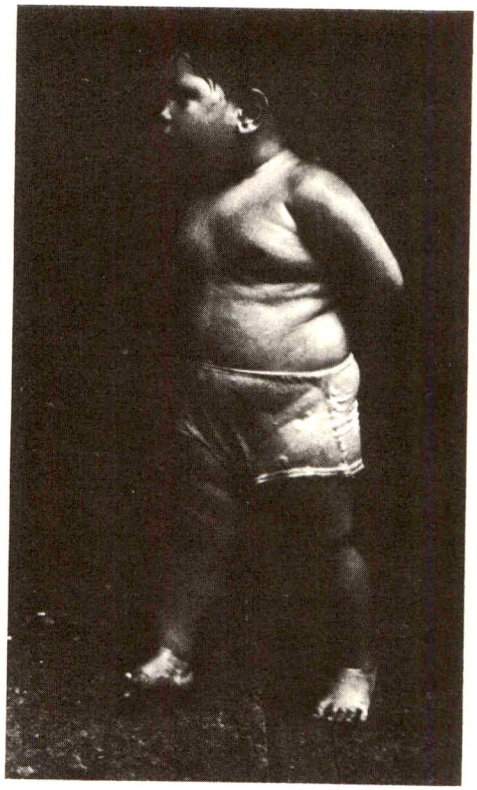
The baby is now seen variously as a mechanism subject to developmental rules; as a lump with few inherited characteristics to be molded eventually by his environment; or, as a being complete at birth with everything but experience. The home, and especially the mother, though society itself is not completely ignored, becomes the production line for turning the raw material into the finished adult. How best to accomplish this manufacture of adults depends, still, on the prejudices of the experts, but the emphasis is on good health care and the development of the child's personality, emotions, intellect, imagination, and psyche. Mothers are still threatened with dire consequences should they depart from the paths of righteousness cleared by the authorities, though Smith and Gersh seem notably willing to let them off the hook, and the

EVE SONNEMAN

dreaded consequences now seem less that the child will end up constipated, dull, or over-sexed, than that he will grow up unable to adapt to his sexual role, in any or all of its aspects.

It is difficult to categorize the current child-care books, because they tend to overlap so much in content. For our purposes, however, we can break them down into several classifications: those which offer general advice on the several aspects of child care or "complete" child-care books; those which put the main emphasis on the child's psychological development, including his relations with his parents; those which focus on the child's physical growth and development; and a miscellaneous category of books which are not actually child-care books, but which may be of interest to parents who are too blasé to want to read child-care books, but who have a guilty compunction to read *something* about children.

It is fitting, in our consideration of the complete child-care book, to begin with Newton I. Kugelmass' *Wisdom with Children: The Complete Guide to Your Child's Development, Well Being and Care.* Dr. Kugelmass is the author of many books on children, including *Growing Superior Children,* and *Superior Children Through Modern Nutrition,* and seems to draw together, in *Wisdom with Children,* philosophies from the past fifty years. The first section of the work is devoted to general child care up to adolescence, and is fairly standard in content. The second section is more valuable in that it gives detailed information on childhood diseases. In general, however, the book seems to have been written in a time-wrinkle. He supplies some of the most up-to-date advice on the role of the father, stating flatly that there is nothing unmasculine about helping with the baby, and that to do so is very rewarding, and then turns about and recommends beginning toilet training at the age of four months, repeating "the procedure in the same room, on the same pot, at the same time every day."[38] He recommends letting preschool children see their parents nude, which most authorities would find too potentially "stimulating," but his section on masturbation is a nightmare. In this section the author dreams that he believes the modern view that masturbation is harmless; he even says that it will produce no ill effects, illness, or impotence. But he cannot maintain this illusion. "When you find a child indulging in the habit, treat the matter casually. Interrupt the act by separating the legs or removing the hand from that area of the body."[39] "The practice is contrary to nature's plan."[40] Masturbation may prevent the child from finding friends or engaging in normal heterosexual relationships; it may make women frigid;



EVE SONNEMAN

the expenditure of energy is wasteful —but, all in all, it's perfectly normal and you shouldn't make your child feel guilty about it. This peculiar dream-like quality makes this book recommended reading.

Dr. Willis J. Potts' *Your Wonderful Baby: A Practical Approach to Baby and Child Care* (303 pp. Rand McNally, 1966) is a practical approach to baby and child care. Though he discusses parent-child relations, discipline, and the like, the treatment is brief and very general, unlike Spock's detailed instructions. Probably the most valuable sections of the book are those dealing with diseases, such as heart disease and cancer, which are not usually covered in child-rearing literature.

If one were consigned by some sadistic fate to raising one's children on a desert isle with the assistance of only one child-care book, he would do well to select Marvin J. Gersh's *How to Raise Children at Home in Your Spare Time* (223 pp. Stein and Day, 1966); he might even, in his spare time, illuminate the title and change it to *How to Raise Children on a Desert Isle in Your Spare Time.* He would select the book on the basis of its humor and readability, its sufficiency of practical medical and child-care advice, and, every bit as much, on its relaxed tone, for here is one book that tells its readers, "Don't feel guilty, just relax and enjoy it," a message just as relevant, even vital, on a desert island as in a suburban tract house. Gersh's work is certainly a candidate for the best child-care book since Soranus; it is perhaps even better, for he not only doesn't recommend rubbing the newborn with salt, he manages to see through most of the old experts' tales which have been used to frighten parents for lo these many years. It takes a lot of courage, though, for a parent to relax these days, so if you're a bit chicken you might sneak Spock, disguised perhaps as a Shakespearian folio, into your luggage before departing for that desert island.

Speaking of Shakespeare, Spock's *Baby and Child Care* (620 pp., Pocket Books Original, revised edition, 1968) is the number one non-fiction best seller of all time, next to Shakespeare and the Bible, which might indicate that child care is running third to drama and religion. It is popular to decry Spock's permissiveness, though he did not invent permissiveness and does not advocate any more extreme permissiveness than most other writers. Some claim that the revised edition is less permissive than previous issues, others claim that there is no change except that he is more strict about monitoring violent television programs. It doesn't really matter very much, since almost everyone who has children will be buying Spock anyway, for use as a reference tool if nothing else. He covers all phases of child care and development, and covers them thoroughly and in an easy-to-use format. Not having Spock in the home would seem almost as uncouth as leaving out the Bible and Shakespeare.

Ronald S. Illingworth starts right out in *The Normal Child: Some Problems of the First Five Years and Their Treatment* (380 pp., Little, Brown & Company, 4th ed., 1968) and within seconds is discussing statistics on breast feeding. He concludes immediately, in his sparse style, that any woman who really wants to can breast feed her baby. He goes on for almost

four hundred pages, discussing medical and psychological problems in normal children, handling each problem with dispatch and conciseness. The book was written for health professionals, but may be easily understood by an educated layman with access to a medical dictionary, if he has never cultivated the ability to skip over the big words. The layman who has relied on Spock may find Illingworth refreshingly straightforward, and, since the book was written for doctors, may be relieved not to be constantly told to call his doctor when in doubt. And there are some really bright moments. For instance, on page 6, following a terse answer to the question "When should the baby be put to the breast?", we are treated to a one-line paragraph which puts everything in its proper perspective: "Piglets start sucking before the last of the litter is born."

The United States Children's Bureau's *Infant Care* (229 pp., Prentice-Hall, 1968, supplements and annotations by Frederick W. Goodrich) has, as we have seen, been coming out at irregular intervals since 1914, and provides a kind of thermometer of the child-care climate. Since it hopes to reach parents with a variety of educational backgrounds, it makes a special effort to be easily understood and it also tries to avoid advocating any one particular system. As quoted earlier, *Infant Care,* though it does not really like the idea of women working, still is in the avant garde among child-care books in its recognition that women will work, and that some will receive great satisfaction from working.

Lendon H. Smith (*The Children's Doctor,* 226 pp., Prentice-Hall, 1969) emphasizes that all too often in the past mothers have been encouraged to doubt themselves and their handling of their children, and to treat a child's problems as emotional in origin while actually they are the result of the child's genetic background, neurological damage, allergies, or other actual physical defect. When this happens, and he lambastes women's magazines for their hand in it, it is a tragedy for the parents and the child. This is an exceptionally witty and well-written book, covering all aspects of child care. It includes "Yellow Pages," which cover in alphabetical order the headings "Emergencies," "Diseases," and "Conditions and Definitions," a wide range of medical problems. He provides a "Developmental Map," and a chart entitled "Four Categories of Sick Children," in which he describes symptoms and then gives both possible physical causes and the contributing factors, and finally suggests treatment, including drugs which may control the problem. You might do well to sneak this one onto that island, along with Gersh and Spock.

A three-page foreword to *Your Child From 1 to 12* (303 pp., Signet, 1970) by Lee Salk, Ph.D., does not disguise the fact that this book, copyright 1970, is actually an apparent verbatim reprinting of three earlier United States Children's Bureau publications, *A Healthy Personality for Your Child* (1952), *Your Child from 1 to 6* (1962), and *Your Child from 6 to 12* (1966). These three publications are available from the Superintendent of Documents for a total of 65¢, thirty cents less than the Signet book. The government publications acknowledge the contributors, authors, and sources, which the Signet volume neglects to do, and have illustrations, which are missing from the Signet volume. Other than that, the book is a fairly standard treatment of child care, physical and psychological development, and illnesses.

One of the better books on psychological development, now over ten years old, is Selma H. Fraiberg's *The Magic Years* (305 pp., Scribner's, 1959). It is still an excellent book which goes far beyond merely providing case studies and solutions; it goes into the child's own mind:

> The anxieties of the two-year-old are not the same as the anxieties of the five-year-old. Even if the same crocodile hides under the bed of one small boy between the ages of two and five, the crocodile of the two-year-old is not the same beast as the crocodile of the five-year-old—from the psychological point of view. He's had a chance to grow with the boy and is a lot more complex after three years under the bed than he was the day he first moved in. Furthermore, what you do about the crocodile when the boy is two is not the same as what you do about him when the boy is five.[41]

The book covers, in chronological order, the years from one to six, and provides insights which are both provocative and helpful. By all means take it along to the island.

Haim G. Ginott's *Between Parent and Child* (224 pp., Macmillan, 1965) is variously praised for being simple and clear, and condemned for being simplistic *kitsch;* the *kitsch* side seems to have the preponderance of scientific weight. His motivations are certainly good: to help the parent see the child as a human being, to respond to the child's feelings rather than to what he says, and to reflect his emotions to the child, thereby improving communications. But one must certainly have many reservations. Ginott says, "The single most important rule is that praise deals only with the child's efforts and accomplishments, *not* with his character and personality."[42] That sounds fine, but one can hear other voices shouting, "You will make your child believe that you love him only for his accomplishments, and not for himself." Moreover, his "childrenese" takes the form of countless sample dialogues between the parent and the child, balancing Ginott's way, the good way, against the usual way, the bad way. The bad way, when the child enters the home upset, is to ask what happened. The good way is to define the child's feelings for him, saying, usually, "You are angry." Ginott does not approve of telling a child that he is bad because it may make him define himself as bad, and yet it would seem that constantly defining the child, to the child, as angry, might well define the world to him as a hostile place. If the child were not angry, but frustrated or anxious, or any number of other things, he might easily come to the conclusion that his parents don't understand him. Perhaps Ginott can always define the child's emotional state accurately, but it's doubtful that anyone else can. And somehow, it seems an invasion of privacy to try.

Ginott's *Between Parent and Teenager* (256 pp., Macmillan, 1969) is a rehash of his previous book for an older age level, and it suffers from the same problems, and once below the surface, seems filled with platitudes which ignore the intelligence and complexity of the children with which it attempts to deal.

William E. Homan, in *Child Sense: A Pediatrician's Guide for Today's Families* (305 pp., Bantam Books, 1969) leaps on the bandwagon by promising to tell parents what Spock and Ginott didn't tell about bringing up today's children. He fails to do that, unless his outpouring of prejudices fills the void. One cannot argue with the premise that love, discipline, and independence form the tripod of factors indispensable to the child's development, but this is hardly new, and

one must be skeptical of many of the methods he urges. Unlike Ginott, he believes in praising the child for what he is, rather than what he does; on the other hand, you should disapprove of what he does, not of who he is. The most unsettling aspect of the book is the author's underlying urging to lie to the child. Tell each child he is your favorite, and be assured that he will either not catch on, or, if he does, will prefer the lie and fail to acknowledge it. Tell the adopted child he was personally chosen, though this is rarely the case. Tell the child of divorced parents that the other parent was "different, strange, atypical, sick, and not in any way representative of parents in general." Homan sees no inconsistency in "knocking a child across the room for misbehavior and then . . . putting your arms around him, and telling him what a fine boy he is and how much you love him." No inconsistency perhaps, but a fine training ground for masochism, as those other voices might say.

A short and simple guide on child growth and development is C. Anderson Aldrich and Mary M. Aldrich's *Babies are Human Beings* (112 pp., Collier Books, 1954). It starts with the premise that children are born with certain characteristics that they retain through life. Within hours after birth, one child is calm and quiet, another is active and noisy, and they stay that way. The infant is controlled by reflexes originating in the lower levels of the mid-brain or in the spinal cord, and his first behavior is involuntary. As he grows his system develops and gradually his mind assumes control; this is a slow and orderly process which cannot be rushed. Therefore, the child cannot, for instance, be toilet trained until he has gained control over those systems. Developmental books in particular and child-care books in general, suffer from a quandary over developmental schedules. Most such schedules are based on Arnold Gesell's early studies in child development, which do not seem particularly realistic in today's world of better nutrition and Sesame Street. Nevertheless, child-care experts, and parents, are strongly attracted to developmental schedules on the one hand. On the other hand, the authorities do not want to frighten their readers into believing that their children are retarded, nor encourage them to think their children are exceptionally bright. Aldrich and Aldrich solve this problem by presenting a developmental schedule broken down into behavioral sets rather than time periods.

The *Gesell Institute's Child Behavior* (370 pp., Perennial Library, 1955), by Frances L. Ilg and Louise Bates Ames, follows the same general philosophy as the Aldrich work, but in much greater depth. Though it warns against taking time tables too seriously, it does break development down into "ages and stages," defining cycles of behavior. In the first cycle behavior is in good equilibrium; each of these smooth and untroubled times is followed by periods where behavior is broken and troubled. The authors appear to accept Sheldon's theories of the somatotypes, which have not been held in much scientific favor for many years. This book traces not only the child's general development, but goes into psychological aspects of sexual development, familial relationships, discipline, and similar subjects. Following Gesell, they recommend full development tests before children are placed for adoption, a practice frowned upon by most modern adoption agencies, since it keeps a child from parental care until the tests, which are not always fool-proof, are completed.

The *Gesell Institute's Parents Ask* (510 pp., Dell, 1962) by the same authors is called the companion volume to *Child Behavior*. It is a collection of letters divided by subject, received over the years by the authors, with their answers. Many of the questions relate to behavior so unusual as to be of little interest to the general reader, though information may not be avail-

Child-Care Books Reviewed

Aldrich, C. Anderson, and Aldrich, Mary M. *Babies Are Human Beings.* Collier Books, 1954. 112 pp.

Bel Geddes, Joan. *Small World: A History of Baby Care from the Stone Age to the Spock Age.* Macmillan, 1964. 281 pp.

Breckenridge, Marian E. and Murphy, Margaret Nesbitt. *The Growth and Development of the Young Child.* W. B. Saunders Company, 1969. 528 pp. 8th edition.

Fraiberg, Selma. *The Magic Years.* Scribner's, 1959. 305 pp.

Gersh, Marvin J. *How to Raise Children at Home in Your Spare Time.* Stein and Day, 1966. 223 pp.

Ginott, Haim G. *Between Parent and Child.* Macmillan, 1965. 224 pp.

Ginott, Haim G. *Between Parent and Teenager.* Macmillan, 1969. 256 pp.

Hart, Jane, et al. *Where's Hannah? A Handbook for Parents and Teachers of Children with Learning Disorders.* Hart, 1968. 272 pp.

Homan, William E. *Child Sense: A Pediatrician's Guide for Today's Families.* Bantam Books, 1969. 305 pp.

Ilg, Frances L. and Ames, Louise Bates. *Gesell Institute's Child Behavior.* Perennial Library, 1955. 370 pp.

Ilg, Frances L. and Ames, Louise Bates. *Gesell Institute's Parents Ask.* Dell, 1962. 510 pp.

Illingworth, Ronald S. *The Normal Child: Some Problems of the First Five Years and Their Treatment.* Little, Brown & Company, 1968. 4th edition.

Kugelmass, Newton, I. *Wisdom with Children: The Complete Guide to Your Child's Development, Well Being, and Care.* John Day, 1964. 529 pp.

Potts, Willis J. *Your Wonderful Baby: A Practical Approach to Baby and Child Care.* Rand McNally, 1966. 303 pp.

Salk, Lee. *Your Child from 1 to 12.* Signet, 1970. 303 pp.

Smith, Lendon H. *The Children's Doctor.* Prentice-Hall, 1969. 226 pp.

Spock, Benjamin. *Baby and Child Care.* Pocket Books Original, revised 1968. 620 pp.

Talbot, Toby, ed. *The World of the Child: Birth to Adolescence.* Doubleday Anchor, 1967. 457 pp.

United States Children's Bureau. *Infant Care.* Prentice-Hall, 1968. 229 pp.

able on these problems in other publications. The answers commonly reflect the developmental bias, and the reader wonders that the authors are so free with advice about children they've never seen.

While most child-care books concentrate on the early childhood as the formative years, operating primarily on a psychological basis, many other disciplines have contributed important insights and data, and it is unfortunate these have been generally ignored in the popular child-care publications. *The Growth and Development of the Young Child* (528 pp., W. B. Saunders Company, eighth ed., 1969) by Marian E. Breckenridge and Margaret Nesbitt Murphy, is a textbook which draws together knowledge from the fields of biology, psychology, sociology, education, anthropology, nutrition, medicine, and psychiatry. It provides an in-depth approach to child development, backed up with studies from these disciplines presented without the usual biases. This book should go along to the desert isle to bring the light of science to the dark ages of guesswork.

Though it might fit under any one of several categories, *Where's Hannah? A Handbook for Parents and Teachers of Children with Learning Disorders* (272 pp., Hart, 1968), is included here because of its excellent and painstaking description of Hannah's development. The book tells of the ordeal undergone by Hannah's parents (Jane Hart, one of the authors, is Hannah's mother) in trying to obtain diagnosis and help for their child, and details, often with illustrations, the methods they found for teaching the child to locate herself, to learn the concepts of space, and to develop tactual, kinesthetic, auditory, and visual skills. The successes wrought, over time, with Hannah, once considered hopelessly retarded, should provide encouragement to parents and teachers of children with learning problems, while offering insights on the learning patterns of normal children.

The following two books are provided here for the sake of parents who would like to read something about children, but would prefer to avoid child-care books, or who, having read child-care books, would like to read something else.

Joan Bel Geddes' *Small World: A History of Baby Care from the Stone Age to the Spock Age* (281 pp., Macmillan, 1964), is a collection of babylore, history, fact, and fiction about babies and how they have been handled. Considering the vacillation of child-care trends in recent history, one is hardly surprised that children once were given earthworms to eat, but may find the information comforting to reflect upon while watching his child eat earthworms. The book covers practices in various societies in various times related to bearing, naming, nursing and feeding, dressing, bathing, playing with, and bedding down the baby. The section on playtime includes a history of toys. If the fact that Leonardo da Vinci invented an alarm clock that awakened the sleeper by rubbing his feet seems to bear little relationship to child care, that's perfectly all right; who wants to read about child care anyway?

The World of the Child: Birth to Adolescence (457 pp., Doubleday Anchor, 1967), edited by Toby Talbot, is a well-chosen anthology of writings on childhood. Among the contributors are: Ariès, Ortega y Gasset, Rank, Sullivan, Jung, Balint, Piaget, Wolfenstein, Benedict, Anna Freud, Allport, Rousseau, and Shaw, and it is a candidate for an excellent addition to the smuggled desert isle collection.

IN CONCLUSION, much is said about child care, but there is little proof that any of it is valid. Were one to take all of the child-care books and separate all that is known to be factual from that which might be called supposition, the factual side of the ledger would be miniscule. Those who wrote popular child-care books rely heavily on their own clinical experience and their own intellectual orientations, ignoring other disciplines. This is unfortunate. Child-care practices generally reflect society as it was, not as it is coming to be. This is also unfortunate. Mothers, bless them, are damned if they do and damned if they don't. But don't pity the poor mothers; they wanted children, didn't they? And if they are not individuals enough to tread their way through the trap wires, then perhaps a little frustration at the vagaries of child-care books is small enough price to pay for those children. On the other hand, they could get good pediatricians and refuse to read child-care books at all.

WORKS CITED

[1] C. Anderson Aldrich and Mary M. Aldrich, *Babies are Human Beings* (Collier Books, 1954), p. 83.

[2] Celia B. Stendler, "Sixty Years of Child Training Practices," *Journal of Pediatrics*, 36:1 (January 1950), p. 122.

[3] Martha Wolfenstein, "Trends in Infant Care," *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry*, 23:1 (January 1953), p. 121.

[4] Michael Gordon, "*Infant Care* Revisited," *Journal of Marriage and the Family*, 30:4 (November 1968), p. 578.

[5] Urie Bronfenbrenner, "Socialization and Social Class Through Time and Space," in *Readings in Social Psychology*, ed. Eleanor Maccoby, Theodore Newcomb, and Eugene L. Hartley (New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, rev. ed., 1958), p. 411.

[6] Robert F. Winch, *The Modern Family* (New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, rev. ed., 1963), p. 457.

[7] *Ibid.*, p. 458.

[8] *Ibid.*, p. 466.

[9] *Ibid.*, p. 451.

[10] *Ibid.*

[11] Stendler, pp. 125-26.

[12] Winch, p. 452.

[13] Stendler, p. 127.

[14] *Ibid.*

[15] *Ibid.*, p. 128.

[16] Wolfenstein, p. 121.

[17] Stendler, p. 128.

[18] *Ibid.*

[19] *Ibid.*, p. 129.

[20] *Ibid.*

[21] *Winch*, p. 543.

[22] Stendler, p. 130.

[23] *Ibid.*, p. 131.

[24] Wolfenstein, p. 121.

[25] Stendler, p. 131.

[26] Winch, p. 451.

[27] Stendler, p. 126.

[28] *Ibid.*, p. 125.

[29] Winch, p. 453.

[30] William E. Homan, *Child Sense: A Pediatrician's Guide for Today's Families* (Bantam Books, 1969), p. 192.

[31] United States Children's Bureau, *Infant Care*, supplements and annotations by Frederick W. Goodrich (Prentice-Hall, 1968), p. vii.

[32] Lois Wladis Hoffman, "Effects of Maternal Employment of the Child," in *Sourcebook in Marriage and the Family*, ed. Marvin B. Sussman (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, second ed., 1963), p. 241.

[33] *Infant Care*, pp. 130-33.

[34] Haim G. Ginott, *Between Parent and Child* (Macmillan, 1965), pp. 175-76.

[35] *Ibid.*, p. 177.

[36] Gordon, p. 580.

[37] *Ibid.*, p. 583.

[38] Newton I. Kugelmass, *Wisdom with Children: the Complete Guide to Your Child's Development, Well Being and Care* (John Day, 1964), p. 29.

[39] *Ibid.*, p. 250.

[40] *Ibid.*, p. 251.

[41] Selma H. Fraiberg, *The Magic Years* (Scribner's, 1959), p. xi.

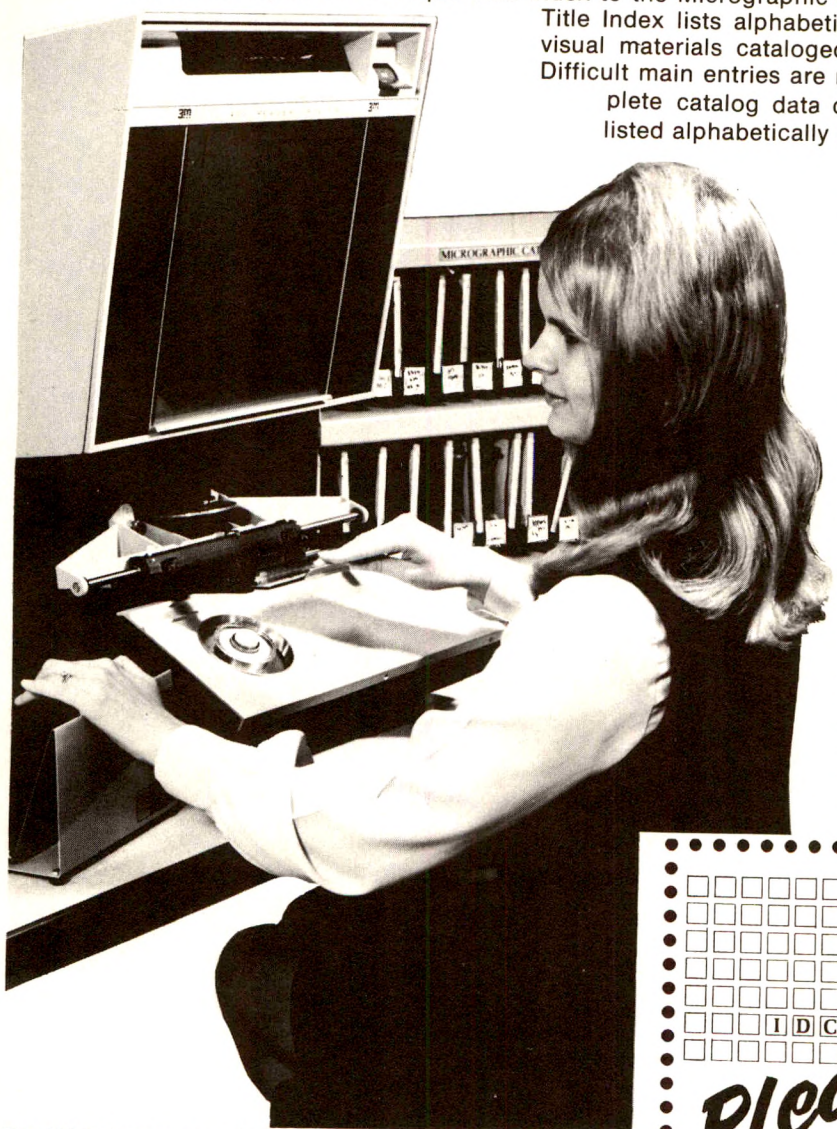
[42] Ginott, p. 39.

Alice Cooper searches difficult corporate and foreign entries, symposia, and technical papers. . .

. . .Searches that usually take from thirty to forty-five minutes each.

Alice averages under two minutes per search because. . .

. . .her library has the unique Title Index to the Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System (MCRS). Updated weekly, the Title Index lists alphabetically all English and foreign titles, music, and audio/visual materials cataloged by the Library of Congress since January 1, 1970. Difficult main entries are no longer a problem because the location of the complete catalog data can be found searching by title alone. All entries are listed alphabetically by the first main word in the title. Initial articles appear in their normal position without affecting the alphabetical sequence. This means that Alice sees the title exactly as it appears on the title page of the book. And in the Acquisitions Department, her library finds the MCR System with the Title Index a practical and very useful verification tool. You'll find that the Micrographic Catalog Retrieval System with the Title Index will solve problems and improve the speed and efficiency of *your* library's technical processing. Think about it!



The MCR System is a computer-generated technical processing system on microfiche designed to speed and simplify acquisitions and cataloging searches. MCRS: ● Lets you search by LC Card Number and Title in under two minutes per search; cuts main entry search time in half. ● Keeps you "Depository Library current" without filing. ● Is easy to use . . . any staff member can do routine searching after only minutes of instruction . . . frees professional staff for tasks which better utilize their skills. ● Offers speedy, economical in-house LC Card production. The efficiency, speed, and economy offered by the MCR System can be yours. Send for detailed information using the convenient coupon below.

The MCR System contains: Complete LC and contributed cataloging data from 1953 to the present. All data from 1953 to 1969 is indexed by LC Card Number and main entry. Entries cataloged after December 31st, 1969 are indexed by *title*, LC Card Number and main entry. Indexes and data are updated monthly year-to-date. Cumulative weekly indexes between monthly issues keep the system completely current. IDC's free brochure describes the contents and benefits of the MCR System in detail and tells how you can arrange to have an IDC Representative prepare a proposal to aid you in tailoring the MCR System to your library.

INFORMATION DYNAMICS CORP.
80 MAIN ST., READING, MASS. 01867

Please send me more information about MCRS and how it can give me added economy and efficiency. ☐ Have an IDC representative call on me. Tel. no. _____

Name _____ Title _____

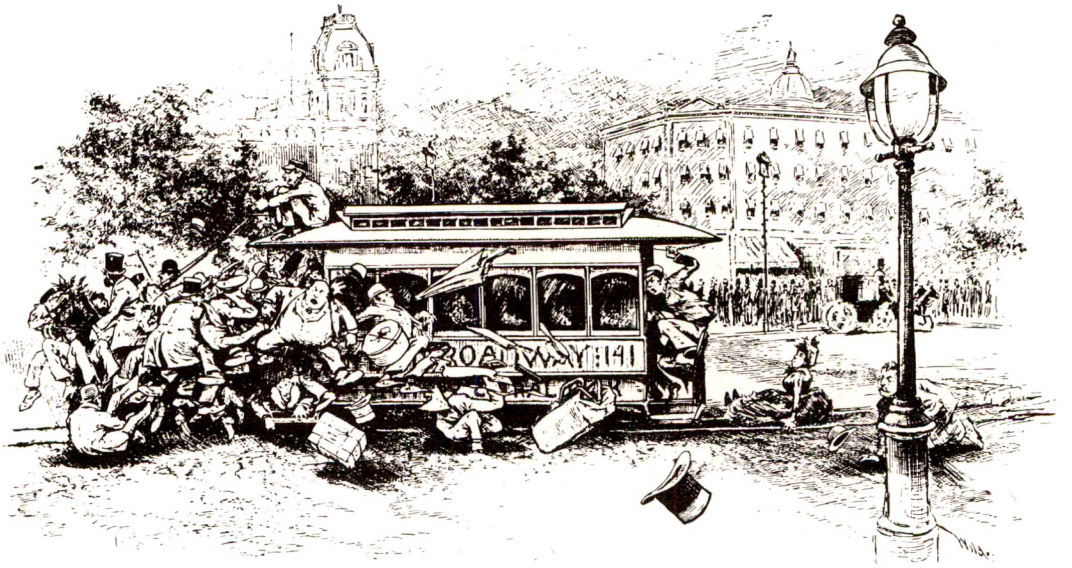
Affiliation _____

Address _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

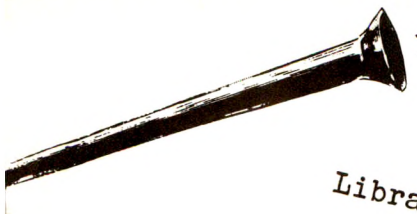
YIPPIE

★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

★ ★



"We must manipulate media, make news, create information happenings."



Libraryland is

By Don Roberts

LIBRARIANSHIP

Libraryland

Libraryland is ideal for the development of alternate work/life styles and

★ ★

"We will never try what has succeeded in the past for in point of fact nothing has."

Abbie Hoffman

"Rise up and abandon the Creeping Meatball."

Yippie Slogan

★ ★

services. With the exception of the rest of the education system and the military-industrial complex there does not exist in our society a better example of the truth of Abbie's remark than our so-called profession and the institutions manned by it. When we get serious about something (eg, "the disadvantaged" and censorship), it is often too late, and then we put our seriousness in the wrong places (eg, backing up with subsidiary earnestness the belated efforts of the publishing industry and the Freedom to Read Foundation).

In spite of the fact that eighty per cent of the nation's librarians are women and eighty per cent of the administrators of libraries are men, we still have

---

This footnote was to have incorporated financial statistics comparing the budgets of our paranoid national information systems (CIA, FBI, USIS, etc.) with those of LC, state and large city libraries. The figures for our fear information systems are completely unavailable, even from within. Yippie Librarianship must use every imaginable tactic to divert funds from these military-industrial complex information systems (including and especially those of the "think tanks") into the libraries which should be serving the American public. We should be primary and the paranoid systems should be secondary. Until we reverse the system as it now exists the library will continue to wither and become an object of ridicule and disinterest.

eighty to ninety per cent matriarchies (sorry about that, American Ladies Association) in Libraryland USA. The "Momism" (Generation of Vipers) atmosphere is a great one for Yippie activity. In the midst of polite flower arrangements, facetious solemnity, prissy bookcover bulletin boards and other ephemera, much of interest in high-jinks can and should take place.

Good (elan vital) YIPPIE style thrives in juxtaposition. In the quiet, traditional, uncomfortable, drab working and services spaces of libraries (especially the hallowed halls of the modern monumentals) the Age of Aquarius flowers to great effect. The seeds are you and your associates, patrons and other assorted allies. COLOR—posters, wall paper and bright paints (disregard the Maintenance Dept., usually even more conservative and reactionary than administration)—must climb the walls. Dust-ladened air (or the opposite, a refrigerated vacuum of airconditioning) should have the benefit of incense and other helpful scents. Comfort is extremely important (try cushions recovered from the Salvation Army Store and plenty of cheap, dispensable ash trays). SOUND is crucial, white or otherwise . . . have disposable ear plugs available for patrons and staff who insist on pre-"Acoustical Age" silences. Keep a good assortment of Stephen Potter Gamesmanship & Lifemanship confusion ploys and

★ ★

"Railroads are a great prop. You can do some awful wild things with them."

Buster Keaton

"Yippies are leaders without followers."

Jerry Rubin

★ ★

tactics available during uptight transitions into the new environment.

Costumes are primary for YIPPIE effectiveness. Coats, ties, shirts, dresses (big heel and Saul Steinberg), shoes and other uptight regalia have been regulation for overground, WASP activities for years and years and have not made us attractive nor professionalized us. Why not come out in the open a bit more with the work clothes of your choice: textures, ornaments, boots, wigs, naturals, minis and maxis and midis, bib overalls, Levis, Lees, bandannas, see-throughs, styles to do with your personal life style. OFF PERSONA SCHIZOPHRENIA! But remember your (Civil Service?) "image," and remember the sagacious words of Marshall McLuhan when he says that preoccupation with your image will tell your public where you stand with technology. A spacesuit may be too obvious.

Pinned on the organization chart? Libraries tend to run the single wing, line/staff military style. Why not the T formation (Norman Mailer), the I, or the new corporate models? The masochistic enjoyment of a slow crawl to the "top" of a senile (Peter Principle) civil service heap is all over. There is no reason to accept illegitimate, assumed (albeit polite) authority based upon

longevity. There are no self-evident truths. PARTICIPATION is the key. Defy precedent with ideas, life force and w o r k . Make love at all meetings.

Work must be in new modules. Change your job description every day. Deny the staleness of the system by changing your style and work environment. Try to computerize out the busy work routine and clerical tasks which prevent YIPPIE professional work. Move on from routine to the function of creative information handling. Love of work does in the clock. If you can't love it, you might just as well leave it (a false sense of duty and long suffering responsibility have kept our library gig pitiful for too long as it is). Libraries are not shelf lists, catalogs, furniture, etc., not buildings, not collections, nor addresses. Your movements in the world of information must be as flexible as the nature of information, multidimensional and multimedia. Libraries without walls, mobility in information.

Words like "joy" and "revolution" have been utterly assassinated by Madison Avenue. Their unslaughtered synonyms should be the unserious guides to the American Library Revolution. This new medium/millennium is "in your head," DO YOUR THING, Baby. Wear clichés inherited from your predecessors like the

★ ★

Librarianship
for the hell of it.

We are utterly free
to change and experiment
with our profession.
PERIOD.

Our precedents
are disastrous.

"The most important fact about
Spaceship Earth: an instruction
book didn't come with it."

Buckminster Fuller

"Be realistic, demand the impossible."

Student Slogan

★ ★

polite little campaign buttons that they are ("Be all you <u>can</u> be: READ") and <u>l i v e</u> the latest: "America, drink it or smoke it," "Libraries to the Electric People," "America change it or lose it." . . . and role (not goal).

YIPPIES are media transmitters, not print pushers/apologists. We must manipulate media, make news, create information happenings. "Everything is information" (McLuhan), including print. Which means that we must use TV, radio, information satellites, TWX, telephone, dinosaur bookmobiles, ESP, spinner racks and whatever else (even bookshelves) we can get our hands on. We are no longer a subsidiary of the publishing industry. We are free to deal with information in freewheeling, twentieth century style.

Young people (variously called bohemians, hippies, artists, yippies and other less savory names) have anticipated the so-called "Age of Leisure," time on my, your and everybody else's hands. Computerized into a vacuum? No goals, simple roles and lots of seconds, minutes, hours, days and years to <u>Do It</u>. The library has dreaded those who use it as a hangout and catered to a small segment of the silent majority; "move on, move on, can't you see that we've got more important things to do around here," etc. Now learning has become a constant

recreation process, myth, non-compulsory, a kind of groovy religion. Entertainment and education have merged. So YIPPIE librarians must see to it that new EXPO library environments are hangouts for the new mass leisure class. We have to be indispensable to those misplaced by the twenty-hour week, early retirement and out of work because it is good for the economy (including ours).

Away with 1984. F*CK CENSORSHIP. "Up against your own mind and genitals, censor!" No more backdoor checkouts, Marjorie Fiske subterfuge censorships, Protestant ethic and Knights of Columbus gyrations. Celebrate freedom and openness and stop the "we're going to send a messenger to the King" type of Kafka dodge with the censors. Off with the milktoast "liberal" attitude of selecting out the Right or buying with a bogus balancing act shuck. More often than not the far-out Right has a legitimate beef. Do subjective selection with the guts to back it up. Give hardcore bigots (Left, Right and Sideways) satisfaction with theater, spectacles, in which you are the most seasoned practitioners, actors and actresses. Act the thing out and try to keep the disastrous polarization down.

★ ★

"Act first, analyze later. Impulse, not theory makes great leaps forward."

Jerry Rubin

"We've got to be as exciting as the Mets."

Jerry Rubin

"Kids who grew up in the post-1950s live in a world of supermarkets, color TV commercials, guerrilla war, international media, psychedelics, rock 'n' roll, and moon walks. For us nothing is impossible. We can do anything."

Jerry Rubin

"If we hadn't looked ahead . . . we wouldn't have anything to look back on."

Ad by a Western Electric manufacturing unit for Bell Telephone

★ ★

Now is the time to celebrate the joy of information, multimedia service. We must lessen our deadly earnestness, hierarchical fiat and the dependence on patterns of the past. Liberate life from those trying to bury it in paper pollution (especially suggestions forms) and polite postures. We can recycle our paper waste into new library architectures to house fantastic multi-media EXPO structures ("ask the International Paper Company"). Disrupt institutional bullshit in favor of building a new institution based upon real needs (vs. incunabula and first editions for example): non-compulsory learning, positive leisure, the celebration of everything as information/entertainment.

National, state and local meetings should reflect this celebration of multidimensional service. Ego rhetoric (anti this and that) on the floor must give way to small group discussion and updating. Spaceship earth moves through space at 66,650 mph. Interminable grievances and fake democracy must be exchanged for trust in and the formation of groups which can make decisions. We need energy exchanges, love, soul power, not generational battles and great infusions of alcohol at publishers parties (our way out so far). Why not dance, sing and indulge ourselves in activity which would get us high rather than wasting our nervous systems?

Ps. 3 Basic YIPPIE Demands:

ONE. A Library of Congress Information Satellite NOW (to service state libraries, cooperative library systems, large city libraries, and embassy and national libraries in other countries). This LC information network should be linked with a United States Broadcasting Corporation (like BBC) so that radio and TV transmission could reach homes, individual schools and other institutions from LC as well.

TWO. Library service to popular culture in multimedia formats (especially via radio and television) for all library communities. Sophisticated up-to-date standards and plans should be adopted to facilitate this. Buckminster said it recently: "Utopia or Oblivion."

THREE. All librarians should be willing to take a stand on the changes necessary for the survival of access to information in a post-literate, computerized, semi-Fascist society. So our new professional ethics and expertise will have to incorporate the guts and humor of the YIPPIES and the PANTHERS and the ideas and genius of David Sarnoffs and Buckminster Fullers.

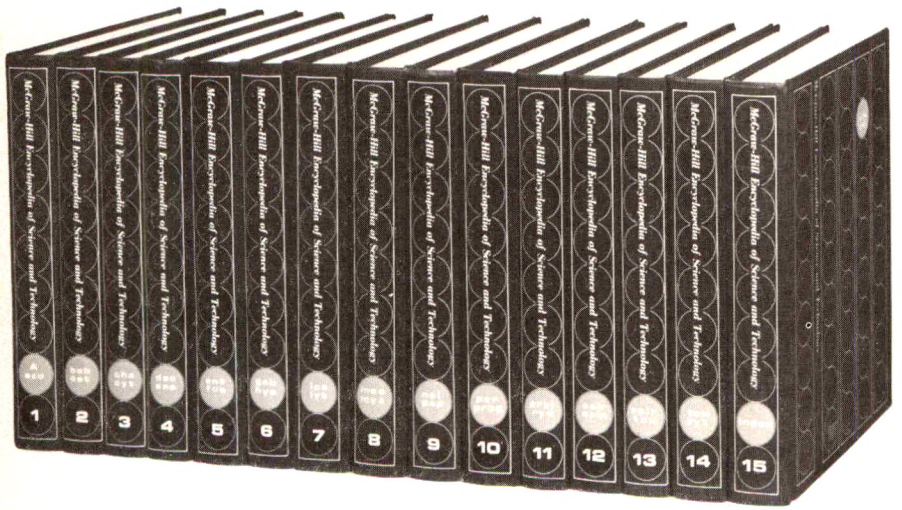
"Try to computerize out the busy work routine and clerical tasks which prevent YIPPEE professional work."

"Make love at all meetings."

"Costumes are primary for YIPPIE effectiveness."

Announcing *a new, 1971 Third Edition of the most complete and authoritative science reference ever published*

The McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Science and Technology



- **Completely revised and re-illustrated**
- **Greatly expanded**
- **New, larger, easier-to-use format**
- **Brought right up to date throughout**

McGraw-Hill is proud to announce this major new revision of America's most authoritative and widely-used science reference —the *only* multi-volume reference that provides comprehensive coverage of *every scientific and engineering discipline.*

The ultimate sourcebook for those who need accurate, up-to-date information in any area of scientific inquiry, the *McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Science and Technology* won instant acceptance in libraries, schools, and homes all across the country. Now, to keep pace with the explosive growth in scientific and technical knowledge, our editors and contributors have undertaken a monumental revision and expansion of this landmark work—

- Every single article has been scrutinized for completeness and clarity and to make sure it reflects the latest developments in the field. As a result of this detailed study, *66% of the encyclopedia has been extensively revised.*
- The text has been expanded by nearly 1,000,000 words to cover the extraordinary recent growth in such sciences as ecology, space travel, electronics, oceanography, geophysics, conservation, and hundreds of others. *A full 8% of the text consists of entirely new articles* on subjects not included in previous editions.
- All illustrations have been carefully reviewed and redrawn where necessary, and *thousands of new illustrations have been added.*
- To maintain its leadership as the foremost science reference in print, *every bibliography has been updated,* except in rare cases where a thorough search revealed no significant new material on the subject since the previous edition.
- The *Index* volume, uniformly praised by librarians across the country and used in several library schools as a model of "The Perfect Index," contains nearly *20,000 more citations* than the previous edition. In addition, a *Topical Index* lists all the articles under 100 specific fields.
- A curriculum-oriented *Study Guide* shows how to use the encyclopedia as an integral part of a teaching or self-study program.
- A handy *Readers' Guide* shows how to make maximum use of the encyclopedia and find any information you need quickly and easily.
- A handsome, new, *larger format* provides room for more text and illustrations . . . makes the volumes even more attractive and handier to use than before.

In short, no effort has been spared to bring this brand new Third Edition right *up-to-the-minute* in every scientific discipline . . . to maintain its acknowledged reputation as the most *authoritative* reference of its kind . . . to make it even more *useful* than the universally praised first and second editions.

Presents the entire span of today's scientific, engineering, and technical knowledge in 15 volumes

- 12,000 photographs, drawings, maps, charts, and diagrams —9,000 of them in *two colors* to increase clarity
- 72 pages in full color
- 7,600 articles, ranging from concise definitions to extensive book-length treatments
- 10,800 pages—more than 7,400,000 words
- Curriculum-oriented *Study Guide* to integrate the encyclopedia into a teaching or self-study program
- *Readers' Guide* showing how to use the encyclopedia and find any information quickly and easily
- *Index* volume with 120,000-entry comprehensive index and valuable *Topical Index*
- Unique cross-reference systems of 40,000 citations
- Prepared by more than 2,500 specialists in every field
- Annual Yearbook service available for subscribers, keeps the Encyclopedia always up-to-date

Eligible for purchase with both ESEA and NDEA Funds

Write for Illustrated Prospectus

McGraw-Hill Book Company, 330 West 42nd Street, New York, N.Y. 10036

Memo to Members

CHICAGO OFFICE

Calendar of Intent

ACONDA and ANACONDA (Ad Hoc Council Committee to work with ACONDA) have adopted the following 1971 calendar for their work:

January 1971 . . Reports of ACONDA and ANACONDA will appear in "Memo to Members."
January 17 . . . . Joint Meeting of ACONDA and ANACONDA at Midwinter.
January 19 . . . . Presentation of reports from ACONDA and ANACONDA at first meeting of Council at Midwinter.
January 19 . . . . Discussion of reports at Membership Meetings at Midwinter.
January 20 . . . . Reports will be considered at the second Council Meeting at Midwinter.
January 20 . . . . Further discussion of reports at a Membership Meeting at Midwinter.
January 22 . . . . Further consideration of reports at the third Council Meeting.
March 1 . . . . . Deadline for Membership input to ACONDA and ANACONDA before preparation of reports for Dallas.
End of March . . Joint Meeting of ACONDA and ANACONDA.
May 15 . . . . . Final reports of ACONDA and ANACONDA to be completed.

Members of ALA are urged to send their comments and points of view to the two committees (chairman of ACONDA—Katherine Laich; chairman of ANACONDA—Kenneth Duchac).

Registration Fees

The ALA Executive Board, at its 1970 fall meeting, adopted a new schedule of registration fees for the Midwinter Meeting to be effective with the 1971 Meeting in Los Angeles: A single registration fee for members at $5; for nonmembers at $10; and library school students at $2. There will be no daily rates.

Nominations to Executive Board

The Council Nominating Committee (Allen B. Veaner; Raymond E. Williams; Leila Doyle, chairman) submits the following report: "In accordance with the Constitution, Article VII, Section I, and Bylaws, Article III, Section 6(a) and (b), the Council Nominating Committee submits the following slate of candidates for election by Council to the Executive Board for the term 1971–75. Two persons to be elected from the slate of four candidates by ballot at the 1971 Midwinter by Council, to take office at the adjournment of the 1971 Annual Conference: Virginia Lacy Jones, dean, School of Library Science, Atlanta University, GA 30314; Hugh C. Atkinson, assistant director, Ohio State University Libraries, Columbus 43210; John G. Lorenz, deputy librarian of Congress, Washington, DC 20540; and Jessie Carney Smith, librarian, Fisk University Library, Nashville, TN 37203. Ballots with biographical notes on the nominees will be distributed to voting members of Council at the Midwinter Meeting when the election will be held."—**David H. Clift, executive director.**

WASHINGTON OFFICE

Library Funds Released

Letters went out last week from the U.S. Office of Education announcing the release of formula grant library program funds appropriated by Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971. This was a follow-up to the press conference held by HEW secretary Elliot Richardson on October 22, during which he announced the release of full funds for all formula grant library aid programs and other programs administered by USOE. Up until that time, the Administration had been allocating money to the state and local educational and library agencies on the basis of the president's lower budget requests.

The HEW decision means that now the full amount of funds appropriated for programs such as LSCA will be transferred to the states and localities. For example, state allotments for Title I, Public Library Services, will now be on the basis of $35 million, instead of the $29,750,000 requested by President Nixon, and $7,092,500 will be allotted for Title II, Public Library Construction, despite the fact that the Administration did not request any funds for building projects. (The amounts appropriated for LSCA III, IV-A and IV-B and for the school library program under ESEA Title II, also formula grant programs, were the same as the president's budget and therefore release of those full amounts had not been in doubt: Interlibrary Cooperation, $2,281,000; State Institutional Library Services, $2,094,000; Library Service to the Physically Handicapped, $1,334,000; and School Library Resources, Textbooks, and Other Instructional Materials, $80,000,000.)

However, Secretary Richardson's announcement does not apply to grants not distributed on the basis of a set formula, such as the library programs under Title II-A of the Higher Education Act. At the present time, project grants for Title II-A under HEA are to be processed on the basis of the budget request of $9,900,000 rather than the final congressional appropriation of $15,325,000.

At the press conference, Mr. Richardson said:

> Effective today, the Commissioner of Education is releasing all funds appropriated for grants and payments to states and local educational agencies. These funds, which are distributed on the basis of statutory formulas, are being allocated at the level of the full appropriations approved by Congress. These funds support compensatory education for disadvantaged and handicapped children, adult and vocational education, impacted area aid, instructional equipment, teacher training and other basic education programs.
>
> We are also releasing all formula funds for aid to land grant colleges, university community services and public library services and construction.
>
> In terms of dollars, the commissioner of education will be allocating about $387 million in formula grant funds which have, up until this time, been withheld from obligation. It has also been decided to obligate the full appropriation of $536 million for impacted area aid under Public Law 874. This would make available $111 million appropriated for this purpose over and above the President's budget.
>
> The release of these funds reflects a determination that steps now being considered for holding down expenditures during the current fiscal year should not be made applicable to formula grant appropriations for state and local educational agencies. We have not yet reached a final decision, however, as to what, if any, restraints will finally be placed on expenditures under education programs which are operated by the Office of Education on a project basis. Except for salaries and expenses for the Office of Education, these are essentially project and demonstration grant and contract funds which are spent at the federal level.
>
> Decisions as to the level of new projects to be approved between now and the end of the year will be determined when we complete our 1971 spending plans for

all of HEW. We are still working on this. The final outcome may not be determined until action on the health and welfare appropriation bill is completed. This bill is still pending before the Senate. Meanwhile, we are proceeding to approve continuation grants and contracts and to keep ongoing programs in place.

New Address

The Washington Office of ALA has moved into new quarters on Capitol Hill. Please correct any records or mailing lists you may have to that office to read: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20002.—**Germaine Krettek and Eileen D. Cooke.**

DIVISIONS AND OFFICES

Children's Librarians Gift

Charles Scribner's Sons is giving ALA $1,000 to be used to bring four librarians who work with children to the Dallas ALA Conference—two from school libraries and two from public libraries. They must have had less than five years' experience, and not have attended an ALA conference previously. The Children's Services Division will administer the gift. A committee is working on the procedures for selection to be announced during the Midwinter Meeting in Los Angeles, with applications accepted in February 1971.—**Ruth W. Tarbox, executive secretary, CSD-YASD.**

U.S. Metric Study

ALA has been asked to participate in the U.S. Metric Study (authorized by Congress under public law 90-472) by preparing a paper outlining the impact on libraries of the use of the metric system outside the United States, the future impact of our present uncoordinated use of the metric system in American society, and the effect of a coordinated national program to increase use of the metric system.

In addition to professional societies, educational organizations, manufacturers, labor representatives, consumers, and all other interested units of society are being asked to delineate the effect a change to the metric system by the United States would have on them.

Libraries have used metric measurements for book dimensions and for catalog cards since the late 1870s, upon the encouragement of Melvil Dewey, originator and first secretary of the American Metric Bureau.

The ALA report was presented to the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) at the National Metric Study Conference Education in Washington, DC, October 14–16, 1970, one of a series of such conferences. After all conferences are held, NBS will write a final report of the study to be made to Congress in August 1971.—**Don Culbertson, executive secretary, ISAD.**

LTP News

Russell Shank, director of libraries at the Smithsonian Institution, has been appointed chairman of the LTP advisory committee. He will serve as chairman 1970–71, and as a committee member until 1972.

Two early books written by William Hawken are being withdrawn from LTP's publication list. They are *Photocopying from Bound Volumes* and *Enlarged Prints from Library Microforms.* Of a printing of five thousand, only twenty-three copies remain of the second-named volume. Most of the equipment mentioned in it is now off the market and the discussions of the processes are included in a later LTP publication, *Copying Methods Manual.* A similar situation exists with the first-mentioned volume and its supplements Nos. 1 and 3.

The 3M Executive reader-printer will be evaluated for LTP by William Hawken at an early date. The Executive is said to be capable of producing

positive hard copy from either negative or positive microfiche. Results will be published in *Library Technology Reports*. Also slated for a forthcoming issue of *LTR* is an evaluative report on the UMI 1414 microfilm reader, prepared by the National Reprographic Centre for documentation, England, with which LTP has a report exchange agreement.

A mail survey has been conducted to determine the physical characteristics of dry study carrels now on the market in the United States. In accord with previous practice, only prime manufacturers with national distribution were included. It is expected that results of the survey will be published in *Library Technology Reports*.—**Forrest Carhart, director, LTP.**

LAD Nominating Committee Reports

The following nominations for 1971 are presented as the reports of the nominating committees of the Library Administration Division: for vice-president and president-elect—Elizabeth B. Hage, Prince George's County Memorial Library, Hyattsville, Maryland; and Grace P. Slocum, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Maryland. For vice-chairman and chairman-elect, Section on Personnel Administration—Frances W. Henselman, Long Beach (California) Public Library; and Howard M. Smith, Richmond (Virginia) Public Library. For Secretary—Mary E. Cashman, Rochester (New York) Public Library; and Jane M. Parkhill, Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, Maryland. For Member of Executive Committee—Lawrence J. Downey, Indianapolis-Marion County Public Library, Indianapolis, Indiana; and Herman Greenberg, Free Library of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Salaries, Services, Buildings

The Library Administration Division (LAD) has three new items available (one copy free) to interested persons. *Salary Schedules* (a report of the relationship of salary levels); *Library Salaries as Reflected in Ads* (September 1970); and *Interior Planning of Libraries* (a bibliographical aid).

Local History Collection and Services in the Small Public Library will be pamphlet No. 19 in the Small Libraries Project Series. (It will be available from the order department, ALA Headquarters, 50¢.)

The Library Administration Division also calls attention to the publication *Planning the College and University Library Building*, by Ralph E. Ellsworth, 2nd ed., 1968, Pruett Press, Boulder, Colorado, $8. This is a valuable tool for planners of all types of libraries.—**Ruth R. Frame, executive secretary, LAD.**

AASL Open Meetings

The American Association of School Librarians, following the precedent set by the ALA Executive Board and the recommendations of the ACONDA report for democratization of the organization, will experiment at Midwinter with open board and committee meetings. The space allotted for these meetings will control the number of observers that can be accommodated.

AASL will have a room at the Biltmore Hotel for the AASL Board and Self-Study Committee to hear and discuss issues, problems, and directions with any interested persons.—**LuOuida Vinson, executive secretary, AASL.**

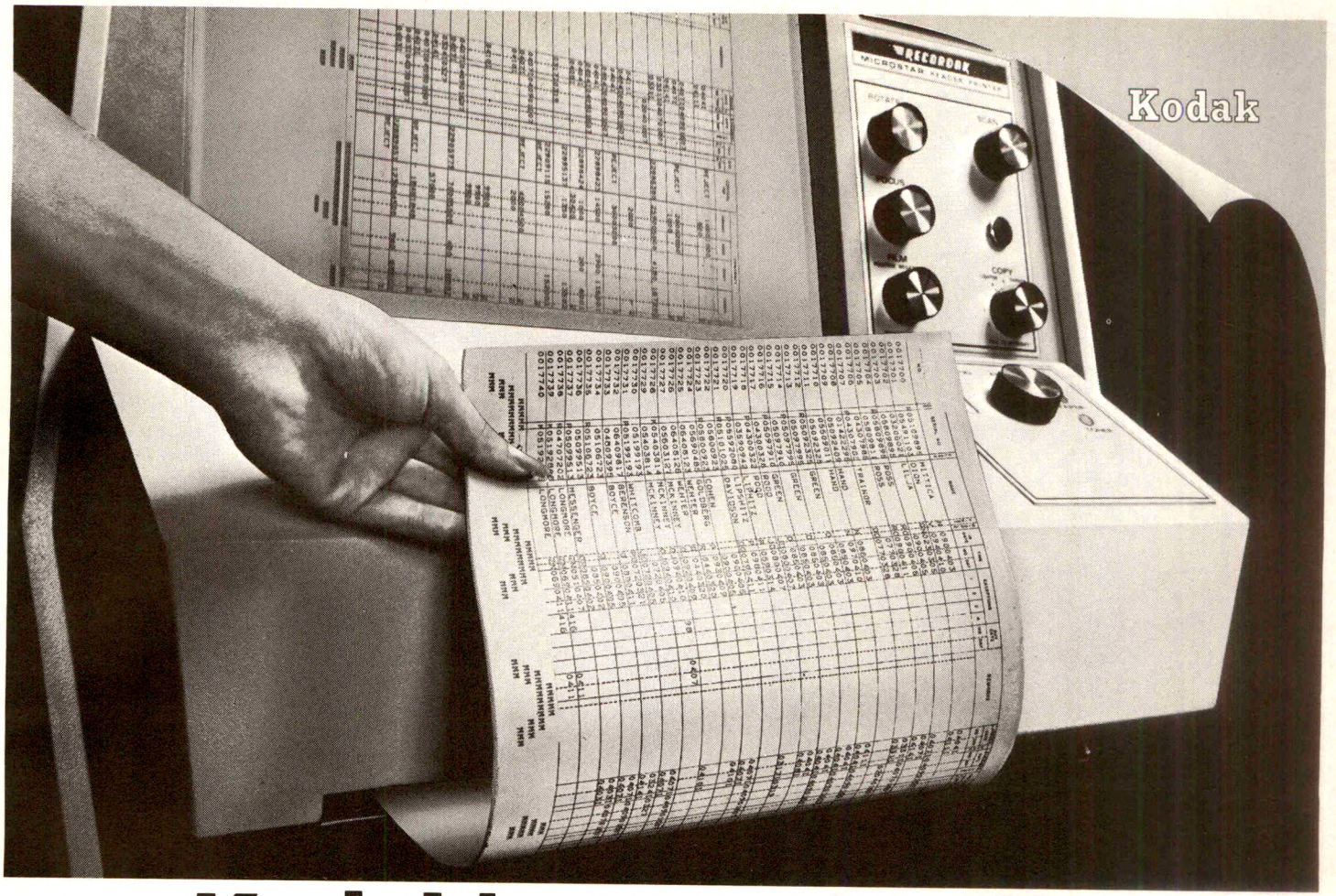
(Memo to Members, 11/9/70)

Annual Conferences

Dallas, June 20–26, 1971; Chicago, June 25–July 1, 1972; Las Vegas, June 24–30, 1973; New York, July 7–13, 1974.

Midwinter Meetings

Los Angeles, January 17–23, 1971; Chicago, January 23–29, 1972; Washington, DC, January 28–February 3, 1973; Chicago, January 20–26, 1974.



Kodak's new microfilm reader-printers:

They accentuate the positive.

Now you can get dry positive prints from both negative and positive microfilm in ten to twelve seconds. At the flick of a switch, and without changing toner.

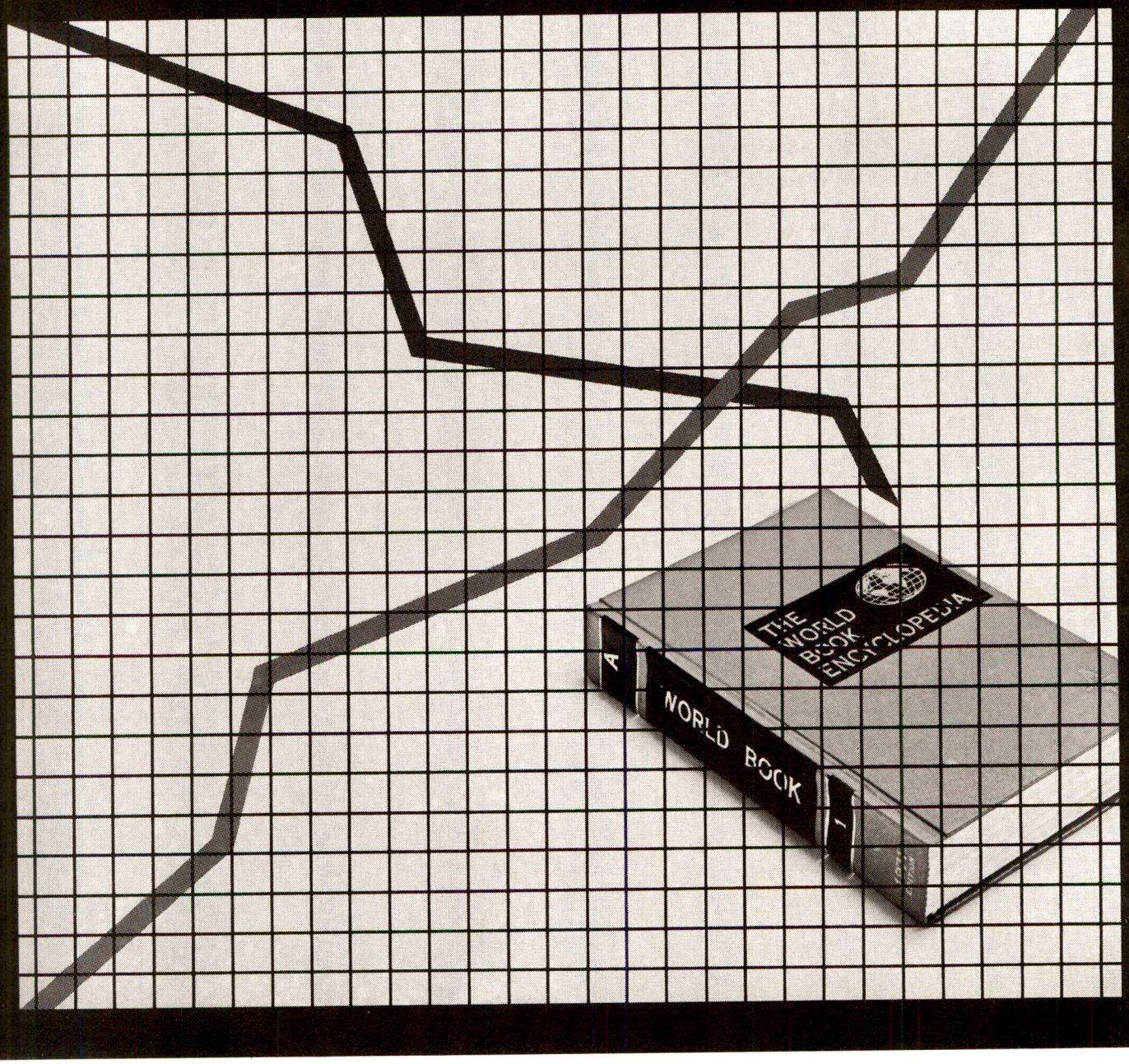
Your prints are automatically trimmed to any one of twelve sizes ranging from 4" x 8½" to 11" x 14." They'll be uniform and have high contrast. Price is low—less than 5¢ for a letter-size print.

There are many operator advantages. For example, a new roll of paper can be loaded in just five seconds. And you're backed up by Kodak's international service organization and our pledge to total systems responsibility.

Think positive. Ask your Kodak microfilm systems expert about the new *Recordak* reader-printers. Or the new printer module designed for the *Recordak Microstar* and *Motormatic* readers. Eastman Kodak Company, Business Systems Markets Division, Dept. DP629, Rochester, N.Y. 14650.

Kodak Microfilm Systems

Now...to help schools and libraries fight rising costs, World Book announces a $25.00 saving...



Announcing a special sale for schools and libraries only. Reserve your set of The 1971 World Book Encyclopedia now and save $25.00*. Make your order firm anytime before February 15, 1971, and we'll even pay for the transportation and handling.

*(Offer good only between October 1,1970 and June 30,1971.)

Once again for 1971, World Book is the encyclopedia that keeps up with the times. Our 1971 edition has hundreds of new articles and thousands of partly or completely revised articles. A continuing reason why World Book is the world's largest selling encyclopedia . . . and why over one million sets have been purchased by teachers and schools.

Or more.

PRE-PUBLICATION RESERVATION FORM

for the 20-Volume 1971 edition of *The World Book Encyclopedia* in the President Red Binding

• Save $25 off the regular school price • Save $4.50 transportation cost on orders placed by February 15, 1971.

This special offer is limited to Schools and Libraries only

YES, please do reserve_____sets of the 20-volume 1971 edition of *The World Book Encyclopedia* in the President Red Binding. We may reserve these sets at the special sale price, only $119.00 plus transportation and handling, through December 31, 1970.

When we place a firm order for any or all reserved sets before February 15, 1971, we will earn an additional saving of the entire transportation and handling cost. The additional saving amounts to $4.50 on a single set.

Upon receipt of a firm order, all sets will be delivered after January 1, 1971. We have the option of placing a firm order for any or all reserved sets up until June 30, 1971. This reservation form in no way obligates us to purchase the sets herein reserved.

Schools or libraries take advantage of the additional savings of transportation and handling costs by ordering immediately. Attach this reservation form to your regular purchase order or contact your local World Book representative.

School or Library System _____

By _____
(Signature) (Title)

_____
(Name of School or Library)

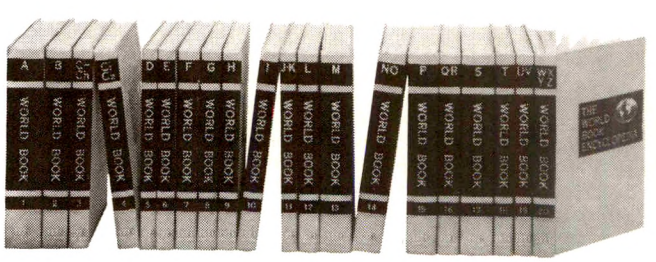
_____
(Address)

_____
(City) (State) (Zip) (County)

Fill out the above pre-publication reservation form now for your 1971 World Book. You couldn't find a better time.

Field Enterprises Educational Corporation
Box 3565, Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60654
Affiliated with Field Educational Publications, Inc., and A. J. Nystrom & Co.

World Book



ALA A PROFESSIONAL or a LIBRARY ASSOCIATION?

Charles M. Weisenberg

IF LIBRARIANS WANT to have a professional association who the hell am I—a professional, nonlibrarian—to argue the point. That was my initial reaction to the question of whether ALA should be a professional or a library association. In the nearly ten years that I was the public information (public relations if you prefer) director for one of the largest public libraries in America, however, I had ample opportunity to acquire facts, opinions, and prejudices. This, combined with my life-long involvement with cultural and educational matters makes it damned foolish to think of leaving the future of something as important as America's libraries solely in the hands of that small group of citizens known as librarians. And so, for what it's worth, I'll speak my piece.

The reason I joined ALA in the first place seems rather peculiar as I look back on my affiliation with the organization. Having agreed to allow my name to be placed in nomination for the Executive Board, Public Relations Section, Library Administration Division (LAD), I had no other choice but to join. My election to that Board as my first ALA activity can be attributed primarily to my association with the Los Angeles Public Library as a professional public relations practitioner. This should raise at least one disturbing question: As a member of the administrative staff of a major library, why wasn't I already a member of ALA?

The name of the game as far as I was concerned was librarianship and I am not a card-carrying member. The fact that I considered myself a professional was beside the point. I was no different from the other professional, nonlibrarian administrators such as the business manager and the personnel officer, neither of whom were or are affiliated with ALA. I believe that my nomination and subsequent election to that Executive Board made me the first nonlibrarian in the Los Angeles Public Library to take an active role in the organization. So what? So plenty! There is something wrong with having a library staff so clearly divided into a we-they relationship when everybody should be working together toward a common goal.

A professional organization must begin by having professional standards and must, by the very nature of the beast, put considerable effort into maintaining and improving the standards of *the profession.* The profession can mistakenly become more important than the institution or its function in society. One of the by-products of a professional class is that it becomes essential to maintain a nonprofessional class. Although these remarks are made in the context of librarianship, they could easily apply to other professions as well. Too many professions are losing their ability not only to relate effectively with our society, but are failing to do the very job that they are supposed to be dedicated to doing. In recent years many professions have seen the development of subprofessional and paraprofessional classes. This development often comes as a result of realizing their failure to recruit and train enough professionals as well as the realization that economic pressures are hampering their operations.

I don't want to suggest that anyone other than a highly qualified surgeon should operate on me or that anyone other than a highly qualified attorney should defend me in court or that anyone other than a highly qualified educator should be responsible for operating the school that my children attend. I do, however, want to suggest that there is plenty of room for the so-called nonprofessional to play an important, creative, and significant role in all of these areas, including libraries. I am concerned that too many professionals are forgetting that their professionalism is merely a means of accomplishing something for the good of society.

It doesn't make any difference to a library visitor whether he is helped by a librarian, a clerk, a custodian, or a bookmobile driver. The library visitor's only concern is that he gets the kind of library service he needs or desires, even if he doesn't really know what kind of service he should be getting or wants. The parents of a nonreading girl who is turned on to the world of books by the driver of a bookmobile couldn't be any happier even if that magic touch was applied by a librarian with a Ph.D. The importance to that girl, her parents, and our society is that the world of books be opened to her. Not every librarian can do that job as well as a nonprofessional, and the point I want to

make is that it takes a lot more than librarians to make libraries overcome their current failures.

A Mexican-American clerk who can relate to the people in the *barrio* is just as important as the Anglo librarian whose two years of Spanish qualified her for a college degree and nothing else. Programs designed to reach out into the ghettos are becoming very much aware of this and are now hiring community aides to help the library relate to the community. Obviously a library that meets the highest professional standards is a failure if the community doesn't use the library. So while community aides can bridge this gap between success and failure, I wonder what they might do if they were also encouraged to participate in ALA where important national policies, programs, and standards are created? Lest anyone think I see this as a ghetto problem, let me quickly say that the majority of middle-class whites are not library users even though they account for most of the use of the library. The lessons we are learning in the ghetto might have even greater implication for the rest of society if we were able to apply this knowledge.

Everyone knows that professional standards are worthless if a library visitor is turned off by the attitude of a security officer or clerk. Years of professional training flies out the window as soon as the library visitor experiences a two-minute exposure to that unconcerned nonprofessional. It therefore seems that the objective of ALA and library systems should be to unite all elements of the staff in an attempt to achieve institutional goals. The we-they relationship has to be broken down within the staff and it also has to be broken down between the staff and the public.

I never thought there was anything wrong with the Los Angeles Public Library's policy of granting time off with pay to any professional who wanted to attend an ALA conference. Why would anyone else want to bother with the organization? Are ALA and librarians trying to get everyone on the staff involved? Is it unreasonable to suggest that a custodian foreman could contribute to a discussion of building problems or that a security officer could speak meaningfully on theft problems?

I don't mean to imply that it will be easy to involve the nonlibrarians in the professional goals of the institution, especially after all these years of having been the "they" in the staff relationship. I'm certainly not trying to imply that there will be very many nonlibrarians that can even be involved. I'm only suggesting that it would be good for the total library program if more were involved. To accomplish that will take considerable effort. After all, if it's a good idea to call upon the chief building maintenance foreman (as we did in the last Los Angeles library bond issue) to make a pitch before the Mexican-American Political Association for its support, then why isn't it a good idea to try and get that same man involved in other library affairs and programs. If it's a good idea for the head librarian to call a professional staff meeting to discuss an intellectual freedom controversy (as was done not too long ago in Los Angeles), why isn't it a good idea to meet with the nonlibrarian staff to explain the controversy and the issues at stake. Bond issues and censorship are only two problems that can be attacked by all members of the staff. These are issues that are too important to our society to be left entirely in the hands of librarians.

The library profession, like other professions, might well be accused of fostering incestuous relations. Most of the relations librarians have are with other librarians, whether in an individual system, a state association, or a national association. I suspect that this inbreeding has had much to do with failure of libraries to meet the needs of our rapidly changing society. That librarians are aware of their failure can be glimpsed by the speed with which the Social Responsibilities Round Table was not only formed, but the speed with which it was able to influence ALA's program.

Another form of incest, or inbreeding, that is too common in our libraries is when librarians take over such jobs as business managers, personnel officers, systems analysts, lobbyists, association officers, and editors of magazines. Libraries need professionals in all of these areas, and it is doubtful that very many librarians are professional enough to perform competently in these nonlibrary areas. If libraries are to effectively reach out into areas that are not now adequately served, it may well be necessary to hire social workers, therapists, educators, and a host of other professional nonlibrarians. It is not possible to expect success with the very poor, the illiterate, the young, the very old, or the disabled without some kind of specialized or professional help. Bringing in other professionals would allow librarians to concentrate on what they can do best of all. I consider this reason enough to believe that ALA should always be an association of libraries so that the goals of the institution will not be subordinated to more narrow professional goals.

I must note that I also see some dangers in having ALA become a professional association due to the rising tide of unionism. The unions may offer a real challenge as they move into such bread and butter fields as higher salaries, longer vacations, and such fringe benefits as parking in the urban centers. Will a professional association be able to compete with that kind of challenge? I know that when Los Angeles City Librarian Harold L. Hamill retired he told the librarians that he would, if he were young and just starting out his career, belong to both a union and a professional association. I suspect that if I were a young man starting out and had some financial limitations, I might join a union first in hopes of getting a better salary and then, when I could afford it, join a professional association. I would add that from what I have seen of library union operations, they can be very effective in professional goals on a broad front.

I think ALA could move forward by becoming an association of libraries in fact as well as in spirit. Perhaps it could influence state associations and individual systems to move towards a real professionalization of the institution. I believe that such a professionalism would enhance the professional standards of librarianship rather than diminish them. The institution would be more effective with a total staff that was part of the action and where everyone had a stake in the program. The focus should be on service rather than librarianship. This should not imply any lessening of programs or concern with librarianship.

Many of the things said here cost money, and lots more than is available today. That doesn't bother me at all. Neither ALA nor our society can afford to have library goals set according to the present limitations of the budget.

Who speaks for the concerns of library service?

by John F. Anderson

THE AMERICAN public library stands in mortal danger of becoming an obsolete institution by the turn of this century. Do you believe this? Have you analyzed the trends in society and listened to the conflicting voices in your community? Are you confused by these conflicts and wonder what direction the library should take other than the traditional path it has trod for several decades? Who really speaks for the community, for society, for the future, and for the library?

Perhaps the public library is in the state of future shock described by the social futurist Alvin Toffler. He predicts that society is in danger of a mass nervous breakdown as a result of over-stimulation and the requirement that we operate above our adaptive range. Certainly communications are in danger of overwhelming the library's adaptive range as well as the individual's capacity. There is a swift pace of change and somehow we stand bewildered. Public librarians are contemplating a massive new study to replace the *Public Library Inquiry,* now twenty-one years old. And yet decisions must be made today, decisions which will be important indicators for our survival.

We cannot today mold a final set of answers about library development, but we can explore some of the conditions coming upon us and we can listen to new voices of concern which might lead us to better answers for library service in the age of Aquarius and beyond. At least five major and very human voices can be identified which will relate concerns for library service: the student, the well-educated adult, the urban poor (the largely under-educated), the nonworking adult, and the librarian. To come up with plausible alternatives in library development, we must identify at least four overriding factors: technology, economics, political reality, and research. Before entering a dialogue with these five identifiable voices and four factors, let's draw an outline sketch of the public library as it has progressed since World War II and then give an indication of what it must become in the next twenty-five year period if it is not to be a curious relic in the year 2000.

With few exceptions, public libraries look much as they did thirty years ago before World War II. Yes, we have had an *edifice complex* and poured considerable effort and money into new buildings. We have expanded branch systems and have generally increased the size of units. A look inside would prove our abiding faith in the hard cover book, with only peripheral treatment of the audio-visual and other forms of communicative arts. Only lately has the library discovered the paperback, and that somewhat begrudgingly. We've mechanized some of our procedures, but our services to individuals and groups look remarkably, and perhaps distressingly, uniform and steeped in tradition. We do look like the establishment albeit sometimes the poor cousins of this family. We are still supported as a cultural institution that is "nice to have" even though usually less than one-third of the community regularly use our services. We have continued to serve our prime target—the middle class communications elite. Our character of service has not changed much, except many metropolitan libraries circulate fewer

ROBERT HENNESSEY

books but answer more reference questions. Many of us have joined into networks—an idea that took thirty years aborning.

We should not belittle the effort that has gone into the post–World War II library development. Deprivation sometimes sparks an intense interest in the basics of life and certainly our libraries needed such development after years of relative inattention. But while we were expanding our traditional concept of services and facilities, relatively little attention was given to gearing up for the rapidly changing society of today. Now, for various reasons, many libraries are faced with considering fundamental revisions in service concepts.

To meet the demands of a swiftly changing society, the library of the future must be flexible and highly adaptable. This means its internal organization may be decentralized. It will respond to community-expressed needs almost instantaneously because the institution will be a partner in community action. It will have fewer buildings and more programs. Media other than hard cover books will have increasing attention. The library will be multifaceted and interconnected with other resource centers, both educational and cultural. It will be operated by various kinds of professional specialists in close dialogue with user and community groups. It should be almost unrecognizable to this generation of librarians. To know if this sketch is anywhere near correct, let us go to the voices of concern, and let us start with our *youth.*

We need no reminders that the young are here in large quantity and that they are exercising an increased impact on American institutions and life. Despite some of our reservations about their actions, they do represent quality as well as quantity. They are more aware, better informed, better educated, more socially motivated than any other generation. This trend will continue. Education for the young will be lengthened from the basic twelve years to sixteen years. Children will start formal schooling earlier in life and end it well after they are voting citizens. Think of this: If the eighteen-year-old vote is constitutionally valid, for the first time in our history a recognizable voting segment of our population will be students. The 10.8 million of those eighteen through twenty will add 8.7 percent to our voting population, and if you include the age bracket of eighteen to twenty-three as a basically student population, then they represent 16 percent of the voters.

There is clearly an attitude change regarding higher education. Many adults, in light of their own background, and perhaps the background of their parents, tend to believe that higher education is a privilege. Our present generation and those to come largely consider higher education as a right and as a demand by society for the holding of a responsible job. Recognition of the change in attitude toward educational experiences will have a bearing on our planning.

Librarians are not unacquainted with students. Not long ago we spent an ALA conference discussing with somewhat incredulous surprise the flood of young people using our facilities. The postwar birth rate and the educational trend for individualized study suddenly found itself in dramatic focus in our libraries. Finding our resources wanting, students

have tried to form us into multi-institutional systems, searching our resources wherever they were available. Again we have been quite successful in remaining steadfast in our institutional security while raising the cry that we are inadequate to serve our clientele. Perhaps youth is too naive and the answer too simple when it comes to sharing the total community resources (most of them tax-supported, directly or indirectly) with the citizen, young or old.

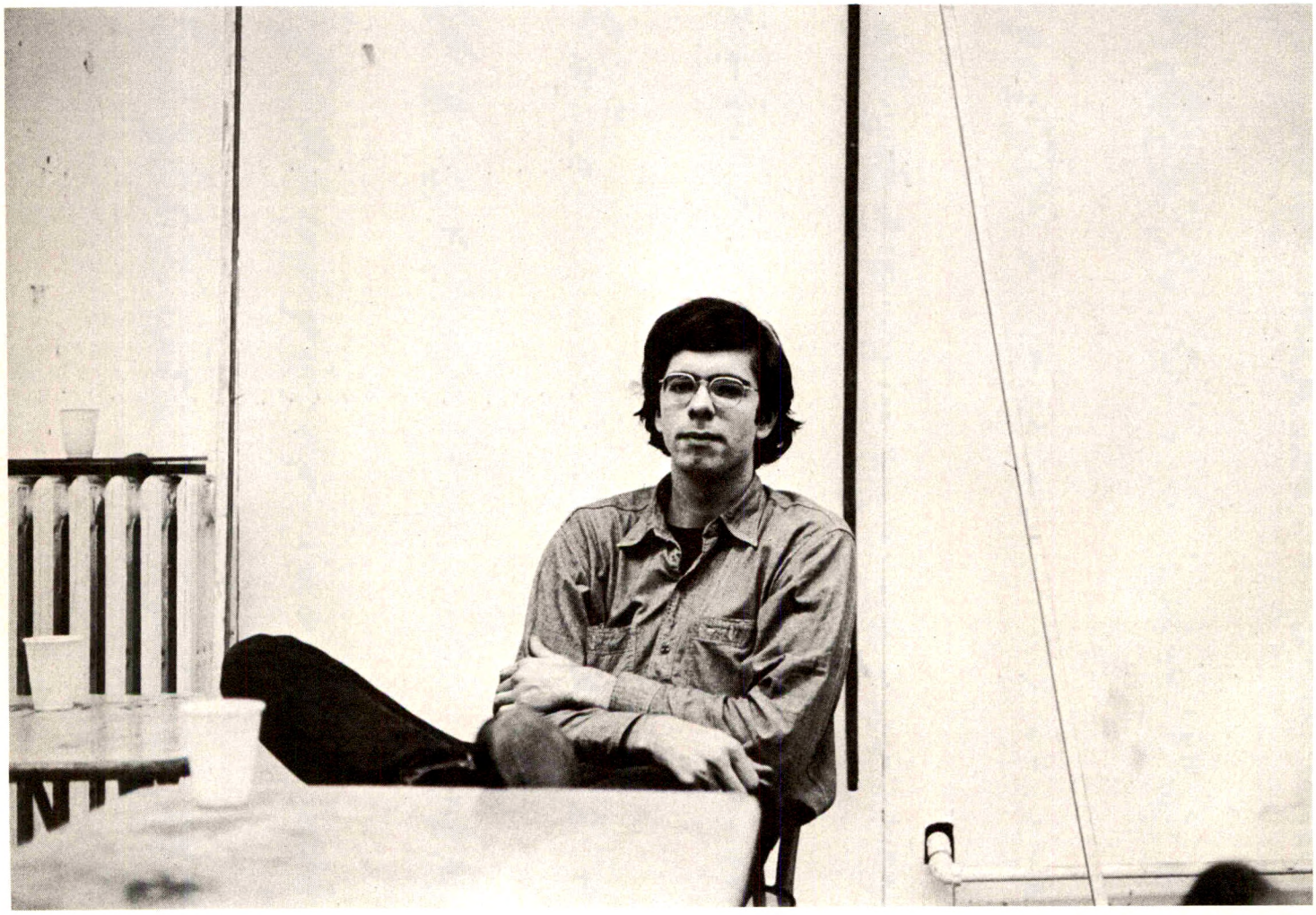
A voice of concern for library services? Yes, a growing voice—in number, quality, and political power. The student asks that libraries provide him with more highly developed collections of materials in a form which are familiar to him. He asks that the whole range of resources be available in convenient form and that library hours be adjusted to his schedule, not according to our tendency toward business-day hours.

The want-list of the young, if considered important by libraries, will cause public libraries to look at the viability of its branch library structure and cause public, college and school librarians to seriously consider new kinds of alliances. Most school libraries are inadequate in resources for serious student use. Most branch libraries of public library systems are similarly inadequate. Perhaps in lesser number a good share of our central public libraries also fall short of the requirements of students up through the first college degree. With a trend toward five years of college for entrance into a variety of vocations, libraries must consider their resource development up through this level.

Upward mobility is an American tradition. An increasingly educated and affluent adult has changed the character of our user and nonuser. We may call him the *professional man or the specialist,* but regardless of the label, he is a person with considerable educational background and skill and he deals increasingly with such things as computers and electronic equipment of all kinds which involve rapid communication of information necessary to carry on daily business. He is often dealing in knowledge. We have moved into a knowledge economy. Peter Drucker in *The Age of Discontinuity* indicates that by the late 1970s the knowledge sector of our economy will account for one-half of the total national product. This means "every other dollar earned and spent in the American economy will be earned by producing and distributing ideas and information, and will be spent on procuring ideas and information."[1] "The productivity of knowledge has already become a key to productivity, competitive strength, and economic achievement."[2]

With knowledge as the fundamental base of our economy, how will libraries become a vital gear in this operation? Will libraries, by concentrating their energies on slower forms of communication (the printed book, for example) lose practically all contact with our economic base? Will our libraries then be used only for historical research or as museums depicting how business used to be?

The challenge of tying into the business complex through use of the computer, the marriage of computer and micro-image storage, and the on-line availability of data is a serious concern for libraries. The educated pro-



ROBERT FITTS

fessional and specialist is no longer concentrated in a few centers of learning and research; he lives and works in your community and mine. Even his avocational interests are reaching higher levels of sophistication in terms of library material needed. If he never expects the library to contribute to his daily business and professional decisions, then he is largely lost to the library as a basis of economic support and growth. Extremely little attention has been given to this problem by public librarians. It will call for the marshalling of all our best resources tied into a highly articulate network to interest the business and professional community. The use of telefacsimile and other electronic gear in such operations as the Bay Area Reference Center in San Francisco is but a small wedge into the whole problem. If we lose the business community, the public library, by default, has altered its intended character in the community. A voice of library concern? Perhaps one that needs answering immediately.

The opposite end of the socio-economic scale is largely occupied by *the undereducated adult*. We have many names for this group—the disadvantaged, the culturally deprived, the urban core or urban poor, and many others which are equally unsatisfactory tags. While generalizations are unreliable, we know that there is a high correlation between lack of education and poverty. We know that this group has the highest concentration of our minority groups. Among them are people with certain language barriers.

What does the rise of the urban poor have to do with libraries? Aside from the obvious signs that the deprived are beginning to become politically active and perhaps potent, they are organizing to achieve satisfaction for their wants and becoming more articulate in seeking redress for their past deprivations. As libraries are slow to adjust to their needs, these groups press for community control of neighboring schools and libraries—demanding a hand in selection of staff, library material, and program. Their requests aren't startling—paperback books in quantity; material with strong ethnic background and interest; all sorts of media familiar to practically every home; popular material in native languages; and meeting room space to discuss and implement matters of daily concern to their lives. None of these things is unfamiliar to the librarian.

Then why is it so difficult for the American public library to swing into answering this often strident voice? Why is it necessary to face confrontations over the obvious? Apparently we must relearn—or maybe it's learn—our lessons in dealing with people and their aspirations. One is that library service cannot be confined to buildings with a sign saying "Library." Even though we've largely replaced the forbidding steps to the Carnegie building, the aluminum sash and tinted glass is no less labeled "establishment" to the activist or no less awesome to the uninitiated. The streets of our American communities are teeming with activity, some of it not designed to insure health for our institutions.

If we believe information in its broadest and most practical sense is a force for bettering society, then libraries should devote energy consistent with the fact that two-thirds of our community are "out there"—busy and active without relation to library operations.

Kathleen Molz has written that the library "in the modern American city is finding itself serving a nonprint-oriented community . . . a community of nonlibrary users, who are either non-English speaking or so culturally disadvantaged that the educational or even recreational advantages of reading have no relevance to their lives. Literacy becomes the basis of economic survival, and the chasm widening between the haves and the have-nots of American society parallels the gap between the effective literate and the uneducated."[3] These remarks about serving the disadvantaged were written five years ago. Not much has been done to heed Miss Molz's advice. In a time when we know startling little about the impact the library has upon its user, we are faced with serving the functional illiterate who insists he has a place in the operation of his community.

This new voice of library concern insists that we change our attitudes and change our modus operandi. We must bring our materials to the street by a variety of forms, be it a colorful media mobile, the hood of an automobile, or the red umbrella of a storyteller. It means revising our book selection standards regarding the definition of a "good book." It means challenging the criteria of how our facilities are used—particularly the meeting room. Perhaps it means partnerships in teaching literacy; helping create expressions of the young, or bringing new insights to the old.

To answer those concerns, the library profession will require genuine administrative commitment. It will take ground level professional commitment. It will mean, in management terms, that library units be managed by managers (not necessarily librarians); that librarians be out in the community a *considerable* amount of the working week, that the library organization be structured to give responsibility *with* authority to the field or floor level librarian to make decisions in response to on-location needs. Branch libraries will not be administered as though they were all alike, and community groups will be used in a strong advisory capacity. Partnerships will be made with a variety of social and educational agencies and groups to bring about desired improvements. The library will not stand neutral in the center of social turmoil; if it chooses to do so, it will become largely ignored and ineffective. If people fight their way upward without the use of the library, what reasons do we have to believe that they will later turn to regard the library as vital in their lives? Is the library a social agent in the community? Yes, with a distinctive educational role.

In this posture, "local control" pressures must be reckoned with by the library. While pressures will stem from a variety of causes, much can be attributed to the bureaucratic rigidity that is slow to respond to local differences. If the library organization becomes flexible in its administrative control, then response will be more readily available. Local advisory groups should be used. Whether they should be an intregal part of an overall Friends of the Library group is open to debate. Friends of the Library may be highly suspect by a low economic or minority group since friends' organizations tend to reflect establishment characteristics which keep out many who are less educated, less economically secure, and less socially adept. Perhaps these local advisory groups should be utilized independently to solicit community involvement. Perhaps more than one should be used so that not just one group becomes legitimatized, thus avoiding imminent danger that they represent another bureaucratic structure or exclude less visible, but perhaps poten-

tially more volatile community interests. No one has a formula for which group is the "true voice"—there are many voices; there are ever-changing voices; and we had better be able to tune in on them all.

Considerable time has been spent looking at the problem of the urban poor—the undereducated in an affluent society. This sensitive area has only been touched, but it may be the most difficult of tasks, the most expensive, and perhaps the most important unfinished job of the American public library. It is also the area which really shows how libraries can be resistant to change. A successful solution to this problem may well be the keystone which will adapt the whole institution to coping with the new world ahead.

The fourth voice of concern for library services comes from a growing segment of the population, *the nonworking adult.* This is an inadequate term, but includes the retired, the unemployed, and all adults with major leisure time who will have an increasingly shorter work day and work week. A recent market survey for the San Francisco Public Library revealed a surprisingly large percentage of use by retired and unemployed adults (excluding housewives). We were also surprised by the high education and low income of a number of adults. There will be an increased educational level of the retired. The current economic adjustment (some call it a recession) has for the first time in recent years put many high-level executives and professional people into the category of the unemployed. Sociologists are concerned about the adaptation of Americans to the almost inevitable three-day weekend repeated fifty-two times a year. How will a society which has used work as an ethic adjust to large blocks of leisure time? What are the concerns of the nonworking adult and what is the library's role: recreational, advanced individualized education, vocational retraining via the media mix? And nonworking adults, in full and part time equivalents, are an increasingly large slice of our communities.

The fifth human voice of concern is one that has just begun to be heard—*the voice of the librarian as a professional.* For the first time in history, librarians are beginning to speak up as professionals, not alone, but together through their associations and unions. Concern for salaries and working conditions that approximate other professions will affect budgets and operating procedures. There is an insistence that a master's degree requires a provision of substantial professional assignments instead of routine details that hardly challenge the high school graduate. The concept of intellectual freedom is being broadened to protect the librarian as an active, concerned citizen and to guarantee the confidential relationship with reader and resources. Librarians in increasing numbers are asking that the profession speak out on social and specific political issues. They observe that silence and neutrality too often mean "you lose." They feel that if libraries are relevant to today's and tomorrow's problems, taking a position will not interfere with presentation of all points of view. This is *not* in the historical tradition of libraries and it is not in the background and training of most of us. Commonly called "advocacy librarianship," it will increase and it will change the character of libraries in society. Lest we think this is an isolated activist quirk, look at the other professions for the same pronounced trend.

Another important professional trend found in all business and management circles is the move to shift the determination of program and management objectives to a consensus by the professionals. The pyramidal structure of the manager—translate: head librarian or library director—being the person thought most qualified to make all final decisions is fast coming to an end. In his place will come the administrative- or management-trained specialist, who will take one part of a specialized load. Other professional specialists, librarians and nonlibrarians alike, will be equally responsible for management/program direction and their pay and prestige will reflect this. The recently adopted ALA policy statement on manpower is a tangible indicator of this trend. This new statement defines a latticework of education and responsibilities showing that libraries will be operated with persons who have gained expertise through several channels of education and responsibility. The current management term for shared professional direction of an enterprise in the health care field is participatory management. When properly used it can help make the library organization flexible, develop responsibility where it belongs, and develop the responsive element so necessary for a library that is ready to meet change.

There are four factors which lend overriding consideration to the five voices of concern for library development. *The first of these is technology.* This is so apparent that it will not bear belaboring. It needs more attention because libraries seem annoyingly slow at discovering and utilizing new advances in technology. We continue to plod on with older guidelines. We still largely treat common audiovisual products as something special, segregating them for special treatment, and perhaps for less intensive use. When will librarians admit that all kinds of materials can be housed together and that that profession should be equally skilled in selection of information in all formats? One of the most fundamental and far-reaching trends in information and education is the packaging of information in attractive and conveniently used segments most suitable for home utilization. These materials, using various types and combinations of audio and video tapes, perfectly reproduced art, inexpensive paperback books, and direct channel television will fundamentally question the viability of the traditional schoolhouse and in turn the traditional physical plant of libraries. Libraries may yet be tailor-made to be the purveyor of this new media and may be able to exert influence on its development, but only if we move quickly to dispel the idea that we feel at home only with the printed word. This does mean facing up to the reality of a new age and admitting there are many ways to learn. Since information in many areas is *only* appearing in nonbook form, libraries must adapt or be woefully incomplete in their resources.

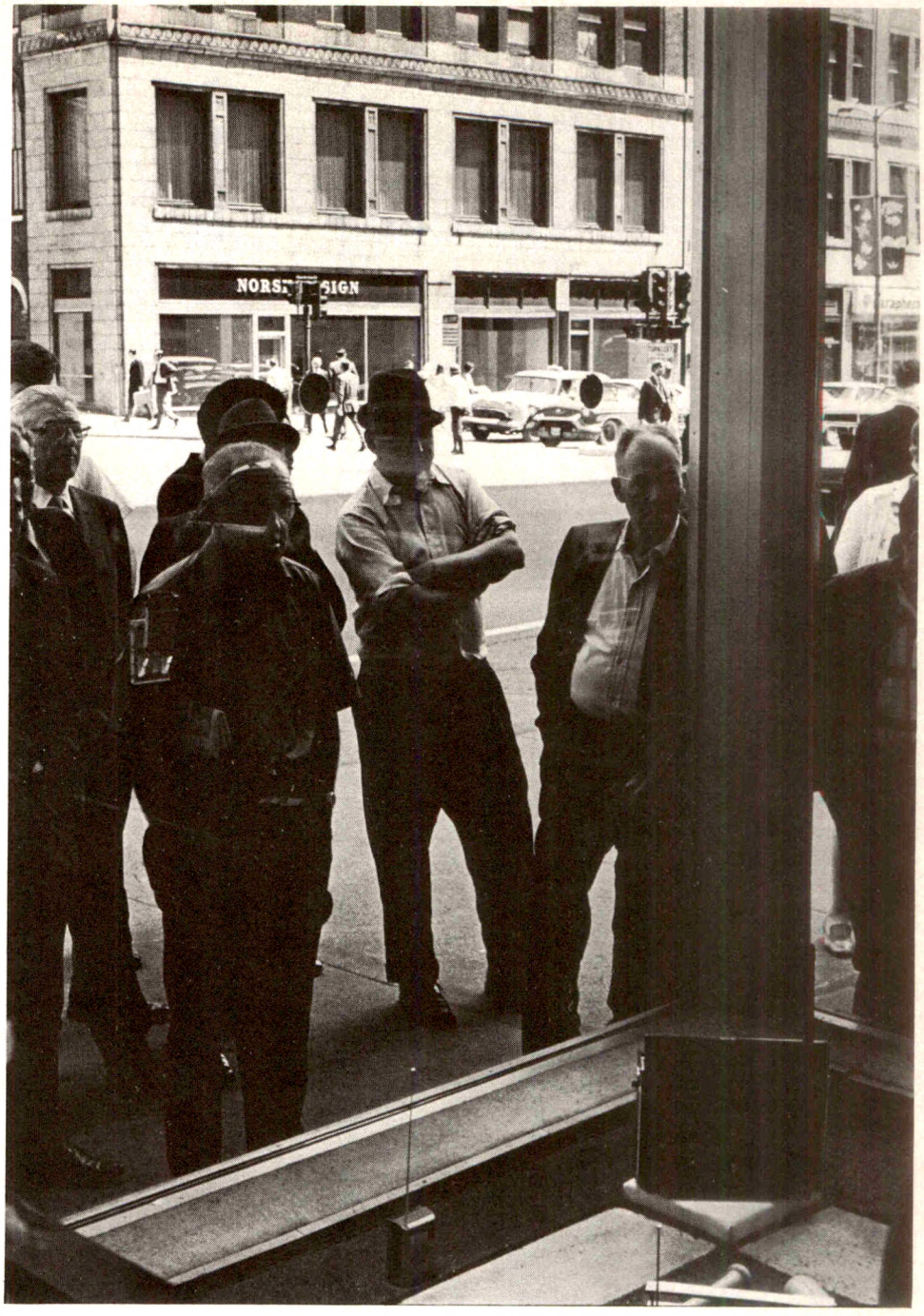
The most ominous of the factors is that of *economics.* All institutions which have a heavy factor of human cost will increasingly feel the pinch of inadequate funding. We bemoan the economic crisis faced by local government and we see inflation chewing up most of our budget increases. We see a regressive spiral that is not unrelated to the rail transit system—less money, fewer hours, less service, less use, less money, and around and around. Despite talk that society must recognize that education is high priority and that it must be paid for, libraries had better face the reality that their operations must be streamlined. Of course, each of us insists we are short staffed (our personnel

are always overworked) and our book funds and collections are woefully inadequate. But governmental operations seldom have the cleansing advantage provided by the commercial marketplace. How quickly might libraries form a workable interrelated network of resources and services if the budgets of public, college, and school libraries were cut in half tomorrow? Would such a drastic measure, once the adjustment was made, produce a much higher level of service per dollar when we returned to our previous level of funding? What does it take to make us innovate and become more efficient *and* effective? Perhaps economic adversity will focus our attention on economy of operation, innovative techniques, and interlinking of resources.

Politics is a factor which may also have an effective role on this subject. It is clearly discernible that governments, and in particular the federal government, are going to resist the increased funding of individual and overlapping library units until a really visible, workable library system is established involving all types of libraries. Government will listen to our voice if we ask for funds to establish a transmission system for libraries that will tie together existing resources for easy and reasonably efficient access by the whole public.

What helps keep librarianship from being a true profession is the lack of basic *research.* There has not even been much market research to help guide us in decision-making for library development. Unless the library professional develops and uses research it will not make the fundamental changes that mean its very survival as an active community ingredient. A small example is a recent study of library bond elections in Illinois and San Francisco's library market study, both indicating a strong voter tendency to support improved resources and services over new buildings. Research could replace standards as a planning base. Standards are useful, but they are based upon imperfect observations and assumptions *by librarians.* We desperately need standards based upon the user and upon research data.

We've identified five voices which exist in our communities, but there are more. Each voice of concern may be loud or soft according to our special situation. If we put all of these voices of concern for library services together and try to meld them into some type of acceptable harmony, what are we likely to find ourselves doing?



ROBERT HENNESSEY

We will revise our various library standards to reflect an integrated approach to total library service, using the individual user, not the institution, as a standard of measurement for adequacy of service. We will develop community and network measurements. We will *not* insist that library institutions as they now are recognized be perpetuated in the same form for years to come.

We will gear ourselves for performance evaluation. It starts with budgeting; it continues in demonstrable community action; it results in new ground-level support by a variety of agencies and groups who have become partners in action programs with the library.

We will recognize that quality will be redefined in terms of its relevance to action programs involving library participation. This means rewriting book selection policies, rewriting meeting room policies, redirecting selection of media and staff.

We will accept market surveys and utilize fundamental research. Surveys will be computerized and updated. Librarians will not rely upon traditional methods and endless recitals of how others operate.

We will utilize specialized training

—especially in social and group work, business and governmental management, and multimedia expertise.

We will begin to be active in community partnerships which will influence the productive aspects of knowledge. We will become centers for self-realization of many groups and encourage creative productions in our buildings.

We will utilize our activist- and advocacy-oriented younger generation in responsible roles and likewise insist that our library education system recruit and educate the professionals needed to change the system.

We will master the art of communication. Chief purveyors of media, we seem to be the worst communicators —to the young generation, to the political community, to the disadvantaged, to the businessman and professional, and even amongst ourselves.

We will become more flexible and responsive. Libraries are inherently the most flexible of institutions, yet they often are frozen in bureaucratic control, cumbersome with nonmechanized procedure, overweight with minutiae.

We will become leaders and insist upon an effective connecting of resources and streamlining of operations and in the process find new acceptability by our clientele and budget-makers alike. We will accept the concept that the books in this nation need only to be cataloged once. We will use technology as a servant to give increased personalized service.

We will emphasize service over buildings. The need for flexibility in meeting the rising expectation for service will take precedence over massive building projects.

We will become experienced in dealing with community controversy concerning social improvement. Urban governments will give top priority to the quality of life—librarians cannot be standby artists.

These dozen suggestions are merely a start. They don't define how each of us goes about developing a formula or pattern of assessment of need in the community. If we feel an urgency to depart from business as usual, we will each find methods—and then we will find we must constantly revise and redefine these methods because change is a daily occurrence.

President Nixon in his address to the nation on August 8, 1969 said, "We face an urban crisis, a social crisis . . . and at the same time a crisis in the capacity of government to do its job." John Gardner reminds us that our true task is to design institutions "capable of continuous change, continuous renewal, continuous responsiveness."[4] This is a big task which is fully worthy of our entire energies. This paper was prepared on the basic assumption that there is a public need for improved and relevant library service, and that no present form of library organization is sacred. Is the library an institution of the past or of the future? A perceptive listening and willing response can make libraries institutions of the future with the capacity to provide a secure and healthy preservation of our heritage.

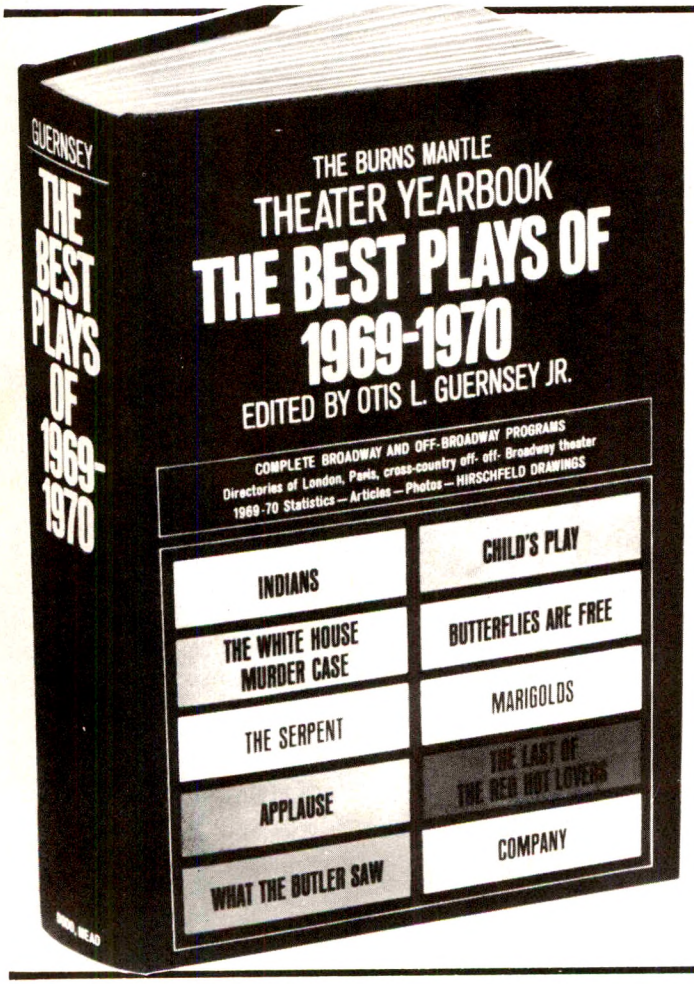
WORKS CITED

[1] Peter F. Drucker, *The Age of Discontinuity* (New York: Harper, 1969), p. 263.

[2] Ibid., p. 264.

[3] Kathleen Molz, "The Public Library: The People's University?" *The American Scholar*, winter 1964–65, p. 99.

[4] John W. Gardner, "Uncritical Lovers, Unloving Critics," *The Journal of Educational Research*, v. 62, no. 9, May–June 1969, p. 398.



JUST PUBLISHED

The outstanding reference series on the American theater for more than fifty years

THE Best Plays series has, since the 1919-1920 season, been providing full yearbook information on the theater season and selecting each year's ten best plays for condensation. This year's selections are: *The White House Murder Case, Indians, Butterflies Are Free, Child's Play, Company, The Last of the Red Hot Lovers, Marigolds, Applause, The Serpent,* and *What the Butler Saw.* Also included are facts on all professional theater productions: on Broadway, off Broadway, off-off Broadway, and across the country, as well as in England and on the continent; annual awards, and statistics on the plays and players. *Drawings by Al Hirschfeld and 48 pages of photographs.* $10.00

All fifty-one volumes since 1919-1920 are available and even the smallest theater reference library should have them all. $10.00 each

DODD, MEAD & COMPANY, INC.
79 Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016

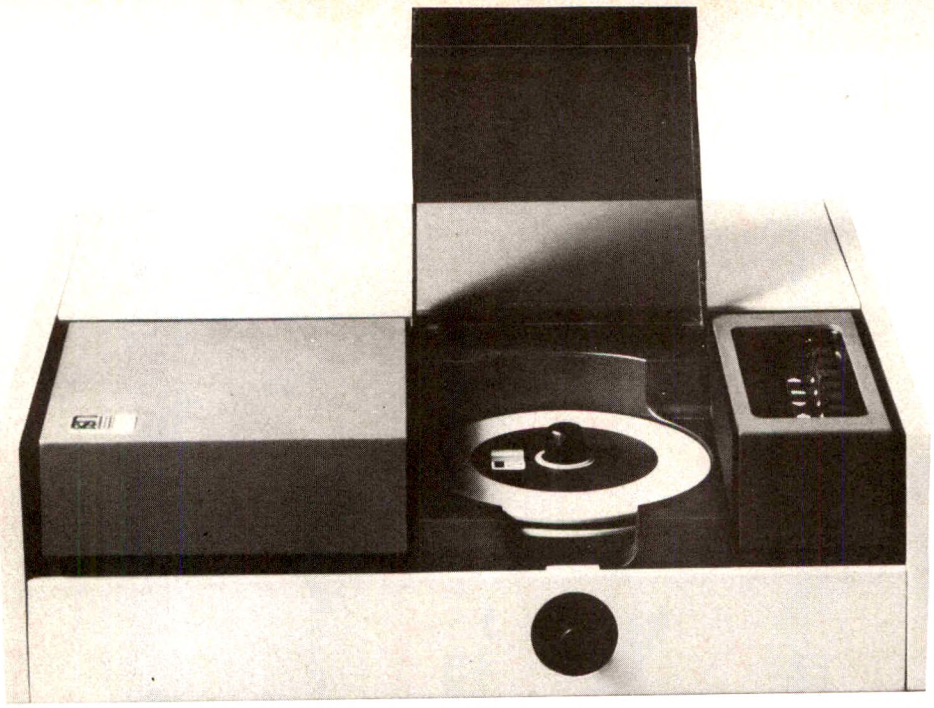
COMING THROUGH YOUR FRONT DOOR: prerecorded video cassettes

ADMINISTERING A LIBRARY is often made significantly more difficult when technological developments surface, and libraries are forced to take some cognizance of their presence. More often than not, these technological developments ultimately come into the library through the back door, and it is only after extensive development elsewhere that they usually find their way into the library. This was the case, certainly, with automation, though not the case with a number of new developments in technology in book and film preservation. The introduction of prerecorded video cassette systems in libraries, however, will probably make its way into the library through the front door as a result of patron demand, for in the next few years a great many homes in the U.S. will be regularly receiving an advertising message somewhat along these lines:

Imagine being able to choose your television programs—the time they are shown, the subject matter, the featured performers—being able to stop at any frame, or to go back and repeat what you've just seen. Seems too good to be true, but if all this appeals to you, get ready for the "paperback of the movie industry," the "big thing" in the home entertainment market for the '70s, the phonograph for the eye; and prepare yourself to select your own programs from a library of inexpensive tapes, playable over your own TV, in black and white or color.

It is undoubtedly true that prerecorded video cassette systems will become a big factor in the home entertainment market. *Newsweek*, *Saturday Review*, and *Barron's* have already predicted this development, and with industry now gearing up to produce and market these systems, the demand for the inclusion of both the hardware and software in the public library, and some college libraries, is just around the corner. A number of manufacturers are currently working on prerecorded video cassette systems involving a player about the size of the average tape deck, which attaches to the antenna terminals of any TV set and is able to play prerecorded tapes through the TV set. The Columbia Broadcasting System is now marketing a system to libraries, EVR or Electronic Video Recording. This is also the first system available to the public. The initial cost for the EVR hardware, which is manufactured by Motorola, is $795, and a tape library of one hundred films (see chart on page 1073) is available to libraries in a package program. Twentieth-Century Fox's entire feature film library will eventually be available on EVR, and the Popular Science Publishing Company is preparing a series on "How to Keep Your Car in Tune," and a series on camping entitled "The Outdoor Life." In addition to leisure and entertainment programming, EVR has also begun educational programming on prerecorded video cassettes. This type of educational programming may turn out to have as much importance to the development of library acceptance of prerecorded video cassette systems as the availability of feature length films.

Two other commercial firms in the process of entering the market with video cassette systems are the Radio Corporation of America and the Sony Corporation. RCA's SelectaVision and Sony's Videocassette will probably appear on the market sometime in 1971. SelectaVision's target price is under four hundred dollars. One of the unusual features of RCA's SelectaVision is the use of a tape which is considerably less expensive than videotape or other existing film. RCA's target price for a cassette with a half-hour of running time is pro-



The EVR unit offered by CBS can play black and white as well as color film, and also has stop action and film reverse capabilities. It is a compact unit, and is now available for library purchase.

jected at about ten dollars. Sony's Videocassette, like RCA's SelectaVision, is capable of playing color programs, but Sony's Videocassette will use standardized videotape, and the system is projected to sell as low as $350.

In contrast to RCA's SelectaVision and Sony's Videocassette, Admiral's Cartrivision, a third entry in the videotape cassette market, incorporates a nineteen-inch television set and a recording and playback deck in one console. Not only can the viewer play prerecorded tapes, a portable video camera can be used to tape scenes for immediate playback through the tape deck without processing. By setting a special timer, the viewer can automatically record a TV program to be played back at a later time. Initially, Cartrivision's cost is projected at less than one thousand dollars, and it is expected to be ready for marketing in 1971. Admiral hopes to be able to sell tapes of feature length movies for approximately $25, and like Sony's system, the Cartrivision videotapes can be erased by simply recording over them.

IF THE MANUFACTURE OF hardware for video cassette systems is just getting off the ground, the software aspect of the industry is out of its infancy. The film and videotape libraries in this country and abroad all have the capacity of being transferred to videotape or electronic video recordings in cassette size, and the range of this material currently being transferred to electronic video recording is staggering: training materials, basic chemistry, short and feature length films, occupational documentaries, popular lectures, performances of recording groups, and children's films are all making their way into this new medium. The first such package offered specially for libraries is now available from CBS/EVR in collaboration with the Film Library Information Council (FLIC). In this offer, EVR, Motorola, and the National Audiovisual Center in Washington, D.C., are offering a package of one hundred titles covering a broad range of topics selected from the National Audiovisual Center's catalog of films. The complete set of one hundred titles is being sold at a cost of $2,653.65. In connection with this proposal, Motorola will sell the EVR Teleplayer to institutions for $695, one hundred dollars less than the usual list price. This offer is based upon the participation of one hundred institutions, and the New York State Division of Library Development will oversee the evaluation of the systems in participating libraries. Equipment performance, user reaction, and library staff response will be measured. Joan Clark, audiovisual consultant for the Division of Library Development at the New York State Library in Albany, is serving as project coordinator for FLIC in her capacity as chairman of the New Media Committee.

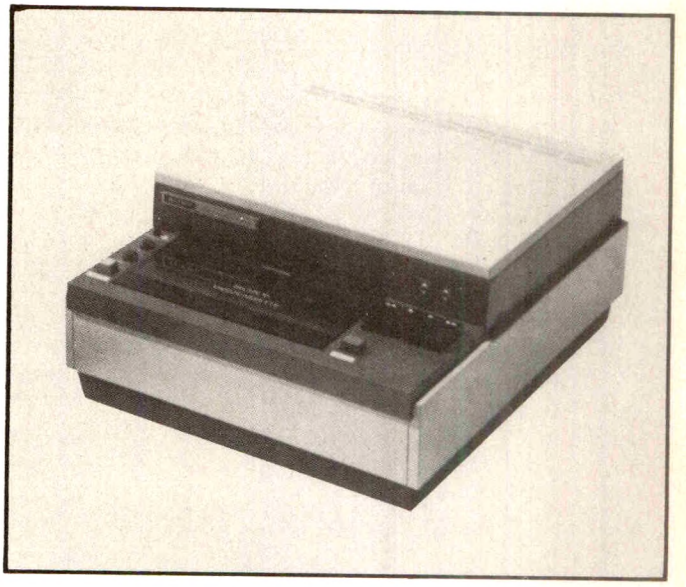
As the video cassette revolution makes its way through the library world, the librarian will encounter

Video Cassette Suppliers

Ampex Corporation
  Instavision
Avco (Admiral)
  Cartrivision
CBS (Motorola)
  Electronic Video Recording
Norelco
  Video Cassette Recorder
Normende
  Colorvision
*Optronics Technology
  Optronics Library
RCA
  SelectaVision
Sony
  Videocassette
Victor Company of Japan
  Nivico VCR
*Videorecord Corporation
  (Program distributors)

*Manufacture software only

RCA's SelectaVision tape player sits on top of a standard television receiver. Employing lasers and holography, it uses a special low-cost plastic tape to carry color and black and white programs.



Sony's Videocassette unit employs videotape which can be erased and reused, and which can play programming in black and white or color.

The Admiral Cartrivision console incorporates a videotape recording playback deck and an Admiral color television receiver. Cartrivision is equipped with a timer and has the capability of recording programs directly off the air in black and white or color, and playing back prerecorded tape cassettes.

most of our traditional library problems. First, and perhaps the most difficult problem to resolve, is the incompatibility of video systems. Of the manufacturers of electronic video recording systems which are now on the market or will be on the market in 1971, not *one* is offering cassettes that are compatible with another system. As the production of system hardware proceeds, the necessity for standardization of cassette size will be more demanding, but it will undoubtedly be some time before a situation develops in this field comparable to the present situation in audio recording tape cassettes. The decision to buy hardware, given the fact of mutual incompatibility, becomes then a function of the availability of the software complement. In this matter CBS/EVR does seem to be ahead of its competitors, though as the hardware arrives on the market, there will probably develop a group of software distributors which will specialize in providing all sizes of cassettes for the different systems. The problem of compatibility of cassette systems remains, however, until the industry can come to an agreement on standardization—and it is here that librarians presently have a clear professional responsibility.

Another problem which lies on the horizon for librarians is the implication which electronic video cassettes and other video systems have for library architecture. Viewing areas may be required in most libraries and these areas may not be compatible with the public meeting areas now considered a standard complement to the branch library building. An early decision will be required by libraries which purchase this equipment as to what accommodations should be made in the library to offer maximum service to patrons who come into the library to use electronic video systems. The educational as opposed to entertainment potential of the software also complicates this problem, for the material to be viewed may often be of interest only to a single person.

ONE OF THE MAJOR promotional rationales for the acquisition of video cassette systems in the library is that feature length films can be obtained at a cost significantly below the cost of obtaining a celluloid print of the film. The September 30th issue of *Variety*, however, reports that the Eighth Congress of the International Federation of Actors, which represents twenty-seven actors' unions including the Screen Actors Guild and Actor's Equity, unanimously passed a resolution that performers appearing on video cassettes or TV programs and films in cassette form should be compensated on a system of "fees in perpetuity," with payment related to the exposure and economic return of the cassettes. It is at least possible, given this development, that the ultimate cost of a feature length film to a library might make its purchase in cassette form prohibitive. The advantages of large-screen film and the relative cost of renting a celluloid print as opposed to purchasing the film in cassette form all come into play at this point, and the circumstances of the individual institution will dictate the wisest policy to follow in individual cases. There is, of course, a great deal of film material out of copyright, and with these films one would not expect to encounter unusual charges for the purchase of this material in cassette form. It should be pointed out, however, that in copyright law this is an area in

Now Published by the American Library Association

A Biographical Directory of Librarians in the United States and Canada

formerly Who's Who in Library Service

Lee Ash EDITOR

* **New Fifth Edition now ready**
* **20,000 biographies of librarians, archivists, and information scientists**
* **Includes librarians employed by U. S. governmental agencies and stationed abroad**

In addition to basic biographical data, each entry gives information on languages read or spoken, professional activities, memberships and offices in professional and other pertinent organizations.

A Biographical Directory of Librarians in the United States and Canada is a unique fund of facts available from no other single source. $45.00

The fifth edition, compiled and produced by Shoe String Press, is published by the American Library Association.

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611

which there is little prospect for agreement, and unusual developments can indeed be expected as the full impact of this new media makes its way through the entertainment industry.

Libraries contemplating a significant commitment to the purchase of electronic video recordings will also want to consider the future of cable television systems in their locale. In what is likely to be an equally unique delivery system for television programming, the public library could find itself in direct competition with a channel exclusively reserved for the presentation of feature length and short films. Librarians cannot escape considering cable television as an area in which possibilities for cooperation exist. At the same time, it is possible that cable television as an outlet for programming might preempt whatever role the library might have in the community.

The question of how best to serve the public in any community with electronic video recording will, to a large extent, be determined by the community. Initially, most libraries will have to involve themselves in the purchase of hardware, just as most libraries have purchased motion picture projectors to service their film collections. As the price of the hardware component for electronic video cassette reproduction decreases, there will be greater demand for institutions to devote more of their available budget to software. What standardizations there will be in industry and what demands will be placed upon the library to service this media revolution will evolve in time. In the meantime, public libraries as well as a number of college libraries will be pressured to join the video cassette revolution by staff, patrons, school systems, and even private industry. This presents both a challenge and a responsibility, for once again librarians face a new communications medium where the tenets of selection and the impetus for interlibrary cooperation will be seriously tested. Whether librarians as a group rise to this challenge and accept their professional responsibility remains to be seen. The issues raised by the introduction of prerecorded video cassette systems in libraries, however, cannot be avoided, for this new media is coming through the front door of libraries now in the form of salesmen and in the demands of library patrons. JGB, ML.

Film Titles Offered by EVR to Libraries

TITLE	RUNNING TIME
Private Pilot	15
Man with Wings	14
Management Improvement: It's Your Business	26
The 8mm Film: Its Emerging Role in Education	28
Head Start to Confidence	22
Pancho	25
Parents are Teachers Too	18
Probing Mind	29
A Space to Grow	32
The Distant Drummer: Bridge From Noplace	22
The Distant Drummer: Flowers of Darkness	22
The Distant Drummer: A Movable Scene	22
The Riddle	20
LSD	28
The Mask	33
Air Pollution in N.Y.–N.J. Interstate Area	15
Pandora's East Open Pop-Top Box	16
A Little Extra Work	9
A Matter of Perspective	8
Sarah Wilson	8
Volunteers for Head Start	7
Journey into Medicine	39
The Innocent Party	18
Charlie	22
Bold New Approach	28
Booked for Safekeeping	33
The Cry for Help	33
Preface to a Life	29
Under Pressure	31
The Scar Beneath	32
Silent World, Muffled World	28
A Way Out of the Wilderness	29
Job Appeal	12½
Showdown	13
Career in Oceanography	28
Introducing the New Worker to his Job	16
A New Supervisor Takes a Look at his Job	13
The Empty Lot	27
Legal Requirements for Boatmen	17½
Rules of the Road for Boatmen	16
A Hurricane Called Betsy	29
A Night on Jack Rabbit Mesa	23
Judo: Personal Encounter	60
Safety in the Shop	12
The Long Haul	14
Be Water Wise: Boating	21
Be Water Wise: Swimming	25
Footprints in the Sea	26
Mission Oceanography	29
Landing on the Moon	28
Returning from the Moon	28½
The John Glenn Story	30
Before Saturn	14
The Flight of Apollo 7	14
The Challenge of Unanswered Questions	13
The Weather Eye	13
Space Medicine	28½
The Cape Cod Canal Story	15
Christmas Crisis on the Williamatte	14
Gateway to Mid-America	25
Laser Miracles with Light	24
Origins of the Motion Picture	21
Wildlife on the Mainstream	27
Heritage of Freedom	38
Mirror of America	36
Old Glory	28
Story of the Great Lakes	25
War of Independence	24
Normandy Invasion	19
The Stillwell Road	50
Portrait of Antarctica	23
Four Children	20
With No One to Help	19
One Dimension, Two Dimension, Three Dimension, Four Dimension	15
The Owl Who Gave a Hoot	13½
Open Space	28
Storefront	40
While I Run this Race	29
A Year Toward Tomorrow	29
The Presidency	28
From Where I Sit	27
The Other Vietnam	29
A Simple Cup of Tea	28
The Basic Camera	15
Developing the Negative	16
The Art of the Real	20
Celebrations	19
Cowboy	17
State Fair	15
The Cradle is Rocking	12
The Four Elements	13
Robert Joffrey Ballet	30
Rocka My Soul	28
The Visual Arts	30
The Wonderful Night of Hercules Brown	30
Apollo 11—For All Mankind	34
Apollo 12—Pinpoint for Science	28
Apollo 13	28
Architecture U.S.A.	13
One Man—Lyn McLain	10

treasurer's report

BALANCE SHEET—AUGUST 31, 1970

Assets

ENDOWMENT FUNDS			
Cash in agency account		$ 145,806.08	
Investments—at cost		2,409,554.39	
Real estate		1,030,174.30	
Accounts Receivable—ALA		64,117.93	
TOTAL ENDOWMENT FUND ASSETS			3,649,652.70
GENERAL AND SPECIAL FUNDS			
Cash in banks		54,013.25	
Cash on hand		700.00	
Cash on deposit		425.00	
Certificates of Deposit		400,000.00	
Common stocks—industrial		51,936.50	
Accounts Receivable—commercial		349,548.51	
—miscellaneous		11,901.80	
Advances to officers and staff members, etc.		29,793.26	
Prepaid expenses		13,347.08	
Deferred charges		108,740.88	
Office devices and building equipment			
Less accumulated depreciation to date of $66,948.14		94,240.84	
Inventory of postage, paper, supplies		69,228.20	
Inventory of books and audio-visual materials		216,794.57	
Headquarters Building—construction,			
equipment and other costs	1,358,074.36		
Less—depreciation	191,929.87	1,166,144.49	
Headquarters Building remodeling		135,287.43	
New building program development		39,584.78	2,741,686.59
TOTAL ASSETS			6,391,339.29

Liabilities

ENDOWMENT FUND BALANCES		
Carnegie Fund	154,984.03	
Carnegie Corporation Endowment Fund	2,879,889.23	
General Endowment Fund	512,100.88	
ALTA Endowment	16,900.00	
Sarah C. N. Bogle Endowment Fund	5,018.77	
Melvil Dewey Medal Fund	501.69	
Frederic G. Melcher Scholarship Fund	63,605.57	
Oberly Memorial Fund	1,078.64	
Herbert Putnam Honor Fund	2,482.51	
James L. Whitney Fund	13,091.38	
TOTAL ENDOWMENT FUND BALANCES		3,649,652.70
GENERAL AND SPECIAL FUNDS		
Endowment Fund Payable	64,117.93	
Miscellaneous accounts payable	44,194.26	
General and Special Fund Balances	2,633,374.40	2,741,686.59
TOTAL LIABILITIES		$6,391,339.29

ALA REPORT

REGULAR AND SPECIAL FUNDS

Summary of Income, Expense and Balances

September 1, 1969 to August 31, 1970

Regular Activities	I Balance 9-1-69	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-70
GENERAL FUNDS	$ 140,916.57			
Dues, Endowment, etc.		1,567,319.19	——	
Administration and Program		——	1,502,372.65	
Transfers:				
1969 Annual Meetings		106,408.76	——	
ALA Economic Opportunity Comm.		——	210.75	
Bulletin Reprints (Sch. Ls.)		1,904.83	——	
IBM Conversion Write-off		——	12,148.51	
Public Library Trustee		183.57	——	
Reprint Expediting Service		824.90	——	
Res. for Intl. Relations Ofc.		——	1,000.00	
Small Library Publications		7,150.38	——	308,976.29
	140,916.57	1,683,791.63	1,515,731.91	308,976.29
ANNUAL MEETINGS				
1969—Atlantic City	132,372.08	3,523.73	29,487.05	
Transfer to General Funds		106,408.76*	——	——
1970—Detroit	1,092.12*	438,577.45	295,251.26	142,234.07
1971–1973	1,440.74*	——	2,770.60	4,211.34*
	129,839.22	335,692.42	327,508.91	138,022.73
DIVISION MEMBERSHIP PERIODICALS				
College and Research Libraries	——	63,270.86	62,790.15	
Library Resources and Tech. Serv.		11,840.35	31,001.75	
R.Q.		3,035.26	21,722.07	
School Libraries		14,901.90	17,476.66	
Top of the News		16,514.99	28,555.78	
Division and Section Newsletters		——	20,559.83	
Transfer from Publishing Funds		72,542.88	——	——
	——	182,106.24	182,106.24	——
PUBLISHING FUNDS				
Booklist	153,051.47	469,538.63	553,632.92	68,957.18
American Libraries	——	167,808.22	255,640.87	
Transfer from Publishing		87,832.65	——	——
Publishing Services	558,509.69	817,689.91	895,989.93	
Transfer to American Libraries		87,832.65*	——	
Transfer to Divn. Periodicals		89,826.82*	——	
Transfer to Admin. & Program		102,538.57*	——	200,011.63
	711,561.16	1,262,671.37	1,705,263.72	268,968.81
PUBLISHING REVOLVING FUND	50,258.32	——	——	50,258.32
MISCELLANEOUS PUBLISHING FUNDS	7,117.69*	3,791.85	4.70	3,330.54*
	43,140.63	3,791.85	4.70	46,927.78
TOTAL REGULAR ACTIVITIES	$1,025,457.58	3,468,053.51	3,730,615.48	762,895.61

	I Balance 9-1-69	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-70
Undistributed Income				
Reserve for ACRL Foundation Grants Project	$ 10,518.49	——	3,484.96	7,033.53
Carnegie Fund	107,738.02	9,953.10	——	117,691.12
Endowment Fund Trustees	10,641.61	1,727.38	——	12,368.99
Res. for Intl. Relations Office	1,000.00*	——	——	
Transfer to General Funds		——	1,000.00*	——
Reserve for Library Technology Prog.	1,789.61	1,904.15	——	
Transfer to Admin. and Program		——	3,693.76	——
TOTAL UNDISTRIBUTED INCOME	129,687.73	13,584.63	6,178.72	137,093.64
Round Table Funds				
American Library History	596.00	562.00	1.38	1,156.62
Exhibits	1,575.89	18,322.50	7,526.70	12,371.69
International Relations	2,153.15	2,123.00	4,146.12	130.03
Junior Members	2,692.11	2,234.00	2,806.28	2,119.83
Library Research	2,610.00	3,032.00	226.36	5,415.64
Library Service to the Blind	2,319.92	2,419.00	1,999.71	2,739.21
Social Responsibility of Libraries	——	6,435.00	3,956.71	2,478.29
Staff Organizations	597.68	640.00	1,201.70	35.98
TOTAL ROUND TABLE FUNDS	12,544.75	35,767.50	21,864.96	26,477.29
Special Activities				
Adult Galaxy Conference	350.00	——	350.00	——
ALA Centennial Committee	600.00	——	——	600.00
ALA Economic Opportunity Comm.	210.75*	——	——	
Transfer to General Funds		——	210.75*	——
ALA Publishing Activities	7,904.95	——	——	7,904.95
ALA Scholarship Fund	——	5,000.00	1,500.00	3,500.00
American Library Institute	376.48	——	——	376.48
May Hill Arbuthnot Award	1,495.00	1,495.00	1,407.13	1,582.87
Beta Phi Mu Award	——	50.00	50.00	——
Bogle Memorial Award	123.44	174.58	96.20	201.82
Melvil Dewey Medal Award	62.26*	15.11	108.21	155.36*
Dutton-Macrae Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
Estate of Agnes MacDonald	——	54,755.06	10,000.00	44,755.06
Exec. Dir. Wash. Office Fund	2,270.14	6,849.00	6,318.33	2,800.81
Exhibits Round Table Survey	1,167.11	——	112.90	1,054.21
Grolier Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
Headquarters Building				
Contributions	185,442.90	200.00	——	185,642.90
Rental		7,675.00	——	7,675.00
Intellectual Freedom Support Fund	650.00	1,255.00	1,905.00	——
Intellectual Freedom Newsletter	5,446.98*	11,765.26	8,257.30	1,939.02*
Library Binding Institute Award	500.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	500.00
Library Education Fund	100.00	——	——	100.00
Library Educ. Scholarship Fund—				
Agnes Saylor Klein	670.50	100.00	——	770.50
Library Serv. to Labor Groups—				
AF of L-CIO Grant	374.40	300.00	8.75	665.65
Lippincott Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
Melcher Scholarship Fund	$ 725.75	9,377.61	5,317.50	4,785.86

	I Balance 9-1-69	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-70
Carl Milam Memorial Fund	$ 145.00	5.00	——	150.00
Oberly Memorial Award	566.91	30.20	——	597.11
Oko-Downey Text	503.17	31.07	——	534.24
Esther Piercy Memorial Fund	1,330.90	——	37.50	1,293.40
Public Library Trustee	183.57	——	——	
Transfer to General Funds		183.57*	——	——
Reprint Expediting Service	824.90	——	——	
Transfer to General Funds		824.90*	——	——
Scarecrow Press Award	——	500.00	500.00	——
Small Library Publications	10,822.34	1,338.66	10.62	
Transfer to General Funds		7,150.38*	——	5,000.00
Trustee Endowment Fund	1,475.62	2,506.92	——	3,982.54
Turkish Library Fund	28.09	60.00	76.20	11.89
University Microfilm Award	50.00	——	——	50.00
Wilson Library Periodical Award	——	100.00	100.00	——
Wilson Library Recruitment Award	——	1,000.00	1,000.00	——
TOTAL SPECIAL ACTIVITIES	212,961.18	100,424.62	40,944.89	272,440.91

Special Projects

American Library Laws	10,151.48	——	——	10,151.48
Ankara Library School Reserve	2,991.08	——	38.05	2,953.03
Argentine Library Project	1,422.54	——	——	1,422.54
Asia Foundation Travel Grant	1,032.90	500.00	1,461.80	71.10
ACRL Foundation Grants Project	35,025.58	——	32,725.34	2,300.24
Bibliographic Controls Study	4,882.78	——	——	4,882.78
Brasilia Project				
Book Account	1,454.08*	——	——	1,454.08*
Advisory Committee	3,835.19	——	11.05*	3,846.24
Chapter Relations Project	——	24,000.00	12,280.49	11,719.51
Choice	151,095.94	284,767.11	288,013.47	147,849.58
Committee on New Directions	——	2,073.47	5,313.45	3,239.98*
Conf. on Interlibrary Communications	——	39,658.56	50,253.80	10,595.24*
Conf. on the Book	4,592.37	——	2,613.66	1,978.71
Conf. on Library Manpower	534.27	——	——	534.27
Core Collection	——	25,166.00	9,064.05	16,101.95
Haile Selassie University	18,164.49	60,000.00	22,849.64	55,314.85
IRO-Agency for Intl. Development	28,763.90*	57,376.08	137,268.40	108,656.22*
Journal of Library Automation	4,337.46	33,501.77	37,839.23	——
Library Technology Program	4,130.81	70,870.00	76,438.14	1,437.33*
Chair Testing Program	18,101.10	——	17,803.51	297.59
Conservation of Libr. Matls.	2,860.84	——	3,948.75	1,087.91*
Director's Discretionary Fd.	57.25*	6,000.00	8,636.05	2,693.30*
Evaluation of AV Equipment	21,920.13	——	14,987.72	
Refund to grantor		6,932.41*	——	——
Evaluation of Record Players	8,859.65	——	8,859.65	——
Manual on Library Furniture	795.27	——	760.88	34.39
Microform Reader Test	3,793.00	7,880.00	13,878.74	2,205.74*
Publications Revolving Fund	58,345.63	20,964.51	25,645.27	53,664.87
LT Reports	154,540.14	115,785.09	77,386.82	192,938.41
Natl. Plan for Library Statistics	795.90	7,020.00	7,240.00	575.90
Natl. Union Catalog	13,867.46*	706,000.00	682,171.85	9,960.69
Office for Library Education	10,000.00	5,000.00	——	
Transfer to Admin. and Program	$	——	10,000.00	5,000.00

	I Balance 9-1-69	II Income	III Expense	IV Balance 8-31-70
OLE—Advisory Committee	$ 6,902.68	——	260.21	6,642.47
OLE—Supplemental Grant No. 1	7,464.79	——	2,550.23	4,914.56
OLE—Supplemental Grant No. 2	32,518.08	40,460.00	35,737.00	37,241.08
Organization State Trustees	1,898.10	——	8.51	1,889.59
Post Masters Study Project	1,559.00	——	368.44	1,190.56
Reading Guides Project	3,673.73	5,000.00	192.67	8,477.46
Revision of ALA Standards for Accreditation	——	9,900.00	2,323.38	7,576.62
School Library Manpower Project	73,770.04	118,000.00	209,569.05	17,799.01*
University of Algiers	2,226.12	——	3,290.94*	5,517.06
University of Delhi	7,716.62*	12,750.00	4,884.70	148.68
World Book Award	9,965.40	25,000.00	25,000.00	9,965.40
Zambia Project	3,077.83	——	349.66	2,728.17
TOTAL SPECIAL PROJECTS	613,405.01	1,670,740.18	1,825,424.22	458,720.97

Accommodation Accounts

Aid to Italian Libraries	3,320.03	——	372.44	2,947.59
National Library Week	——	6,250.00	6,250.00	——
TOTAL ACCOMMODATIONS	3,320.03	6,250.00	6,622.44	2,947.59
TOTAL ALL	1,997,376.28	5,294,820.44	5,631,650.71	1,660,546.01

Recapitulation

Regular Activities	1,025,457.58	3,468,053.51	3,730,615.48	762,895.61
Undistributed Income	129,687.73	13,584.63	6,178.72	137,093.64
Round Table Funds	12,544.75	35,767.50	21,864.96	26,447.29
Special Activities	212,961.18	100,424.62	40,944.89	272,440.91
Special Projects	613,405.01	1,670,740.18	1,825,424.22	458,720.97
Accommodation Accounts	3,320.03	6,250.00	6,622.44	2,947.59
TOTAL	$1,997,376.28	5,294,820.44	5,631,650.71	1,660,546.01

REGULAR ACTIVITIES

Income Summary

September 1, 1969 to August 31, 1970

General Funds	9-1-69 to 8-31-70	9-1-68 to 8-31-69
DUES, ENDOWMENT, ETC.		
Membership dues		
personal	845,166.12	673,506.10
organization	476,501.48	260,711.03
special	46,225.00	39,125.00
life	142,805.00	42,685.30
affiliation	740.00	350.00
	$1,511,437.60	1,016,377.43

	9-1-69 to 8-31-69	9-1-68 to 8-31-69
Less—life memberships transferred to endowment	$ 142,805.00	42,785.30
	1,368,632.60	973,592.13
Endowment Funds		
Carnegie Corporation	97,550.60	99,814.87
General	17,689.10	16,450.85
Membership Directory sales	4,383.50	4,612.20
Membership mailing list rental	8,676.85	11,917.34
Other income	70,386.54	65,430.06
	1,567,319.19	1,171,817.45
ANNUAL MEETINGS		
Sale of exhibit space	311,772.00	303,450.00
Registration fees	104,209.50	113,862.50
Program advertising	22,595.95	18,920.98
Other income	—	73.66
	438,577.45	436,307.14
DIVISION MEMBERSHIP PERIODICALS		
College and Research Libraries	63,270.86	63,092.22
Library Resources and Technical Services	11,840.35	12,332.35
R.Q.	3,035.26	1,143.18
School Libraries	14,901.90	13,406.03
Top of the News	16,514.99	20,277.90
	109,563.36	110,251.68
TOTAL GENERAL FUNDS INCOME	2,115,460.00	1,718,376.27
Publishing Funds		
Booklist	469,538.63	427,965.87
American Libraries	167,808.22	126,087.09
Publishing—Books and Pamphlets	817,689.91	811,135.97
TOTAL PUBLISHING FUNDS	1,455,036.76	1,365,188.93
TOTAL REGULAR ACTIVITIES	3,570,496.76	3,083,565.02

REGULAR ACTIVITIES

Summary of Expenditures

September 1, 1969 to August 31, 1970

	Budget	Actual at 8-31-70
Executive Board and Officers	25,525.00	20,397.49
Executive Office	123,979.00	132,700.41
Office for Research and Development	28,574.00	25,526.90
Office for Intellectual Freedom	$ 44,554.00	42,757.42

	Budget	Actual at 8-31-70
International Relations Office	$ 34,950.00	40,140.34
Office for Library Education	21,217.00	23,584.62
Division Services Department		
Division Offices	315,235.00	320,843.27
Headquarters Library	41,247.00	44,977.95
Membership Promotion	29,988.00	33,827.79
Office for Recruitment	26,816.00	20,056.92
Division Special Requests	37,120.00	15,436.62
Clerical Fund	5,500.00	6,772.99
Fiscal Department		
Accounting Services and Business Expense	200,005.00	221,172.98
Data Processing	219,522.00	214,047.69
Public Relations	25,257.00	27,162.97
Office Services Department		
General Services	311,935.00	324,038.39
Building Services	75,939.00	78,690.42
Allocation to Junior Members Round Table	100.00	——
Washington Office	107,935.00	116,219.10
ALA Committees	54,683.00	51,138.38
Warehouse Expense	12,000.00	10,645.95
Operating Reserve	12,200.00	11,118.68
Salary Improvement	60,000.00	——
Salary Shrinkage	30,000.00*	——
Administrative Services Distributed	277,092.00*	277,856.69*
	1,507,189.00	1,503,400.59
Annual Meetings	229,548.00	295,251.26
	1,736,737.00	1,798,651.85
American Libraries	262,384.00	255,640.87
Division Periodicals	225,323.00	182,106.24
Central Production	47,408.00	61,972.41
Central Promotion	5,875.00	5,820.05
Publishing Services	1,044,623.00	895,989.93
Booklist	606,012.00	553,632.92
	$3,928,362.00	3,753,814.27

These figures are subject to audit.

*Red figure or credit.

Quality of Community Life

Dorothy D. Corrigan

LIBRARY TRUSTEES FACE complex and assorted problems planning library policies for libraries today. Trustees discuss and promote library systems, intellectual freedom, library buildings, branch libraries and cooperation with other libraries. All of these are important, but only in relation to the human being.

The most important question a library trustee can ask himself today is: What is my relationship with the community and the library? The answer should indicate how the purpose of the library must relate, expand, and enhance the quality of community life.

We must start our thinking and our planning with the needs of people. A beginning step is to think of the needs of people as members of clubs, institutions, or associated by age, occupation, and interest. For example, the very young and the illiterate adult are found in almost every community. The possibilities for library service to these two groups are enormous and vitally necessary for intellectual human development.

The young years are very important to prepare and develop abilities, stimulate interest and develop potential. Benjamin Bloom, in his book, *Stability and Change in Human Characteristics*, states that 50 percent of a child's total adult intellectual capacity will have been developed by the time he is four years old. At eight years of age, 80 percent has been developed. After eight years a child continues to learn, but schooling and environment can only alter his mental abilities by about 20 percent; and when high school is reached the opportunity has almost passed to increase a student's basic ability to learn.

When the very young do not receive stimulation for development and are deprived of social communication and learning materials, the mind fails to grow. More and more credence is given to the idea that exceptional children are not programmed properly. A case study of a seven-year-old girl in Kansas supports this theory. She had always lived in a silent, dark, remote room with her mother who was deaf and mute. The child could not talk and attached little meaning to words or sounds. At first it was thought she was retarded or mentally deficient, but her problem was a lack of growth and development. She had never been exposed to books, schools, teachers or social communication of any kind.

The trustee, therefore, should ask himself: What programs do we have for young children within our library? What policies determine the use of library materials for the youngster? What cooperative plans exist with public and private agencies? Do we furnish materials? Speakers? Storytellers? Reference materials to community agencies? Can we supply leadership to the community? Effective library service begins with policies that recognize the importance of supplying children with all types of learning materials, but more importantly with an active program to promote their use.

Adults who cannot read are burdened with an incredible disadvantage. It is extremely difficult for them to seek employment and often only possible for them to do menial jobs. Newspapers, public transportation directions, labels on cans, are all meaningless to those who cannot read.

The trustee must ask himself: What are we doing for the illiterate adult in our community? Do we have special reading materials? Classes? Do we feature programs for the illiterate adult not requiring reading such as films or music? And how do you reach the nonreader with nonreading promotion?

The libraries in our country can take a large role in adult education programs and they can actively help the illiterate adult fit more successfully into his community. Library trustees are in a good position to guide programs of maximum endeavor and this means charting services such as special collections of easy readers suitable to the tastes of adults; cooperation with existing community organizations involved in reading classes, clinics, etc.; furnishing space for programs within the library building; and supplying basic and supplementary materials and exhibits.

When no one else takes the responsibility for adult literacy within the community, the library should initiate and activate the campaign to help create a truly literate community. Library trustees should do whatever is necessary to insure that their library reaches out and attempts to improve literacy skills among the educationally deprived citizens in the community which it serves.

Library service to the young and the illiterate adult represents just a part of the community to be reached. Consideration needs to be given to all groups and persons as potential patrons: the handicapped, students, civic leaders, government officials, agency workers, nursing home directors, teachers and the homebound. Are there people among these groups in your community who do not use the library? How many? Who are they? Would a community survey identify their needs and interests, and

how often is the total library program in relationship to the total community discussed at board meetings?

Many library boards are now reexamining traditional programs and services, and, more importantly, thinking through policies to meet new demands and new opportunities. It is at this point the true value of the library trustee is tested—can he think ahead and initiate *change* when necessary?

In short-range planning, we can identify people through groups to which they belong. In the long-range planning for the improvement of the quality of community life through library service, the residents must be viewed as individuals. A community is really made up of people; effectiveness of your library must be judged by how much it contributes to the value of life and meaningful existence of every individual in your community. People must know and understand themselves and know where they are going and how to look ahead for progress and maturity. The greatly accelerated rate of change in the world today makes it harder for people to orient themselves to the community and world, and each day the complexity of living increases the problem of dealing rationally with the environment.

There is much work to be done, and library trustees have an important job to do. When libraries were founded, outstanding citizens took up the responsibility and responded to the challenge. Community leaders must again respond, and leadership is especially needed as larger units of service are founded. Two of the major recommendations of *Public Library Systems in the United States* are:

System trustees and directors need to give much more attention to identifying and analyzing the library needs of their communities, and then to planning and leadership for system-wide attainment of well-defined and clearly understood goals.

System trustees and directors should be alive to the question of how the public library affects the general quality of community life, as well as that of how satisfactorily the patron is served who comes through the door.

This leads us to the first and most important question which library trustees must answer. Are you, as a library trustee, satisfied with the quality of your community life and the effect of your library upon the people in it?

1971 ALA Midwinter Meeting

Los Angeles

JANUARY 17-23

ALA Council Meetings

Tuesday, January 19, 10:00 a.m.–noon
Wednesday, January 20, 2:00–4:00 p.m.
Friday, January 22, 10:00 a.m.–1:00 p.m.

Biltmore Hotel, Biltmore Bowl

Presiding, Lillian M. Bradshaw, president, and Richard L. Darling, second vice-president.

Secretary of the Council, David H. Clift.

Parliamentarian, Anna Clyde Vinzant.

Approval of Rules (*see* page 1084).

Approval of 1970 Annual Conference Minutes and Confirmation of Mail Vote.

Report of the President.

ALA Nominating Committee Report—Richard Dougherty, chariman.

Council Nominating Committee Report—Leila Doyle, chairman.

Appointment of Tellers for Executive Board Election—Lillian M. Bradshaw.

Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA and the ad hoc Council Committee to Work with ACONDA Information Report—Katherine Laich, ACONDA chairman; and Kenneth Duchac, ad hoc Council Committee chairman.

Freedom to Read Foundation Report—Alex P. Allain, president, Freedom to Read Foundation Board of Trustees.

Intellectual Freedom Committee Report—David K. Berninghausen, chairman.

Awards Committee Report—Spencer G. Shaw, chairman.

Organization, Committee Report—Helen W. Tuttle, chairman.

Legislation Committee Report—Archie L. McNeal, chairman.

Appointments Committee Report—Keith Doms, chairman.

Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report—William D. Murphy, chairman (*see* page 1085).

Report of the Treasurer—Robert R. McClarren.

Report of the Committee of Tellers for the Executive Board Election—chairman.

Note: An informational meeting of the Council and the Executive Board will be held on Tuesday, January 19, at 8:00 a.m. in the Biltmore Bowl.

ALA Membership Meetings

Tuesday, January 19, 2:00–6:00 p.m.
Tuesday, January 19, 8:30–10:30 p.m.
Wednesday, January 20, 8:30–10:30 p.m.
Biltmore Hotel, Biltmore Bowl

Presiding, Lillian M. Bradshaw, president, and Richard L. Darling, second vice-president.

Parliamentarian, Anna Clyde Vinzant.

Adoption of Rules (*see* page 1084).

Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA and the ad hoc Council Committee to Work with ACONDA Information Report—Katherine Laich, ACONDA chairman, and Kenneth Duchas, ad hoc Council Committee chairman.

Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report—William D. Murphy, chairman (*see* page 1085).

Delayed Business:
Midwinter Meeting Site—Selma P. Kessler.

Library Technology Program—A. P. Marshall.

Equal Opportunity for Women—Social Responsibilities of Libraries Round Table (SRRT).

Librarian's Bill of Rights—SRRT.

Statement on Professional Ethics—SRRT.

Scheduling of Membership Meetings at Conference—Sarah V. Martini.

Destruction of Libraries—Marietta Daniels Shepard

Reconsideration of Closed Meetings Procedures at Midwinter Meetings—John Forsman.

Note: By special mail ballot, the ALA Council voted 143–43 to authorize the waiver of ALA Policy against holding Membership Meetings during Midwinter for the 1971 Midwinter Meeting only, in order to provide an opportunity to the Membership to give further consideration to the ACONDA Report, and to hear resolutions that were not considered at Detroit and other such business as the Membership may bring up.

Statements of Delayed Business

Statements of delayed business items will be printed in full in the Midwinter Meeting *Official Program.*

Hotel Reservations

Look in the September issue of *American Libraries* for information on ALA Los Angeles hotels. A tear-out postcard is included in that issue for making reservations. If you haven't already done so, get your reservations in quickly!

Exhibits

Midwinter exhibits will include all types of exhibitors — publishers, equipment manufacturers, service companies, etc. The bulk of them will be located in the Biltmore's Rex Room, with additional exhibits placed, for the first time, in hotel suites and sample rooms. The exhibits will be formally opened on Monday, January 18, at 4:00 p.m. Exhibit hours for the week are: Monday, 4:00–7:00 p.m.; Tuesday and Wednesday, 11:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.; Thursday, 11:00 a.m.–2:00 p.m. Exhibitors in suites and sample rooms will also maintain some evening hours.

National Registry for Librarians

Printed lists of job vacancies and printed lists of job applicants will be available to interested persons attending the Midwinter Meeting. This distribution is in lieu of the operation of the usual placement office and will be centralized in an area convenient to the ALA Registration Desk. The lists are being prepared from the position forms and applications which employers and employees registered with the National Registry for Librarians, 208 South LaSalle, Chicago IL 60604, prior to December 1. The lists will also be available after the meeting to persons who write for such information.

Official Program

The *Official Program* (to be distributed at the time of registration in Los Angeles) will contain a listing of all groups meeting, a list of exhibitors, the program of the Council and Membership sessions, and miscellaneous announcements.

Midwinter Meetings Open to Observers

The Executive Board in 1966 judged that the policy of conducting closed meetings only during Midwinter should be relaxed to the extent that chairmen were free to admit observers upon written request, and a notice of this was published in the September issue of *American Libraries.* The Executive Board itself recently decided that it would admit observers when appropriate without their written request but left to the chairmen of ALA units whatever decision on observers they may deem desirable.

Schedule of Meetings

An alphabetical list of all meetings to be held during the Midwinter week will appear in the *Official Program* to be distributed at the time of registration. Chairmen of groups meeting will be given advance notice of the time and room assignments for their sessions via a copy of the final schedule of meetings to be mailed out by the Conference Arrangements Office early in December. A preliminary schedule without room assignment information was mailed out to chairmen late in October. Other individuals desiring a copy of either schedule can request one from the Conference Arrangements Office.

The meetings of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support/Budget Assembly, ALA Executive Board, and the Annual Conference Program Committees were announced in the September *American Libraries.*

Rules for Council/Membership Meetings

Suggested rules governing the conduct of Council and Membership Meetings appear on page 1084.

Rules for ALA Council Meetings

The following rules to govern the conduct of meetings will again be suggested to the ALA Council for adoption for future meetings:

Inasmuch as ALA members are permitted to attend and be heard during meetings of the ALA Council

(1) There shall be provided to the Council appropriate identification badges; nonvoting members of Council shall be seated in separate sections of the Council area;

(2) Members of ALA, who are not members of Council, shall be provided with appropriate identification badges and shall be seated in sections equipped with microphones;

(3) Nonmembers of ALA shall be provided with identification badges and shall be seated in sections apart from ALA members and shall not be permitted a voice in discussion; and

(4) Registrants who do not display appropriate badges will not be permitted admittance to meetings.

The Floor: When addressing the chair the member shall go to a microphone and properly identify himself, such as, member of Council, member of the Association, and shall include his library and state for identification.

Recognition of non-Councilors during Council meetings may be granted to ALA members by the presiding officer, at his discretion.

Motions: All main motions and amendments shall be written in duplicate and sent immediately to the platform, signed by the movers.

Resolutions: Written copies of all resolutions shall be given to the Council before they are to be presented to that body for action.

Debate: Debate shall be limited to three minutes for each speaker; no speaker may have the floor twice on the same question until all who wish to speak have spoken.

These rules shall govern. By general consent, if there be no objection, or by two-thirds vote, any rule may be suspended.

After adoption of the Rules, Council should adopt the agenda as presented either in writing or as amended by the chair at the opening meeting. Agenda may not be departed from except by general consent or a two-thirds vote.

Rules for ALA Membership Meetings

Registrants who do not display appropriate badges will not be admitted to the meetings. *Members* and *Nonmembers* of ALA will be seated separately.

When addressing the Chair, the person desiring recognition will go to a microphone and properly identify himself, giving his library and state for identification; only ALA members may speak.

Motions: All main motions and amendments shall be written in duplicate and sent immediately to the platform, signed by the movers.

Resolutions: Copies of all resolutions shall be given to the Membership Meeting in written form before they are presented for action. (Text, in duplicate, for duplication should be submitted to the Office Services Manager, Carl Swanson, in the ALA Offices, Biltmore Hotel, twenty-four hours in advance of the Meeting if possible.)

Debate: Debate shall be limited to three minutes for each speaker; no speaker may have the floor twice on the same question until all who wish to speak have spoken.

These rules shall govern. By general consent, if there be no objection, or by a two-thirds vote, any Rule may be suspended.

After adoption of the Rules, the Membership Meeting should adopt the agenda as presented in writing or as amended by the Chair at the beginning of the Meeting. If new topics are later proposed, they will be considered, as time permits, by consent or a two-thirds vote after the agreed upon agenda has been completed.

Reprints from

american libraries

are now available

WRITING PROJECT APPLICATIONS FOR FUNDING
Clem Hall — Series A

THE HUMANISTIC TRADITION OF AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE
Margaret Walker — Series C

SCIENCE FICTION BIBLIOGRAPHY AND CRITICISM
Alexei Panshin — Series A

AMERICAN INDIANS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOURCES
Janet Noll Naumer — Series B

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR A RADICAL PAMPHLET LIBRARY
"The New Left and a New Age of Pamphlets" and "The American Right and Pamphleteering"
Ned Kehde — Series C

Series Code for Quantity Orders

Quantity	A	B	C	D
10	$2	$4	$6	$8
25	4	8	10	12
50	6	10	14	18
100	10	15	20	25

Costs for Additional Quantities

Quantity	A	B	C	D
100's	$5	$7	$9	$11

Order Department

American Library Association

50 East Huron Street

Chicago 60611

ALA REPORT

Amendments to the Constitution and Bylaws

IN ACCORDANCE WITH Article XII of the Constitution, the following amendments to the Constitution will be presented to Council at Los Angeles. If approved, they will be presented again to Council in Dallas. If approved the second time, they will be presented to the Dallas membership meeting for final action.

NOTE: New matter appears in **bold;** deletions in brackets.

The amendments to Article VI, Sec. 4(a), and Articles XI and XII of the Constitution result from the Executive Board's resolution of November 1969, expressing concern over the lack of adequate definitions of meetings in the present Constitution and Bylaws. Article VIII is being amended in line with Council's action at the 1970 Midwinter Meeting in accepting the Committee on Organization's recommendation that the office of second vice-president be eliminated. The requirement in Article VIII that the executive director submit a monthly report to the Executive Board is eliminated since this is now accomplished in many and various other ways.

Article II, Secs. 4 and 6 of the Bylaws are amended to provide a quorum for membership votes by mail and to distinguish this quorum from that required for membership meetings. Present Article II, Sec. 5, must be removed since organization members' votes were eliminated by membership action at Atlantic City. This is also the reason for the changes in Articles VI and VII. The additional amendment to Article VII, Sec. 2, requiring one hundred members to form a round table, results from the November 1969 resolution of the Executive Board.—*Constitution and Bylaws Committee:* William D. Murphy, Chairman; Sarah Dowlin Jones; Freddy Schader; Edward F. Sintz; and James O. Wallace.

Constitution

Article VI. Council

Sec. 4. (a) The Association by a vote at a **membership** meeting held during an annual conference may refer any matter to the Council with recommendations and may require the Council to report on such matter at any specified session of the Association.

Article VII. Executive Board

Sec. 2. A vacancy in the elected membership of the Executive Board, including a vacancy created by the election of a member to the office of president-elect [, second vice-president,] or treasurer, shall be filled by Executive Board appointment, the person so appointed to serve until the following annual election.

Article VIII. Officers and Committees

Sec. 1. Officers. Only personal members shall have the right to hold office. The officers of the Association shall be a president, a president-elect, who shall serve as [first] vice-president, [a second vice-president,] an executive director, and a treasurer. The president-elect [, the second vice-president] and the treasurer shall be elected as provided for in the Bylaws, the president-elect [and the second vice-president] for a term of one year and the treasurer for a term of four years. The executive director shall be appointed by the Executive Board, and shall hold office at its pleasure.

Sec. 2. Duties of Officers. The president, president-elect, [second vice-president,] executive director and treasurer shall perform the duties pertaining to their respective offices and such other duties as may be approved by the Executive Board. The president-elect shall serve the first year after election as [first] vice-president, the second year as president, and the third year as immediate past president. The president, for the Executive Board, and the executive director, for the headquarters staff, shall report annually to the Council. The executive director shall be in charge of headquarters and its personnel; he shall carry out the activities provided for in the budget and shall perform such other duties as may be assigned to his office. [He shall submit a monthly report to the Executive Board.]

Article XI. Bylaws

Sec. 1. All proposals for amending the Bylaws shall originate in the Council. A proposed amendment or new bylaw shall become effective when it shall have been approved by a majority of the members of the Council present and voting at a meeting of the Council, followed by ratification by the members of the Association either by a vote by mail of a majority of the members of the Association voting, or by a majority vote of the members present and voting at a **membership** meeting of the Association. The Council, on approving a proposed amendment, shall specify whether a vote for ratification shall be taken at a **membership** meeting of the Association or by mail, and if a mail vote is ordered, the Council shall fix the time for the beginning and closing of the balloting. If a vote at a **membership** meeting is ordered, at least one month's written notice shall be given to the Association of the text of the proposed amendment or new bylaw.

Article XII. Amendments

Sec. 1. All proposals for amending the Constitution shall originate in the Council. A proposed amendment shall become effective when it shall have been approved by a majority of the members of the Council present and voting at two consecutive meetings held not less than two months apart, followed by ratification by the members of the Association either by a vote by mail of a majority of the members of the Association voting, or by a majority vote of the members present and voting at a **membership** meeting of the Association. The Council, on approving a proposed amendment for the second time, shall specify whether a vote on ratification shall be taken at a **membership** meeting of the Association or by mail, and if a mail vote is ordered, the Council

MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL
IN
LIBRARIES
by
Kenneth H. Plate
Introduction by Robert Presthus
$7.95

AMERICAN FACULTY PRESS, INC.
44 Lake Shore Drive, Rockaway, N.J. 07866
A Publishing House Created and Controlled by University and College Faculty Members

shall fix the time for the beginning and closing of the balloting. If a vote at a **membership** meeting is ordered, at least one month's written notice shall be given to the Association of the text of the proposed amendment.

Bylaws

In accordance with Article XI of the Constitution, the following amendments to the Bylaws will be presented to Council at Los Angeles. If approved they will be presented to the Los Angeles membership meeting for final action.

Article I. Membership

Sec. 2. Dues, Rights and Privileges. All references to the [ALA Bulletin] will change to **American Libraries.**

Article II. Meetings

Sec. 4. Votes by Mail. Votes by mail, both of the Association and of the Council, may be authorized by the Executive Board between meetings. [Such mail votes shall be conducted under the same requirements as votes at meetings, except that for votes by Council, 50 percent of the voting membership shall constitute a quorum and a three-fourths majority of those voting shall be required to carry.] **For votes by Council, 50 percent of the voting membership shall constitute a quorum and a three-fourths majority of those voting shall be required to carry. For votes by the Association 25 percent of the voting membership shall constitute a quorum and a majority of those voting shall be required to carry.**

The Executive Board shall have authority to set the time limit during which votes will be recorded, but if no such time limit is set no vote shall be counted unless received within thirty days from the day the text of the ballot or question voted upon was mailed properly addressed to those entitled to vote on the matter involved. In the case of a vote by mail by the Association, the Executive Board may designate publication of the ballot or question submitted in the official journal of the Association as the appropriate method of submitting the matter to the members for their determination.

[Sec. 5. Votes by Institutional, Library Association, Affiliated Organization, and Special Members. The vote of an institutional, library association or affiliated organization member, or of a special member which is not an individual, shall be cast by the duly designated representative whose credentials are filed with the executive director. If there shall be no such person designated, or if at any meeting such person be not present, the vote may be cast by the chief executive officer of such institution or organization and by no one else.]

Sec. [6] **5.** Quorum. Two hundred members shall constitute a quorum **at membership meetings.**

Article III. Nominations and Elections

Sec. 2. (a) Reference to the [ALA Bulletin] is changed to **American Libraries.**

Article VI. Divisions

Sec. 5. (b) [All members of a division shall have the right to vote. Votes by institutional members shall be cast as provided in Article II, Sec. 5 of the Bylaws. Only personal members shall have the right to hold office.] **Only personal members of a division shall have the right to vote and to hold office.**

Sec. 6. (a) Each division shall receive allotments made on the basis of need as determined by the Executive Board upon recommendation of the Committee on Program Evaluation and [Budget] **Support.**

Article VII. Round Tables

Sec. 1. (a) The Council may authorize the organization as a round table of any group of not less than [fifty] **one hundred** members of the Association who are interested in the same field of librarianship not within the scope of any division, upon petition of such group **which shall include a statement of purpose.**

Sec. 5. Any member of the Association may become a member of any round table by complying with the requirements for membership. [No person may vote in any round table unless a member of the same.] The members of each round table shall, **either by a mail ballot or** at its final session at each annual conference, choose officers to serve until the close of the next annual conference. Only personal members shall have the right to **vote and** hold office.

Article VIII. Publishing Board

Sec. 5. Reference to [Publishing Department] will change to **Publishing Services.**

Article X. Finances

Sec. 1. All references to [Publishing Department] will change to **Publishing Services.**

Article XI. Notice by Mail

Sec. 1. Reference to the [ALA Bulletin] will change to **American Libraries.**

Notes on Contributors

Shirley Olofson

Dorothy Corrigan

James Blish

DOROTHY CORRIGAN, former president of the American Library Trustee Association, is now a consultant for the Illinois State Library. In her article "Quality of Community Life" beginning on page 1081, Mrs. Corrigan isolates one of the most important concerns of the library trustee in serving the library and the community.

JAMES BLISH, long recognized for his noteworthy fiction that often gets a science fiction label, talks about the place of science fiction in literature and makes a subtle appeal for librarians to stop discriminating against it. "The Tale that Wags the God" on pages 1029–1033 will appear in the very near future in *The Light Fantastic: Mainstream Science Fiction*, edited by Harry Harrison for Scribner's. Doubleday has happily announced that they are bringing out Mr. Blish's latest novel *The Day After Judgment* which is a sequel of sorts to *Black Easter*.

SHIRLEY OLOFSON, currently with the Kentucky Program Development Office in Frankfort, is the mother of a three-year-old liberated little girl called Bree. Her husband is winding up his doctoral work in sociology at the University of Kentucky. She also serves on the Activities Committee on New Directions for ALA (ACONDA) and the ALA Executive Director Search Committee and will become the chairman of the Junior Members Round Table in Dallas. In between times she has read a collection of books on child care, one of the more sought after subject areas in libraries. Her findings will not only tickle librarians but mothers seeking *the* authoritative guide to the rearing of the perfect child.

Charles Weisenberg

John Anderson

JOHN ANDERSON, director of the San Francisco Public Library, is a bookman and a library optimist. His paper on page 1062 is based on an address presented to a special seminar held for the members of the North Suburban Library System, Morton Grove, Illinois. It presents a very cognizant overview of the profession that should not only interest the profession but should elicit discussion and commentary.

DON ROBERTS is currently teaching library science courses in SUNY at Buffalo, New York. Bushy, teddy-bear-like, he is nationally known for his free and nothing-fancy approach to libraries for the people. His work in the library in Venice, California, overflowed with community identity and love of life. In his manifesto on librarianship on pages 1046–1051 he borrows energy and language from recent life-style movements to present a very different view of the profession.

CHARLES WEISENBERG is public information director of the Los Angeles County Museum of Art. A member of ALA, Mr. Weisenberg was formerly employed by the Los Angeles Public Library for nearly ten years in the same capacity. In his article which begins on page 1060, Mr. Weisenberg suggests that ALA can be best served by being an organization devoted to the promotion of library service and that this can best be accomplished by involving all kinds of library employees in the organization's activities.

Notable Nominations

The following titles have been selected from the nominations currently under consideration as notable books of 1970. Titles are chosen by the twelve-man Notable Books Council and the advisory group of twenty-four participating libraries named by the Adult Services Division.

Burns, James MacGregor. *Roosevelt: Soldier of Freedom 1940–1945.* Harcourt. An astute analysis of Roosevelt's dual traits of idealism and practicality, as well as the forces in America and abroad which contributed to Roosevelt's stature in a world at crisis. This concluding volume of Prof. Burns' political biography of FDR is a major scholarly study, critical, often reproving of its subject, never boring.

Daniels, Jonathan. *Ordeal of Ambition: Jefferson, Hamilton and Burr.* Doubleday. A rewarding combination of history and biography is a feature of this very human composite portrait of three renowned personages engaged in a memorable feud. A readable, entertaining glimpse of a less exalted moment in American history.

Garcia Marquez, Gabriel. *One Hundred Years of Solitude.* Harper & Row. The story of the prolific Buendia family living in isolated splendor in a remote Colombian village. In language as lush as its setting, the novel describes this family's hundred-year pageant of war, strife and procreation, a microcosm which seems to epitomize and satirize the history of mankind.

Huxtable, Ada Louise. *Will They Ever Finish Bruckner Boulevard?* Macmillan. Urban blight and urban construction discussed with wit and incisive perception, culled from the best of the author's pieces in the *N. Y. Times.*

Meriwether, Louise. *Daddy Was a Number Runner.* Prentice-Hall. Twelve-year-old Francie, daughter of a number runner and a hard-working, scheming mother, tells of life in Harlem of the thirties. The first novel to come from the Watts Writers Workshop, and one deserving wide attention and reading.

Ostrow, Joanna. *In the Highlands Since Time Immemorial.* Knopf. A young couple from Edinburgh, the husband half Negro, the wife a white woman, returns to the crofter home of his foster parents in the Scottish highlands when the old man is taken ill. How the young people manage to survive the long darkness of winter makes a strong and memorable tale. A first novel distinguished for its craftsmanship and high literary merit.

Petrakis, Harry Mark. *Stelmark: A Family Recollection.* McKay. Novelist Petrakis records with charm and sensitivity his reminiscences of his childhood and youth in Chicago, where his Greek Orthodox father was a priest. A memorable evocation of a place, time and way of life long past.

West, Paul. *Words for a Deaf Daughter.* Harper & Row. The importance of words as yeast in the bread of life is the message of this account of a loving father's dedicated struggle to provide the gift of words for his deaf daughter. Well written, unsentimental.

Witcover, Jules. *The Resurrection of Richard Nixon.* Putnam. A brilliant and objective study of the politicking along Richard Nixon's return to national prominence—from the damaging speech to the press after defeat for the California governorship to presidential victory in 1968.

SERVICE UNSURPASSED

The very best serial subscription service available—decentralized for more personal attention. A superior listing of both domestic and foreign titles.

EBSCO SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.

EBSCO Building
826 S. Northwest Highway
Barrington, Illinois 60010
(312) 381-2190 / 381-2191

512 Nicollet Building
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
(612) 333-5081

540 Granite Street
Braintree, Massachusetts 02184
(617) 843-2383 / 843-2384

681 Market Street
San Francisco, California 94105
(415) 319-3500

1230 First Avenue North
Birmingham, Alabama 35203
(205) 323-6351

415 Douglas Plaza Bldg.
Dallas, Texas 75225
(214) 369-7591 / 369-7592

EBSCO Building
Red Bank, New Jersey 07701
(201) 741-4300

P. O. Box 92901
Los Angeles, California 90009
(213) 772-2381

Room 245
Continental Terrace Building
2785 North Speer Boulveard
Denver, Colorado 80211
(303) 433-3235

5265 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, Va. 22151
(703) 321-7516/321-9630

Publications Checklist

The following publications of interest to the profession have been received in the *American Libraries* office. The materials are then forwarded to the headquarters' library for possible inclusion in their collection.

The ABC of My Neighborhood: a Writing and Drawing book for You. Patricia Williams. Baltimore: Community Action Program, Enoch Pratt Free Library, 1970. Paper. Limited samples 25c each, prepaid to Publications Assistant, Enoch Pratt Free Library, 400 Cathedral Street, Baltimore, MD 21201.

Here is an example of what can be done to help children help themselves. A simple small book of the alphabet written by a child with space for other children to add their own words and pictures. "J is for jumping girls when they see dogs."; "D is for dope addicts I see every night," "T is for tears in my mother's eyes when she is upset." This is produced on good paper with saddle stitch binding, but there is no reason it would have to be this fancy to capture the imagination of the children in your library.

Academic Freedom and Civil Liberties of Students in Colleges and Universities. American Civil Liberties Union. 156 Fifth Ave., NYC 10010. April 1970. 48 pp. Single copies, 75 cents.

For annotation, see original entry on page 815 of the September issue. NB: Single copies free *only* to ACLU members.

The Bibliography of Africa. Edited by J. D. Pearson and Ruth Jones. New York: Africana Publishing Corporation, 1970. 362 pp. $17.50. LC-73-80855. ISBN-8419-0011-6. Available from Africana Publishing Corporation, 101 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10003.

This book represents the proceedings and papers of the International Conference on African Bibliography held in Nairobi, Kenya, Dec. 4–8 in 1967. Though considerable time has elapsed since the presentation of these papers, the information which they offer about the topic of African bibliography is unique. A valuable reference book in a difficult area.

Business and Economics Periodical Holdings in the University of Nebraska Libraries: A Bibliography. Compiled by Mohamed Hussein El-Zehery. Lincoln: College of Business Administration, 1970. 121 pp., paper. No acquisition information provided.

This bibliography is a compilation of all periodical holdings in Business and Economics received by the University of Nebraska at Lincoln from 1869–1969. It is arranged alphabetically by subject.

California Local History. A Bibliography and Union List of Holdings. 2d ed., rev. and enl. Edited by Margaret Miller Rocq for the California Library Association. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1970. 611 pp. $35. LC-70-97912. ISBN-0-8047-0716-2.

This bibliography contains more than 17,000 items with holdings of more than 230 libraries represented. Entries are placed in the following categories: works about counties, regional works, statewide works, collections, and bibliographical references. The index includes personal and place names appearing in titles as well as some subject entries. Index references refer to entry numbers. This is an excellent bibliography and should serve as a model of professional accomplishment to other state library associations.

The Case for Faculty Status for Academic Librarians. ACRL Monograph, no. 33. Edited by Lewis C. Branscomb. Chicago: American Library Association, 1970. 122 pp., paper. $5. LC-75-118198. ISBN-0-8389-3114-6.

This monograph contains thirteen papers which argue the case for faculty status for librarians. Eleven of these papers were published in *College & Research Libraries* between 1959 and 1968. The editor is chairman of the ad hoc Committee on Academic Status, University Libraries Section, Association of College and Research Libraries.

Dale, Doris Cruger. *The United Nations Library: Its Origin and Development.* Chicago: ALA. 252 pp. $10. LC 74-132060. SBN 0-8389-0090-9 (1970).

The emphasis is on the inception of the Library in 1954 to the dedication of the Dag Hammarskjold Library building in 1961. There is a two-part bibliography covering items relating to the Library and the League of Nations Library and the United Nations Library in Geneva. The book is based on the author's doctoral dissertation and will appeal to research libraries, large public libraries, and library school collections. This is one of the more attractive items out of ALA recently and contains generous helpings of illustrations.

Encyclopedia of Associations. 6th ed. Vol. 1. Detroit: Gale Research Company, 1970. 1,468 pp. $32.50. LC-74-123631.

The sixth edition of this important and useful reference book has just appeared. Zip codes have been added to entries, and phone numbers, including area codes, have been added if they were provided by the organization. The editors estimate that more than 90 per cent of previously listed organizations have made one or more changes from their listing in the previous edition. Volumes II and III continue to provide a geographic and executive index and a listing of new associations.

A Guide to the Location of Titles Listed in Garrison and Morton's "Medical Bibliography," [2d ed. rev., 1965] in Twenty Midwest Libraries. Special Report MR ML-SR-3. Edited by Sara L. Moreland and Ella Donaldson. Chicago: Midwest Regional Medical Library, 1970. 184 pp., paper. $10. Available from Midwest Regional Medical Library, The John Crerar Library, 35 West 33rd Street, Chicago, IL 60616.

This document is adequately described by its title. Since the titles it locates are titles which are landmarks in medical history, it supplements NUC as well as the subject catalogs of medical collections which are presently in print. A valuable tool for participating institutions and, to a lesser extent, of some use to interlibrary loan resource collections in major research institutions.

Harvey, James A. *Librarians, Censorship and Intellectual Freedom: an Annual Annotated Comprehensive Bibliography.* Chicago: ALA, 1970. 42 pp., paper. $1.50.

In its handsome, fiery red cover and the torch of the Office for Intellectual Freedom blazing nearly three inches high, this is out in time for the holiday gift season. Covering Library Literature for 1968 and 1969 and some brief forays into the popular press this list by an OIF staff member is a handy reminder of some of the many words that have been flying high and low these past few years. Library schools will like to have it around, and general collections everywhere will want one just for the kicks it will give some of their patrons. And we are certain that you have someone on your list that you will want to startle with an unexpected little memento.

The History of British Universities 1800–1969 excluding Oxford and Cambridge. A bibliography by Harold Silver and S. John Teague. London: Society for

Expert Service on

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

for

ALL LIBRARIES

☆

FAXON LIBRARIANS' GUIDE

Available on request

☆

Fast, efficient, centralized service for over 80 years. Library business is our only business!

☆

F. W. FAXON CO., INC.

15 SOUTHWEST PARK

WESTWOOD, MASS. 02090

☆

Continuous Service to Libraries Since 1886

Research into Higher Education, 1970. 264 pp., paper. Non-members 45/-; members 30/-.

Arranged in subject approach to general histories, biographies, academic disciplines, administration, living and finally the specific universities. This is for research libraries.

A History of the New York State Library. Cecil R. Roseberry. Albany: New York State Library, 1970. 126 pp., paper. $1. Available from the Gift and Exchange Section.

A comprehensive history of the New York State Library. Of interest to library science collections and major research institutions.

How to Locate Book Reviews. Wilbur Cross Library, The University of Connecticut. Flier. Single copies free upon request from The Reference Department.

One in a series of brochures designed by the reference staff to assist library patrons at the University of Connecticut. Of interest to other institutions preparing or revising similar public service tools.

Interloan Activity in Central New York: Analysis of a Sample. Michael F. Kipp. New York: The Central New York Reference & Resources Council, n.d. Occasional Publication no. 1. Available from The Council, 102 West Center St., Canastota, NY 13032. 21 pp., paper. No price provided.

This is a follow-up to a study in 1968 by the Syracuse University Research Corporation entitled *The Interlibrary Loan Evaluation and Study of the Central New York 3 R's Region.* The present study monitored interloan activities of twelve institutions in March and April of 1969 and attempted to analyze the types of requests that had to be filled from outside the area. Of possible interest to other organizations involved in a similar study or contemplating a network use survey.

Introduction to Cataloging, Vol. 1: Descriptive Cataloging and an Overview of Catalogs and Cataloging. John J. Boll and others. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1970. 400 pp., paper. $7.95. LC-73-87296.

Highsmith

Library, AV and Books Catalog

Over 5,000 interesting library items in one big, colorful, complete catalog. Select from 29 different book trucks, 27 library tapes, 8 styles of shelf-files, book returns, wood or steel card cabinets, self-adhesive book pockets, paperbacks, etc., etc. Your funds can buy more if you have a copy. Write — **THE HIGHSMITH CO., INC.,** Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538.

A beginning text which combines text with workbook in an introduction to cataloging. Volume II of the series is devoted to personal name entry headings and volume III to subject cataloging.

Library Education and Manpower. A Statement of Policy Adopted by the Council of the American Library Association, June 30, 1970. 8 pp. Free. Available from the Office for Library Education, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

This important document on library education and manpower was printed in *American Libraries* and now appears with a slightly amended text in this form. Available from the Office for Library Education at ALA.

Library Space Survey of Texas Colleges and Universities. CB Study Paper, no. 10. Richard H. Perrine. Houston: The Coordinating Board, Texas College and University System, 1970. 60 pp., paper. No acquisition information provided.

This library space survey of Texas Colleges and Universities is a survey of space available in 1970 at public and private junior and senior institutions of higher education in Texas. This survey also includes a projection of floor space needs for these institutions in 1980 based upon the historical growth of book collections and patterns of the growth of student enrollment. There is no evaluative analysis or account of future patterns of interlibrary cooperation in this document. It will, nonetheless, be of interest to consultants for its information content.

MARC Manuals Used by the Library of Congress, 2d ed. Prepared by the Information Systems Office, Library of Congress. Chicago: American Library Association, 1970. 432 pp., paper. $12.50. LC-78-131301.

This four-part volume contains three handbooks and one special study. The three handbooks, "Books: a MARC format"; "Data Preparation Manual: MARC Editors"; and "Transcription Manual: MARC Typists," have all been substantially revised in this edition. The special study which complements these handbooks, "Computer and Magnetic Tape Unit Usability Study," presents an array of data processing equipment capable of handling magnetic tapes produced by MARC at the Library of Congress. A must for libraries involved with automation or about to make the step.

Near East and North Africa: an Annotated List of Materials for Children. N.Y. Information Center on Children's Cultures, U.S. Committee for UNICEF. 98 pp., paper. $1. Order from the Committee at 331 East 38th Street, New York 10016.

First interest here will be for school libraries, but many of the annotations are suitable for children's collections in public libraries. Each citation has an indication of reading level and the price is included. A subject and author-title index is provided and list of publishers and suppliers.

Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom. Vol. 19, no. 5 (September 1970). Bimonthly. Chicago: ALA Office for Intellectual Freedom. $5.

Now edited by the staff of the OIF, the publication has undergone considerable change in emphasis. Gone are the many reprints of clippings from the nation's press. The issue viewed had the Advisory Statement to U.S. Libraries for a lead story. A series of short rewrites from national news and four regular departments: "Censorship Dateline," the infringements on intellectual freedom; "From the Bench," reports of judicial decisions; "Is it Legal?" reports of suits and legislation; and "Success Stories," possible victories over censorship attempts. The bibliography mentioned elsewhere in this list is continued in this publication. One of the few publications of its type, it can with some experience and experimenting become even more comprehensive. What remains a mystery to us is why a newsletter committed to an area this Association has just listed as its top priority should have so few subscribers. Does it tell us more than we really want to know?

1970 Directory. Coordinators of Children's Services and of Young Adult Services in Public Library Systems Serving at least 100,000 People. Washington, D.C.: Office of Education, Division of Library Programs, 1970. No acquisition information provided.

This is the first directory by the U.S. Office of Education which seeks to identify key staff members of the largest public library systems concerned with programs coordinated for children and young adults. The directory covers 329 public library systems and lists the names of 262 coordinators in the field of children's work and 140 coordinators in the field of young adult services.

Non-GPO Imprints Received in the Library of Congress, July 1967 through December 1969—A Selective Checklist. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1970. 73 pp., paper. $1.25. LC-70-606580. Available from the Card Division Library of Congress, Building 159, Navy Yard Annex, Washington, DC 20541.

This bibliography is a must for all large public libraries and colleges maintaining a documents collection. Entries include annotations and descriptive bibliographical apparatus in most instances. Where prepared for "official distribution only," this information is indicated. Serials, important monographs, and pamphlets can be found in this bibliography.

Oceanography: A Union Catalog of Selected Texas Gulf Coast Library Resources. Houston: Regional Information and Communication Exchange, 1970. 167 pp., paper. Available from P.O. Box 1892, Houston, TX 77001. No acquisition information provided.

This is a listing of monographs and serials with locations. Fourteen institutions

are represented in this project and a title index is appended.

The Radical Therapist. Vol. 1, no. 3. Minot: The Radical Therapist, Inc., 1970. 19 pp. $6 per year. Available from The Radical Therapist, Box 1215, Minot, ND 58701.

This issue of *The Radical Therapist* is devoted to Women's Lib, but the intent of this journal is to approach the mental health care professions from a "movement" standpoint. This issue largely features reprint material.

Reader for Archives and Records Center Buildings. Edited by Victor Gondos, Jr. Washington, D.C.: The Society of American Archivists, 1970. 127 pp., paper. LC-75-121325. No acquisition information provided.

Only one of the papers in this volume was specially prepared for this monograph; the other being reprints from papers, documents and monographs. As a result, there is considerable diversity among the material and not a great deal of unity in the subject presented. Of some interest to libraries and librarians, but primarily this is a document in which only the archivist will be interested.

Reference Interviews and Questions. Edited by Thomas P. Slavens. Ann Arbor: Campus Publishers, 1970. 47 pp. paper. No acquisition information provided.

This publication contains a list of reference questions geared to type of tool by broad category, e.g., yearbooks, and hypothetical interviews designed to elicit answers to questions in these categories. Of possible interest to teachers of reference in library science courses.

Reference Service to Meet Community Needs: a Survey of The Reference Resources of the Metropolitan Cooperative Library System. Katherine Harris Preston. Pasadena Public Library, 1970. No acquisition information provided.

This survey will be of interest to library systems serving the general public. It can be used to get an idea of how the system operates and an indication of the resources used. It might just be our slant, but we were concerned that the survey did not stress the service but rather the materials and the physical equipment. Our interpretation of service is the library meeting the community needs; we came away with the feeling that this was an emphasis on the community being called on to meet the library's need for more money. But, then, that seems to be the nature of the beast.

A Research Design for Library Cooperative Planning and Action in the Washington, D.C. Metropolitan Area. Prepared by Booz, Allen & Hamilton, Inc. under USOE contract wtih the District of Columbia Library. Washington, D.C.: George Washington University Medical Center, Biological Sciences Communication Project, 1970. 72 pp., paper. No acquisition information supplied (try ERIC).

A survey to assess needs for cooperative planning among the vast collection of libraries in the area and a proposal for subsequent research and demonstration of need. This document is of interest to all administrators of libraries in major metropolitan areas. It really says little that is new, but it is a demonstration of the problems and possible solutions to libraries facing a shrinking tax dollar and burgeoning demand for service.

The School Board Meeting, Facing New Challenges from the Public and the Media. Washington, D.C.: 1970. National School Public Relations Association. 48 pp., paper. $4. Stock #411-12770. Available from National School Public Relations Association, 1201 Sixteenth St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

Of possible interest for vertical file collections.

A Selected Bibliography of Library & Information Science, Spring 1970. Cleveland: Center for Documentation and Communication Research. 16 pp. Center for Documentation and Communication Research, School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH 44106. No acquisition information available.

A list of the publications of the students, faculty and staff of the School of Library Science, Case Western Reserve University.

Serial Titles Newly Acquired, Supplement to the Union List of Serials, 3d ed. Compiled by the staff of the Inter-Departmental Reference Service. Manila: University of the Philippines, 1969. 237 pp., paper. Available from Inter-Departmental Reference Service, College of Public Administration, P.O. Box 474, Manila. No acquisition information provided.

Serial Titles Newly Acquired is published three times per year and is a supplement to the *Union List of Serials,* Third Edition. It offers a record of the holdings of eighty-four institutions in the Philippines.

Shirley, Hunter. *Handbook for the Hip Anti-Radical.* Menomonie, Wis.: United Students for America, 1970. 98 pp., paper. $1.35 ($12 per dozen).

Here is the little white book for the middle of the road group that should be very popular with many students. How do you answer the right and the left extremists? This book tells how to turn the revolutionary tactics against itself and to put the rightist up against the wall. It is written to appeal to the high school student and the undergraduate and should, in all sense of balance, be in school, college and public libraries everywhere. The author is an associate professor at Stout State University. The book is lively to say the least. The song section is a little much with a parody of *Yankee Doodle* that we might just hear in a future Association conference: "Yankee leftist, break the law/ Yankee sick mind slander/ Mind the filth and all the lies/ And with the hate be handy." *Or* "Yankee rightist break the law/ Yankee sick mind bigot/ Mind the wierdos and the kooks/ And with the hate be handy." Order from the publisher at P.O. Box 53.

A "Starter" File of Free Occupational Literature. Irving Eisen and Leonard H. Goodman, comps. Washington, D.C.: B'nai B'rith Vocational Service, 1970. 29 pp. $1.25. Available from B'nai B'rith Vocational Service, 1640 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

This "starter file" of occupational literature carries complete addresses and prices on both bulk and single copies of the occupational literature listed. In this pamphlet there are 103 entries and a brief supplementary bibliography of "suggested readings." Another useful and inexpensive tool in a crowded field.

U.F.O. Manual. Michael J. Campione. Cinnaminson: Michael J. Campione, 1970. 32 pp. Available from Michael J. Campione, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077. $2.

Unfortunately the UFO seems to be disappearing from the popular press, but there are enough people around who want to have more information. This little thirty-two-page document is for the true believer. Librarians that have been plagued with the question of how to tell when UFO's are hostile will find on page eighteen that twenty-one years of the author's research has shown them to be those shaped like a football, a baseball glove, or a beehive. If you see one, he advises that you lie down and shine a flashlight at it.

The Universal Decimal Classification: a Programmed Instruction Course. Hans Wellisch, College Park, Maryland: School of Library and Information Services, 1970. 193 pp., paper. $3.50. LC-78-63221. Order from the Student Supply Store, Univer. of Maryland, College Park, 20742.

This is a library school test and a self-starter for practicing librarians that may have need of picking up the U.D.C. principles. The author is a recognized international authority and teacher. It is well done and easy to use in its spiral binding.

Vermont Libraries. Vol. 1, no. 1 (July–August 1970). Monthly except May–June and July–August. Available from the Vermont Department of Libraries, Montpelier, VT 05602. No acquisition information provided.

This new library publication is a joint publication of the Vermont Department of Libraries and the Vermont Library Association and is the successor to the *Free Public Library Service News* and the *Vermont Library Association Bulletin.* It contains local library news and information about the Vermont Library Association and the Vermont Department of Libraries.

Classified Advertisements

NOTICE

Respondents to advertisers offering faculty "rank" and "status" are advised that these terms are ambiguous and should inquire as to benefits involved.

All advertisements submitted by institutions offering positions *must* include a salary range. The range should provide the applicant with an indication of the salary the institution is willing to provide for the position offered.

All advertisements for the Positions Wanted and the Positions Open classification will be edited to exclude direct or indirect references to race, creed, color, age, and sex as conditions of employment.

Rates: $1.50 a printed line; ALA Members, $1. Please state whether you are an ALA member when placing your advertisement. Copy receipt and cancellation deadline—*six weeks preceding date of issue.* If voucher forms are required, submit them with duplicate copy of our invoice to the Classified Department. Invoices issued after publication date; *prepayment not accepted.*

Advertisers—please check your advertisements! Each is carefully proofread, but still an error can occur in content or classification. If you find an error in your advertisement, and if you notify us immediately after its initial publication, we'll be responsible for corrections. But, if error continues after first publication and we are not notified of the error immediately, the responsibility is yours.

FOR SALE

OUT-OF-PRINT, Colonial "out-of-print" Book Service, Inc., specialists in supplying out-of-print books as listed in all library indexes (Granger: Essay & General Literature, Shaw Standard, Fiction, Biography, Lamont, Speech, etc.). Want lists invited. 23 E. 4 St., New York, NY 10003.

PERIODICALS bought & sold. Sets, files, back issues. Canner's ALA Dept., Boston, MA 02215.

U.S. GOVERNMENT publications. We buy, sell, and exchange. Samuel Ward, La Plata, MD 20646.

"OCCUPATIONS Filing Plan" by Wilma Bennett, new, revised edition now available from the Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc., Danville, IL 61832, at $14.95 for the book listing the headings + the set of labels for 393 fields of work and 698 *see* references for use on your own folders to organize and service your unbound occupational information.

BACK Number Magazines. Established 1889. Largest and best selections anywhere. Please send us your list of Duplicates for Sale. Abrahams Magazine Services, Inc., Serials Department, 56 E. 13 St., New York, NY 10003.

BOOKS located for you. Any out-of-print titles. Free searching. Never an obligation to buy any book. We will locate 1 or 1,000 books for you. Write Brainard Book Co., Box 444AL, La Grange, IL 60525.

EXCLUSIVE want lists get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 3003-ALA, Beverly Hills, CA 90212.

OVER 2,000,000 backdate magazines! Send want lists. No catalog. Established 1932. Midtown Magazines, Inc., Box 917-AL, Maywood, NJ 07607; (212) 993-6579.

GOVERNMENT publications. Current documents mailed in 3 days. Same GPO prices. CaDocs, Box 4922, Washington, DC 20008.

ECONOMICS and political science. European, American, Indian, and Asian economics and political science is our specialty. Catalogs of books and periodicals issued regularly. Please send us your want lists. We search for out-of-print titles through our agents in Europe and India. Mercurius Books and Periodicals, 175 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10010.

LOCAL History. We buy and sell genealogies: town, county, and state histories of all states. Also free search service. Saddleback Book Shop, P.O. Box 10393, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

DEWEY decimal numbers for each subject are included in the second edition of the *Manual and List of Subject Headings Used on the Woods Cross Reference Cards* for school and public libraries. LC No.: 76-101641. The number of headings has been increased and listed according to the new *ALA Rules for Filing.* 71 new cards have been added to the original 1287 "see," "see also," and "notes" cards to bring the set up-to-date. All entries are consistent with *Sears* 9th and standard *Wilson* cataloging. $30 for cards and manual; $4.95 for manual alone. The hundreds of owners of the original set receive the 71 added cards free when they purchase the new manual. Woods Library Publishing Co., 12131 S. Elizabeth St., Chicago, IL 60643.

RICHARD'S Reference No. 1. A computer listing of 14,500 OP titles wanted, a permanent listing in alphabetical order until book is acquired or the order cancelled. R/R No. 2 will list all titles still needed, + all new titles added. No charge to list your OP desiderata. We want the tites you can't find anywhere else. Ask for details. OP Dept., Richard Abel & Co., Inc., Box 4245, Portland, OR 97208.

MEXICAN newspapers and periodicals, subscriptions; books and official publications located and shipped; bibliographies and course outlines prepared; packets of basic works on Mexico in Spanish for incipient Latin American departments. Year-round lectures, courses for visiting student groups. Firm deadlines. Mexican Academic Clearing House (MACH) is recognized by the Mexican Ministry of Education. For service fee quotation, write precise details of your requirements to MACH, APDO. 45-659, Mexico 1, D.F.

THANKS for keeping us so busy that we had no time for selecting and addressing our customary Season's Greetings. Please accept our heartiest wishes in this manner. Albert J. Phiebig Inc., Foreign Books & Periodicals, Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602.

COMPLETE library collection from fully accredited liberal arts junior college. Contains 30,000 cataloged volumes classified according to Dewey, including 2,300 bound volumes of periodicals and 400 reels of microfilm. Well-balanced selection particularly strong in English and American literature, history, and theology. Up-to-date reference section. Books in excellent condition. Contact Bro. John Olsen, Pres. or Mrs. C. Lynch, Ln., Xaverian College, 10,000 New Hampshire Ave., Silver Spring, MD 20903.

200,000 out-of-print, scholarly books in all subject areas. Library want lists invited. Free search service. Lincoln Book Shoppe, Inc., 905 Westminster St., Providence, RI 02903.

POSITIONS WANTED

LIBRARIAN, Vista, teacher, supervisory experience, MLS, wants challenging public or academic library position. Write B-561-W.

LIBRARIAN, MLS, advanced degrees in literature and linguistics with 3 years' experience as professional librarian seeks position as bibliographer and/or reference specialist in academic library. Write B-562-W.

LIBRARIAN, graduate library science degree, 8 years' varied professional experience including administration, desires position in government documents, science librarianship, or general reference, academic only, any location. Jon Boone, 315 N. 12, Denison, IA 51442.

LIBRARIAN, Bachelor of Science, MLS (Toronto), 6 years' experience, seeks cataloging or reference position in a junior/community college or an academic library. Write M. Jamil Qureshi, 618 Burnell St., Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada.

LIBRARIAN, wide experience in administration including public, college, special libraries, desires change. Prefer directorship. Will also consider interesting or unusual position. Write B-563-W.

POSITIONS OPEN

PLACEMENT SERVICES

DISTRICT of Columbia. Liberal arts colleges. 60 or more vacancies, at all levels incuding head librarians, will open this year in 300 private liberal arts colleges. Salaries $6,000–$17,500 + fringe benefits. A centralized, nonprofit organization aids member colleges in filling vacancies and provides free service to registrants. For details and registration form, write Cooperative College Registry, One Dupont Circle, Ste. 10, Washington, DC 20036.

ALA HEADQUARTERS

BOOKLIST Office. *High School or young adults librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to young adults, ages 14 through 18, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of young adults' literature, and experience in using books with young adults in high school or public libraries. Starting salary $9,828. 22 days' vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

BOOKLIST Office. *Librarian* to review current books. The full-time position consists of reading and evaluating books which are of interest to adults, and writing concise, critical annotations of the books recommended for library purchase. Qualifications include a degree from an accredited library school, sound knowledge of adults' literature, and experience in using books in public libraries. Starting salary $8,772–$9,216. 22 days' vacation, generous sick leave, 8 paid holidays, attractive health and retirement plan. Questions and applications to B. A. Roberts, Pers. Offr., ALA Headquarters, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Administration

NEW YORK. *Library director.* Position now open for a progressive librarian with a MLS degree and basic knowledge of computer applications. 3-5 years' administrative experience in an academic library preferred. Salary $15,000 minimum. Air-conditioned building occupied in 1968. Present staff of 39, operating budget $500,000. Apply to Mrs. F. H. Taylor, Chmn., Search Committee, Rochester Institute of Technology, One Lomb Memorial Dr., Rochester, NY 14623.

OHIO. *Head of reference department* to supervise professional staff of 8, all of whom are engaged in reference work, book selection, and related activities. To be considered, an applicant must have MLS from accredited school; additional subject masters' desirable. Should have had a minimum of 3 years' administrative experience in academic library as well as having spent considerable time in reference. Must have ability to work harmoniously with staff, students, and faculty. Salary $11,000–$15,000. Faculty rank; excellent fringe benefits. Recently constructed building for growing university of 14,000. Located in predominantly rural area and small city environment with easy access to Toledo, Detroit, and Cleveland. Write Melville Spence, Dir., State University Library, Bowling Green, OH 43403.

CANADA. Simon Fraser University Library invites applications for the position of *head, cataloging division.* Duties: responsibility for supervision and standards of a department of 12 catalogers and 30 support staff; involvement in shared cataloging and in further application of computerized techniques to cataloging; assist the assistant university librarian (processing in administering the processing divisions). Requirements: degree from CLA/ALA recognized library school, minimum of 3 years' library administrative experience, understanding of computer applications, proven supervisory and administrative ability, and the predisposition to look upon all sacred cows as probably diseased. Salary: present range $13,000–$18,000. Location: Burnaby is in Greater Vancouver in British Columbia and is one of the two places in Canada with weather built for humans. Send curriculum vitae and names of 3 references to Charles MacDonald, Asst. Univ. Ln. for Processing, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby 2, British Columbia, Canada.

NEW YORK. *Head cataloger.* Syracuse University seeks a professional with excellent experience in academic library cataloging. Incumbent will supervise a staff of 6 professionals in original cataloging. The salary is $11,000–$14,000 depending on qualifications. Excellent fringe benefits including TIAA are available. Send curriculum vitae with 3 references to R. Max Willocks, Asst. Dir. of Ls., 208-Carnegie, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210.

Multiple

CALIFORNIA. *Map librarian,* librarian III, $9,840–$11,952. In charge of map collection of 107,000 maps, aerial photography, and atlases in sciences-engineering library. Responsible for acquisitions and cataloging of maps. Library degree and minimum of 2 years' professional experience in map library. Academic background in geology, geography, or cartography desirable. *Government publications librarian,* librarian III, $9,840–$11,952. In charge of collection of 130,600 government publications (U. S. and California state depositories, + selected international, foreign, state, and municipal documents). Coordinates collection policies and services. Library degree and substantial professional experience with government publications. Apply to Katherine C. McNabb, Assoc. Univ. Ln., Library, University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.

PENNSYLVANIA. *Cataloger* and *acquisitions head* needed immediately. Both positions are available at the assistant or associate professor rank, $8,400–$15,000 for the academic year. Cataloger is also available at the instructor level, $7,200–$9,500. Qualifications for assistant professor require 3 years of related work experience and a master's degree in library science included in 40 hours of graduate work. Qualifications for associate professor require 5 years' work experience and a master's degree in library science included in 70 hours of graduate work. Experience in cataloging is preferred for the cataloger position, and 3 years of acquisitions experience is required for the acquisitions head. Both positions carry full faculty status and benefits. Partial summer employment is extra and guaranteed. Librarians enjoy a 37-½ hour-work week and all academic vacations. Contact Saul Weinstein, Dir. of Ls., Hamilton Library, State College, Edinboro, PA 16412.

Services

CANADA. The University of British Columbia Library invites applications for the position of *Slavonics cataloger* to prepare original catalog copy for materials in the Slavonic languages with particular emphasis on Russian (including other Soviet languages such as Ukranian), Polish, Czech-Slovak, and Serbo-Croatian, and to supervise and revise the cataloging of 2 Slavonic library assistants. Thorough knowledge of the above-named languages is essential and knowledge or experience with the Library of Congress classification is required. Beginning salary is open and dependent on experience, but will not be less than $7,700. The University of British Columbia is in Vancouver, a beautiful west coast city of 685,000 population. Current enrollment of the university is 22,000. The library's book collections total more than 1,200,000 and the book budget is more than $1 million annually. The library staff numbers 400 and 100 of these are professional librarians. There are excellent medical, disability, group insurance and superannuation benefits, and 4 weeks vacation. Librarians are eligible to join the faculty club and faculty association. Apply to I. F. Bell, Assoc. Ln., University of British Columbia, Vancouver 8, British Columbia, Canada.

GOVERNMENT LIBRARY

Administration

DELAWARE. *Consultant.* LSCA title IV. Duties include program planning, budget preparation, coordination of statewide Title IV participants, workshop planning and staging, inservice and preservice training of associated personnel. Imagination and initiative required to establish goals, set and interpret standards. Graduation from an ALA-accredited institution + 2-3 years' experience. Salary $10,920–$14,640 depending on qualifications; 37½-hour week, state retirement, Blue Cross-Blue Shield coverage, paid vacation and sick leave. Send resume to Jack M. Tyler, Dir., Division of Libraries, Department of Community Affairs and Economic Development, Dover, DE 19901.

WEST VIRGINIA. *Library consultant II* position for West Virginia Library Commission. Travel 15 scenic mountain counties assisting public libraries and supervising 2 trailer libraries from a headquarters in Charleston. Requirements: Graduate degree in library science from a school accredited by the American Library Association, 5 years' experience preferably in public library or state agency work. Position under Civil Service. Salary range $9,900–$12,780 (with starting above beginning level dependent on experience). Write or phone (304) 348-2041, Personnel Officer, 2004 Quarrier St., Charleston, W. VA 25311.

Multiple

OKLAHOMA. *Public librarians* with experience—there are a number of openings in public library systems in Oklahoma. State aid for public libraries tripled last year, and prospects for more funding are good. Homesick former Oklahomans and prospective Southwesterners are welcome. Starting salaries range fom $7,800 with no experience to $10,800 with considerable experience. The cost of living is relatively low. Those interested contact Director, Department of Libraries, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City, OK 73105.

MISSOURI. Due to extensive reorganization and expansion of the Loan Service Program at the Missouri State Library, in order to strengthen the reference and interlibrary loan services to libraries in the state, 3 new positions are available. Applications from interested librarians are invited. *Assistant reference librarian:* In addition to working with mail and patron reference requests, responsibilities would also include assisting in the administration of the reference program, in planning and carrying out long-range programs of collection building, developing relevant emphases in the service, and supervising and planning for maximum utilization of staff; also working with reference librarians in the state and aiding in the development of a sustained informational program. Opportunity for rapid advancement. Reference experience desirable. MLS degree from accredited library school. Salary $8,500–$9,100. *Reference librarian III:* Primary responsibility working with reference requests from libraries, individual borrowers, and local patrons; also to assist in the development of reference collection and vertical file and special collections and supervision of some areas of the service. Opportunity for developing subject speciality and introducing new programs. MLS degree from accredited library school required. Salary $7,000–$7,800. *Reference specialist:* In addition to working with mail and patron reference requests, responsibilities include the maintenance of the professional library science collection, reference work in areas of library science and library education, and work with librarians in the state. Opportunity for developing innovative and creative service programs. MLS degree from accredited library school required. Salary $7,000–$7,800. For information contact William DeJohn, Loan Serv. Coor., State Library, Jefferson City, MO 65101; (314) 635-7985.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administration

WISCONSIN. *Library administrator,* with MSLS degree and experience. University community of 36,000, part of metropolitan area of 150,000 in heart of summer and winter sports and vacation country. Head library staff of 10, book budget of $15,000, annual circulation 208,000. Liberal fringe benefits including hospitalization, insurance, retirement, sick leave, month vacation. Starting salary $10,000. Apply Personnel Committee, Public Library Board, 1204 Hammond Ave., Superior, WI 54880.

MICHIGAN. *Library director.* To be responsible for administration and development of active library with circulation of over 70,000 and staff of 9. Experience and/or MLS required. Starting salary $9,000 minimum with annual increments, full insurance coverage, sick leave, 4 weeks' vacation, 37-hour-week. Open October 3, 1970. Send resume and references to James Oosterhouse, Chmn., Library Board, Public Library, 2 E. Main St., Fremont, MI 49412.

COLORADO. *Library director,* MLS, Jefferson County Public Library, Golden. Jefferson County is a rapidly growing metropolitan area of 240,000 population adjacent to Denver. 1970 budget operations-building fund, $1,000,000; circulation for 1970 estimated 1,100,000. Library has uti-

lized automation in circulation system, accounting, and production of book catalog for public use. Active building program in process. Salary open, $1,124–$1,610 per month, can be negotiated. Send resume to Mrs. Laura Anne Miller, Chmn., Board of Trustees, 6100 W. Bowles Ave., Littleton, CO 80120.

CALIFORNIA. *Library director.* Dynamic, service-minded librarian with MLS degree and at least 5 years appropriate professional experience including at least 4 years in an administrative capacity. One of California's finest public libraries with an aggressive program of public service and outstanding collection of books and nonbook materials. New library building completed in 1965. Pomona, population 87,000, is situated 30 miles east of Los Angeles in the heart of a rapidly growing area. Library collections: Books, 225,000 volumes; phonograph records, 12,000; 16mm films, 625. 1970-71 budget, $689,000. Salary $1,342–$1,636 + usual fringe benefits. Apply to Irving Mandel, Pres., Public Library, Board of Trustees, P. O. Box 2271, Pomona, CA.

OREGON. *Assistant library director.* New position may lead to library director in spring of 1972. Responsibilities include assisting the director in overall administration of an expanding library system. New, 50,000 square foot building under construction in an 8 million dollar Civic Center. Salem, 68,000 population, is the capital of Oregon and located in the beautiful Willamette Valley. Requires degree from accredited library school and minimum 5 years' administrative experience. Excellent fringe benefit program. Salary approximately $12,000. Send resume to Personnel Director, City of Salem, OR 97301.

OHIO. *Director of county library.* MLS required. Experience desirable but not necessary. Salary, $9,000 minimum. Month vacation, 37-hour week, sick leave, and state retirement. New building. Intra- and inter-county cooperation developing. Cooperative board. Position affords excellent career potential; provides outstanding opportunity to plan, develop, and implement imaginative programs and services. Apply R. L. Cron, Pres., Board of Trustees, Mercer County Library, Celina, OH 45822.

NEW YORK. *Senior librarians* to operate branches and to participate in countywide planning needed by a progressive upstate county system. For person with required MSLS, 2 years' professional experience, we offer $8,040–$8,680. Probable salary improvement for 1971. Appointment above base for additional experience. Fully paid state plan health insurance and retirement. Attractive, new branch buildings, liberal book budgets, professional staff meetings, area and state conferences and workshops. Near beautiful Finger Lakes. Cultural and educational advantages in the local county and in other nearby college communities. Good family environment. Apply to Mrs. Thelma R. King, Dir., Steele Memorial Library, Lake and E. Church Sts., Elmira, NY 14901.

GEORGIA. *Assistant librarian.* Seven-county system with headquarters in Macon (population 120,000). Salary $10,000. Fringe benefits include hospitalization, life insurance, retirement, 4 weeks' vacation. MLS with 4 years' supervisory experience + plenty of energy. Send resume to Charles Schmidt, Middle Georgia Regional Library, 911 First St., Macon, GA 31201.

CALIFORNIA. *City librarian*—Roseville (population 18,000). Salary $797–$969. ALA-accredited library school degree + 3 years' professional library experience. Main library, 1 branch, 1 bookmobile; member of Mountain Valley Cooperative Library System. Apply by December 14, Personnel Department, 316 Vernon, Roseville, CA 95678.

NEW YORK. *Children's consultant:* Challenging opportunity for creative person to develop and initiate service to children through advisory work with 21 member libraries serving over 460,000 people in central New York. Must have MLS degree from ALA-accredited school + 4 years professional public library experience. Sound knowledge of juvenile literature essential. Salary $10,000–$12,600 in 5 steps. Usual benefits. Send resume to Reid A. Hoey, Dir., Onondaga Library System, 419 W. Onondaga St., Syracuse, NY 13202.

Multiple

ALASKA. Anchorage Public Library system has 2 positions open for department heads with MLS degrees: *cataloging* and *circulation-reference.* Salary range $9,804–$11,928 with the usual fringe benefits. Apply to City of Anchorage, Personnel Office, P. O. Box 400, Anchorage, AK 99501.

Services

ILLINOIS. *Adult services librarian:* Must have MLS degree, public library experience preferred. The position will involve a wide range of activities: book selection, bookmobile supervision, and some consulting to public libraries. Salary $8,000. Contact Glenn Dockins, Dir., Cumberland Trail Library System, Twelfth and McCawley, Flora, IL 62839.

WISCONSIN. *Reference librarian* needed for a new, air-conditioned public library with cooperative staff. Salary $8,000–$8,300. Fringe benefits include paid health insurance, life insurance, retirement, social security, sick leave, and vacation. Write William J. Hill, Jr., Dir., Public Library, 1907 Tenth Ave., S. Milwaukee, WI 53172.

ADDENDA

CANADA. Applications are invited from suitably qualified candidates for the following positions: (1) *College librarian* with competence and ability to assume responsibility for administration and operation of the college library and library services. Professional degree from an accredited library school and some experience in library administration required. Salary range: $9,500–$12,500 per annum. Initial placement according to qualifications and experience. 4 weeks annual vacation and comprehensive benefits. Duties to commence on a mutually acceptable date no later than December 31, 1970. (2) *Assistant librarian* directly responsible to college librarian. Professional degree from accredited library school required. Previous experience desirable but may be waived. Salary range: $8,200–$10,500 per annum. Initial placement according to qualifications and experience. 4 weeks annual vacation and comprehensive benefits. Duties to commence on a mutually acceptable date no later than December 31, 1970. New library in new college campus to be occupied in the summer of 1971. Apply immediately, in writing, with resume stating qualifications, experience, current employment, names of 3 references, etc., to President, Medicine Hat College, Medicine Hat, Alberta, Canada.

VIRGINIA. *Library director* for city-county public library serving 80,000. Annual budget $250,000; staff of 26. University city, 20 miles from Blue Ridge. Excellent community rapport. New main library to be built within next few years in this growing community. Library has 1 old main library, 1 new large branch, 2 small branches, 1 new bookmobile. Good staff and good book fund. Salary about $14,000. MLS + 10 years experience in public libraries (5 supervisory) are required. Write Kenneth O. Lee, 39 Canterbury Rd., Charlottesville, VA 22901.

AMERICAN LIBRARIES INDEX TO VOLUME I JANUARY-DECEMBER 1970

TITLE PAGE FOR VOLUME I
TO APPEAR IN JANUARY 1971 ISSUE

SUBJECT AND AUTHOR

A

ACADEMIC STATUS
See COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS—STATUS

ACONDA
See NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE ON

ADMINISTRATION
Administering Our State Library Agencies, DuFrane (satire), 23-26; ltr., 328
The Comfortable Pullman: Administrative Creativity on the Siding, Sager, 587-92

ADULT SERVICES DIVISION
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 791

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL LIBRARIANS
Detroit Conference: All day program at, 664-65; Highlights, 791-92
Opposition to Manpower Report, 667

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 792

ALA COMMITTEES
Accreditation, Com. on (COA): report on policies and procedures, 62-65; Highlights, Detroit Conference, 800
AFL-CIO/ALA Joint Com. on Library Services to Labor Groups, ltr., 934-35
ALA Chapter Relationships, Special Com. on, ltrs., 521
Appointments to, presidential appeal for volunteers, 744
Audiovisual Com.: Highlights, Detroit Conference, 800; proposal, ltr., 836; consider AV Task Force Survey Report, 40-45; ltrs., 324-25, 428-29, 529, 836-37
Constitution and Bylaws Com.: report, 448-49; amendments proposed, 453-54
Instruction in the Use of Libraries, Com. on, Highlights, Detroit Conference, 800
Legislation, Com. on, Highlights, Detroit Conference, 800-01
Reference and Subscription Books Review Com.: 204; Highlights, Detroit Conference, 801
See also NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE ON; COMMITTEE ON PROGRAM EVALUATION AND SUPPORT; and NOMINATING COMMITTEE

ALA PROGRAMS
Know Your ALA Program 68-69, *Program Memorandum* (10th edition), 3-part series; 72-78, 154-61, 266-75

ALA REORGANIZATION
Detroit as Drama, or Is the Process the Only Payoff?, Moses, 841-42
SRRT Task Force Report, 106
See also NEW DIRECTIONS, ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE ON

ALA RESPONSIBILITIES
Editorial, 431; ltr., 647
Should ALA take stand on social issues?, ltr., 835

AMERICAN LIBRARY TRUSTEE ASSOCIATION
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 792-93

Anderson, John F., Who speaks for the Concerns of Library Service?, 1062-68

ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDINGS
Barred from the Library, Greco, 908-10
Chicago P.L. accepts plan for proposed new bldg., 734
Fifth Library Buildings Award, 578-83
Hub of the Instructional Program, Clay, 170-72
Individualized Learning In the Flexible School, Hatfield and Gullette, 169-70
Mamaroneck (N.Y.) Free Library, Construction grant, 635
Muscatine (Iowa) P.L., construction grant, 925
Northwestern's New Library, 443-45; ltrs., 647, 929
South Carolina State Library, new building, 511
Trouble-Free Library Planning and Construction, Tatum, 878-83

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 793
Standards for faculty status, 669; vote for Federation, 669

ASSOCIATION OF HOSPITAL AND INSTITUTION LIBRARIES
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 793-94

AUDIOVISUAL LIBRARY SERVICES
AV Task Force Survey Report, Stone, 40; A Personal Viewpoint, Brown, 44; ltrs., 324-25, 428-29, 529-30, 645, 836-37

AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS
Coming Through Your Front Door: Pre-recorded Video Cassettes, 1069-73
Grant for AV children's programs, 493
Libraries provide, for patrons, 187
Make Your Own Movie, Johnson and Powell, 245-47

AUTOMATION OF LIBRARY SERVICES AND PROCESSES
Academic Library automates service for faculty and staff, 714
An automated library system: project LEEDS, Blair and Snyder, 172-73
Hurdles, Problems, Rewards: A Total System Concept at Work, Mathews, 151-53
Library school establishes automation project (LEEP), 493-94
National Agricultural Library, new details of cataloging and indexing data base, 420
Old and New Design Philosophies Used in Library Automation, Burgess (see INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63 under INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL); ltrs., 110-11, 425
Sound-activated robot improves readers' services, 494
A Working Library Network, Wolpert, 570-72

AWARDS, CITATIONS, AND PRIZES
ALA Awards, Citations, and Scholarships, 1971, 978-82
ALA Award Winners: 1970, 808-13
Caldecott Medal, ltr., 525
C.B.C. offers prizes for oral documentary, 1014
National Book Awards nominating procedures revised, 1014
Newbery-Caldecott, and Laura Ingalls Wilder Medal, presented, 670
PNLA Young Reader's Choice Award presented, 635

AWARE
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

B

Baskin, Barbara Holland, Library Response to the Challenge of Mental Retardation, 65-68

BIBLIOGRAPHY
American Indians: A Bibliography of Sources, Naumer, 861-64
Books In Print, 1969: An Analysis of Errors, Cambier and others, 901-02
Children's Books in Print, ltrs., 531, 739
Church League of America issues report on U.S. publishing companies, 923
Enoch Pratt Free Library publishes *Teenage Testimony 2, 1970,* 730
Food for Thoughtful Environmentalists, Winthrop, 764-67
The Humanistic Tradition of Afro-American Literature, Walker, 849-54
Library Research: Using What We Have, Fetros, 360-64
Notable Books of 1969, 276-77; one Notable Book includes reworking of published material, 636
Notable Children's Books of 1969, 384-87; ltr., 645
Notable Nominations, 91, 297-98, 714-15, 1088; ltr., 13
On the Vagaries of Child-Care Books, Olofson, 1036-44
Packet library of Canadian books for U.S. readers prepared, 635-36
Readings on Intellectual Freedom, 1968 through 1969, now available, 944
Recommendations for a Radical Pamphlet Library: The New Left and a New Age of Pamphlets, 873-76; The American Right and Pamphleteering, Kehde, 965-67
Science Fiction Bibliography and Criticism, Panshin, 884-85
The Tale That Wags the God: The Function of Science Fiction, Blish, 1029-33
Technical Serials in Kentucky published, 828
U.S. Dept. of Interior prepares bibliography on mercury pollution, 1013

Blair, John R., and Snyder, Mrs. Ruby, An Automated Library System: Project LEEDS, 172-73

Blake, Fay M., Faculty Status, Where It's At, 767-68

Blish, James, The Tale That Wags the God: The Function of Science Fiction, 1029-33

Bond, Julian, What Now?, 847-48

Bone, Larry Earl, The American Library in Paris: Fifty Years of Service, 279-283

BOOK INDUSTRY AND TRADE
Association of American Publishers, Inc.: formed, 829; forms Minority Manpower office, 924

BOOK SELECTION
Who should decide criteria for?, ltr., 210

BOOKMOBILE SERVICES
Tulsa City-County Library operates "mod-mobile," 636

Bradshaw, Lillian M., Library Response to a Restive World, 688-690

Brinkman, Rev. Gervase, Correctional Libraries and LSCA Title IV-A, 380-83

Brown, James, A Personal Viewpoint, 44-45

Burke, John Gordon, Credos and Critics: Intellectual Freedom, Midwinter Meeting coverage, 232-34

C

Cambier, Nora, and others, *Books In Print, 1969:* An Analysis of Errors

Casey, Genevieve, Library Manpower in the Detroit Metropolitan Region, 787-89; If We Are Serious: A Response to the Library Education and Manpower Policy Proposal, 706-09; (ed) Libraries in the Therapeutic Society, series, (see INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63), 65-68, 133-37, 380-83, 485-90, 781-85

Cassidy, Lelia, I can't Hear the Flutes, 888-89

CATALOGING
Difficulty in getting LC catalog cards, ltrs., 650-52; Explanations of delay in LC catalog card service, 202
Executive Com. of Cataloging and Classification Section of RTSD recommends CLA'S *Nonbook Materials* be accepted as interim guide, 830
University of So. Dakota libraries in cooperative card acquisition project, ltr., 1018-19
U.S. Reprint Service used by University of Virginia Law Library, ltr., 1019-20

CENSORSHIP
Argument in favor of, 433-34
California laws concerning, ltr., 527
Campaign to remove *Do It!* from Free Library of Philadelphia, 1010-11
Clifton (N.J.) Library Board votes not to purchase *The Sensuous Woman,* 1012
Department of the Army recalls field manual from libraries, 845
Knudson's Complaint, Knudson, 776-78
The Library as a Social Planetarium, Lasswell, 142-43
Prince George's City (Md.) Memorial Library removes issue of *Washington Free Press* from library, 413; ltrs., 647-49
Public law prohibiting pandering advertisements in the mail is tested, ltr., 13
Report on censorship attempts by trustees, 118
A Skirmish with the Censors, Gore (see INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); ltr., 13-14
Students view the complexities of censorship, ltr., 327

CHILDREN'S LIBRARY SERVICES
Grant for audiovisual children's program, 493
Institute for planning services to disadvantaged children, 188

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE
Children's Books in Print, ltrs., 531, 739
John Rowe Townsend chosen for 1971 Arbuthnot Honor Lecture, 417
May Hill Arbuthnot Lecture to be hosted by Atlanta and Emory Universities Schools of Library Science, 733
Notable Children's Books of 1969, 384-87; ltr., 645
Package Library of Foreign Children's Books suspends operation, 925
Sylvester and the Magic Pebble, ltr., 525, 531

CHILDREN'S SERVICES DIVISION
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 794-95

CIRCULATION
Breaking the Fine Barrier, Howard (see INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); ltrs., 329, 526-27
Rice University Library installs a new data collection system, 1013
UCLA measures circulation during "moratorium" week, 829

CLASSIFICATION-RECLASSIFICATION
Are We Bandwagoneers?, Lamson (see INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63 under CATALOGING); ltrs., 111-12, 530-31
LC classification, conversion to, ltrs., 13

Clay, Mrs. Rena, Hub of the instructional program, 170-72

COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS—STATUS
Bid for faculty status, ltr., 325
Faculty Status—Where It's At, Blake, 767-68
The Quiet Revolution, Galloway (see INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); ltrs., 14, 323
Status of California State College Librarians, ALA report, 57-59; ltr., 426

COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
Academic library alerts faculty and staff to new literature, 714

College encourages use of cassette tapes for lectures, 187

COMMENTARY
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue
A Decade of Letters, Parker, examination of letters to the Editor of *ALA Bulletin* in the 60s, 614-15

COMMITTEE ON PROGRAM EVALUATION AND SUPPORT
Discussion of budget at Detroit Conference, 665-66

COMPUTERS
Grant for computer-assisted instruction in library school, 187-88
See also AUTOMATION OF LIBRARY SERVICES AND PROCESSES

CONFERENCE, ALA
Future conference dates listed, 964
Plea to retain ALA annual conferences, ltr., 16
See also DETROIT CONFERENCE and MIDWINTER MEETING

CONFERENCES AND MEETINGS
American Society for Information Science annual meeting, 1010
California Library Association annual conference, 108-09
International Federation of Library Associations (IFLA) 1970 meeting, 1011-12

CONSTITUTION AND BYLAWS
Amendments proposed: Constitution and Bylaws Committee Report, 448-49; 453-54; 1085-86
As of July 3, 1970 (complete), 985-93

COOPERATION
The Best Laid Plan: OLDP, ALSO, and JSHP, Donahugh, 973-77
California city and county libraries cooperate on library cards, ltr., 426-27
Chicago Public Library and North Suburban Library System joint program, 510
Com. on Library Cooperation appointed by directors of Union Library Catalogue of Pennsylvania, 731
Com. to study proposed metropolitan library cooperation in Chicago area completes report, 634
Coordinating Library Services Within the Community, Legg, 457-63
Fear of Real Costs: Some Financial Aspects of the PLA Systems Study, Rohlf, 342-44
Libraries Involved in Government, Houk, 357-59
Ohio College Library Center receives grant from USOE, 420
Southwestern Educational Library Project, Kalamazoo, Michigan, 7
State Library of Vermont merges with Free Public Library Service, 510
Texas State Library Communications Network signs contract with U. of Texas at Austin, 513
Texas State Library Systems Act, 7
Three additional organizations affiliated with Federal Library Com., 829
Trail Blazer Pilot Library System of Northeast Louisiana established, 828
U. of California Library Systems Development Program established, 1012-13
U. of So. Dakota libraries cooperative card acquisition poject, ltr., 1018-19
A Working Library Network, Wolpert, 570-72

COPES
See COMMITTEE ON PROGRAM EVALUATION AND SUPPORT

COPYRIGHT
ALA Council approves resolution on proposed copyright revision bill, 829
Publication of reprints without permission from original publisher, ltr., 646
Williams and Wilkins Co. sues National Library of Medicine, 1012
Corrigan, Dorothy, Quality of Community Life, 1081-82
Cottam, Keith M, The Dues Problem, 574-75

COUNCIL
Detroit Conference, 665-67, 678-83; ltr., about procedures, 938
Election of members to, ltrs., 207, 521
Midwinter Meeting, 217-35
Position statement by David Cohen for nominations to, ltr., 113
Statements of candidates to accompany ballots, 223

D

DeHart, Florence, Generating a Spirit of Inquiry, 602-05

DETROIT CONFERENCE
Advance Information, 78-82; 311; 371-72; 413; 464-65
Complaint about procedures at, ltr., 838-39
Conference Notes, 477-81
Coverage: Another Opening, Another Show, 660-84; ltr. about, 937; Highlights, 791-801
"In Search of Soul" preconference Institute praised, ltr., 1018
President's inaugural address at, 688-90
Suggested topics for discussion at, editorial, 431
Tentative Program, 466-76

Doms, Keith, New Faces for 1971, 744

Donahugh, Robert H., The Best Laid Plan: OLDP, ALSO, and JSHP, 973-77

Dougherty, Richard M., An Appeal for Candidates, 236; Is Work Simplification Alive & Well Someplace?, 969-71

DUES
The Dues Problem, Cottam, 574-75
For membership in IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers), ltr., 325
Membership objection to dues structure, ltrs., 207, 323, 427-28, 743
Membership support through, ltr., 113
Staff reimbursement, Brooklyn P.L., 7
Suggestion for family membership rates, ltrs., 429, 645
Suggestion for quarterly or semiannual payments towards, ltrs., 210, 649

DuFrane, Gerard (pseud.), Administering Our State Library Agencies, 23-26

E

EDITOR'S CHOICE
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

EDUCATION
A Commitment to Achievement: Detroit's Neighborhood Educational Project, Murdoch, 758-61
Education for Sensibility in the House of Facts, Molz, 28-32; ltr., 328
Library-College USA, Shores (*see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); ltr., 324
Library response to the Challenge of Mental Retardation, Baskin, 65-68

EDUCATION FOR LIBRARIANSHIP
Accreditation of Programs of Education for Librarianship, ALA report, 62-65
ALA Scholarship Fund, contributions to, ltr., 1021
Brigham Young U. and Northern Illinois U. library science programs accredited by ALA, 314
Course Description In Library Science: A Report On a Survey, Myatt, 865-67; ltrs., 1020-21
Drexel's Graduate School of Library Science receives curriculum development fund, 313
Graduate Library School Programs accredited by the American Library Association, 997-99
Grant for computer-assisted instruction in library school, 187-88
Library Education and Manpower, ALA policy proposal, 341-44; supplement to, 665; debate and adoption of, 666-67; If We Are Serious: A Response to the Library Education and Manpower Policy Proposal, Casey, 706-09
Library education should prepare for the future, ltr., 937-38
Library School completes phase I of LEEP, 493-94
Library Science Class on Libraries and the Legislative Process visits Washington, D.C., 729-30
Library Technical Ass't Program completes first year at Kenosha (Wisc.) Technical Institute, 829
New Graduate programs in Library Science offered at East Carolina U. and U. of Alabama, 828
Quality Librarianship the Day After Tomorrow, Nitecki, 130-31; ltr., 427
Selected Characteristics of Accredited Programs in Librarianship, as of August 1970, 999
University of Alberta and Queens College programs in Library Science accredited by ALA, 730

ELECTIONS
1970 ALA Election Returns, ALA report, 691-94
Response to 321.8 platform proposal, ltrs., 330
SRRT does not endorse candidates for, ltr., 425
Statements of candidates to accompany ballots, 223

ENVIRONMENT
Environmental Resources and Information Center library maintained by Minnesota P.L., 507
Food for Thoughtful Environmentalists, Winthrop, bibliography, 764-67
National Teach-In on the Crisis of the Environment, Nelson, 140-41; planning and development for Earth Day, April 22, 1970, 201
Ozarks: Fragments of the American Wilderness, Payton and Stelljes, 256-65; ltr., 525-26
Public libraries provide guide to environment materials, 714

Eubanks, Jackie, Confessions of a Middle-of-the-Road Militant, 437-39

EXECUTIVE BOARD
Annual fall meeting, 1025
Endorses establishment of Martin Luther King Library, 637
Midwinter Meeting, 217-35
Nominations to, for 1971-75, 1053
Recommended budget for 1970-71, 683
Search Committee for executive director formed, 666; com. members named, 827
Withdrawal of proposal on petition to nominate, 666

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
Communication with membership, *see* Memo to Members each issue

F

FACULTY STATUS
See COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS—STATUS

Fetros, John, Library Research: Using What We Have, 360-64

FILMS
Film Library Information Council (FLIC) historical note, 43; ltrs., 324-25, 428-29, 429
Make Your Own Movie, Johnson and Powell, 245-47

FINES, FEES, ETC.
Breaking the Fine Barrier, Howard (*see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63 under CIRCULATION); ltrs., 329, 526-27
Elimination of fines: at Dedham (Mass.) P. L., ltr., 209; at Free P.L., Rowley (Mass.), ltr., 329; ltr., 526-27
Enoch Pratt Free Library: adopts stronger measures with delinquent borrowers, 108; rescinds fines for three days, 1013
Library card fees raised, 1012
New fine and loan policy at Stevens Institute of Technology, 396-97
Return to fine system, ltr., 527-28
St. Louis P.L. abolishes fines on children's books, 201

FREEDOM TO READ
See INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM

FREEDOM TO READ FOUNDATION
Allocated cash award by Exhibits Round Table, 655
Announces charter memberships and results of first election, 653
Bay Area Chapter, SRRT, resolution on, ltr., 1019
Board of Trustees: awards grants to three librarians, 661-62, 845, ltr., 936; establishes LeRoy C. Merritt Humanitarian Fund, 845
Establishment of, 336-38; ltrs., 646-47, 742

Fry, Ray M., New Directions in DLP, 904-07

G

Gambee, Budd L., Standards for School Media Programs, 1920; A Lesson from History, 483-85

Goodwin, George J., An Educational Tool for All, 164-65

Gore, Daniel, Against the Dogmatists: A Skeptical View of Libraries, 953-57

GRANTS-IN-AID
Current Foundation, Industry, and Government Grants (to ALA), 1969-70, 275
Eastern Michigan U. and Hampshire College awarded grants from Council on Library Resources, 1012
University of Texas at Austin's Law Library awarded grant for Criminal Justice Reference Library, 1013-14
Writing Project Applications for Funding, guidelines, 779-80

Greco, Constance M., Barred from the Library, 908-10

H

Hall, Clem, Writing Project Applications for Funding, 779-80

HANDICAPPED, LIBRARY SERVICES FOR
Barred from the Library, Greco, 908-10
Blind Children Learn to Relate, Johnson and Merriweather, 168-69
Library services to the blind and physically handicapped, ltr., 427

Harding, Nelson, Utilizing closed circuit television, 165-66

Hatfield, Frances, and Gullette, Irene, Individualized Learning in the Flexible School, 169-70

Hering, Millicent B., The Law and Maryjane, 896-99

HIRING PRACTICES
Conditions of employment, ltrs., 428, 429, 113
The Disadvantaged Majority: Women Employed in Libraries, Schiller, 345-49; ltrs., 644-45
Editorials, 115, 335
NEA files suit against government officials for racial discrimination in, 533

HOSPITAL AND INSTITUTION LIBRARIES
If We Are Serious: A Response to the Library Education and Manpower Policy Proposal, Casey, 706-09
Libraries in the Therapeutic Society, series *(see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); Library Response to the Challenge of Mental Retardation, Baskin, 65-68; Services to the Senior Citizen, Javelin, 133-37; Guidelines for Library Service to the Institutionalized Aging, Romani, 286-89; Correctional Libraries and LSCA Title IV-A, Brinkman, 380-83; Extending Public Library Service to the Homebound, McCrossan, 485-90; Institutional Library Service at the State Level, Wang, 781-85
Services an Integrated Hospital Library Can and Cannot Provide, Johnson *(see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); ltrs., 209-10, 326-27

Horton, Lowell and Phyllis, Instructional Materials Centers: An Annotated Bibliography, 290-92

Houk, Judith, Libraries Involved in Government, 357-59

HOURS OF OPENING
The Day the Library Closed Its Doors, Yates, 179-80
Libraries extend hours, 87, 202

Howard, Edward N., Busted By the Palace Guards: A Guerrilla Theatre in Four Scenes, 229-30

Humphry, John A., and Ferguson, Eleanor A., The State Library: Institution In Transition, 949-52

I

INFORMATION SCIENCE AND AUTOMATION DIVISION
Approved character set to be used on computer-driven impact printers, 314
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 795

IN-SERVICE EDUCATION
The Human Element: A Retrospective Evaluation of the OSUL Internship Program, Netz and Wood, 253-54; ltr., 650
Learning and doing elementary and clerical routines, ltr., 14
Mobile Education Technology, Merryman, 162-64

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CENTERS
Instructional Materials Centers: An Annotated Bibliography, Horton and Horton, 290-92
See also MEDIA PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM
Adoption of *Library Bill of Rights,* Los Angeles Board of Library Commissioners, 8
Atlanta P. L. adopts policy on library circulation records, 729
Bible quotes used in antipornography discussions, 213
Book selection, ltr., 210
Boycotts of libraries that violate, ltr., 328-29
Commission on Obscenity and Pornography, 21; ALA testimony presented to Comm., 653-55, 751; ltr., 936
Definition of, as relating to libraries and librarians, 20
Emergency employment network set up by O.I.F., 433
Freedom of Information Act explained in two-volume reference set, 1027
Freedom to Read Statement editorialized by *New York Times,* 1027
Generating a Spirit of Inquiry, DeHart, 602-05
Government investigations of library records: 633, 668-69, 751-52, 843-45, 944, 1026-27; editorials, 749, 943; ltrs., 649-50, 933-34, 934; Executive Board's advisory statement to U.S. librarians, 658; ALA and IRS meet in Washington, 771
Hiring practices of libraries in violation of, ltr., 428
Insurance against intellectual freedom problems proposed, 117-18
Intellectual Freedom Committee statement on *Library Bill of Rights* to ACONDA, 533-34
Librarians' hostilities toward, ltr., 207-08
Marshall E. Woodruff defense fund, 635
Midwinter Meeting, 217-35
Milford (Conn.) P.L. collection branded as left wing, 318
National Freedom Fund for Librarians organized, 20
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue
Request for action submitted by Joan Bodger, 212; Proceedings and Findings Pertaining to a Request for Action submitted by Mrs. Joan Bodger . . ., ALA report, 694-704; ltrs., 207-08, 327, 929-32, 1018; open letter to Joan Bodger, 659
Request for action submitted by Richard Rosichan, summary report, 433; Rosichan states his position, ltrs., 207-08, 425
Request for action submitted by Robert E. Scott, 944
Resolution on Library Service to Educational Institutions Established to Circumvent Desegregation Laws, 533
Sanctions on violations of *Library Bill of Rights,* 682
State libraries responsibilities for, 944-45
Survey of American attitudes toward the U.S. *Constitution* and *Bill of Rights,* 752
Three U. of Missouri students found guilty of distributing obscene material, 312-13
Tompkins Cty. P.L. (Ithaca, N.Y.) makes circulation records available to public, 1011
Tulsa City-Cty. Library Comm. retains *Ramparts* and *Evergreen Review* in lib. system, 1012
Two bibliographies available, 533
Variable Obscenity Decision by U.S. Supreme Court, 212; What About the New State Laws, reprint, response to decision, 212
See also CENSORSHIP and FREEDOM TO READ FOUNDATION

INTERNATIONAL LIBRARIANSHIP
The American Library in Paris: Fifty Years of Service, Bone, 279-83, ltr., 526
School Libraries and International Development, series *(see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); School Libraries in Panama, Penna, 182-83; School Libraries in Scandinavia, Nilson, 183-85

J

Javelin, Muriel C,. Library Services to the Senior Citizen, 133-37

Johnson, Elizabeth, and Merriweather, Thelma, Blind Children Learn to Relate, 168-69

Johnson, Sandra, and Powell, Judith, Make Your Own Movie, 245-47

K

Kehde, Ned, Recommendations for a Radical Pamphlet Library, 2-part series: The New Left and a New Age of Pamphlets, 873-76; The American Right and Pamphleteering, 965-67

Knudson, Rozanne, Knudson's Complaint, 776-78

Krug, Judith F., and Harvey, James A., Intellectual Freedom, regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

Kulleseid, Eleanor, and Gossage, Wayne, Joint Use of Collections, 173-75

L

Lasswell, Harold D., The Library as a Social Planetarium, 142-43

Legg, Jean, Coordinating Library Service Within the Community, 457-63

LIBRARIANS
Against the Dogmatists: A Skeptical View of Libraries, Gore, a discussion of the librarian's mission, 953-57
Black Librarians' Caucus: Midwinter Meeting, 225-26; ltr., 531; resolution on aid to institutions circumventing desegregation laws, 533
Computers and public image of librarians, ltr., 15
Difficulty in finding jobs, 313
Image of, ltrs., 327-28
Personal and professional responsibility of, ltr., 208

LIBRARIANS FOR 321.8
Announce priorities for electoral change in ALA, 514
Platform proposal, ltr., *(see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); ltrs., 16-17, 330

LIBRARIANS—SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES
Atlanta P.L. adopts policy on library circulation records, 729
Bay area chapter of SRRT organizes, 923-24
Black Librarians' Caucus, resolution on library service to institutions that circumvent desegregation laws, 533
Confessions of a Middle-of-the-Road Militant, Eubanks, 437-39; ltrs., 649, 739
Editorials: 19, ltr., 428; 115; 335; 539
Government investigations of library records: 633, 668-69, 751-52, 843-45, 944, 1026-27; editorials,

749, 943; ltrs., 649-50, 933-34, 934; Executive Board's advisory statement to U.S. librarians, 658; ALA and IRS meet in Washington, 771
Indiana Graduate Library School adopts policy regarding political activities, 730-31
Law librarians form Conference of Concerned Librarians, 827
Letters, 208-09, 327
Materials prepared to assist students in Nov. 1970 congressional elections, 828
National Teach-In on the Crisis of the Environment, Nelson, 140-41
Observance of October 15, 1969 moratorium, 8
Protest of Cambodia invasion, 633
Students convey social concerns, ltr., 649
Taking a stand on issues, ltr., 329-30
UCLA Library collects materials generated by U.S. entry into Cambodia, 732

LIBRARIANSHIP AS A PROFESSION
Against the Dogmatists: A Skeptical View of Libraries, Gore, a discussion of the librarian's mission, 953-57
ALA: A Professional or a Library Association?, Weisenberg, 1060-61
Editorial, 431; ltr., 647
Editorial *(see* INDEX TO VOLUME 63); ltrs., 208-09, 325-26
Education for Sensibility in the House of Facts, Molz, 28-32; ltr., 328
Is Work Simplification Alive & Well Someplace?, Dougherty, 969-71
Library Response to a Restive World, Bradshaw, 688-90
Need for reform in, ltrs., 323-24, 522-24
Yippie Librarianship, Roberts, 1046-51
See also, COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIANS—STATUS

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION DIVISION
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 795-96
See also TENURE IN LIBRARIES

LIBRARY-COMMUNITY RELATIONS
A Commitment to Achievement: Detroit's Neighborhood Educational Project, Murdoch, 758-61
Community Control of the Libraries: A Philosophical Position, 610-11
A Community Finds Its Forum, Swartz, 554-61
Community residents rate their public library, 1000-01
Elyria (Ohio) P.L. launches project to extend into the community, 733-34
The Library as a Social Planetarium, Lasswell, 142-43
Library card services, ltr., 426-27
Life Is Short—Death Is Sure: A Branch Library and Its Community, Schickler, 35-38
Quality of Community Life, Corrigan, 1081-82
See also, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROBLEMS and LIBRARY SERVICES

LIBRARY EDUCATION DIVISION
Approves proposal to investigate programs to prepare librarians for work with the disadvantaged, 418
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 796-97

LIBRARY HUMOR
Alaska Library Association's theme, ltr., 427
Cartoons, 349, 729, 765, 888-89
I Can't Hear the Flutes, Cassidy, 888-89
Jerrybilt cartoons, 24, 25, 26, 235, 465, 744, 943
Molesworth Institute Revisited, Stevens *(see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63, under RESEARCH); ltrs., 16, 109-10, 929
State of the Image, Wittig, cartoons, 21, 364, 431, 710-13
Trouble With a Capital T, Kaul, reprint, 21

LIBRARY INSTITUTES AND WORKSHOPS
Conference on special services for the unreached, 396
Detroit Preconference Institute on Legal Bibliography cancelled, ltr., 838
Institute on the disadvantaged child, 188
SRRT Chapter sponsors workshop on public library advocacy, 637
Student library ass't workshop held at Eastern New Mexico U., 828
Survey of federally supported institutes 1970-71, 315-17

LIBRARY PROMOTION & DISPLAY
Shopping bags for Brooklyn P.L., ltr., 323

LIBRARY SCHOOLS
See EDUCATION FOR LIBRARIANSHIP

LIBRARY SERVICES
Academic library alerts faculty and staff to new literature, 714
Adults, continuing education for, 88
After-hours telephone reference service, 204
American Indians: Search for Fort Hall's Library Service, Shields and Sheppard, 856-60
Bexar Library Association criticizes San Antonio Independent School District, 8-9
Canadian Indians, 87-88
Commuting students, 713; ltr., 934
Consumer information offered in Chicago P.L., 635
Culturally disadvantaged: Detroit Conference program, 677; outreach program, 1000; ltr., 528
Dying branch library revives itself through group programs, 619-20
Homebound and Institutions Dept., Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton Cty., shows dramatic growth, 635
Labor Groups, AFL-CIO/ALA Joint Com. of Library Service to, ltr., 934-35
The Library As Arbiter, Patterson, 254-55
Library Needs for the Spanish-speaking, Trejo *(see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); ltr., 328
Mexican-Americans, ltr., 932-33
Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries prints weekly subject list of Library Science from MARC tapes, 634
Prince George's Cty (Md.) Library Board of Trustees votes to continue operation of High John Branch, 311, 1011
Public libraries provide guide to environment materials, 714
San Francisco P.L. feasibility study on, 107
Southern California Answering Network provides quick reference and reseach services, 414
Suburban Library System (Chi.) central reference service, 418
Time of the Gringo, Sheldon, 123-27; ltr., 524-25
Who Speaks For the Concerns of Library Service?, Anderson, 1062-68
Woodlawn: A Photographic Essay, library provides a camera club for children, 892-95
See also HOSPITAL AND INSTITUTION LIBRARIES; LIBRARY-COMMUNITY RELATIONS; CHILDREN'S LIBRARY SERVICES; AUDIOVISUAL LIBRARY SERVICES; MEDIA PROGRAM AND SERVICES; and HANDICAPPED, LIBRARY SERVICES FOR

LIBRARY TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM
Reports membership support, 830-31

LIBRARY UNIONS
Library staff strikes San Francisco P.L., 413
London (Canada) P.L. and Art Museum settles strike, 637

Lowrie, Jean E., (ed) School Libraries and International Development, series *(see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); 182-83, 183-85

M

Mann, Mary Louise, A Casebook of School Library Services, 162

MANPOWER
Library Education and Manpower, ALA policy proposal, 341-44; supplement to, 665; debate and adoption of, 666-67; If We Are Serious: A Response to the Library Education and Manpower Policy Proposal, Casey, 706-09
Library Manpower in the Detroit Metropolitan Region, Casey, 787-89
School Library Personnel, Task Analysis Survey, highlights of special report, 176-77
Mathews, Anne, Hurdles, Problems, Rewards: A Total System Concept at Work, 151-53

MEDIA PROGRAMS AND SERVICES
A Casebook of School Library Services, Mann (ed), 162-75: Mobile Education Technology, Merryman, 162-64; An Educational Tool for All, Goodwin, 164-65; Utilizing Closed Circuit Television, Harding, 165-66; The Library Goes to Camp, Petter and Bloomquist, 166-68; Blind Children Learn to Relate, Johnson and Merriweather, 168-69; Individualized Learning in the Flexible School, Hatfield and Gullette, 169-70; Hub of the Instructional Program, Clay, 170-72; An Automated Library System: Project LEEDS, Blair and Snyder, 172-73; Joint Use of Collections, Kulleseid and Gossage, 173-75
National Audiovisual Center established as clearinghouse for AV material for and by federal agencies, 828
Office for Audiovisual Services, proposal rejected, ltr. 836-37
Standards for School Media Programs, ltr. 650
Standards for School Media Programs, 1920: A Lesson from History, Gambee, 483-85
Toronto P.L. utilizes television in Learning Resources Centre, 730-31
See Also AUDIOVISUAL MATERIALS and AUDIOVISUAL LIBRARY SERVICES

MEMBERSHIP
Drop in 1969-70, 665; 1969 Statistics, 379
Meeting at Detroit Conference, 670-77; ltr., 1018
A Membership Dilemma, Sheridan, 52-55

MEMO TO MEMBERS
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue.

Merryman, Donald, Mobile Education Technology, 162-64

MICROFORMS
Center for Coordination of Foreign Manuscript Copying ceases to exist as unit in LC, 924
New Microfilms for Old Books, ALA special report, 137

MIDWINTER MEETING
Chicago, 1970 coverage: The Neo-Establishment Talk-Fest, 217-35
Chicago, 1970: ltrs., 329, 531
Future conference dates listed, p. 964
Los Angeles, 1971: advance information on reservations, registration, etc., 804-06, 1082-84

MINORITIES
American Indians: A Bibliography of Sources, Naumer, 861-64; ltr., 1021
American Indians: Search for Fort Hall's Library Service, Shields and Sheppard, 856-60
Black Librarians' Caucus: Midwinter Meeting, ltr., 531; resolution, 533
A Commitment to Achievement: Detroit's Neighborhood Educational Project, Murdoch, 758-61
Mexican-Americans deprived of adequate library service, ltr., 932-33
Problems of, discussed at Detroit Conference, 667-68
What Now?, Bond, speech given at Detroit Conference, 847-48; ltr., 1020

Molz, Kathleen, Education for Sensibility in the House of Facts, 28-32

Moses, Richard B., Detroit as Drama, or Is the Process the Only Payoff?, 841-42

Murdoch, Faith T., A Commitment to Achievement: Detroit's Neighborhood Educational Project, 758-61

Myatt, Barbara, Course Descriptions In Library Science: A Report on a Survey, 865-67

McClarren, Robert, Tax-Exempt Status, 607

McCrossan, John A., Extending Public Library Services to the Homebound, 485-490; *Aware,* regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue.

N

NATIONAL ADVISORY COMMISSION ON LIBRARIES
The State Library: Institution In Transition, Humphry and Ferguson, 949-52

NATIONAL COMMISSION ON LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION SCIENCE
President Nixon signs Senate bill creating National Commission, 772, 827

NATIONAL LIBRARY WEEK
Survey materials prepared in Virginia for NLW, 315
A Week In April, a photographic essay, 388-94

Naumer, Janet Noll, American Indians: A Bibliography of Sources, 861-64; ltr., 1021

Nelson, Senator Gaylord, National Teach-In on the Crisis of the Environment, 140-41

Netz, David J., and Wood, Don E., The Human Element: A Retrospective Evaluation of the OSUL Internship Program, 253-54

NEW DIRECTIONS
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue, beginning with September 1970

NEW DIRECTIONS FOR ALA, ACTIVITIES COMMITTEE ON
Charge to ACONDA, 451-53
Debate on final report, 660-61, 670-77, 678-81; ALA position statements, debate and roll call vote, 679; report summary, 685; ltrs., 745-47
Intellectual Freedom Committee's recommendations to, 533-34
Interim Report, 238-41; ltrs., 329-30, 521-24
Interim Report of the Panel on Democratization of the Association and Alterative Patterns for ALA, ACONDA, 366-78

NEWSPAPERS
Alternative press, considered for microfilming, 20

Nilson, Margot, School Libraries in Scandinavia, 183-85

Nitecki, Joseph Z., Quality Librarianship the Day After Tomorrow, 130-31

NOMINATING COMMITTEE
ALA: An appeal for candidates, Dougherty, 236
ALA: Report on 1971 Council nominations by Com. and Divisions, 958-59

NOTABLE NOMINATIONS
Occasional *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

O

OF NOTE
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

OFFICE FOR LIBRARY EDUCATION
Conducting survey of library manpower employment opportunities, 313
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 801

OFFICE FOR RECRUITMENT
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 801

Olofson, Shirley, On the Vagaries of Child-Care Books, 1036-44

P

Panshin, Alexei, Science Fiction Bibliography and Criticism, 884-85

PAPERBACK BOOKS
South Central Kansas Library System rural library service, 319

Parker, Elaine M., A Decade of Letters, 614-15

Patterson, Franklin, The Library as Arbiter, 254-55

Payton, Leland, and Stelljes, Steve, Ozarks: Fragments of the American Wilderness, 256-65

Peele, David, Performance Ratings and Librarians Rights, 595-600

Penna, Carlos Victor, School Libraries in Panama, 182-83

PERIODICALS
American Libraries, change from *ALA Bulletin*, ltrs., 327-28, 428-29, 524, 525, 528-29, 742-43, 1019
IRO Newsletter now available by subscription, 50
Library Service to Labor Newsletter dropped from budget, ltr., 835
Minnesota State Dept. of Education begins publication of newsletter, 926
Reference Services Division journal *RQ* available on subscription, 356
SDC Magazine ceases publication, 830
SRRT Task Force on Status of Women in Librarianship publishes newsletter, 924

PETITION PROCEDURES
Form, 995-96

Petter, Miriam, and Bloomquist, Lillian, The Library Goes to Camp, 166-68

PUBLIC LIBRARIES
Audiovisual foreign language materials provided, 187
Community residents rate their public library, 1000-01
Dying branch library revives itself, 619-20
Environment materials guide provided for patrons, 714
Environmental Resources and Information Center library maintained by Minnesota P.L., 507
Lexington (Ky.) P.L., a dispute with city commissioners, 508, 633, 729
Libraries involved in Government, Houk, 357-59
The Library As Arbiter, Patterson, 254-55
Los Angeles P.L. expands its field collection staff, 924
Maryland legislature to reimburse Enoch Pratt Free Library, 507
Minneapolis P.L. and Chamber of Commerce offer search and deliver service, 636
Pawtucket P.L. conducts extramural registration of library borrowers, 732
Services to children, students, and adults, 87-88
Strike at San Francisco P.L., March 1970, 413
Urban Library offers audiovisual children's program, 493
Who Speaks For the Concerns of Library Service?, Anderson, 1062-68

PUBLIC LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
Fear of Real Costs: Some Financial Aspects of the PLA Systems Study, Rohlf, 242-44
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 797-98

PUBLICATIONS CHECKLIST
Regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue

R

REFERENCE SERVICES DIVISION
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 798

RESEARCH
Aware, regular *American Libraries* department, see table of contents each issue
Institutional Research Council to be dissolved, 635
Library of Congress establishes Preservation Research office, 317
Library Research: Using What We Have, Fetros, 360-64
USOE awards grant to Herner and Company to develop bases for a national library data system, 830

RESOURCES AND TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION
Bookdealer-Library Relations Committee special report, New Microfilms for Old Books, 137
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 798-99

Roberts, Don, Yippie Librarianship, 1046-51

Rohlf, Robert, Fear of Real Costs—Some Financial Aspects of the PLA Systems Study, 242-44

Romani, Dorothy, Guidelines for Library Service to the Institutionalized Aging, 286-89

ROUND TABLES
Bay area chapter of SRRT organizes, 923-24
Exhibits Round Table gives cash award to Freedom to Read Foundation, 655
SRRT Action Council and Clearinghouse announces projects for coming year, 827
SRRT: Detroit preconference, 667-68; misuse of ALA name, 668; conference report, 682; Task Force on Gay Liberation, 682
SRRT does not endorse candidates for ALA president or Council, ltr., 425
SRRT Philadelphia Chapter meets at Drexel University, 1017
SRRT Task Force on Evaluating Outreach Programs, 203-04
SRRT Task Force on Gay Liberation produces statement of goals, 1013
Staff Organization Round Table, Highlights, Detroit Conference, 801

S

Sager, Don, The Comfortable Pullman: Administrative Creativity on the Siding, 587-92

SALARIES
ALA salary survey to be conducted by LAD, 232, 733; ltrs., 646, 839, 1019

Schickler, Shirley, Life is Short—Death is Sure: A Branch Library and Its Community, 35-38

Schiller, Anita, The Disadvantaged Majority: Women Employed in Libraries, 341-44

SCHOOL LIBRARIES
Make Your Own Movie, Johnson and Powell, 245-47
School Libraries and International Development, series (*see* INDEX TO *ALA BULLETIN* VOLUME 63); School Libraries in Panama, Penna, 182-83; School Libraries in Scandinavia, Nilson, 183-85
School Library Manpower Project and Smithsonian Motion Picture Group issue *At the Center*, 732
Vigo Cty. (Ind.) school library coordinators complete study of book loss in elementary school libraries, 924

Sheldon, Brooke E., Time of the Gringo, 123-27

Sheridan, Robert, A Membership Dilemma, 52-55

Shields, Gerald R., and Sheppard, George, American Indians: Search for Fort Hall's Library Service, 856-60

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROBLEMS
The draft, ltr., 112-13
Editorials: 19, ltr., 428; 115; 539
Encyclopedia company accused of fraud, ltr., 929
The Law and Maryjane, Hering, the marijuana problem, 896-99; ltr., 1021
Life Is Short—Death Is Sure: A Branch Library and Its Community, Schickler, 35-38
New Directions in DLP, Fry, 904-07
Students convey social concerns, ltr., 649
What Now? Bond, 847-48, speech given at Detroit Conference; ltr., 1020
See also ENVIRONMENT; LIBRARIANS—SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY; LIBRARY SERVICES; and MINORITIES

SOUND CONTROL
I Can't Hear the Flutes, Cassidy, 888-89
Study on noise levels in Kent library, 396; ltrs., 645

STAFF WELFARE AND BENEFITS
Administrators should provide opportunities for staff development, ltr., 323
Continuing Education in Librarianship: Ideas for Action, Stone, 543-51; ltr., 739-40
Parking space for Los Angeles P.L. staff., ltrs., 13, 323
Performance Ratings and Librarians' Rights, Peele, 595-600; ltrs., 740-42

STATE AND REGIONAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS
Ohio Library Association statewide development plan for improved library standards, 973-77

STATE LIBRARIES
Administering Our State Library Agencies, DuFrane (satire), 23-26; ltr., 328
Responsibilities for intellectual freedom, 944-45
The State Library: Institution In Transition, Humphry and Ferguson, 949-52

Stone, C. Walter, AV Task Force Survey Report, 40-44

Stone, Elizabeth W., Continuing Education in Librarianship: Ideas for Action, 543-51

SURVEYS
AMA and MLA complete survey of health sciences libraries, 925
AV Task Force Survey Report, Stone, 40-44; A Personal Viewpoint, Brown, 44-45; ltrs., 324-25, 428-29, 529, 836-37
School Library Personnel, Task Analysis Survey, highlights of special report, 176-77
University extension libraries survey in progress, 416-17
USOE funds study of Spanish-speaking library users in five southwestern states, 636
Usually ill-formulated, ltr., 209

Swartz, Roderick G., A Community Finds Its Forum, 554-61

T

Tatum, Michael, Trouble-Free Library Planning and Construction, 878-83

TAX EXEMPT STATUS, ALA
Tax-exempt Status, ALA report, McClarren, 607

TENURE IN LIBRARIES
Five dismissed librarians file formal charges with LAD against U. of Missouri library and its director, 313; Tenure Investigation: LAD's report concerning nonrenewal of contracts of five librarians, ALA report, 983-84
Six librarians dismissed as result of budget cut at San Diego State College, 827

TREASURER'S REPORT
Balance Sheet, August 31, 1970, 1074-80
Detroit Conference, 666
Midwinter Meeting, 224

TRUSTEES
Students named to Taylor (Mich.) Library Commission, 418

U

U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION
Division of Library Programs, New Directions in DLP, Fry, 904-07

USE STUDIES
Study of Library Use by Academic Opportunity Students, 1000
Survey of community use of library and rating of librarians, 618-19
Survey of student use of library, 87; ltrs., 618

W

Walker, Margaret, The Humanistic Tradition of Afro-American Literature, 849-54

Wang, Bob, Institutional Library Service at the State Level, 781-85

WASHINGTON OFFICE, ALA
New home in Washington, 961; 1055
Reports to membership, *see* Memo to Members, each issue *American Libraries*

Weisenberg, Charles M., ALA: A Professional or a Library Association?, 1060-61

Winthrop, Henry, Food for Thoughtful Environmentalists, 764-67

Wittig, Alice, State of the Image, 21, 364, 431, 710-13

Wolpert, Bernard M., A Working Library Network, 570-72

Y

Yates, Elizabeth, The Day the Library Closed Its Doors, 179-80

YOUNG ADULT SERVICES DIVISION
Highlights, Detroit Conference, 799-800

PEOPLE

Abrams II, Frederick, appt., 518
Ahlstrom, Peter, ltr., 327
Allen, Jr., James E., appt., 831
Alley, Geoffrey T., appt., 422
Alvarez, Robert S., ltr., 646
Aman, Mohammed, appt., 735
Anderson, John F., ltr., 521
Angell, Richard S., ALA representative, 928
Anglemyer, Mary, ltr., 13; appt., 735
Archer, Jr., Leonard B., ltr., 934
Armitage, Andrew D., appt., 928
Austin, Brother L., ltr., 15
Balcken, Andrea L., appt., 11
Barber, Margaret, appt., 47
Barbour, Sister Jane Marie, resignation, 928
Barish, Rebecca, ltr., 739
Barker, Marjorie, appt., 205
Barksdale, Gaynelle W., appt., 641
Bartko, Yvonne, appt., 641
Batzdorff, Suanne M., ALA representative, 422
Bauer, Harry C., ltr., 327
Bead, Charles C., appt., 205
Beard, John R., award, 1015
Beasley, James F., appt., 734
Beckman, Norman, appt., 831
Beda, Margaret Capps, appt., 927
Bell, Frances, appt., 320
Bell, Mable Boyd, ltr., 645
Bender, Alice, appt., 641
Benson, Mary M., appt., 736
Bentz, Dale M., appt., 641
Berner-Nash Memorial Fund, 832
Berner, William S., appt., 422; death, 832
Berrey, Betsy, appt., 11
Berry III, John N., award, 518
Bieler, Thomas T., ltr., 429
Bixler, Paul, ltrs., 329-30, 835
Blake, Fay M., ltr., 647
Bliss, Helen, ltr., 742-43
Boaz, Martha, ltr., 937-38
Bobinski, George S., appt., 735
Bodger, Joan, request for action, 212, 694-704; ltrs. about, 207-08, 327, 929-32; open ltr. to, 659; ltr., 1018
Boisse, Joseph A., ltr., 429
Boisse, Josette A., ltr., 429
Bold, Rudolph, ltr., 525
Bone, Larry Earl, appt., 928
Bonn, Thomas L., ltrs., 328, 938
Boochever, Florence, ltr., 328
Borden, Mary Frances, appt., 641
Borko, Harold, ltr., 109
Born, Gerald, appt., 145
Boss, Richard W., appt., 928
Bouldin, Myrtle, retirement, 1016
Burson, Phyllis, appt., 1016
Burgis, Grover C., appt., 1015
Boyce, Judith I., awarded grant, 639
Brandwein, Lawrence, appt., 831
Breed, Clara E., retirement, 640
Breedlove, William, ALA representative, 422
Brenner, Lawrence, ltr., 209-10
Brich, George M., ltr., 17
Brown, Donald, appt., 736
Brown, Mrs. Tomlin E., 669
Brunton, David W., appt., 11; ltr., 328
Bryant, David R., ltr., 113
Bryant, Jack W., appt., 831
Bulman, Learned T., ltr., 939-40
Burgess, Thomas K., ltr., 110-11
Burke, J. Gordon, appt., 11
Cahill, Elizabeth, ltr., 739
Cameron, William J., appt., 422
Campbell, Teddy Thaxton, appt., 928
Caponio, Joseph, appt., 1016
Carey, John T., ltr., 835
Carlson, Wm. H., ltr., 325-26
Carmony, Edwin, honored, 320
Carpenter, Raymond L., appt., 1016
Carroll, Bonnie, ltr., 649
Carroll, Hardy, appt., 641
Carter, Bobby R., appt., 516
Carter, Mary J., retirement, 735
Cartwright, Kelley L., appt., 928
Cassidy, Harold S., ltr., 13
Castagna, Edwin, ltr., 16-17
Caulfield, Monica, appt., 927
Cazayouz, Vivian, appt., 421
Chait, William, appt., 734
Chamberlain, Enrique, ltr., 524-25
Chandler, George, appt., 735
Chapman, Ronald R., ltr., 328
Cheski, Richard M., appt., 640
Chiang, I-min, appt., 11
Childers, Thomas A., appt., 736
Chow, Oi-Yung, appt., 641
Christoffers, Ethel M., death, 641
Clapp, Verner W., ltr., 939
Clark, Joan E., ltr., 324
Clarke, Margaret, appt., 516
Cleland, Helen, retirement, 1015
Clemmer, Jr., Dan O., appt., 734
Clift, David H., speech on ALA Federation, 661; ltr., 938-39
Cline, Nancy M., appt., 928
Clor, Harry M., about, 433-34
Cockshutt, Margaret E., appt., 1016
Cohen, David, ltr., 113
Cohen, Edward S., appt., 320
Comaromi, John P., appt., 640
Conduitte, Mrs. Gretchen, ltr., 327
Cooper, William S., appt., 928
Cermonesi, G. G., ltr., 646
Croft, Betty, appt., 1016
Croneberger, Robert B., appt., 639
Croxton, Fred E., appt., 320
Curley, Walter W., appts., 11, 734
Curtis, Betty J. L., appt., 735
Cylke, Frank Kurt, appt., 205
D'Alessandro, Edward A., resignation, 319; appt., 735
Daniels, Mary, ltr., 13-14
Darcy, Kathleen, awarded grant, 639
Darling, Richard L., ltr., 207; candidate, 353
Davies, Don, appt., 421
Davis, Donald G., ltr., 109-10
Davis, Marie A., appt., 422
Deaderick, Lucile, appt., 639
Deal, N. Harvey, death, 422; memorial fund, 832
Deale, H. Vail, awarded grant, 735
Dean, Alice, retirement, 1016
Deane, Nancy, appt., 928
DeBois, Mildred, appt., 927
Debons, Anthony, appt., 11
Dees, Margaret, appt., 734
DeGennaro, Richard, appt., 734
DeJohn, William, ltr., 425
DeKoster, Lester R., resignation and appt., 928
Delevich, Biljana, appt., 1016
Delzell, Robert F., ltr., 1021
Denis, Laurent-G., ltr., 644
Desmond, Joseph P., death, 1017
Devan, Christopher B., appt., 320; ltr., 1018
DeVos, Lawrence J., appt., 831
Dillion, Richard, award, 639
Dillon, Martin, appt., 10
Dinsmore, John H., appt., 1016
Dix, William S., about, 508
Doherty, Francis X., appt., 735

Dollen, Charles, ltr., 327
Doms, Keith, candidate, 353
Donahue, Wilma, retirement, 732
Donahugh, Robert, ltr., 328
Dougherty, Richard, appt., 736
Douglas, Mary Peacock, death, 319
Dow, Orrin B., about, 633; award, 639
Dowlin, Edwin, appt., 639
Downing, Joel C., appt., 1016
Downs, Robert Bingham, awards, 639, 926
Doyle, Leila, honored, 320
Duchac, Kenneth F., appt., 416
Ducote, Richard L., ltr., 836-37
Dudley, Laurie, appt., 1016
Dunbar, Ralph M., death, 641
Duniway, David C., appt., 1016
Dunlap, Leslie W., appt., 641
Dunn, Harold E., appt., 1016
Dutton, M., ltr., 650
Eason, Helga H., ltr., 1018
Eastlick, John T., appt., 10
Edelen, Jr., Joseph R., ltr., 1018-19
Edelman, Hendrik, appt., 517
Edgar, Neal L., ltr., 645
Edwards, Ralph M., appt., 641
Ehrenberg, Ralph E., appt., 319
Elder, Mary L., appt., 10
Ellis, Phillip H., ltr., 325
Emerson, William L., ltr., 328
Erickson, E. Walford, appt., 831
Eshelman, William R., ltr., 929-32
Essick, James, appt., 1015
Fagerburg, Dorothy S., retirement, 639
Faruquee, Atauer R., appt., 735
Felland, Nordis, retirement and honor, 518
Fern, Annette, appt., 831
Ferrin, Eric G., appt., 928
Finch, Mrs. Robert, honorary chairmanship, 641
Fisher, Dixie Lou, appt., 831
Fisher, Frances, retirement, 1016
Fisher, Jr., Gerald Alton, appt., 10
Fishman, Israel, ltr., 835-36
Flanagan, Cathleen, ltr., 645
Flor-Bustamente Corcuera, Francisco, appt., 928
Fontaine, Henry A., appt., 1015
Forcade, Thomas, about, 635, 936
Forman, Jack, ltr., 745-46; appt., 831
Forsythe, David N., ltr., 208-09
Frame, Ruth R., ltr., 839
Frantz, John C., appt., 418
Fraser, Walter J., appt., 832
Frazier, Doris, appt., 832
Friedman, Sherrie, appt., 927
Frisz, Elizabeth, appt., 1016
Frye, Larry J., ltr., 14
Fulforth, Charles, ltr., 13
Galati, Pat, election, 831
Galloway, R. Dean, ltr., 746
Galvin, Hoyt R., ltr., 745
Ganfield, Jane, death, 641
Gardner, Richard K., appt., 734
Garitano, Judith, appt., 518
Garypie, Renwick, ltr., 936-37
Geiser, Elizabeth, ltr., 739
Gesterfield, Kathryn, appt., 320
Gibian, Germaine L., appt., 10
Gibson, Helen Parker, retirement, 735
Glover, Peggy, appt., 1016
Goodrum, Charles A., appt., 831
Gordon, S. Lucia, appt., 735
Gore, Daniel, appt., 11
Gorton, Carl W., trustee, 633
Goslinga, Marian, award, 205
Grassl, Victoria, ltr., 328
Green, David, ltr., 1019
Green, Joan C., appt., 927
Greenberg, Marilyn, appt., 1016
Gregory, Roma S., appt., 928
Grim, J. L., ltr., 835
Grove, Pearce S., ltr., 529
Grover, Merna, retirement, 1016
Grundt, Leonard, ltr., 934
Haas, Warren J., appt., 734
Haber, Walter, appt., 639
Hage, Elizabeth, ltr., 648
Hall, Ann E., appt., 320
Hamill, Harold L., appt., 10
Hamilton, James, ltr., 648; appt., 1016
Hamrick, Lillian A., appt., 516
Hanna, Mary Ann, ltr., 746-47
Hardin, Dianne, appt., 517
Harding, Thomas S., ltr., 747
Haro, Robert P., ltr., 932-33
Harrelson, Larry E., appt., 1016
Harris, Dorothy, appt., 11
Harris, Mary W., death, 832
Hart, Eugene, appt., 928
Hatch, Mary Cottam, death, 641
Hathaway, George, ltr., 835-36
Haviland, Virginia, election, 734
Hayden, Claude, ltr., 324
Haynes, Donald, appt., 517
Heathcote, Lesley M., retirement, 205
Heise, George F., ltr., 522-24
Henderson, Ruth F., appt., 1016
Hendricks, Donald D., appt., 320
Hepp, T. A., ltr., 743
Herling, Albert K., ltr., 934-35
Hiatt, Peter, appt., 735; change of address, 926
Hilyard, Stevens W., ltr., 111-12
Hinds, Vira, appt., 927
Hogan, Beverly, appt., 927
Holicky, Bernard H., ltr., 16
Holland, Gloria J., appt., 1016
Holmes, John L., ltr., 1020
Holmes, Robert B., appt., 205; ltr., 651-52
Houck, Catherine M., retirement, 735
Howard, Edward, resignation, 831; ltrs., 427, 526-27
Howard, Paul, retirement, 422
Hsia, Gloria, appt., 831
Huish, Lois R., ltr., 109
Humphrey III, James, resignation, 734
Humphrey III, William, term expires, 926; ltr., 935
Hutchinson, Janet, appt., 422
Ibbotson, Joseph S., retirement, 641
Irvine, Stanley G., ltr., 1019
Jackson, Sidney L., ltr., 328
Jackson, W. Carl., ltr., 940
Jackson, William V., appt., 928
Jacobstein, J. Myron, ltr., 838
Jacobstein, Pearl, ltr., 650
James, Alice, appt., 927
Janecek, Blanche, resignation, 251
Jarvis, Dale, ltr., 427-28
Jay, Donald F., appt., 11
Jeffrey, Penelope S., ltr., 646
Jenkins, Frances B., retirement and honor, 1016
Jesse, William H., death, 928
Johns, F. Edwin, appt., 1016
Johnson, Donald Clay, travel, 422
Johnson, Dorothea B., appt., 319
Johnson, Florence E., appt., 928
Johnson, K. Suzanne, appt., 927
Johnson, Robert K., ltr., 330
Johnston, Judith Ann, appt., 517
Jones, Aurilda, appt., 11
Jones, Clara S., appt., 311; about, 508, 646; award, 734
Jones, Wyman H., appt., 735
Josey, E. J., ltrs., 531, 649; award, 640
Kalkhoff, Ann, ltr., 835-36
Kalkus, Stanley, ltr., 328
Kaltenbach, Margaret, appt., 927
Kane, Frederick A., death, 641
Kaneko, Hideo, appt., 11
Kapenstein, Henry, appt., 1016
Kaser, David, candidate, 353
Kazlauskas, Edward, appt., 1016
Keefe, Margaret, appt., 734
Kellogg, Sandra L., ltr., 1019-20
Kelly, Anne, appt., 320
Kenney, Brigitte L., ltr., 110; appt., 736
Kenyon, Eileen, term expires, 831
Kessler, Mrs. Selma P., ltr., 329
Khurshid, Anis, degree, 422
Kimbrough, James Marian, appt., 928
Kimbrough, William Joseph, appt., 518
King, Ruth Sanborn, ltr., 934
Kirkpatrick, Evron M., appt., 927
Klaessy, Susan, appt., 735
Knier, Timothy, ltr., 428
Koh, Wonja, appt., 422
Kothavala, Mrs. A. T., ltr., 14
Kraft, Donald H., appt., 928
Kreigh, Helen, ltr., 742
Krueger, Hanna E., ltr., 327-28
Krug, Judith F., ltr., 936
Krummel, Donald, appt., 320
Kuhner, David, appt., 205
Ladenson, Alex, appt., 422
Ladof, Nina Sydney, ltrs., 649-50, 742
Laich, Katherine, appts., 10, 563
Laird, David, appt., 319
Lamberty, Sister Manetta, appt., 928
Lamkin, Burton E., appt., 831
Lamson, Merle, ltr., 530-31
Lancaster, F. W., appt., 320
Langley, Leroy L., appt., 517
Lanier, Donald L., ltr., 323
Lash, Henry, ltr., 328
Laundry, Marion, appt., 320
Lawrence, Sheldon L., appt., 926
Lee, Joe Y., appt., 735
Lees, Gladys L., appt., 517
Lemke, Darrell H., appt., 1015
Lenz, Charles W., appt., 928
Lerner, Louis, ltr., 327
LeTendre, Louise, appt., 928
Linden, Margaret, appt., 1016
Linnenbruegge, Gertrude, ltr., 528-29
Locke, Elisabeth, death, 928
Logsdon, Richard H., appt., 639
Logue, Sally L., ltr., 649
Lohrer, Alice, appt., 1016
London, Gertrude, appt., 10
Long, Fern, appt., 320
Long, Raymond, appt., 1016
Longworth, Ruth O., retirement, 639
Lort, J. C., election, 11
Luce, Richard, appt., 356
Lucioli, Clara E., honored, 1016
Lundberg, Susan, ltr., 1020-21
Maczuga, Ann, ltr., 743
Maggeroli, Phyllis, resignation, 638
Magrill, Rose Mary, appt., 831
Malmberg, Margie, appt., 640
Manheimer, Martha, appt., 11
Markee, Katherine M., appt., 735
Markowski, Benedict, appt., 516
Martin, Gordon P., ltr., 328
Mason, Ellsworth, ltr., 647
Massee, May, memorial to, 634
Matheny, Patricia, appt., 1015
Maxwell, Norris K., ltr., 15
Meisles, Henry R., appt., 734
Mendelsohn, Alfreda A., appt., 11
Ment, Bernadine, appt., 927
Meriam, Philip W., ltr., 209
Merritt, LeRoy C., death, 638
Mersky, Roy M., ltr., 838
Mertens, John F., ltr., 327
Metzdorf, Robert F., ltr., 16
Meyer, Grace W., appt., 422
Mignon, Edmon, appt., 517
Miller, Charles E., appt., 640
Miller, Ernest, award, 639
Minudri, Regina, ltr., 1019
Mitchell, Basil, appt., 831
Mohn, Wallace D., appt., 1015
Mohrhardt, Charles M., retirement, 319
Monroe, Margaret E., resignation, 320
Monsma, Marvin E., appt., 927-28
Morahan, O.P., Sister Marie Joseph, appt., 735
Moran, Irene E., ltr., 323
Morgan, Emily J., ltr., 740-41
Morgan, James E., appt., 516
Morris, David, ltr., 210
Morton, Elizabeth Homer, honorary membership, 667
Moses, Katherine, retirement, 641
Moses, Richard B., appts., 422, 869
Mosigian, Rose, ltr., 207
Mosley, Mary Mac, ltr., 929
Mounce, Marvin W., appt., 639
Mowery, Judith, ltr., 638
Muller, William A., ltr., 427
Mullins, Jessie, 641
Mullins, Lynn S., appt., 518
Mumford, L. Quincy, honor, 639
Murray, Laura, appt., 926-27
Myers, Carolyn W., appt., 1016
McAfee, Jr., Robert, appt., 1016
McCarthy, Margaret L., appt., 421
McChesney, Kathryn, appt., 639; ltr., 645
McClain, Alice, appt., 205
McClaskey, Harris, appt., 641

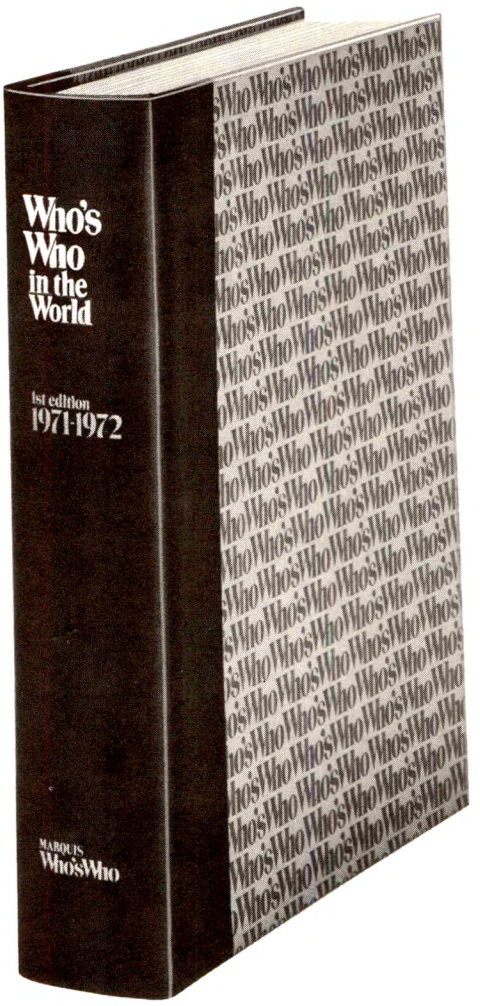
McComb, Ralph W., retirement and honor, 517
McCracken, John R., appt., 1015
McCracken, Ronald W., ltr., 531
McCreedy, Jo Ann, appt., 928
McCrossan, John A., ltrs., 521-22, 645, 939
McCulloch, Mary K., resignation, 517
MacDiarmid, Louise, retirement, 205
McDonald, Gerald D., death, 641
McDonald, Joseph, ltr., 13; appt., 1016
McDonald, Odalie S., appt., 1016
MacDonough, Helen, retirement, 639
McGraw, Fred, appt., 1015
McIntyre, Jean, appt., 1016
McNamee, Gil, ltr., 837-38
McShean, Gordon, about, 636
Nash, William, death, 832
Naylor, Lewis C., appt., 205
Neely, Glenda S., appt., 1016
Nelson, Kathryn, appt., 736
Nelson, Milo G., appt., 640
Nemoy, Leon, ltr., 1019
Neufeld, John, ltrs., 329, 527
Nichols, William I., appt., 634
Niemi, Peter, ltr., 17
Nistendirk, Verna, appt., 11
Nordberg, Helen S., appt., 734
Oboler, Eli M., ltr. of resignation, 747; ltr., about, 936-37
Oglesby, Sue, ltr., 427
O'Halloran, Chuck, ltr., 650
O'Keefe, Richard, appt., 1016
Olofson, Shirley, ltrs., 429, 936
Olsen, Humphrey A., ltr., 13
Orgren, Carl F., appt., 516
Ortopan, Leroy, appt., 356
Owens, Virginia, ltrs., 328, 525
Painter, Ann F., appt., 736
Palmer, Warren G., appt., 1016
Papier, Lawrence S., appt., 205
Park, Leland M., appt., 638
Parke, Kathryn, ltr., 324
Parker, Virginia L., ltr., 739-40
Parks, Thomas E., ltr., 327
Parsons, Richard W., appt., 422
Parton, James, resignation and appt., 639
Patten, David John, appt., 422
Patterson, Robert L., ltr., 645
Paull, Kenneth W., appt., 517
Payne, Thomas A., appt., 735
Payson, Lois Butler, death, 735
Pearlmon, Ellen, ltr., 649
Perry, Harry, appt., 928
Perry, Margaret, appt., 641
Peterson, Harry N., retirement, 735
Peterson, Marion E., death, 320
Pfister, Frederick C., appt., 640
Phelan, Mary Claire, ltr., 1019
Phillips, Ira, appt., 145
Phinney, Eleanor, ltr., 326-27; retirement, 421
Pilley, Catherine M., election, 517
Piternick, George, ltr., 929
Plate, Kenneth H., ltr., 644
Polacheck, Dem, ltr., 208
Poole, Frazer G., appt., 422
Porsche, Elizabeth K., appt., 421
Porte, Mrs. Masha R., ltr., 324-25
Porterfield, Genevieve, retirement, 1017
Pourciau, Jr., Lester J., appt., 927
Powell, Paul, 517
Power, Mary R., awarded grant, 639
Quinly, William J., ltr., 1020
Radford, Neil A., ltr., 1021
Raisch, Judith, ltr., 109
Ramsey, P. George, appt., 928
Raubenheimer, Albert S., election, 831
Reddicliffe, Donald K., ltr., 327
Redman, Helen, honored, 640
Reed, Richard B., appt., 736
Reeder, Warren A., ltr., 933-34
Reichmann, Felix, retirement, 317
Rhodes, Isabella K., ltr., 526
Richmond, Phyllis A., appt., 11
Richter, Anne J., retirement, 518
Ricking, Myrl, resignation and appt., 926
Rider, Priscilla L., honored, 319
Riley, Elizabeth, election, 734
Rineer, A. Hunter, Jr., ltr., 527-28
Robinson, Cynthia Kolb, appt., 927
Robinson, Geneva J., appt., 422
Robinson, William, appt., 1016
Rochell, Carlton C., about, 729
Rockwell, Fred A., ltr., 521
Rogers, Margaret, appt., 832
Rohlf, Robert H., appt., 320
Rollins, Charlemae Hill, award, 320
Rollins, Ottilie H., ltr., 428
Rosell, Glenora Edwards, appt., 735
Roselle, William C., ltr., 330
Rosenberg, Kenyon C., ltr., 15
Rosichan, Richard, request for action, 433; ltrs., 207-08, 425
Roth, Harold L., appt., 422; change of address, 639
Rothacker, J. Michael, appt., 928
Rothlisberg, Allen P., ltr., 210
Rowley, Geraldine, appt., 927
Rudolph, L. C., appt., 927
Russell, Mildred, appt., 422
Rutter, William, resignation, 831
Ryan, Clare E., appt., 1016
Sabine, Julia, ltr., 1016
Sadler, Graham H., appt., 319
Sandifer, Marion D., appt., 1016
Sannwald, William W., appt., 10
Sasso, Edward S., appt., 320
Scaman, Wilma Law, appt., 927
Schellenberg, Theodore R., death, 319
Schiller, Anita R., ltr., 644-45
Schmidt, Mary, resignation, 422
Schoeck, Richard J., appt., 832
Schur, Barbara S., ltr., 328
Scilken, Marvin H., ltr., 650-51
Scott, Robert E., request for action, 944
Seager, Daniel A., ltr., 649
Sedelow, Jr., Walter A., appt., 1016
Seely, Pauline A., appt., 639
Seidman, Ann M., appt., 734
Sell, Betty M., appt., 640
Sellen, Betty-Carol, ltr., 426
Sendak, Maurice, award, 516
Shaffer, Ellen, ltr., 16; retirement and appt., 639
Shaw, Reverend Canon Don C., ltr., 429
Shaw, Spencer G., appt., 320
Shea, Joan, ltr., 323
Shea, S. C. C. Sister M. Camilla, study in Rome, 928
Shearouse, Jr., Henry G., appt., 10
Sheehan, Sister Helen, ltr., 838-39
Shelton, Helen H., ltr., 648-49
Shemorry, Mary C., ltr., 645
Shera, Jesse H., on leave, 927
Sherman, Judy, ltr., 649
Shirley, Wayne, ltr., 937
Sibley, Ellen, appt., 734
Siegfried, Joel R., awarded grant, 422
Sierra, Sali, ltr., 1021
Sikes, Fredonia, appt., 735
Simmons, Robert G., appt., 927
Simon, Bradley A., ltr., 327
Simon, Samuel L., ltr., 328
Simpson, Elaine, resignation, 49
Sims, Wilbur M., appt., 831
Sleeman, John K., appt., 928
Smith, Barbara J., appt., 928
Smith, David R., ltr., 528
Smith, Donald T., ltr., 209
Smith, James Morton, appt., 517
Smith, John B., appt., 735
Soergel, Dagobert, appt., 928
Sommers, Jerry, ltr., 647
Sondrol, Robert O., appt., 734
Sparks, Glenn, appt., 1016
Spear, Jack B., ltr., 428-29
Speed, William J., election, 639
Spence, Paul, appt., 831
Spradling, Mary M., appt., 251
Spyers-Duran, Peter, appt., 928
Stafford, William E., appt., 517
Stenstrom, JoeAnn, appt., 11
Stenstrom, Ralph H., appt., 1016
Stevens, Norman D., ltr., 929
Stevenson, Grace T., ltr., 521
Stewart, Alva W., ltr., 13
Stoeckle, David R., appt., 1016
Stokes, Roy B., appt., 639
Stone, C. Walter, ltr., 429; resignation, 735
Stone, Ruth, appt., 1016
Strader, Thomas E., appt., 831
Streamer, Jr., William A., appt., 926
Strelzoff, Adrienne, appt., 1016
Stripling, Erma M., appt., 640
Strouse, Dorothy, retirement, 1016
Strouse, Robert, ltr., 428
Stuart-Stubbs, Basil, ltr., 425
Stuhlmuller, Barbara, ltr., 526
Stump, Ronald M., appt., 641
Sullivan, Sarabeth, appt., 320
Sullivan, Sister Mary Barbara, appt., 927
Suzuki, Yukihisa, appt., 11
Swaim, Elizabeth A., ltr., 525-26
Swain, Roger M., ltr., 113
Swank, Raymond C., honored, 319
Talmage Rev. John Philip, ltr., 327
Tang, Raymond N., appt., 11
Tappe, Edward A., appt., 831
Taylor, E. Barbara, appt., 928
Taylor, Madeline V., appt., 640
Taylor, Rosemary, ltr., 934
Thackery, Jr., John J., election, 639
Tillin, Alma, ltr., 529-30
Timour, John A., ltr., 16
Tobin, Mary, ltr., 17
Tracy, Karen, ltr., 649
Trainer, Leslie, appt., 1016
Travillian, J. Maurice, appt., 205
Trejo, Arnulfo D., award, 640; ALA consultant, 928
Troy, Shannon, appt., 11
Tsui, Millie, donation, 421
Ulrich, Carolyn, F., death, 205
Van Benthuysen, Robert, ltr., 837
Varney, Sandra D., appt., 928
Vaughan, Delores, appt., 145
Vaughn, Robert V., ltr., 113; appt., 641
Vescelius, Diana, death, 638
Visappa, Niilo, election, 734
Voigt, Melvin J., ltr., 929
Volz, Robert L., appt., 641
Von Suck, Marjorie, ltr., 329
Voorhees, Edward H., appt., 320
Vosper, Robert, ltr., 745
Wagman, Fred, resignation of chairmanship, 563
Wai, Lilly C., appt., 640
Wainwright, Tom A., appt., 641
Walker, Pat J., appt., 320
Wallace, William M., appt., 640
Walsh, Jr., Maurice D., ltr., 112
Walsh, Terrence, appt., 11
Wan, Weiying, appt., 11
Wang, Frances, appt., 11
Warner, Bradford A., appt., 516
Warren, Thomas D., appt., 928
Warshasky, Stanford, appt., 422
Wasserman, Paul, resignation, 11
Webb, Ann, ltr., 328-29
Weber, David C., appt., 11
Weber, Paul J., appt., 517
Wegner, Myrna, ltr., 1021
Wellman, Murrell C., appt., 421
Wesley, Phillip, ltrs., 325, 652
West, Wilfred L., appt., 735
Wetterstrom, Mrs. Edwin, appt., 320
Whildin, Sara Lou, appt., 928
Whitbeck, George W., appt., 831
White, Howard, appt., 11
White, Ruth M., resignation, 831
Whiteleather, Marion Geist, death, 1017
Whitesides, William L., appt., 517
Whitney, Edwina, death, 1017
Whitney, Stephen L., appt., 422
Williams, William H., appt., 319
Williams, Jane, appt., 832
Willis, Warren, appt., 1016
Wilson, Patrick, appt., 735
Wilson, Tom D., appt., 928
Wilson, William G., resignation, 640
Winkelman, Henrietta, retirement, 1016
Worsley, Dorcas, appt., 1015
Wright, Robert L., appt., 928
Wu, Patricia, appt., 927
Yanarella, Marie, appt., 320
Yocom, Margaret, retirement, 928
Young, Arthur P., ltr., 741-42
Zar, Kathleen, ltr., 1019
Zeldin, Richard P., appt., 639; correction of title, 926
Zelinsky, Sherman, appt., 734
Zelle, Mary R., death, 641

The first choice for world leadership

is our first edition of Who's Who in the World

from the publishers of Who's Who in America

More than 25,000 biographies of the world's most important men and women living today



Heads of State
Government Officials
Business Executives
Educators
Scientists
Attorneys
Doctors
Writers
Artists
Clergymen
. . . many more
1,550 pages
Geographic index
Table of abbreviations
Beautifully designed format
Sturdy binding

Publication December 1970
Prepublication price

$39.95

After December 31, 1970 $44.95

Who's Who

Marquis Who's Who, Inc.
200 East Ohio Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611

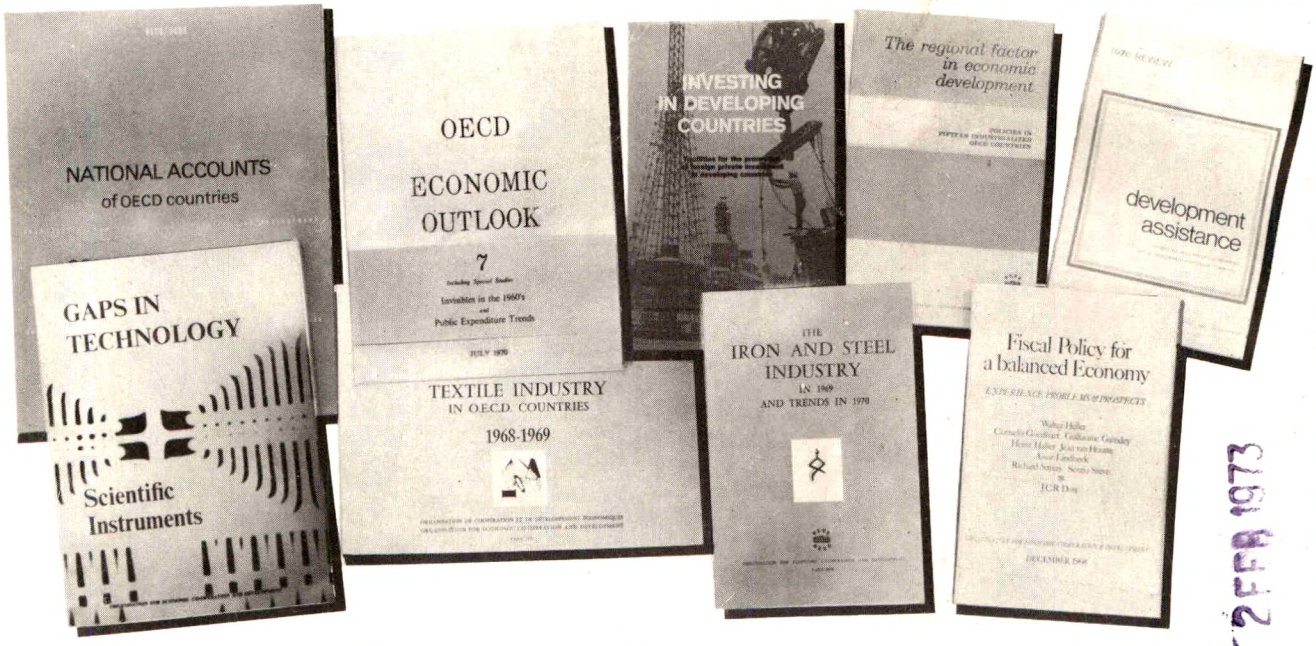
ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Headquarters: 2, rue André-Pascal, Paris XVI, France

OECD

economic growth
development aid
trade expansion

OECD Member countries account for over 65% of world trade and 90% of all development aid.



Do you have a Standing Order?

OECD publishes 80–100 books yearly on the international aspects of economics and statistics, trade and payments, development assistance, industry and energy, education and science, manpower and social affairs, agriculture, food and population. A Standing Order gives your institution these advantages:

- ☐ Immediate delivery upon publication. Avoids "out-of-print" problems.
- ☐ You get more for your money. Valuable derestricted documents which are not distributed commercially are automatically sent free of charge to standing order subscribers.
- ☐ Much more economical than ordering individual titles. You get a special discount and free postage.
- ☐ Quarterly invoicing means less work for you and your accounts department.

The publications of this international organization include data not readily available from any other source.

MEMBER COUNTRIES

Austria	Germany	Luxembourg	Switzerland
Belgium	Greece	Netherlands	Turkey
Canada	Iceland	Norway	United Kingdom
Denmark	Ireland	Portugal	United States
Finland	Italy	Spain	
France	Japan	Sweden	

SPECIAL STATUS Australia
Yugoslavia

Send for details and free Catalogue of Publications to:

OECD PUBLICATIONS CENTER
SUITE 1207 L, 1750 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20006 • (202) 298-8755

25 FEB 1973